

THE
ANNALS OF AMERICA,

FROM

THE DISCOVERY BY COLUMBUS IN THE YEAR 1492,

TO

THE YEAR 1826.

By ABIEL HOLMES, D. D.

MINISTER OF THE FIRST CHURCH IN CAMBRIDGE;
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY OF THE MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

— sum quæque in annum refertur. TACITUS.

SECOND EDITION.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

CAMBRIDGE:
PUBLISHED BY HILLIARD AND BROWN.

1829.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT:

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the second day of January, A. D. 1829, and in the fifty-third year of the Independence of the United States of America, ABIEL HOLMES, of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, *vis.*

"The Annals of America, from the discovery by Columbus in the year 1492, to the year 1826. By ABIEL HOLMES, D.D. Minister of the First Church in Cambridge; Corresponding Secretary of the Massachusetts Historical Society. — suum quæque in annum referre. TACITUS."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned:" and also to an Act, entitled, "An Act supplementary to an Act entitled, 'An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;' and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

JNO. W. DAVIS.

Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

CAMBRIDGE:

HILLIARD, METCALF, AND COMPANY.

DIVISION OF THE ANNALS.

VOL. II.

PART II.—BRITISH AMERICAN COLONIES.

- PERIOD V. From the Settlement of Georgia, in 1732, to the Peace of Paris, in 1763.
- PERIOD VI. From the Peace of Paris, in 1763, to the Declaration of Independence, in 1776.

PART III.—THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- PERIOD I. From the Declaration of Independence, in 1776, to the Federal Government, in 1789.
- PERIOD II. From the Commencement of the Federal Government, in 1789, to the Completion of the Fiftieth Year of the Independence of the United States, in 1836.

To be added to the Catalogue of Authors.

The History of America, in Universal History, xxxviii—xli. 8vo. Lond. 1763,
1764.

Wynne's General History of the British Empire in America. 8vo. 2 vols. Lond.
1770.

N. B. Next page, read PERIOD V.

AMERICAN ANNALS.

PART II.

BRITISH AMERICAN COLONIES.

PERIOD VI.

FROM THE SETTLEMENT OF GEORGIA, IN 1733, TO THE
PEACE OF PARIS, IN 1763.

1733.

THE trustees of Georgia lost no time in the prosecution of their design for planting a colony. James Oglethorpe, esquire, one of the trustees, had embarked at Gravesend for Georgia, in November, with 116 persons, destined for settlement in the country. On the 15th of January he arrived at Charlestown, where he was treated with hospitality and respect by the governor and council of South Carolina, and received great encouragement and assistance.¹ Arriving on the 1st of February at Yamacraw, on the Savannah river, he explored the country, and fixed on a high spot of ground, in the vicinity of that Indian town,² as the most convenient and healthful situation for the settlers. The

J. Oglethorpe settles a colony in Georgia.

¹ The general assembly, at governor Johnson's motion, voted, that Oglethorpe should be furnished, at the public expense, with 104 head of breeding cattle, 25 hogs, and 20 barrels of good rice; and, beside a small craft to carry these supplies, sent the scout boats, and a body of rangers, to protect the adventurers from the insults of the Indians. Univ. Hist. xl. 440. Wynne, ii. 268, 302.

² My authorities do not expressly say this; but, comparing the historical accounts with my own observations in Georgia, I presume to say, Savannah was laid out near Yamacraw. In the suburbs of Savannah there is a section, called to this day by that name.

1733. tents were set up that night; and the people were occupied until the 7th in unloading and making a crane.¹ Oglethorpe then employed some of them in erecting a fortification, and in felling the woods, while he marked out the town and common. The first house was begun on the 9th; and the town, after the Indian name of the river, which ran by it, was called Savannah. The fort being completed, the guns mounted, and the colony put in a state of safety, the next object of Oglethorpe's attention was, to treat with the Indians for a share of their possessions. The territory was principally occupied by the Upper and Lower Creeks, who were computed to amount to about 25,000, men, women, and children; and these tribes, according to a treaty formerly made with governor Nicholson, laid claim to the lands lying southwest of Savannah river. The tribe of Indians at Yamacraw was inconsiderable. It appeared therefore of the highest consequence to procure the friendship, not of that tribe only, but of the more formidable Creeks. By the assistance of an Indian woman, who had married a trader from Carolina, and who could speak both the English and Creek languages, Oglethorpe summoned a general meeting of the chiefs, to hold a congress with him at Savannah, in order to procure their consent to the peaceable settlement of his colony.

Indian congress and treaty.

A congress was accordingly holden, at which 50 chieftains were present. Oglethorpe represented to them the great power, wisdom, and wealth of the English; and the many advantages that would accrue to Indians in general from a connexion with that nation; and expressed his hope, that, as they had a plenty of lands, they would freely resign a share of them to his people, who, for their benefit and instruction, had come to settle among them. After he had distributed presents among the Indians, an agreement was made; and Tomochichi, in the name of the Creek warriors, made a speech to him. Among other observations, he said, "Here is a little present," and then gave him a buffalo's skin, painted on the inside with the head and feathers of an eagle, and desired him to accept it, "because the eagle signified *speed*, and the buffalo, *strength*. The English," he proceeded, "are as swift as the bird, and as strong as the beast; since, like the first, they fly from the utmost parts of the earth over the vast seas, and, like the second, nothing can withstand them. The feathers of the eagle are *soft*, and signify *love*; the buffalo's skin *warm*, and signifies *protection*; he hoped, therefore, that they would love and protect their little families." Oglethorpe, having concluded this treaty of friendship with the natives,

¹ For raising their goods, doubtless, up the steep and lofty bank on which the town stands; an elevation of 40 feet. This bank, "on the edge of the town," was then called *Yamacraw-bluff*. M'Call, Hist. Georgia, l. 245.

and placed his colony in the best posture of defence, returned to England, carrying with him Tomochichi, his queen, and several other Indians.¹ 1733.

The number of warriors of the principal Indian nations, in the neighbourhood of Carolina and Georgia, is estimated to have been, at this period, upwards of 14,000.² Number of Indian warriors.

John Peter Pury, a native of Neufchatel in Switzerland, having visited Carolina and informed himself of the situation of that province, applied to the government of Great Britain for a grant of land there for settlement. The government having entered into a contract with him, and agreed to give lands and £400 sterling for every 100 effective men whom he should transport from Switzerland to Carolina; he now brought over 170 poor Switzers, who were, not long after, joined by 200 more. The governor of Carolina, according to instructions, allotted 40,000 acres of land, for the use of the Swiss settlers, on the north east side of the Savannah river. A town was here marked out for their accommodation, which, from the name of the principal promoter of the settlement, he called Purysburgh.³ A colony of Swiss come to Carolina; and build Purysburgh.

According to a plan that had been recently adopted in England for the more speedy population and settlement of Carolina, 11 townships were marked out on the sides of rivers, in square plats, each consisting of 20,000 acres. Two of these townships were Townships marked out on the great rivers.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 19—22. The day of the treaty is not there mentioned. It must have been before the 9th of June; for in a letter of that date Oglethorpe mentions this treaty to his correspondent at London. In the account of Tomochichi's speech, I have strictly copied Oglethorpe's own words. See London Magazine for 1732, 399, 400.

	Fighting men.
² The Cherokees upwards of	6000
The Chactaws about	5000
The Upper Creeks about	2500
The Chickasaws between 600 and 800 about	700
	14,200

This estimate of the Cherokees is from Adair's History of the American Indians [p. 327.]; which says the Cherokees had 64 towns and villages full of women and children. The estimate of the three other tribes is from Hewatt, ii. 33, 34, 49. This author cites a Memorial and Representation of the state of Carolina transmitted to the king, dated 9 April, 1734, in which it is said, "one nation, called the Choctaws, by estimation consists of about 5000 fighting men, and who were always deemed a very warlike nation; the Upper Creeks are a nation very bold and daring, consisting of about 2500 fighting men." The Lower Creeks, "by diseases and war, had been reduced to a smaller number." The Chickasaws "were the firm allies of Britain, and the bravest nation of savages on the continent, but consisted only of between 600 and 800 gun men." Charlevoix [as cited in Univ. Hist. xi. 334.] says, the Chickasaws, in 1730, could bring into the field 1000 warriors. "The tribe of Indians settled at Yamacraw was inconsiderable."

³ Hewatt, ii. 26. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 108. Mr. Bignon, a Swiss minister, having received episcopal ordination from the bishop of London, settled among them.

1733. laid out on the Alatomaha; 2 on the Savannah; 2 on the Santee; 1 on the Pedee; 1 on the Wacamaw; 1 on Wateree; and 1 on Black river. The lands in these townships were divided into shares of 50 acres for each man, woman, and child, who should come over to occupy and improve them.¹

Fort at
R. Island.

The colony of Rhode Island, having rebuilt a handsome fort on an island which commanded the harbour of Newport, furnished it with a number of fire guns at its own expense.²

Church in
Salem.

An episcopal church was built in Salem.³

Exports
from Caro-
lina.

There were exported, this year, from South Carolina, 36,584 barrels of rice, 2802 barrels of pitch, 848 barrels of turpentine, 60 tons of lignum vitæ, 20 tons of Braziletto wood, 27 tons of sassafras, and 8 chests of skins.⁴

N. York
W. Journal.

The first paper of the New York Weekly Journal was published in November.⁵

The first lodge of Freemasons in Boston was holden this year.⁶

Nathaniel Byfield died at Boston, in the 80th year of his age.⁷

1734.

Regulations
of the trus-
tees of
Georgia.

A COLONY being now planted in Georgia, the trustees proceeded to establish certain regulations. The following were some of them; that each tract of land granted shall be considered as a military fief, for which the possessor is to appear in arms and take the field when called on for the public defence; that, to prevent large tracts from falling, in process of time, into one hand, their lands shall be granted in tail male; that, on the termination of the estate in tail male; the lands shall revert to the trust, to be granted again to such persons as the common council of the trust shall judge most advantageous to the colony, special regard, in this case, being had to the daughters of such

¹ Hewatt, ii. 27, 28.

² Callender, 82.

³ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vi. 226, 274. The land was given by Mr. Philip English.

⁴ Anderson, iii. 200. The rice, exported from Carolina to Spain and Portugal, had become so cheap in those countries, as to put almost an entire stop to the importation of that commodity from Venice and other parts of Italy.

⁵ Brit. Emp. ii. 269. Thomas, ii. 287. It was encouraged by the citizens of New York, as a medium through which they might publish strictures on an arbitrary government. See A. D. 1735.

⁶ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 273. Their first public procession in Boston was in 1739. Pemberton, MS. Chron.

⁷ He was judge of the vice admiralty, and member of the council of Massachusetts. He was an eminent merchant when he came from England to Boston in 1674; and soon after Philip's war was one of the four proprietors, and the principal settler of the town of Bristol in Rhode Island. He lived there till 1724, when he returned to Boston. Allen. In 1689, he published an "Account of the late Revolution in New England." Biblioth. Amer. 107.

persons as shall have made improvements on their lots, especially when not provided for by marriage; that the wives of such persons as shall survive them, shall, during their lives, be entitled to the mansion house, and one half of the lands improved by their husbands; that the use of negroes, and the importation of rum, be absolutely prohibited; and that none of the colonists shall be permitted to trade with Indians, without a special license.¹

In the apprehension of an invasion from the Indians under French influence, the province of New York voted £6000 for fortifying the city of New York; £4000 for erecting a stone fort and other conveniences for soldiers and artillery at Albany; £800 for a fort and block houses at Schenectady; and £500 for managing the Senecas, and, if practicable, for building fortifications in their country.²

The third episcopal church in Boston was built in Summer street.³

Many inconveniences arising from the want of a public market in Boston, the freeholders of the town, meeting at the town house to consider the subject, voted and ordered, that £700 be paid out of the town treasury for that purpose, and three places be assigned for the markets.⁴

Maryland now contained about 36,000 persons, of white men from 16 years of age and upwards, and negroes male and female from 16 to 60.⁵

1735.

THE government of New York, now in the hands of governor Crosby, was arbitrarily administered. Free strictures being made on him and his council in the Weekly Journal, the council ordered three numbers of that gazette to be burnt by the sheriff. John Peter Zenger, the printer, was at length imprisoned, by a warrant from the governor and council; and, after a severe imprisonment of 35 weeks, was tried for printing those offensive papers. Andrew Hamilton, an eminent lawyer of Philadelphia, though aged and infirm, learning the distresses of the prisoner and the importance of the trial, went to New York to plead Zenger's cause, and made so able a plea, that the jury brought

¹ Hewatt, ii. 41—43.

² Univ. Hist. xxxix. 358. Brit. Emp. ii. 268.

³ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 263. "A spacious wooden building."

⁴ Pemberton, MS. Chronology. The places assigned were the flats, fronting Orange street (at the south end) leading to Roxbury; the town's ground on the town dock, or Dock Square; and the open space before the Old North church. The market was to be opened at the ringing of the bell at sunrise, every day, excepting the Lord's day.

⁵ Brit. Emp. iii. 17. On an "accurate scrutiny," when every taxable was allowed 80 shillings out of a large emission of paper currency.

1735. in the prisoner not guilty. The common council of the city of New York, for this noble and successful service, presented Mr. Hamilton his freedom of their corporation in a gold box.¹

Massachu-
setts.
Boston.

Massachusetts contained 35,427 white male inhabitants of 16 years of age and upward; and 2600 negroes.² The town of Boston was divided into 12 wards.³

Epidemic
disease.

An epidemic disease, which obtained the name of the throat distemper, made its appearance in May, at Kingston, in New Hampshire, and spread gradually through that township during the summer. Of the first 40 who had the disease, none recovered. In August it began to make its appearance at Exeter; and in September, at Boston. It continued its ravages through the succeeding winter and spring; and did not disappear until the end of the next summer. In the province of New Hampshire, not less than 1000 persons, of whom 900 were under 20 years of age, fell victims to this malignant distemper. In Boston 4000 persons had the same disease; and 114 died. The number of inhabitants in Boston was estimated at 16,000.⁴ This disease gradually spread westward, and was two years in reaching the river Hudson, about 200 miles in a straight line from Kingston. It continued its progress, with some interruptions, until it spread over all the colonies.⁵

1736.

Scots and
Germans
settle in
Georgia.

THE trustees of Georgia, resolving to send over a number of Scotch and German labourers to their infant province, 130 Highlanders accepted their terms, and were transported to Georgia, where they arrived in January. A township was allotted for them on the river Alatamaha, which was considered as the boundary between the British and Spanish territories. Here they built a fort, which they called Darien; and a town, which they called New Inverness. In February, Oglethorpe arrived with

¹ A brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John Peter Zenger, Printer of the New York Weekly Journal. Boston, printed by Thomas Fleet. Smith, N. York, ii. c. 1. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 359, 360. Brit. Emp. ii. 269—300. On the box were many classical inscriptions, greatly to the honour of Hamilton.

² Brit. Domin. i. 215. This was the provincial valuation of polls. According to the same valuation, there were in the colony 27,420 horses of three years old and upward; 52,000 neat cattle of three years old and upward; and 130,000 sheep of one year old and upward.

³ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 267.

⁴ Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 118—120. Its symptoms generally were, a swelled throat, with white or ash coloured specks, an efflorescence on the skin, great debility of the whole system, and a strong tendency to putridity. There died in Haverhill (Mass.) of the same disease, from 17 November 1735 to 6 October 1737, 199 persons; 66 in the Old Parish, 73 in the New Parish, and 60 in the West Parish. Pemberton, MS. Chron. from an account of Rev. John Browne.

⁵ Webster on Pestilence, i. 234. It chiefly affected children.

two ships, which had on board 300 passengers. Of these, 170 were Germans; who, with others of their countrymen who followed them, settled a town on Savannah river, which they called Ebenezer.¹ 1736.

The Trustees, desirous that the Highlanders whom they had engaged to settle in Georgia should have a presbyterian minister to preach to them in Gaelic, and to teach and catechise the children in English, had applied, the preceding year, to the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge, to grant a commission to such a minister, who should likewise act as one of their missionaries for instructing the native Indians, and to allow him a salary for some years, until the colony should be able to maintain him at their sole expense. They farther agreed to give to this missionary and to his successors, in perpetuity, 300 acres of land. The Society accordingly granted a commission to Mr. John Macleod, a native of the Isle of Sky, with a salary of £50 sterling.²

A mission-ary provided for the Highland-ers.

Oglethorpe, about this time,³ began to fortify his colony. At one place, called Augusta, a fort was erected on the banks of Savannah river. On an island near the mouth of the river Altamaha, another fort, with 4 regular bastions, was erected, and several pieces of cannon were mounted on it; and there a town, called Frederica, was regularly laid out and built.⁴ Ten

Oglethorpe fortifies Georgia.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 45. Univ. Hist. xi. 459. Brit. Domin. ii. 157. M'Call says, that the addition to the population, in 1735, at the trustees' expense, was 81; principally Saltzburghers, who joined their countrymen at Ebenezer; that 2500 acres of land were granted that year to the poor, and 1900 to such persons as came over on their own account; and that the contributions for that year amounted to £31,416. 7s. 7d. sterling. Hist. Georgia, i. 49. After this period, several adventurers, both from Scotland and Germany, followed their countrymen, and added strength to the province.

² Account of the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge. Edin. 1774. This mission was supported till the year 1740, when the greatest part of the inhabitants of this colony having been cut off in the expedition against the Spaniards at St. Augustine, Mr. Macleod left Georgia.

³ Historians do not precisely agree in the time of the subsequent events.

⁴ The island, on which Frederica was built, was *St. Simon's*. This town appears to have been, at some period, very well built and populated. At what time, or for what reasons, it was at length principally deserted by its inhabitants, I have not been able to learn. In 1789 I was at Frederica, and then made the following remarks: "There are very considerable remains here of the military works of general Oglethorpe. A considerable part of the old fort, which was built of tabby work (a mixture of lime and shells) is still standing; the walls of a number of old buildings of tabby work are standing also. The cement is singularly good. About a quarter of a mile from the town is an ancient burying place. It is entirely overgrown with bushes and trees. A very considerable number of monuments are to be seen here. They are built of brick; and the outside of them is overlaid with tabby work. Most of them are greatly concealed by trees and bushes. We searched very diligently after inscriptions, but found none, excepting one that was rudely scratched on the tabby work of one of the monuments. This was barely "1762," which I take to be a spurious date; as the town, so far as I can learn, became in a manner desolate some years before this."

1736. miles nearer the sea, on an island, which Oglethorpe called Cumberland, was raised a battery, commanding the entrance into Jekyl Sound, through which all ships of force must pass to reach Frederica. To keep small garrisons in these forts, and to help the trustees to defray the expenses of such public works, £10,000 were granted by the parliament of Great Britain.¹

Spaniards
take um-
brage.

The Spaniards, taking umbrage at these fortifications of the English, sent from Havana a commissioner, who, in a conference with Oglethorpe, demanded that he and his people should immediately evacuate the territories to the southward of St. Helena Sound, as belonging to the king of Spain. Oglethorpe having endeavoured in vain to convince the commissioner of the erroneousness of this claim, and the conference breaking up without any agreement, he embarked, with all possible expedition, for England.²

French de-
feated in a
battle with
the Chicka-
saws.

The Chickasaws had for a long time obstinately opposed the progress of the French up the river Mississippi, and were now the chief obstacle that prevented a regular communication between Louisiana and Canada. A detachment of 200 French and 400 Indians was therefore sent from Canada down the Mississippi, to meet a party from New Orleans, to extirpate that hostile and troublesome nation. The party from the southward not coming up at the time appointed, the Canadians, confident of success, began the war by attacking the Chickasaw towns. Three hundred Chickasaw warriors instantly assembling, gave the French battle in the field, and completely defeated them. Above 40 Frenchmen and 8 of their allied Indians were killed on the spot, and the rest taken prisoners. The captives, after being kept several days almost perishing with hunger in the wilderness, were tied to the stake, tortured, and burnt to death.³

Trade of
Maryland
& Virginia;

Pennsylva-
nia;

N. York.

Maryland employed above 130 sail of ships in its trade. The net product of tobacco, exported from that colony and Virginia, amounted to £210,000; and the annual gain of the mother country from that trade was above £500,000.⁴ The entrances at the port of Philadelphia, this year, were 211; and the clearances, 215.⁵ The entrances at the port of New York were 211, and the clearances, 222.⁶

¹ During the two first years of Georgia, the parliament granted upward of £36,000 toward its settlement.

² Hewatt, ii. 47, 48.

³ Hewatt, ii. 49, 50. See Charlevoix, *Nouv. France*, ii. 501. Anderson [iii. 215.] says, the French had assembled 2500 white men on Mobile river, on which they built a fort, with an intent to invade Carolina; but the advice of peace between the French and us, obliged them to dissemble that design, and our Chickasaws proved too hard in the end for their Indian allies.

⁴ Univ. Hist. xi. 474.

⁵ Ibid. 80. Brit. Emp. ii. 473.

⁶ Brit. Emp. ii. 395. From March 1735 to 1736.

The legislature of Massachusetts granted to the Housatunnuk Indians a township 6 miles square; which was laid out by a committee of the general court, and afterward called Stockbridge. The number of Indians then residing at that place was upwards of 90; of whom Mr. Sergeant had baptized 52.¹

Township granted to the Indians.

A church was built in Lynde street, in the west part of Boston.²

Church built.

1737.

ABOUT this time, multitudes of labourers and husbandmen in Ireland, oppressed by landlords and bishops, and unable to procure a comfortable subsistence for their families, embarked for Carolina. The first colony of Irish people, receiving a grant of lands near Santee river, formed a settlement, which was called Williamsburgh township.³

An Irish colony planted in Carolina.

To repair the misconduct of New York government in permitting the French to build a fort at Crown Point, a scheme was projected for settling the lands near Lake George with loyal protestant Highlanders from Scotland. Captain Laughlin Campbell, encouraged by a proclamation, came over to America, and viewed those lands; and was promised by lieutenant governor Clarke, of New York, the grant of 30,000 acres, free from all charges, but those of the survey and the king's quit rent. Campbell went home to Isla, sold his estate, and shortly after transported, at his own expense, 83 protestant families, consisting of 423 adults, beside a great number of children. Through the sinister views, however, of some persons in power, the project was not carried into effect.⁴

Scheme for settling the lands near L. George.

A heavy shock of an earthquake was felt in New Jersey.⁵

Earthquake

The Charitable Irish Society was formed in Boston.⁶

Irish Soc.

Panama was entirely consumed by fire.⁷

Panama burnt.

1738.

JAMES OGLETHORPE, having recently been appointed general and commander in chief of all his majesty's forces in South Carolina and Georgia, was now sent out from England with a

Oglethorpe brings a regiment to Georgia.

¹ Hopkins, *Memoirs of Housatunnuk Indians*, 47—54. The township comprised Wushtukook, or the Great Meadow.

² Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 263.

³ Hewatt, ii. 63.

⁴ Smith, N. York, 179, 180. Campbell, after seeking in vain for redress, left his colonists to themselves; and with the poor remains of his broken fortune purchased a small farm in the province of New York.

⁵ Smith, N. Jersey, 427. It caused doors to fly open, and bricks to fall from the chimnies, and excited great consternation; yet did but little actual injury.

⁶ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 273.

⁷ Univ. Hist. xxxix. 159.

1738. regiment of 600 men, for the protection of the southern frontiers of the British dominions in America. On his arrival, he held his head quarters at Frederica; but raised forts on some islands lying nearer the Spaniards, particularly on Jekyl and Cumberland. The maintenance of friendship with the Indian nations was of great importance, that in any emergency he might have their assistance. During his absence, the Spaniards had made several attempts to seduce the Creeks, who were much attached to Oglethorpe; and, at the time of his arrival, some of the Creek chiefs were at St. Augustine. When they returned, they found an invitation from general Oglethorpe to all the chieftains to meet him at Frederica. A number of the head warriors immediately set out to meet him at the place appointed; where the general thanked them for their fidelity, made them many valuable presents, and renewed with them the treaty of friendship and alliance.¹

Attempt to
assassinate
him.

No means were neglected by the Spaniards to prevent the establishment of British colonies on the southern frontier. Finding means to corrupt an English soldier, who had been in the Spanish service, a mutiny through his influence was excited in Oglethorpe's camp, and a daring attempt made to assassinate the general; but his life was almost miraculously preserved, and the principal conspirators were shot.

Insurrec-
tion of ne-
groes in
Carolina.

Another and more dangerous effort of Spanish policy was, to attempt a seduction of the negroes of South Carolina; who now amounted to the formidable number of 40,000. Liberty and protection had long been promised and proclaimed to them by the Spaniards at St. Augustine; and emissaries had been sent among them, to persuade them to fly from slavery to Florida.² The influence of these measures was such as might have been expected. An insurrection of negroes broke out, this year, in the heart of Carolina. A number of them having assembled at Stono, surprised and killed two men in a ware house, from which they took guns and ammunition; chose a captain; and, with colours and drums, began a march toward the southwest, burning every house, and killing every white person in their way, and compelling the negroes to join them. Governor Bull, returning to Charlestown from the southward, and meeting them armed, hastened out of their way, and spread the alarm. It soon reached Wiltown, where a large presbyterian assembly was attending

¹ Hewatt, ii. 67, 68. Salmon, Chronol. History.

² To such negroes, as should desert, lands were allotted near St. Augustine, where above 500 British slaves had already been received. Salmon. Of these negro refugees the governor of Florida had formed a regiment, appointing officers from among themselves, allowing them the same pay, and clothing them in the same uniform with the regular Spanish soldiers. Hewatt.

divine service. The men, who, according to a law of the province, had brought their arms to the place of worship, left the women in the church, and instantly marched in quest of the negroes, who, by this time, had become formidable, and spread desolation above 12 miles. Availing themselves of their superior military skill, and of the intoxication of several of the negroes, they attacked the great body of them in an open field, killed some, and dispersed the rest. Most of the fugitives were taken and tried. They who had been compelled to join the conspirators, were pardoned; but all the chosen leaders and first insurgents suffered death.¹

1738.

New Inverness, in Georgia, was settled by highlanders, of the city and province of that name in the north of Scotland. They were conducted to this place by captain William Mackintosh, by order of the procurator of Georgia, captain George Dunbar.²

New Inverness.

A college was founded, this year, at Princeton, in New Jersey, and called Nassau Hall.³ New Jersey contained 43,388 white inhabitants, and 3981 slaves.⁴

College at Princeton.

The town of Newport, in Rhode Island, contained 7 worshiping assemblies. At Portsmouth there was a large society of quakers. In the other 11 towns in the colony there were 25 worshipping assemblies. In the 9 towns on the main land there were 8 baptist churches, 8 quaker meeting houses, 4 episcopal, and 3 congregational churches.⁵

Churches in R. Island.

Winnesimmet, or Romney Marsh, which had hitherto been a district or ward of Boston, was incorporated by the name of Chelsea.⁶

Chelsea incorporated.

A workhouse was built in Boston.⁷

Work-house.

The colonists of Jamaica having in vain attempted the subjugation of the fugitive negroes, who at length intrenched themselves in inaccessible places in the mountains; Edward Trelawney, governor of Jamaica, made a treaty with them. It was agreed, that they should remain in a state of freedom; that they should have the property of 1500 acres of land, northeast of Trelawneytown; that they should have liberty to hunt within 3 miles

Treaty with negroes in Jamaica.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 70, 73.

² Alcedo, Tr. *Art.* INVERNESS. This is described by geographers as situated where Darien now is, and as the same town. During a residence of several years in Georgia, I heard nothing of Inverness, but much of Darien, which was at that time in Liberty county, but which now belongs to Mackintosh county, formed at a later period. The name of Mackintosh was still respectably preserved there.

³ Trumbull, Century Sermon. See A. D. 1746.

⁴ Smith, N. Jersey, p. 489; total, 47,359.

⁵ Callender, 67. Beside one congregational church on Block Island.

⁶ Pemberton, MS. Chronology.

⁷ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 352. A brick building 120 feet long and 2 stories high.

1738. of the English settlements; that they should submit to the orders of the governor, and assist in defence of the island; and that they should deliver up all fugitive negroes.¹

Death of
E. Quincy.

Edmund Quincy, agent at London for settling the boundary line between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, died in that city, of the small pox, in the 57th year of his age. The general court of Massachusetts made a donation to his heirs of 1000 acres of land in the town of Lenox, in the county of Berkshire; and caused a monument to be erected to his memory in Bunhill Fields, London.²

1739.

War de-
clared
against
Spain.

WAR being declared by Great Britain against Spain,³ admiral Vernon was sent to take the command of a squadron on the West India station, with orders to act against the Spanish dominions in that quarter. Sailing with six men of war from Jamaica to Porto Bello, he attacked that fortress on the 21st of November, and the next day the Spanish governor capitulated. The admiral, having blown up the fortifications and castles of the place, returned to Jamaica.⁴

Scheme for
taxing the
American
colonies.

During this war with Spain, a scheme for taxing the British colonies was mentioned to Sir Robert Walpole. "I will leave that," said the minister, "for some of my successors, who may have more courage than I have, and be less a friend to commerce than I am. It has been a maxim with me during my administration, to encourage the trade of the American colonies in the utmost latitude."⁵ The scheme of taxation was reserved for a bolder minister, and a more eventful period; but the British

¹ Salmon, Chron. Hist. Raynal. vi. 345—348; but he says, in 1739.

² Quincy's Life of Josiah Quincy. The late President Adams told me, that Mr. Quincy, had he not been a Dissenter, would have been interred in Westminster Abbey.

³ The English colonies, but chiefly Jamaica, had carried on a contraband trade with the settlements in America, which custom had long made them consider as lawful. The court of Madrid concerted measures to stop or at least to check this intercourse; and, under the pretence of carrying on a contraband trade, many ships were stopped, which, in reality, had a legal destination. England, incensed to find these hostilities carried to an excess inconsistent with the law of nations, after taking measures for redress, declared war against Spain 23 October, 1739. Raynal, v. 90—95. Hewatt, ii. 69, 75.

⁴ Univ. Hist. xii. 412, 416.

⁵ Annual Register for 1765. The minister said more; and the reason assigned for his maxims and measures was recollected, more than twenty years afterward, to his honour. "Nay," proceeded the minister, "it has been necessary to pass over some irregularities in their trade with Europe; for by encouraging them to an extensive growing foreign commerce, if they gain £500,000, I am convinced that in two years afterwards full £250,000 of their gains will be in his majesty's exchequer, by the labour and product of this kingdom; as immense quantities of every kind go thither; and as they increase in their foreign American trade, more of our produce will be wanted. This is taxing them more agreeably to their own constitution and ours."

parliament passed an act for more effectually securing and encouraging the trade of the British to America; and an act for naturalizing such protestants and others, as were, or should be, settled in any of his majesty's colonies in America.¹

1739.

Oglethorpe, agreeably to a promise which he had made at the treaty the last year, went into the Indian country, 500 miles distant from Frederica. At the town of Coweta, he conferred with the deputies of that town, and with those of the Chickasaws. These deputies, after drinking black broth together, according to the usage of their ancestors, unitedly declared, that they adhered in their ancient love to the king of Great Britain, and to the agreements made in 1733 with the trustees of Georgia. They farther declared, that all the dominions, territories, and lands from the Savannah river to St. John's river and all the islands between them, and from St. John's river to the bay of Apalache, and thence to the mountains, do by ancient right belong to the Creek nation; and that they would not suffer either the Spaniards, or any person, excepting the trustees of the colony of Georgia, to settle on the said lands. While they acknowledged the grant which they had formerly made to the trustees of all the lands on Savannah river, as far as the river Ogeechee, and all the lands along the sea coast as far as St. John's river, and as high as the tide flows, and all the islands as far as the said river, particularly the islands of Frederica, Cumberland, and Amelia;² they declared, that they reserved to the Creek nation all the land from Pipemaker's Bluff to Savannah, and the islands of St. Catharine, Ossabaw, and Sapelo; and farther declared, that the said lands were holden by the Creek nation as tenants in common. Oglethorpe, as commissioner for George II. declared, that the English should not enlarge or take up any lands, excepting those granted, as above, to the trustees, by the Creek nation; and covenanted, that he would punish any person, who should intrude upon the lands, so reserved by that nation.³

Oglethorpe
visits the
Indians;

who renew
their cove-
nant.

There were, at this time, upward of 100 sail of vessels, belonging to Newport, in Rhode Island.⁴

The yellow fever raged in Charlestown, South Carolina, near as violently as in 1732.⁵

Yellow
fever.

Jeremiah Dummer, of Boston, died at Plastow, in England.⁶

Death of
J. Dummer.

¹ Salmon, Chronological History.

² They gave to these islands the names of the king's family, "out of gratitude to him."

³ Univ. Hist. xi. 462. Postlethwayt, i. 360.

⁴ Callender, 41.

⁵ Ramsay, Hist. S. Carolina, ii. 84.

⁶ Elliot and Allen, Biog. Hutchinson, ii. c. 3. He was born in Boston, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1699, when, as his president afterward declared (in a Preface to a publication of Mr. Dummer's), he was "the best scholar that had been there." Soon after he took his degree

1740.

Ogle-
thorpe's
expedition
against St.
Augustine.

GENERAL OGLETHORPE, having passed over to Florida with 400 select men of his regiment and a considerable party of Indians, invested Diego, a small fort (about 25 miles from St. Augustine), which, after a short resistance, surrendered by capitulation. Leaving in this fort a garrison of 60 men, he returned to the place of general rendezvous, where he was joined by colonel Vanderdussen with the Carolina regiment, and a company of Highlanders under captain M'Intosh. A few days after, he marched with his whole force, consisting of above 2000 men, regulars, provincials, and Indians, to fort Moosa within two miles of St. Augustine. The Spanish garrison, on his approach, evacuating the fort, and retiring into the town, he immediately ordered the gates of the fort to be burnt, and three breaches to be made in its walls; and proceeded to reconnoitre the town and castle. During his stay at fort Diego, the Spaniards put themselves in a posture of defence; and the general, soon discovering that an attempt to take the castle by storm would be presumptuous, changed his plan of operation, and resolved, with the assistance of the ships of war which were now lying at anchor off Augustine bar, to turn the siege into a blockade. Having left colonel Palmer with 95 Highlanders and 42 Indians at fort Moosa, with orders to scour the woods around the town, and intercept all supplies of cattle from the country, and sent colonel Vanderdussen with the Carolina regiment to take possession of a neck of land, called Point Quarrel, above a mile distant from the castle, with orders to erect a battery on it; the general with his regiment, and the greatest part of the Indians, embarked in boats, and landed on the island of Anastatia. From this place, which lay opposite the castle, he resolved to bombard the town. Ships were so stationed, as to block up the mouth of the harbour; and the Spaniards were cut off from all supplies by sea. Batteries were soon erected on Anastatia, and several cannon mounted. Oglethorpe, having made these dispositions, summoned the Spanish governor to a surrender; but, secure in his strong hold, he sent him for answer, that he would be glad to shake hands with him in his castle. Indignant at this reply, the general opened his batteries against the castle, and, at the same time, threw a number of shells into the town. The fire was returned with equal spirit from the Spanish fort, and from six half

at Cambridge, he went to Europe, and spent several years at one of the universities in Holland, where he received the degree of *doctor philosophia*, and then returned to New England. In 1710 he was appointed agent of Massachusetts, and rendered very important services to the colony. He was author of the able "Defence of the New England Charters." A list of his other publications may be seen in the above biographical authorities.

gallies in the harbour; but the distance was so great, that the cannonade, though it continued several days, did little execution on either side. 1740.

In the mean time, the Spanish commander sent out against colonel Palmer a detachment of 300 men, who surprised him at fort Moosa, and cut his party almost entirely to pieces. The Chickasaws, offended at an incautious expression of Oglethorpe, deserted him. The Spanish garrison, by some means, received 700 men, and a large supply of provisions. All prospect of starving the enemy being lost, the army began to despair of forcing the place to surrender. The Carolina troops, enfeebled by the heat of the climate, dispirited by sickness, and fatigued by fruitless efforts, marched away in large bodies. The naval commander, in consideration of the shortness of his provisions, and of the near approach of the usual season of hurricanes, judged it imprudent to hazard his fleet longer on that coast. The general himself was sick of a fever, and his regiment was worn out with fatigue, and disabled by sickness. These combined disasters rendered it necessary to abandon the enterprise; and Oglethorpe, with extreme sorrow and regret, returned to Frederica.¹

While the province of Carolina felt the ruinous effects of the miscarriage of this expedition, a desolating fire in its capital deeply aggravated the calamity. It broke out in November, about two o'clock in the afternoon, and burned with unquenchable violence until eight at night. The houses being built of wood, and the wind blowing hard at the northwest, the flames spread with irresistible force, and astonishing rapidity. Almost every house, from Broad street, where the conflagration began, to Granville's bastion, was at one time on fire. Three hundred of the best buildings in the town, with goods and provincial commodities to a prodigious amount, were consumed. The legislature applied for relief to the British parliament, which voted £20,000 sterling to be distributed among the sufferers.²

Fire in
Charles-
town.

Admiral Vernon, with a fleet of 30 sail of the line,³ made an expedition against Carthagena, and besieged it; but was at length obliged to abandon the siege. The sailors amounted to 15,000; and the soldiers, including the American battalions and a body of negroes from Jamaica, to 12,000. This was far the greatest armament that America had ever seen.⁴

Vernon be-
sieges Car-
thagena.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 77—82. He reached Frederica about the 10th of July.

² Hewatt, ii. 83, 84. "From a flourishing condition the town was reduced, in the space of six hours, to the lowest and most deplorable state." Salmon [Chron. Hist.] says, the damage of this fire was estimated at £200,000.

³ Raynal [iv. 58.] says, 25 ships of the line, 6 fire ships, and bomb ketches.

⁴ Univ. Hist. xli. 429—445. The fleet returned to Jamaica about the last of November, 1741. Though few had perished by the enemy, yet it was com-

1740.

Expedition
against the
Chickasaws.

M. Bienville with a large army, composed of French, Indians, and Negroes, made a second expedition against the Chickasaws. Proceeding up the Mississippi, he encamped his troops on a fine plain within 15 miles of the Chickasaw towns, where he built a fort, which he called Fort Assumption. While here, he received succours from Canada. In March, he detached a company of foot, attended by the Canadian Indians, with orders, if the Chickasaws should demand it, to treat of peace. The Chickasaws made signals of peace; which being promised them, they came out of their fort, presented the calumet to the commanding officer, and a peace was concluded.¹

Treaty of
peace.

G. White-
field founds
an orphan
house.

Mr. George Whitefield, having received priest's orders, had come a second time to America. Having obtained a tract of land from the trustees of Georgia, he laid the foundation of an Orphan House, a few miles from Savannah, and afterward finished it at great expense. It was designed to be an asylum for poor children, who were here to be clothed and fed by charitable contributions, and educated in the knowledge and practice of Christianity.²

Law against
teaching
slaves to
write.

The legislature of South Carolina, premising, that the having of slaves taught to write, or suffering them to be employed in writing, may be attended with great inconveniences, passed an act, That whoever shall teach, or cause any slave or slaves to be taught to write, or shall use or employ any slave as a scribe in any manner of writing whatsoever, shall, for every such offence, forfeit the sum of £100.³

Printing at
Annapolis.

A printing office was opened at Annapolis by Jonas Green, who was employed as printer to the government of Maryland.⁴

A long and tedious controversy between Massachusetts and New Hampshire, respecting the divisional line between those

puted, on a moderate calculation, that, before the arrival at Jamaica, 20,000 English subjects had died since their first attack on Carthage. To this desolating mortality Thompson refers, in his admirable description of the "Power of Pestilent disease:" [Seasons, *Summer*, l. 1040—1050.]

"Such as, of late, at Carthage quench'd
The British fire. You, gallant Vernon! saw
The miserable scene . . . You heard the groans
Of agonizing ships from shore to shore;
Heard nightly plung'd amid the sullen waves
The frequent corse."

¹ Du Pratz, iii. 400—426. Univ. Hist. xl. 360—364.

² Hewatt, ii. 167, 168. The orphan house was a wooden building, two stories high, the dimensions of which were 70 feet by 40. It stood on a sandy beach nigh the sea shore. However humane and laudable the design of this institution, the advantages which the founder expected from it were never realized. The unhealthfulness of the climate seems to have been but one among many causes of this disappointment. About 30 years afterward, the orphan house was burnt to the ground. M'Call, Hist. Georgia, i. 161, 162.

³ Grimké's Public Laws of South Carolina. The fine was to be "current money."

⁴ Thomas, i. 330, 331. See 1726. He was the son of the elder Timothy of New London, and great grandson of Samuel Green, printer at Cambridge.

two provinces, was decided in England by the lords of council. 1740. By this decision New Hampshire gained a tract of country, 14 miles in breadth, and above 50 in length, more than it had ever claimed.¹

1741.

An expedition against the Spanish West India settlements was ordered by the English government. Cuba was the principal object. An American regiment consisting of about 3600 men, was raised on this occasion; and the several colonies were at the charge of levy money, of provisions, and of transports, for their respective quotas.² In this expedition the northern colonies furnished a considerable number of troops, and sustained a great loss of men; principally in an uncommon mortality which prevailed in the army.³ Cuba expedition.

There were now on the stocks in Massachusetts 40 topsail vessels, of about 7000 tons. In Marblehead there were about 160 fishing schooners, of about 50 tons each.⁴ Massachusetts.

There were frequent fires in the city of New York. A conspiracy of negroes and other incendiaries was discovered. Four white persons were executed; 30 negroes were burnt; 18 hanged; and great numbers transported.⁵ Incendiar-ies at N. York.

The Moravians, or United Brethren, began to build the town of Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania.⁶ Bethlehem.

The first number of The General Magazine and Historical Chronicle, printed and edited by Benjamin Franklin, was published on the 1st of January. This was the first literary Journal published in the United States.⁷ First literary journal.

Andrew Hamilton, of Philadelphia, died.⁸

Death of A. Hamilton.

¹ Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 168—171. Douglass, i. 422. Adams, N. Eng. 204.

² Douglass, i. 554. Brit. Emp. i. 363. The troops were paid off and dismissed 24 October, 1742; and allowed to keep their clothing and firelocks. Massachusetts furnished 500 men, which cost that province about £37,500 old tenor, equal to £7000 sterling.

³ Trumbull, Hist. United States, i. c. 9. "The sickness seems to have been almost as mortal as the plague. According to the general's account, no less than 3445 died during the short period of two days. This was a considerably more than a fourth part of the whole army. Of nearly 1000 men from New England, not more than 90 or 100 returned. Of 500 from Massachusetts, 50 only returned."

⁴ Brit. Emp. i. 379.

⁵ Horsmanden, New York Conspiracy, or Hist. Negro Plot. Smith, N. York, i. 188. Brit. Emp. ii. 301—318.

⁶ Adams, View of Religions, 466. They had begun to settle at Savannah in Georgia; but the inhabitants of that colony, at the time of the invasion by the Spaniards, obliging them to take up arms, they left their settlement and possessions, and removed to Pennsylvania. See Loskiel, p. ii. c. 1.

⁷ Mem. Hist. Soc. Pennsylv. i. 148. Thomas, ii. 343.

⁸ Proud, ii. 219. He was a lawyer of great eminence in his profession; and had served in several considerable stations, both in the government of Pennsylvania and in the Lower Counties, with ability, integrity, and honour. See 1735.

1742.

Spanish
expedition
against
Georgia.

THE Spaniards had not yet relinquished their claim to the province of Georgia. No sooner, therefore, had the greatest part of the British fleet, under admiral Vernon, left the seas about the Spanish settlements, than they made preparations for dislodging the English settlers from that province. Menaces having no effect on Oglethorpe, an armament was prepared at Havana to expel him from the Spanish frontiers. A body of 2000 men, commanded by Don Antonio de Rodondo, embarked from that port under convoy of a strong squadron, and arrived at St. Augustine in May. Oglethorpe, receiving intelligence of their arrival in Florida, sent advices of it to governor Glen of Carolina, and made all possible preparations for a vigorous resistance. With his regiment, and a few rangers, Highlanders, and Indians, he fixed his head quarters at Frederica, and waited in expectation of a reinforcement from Carolina. About the last of June, the Spanish fleet, amounting to 32 sail and carrying above 3000 men, under the command of Don Manuel de Monteano, came to anchor off St. Simon's bar; and, after sounding the channel, passed through Jekyl sound, received a fire from Oglethorpe at fort Simon's, and proceeded up the Alatomaha, beyond the reach of his guns. Here the enemy landed, and erected a battery with 20 eighteen pounders mounted on it. Oglethorpe, judging his situation at fort Simon's to be dangerous, spiked up the guns; burst the bombs and cohorns; destroyed the stores; and retreated to Frederica. With a force amounting to little more than 700 men, exclusive of Indians, he could not hope to act but on the defensive, until the arrival of reinforcements from Carolina. He, however, employed his Indians, and occasionally his Highlanders, in scouring the woods, harassing the outposts of the enemy, and throwing every impediment in their marches. In the attempts of the Spaniards to penetrate through the woods and morasses to reach Frederica, several rencountres took place; in one of which they lost a captain and two lieutenants killed, and above 100 men taken prisoners. Oglethorpe at length, learning by an English prisoner, who escaped from the Spanish camp, that a difference subsisted between the troops from Cuba and those from St. Augustine, occasioning a separate encampment, resolved to attack the enemy, while thus divided. Taking advantage of his knowledge of the woods, he marched out in the night with 300 chosen men, the Highland company, and some rangers, with the intention of surprising the enemy. Having advanced within two miles of the Spanish camp, he halted his troops, and went forward himself with a select corps, to reconnoitre the enemy's

situation. While he was endeavouring cautiously to conceal his approach, a French soldier of his party discharged his musket, and ran into the Spanish lines. 1742.

The general now returned to Frederica, and endeavoured to effect by stratagem, what could not be achieved by surprise. Apprehensive that the deserter would discover to the enemy his weakness, he wrote to him a letter, desiring him to acquaint the Spaniards with the defenceless state of Frederica, and the ease with which his small garrison might be cut to pieces. He pressed him to bring forward the Spaniards to an attack; but, if he could not prevail thus far, to use all his art and influence to persuade them to stay at least three days more at fort Simon's; for within that time, according to advices just received from Carolina, he should have a reinforcement of 2000 land forces, with 6 British ships of war. The letter concluded with a caution to the deserter against dropping the least hint of admiral Vernon's meditated attack upon St. Augustine, and with assurance, that for his service he should be amply rewarded by the British king. Oglethorpe gave it to the Spanish prisoner, who, for a small reward together with his liberty, promised to deliver it to the French deserter. On his arrival, however, at the Spanish camp, he gave the letter, as Oglethorpe expected, to the commander in chief, who instantly put the deserter in irons. This letter perplexed and confounded the Spaniards; some suspecting it to be a stratagem to prevent an attack on Frederica, and others believing it to contain serious instructions to direct the conduct of a spy. While the Spanish officers were deliberating what measures to adopt, an incident, not within the calculation of military skill, or the controul of human power, decided their counsels. Three ships of force, which the governor of South Carolina had sent out to Oglethorpe's aid, appeared at this juncture off the coast. The agreement of this discovery with the contents of the letter convinced the Spanish commander of its real intention. The whole army, seized with an instant panic, set fire to the fort, and precipitately embarked, leaving several cannon, with a quantity of provisions and military stores; and thus, in the moment of threatened conquest, was the infant colony providentially saved.¹

Stratagem
of Ogle-
thorpe.

The Span-
ish abandon
the enter-
prise.

On an impeachment, brought forward before this invasion, Oglethorpe now felt himself bound in honour to return to England, where, on trial, the charge was adjudged to be false, malicious and groundless. The character of this able general now appeared in resplendent light; and his contemporaries acknowledged, what impartial history must record, that to him Carolina was indebted for her safety and repose; as well as Georgia, for her existence and protection.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 111—119. Marshall, i. 338—344.

1742.



Oglethorpe never afterward returned to America. The trustees of Georgia now established a kind of civil government, and committed the charge of it to a president and four assistants, who were to act under their instructions, and to be responsible to them for their public conduct. Above 1500 persons had, at this period, been transported by the trustees to Georgia.¹

Faneuil
Hall.

Faneuil Hall, a handsome and commodious brick building, was erected on Market Square in Boston, and given to the town by Peter Faneuil, esquire, who died just at the time of its completion.² A church was built in Bennet street, at the north end of Boston.³

Massachu-
setts.

Massachusetts contained 164,000 inhabitants.⁴ The number of ratable polls of white men in that colony was 41,000. Boston contained 1719 dwelling houses, and about 18,000 inhabitants.⁵ In the county of Worcester there were about 3200 taxable persons.⁶ New Hampshire contained 6000 whites, ratable polls.⁷

N. Hamp-
shire.

Philadel-
phia.

The entries at the port of Philadelphia, this year, were 230, and the clearances 281.⁸

Treaty with
the Six Na-
tions.

A treaty was holden at Philadelphia by the government of Pennsylvania with the deputies of the Six Nations, who agreed to release their claim to all the land on both sides of the river Susquehannah, as far south as that province extended, and northward to the Endless Mountains, or Kittochtinny Hills. In compensation for this territory, they received goods of considerable value.⁹

Public li-
brary in
Philadel-
phia.

For the promotion of knowledge, which had received but little public encouragement in Pennsylvania, Benjamin Franklin had, in 1731, brought forward a proposal for a public library.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 120—124.

² Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 253. The lower floor of Faneuil Hall was to be occupied as a public market; and the chamber over it, as a town hall for the transaction of the affairs of the town.

³ Ibid. 263. By a society formed from the old north church.

⁴ Adams, Letters, Lett. xvii.

⁵ Douglass, i. 530, 531. Brit. Dom. i. 215. By a new valuation, this year, there were reported 16,882 souls in Boston; but Douglass allows an addition for some men, sent on the Cuba expedition, and for several sons and apprentices, "designedly overlooked to ease the quota of Boston's provincial tax." In 20 years (from 1722 to 1742) the inhabitants of Boston had increased 6000, or one third. By this valuation of 1742, there were in Boston 1200 widows (1000 of them poor); in the alms houses 111 persons; in the workhouse 36; 1514 negroes; 418 horses, and 141 cows.

⁶ Brit. Emp. ii. 75.

⁷ Pres. Stiles, MS.

⁸ Univ. Hist. xli. 30.

⁹ Brit. Emp. ii. 439—449. "Endless Mountains" is the Indian name translated, expressive of their unknown extent. The Kittochtinny or Kittatinni were a chain or single narrow ridge in those mountains. Proud, ii. 246. Colden, Five Nations, American Magazine and Hist. Chronicle for 1743 and 1744. In the transactions at this treaty, of the council present at it, next to the name of the lieut. governor, George Thomas, is the name of James Logan.

The trust-
ment, and
r assistants,
responsible
ons had, at
ia.¹

ck building,
to the town
of its com-
north end

The number
0. Boston
inhabitants.⁵
taxable per-
ble polls.⁷

were 230,

ernment of
who agreed
of the river
and north-
In com-
siderable

ceived but
in Franklin
lic library.

all was to be
a hall for the

on, this year,
s an addition
d apprentices,
tax." In 20
6000, or one
ows (1000 of
36; 1514 ne-

name trans-
tatinni were
46. Colden,
nd 1744. In
the name of

It was well received; and 50 persons subscribed 40 shillings each, and agreed to pay 10 shillings annually for 50 years, the term for which the company was to continue. The subscribers, having now increased to 100, obtained a charter. This was the first, if not the origin, of all the American subscription libraries.¹

The English commanded by major Crawford, established themselves in Rattan, in the bay of Honduras, to protect the hewers of Campeachy wood, and to ensure the commerce of indigo and cochineal with the Spaniards of Guatemala.² By the advice of admiral Vernon, 200 of the American regiment with 50 marines were sent under convoy, with an engineer, arms, ammunition, and some cannon for a fortification; and a town was built and fortified on the island.³

1742.

English es-
tablish
themselves
at Rattan;

and build a
town.

1743.

THE shipping of New England, about this time, is said to have consisted of at least 1000 sail, exclusive of fishing barks.⁴ Ship building, one of the principal branches of the trade of Boston, declined at this period.⁵ In the military establishment of Massachusetts for this year, 114 men were employed in public service.⁶

Shipping of
N. England.

Military es-
tablishment
of Mass.

The Catawba nation of Indians could bring scarcely 400 warriors into the field. These were composed partly of their own men, and partly of refugees from various smaller tribes, which were obliged, about this time, on account of their reduced numbers, to associate with them.⁷

Catawba
nation.

The second baptist church was built in Boston.⁸

Baptist chh.

Lieutenant governor Bull, of South Carolina, having received credible information that a silver mine had been discovered and opened, and that several persons were now working upon it in the Cherokee nation, issued a proclamation, strictly forbid-

Silver mine
in S. Caro-
lina.

¹ Life of Franklin, in his Works, i. 74, 75, and 83—85. The instrument first subscribed was rendered null and void by the charter of incorporation, which gave perpetuity to the company.

² Alcedo, *Art. ROATTAN*, or RATTAN.

³ Univ. Hist. xli. 449.

⁴ Univ. Hist. xxxix. 346. Wynne, i. 165. "Before" this year.

⁵ European Settlements, ii. 183. There were built this year, 1743, 30 ves- sels; in 1746, 20 vessels; in 1749, 15 vessels.

⁶ Brit. Emp. ii. 95.

	men.		men.
Castle William had	40	George's (near Penobscot) . . .	13
Richmond fort (Kennebeck) . .	10	Saco river fort	13
Brunswic fort	6	Fort Dummer	16
Pemaquid fort	6	Province store sloop	10

⁷ Adair, 223, 224. Drayton, 94. This nation was about 200 miles from Charlestown, S. Carolina.

⁸ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 264.

1743. ding all persons whatever from running out any land in the Cherokee nation, or in any other nation of Indians, and from opening or working any mine, in any of the Indian nations within this province, until his majesty's pleasure should be made known.¹

Academy
in Philadel-
phia.

Benjamin Franklin suggested the establishment of a college for the education of young men in the higher branches of knowledge; from which the Academy, afterward the University of Pennsylvania, originated.²

Palatines
lost at sea.

A ship from England, bound for Philadelphia, with about 200 Palatines on board, put into Hampton road in Virginia, having lost about 160 passengers from the Palatinate.³

German
bible and
newspaper.

A German edition of the Bible was printed by Christopher Gower, at Germantown.⁴ A newspaper, in the German language, was published weekly at Philadelphia.⁵

Indigo.

The culture of the Indigo plant was introduced into South Carolina by Miss Lucas.⁶ The cultivation of this valuable plant being considered of importance, some indigo seed was soon after imported from the West Indies, where it had already been cultivated with success, and yielded an immense profit. At first the seed was planted as an experiment; and it was so entirely successful, that several planters turned their immediate attention to the culture of indigo, and studied the art of extracting the dye.⁷

American
Magazine.

The American Magazine and Historical Chronicle began to be published at Boston.⁸

Death of
J. Blair.

James Blair, first president of William and Mary College in Virginia, died at the age of 88 years.⁹

¹ American Magazine and Historical Chronicle for 1743.

² Memoirs of Pennsylv. Hist. Society, i. 130.

³ American Magazine and Historical Chronicle.

⁴ Ramsay, Chronological Tables.

⁵ Thomas, ii. 336; "as early as May, 1743."

⁶ Ramsay, Chron. Tables.

⁷ Hewatt, ii. 138, 139. Drayton, S. Car. 127. See 1748.

⁸ It was printed by Rogers and Fowle, and sold by S. Elliot and J. Blanchard, in Boston; it was sold also in Philadelphia by B. Franklin, in New York by J. Parker, in New Haven by J. Pomroy, in Newport by C. Campbell. It was published in monthly numbers, only 12 years after the commencement of the first similar publication in London, the Gentleman's Magazine. Ramsay, Chron. Table. Thomas, ii. 255.

⁹ The Rev. Mr. Blair was born and educated in Scotland, where he obtained an ecclesiastical benefice. Toward the close of the reign of Charles II. he went into England. The bishop of London, finding him well qualified, prevailed on him to go as a missionary to Virginia, where he found a wide field for the exercise of his talents and virtues. The bishop, having the plantations under his care, and supplying them with what clergymen he could procure from England, Scotland, Ireland, and France, afterwards appointed Mr. Blair his ecclesiastical commissary for the province of Virginia. He was one of the king's council, and rector of Burton parish, as well as president of the college. He was a learned man, and useful in his various offices and stations. He published four volumes of Discourses, entitled: "Our Saviour's Sermon on the Mount ex-

1744.

WAR was declared by Great Britain against France. M. Du Quesnel, governor of Cape Breton, sent about 900 men under Duvivier, who surprised and took Canso before the war was known at Boston. There were in garrison at Canso four incomplete companies of Phillips' regiment, not exceeding 80 men, with a man of war tender. The French burned the place. The conditions, granted to the prisoners, were, to be carried to Louisbourg, and to continue there one year, and thence to be sent to Boston or Annapolis.¹ Upon a representation of the defenceless state of Annapolis and Nova Scotia, 200 men were despatched by Massachusetts, to reinforce the garrison on that station.²

March 31.
War de-
clared
against
France.

To guard against the incursions of the French and Indians, 500 men were impressed, of which number 300 were for the eastern frontier, and 200 for the western. The ordinary garrisons were reinforced;³ and 96 barrels of gunpowder were sent to the several townships, to be sold to the inhabitants at the prime cost, including charges. In the spring of this year opportunely arrived in Boston the king's gift to Castle William of 20 cannon of 42 pound ball, and two mortars of 13 inches, with all stores, excepting gunpowder; and about the same time the legislature of Massachusetts voted a range of forts to be built between Connecticut river and New York boundary line.⁴ The Province of Maine now contained 2485 militia, or fencible men.⁵

Defensive
prepara-
tions of
Massachu-
setts.

The English had obtained leave to build a fortified trading house at Ockfusques, among the Creeks. Mr. Vaudreuil, governor of Canada, in a letter to the French court, expresses his apprehen-

English
trading
house
among the
Creeks.

plained, and the Practice of it recommended; which are mentioned with great approbation by Dr. Doddridge in his *Family Expositor*. Jones, Virginia. Miller, *Retrospect*, ii. 336.

¹ Brit. Emp. i. 183. Smollett, *Hist. Eng.* b. 2. c. 8. Trumbull, U. S. i. c. 9. Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. War was proclaimed at Boston 2 June. The prisoners taken at Canso were afterward sent to Boston. After the French burned Canso, their Indians alarmed Annapolis for a month, by threatening a general assault, and providing scaling ladders; but the garrison being opportunely reinforced, they retired. Postlethwayt, i. 375. The French king's ordonnance, declaring war against England, is dated at Versailles 15th March; the king of Great Britain's Declaration of war against the French king is dated at St. James's 29th March, and was published at London on the 31st; both are inserted in the *American Mag.* and *Hist. Chron.* for 1744.

² Trumbull, U. S. i. 310. The representation was made by "Mr. Mascarene."

³ George's Fort . . .	to 40 men	Brunswick . . .	to 12 men
Pemaquid . . .	24	Saco . . .	20
Richmond . . .	25		

⁴ Brit. Emp. i. 363, 364. The forts were to be built at Colerain, Shirley, Pelham, and Massachusetts. For this last situation see *American Gazetteer*, ART. MASSACHUSETTS Fort.

⁵ Brit. Emp. ii. 9, 10. Brit. Domin. i. 293.

1744. sions, that, if the measure were carried into execution, "it would oblige the French to retire from their fort of Alibamôus down to the Mobile."¹

Trade at N. Orleans. At the port of New Orleans, in Louisiana, there were several vessels which came from Florida, and Havana, and the bay of Campeachy, to trade for boards, lumber, pitch, dry goods, and live stock, to the value of 150,000 pieces of eight.²

Trade of S. Carolina. At the port of Charlestown, South Carolina, 230 vessels were loaded, this year, and 1500 seamen were employed in the trade of the province.³

Philadel-phia. The burials in Philadelphia during seven years were upward of 3000.⁴

French driven from St. Martin's. A few Englishmen, headed by the deputy governor of Anguilla, with two St. Christopher's privateers, drove the French from their part of the island of St. Martin; which, from this time, was considered as belonging half to the Dutch, and half to the English. A storm did prodigious damage at Port Royal, in Jamaica. It stranded, wrecked, and foundered 8 British ships, and 96 merchant ships in the harbour.⁵

Orrery. President Clap projected and made an orrery or planetarium for Yale College.⁶

N. W. pas-sage. Arthur Dobbs, esquire, of England, having promoted late attempts for the discovery of a Northwest passage to India, was now joined by several of the nobility, gentry, and merchants, in making a fresh attempt. As an encouragement to such adventurers, the British parliament promised a reward of £20,000 to the persons who should make this discovery.⁷

¹ Pownall, Administration of the Colonies. The letter of Vaudreuil is dated May 10. In another letter, 17 September, he mentions this store house, as having opened a traffic with the Chactaws; "yet this," says gov. Pownall, "the English have abandoned; and the French have now [1765] a fort on each main branch of the river Mobile, one at Tombéché, and fort Toulouse at Alibamôus."

² Pownall, *ut supra*.

³ Hewatt, ii. 129.

⁴ Brit. Emp. ii. 431. From 1738 to 1744, both years included.

Episcopalians	858	Quakers	470
Swedes	129	Strangers	1094
Presbyterians	179	Negroes	351
Baptists	98		

Total 3179

⁵ Univ. Hist. xli. 264, 464.

⁶ Amer. Mag. and Hist. Chron. for 1744, where it is described.

⁷ Brit. Emp. i. 28—38. Captain Christopher Middleton, fitted out by the British government for that purpose, in 1742 discovered a frozen strait in 60° 40' north lat. but returned without success; yet his discoveries rendered a N. W. passage more probable, in the opinion of many. Two ships sailed from Gravesend, on the same design, in 1746; but their utmost endeavours, for more than 16 months, were fruitless.

1745.

AFTER the peace of Utrecht, the French, as a security to their navigation and fishery, built the town of Louisbourg, on the island of Cape Breton; and fortified it with a rampart of stone, from 30 to 36 feet high, and a ditch 80 feet wide. There were 6 bastions and 3 batteries, containing embrasures for 148 cannon, and 6 mortars. On an island at the entrance of the harbour was planted a battery of 30 cannon, carrying 28 pounds shot; and at the bottom of the harbour, directly opposite to the entrance, was the grand or royal battery of 28 cannon, 42 pounders, and two 18 pounders. The entrance of the town, on the land side, was at the west gate, over a draw bridge, near which was a circular battery, mounting 16 guns of 24 pounds shot. These works had been 25 years in building; and, though not finished, had cost the crown of France not less than 30 millions of livres. The place was deemed so strong and impregnable, as to be called the Dunkirk of America. In peace, it was a safe retreat for the ships of France, bound homeward for the East and West Indies. In war, it gave French privateers the greatest advantage for ruining the fishery of the northern English colonies, and interrupting their entire trade. It endangered, besides, the loss of Nova Scotia, which would cause an instant increase of 6000 or 8000 enemies. The reduction of this place was, for these reasons, an object of the highest importance to New England.

Description
of Louis-
bourg.

Under these impressions, governor Shirley, of Massachusetts, had written to the British ministry in the autumn of the last year, soliciting assistance for the preservation of Nova Scotia, and the acquisition of Cape Breton. Early in January, before he received any answer or orders from England, he requested the members of the general court, that they would lay themselves under an oath of secrecy, to receive from him a proposal of very great importance. They readily took the oath; and he communicated to them the plan which he had formed of attacking Louisbourg. The proposal was at first rejected; but it was finally carried by a majority of one voice. Circular letters were immediately despatched to all the colonies, as far as Pennsylvania,¹ requesting their assistance, and an embargo on their ports.

Expedition
against it
projected.

¹ All excused themselves from any share in the adventure, excepting Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island. The assembly of Pennsylvania, though it could not be prevailed on to take part in an enterprise which appeared desperate; yet, on receiving information that Louisbourg was taken, and that supplies were wanted, voted £4000 in provisions for the refreshment and support of the brave troops which had achieved the action. Franklin, *Pennsylv.* 94. *Univ. Hist.* xli. 33.

1745. Forces were promptly raised ; and William Pepperrell, esquire, of Kittery, was appointed commander of the expedition. This officer, on board the Shirley Snow, captain Rouse, with the transports under her convoy, sailed from Nantasket on the 24th of March, and arrived at Canso on the 4th of April.¹ Here the troops, joined by those of New Hampshire and Connecticut, amounting collectively to upwards of 4000,² were detained three weeks, waiting for the ice, which environed the island of Cape Breton, to be dissolved. At length commodore Warren, agreeably to orders from England, arrived at Canso in the Superbe of 60 guns, with 3 other ships of 40 guns each ; and, after a consultation with the general, proceeded to cruise before Louisbourg. The general soon after sailed with the whole fleet ; and on the 30th of April, coming to anchor at Chapeaurouge Bay, landed his troops. The next object was to invest the city. Lieutenant colonel Vaughan conducted the first column through the woods within sight of Louisbourg, and saluted the city with three cheers. At the head of a detachment, chiefly of the New Hampshire troops, he marched in the night to the north east part of the harbour, where they burned the ware houses, containing the naval stores, and staved a large quantity of wine and brandy. The smoke of this fire, driven by the wind into the grand battery, so terrified the French, that they abandoned it ; and, spiking up the guns, retired to the city. The next morning Vaughan took possession of the deserted battery, which he bravely defended. With extreme labour and difficulty cannon were drawn, for 14 nights successively, from the landing place through a morass to the camp.³ The cannon left by the enemy were drilled, and turned with good effect on the city, within which almost every shot lodged, while several fell into the roof of the citadel. On the 7th of May, a summons was sent in to the commanding officer at Louisbourg, who refused to surrender the place. The siege was therefore still pressed with activity and vigilance by

Troops sail
from Nantasket.

Arrival of
commodore
Warren.

Summon to
surrender.

¹ Connecticut and Rhode Island consented that their colony sloop should be employed as cruisers. A small privateer ship of about 200 tons, and a snow of less burden, belonging to Newport, were hired there by Massachusetts ; a new snow, captain Rouse, and a ship, captain Snelling, were taken into the service at Boston ; and these, with a snow, a brig, 3 sloops, and a ship of 20 guns, purchased on the stocks, captain Tyng, the commodore, composed the whole naval force.

² Massachusetts forces	3250	} total 4070.
New Hampshire	304	
Connecticut	516	

The Connecticut troops were commanded by Roger Wolcott, lieutenant governor of the colony, who was the second officer in the army. Rhode Island raised 300 men ; but they did not arrive until the place had surrendered. Hutchinson.

³ The men, with straps over their shoulders, and sinking to their knees in mud, performed the service which horses or oxen, on such ground, could not have done.

errell, esquire,
dition. This
ouse, with the
et on the 24th
il.¹ Here the
l Connecticut,
detained three
island of Cape
Warren, agree-
the Superbe of
d, after a con-
re Louisbourg.
t; and on the
e Bay, landed
7. Lieutenant
ugh the woods
h three cheers.
ew Hampshire
east part of the
containing the
e and brandy.
grand battery,
and, spiking up
Vaughan took
vely defended.
drawn, for 14
gh a morass to
re drilled, and
n almost every
e citadel. On
mmanding offi-
e place. The
d vigilance by

y sloops should be
ns, and a snow of
achusetts; a new
into the service
ship of 20 guns,
posed the whole

tal 4070.

lieutenant gover-
hode Island raised
ed. Hutchinson.
to their knees in
ground, could not

commodore Warren and his ships, and with vigorous perseverance by the land forces. The joint efforts of both were at length, by the blessing of Heaven, crowned with success. It was a circumstance favourable to the assailants, that the garrison of Louisbourg had been so mutinous before the siege, that the officers could not trust the men to make a sortie, lest they should desert. The capture of a French 64 gun ship, richly laden with military stores, and having on board 560 men, destined for the relief of the garrison, threw the enemy into perturbation.¹ A battery, erected on the high cliff at the lighthouse, greatly annoyed their island battery. Preparations were evidently making for a general assault. Discouraged by these adverse events and menacing appearances, Duchambon, the French commander, determined to surrender; and, on the 16th of June, articles of capitulation were signed. After the surrender of the city, the French flag was kept flying on the ramparts; and several rich prizes were thus decoyed. Two East Indiamen and one South Sea ship, estimated at £600,000 sterling, were taken by the squadron at the mouth of the harbour. This expedition was one of the most remarkable events in the history of North America. It was hazardous in the attempt, but successful in the execution. "It displayed the enterprising spirit of New England; and, though it enabled Britain to purchase a peace, yet it excited her envy and jealousy against the colonies, by whose exertions it was acquired."²

The news of this important victory flew through the continent. Considerate and pious persons remarked, with mingled gratitude and admiration, the coincidence of numerous circumstances and events, on which the success of the undertaking essentially de-

1745.

May 18.
French ship
taken.

Louisbourg
taken.

¹ This French man of war, the *Vigilant*, was taken by captain Edward Tyng, commander of the Massachusetts frigate. Governor Shirley having directed him to procure the largest ship in his power, he had purchased this ship when on the stocks, and nearly ready for launching. It was a ship of about 400 tons, and was soon after launched at Boston. Tyng took the command of her, and was appointed commodore of the fleet. Alden's Memoir of Edward Tyng, Esq.

² Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 4—60; where there is an authentic account of this expedition from original papers. Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. Douglass, i. 336. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 193—224. Adams, N. Eng. 208. Trumbull, U. S. i. c. 9. Solicitations were made for a parliamentary reimbursement, which, after much difficulty and delay, was obtained. In 1749 the money, granted by parliament for that purpose, arrived at Boston, and was conveyed to the treasury office. The sum was £183,649, 2s. 7d. 1-2. It consisted of 215 chests (3000 pieces of eight, at a medium, in each chest) of milled pieces of eight, and 100 casks of coined copper. There were 17 cart and truck loads of the silver, and about 10 truck loads of copper. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. *ut supra*. Brit. Emp. i. 377. Pemberton, MS. Chron. The instructions given by governor Shirley to lieutenant general Pepperrell for this expedition, are published in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 1—11. The plan for the reduction of a regularly constructed fortress "was drawn by a lawyer, to be executed by a merchant, at the head of a body of husbandmen and mechanics."

1745.  pended. While the enterprise, patriotism, and firmness of the colonists were justly extolled for projecting and executing a great design, attended with hardships and danger never before paralleled in America, it was perceived that there was also no small degree of temerity in the attempt, and that its success was to be ascribed to the manifest favour of divine Providence.
- Yale College. An act was passed by the legislature of Connecticut for the more full and complete establishment of Yale College, and for enlarging its powers and privileges.¹
- First building at Patapsco. The first attempts were made to build a town on the Patapsco, which, though not very successful, prepared the way for the future and flourishing city of Baltimore.²
- Ginseng. The Jesuit Lafiteau discovered ginseng in the woods of Canada.³
- Population of N. Jersey. The inhabitants in New Jersey, enumerated by order of government, were found to be 61,403. The number of quakers in that province was 6079.⁴
- Ship Massachusetts. The ship Massachusetts, of about 400 tons, designed to carry 29 and 6 pounders, was launched at Boston, and the command of it given to Edward Tyng.⁵
- Franklin fire places. Benjamin Franklin published an account of his new invented fire places.⁶

1746.

- Shirley projects the conquest of Canada. THE success of the expedition to Cape Breton confirmed governor Shirley in his resolution to prosecute an extensive plan, which he had previously contemplated. This plan embraced nothing less than a conquest of all the French dominions in America. The governor, having visited Louisbourg after its

¹ Pres. Clap, Hist. Yale College, 45—52. The governors of the college, who had hitherto been called *Trustees*, were now incorporated by the name of THE PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF YALE COLLEGE. The President had previously been styled *Rector*; a title chosen at the time when the college was founded, because the title of *President* was then sustained by the governor of New England.

² Niles, Register, iii. 45—48. Twenty years after [1765] the number of houses did not exceed 50; and one brig constituted the whole shipping of the place. In 1790, the population of Baltimore amounted to 13,500 souls.

³ Edinburgh Encyclop. Art. CHINA. He was "guided by the description given of the Chinese ginseng by Jartoux in the *Lettres Edifiantes*."

⁴ Smith, N. Jersey. 489. Brit. Emp. ii. 421, 422.

Whites, 56,797; blacks, 4606; = 61,403
No. of inhabitants A. D. 1738 47,369

Increase in 7 years . . . 14,034

⁵ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Brit. Emp. i. 364.

⁶ Life of Franklin, 126. This new invention gave rise to the open stoves, which were called by his name, and which were in frequent use until the recent improvement of count Rumford.

1746.

surrender, and consulted with Sir Peter Warren and Sir William Pepperrell, wrote from that place, in a pressing manner, to the British ministry on the important subject. The representation had its full effect; and, in the spring of this year, a circular letter was sent from the duke of Newcastle, secretary of state, to all the governors of the American colonies as far south as Virginia, requiring them to raise as many men as they could spare, and form them into companies of 100, to be ready to unite and act according to the orders which they should afterward receive. The plan was, that a squadron of ships of war, under the command of rear admiral Warren, and a body of land forces under lieutenant general St. Clair, should be sent from England against Canada; that the troops raised in New England should join the British fleet and army at Louisbourg, and proceed up the river St. Lawrence; that those of New York and the other colonies at the southward should be collected at Albany, and march against Crown Point and Montreal. His majesty did not determine the number of men to be raised in any of the colonies; but, in his instructions to the colonial governors, expressed a hope that they would amount in the whole to at least 5000.¹ The colonies, pleased with the measure, readily furnished their quotas of men; but neither the general, nor any orders, arrived from England during the whole summer. In this time of suspense Warren and Pepperrell arriving at Boston, governor Shirley consulted with them and other gentlemen on the affair of the Canada expedition; and it was judged, the season was so far advanced, that a fleet could hardly be expected from England. On the presumption, however, that a sufficient body of the troops, destined for that expedition, might be assembled at Albany, it was thought prudent to employ them in an attempt against the French fort at Crown Point. This plan was adopted; and governor Clinton, of New York, solicited and engaged the friendly assistance of the Six Nations. While preparations were making for this newly projected enterprise, accounts were received that a body of French and Indians at Minas threatened Annapolis, and that the Acadians would probably revolt. In the apprehension that without some powerful succour Nova Scotia would be lost, orders were issued for the troops of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and New Hampshire, to embark for that place,

¹ The colonies voted to raise men in very unequal proportions:

N. Hampshire . . .	500	N. Jersey	500
Massachusetts . . .	3500	Maryland	300
R. Island	300	Virginia	100
Connecticut	1000	Pennsylvania	400
N. York	1600		
			8200

1746.

Sept. 10.
D'Anville
with a fleet
and army
arrives at
N. Scotia.

and drive out the enemy. A few days after, intelligence of a more formidable danger alarmed the whole country, and threw it into the utmost consternation. A very large fleet from France, under the command of duke D'Anville, had arrived at Nova Scotia. It consisted of about 40 ships of war, beside transports; and brought over between 3000 and 4000 regular troops, with veteran officers, and all kinds of military stores; the most powerful armament that had ever been sent into North America. The object of this great armament was supposed to be to recover Louisbourg; to take Annapolis; to break up the settlements on the eastern coast of Massachusetts; and to distress, if not attempt to conquer, the whole country of New England. If such was the original design of the armament, the orders of D'Anville truly were, to retake and dismantle Louisbourg; to take and garrison Annapolis; to destroy Boston; to range along the coasts of North America; and, in conclusion, to visit the British sugar islands. The troops destined for Canada had now sufficient employ at home; and the militia was collected to join them. In a few days, 6400 of the inland militia marched into Boston; to whose assistance 6000 more were, on the first notice, to march from Connecticut. The old forts on the sea coast were repaired; new forts were erected; and military guards appointed. The country was kept in a state of anxiety and fear six weeks; when it was relieved by intelligence of the disabled state of the enemy. The French fleet had sustained much damage by storms, and great loss by shipwrecks. An expected junction of M. Conflans, with three ships of the line and a frigate from Hispaniola, had failed.¹ A pestilential fever prevailed among the French troops. Intercepted letters, opened in a council of war, raising expectation of the speedy arrival of an English fleet, caused a division among the officers. Under the pressure of these adverse occurrences, D'Anville was either seized with an apoplectic fit, or took a poisonous draught, and suddenly expired. D'Estournelle, who succeeded him in the command of the fleet, proposed in a council of officers to abandon the expedition, and return to France. The rejection of his proposal caused such extreme agitation, as to bring on a fever, which threw him into a delirium, and he fell on his sword. The French, thus disconcerted in their plan, resolved to make an attempt on Annapolis; but, having sailed from Chebucto, they were overtaken by a violent tempest off Cape Sable, and what ships escaped destruction returned singly to France.²

Distress of
the French.

Oct. 13.
They return
to France.

¹ Conflans, having been sent to convoy the trade to Hispaniola, with directions to join D'Anville at Chebucto, arrived on the Nova Scotia coast some time before D'Anville; but, not finding the fleet, he returned to France.

² Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. Memoirs of the Principal Transactions of the War

A more remarkable instance of preservation seldom occurs. 1746. Had the project of the enemy succeeded, it is impossible to determine to what extent the American colonies would have been distressed or desolated. When man is made the instrument of averting public calamity, the divine agency ought still to be acknowledged; but this was averted without human power. If philosophers would ascribe this extraordinary event to blind chance, or fatal necessity, Christians ascribe it to the almighty BEING, under whose providence, in ancient time, "the stars, in their courses, fought against Sisera."

A party of Indians from Canada, consisting of about 100, came into Rumford [Concord], New Hampshire, with the intention of destroying the town; but they were bravely repulsed, with the loss of four killed, and several wounded, two of them mortally. Four of their pursuers were killed, and three were carried prisoners to Canada.¹

Aug. 7.
Indians fall
upon Con-
cord, N. H.

The plan of a college was formed by a few presbyterian ministers of distinction in the provinces of New York and New Jersey, aided by gentlemen of literary character and liberal views, of the same religious communion. A charter was obtained, and the college commenced its operation, this year, in Elizabeth-Town, under the presidency of the Rev. Jonathan Dickinson.²

Nassau-
Hall Col-
lege.

Ordination of ministers among the Separates in New England began this year.³

Separates.

The Moheagan Indians, in Connecticut, were visited with the yellow fever, and about 100 of the tribe perished.⁴

Moheagan
Indians.

from 1744 to the Treaty at Aix la Chapelle. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. c. 20. Adams, N. Eng. 210. Brit. Emp. i. 186, 366. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 368; xl. 186, 187. Trumbull, U. S. c. 9; Cent. Sermon, 12, 13. The French, from the day in which they left France in June to the day in which they left Chebucto, buried 2400 men, 1100 of whom died at Chebucto. Brit. Emp. One third of the Indians, who visited the French cantonments, died. The disease subsided there, without becoming epidemic. Webster on Pestilence, i. 240. On this occasion, the assembly of Massachusetts gave the governor unlimited power to strengthen the works at Castle William, and do whatever he should think necessary for the immediate defence of the harbour of Boston; and such additional works were made to the Castle, as rendered it, for its extent, the most considerable fortress by sea in the English colonies. Memoirs of the English and French War, 65.

¹ Moore, Annals of Concord, 21—23. Farmer and Moore, Coll. i. 21.

² Miller, Retrospect, ii. 345. According to several historians, this college was founded by charter about the year 1738, and enlarged in 1746, by a charter from governor Belcher.—President Dickenson dying the next year, the College was removed to New-Ark, from which place it was removed in 1757 to Princeton.

³ Between the years 1740 and 1750, there were formed perhaps 30 small separate congregations, some of which were afterward dissolved; others became regular; and 10 or 12, which remained in 1785, were "more and more convinced of the duty of seeking ordination from among the standing ministers." Pres. Stiles, Election Sermon, 107.

⁴ Webster on Pestilence, i. 341.

1746.

Aug. 20.
Fort Massachu-
setts
taken by
the French.

Oct. 28.
Lima de-
stroyed.

Death of W.
Vaughan.

An army of about 900 French and Indians, under the command of M. Rigaud de Vaudreuil, made an attack on Fort Massachusetts. Colonel Hawks, commander of the fort, which contained but 33 persons, men, women, and children, and was badly provided with ammunition, yet defended himself 28 hours, and then offered articles of capitulation, which were accepted.¹

Lima, the capital of Peru, with Callao its port town, was completely desolated by an earthquake. Of 23 vessels, 19 were sunk. The concussions continued, with short intervals, four months; and in the devastations 12,000 souls perished.²

William Vaughan, distinguished by his valour at the taking of Louisbourg, died in London.³

1747.

Troops sent
against the
French at
Minas;

Jan. 31.
are sur-
prised and
capitulate.

NOVA SCOTIA was still in danger. In August, 1746, a body of French and Indians from Canada, under the command of M. de Ramsay, arrived at Minas, to join the forces expected from France under D'Anville. These Canadian troops had appeared before Annapolis while the French fleet lay at Chebucto; but, on its departure, they decamped and returned to Minas. To dislodge them, governor Shirley sent a body of Massachusetts forces, which, being inferior in number to the French, and deceived by false appearances, were surprised at midnight in a most tempestuous snow storm, at Grand Pré, in the district of Minas, and, after an obstinate resistance, were obliged to capitulate. Their commander, colonel Arthur Noble, and about 60 of his men, were killed, and 50 were wounded. De Ramsay with his troops soon after returned to Canada.⁴ Of the Massachu-

¹ Williams, *Redeemed Captive*, 129. Douglass, i. 551.

² Univ. Hist. xxxix. 178. Encyc. Methodique, Geog. Art. LIMA. Biblioth. Americ. 129. The city contained about 3000 inhabitants, one only of whom escaped from the catastrophe of the 28th of October. The solitary survivor, standing on the fort, which overlooked the harbour, saw the sea retiring, then, in a mountainous surge, returning with awful violence; and the inhabitants at the same instant running from their houses, in the utmost terror and confusion. He heard a cry, ascending from all parts of the city, *Miserere*; and instantly there was universal silence. The sea had overwhelmed the city. The same inundating wave drove a little boat near to the spectator, and by throwing himself into it he was saved. After the terrible earthquake of 1687, several smaller concussions had been felt at Lima, in 1697, 1699, 1716, 1725, 1732, and 1734.

³ Farmer and Moore, Coll. i. 161—165. It is there stated as beyond a doubt, "that col. William Vaughan was the person who first suggested, that the fortress of Louisbourg might be taken, either by surprise, or by a regular siege." See also Trumbull, Hist. U. S. i. 311.

⁴ Douglass, i. 824, 825. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 232, 233. Hutchinson, ii. c. 4; where the capitulation is placed 1 January. Minot, i. 80. Univ. Hist. xl. 187, 188. *Memoirs of the War*, 70—73. The French were well provided with snow shoes, and made forced marches; but the New England men, having neglected to make the same provision, were unable to escape. Mascarene, the

under the com-
attack on Fort
the fort, which
children, and was
himself 28 hours,
re accepted.¹
port town, was
vessels, 19 were
intervals, four
ished.²
at the taking of

, 1746, a body
command of M.
expected from
had appeared
Chebucto; but,
to Minas. To
Massachusetts
French, and de-
midnight in a
the district of
iged to capit-
nd about 60 of
e Ramsay with
the Massachu-

LIMA. Biblioth.
he only of whom
solitary survivor,
sea retiring, then,
inhabitants at the
confusion. He
and instantly there
same inundating
g himself into it
smaller concus-
ed 1734.
beyond a doubt,
that the fortress
lar siege." See

Hutchinson, ii.
0. Univ. Hist.
e well provided
nd men, having
Mascarene, the

setts troops, raised for the Canada expedition, 400 had been sent at one time, and 300 at another, to succour Nova Scotia.¹ 1747.

The colonial troops, raised by order of the king the preceding year, were disbanded in September, by order from the duke of Newcastle, excepting so many as were necessary for the defence of Nova Scotia; and they were paid at the same rate as the king's troops.² Colonial troops dis-
banded.

A fleet of 39 sail was fitted out from France, under M. de la Jonquiere; one part of which was appointed to convoy six East India ships, and the rest, with the transports and merchantmen, full of soldiers, stores, and goods, were destined for Canada and Nova Scotia. The English admirals, Anson and Warren, sailing in pursuit of this fleet, fell in with it on the 3d of May; when, after a regular and well fought battle, the French struck their colours. Six of their men of war, and all their East India ships, were captured, and between 4000 and 5000 French were taken prisoners.³ French fleet
defeated.

Captain Phineas Stevens, with a ranging company of 30 men, finding the fort at Number Four, on Connecticut river, entire, determined to keep possession of it. Not many days after, he was furiously attacked by a very large party of French and Indians, commanded by M. Debeline; but he made a most gallant defence. The assailants, finding it impracticable either to force or persuade him to a surrender, withdrew on the third Brave de-
fence of
No. Four.

English governor of Annapolis, was previously reinforced by three companies of volunteers from Boston; but he proposed an additional reinforcement of 1000 men, to dislodge the French; and Massachusetts voted to send 500; Rhode Island, 300; and New Hampshire, 200. Those from R. Island, and one transport from Boston, were wrecked on the passage. Those from New Hampshire sailed, but returned without landing.

¹ Bolla's Petition to Parliament. Bolla says, that of the Americans stationed at Minas, 160 were killed, wounded, and taken prisoners; that the rest capitulated, upon terms not to bear arms against the French in Nova Scotia for one year. In his Petition, he observes: "In the course of 60 years, the Massachusetts province was at greater expense, and lost more of its inhabitants, than all the other colonies upon the continent taken together."

² Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. Memoirs of the War, 73. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 235. Minot, i. 80. The Massachusetts troops had created to the province an expense of near £8000 sterling for their subsistence only. Orders for disbanding the troops were sent to governor Shirley, who was directed to act in conjunction with admiral Knowles, then governor of Cape Breton. They retained 6 companies, of 70 men each, for the defence of Nova Scotia; and sent the Massachusetts frigate (the province guard ship) to be stationed at Annapolis Royal on the same service.

³ Univ. Hist. xi. 188, 189. Wynne, i. 517. La Jonquiere, a man of skill and experience in war, was one of the prisoners. He was the third in command in D'Anville's fleet, and opposed the relinquishment of the expedition. About 700 of the French, and about 500 of the English, were killed and wounded. The treasure, taken by the English admirals, was afterwards conveyed in 20 waggons to the bank of England. The English continuator of Du Fresnoy [Chron. Tables, ii. 188.] says, the French lost a million and a half by this defeat.

1747.

Saratoga
destroyed.Nov. 17.
Tumult in
Boston.

day, and were seen no more. Sir Charles Knowles, in reward of the bravery of captain Stevens, presented him a handsome sword; and from this circumstance the township, when it was incorporated, took the name of Charlestown.¹

The village of Saratoga, containing 30 families, was entirely destroyed by the French and Indians.²

A great tumult was raised in the town of Boston. Commodore Knowles, while lying at Nantasket with a number of men of war, losing some of his sailors by desertion, thought it reasonable that Boston should supply him with as many men as he had lost. He therefore sent his boats up to town early in the morning, and surprised not only as many seamen as could be found on board any of the ships, outward bound as well as others, but swept the wharves, taking some ship carpenters' apprentices, and labouring landmen. This conduct was universally resented as outrageous. A mob was soon collected. As soon as it was dusk, several thousand people assembled in King's street, below the town house, where the general court was sitting. Stones and brickbats were thrown into the council chamber through the windows. A judicious speech of the governor from the balcony, greatly disapproving of the impress, promising his utmost endeavours to obtain the discharge of the persons impressed, and gently reprehending the irregular proceedings of the people, had no effect. Equally ineffectual were the attempts of other gentlemen to persuade them to disperse. The seizure and restraint of the commanders and other officers, who were in town, were insisted on, as the only effectual method to procure the release of the inhabitants aboard the ships. The militia of Boston was summoned the next day to the aid of government, but refused to appear. The governor, judging it inexpedient to remain in town another night, withdrew to Castle William. Letters, in the mean time, were continually passing between him and the commodore. The council and house of representatives now passed some vigorous resolutions; and the tumultuous spirit began to subside. The inhabitants, assembled in town meeting, while they expressed their sense of the great insult and injury by the impress, condemned the riotous transactions. The militia of the town, the next day, promptly made their appearance, and conducted the governor, with great pomp, to his house. The commodore dismissed most, if not all, of the inhabitants, who had been impressed; and the squadron sailed, to the joy and repose of the town.³

¹ Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 248—251. Brit. Emp. i. 369.

² Brit. Emp. ii. 339. All the people were massacred.

³ Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. Brit. Emp. i. 372, 373. Mr. Knowles was afterwards an admiral in the British navy, and in 1770, being invited by the empress of Russia, went into her service.

No seminary of learning being yet established in Rhode Island, several public spirited men founded a library at Newport for the promotion of literature in the colony. Abraham Redwood, esquire, gave £500 sterling in books toward the design. Several persons were incorporated by a charter from the colony; and a handsome building for the library was erected.¹

1747.
Redwood
Library.

The Ecclesiastical Convention of New Hampshire was formed at Exeter.²

N. Hamp.
Convention.

On a medium of three years, there were exported to England from the American colonies forty millions of pounds weight of tobacco.³

Tobacco.

The town house in Boston was burnt.⁴

A French mariner returned to Europe through the Straits of Le Maire; a passage, which, from south to north, had been deemed impracticable.⁵

S. Le Maire.

A frost in South Carolina, on the 7th of February, killed almost all the orange trees in the country.⁶

Frost in
Carolina.

Benjamin Colman, pastor of the church in Brattle street, Boston, died, aged 73 years; Jonathan Dickinson, first presi-

Death of
B. Colman.

¹ Brit. Emp. ii. 153, 154. Stiles, MSS.

² Farmer and Moore, Coll. i. 363.

³ Anderson, iii. 265. This account was taken from the Custom house books for 1744, 1745, 1746; and the odd hundred thousands omitted. By the like medium there were exported from England 83 millions; so that England annually consumed 7 millions of pounds weight of tobacco. Valuing the 83 millions of pounds at 6*d.* per pound weight, the duty amounts to

Suppose Scotland to export 7 millions of	£825,000 0 0
pounds, the duty, at 6 <i>d.</i> per pound, is }	175,000 0 0
	£1,000,000 0 0

“Which said million sterling may be deemed all clear gain to the nation, over and above this trade’s giving employment to about 25,000 tons of British shipping.”

⁴ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 251, 269. It was a spacious and handsome edifice, built in 1712; and stood where the old State house, at the head of State street, now stands. The county records, and the minutes of the council from the beginning to 1737, kept in the lower apartments, were saved. Judge Wendell informed me, that the fire was occasioned by the remains of a fire, left the preceding day (Dec. 8.) in the council chamber.

⁵ Univ. Hist. xxxix. 215. A strong current sets through these straits to the southward.

⁶ Hewatt, ii. 208.

⁷ Life and Character of Colman, by Rev. Mr. Turell of Medford. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 300; x. 169. Dr. Colman was born in Boston, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1692. He soon after went to England, and having spent some time there, he returned to America, and was the first minister of the church in Brattle Street, in Boston. “He was a most gentlemanly man, of polite aspect and conversation, very extensive erudition, great devotion of spirit and behaviour, a charming and admired preacher, extensively serviceable to the college and country; whose works breathe his exalted, oratorical, devout, and benign spirit.” Sketch of eminent ministers, by Rev. Mr. Barnard of Marblehead, among president Stiles’s MSS. He was a fellow of the corporation of Harvard College, and in 1724 was chosen president, but

1747. dent of New Jersey College, in his 60th year;¹ and David Brainard, a missionary to the Delaware Indians, in the 30th year of his age.²

1748.

Oct. 7.
Treaty of
Aix la Cha-
pelle.

A TREATY of peace between England and France was signed at Aix la Chapelle on the 7th of October. By the articles of this treaty, Cape Breton was given up to the French, in a compromise for restoring the French conquests in the Low Countries to the empress queen of Hungary and the States General, and for a general restitution of places, captured by the other belligerent powers.³

declined the office. In 1731 he received a diploma of doctor in divinity from the University in Glasgow. His publications are numerous, among which his Sermons upon the parable of the ten virgins are pronounced excellent. What president Holyoke said of Dr. Colman, in an oration at the commencement after his death, was considered as truth, not panegyric: "Vita ejus utilissima in rebus charitatis, humanitatis, benignitatis, et beneficentiae, nunquam non occupata est." Elliot and Allen, Biog. Thacher's Century Sermon.

¹ Mr. Dickinson was graduated at Yale College in 1706; and not long after was settled in the ministry of the first presbyterian church in Elizabeth Town, New Jersey, where he performed his very useful labours nearly forty years. On the enlargement of the charter of the college of New Jersey by governor Belcher in 1746, he was appointed its president. He was a man of distinguished talents and learning, and a celebrated preacher. Possessing a quick perception, and an accurate judgment, he was eminent as a controversial writer; and his impartial regard to truth, with his exemplary life, heightened the influence of his essays. In 1732, he published The reasonableness of Christianity, in four sermons; and in 1741, The true scripture doctrine concerning some important points of Christian faith, in five discourses; in 1745, Familiar Letters upon various important subjects in religion; and, at different times, several other sermons and tracts. Allen, Biog.

² Rev. Mr. Brainard received the principal part of his education at Yale College. In 1742, having received a license to preach, he was invited to New York, where he was examined by the Correspondents of the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge, and appointed by them a missionary to the Indians. In 1743, at the age of 25, he began his labours at Kaunameek, an Indian village between Stockbridge and Albany, where he continued about a year. In 1744, he was ordained at Newark, in New Jersey, and soon after went to an Indian settlement at the Forks of the Delaware, in Pennsylvania, where he continued a year. He afterward visited the Indians at Crowsweatsung, near Freehold in New Jersey, where his evangelical labours were attended with remarkable success. In less than a year he baptized 77 persons, 38 of whom were adults, who gave satisfactory evidence of their Christian character. In 1746 he visited the Indians on the Susquehannah, whom he had repeatedly taught before; and, on his return, was so worn down by the hardships of his journey, and his health was so much impaired, that he was able to preach but little afterward. Having visited Boston, he went to Northampton, where, in the family of Rev. Jonathan Edwards, having gradually declined, he died on the 9th of October. Though his labours were short, they were intense, incessant, and remarkably successful. President Edwards, Life of Brainard. Brainard's Journal. Account of the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge. Brown, Hist. propagation of Christianity, i. 99. Allen, Biog.

³ Blair, Chronology. Univ. Hist. xxxix. 340. Minot, i. 81. Anderson, iii. 267. Trumbull, U. S. i. c. 9.

s¹ and David
in the 30th

ce was signed
the articles of
sch, in a com-
low Countries
General, and
other bellige-

in divinity from
mong which his
cellent. What
commencement
jus utilissima in
quam non oc-
on.
not long after was
beth Town, New
years. On the
governor Belcher
nglished talents
reception, and an
and his impartial
e of his essays.
r sermons; and
ortant points of
on various im-
er sermons and

on at Yale Col-
ed to New York,
in Scotland for
ssionary to the
Kaunameek, an
ntinued about a
soon after went
sylvania, where
weeksung, near
attended with
s, 38 of whom
character. In
had repeatedly
ardships of his
to preach but
on, where, in
he died on the
ase, incessant,
d. Brainard's
ristian Knowl-
g.
Anderson, iii.

A bill was brought into the British parliament, by which all the king's instructions were to be enforced in the colonies; but the great danger which threatened the rights of the colonies, by a clause that swept away all the charters without trial or legal judgment, excited opposition on the part of Massachusetts, and was successfully resisted by her provincial agent. Not long after, advantage was taken of the desire of all honest men to abolish the paper currencies in America; and an act was passed for regulating and restraining bills of credit in the colonies.¹ By this act no such money was allowed, excepting for the current expenses of the year, and in case of an invasion; but in no case might it be a legal tender for the payment of debts, on pain of dismission from office on the part of any provincial governor, who should assent to it, and a perpetual incapability of serving in any public employment.²

The parliament passed an act for allowing a bounty of 6*d.* per pound on all indigo, raised in the American plantations, and imported directly into Great Britain from the place of its growth.³

This year, 500 vessels cleared out from the port of Boston for a foreign trade, and 430 entered inwards, exclusive of coasting and fishing vessels.⁴ The clearances from Portsmouth (New Hampshire) were 121, and the entries, 73; beside about 200 coasting sloops and schooners. The clearances from Newport (Rhode Island) were 118, and the entries, 56.⁵

The Nianticokes Indians emigrated from Maryland to Wyoming.⁶

1748.

Bill to in-
crease the
royal pow-
er.

Bounty on
indigo.

Trade of
Boston,

Ports-
mouth,
Newport.

Nianti-
cokes.

¹ In 1751. It gave efficacy to the royal instructions in *this article* only.

² Minot, i. 146—148. A single fact, recorded at the time, gives an impressive view of the depreciation, with its baneful effects. An aged widow, whose husband died more than 40 years before that time, had £3 a year settled on her, instead of her *dower*; and that sum would, at that day, and at the place where she still lived, procure toward her support 2 cords of wood, 4 bushels of Indian corn, 1 bushel of rye, 1 bushel of malt, 50lb. of pork, and 60lb. of beef. In 1748, she could "at most demand but 1*s.* 3*d.* new tenor; which is but about an eighth part of her original £3;" and certainly "would not purchase more than half a quarter of the above necessaries of life; and this she must take up with; because there is no remedy in law for her. And this is, in a measure, the deplorable case of many widows in the land." Appleton's Sermon at Cambridge, on Fast day, 1748, *Note*. See TABLES.

³ Hewatt, ii. 139, 140. The preceding year, 200,000lb. of indigo had been sent from Carolina to England, and a petition presented to parliament for a bounty. The parliament, on examination, found that this was one of the most beneficial articles of French commerce; and that Great Britain alone consumed annually 600,000 weight of French indigo; which, at 5*s.* a pound, cost the nation the prodigious sum of £150,000 sterling. *Ib.* Anderson, iii. 261, 262. Drayton, 127, 163, 173. See English Statutes, vii. 119.

⁴ Europ. Settlements, ii. 173. From Christmas 1747 to Christmas 1748.

⁵ Brit. Emp. ii. 119, 153. The Newport account is from 25 March 1747 to 25 March 1748. From the last date to 25 March 1749, the clearances were 160, and the entries, 75. *Ib.*

⁶ Heckewelder, 75. Rev. Christian Pylæus, a Moravian missionary at the settlement on the Forks of Delaware, says, "that on the 21st of May, 1748,

1749.

Halifax
settled.

ACADIE, which was ceded to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace, changed its name to Nova Scotia. The parliament, aware of the importance of this territory, resolved to send out a colony to settle it, and voted £40,000 for that purpose. Advantageous terms being offered by the government,¹ 3760 adventurers accepted them; embarked for America; and settled at the bay of Chebucto.² This place was fixed on as the seat of government; fortified; and, in honour of the earl of Halifax, first commissioner of trade and plantations, the settlement was called Halifax. The honourable Edward Cornwallis, appointed governor and commander in chief of Nova Scotia, accompanied the settlers. The Acadians, the former inhabitants of the country, were allowed peaceably to remain in it; and having sworn never to bear arms against their countrymen, they submitted to the English government, and were denominated French Neutrals.³

Plan of
sending
bishops to
America
proposed;

Several nonjuring clergymen, in the interest of the Pretender, having come from Great Britain to America, a plan was formed for sending over bishops to this country, to counteract their influence; but the project was opposed by some leading persons in the ministry, and laid aside in the cabinet. The colonies were opposed to the measure, from an apprehension that it would ultimately interfere with established, colonial rights. To obviate their objections, the Society for propagating the gospel, which

a number of the Nanticokes from Maryland passed by Shamokin in ten canoes on their way to Wyoming." These Indians, among others, had the singular custom of removing the bones of their deceased friends to the country in which they dwelt. "In earlier times, they were known to go from Wyoming and Chemenk, to fetch the bones of their dead from the Eastern shore of Maryland, even when the bodies were in a putrid state, so that they had to take off the flesh and scrape the bones clean, before they could carry them along. I well remember," adds Mr. Heckewelder, "having seen them between the years 1750 and 1760, loaded with such bones, which, being fresh, caused a disagreeable stench, as they passed through the town of Bethlehem."

¹ Regard was particularly shown, in these terms, to a number of brave sailors and soldiers, left by the peace of Aix la Chapelle without employment. Every soldier and seaman was to be allowed 50 acres of land; every ensign, 200; every lieutenant, 300; every captain, 460; and every officer of higher rank, 600 acres; together with 30 for every servant, whom they should carry with them. No quitrents were to be demanded the first ten years. They were to be furnished with instruments for fishing and agriculture, to have their passage free, and provisions found them the first year after their arrival. Hewatt. In addition to the £40,000, granted this year for the charge of the embarkation and other expenses, parliament continued to make annual grants for the same settlement. In the year 1755, when the collective sums amounted to £415,484. 14s. 11d. 3-4. Brit. Emp. i. 213. Univ. Hist. xl. 194, 195.

² This was an Indian name: "endroit que les sauvages appelloient autrefois Chiboucton." Precis sur L'Amerique, 56.

³ Hewatt, ii. 146, 147. Univ. Hist. xl. 194. Brit. Emp. i. 192, 195.

interested itself in the measure, stated the limits of the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the bishops proposed to be sent to America; but the design was still set aside.¹ 1749.

A society was formed in Boston for promoting industry and frugality. The government of the colony, to forward this laudable design, purchased the factory in Boston. It also granted four townships of land for the use of foreign protestants, and permitted the provincial frigate to be employed in their transportation.²

Society for promoting industry.

The cessation of arms between the belligerent powers did not entirely put a stop to the incursions of the Indians. The Penobscot and Norridgewock tribes at length gave notice of a disposition to treat, and actually sent delegates to Boston, where a conference was holden with them on the 23d of June, and a proposal agreed to, of a final treaty at Casco Bay in September. Commissioners were accordingly sent to Falmouth, and received from the Penobscot, Norridgewock, and St. Francis Indians, their submission and agreement, founded on governor Dummer's highly approved treaty of 1726.³

Treaty with the E. Indians.

Several influential persons in England and Virginia, who associated under the name of the Ohio company, obtained from the crown a grant of 600,000 acres of land about the Ohio river.⁴ This grant alarmed the French, as being calculated to prevent the junction of Canada and Louisiana; and was the first link in a chain of causes, which produced the ensuing wars between France and England.⁵

Ohio company.

On the establishment of peace, many persons applied to governor Wentworth, of New Hampshire, for grants of unimproved

Bennington.

¹ Minot, i. 136—138. Life of Pres. Johnson, 169—171. Adams, N. Eng. 211, 212.

² Minot, i. 135.

³ Journals of the Proceedings of the Commissioners. Hutchinson, ii. c. 4. Minot, i. 109, 116. The commissioners were Thomas Hutchinson, John Choate, Israel Williams, and James Otis. War had been declared in 1744 against the Cape Sable and St. John's Indians; and in 1745 against the Penobscots and Norridgewocks. The frontiers did not escape molestation; but they suffered less than in former wars. For details of their sufferings see Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 235—257.

⁴ Brit. Emp. iii. 197. Marshall, i. 375. The authors of the Universal History [xl. 192.] say, that about the year 1716 governor Spotswood, of Virginia, proposed to purchase some of the lands belonging to the Outaowais (since called the Twightees) on the river Ohio, and to erect a company for opening a trade to the southward, westward, and northward of that river; and that this proposal gave rise to the Ohio company. This noble project, they proceed to observe, clashing with the views of the French, who had by this time formed their great schemes on the Mississippi; and the ministry of George I. having reasons for keeping well with that court; the scheme was not merely relinquished, but the French were encouraged to build the fort of Crown Point on the territory of New York.

⁵ Ramsay, Chron. Table; "the wars of 1756, and 1768."

1749. lands in the western parts of that province. The governor, presuming that New Hampshire ought to extend as far westward as Massachusetts, that is, to the distance of 20 miles east of Hudson's river, granted a township, 6 miles square, which was called Bennington.¹

Philadel-
phia.

Philadelphia contained 2076 dwelling houses. There were 11 places of public worship in that city.² The entries at the port of Philadelphia, this year, were 303, and the clearances 291.³ The entries at the port of Boston were 489, and the clearances 504.⁴ The entries at the port of New London were 37, and the clearances 62.⁵

Severe
drought.

A severe drought, attended in many places with swarms of devouring insects, caused great distress in New England. Many brooks and springs were dried up. The first crop of grass was shortened to a tenth part of what had been usually mown; and some of the inhabitants were obliged to send to Pennsylvania, others to England, for hay.⁶

Population
of R. Island.

The colony of Rhode Island contained 28,439 white inhabitants, and 3077 negroes. Newport contained 5335 white inhabitants; and Providence, 3177.⁷

Militia of
Canada.

The Canadian militia amounted to 12,000 men, beside 1000 regular troops and the marine companies.⁸

¹ Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 310. Williams, 213. Adams, N. Eng. 213. It is situated 24 miles east of Hudson's river, and 6 miles north of the line of Massachusetts. It was named in respect to the governor, whose Christian name was *Benning*. Wentworth made other grants on the west side of Connecticut river for four or five years, until the colonies were involved in another war with France.

² Douglass, ii. 321. The churches were as follow:

1 Church of England	1 Dutch Lutheran
2 Presbyterian	1 Dutch Calvinist
2 Quaker	1 Moravian
1 Baptist	1 Roman Catholic.
1 Swedish	

³ Europ. Settlements, ii. 205. In 1750, the clearances from Philadelphia were 358. Univ. Hist. xii. 30. The exports from Great Britain to Pennsylvania, in this and the two succeeding years collectively, amounted to £647,317. 18s. 9d. sterling. Franklin, Pennsylvania, 109.

⁴ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 268. The entries at Boston were,

From the W. Indies . . .	80	Clearances for W. Indies . . .	115
G. Britain . . .	27	G. Britain . . .	18
other ports . . .	332	other ports . . .	371

⁵ Brit. Emp. ii. 175; from March 1748 to March 1749.

⁶ Pemberton, MS. Chronology.

⁷ Adams, Lett. xvii. Brit. Emp. ii. 145. In this enumeration are included Bristol, Tiverton, Little Compton, Warren, and Cumberland, which had been taken from the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, and annexed to Rhode Island. Those towns contained 4176 whites, 348 negroes, and 25 Indians. The largest number of Indians in any town in R. Island was in Charlestown, where there were 308. The number of freemen voters in the colony was 688.

⁸ Univ. Hist. xl. 190.

The governor, as far westward 10 miles east of square, which was

There were entries at the clearances 489, and the London were

with swarms of England. Many up of grass was mown; and Pennsylvania,

9 white inhabit- 5335 white in-

n, beside 1000

Y. Eng. 218. It is the line of Massachusetts name was of Connecticut another war with

Philadelphia were Pennsylvania, in 1747, 1717. 18s. 9d.

re,
s . . 115
in . . 18
rts . . 371

ion are included which had been to Rhode Island. ans. The largest wn, where there 38.

John Sergeant, missionary to the Stockbridge Indians, died, at the age of 39 years. There were now in the town of Stockbridge 53 Indian families, and 218 Indians; 129 of whom had been baptized, and 42 were communicants.¹

1749.

The foundation of the Stone Chapel, an episcopal church, was laid in Tremont Street, in Boston, by governor Shirley.²

Stone chapel.

1750.

ALTHOUGH, by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, Acadie or Nova Scotia was ceded to Great Britain; the boundaries of that province were unsettled. It was stipulated indeed in the treaty, that the controverted limits should be determined by commissioners, appointed on the part of Great Britain and France; but the French colonists did not wait for that determination. The governor of Canada instantly commenced encroachments on the Acadian peninsula, which was opportunely saved by the settlement of Halifax. The system of encroachment, however, was not relinquished. In November, 1749, La Jonquiere, then Canadian governor, had sent three detachments toward the entrance of the peninsula; and several tribes of the St. John and River Indians attacked Minas, and killed and took a party of 18 men. In return, Cornwallis, the governor of Nova Scotia, in the spring of this year, despatched a party of 400 regulars and rangers, under the command of Major Lawrence, to dislodge the French and Indians from Chignecto. On the appearance of this force, La Come, the French commander, set fire to Beau Bassin, carried the inhabitants, with their effects, over the river, where he planted the French colours, and defended his post with 2500 men. The country from Chignecto, along the north side of the bay of Fundy to Kennebeck river, he claimed to his most Christian majesty; and it appeared to be the desire of the French to draw the inhabitants to this tract from the peninsula. The consequence was, that forts were built at Minas and Beau Bassin, by the English; and other forts, in opposition to them, at Beausejour and Gaspereaux, by the French.³

Hostilities at N. Scotia.

¹ Hopkins, Hist. Memoirs Housatunnuk Indians, 143.

² Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 259.

³ Minot, i. 130—134. See a sketch of the dispute about the boundaries of Nova Scotia, *ibid.* 120—130. Memoirs of the principal transactions of the War from 1744 to 1749. Mante, *Introd.* Commissioners were appointed by the two crowns to settle the limits of their respective dominions in North America; and their negotiations took place 21 September, 1750. M. de la Galissoniere and M. Silhouette were chosen on the part of France, and Mr. Shirley and Mr. Mildmay, on the part of Great Britain. The following memoir, from the French to the English Commissioners, is in *Memoires de l'Amerique*, i. p. vii.

1750.

Act of parliament.

The system of colonial government, which England at this period intended to adopt, was calculated to encourage the colonies in such mode only, as would tend to the profit of the mother country. One evidence of this partial policy is derived from a memorable act of parliament, passed this year, to encourage the importation of pig and bar iron from the American colonies; and to prevent the erection of any mill or other machine for slitting or rolling of iron; or any plating forge to work with a tilt hammer; or any furnace for making steel in any of those colonies. Of these prohibited machines there were four in Massachusetts; two of which were in Middleborough, one in Hanover, and one in Milton.¹

Mass. law
against
theatrical
entertain-
ments.

A tragedy was performed at the British coffee house in Boston by two young Englishmen, assisted by some comrades from the town. The novelty of the exhibition attracted great numbers of people into King street, where, in a pressure for admittance, disturbances arose, which rendered the affair notorious. The legislature, at its next session, for the preservation of the system of economy and purity, which had been thus far transmitted from the forefathers, made a law, prohibiting theatrical entertainments. The reasons for the act, as expressed in the preamble, are: "To prevent and avoid the many great mischiefs which arise from public stage plays, interludes, and other theatrical entertainments, which not only occasion great and unnecessary expenses, and discourage industry and frugality, but likewise tend greatly to increase immorality, impiety, and a contempt of religion."²

MEMOIRE SUR L'ACADIE, Remis par les Commissaires du Roi, à ceux de Sa Majesté Britannique, Le 16 Novembre 1750.

Les Commissaires de Sa Majesté Britannique ayant désiré que les Commissaires du Roy s'expliquassent plus précisément sur les anciennes limites de l'Acadie, les Commissaires du Roi déclarent que l'ancienne Acadie commence à l'extrémité de la Baye-françoise, depuis le Cap Saint-Marie, ou le Cap Fourchu; qu'elle s'étend le long des côtes, & qu'elle se termina au cap Canseau. Signé LA GALISSONNIERE DE SILHOUETTE.—In the same volume of "Mémoires," viii—lxv, is A Memoir on the subject of the Limits of Nova Scotia or Acadie, sent to the Commissioners of the French king, by those of his Britannic Majesty, 11th January, 1651, with Observations of the French Commissioners subjoined in the form of Notes. This Memoir is in a French translation, and is signed W. SHIRLEY & WM. MILDMAY.

"These negotiations proving unprofitable to Great Britain, and the French during their course continuing their violence, and strengthening their hold of the province [Nova Scotia], and moreover proceeding to make fresh invasions of other parts of the British territories; resolutions were taken for effectually repelling force with force." Ancient Right of English Nation to the American Fishery, 82.

¹ English Statutes, vii. 261. Minot, i. 170, 171. The penalty for erecting any one of the prohibited machines was £200. Douglass [ii. 109.], referring to this time, says, "our Nallers can afford spikes and large nails cheaper than from England."

² Pemberton, MS. Chronology. Charters and Gen. Laws Mass. App. c. 34.

England at this
 urage the colon-
 t of the mother
 derived from a
 o encourage the
 rican colonies;
 machine for slit-
 work with a tilt
 those colonies.
 Massachusetts;
 nover, and one

house in Boston
 trades from the
 great numbers of
 for admittance,
 notorious. The
 a of the system
 far transmitted
 trical entertain-
 the preamble,
 mischiefs which
 other theatrical
 and unnecessary
 ly, but likewise
 a contempt on

du Roi, à ceux de

que les Commis-
 siennes limites de
 Acadie commence
 e, ou le Cap Four-
 au cap Canseau.
 e volume of "Me-
 its of Nova Scotia
 , by those of his
 the French Com-
 in a French trans-

in, and the French
 ening their hold of
 ke fresh invasions
 ten for effectually
 n to the American

ality for erecting
 108.), referring to
 cheaper than from

Ass. App. c. 34.

There were imported, this year, into Pennsylvania and its de- 1750.
 pendencies 4317 Germans, and 1000 British and Irish people.¹

The entries at New York were 232, and the clearances 286.² N. York.
 Eight vessels cleared out from Georgia; and the exports, with Georgia.
 which they were freighted, were valued at £2004 sterling.³

South Carolina contained 64,000 inhabitants.⁴ The number S. Carolina.
 of inhabitants in New England was estimated at 354,000.⁵ N. England.

The plan of an academy, to be established in Philadelphia, Academy in
 having been published the preceding year, and the sum of £800 Philadel-
 per annum, for five years, subscribed by the citizens of Phila-
 delphia for carrying it into execution; three of the schools, of
 which the academy was to be composed, were opened in January.
 These were the Latin and Greek, the Mathematical, and the
 English schools. In pursuance of an article in the plan, a school
 was opened for educating 60 boys and 30 girls.⁶

1751.

GOVERNOR CLINTON of New York, together with commis- July 9.
 sioners specially deputed by the governors of South Carolina, Treaty with
 Massachusetts, and Connecticut, held a treaty with the Six Na- the Six Na-
 tions at Albany. The king and other chiefs of the Catawba tions.
 nation accompanied William Bull, esquire, commissioner from
 South Carolina; and a peace was settled between the Six
 Nations and the Catawbas, who had maintained a long and viru-
 lent war.⁷

¹ European Settlements, ii. 201. "The manner of their settlement," this in-
 telligent historian observes, "ought to be regulated, and means sought to have
 them naturalized in reality."

² European Settlements, ii. 21. In the vessels that cleared out there were
 shipped 6731 tons of provisions, chiefly flour, and a vast quantity of grain.

³ Pres. Stiles, Lit. Diary. *Precis sur L'Amerique*, 142.

⁴ Adams, Lett. xvii.

⁵ Douglass, ii. 180.

Massachusetts	200,000
Connecticut	100,000
Rhode Island	30,000
New Hampshire	24,000

⁶ Life of Franklin, 127—130; Works, i. 124. The plan of the Academy was
 drawn by Benjamin Franklin, who adapted it to "the state of an infant coun-
 try;" but considered it as "a foundation for posterity to erect a seminary of
 learning, more extensive, and suitable to future circumstances."

⁷ Drayton, 94, 241—245. After a speech by Mr. Bull, attended with the
 customary presents of wampum, the Catawba king and his chiefs approached
 the grand council, singing a song of peace; their ensigns (coloured feathers)
 being borne horizontally. Every one present admired the decorum and dignity
 of their behaviour, as well as the solemn air of their song. A seat was prepared
 for them at the right hand of the governor's company. Their two singers,
 with the two ensigns of feathers, continued their song, half fronting to the
 centre of the old sachems, to whom they addressed their song, and pointed their
 feathers, shaking their musical calabashes, while the Catawba king was busily
 preparing and lighting the calumet of peace. The king first smoked, and pre-

1751. The number of inhabitants in Philadelphia was estimated at about 11,000 whites, and 6000 blacks.¹ The entries at Perth Amboy, the capital of New Jersey were 41, and the clearances 38.²
- Baltimore. In the month of October, 60 waggons, loaded with flax seed, came from the upland parts of Maryland into Baltimore.³
- Glaseng. Ginseng was found at Stockbridge in Massachusetts. It grew in abundance in that township, and in the adjacent wilderness.⁴
- Moravians. The United Brethren, or Moravians, purchased a tract of land in North Carolina, consisting of about 100,000 acres, and called it Wachovia, after the name of an estate of count Zinzendorf, in Germany.⁵
- S. Carolina society. The South Carolina Society was incorporated by an act of the legislature.⁶
- Kennebeck. The forts Richmond and Frankfort were erected on Kennebeck river; and the proprietors of the country associated under the name of the Kennebeck Company.⁷
- Dudleian lecture founded. Paul Dudley, chief justice of Massachusetts, died at Roxbury. By his last will, he bequeathed to Harvard College £100 sterling, the interest of which was to be applied to support annual lectures on the four following subjects: the first lecture to be for proving, explaining, and the proper use and improvement of the

sent the calumet to Hendrick, a Mohawk Sachem, who gracefully accepted it, and smoked. The king then passed the pipe to each sachem in the front rank, and several in the second rank reached to receive it from him to smoke also. The Catawba singers then ceased, and fastened their feathers, calumets, and calabashes, to the tent pole; after which the king stood up, and, advancing forward, began his speech to the Six Nations. The late judge Wendell of Boston, then a young man, was present at this treaty, and gave me a verbal account of it. He told me, that the hatred between the Catawbas and the Six Nations was so virulent, that the commissioners judged it expedient to keep the Catawba king and chiefs recluse in a chamber, previous to the opening of the treaty, to prevent any act of violence.

¹ Brit. Emp. ii. 482.

² European Settlements, ii. 195. There were exported 6424 barrels of flour, 168,000lbs. of bread, and 17,941 bushels of grain, beside other commodities. lb. See Brit. Emp. ii. 420.

³ Univ. Hist. xl. 473. Brit. Emp. iii. 26.

⁴ Hopkins, Memoir Hous. Indians, 143. Adair [Hist. American Indians, 361.] says, "each of our colonies abounds with ginseng, among the hills that lie far from the sea. Ninety Six Settlement [Camden] is the lowest place where I have seen it grow in Carolina." See 1715.

⁵ Alcedo, Tr. Art. WACHOVIA.

⁶ Drayton, 215. It originated in a small number of citizens, who met once or twice a week, and, as a stock to be employed for charitable purposes, made a contribution, which was at first a piece of money called *two bits*. In 1739, its common stock was no more than £30. 10s. 10d. sterling. In 1770, the society consisted of 360 members, and possessed a capital of more than £7500 sterling. In 1802, its capital was nearly £20,000 sterling. From this fund unfortunate families of its deceased members are supported; and their children receive a useful education.

⁷ Sullivan, 117, 176; "about this time."

principles of Natural Religion; the second, for the confirmation, illustration, and improvement of the great articles of the Christian Religion; the third, for detecting, convicting, and exposing the idolatry and various errors and superstitions of the Romish Church; the fourth and last, "for the maintaining, explaining, and proving the validity of the Ordination of Ministers or Pastors of Churches, and so their administration of the Sacraments or Ordinances of religion, as the same hath been practised in New England from the first beginning of it, and so continued at this day."¹

1751.

James Logan, of Philadelphia, died, aged 77 years.²

J. Logan.

1752.

THE trustees of Georgia, finding that the province languished under their care, and weary of complaints of the people, surrendered their charter to the king. Their fundamental regulations, though wholly formed on generous principles, are pronounced to have been ill adapted to the situation and circumstances of the poor settlers, and prejudicial to the prosperity of the province. By granting their small estates in tail male, they drove the settlers

June 20.
Charter of
Georgia
surrendered
to the king.

¹ Will of the Founder in Harvard College Records. The trustees, appointed by its Founder, are the President of Harvard College, the Professor of Divinity, the Pastor of the first Church in Cambridge, the senior Tutor in Harvard College, and the Pastor of the first Church in Roxbury. The first lecture, on this foundation, was preached by president Holyoke in college chapel, 11 May, 1755.

² Proud, i. 479. Mem. Pennsylv. Hist. Soc. i. 132. Miller, i. 184; ii. 240. In 1699 he accompanied William Penn to Pennsylvania; and in 1701 he was by commission from the Proprietary appointed Secretary of the province, and Clerk of the Council. He afterward held the offices of Commissioner of property, and Chief Justice, and for near two years governed the province as President of the Council. He was a man of extensive learning, and distinguished as a botanist. His principal works are: "Experimenta Meletemata de plantarum generatione," or his "Experiments on the Indian Corn or Maize of America," published in Latin at Leyden, in 1739, republished in London, with an English version by Dr. Fothergill, in 1747; "Canonum pro inveniendis Refractionum, tum simplicium, tum in lentibus duplicium focis, Demonstrationes Geometricæ" &c. printed at Leyden in 1739; and Cicero's Treatise "De Senectute," with explanatory Notes, and a recommendatory Preface by Dr. Franklin, in 1744. He died at Stenton, his country seat, near Germantown, leaving his very valuable library which he had been 50 years in collecting, "as a monument of his public spirit and benevolence to the people of Pennsylvania." This was called "The Loganian Library." He built a house for its reception, and vested it in trustees for the use of the public forever. It consisted of more than 8000 volumes. William Logan, who acted as librarian, and died in 1776, devised to it about 1300 volumes. After his death, the Library remained unopened, until the legislature of Pennsylvania, at the request of James Logan, the only surviving trustee, passed an act for annexing the Loganian Library to that belonging to the Library Company of Philadelphia, who made an addition to their building for the purpose of keeping the Loganian Library forever separated from their other books. See an Account of this Library, written by the late Ebenezer Hazard, Esq. in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 269. The Philadelphia Library, including the Loganian, contains about 15,000 volumes. Miller.

1752. from Georgia to other parts of America, where they obtained lands on a larger scale, and on much better terms. By the prohibition of negroes they rendered the subjugation of the thick forests, and the culture of the lands, very difficult, if not impracticable.¹ By prohibiting the importation of rum, they deprived the colonists of an excellent market for their lumber in the West Indies, and of an article, which, properly used, is supposed to be beneficial in that climate. The government of Great Britain had been at great expense, beside private benefactions, for supporting the colony; but had yet received small returns. The vestiges of its cultivation were scarcely perceptible; and its commerce was neglected and despised by the parent country. Its whole annual exports did not amount to £10,000 sterling. On the surrender of the charter, the people were favoured with the same liberties and privileges as were enjoyed by their neighbours under the royal care; and, in process of time, the colony began to flourish.²

New style
adopted.

In conformity to an act of parliament for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the calendar in use, the new style took place in the American colonies, and in all the British dominions. From this time, the year, instead of beginning on the 25th of March, was computed from the first day of January. The third day of September was now dated the 14th, and all the other days of the year were reckoned accordingly.³ This reformation of the calendar, rendered necessary by the precession of the equinox, had been made by pope Gregory XIII. in 1582; but, though it was readily embraced in all Roman Catholic countries, protestants were slow to receive the improvement, however useful, from the pope of Rome.⁴

¹ Such, though more positive, is the statement of historians. In relating facts without comment, we become not responsible for the *principles*, which they involve. It seems incumbent, however, to remark here, that there is one principle, which, neither in public nor private life, ought ever to be violated, whatever advantages may be expected to arise from its violation. Aristides furnishes a noble exemplification of this principle. Themistocles declaring, at a public assembly of the people, that he had formed a design which would be of great advantage to the state, but that, it was of such importance, it ought to be kept secret; he was ordered to communicate it to Aristides, to whose sole judgment it was referred. When Themistocles informed him, that his project was to burn the whole Grecian navy, by which means the Athenians would become so powerful as to be the sovereigns of all Greece, Aristides, returning to the assembly, told the Athenians, "that nothing could be more advantageous than the project of Themistocles, and that nothing could be more unjust." Themistocles was ordered to desist from his design. Plutarch, *Life of Aristides*.

² Hewatt, ii. 43, 44, 165.

³ English Statutes, vii. 329. See NOTE I. at the end of the volume.

⁴ Alsted, *Encyclop. Histoire Impartiale des Jesuites*, ii. 215—217. Pope Gregory XIII. invited all the astronomers to devise means to remedy the evil arising (in the use of the calendar) from the precession of the equinox, Lilio, an Italian physician, proposed to retrench 10 days of the current year, and to make one year in every four years one day longer than usual. Of all the methods proposed, this, as the most simple, was adopted.

they obtained
terms. By the
ion of the thick
, if not imprac-
they deprived
ber in the West
supposed to be
Great Britain
ctions, for sup-
returns. The
tible; and its
parent country.
0,000 sterling.
by their neigh-
me, the colony

ating the com-
alendar in use,
, and in all the
stead of begin-
the first day of
dated the 14th,
d accordingly.³
cessary by the
Gregory XIII.
in all Roman
e the improve-

In relating facts
ples, which they
that there is one
er to be violated
lation. Aristides
ocles declaring, at
a which would be
ance, it ought to
es, to whose sole
that his project
enians would be-
ides, returning to
pre advantageous
e more unjust."
Life of Aristides.

volume.
15—217. Pope
remedy the evil
quinox, Lillo, an
ear, and to make
all the methods

South Carolina was in so thriving a condition, that upwards of 1600 foreign protestants arrived, this year, at South Carolina.¹ The commerce of that colony was, at this time, large and valuable; and employed annually 300 ships.² The taxable inhabitants of Pennsylvania were 22,000.³ There were in Pennsylvania 9 episcopal ministers, and 27 episcopal churches; in New Jersey, 8 episcopal ministers; in New York, 12; in Connecticut, 8 ministers, and 16 churches; in Rhode Island, 5 ministers, and 6 churches; in Massachusetts, 10 ministers, and 10 churches; in New Hampshire, 1 minister, and 1 church; and in Newfoundland, 2; making collectively 55 episcopal ministers, and about 96 churches.⁴

After a remarkably hot summer,⁵ a dreadful hurricane was felt at Charlestown, the capital of South Carolina. The wind having blown hard at the northeast the preceding night, and continued with increasing violence until morning, the flood, about 9 o'clock, came rushing in with great impetuosity, and, in a short time, rose 10 feet above high water mark at the highest tides, inundating the town, and covering the streets with boats, boards, and wrecks of houses and ships. Before 11, all the ships in the harbour were driven ashore, and the smaller vessels were dashing against the houses in Bay street. The inhabitants, expecting the tide to flow until 1 o'clock, its usual hour, retired to the upper stories of their houses at 11, in despair. In this moment of desperation, the merciful interposition of divine Providence surprised them with a sudden deliverance. Soon after 11, the wind shifted; in the space of 10 minutes, the waters fell 5 feet; and the town was saved from the threatened destruction. "Had the water continued to rise, and the tide to flow until its usual hour, every inhabitant of Charlestown must have perished."⁶

1752.

Pennsyl-
vania.Episcopal
churches
and minis-
ters.Sept.
Hurricane
at Charles-
town, S. C.

¹ Wynne, ii. 272. Univ. Hist. xi. 443. The governor observed in his speech: "There are, at present, in this harbour of Charlestown, two ships with upwards of 800 foreign protestants on board; and two others are hourly expected with a like number. If they are settled comfortably, they will not only by this means be kept here, and be a considerable addition to our strength, but will encourage many others to come; and even the settling of these in proper places may be made subservient to our security."

² Gordon, Geog. 361.

³ Franklin, Pennsylv. 196.

⁴ Pres. Stiles, Lit. Diary.

⁵ During the months of June, July, and August, the mercury, in the shade, often rose above the 90th, and at one time was observed at the 101st degree of the thermometer. The mean diurnal heat of the seasons in that climate has, on very careful observation, been fixed at 64 degrees in spring, 79 in summer, 72 in autumn, and 52 in winter; and the mean nocturnal heat, at 56 degrees in spring, 75 in summer, 69 in autumn, and 46 in winter. Hewatt, ii. 136, 179. See NOTE II.

⁶ Hewatt, ii. 179—182. Most of the tiled and slated houses were uncovered; several persons were hurt, and some were drowned; the fortifications and wharves were almost entirely demolished; the provisions in the field, in the

1752.

Small pox
in Boston.Franklin's
electrical
discovery.Pennsylv.
Hospital.

N. Jersey.

The small pox prevailed in Boston; and of 5544 persons, who had this disease the natural way, 514 died; of 2109, who had it by inoculation, 31 died.¹ The total number of inhabitants in Boston was 17,574; the ratable polls, 2789.²

Benjamin Franklin, of Philadelphia, having conceived and suggested the idea of explaining the phenomenon of thunder gusts on electrical principles, completed his grand discovery by experiment.³

The Pennsylvania Hospital was founded about this time.⁴ The Marine Society of Newport was established.⁵ St. George's chapel, an episcopal church, was built in New work.⁶

A folio edition of the laws of New Jersey was printed by James Parker at Woodbridge.⁷

maritime parts of the province, were destroyed; and numbers of cattle and hogs perished in the waters. The pest house on Sullivan's Island, with 15 persons in it, was carried several miles up Cooper's river, and 9 of the 15 were drowned. The situation of Charlestown is so low, that, as you approach it from the sea, it appears almost on a level with the water. The hurricanes commonly proceed from the northeast; and, as the Gulf Stream flows rapidly toward the same point, this large body of water, when powerfully obstructed, has been supposed to recur upon the shore. But this hypothesis is weakened by a fact, observed by sailors: "The Gulf Stream is always most rapid when the wind blows most violently in a direction exactly contrary to that of its motion." A philosophical gentleman of my acquaintance in Georgia, Mr. Stephen Briggs, in a letter to president Stiles, requesting a solution of this matter, observed, "This is a fact, confirmed by every old seaman."

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iv. 216. Whites, who had it the natural way, 5059; blacks, 485. Of these died 452 whites, and 62 blacks. Whites inoculated, 1970; backs, 139. Of these died 24 whites, and 7 blacks. Ib.

² Pemberton, MS. Chron.

³ Life of Franklin, 118—121. He prepared a common kite, by attaching two cross sticks to a silk handkerchief, and to the upright stick affixed an iron point. The string was, as usual, of hemp, excepting the lower end, which was of silk. Where the hempen string terminated, a key was fastened. With this apparatus, on the appearance of a thunder storm, he went into the commons, accompanied by his son (to whom only he communicated his intentions), and placed himself under a shed to avoid the rain. His kite was raised. A thunder cloud passed over it; but no sign of electricity appeared. In the moment when he was ready to despair of success, he observed the loose fibres of his string to move toward an erect position. He now presented his knuckle to the key, and received a strong spark. Repeated sparks were drawn from the key; a vial was charged; a shock given; and the various electrical experiments performed. Dr. Franklin began his electrical experiments in 1747. See his Works, vol. iii. containing his "Letters and Papers on Electricity." He wrote several letters to Peter Collinson, F. R. S. containing accounts of his electrical experiments (one on the *Electrical Kite*, 16 Oct. 1752), which were published at London in a quarto volume, and passed through several editions. Dr. Watson drew up a summary account of them, and of all that he afterward sent to England on the subject; and this summary was printed in the Transactions of the Royal Society. Of that Society Dr. Franklin was now chosen a member, and was excused the customary payments. The next year he was presented with the gold medal of Godfrey Copley for the year 1753. Memoirs in his Works, i. 162—165.

⁴ Life of Franklin, 137.

⁵ Hardie's Ta'let.

⁶ Smith, N. York, 190. A neat edifice, faced with hewn stone, and tiled.

⁷ Thomas, ii. 121, 122. The first press established in that province was at

5544 persons,
; of 2109, who
r of inhabitants

conceived and
on of thunder
d discovery by

out this time.⁴

St. George's
ck.⁶

was printed by

pers of cattle and
land, with 15 per
d 9 of the 15 were
u approach it from
ricanes commonly
apidly toward the
tructed, has been
eakened by a fact,
pid when the wind
at of its motion."
r. Stephen Briggs,
matter, observed,

natural way, 5059;
Whites inoculated,
lb.

, by attaching two
ixed an iron point.
which was of silk.
ith this apparatus,
ons, accompanied
nd placed himself
der cloud passed
nt when he was
s string to move
p the key, and re-
e key; a vial was
nents performed.
is Works, vol. iii.
to several letters
rical experiments
ished at London
Watson drew up
nt to England on
ons of the Royal
nber, and was ex-
ted with the gold
orks, i. 162—166.

one, and tiled.
province was at

William Douglass, M. D. a native of Scotland, author of "A Summary, Historical and Political, of the first Planting, progressive Improvements, and present State of the British Settlements in North America," died in Boston.¹ Mary Davie died at Newton (Massachusetts), aged 116 years.² William Bradford, printer, died at New York, in the 94th year of his age.³

1752.

Deaths.

1753.

THE peace which had subsisted between France and Great Britain since 1748, was but a truce for digesting and maturing an extensive plan, in relation to an important tract of American territory. The French, excluded from all the frontier coast of North America, aimed to repair this disadvantage by possessing the river St. Lawrence to the north, and the Mississippi to the south, and then connecting their colonies of Louisiana and Canada through the intermediate lakes and waters. To the English this project would naturally appear as prejudicial in its operation, as it was, in their view, unjust in its principle. The claims of the two nations were founded on different pretensions. The French had the advantage of a prior settlement in New France; but the English counterbalanced it, by restricting them to their actual settlements at the time of the grant of the Plymouth company (in 1620) of all the lands between the 40th and 48th degrees of north latitude, and by claims, founded on treaties with the natives; insisting, moreover, that the country of the Six Nations was ceded to them by the French in the treaties of Utrecht and Aix la Chapelle. On supposition that the English title was good, about 20 forts, erected by the French, beside block houses, or stockade trading places, were unwarrantable encroachments.

Causes influencing a rupture between the French and English.

While the disputed territory of Acadie furnished one field for hostility, the country along the lakes and intermediate rivers furnished another. The grant of lands to the Ohio company had alarmed the governor of Canada with the apprehension, that the English were pursuing a scheme, which might deprive the French of the advantages arising from the trade with the

Governor of Canada alarmed;

Woodbridge; and for many years this was the only one in the province. The printing which had been done for government, by presses set up occasionally, was executed at Burlington.

¹ Pemberton, MS. Chron. The first volume of his work was printed in 1749; the second, in 1751. See Eliot and Allen, Biog.

² Ibid. Her portrait, drawn by Smibert, is in the Museum of the Massachusetts Historical Society.

³ Allen, Biog. He came to America about 1680, and landed where Philadelphia now stands, before the city was laid out, or a house built. See Thomas, v. ii.

1753.
complaints
of encroach-
ments.

British
traders
seized.

French
build more
forts.

Complaints
of French
encroach-
ments.

Washing-
ton is sent
to the Ohio.

Twightees, and cut off the communication between Canada and Louisiana.¹ He had written to the governors of New York and Pennsylvania, acquainting them that the English traders had encroached on the French territories by trading with their Indians, and that, if they did not desist, he should be obliged to seize them wherever found. This menace did not divert the Ohio company from prosecuting its design of surveying the country as far as the falls in Ohio river. While Mr. Gist was making that survey for the company, some French parties with their Indians seized three British traders, and carried them to Presqu' Isle, on lake Erie, where a strong fort was then erecting. The British, alarmed at this capture, retired to the Indian towns for shelter; and the Twightees, resenting the violence done to their allies, assembled, to the number of 500 or 600, scoured the woods, and, finding three French traders, sent them to Pennsylvania. The French, determined to persist, built a second fort, about 15 miles south of the former, on one of the branches of the Ohio; and another still, at the confluence of the Ohio and Wabache; and thus completed their long projected communication between the mouth of the Mississippi and the river St. Lawrence.

The Ohio company complaining loudly of these aggressions on the country which had been granted to it as part of the territory of Virginia, Robert Dinwiddie, lieutenant governor of that colony, considered the encroachment as an invasion of his province, and judged it his duty to demand, in the name of the king, that the French should desist from the prosecution of designs, which he considered as a violation of the treaties subsisting between the two crowns. This service, it was foreseen, would be rendered very fatiguing and hazardous by the extensive tract of country, almost entirely unexplored, through which an envoy must pass, as well as by the hostile dispositions of some of the Indian inhabitants, and the doubtful attachment of others. Uninviting, however, and even formidable, as it was, a regard to the intrinsic importance of the territory in question, with extensive views into the future interest of the American colonies, incited an enterprising and public spirited young man to undertake it. GEORGE WASHINGTON, then in his 22d year, instantly engaged in the difficult and perilous service. Attended by one person only, he set out from Williamsburg on the 31st of October.

¹ M. du Quesne, who succeeded M. de la Gallissiere in the government of Canada, having received instructions to take possession of the countries on the Ohio for the crown of France, in the beginning of 1753 ordered the Sieur de St. Pierre with a detachment to take post on the river aux Beufs, and there to remain until he received farther orders. De St. Pierre took post there accordingly, and erected a fort for its security. Of this Mr. Dinwiddie had early intelligence. Mante, *Introd.*

The so
journey
less de
he arri
English
Allegh
the sno
Turtle
ascende
found t
ing up
Decem
on the
widdie.
and W
of the f
Havi
he retu
that he
govern
Dinwid
implicit
The
dustry
afterno

¹ In c
narrowly
he happ
observes
all his fir
that we
Washington
² "It
rounded
of piles
at top;
through
piece of
doctor's
forms for
the fort
shops, &
were 10
with hin
their for
and 170
being m

³ Man
of vol. i.
in Bibli
99, 100.
Mante,

The season was uncommonly severe,¹ and the length of his journey was above 400 miles, 200 of which lay through a trackless desert, inhabited by Indians. On the 14th of November, he arrived at Wills creek, then the exterior settlement of the English, where he procured guides to conduct him over the Alleghany mountains; and, after being considerably impeded by the snow and high water, he on the 22d reached the mouth of Turtle creek, on the Monongahela. Pursuing his route, he ascended the Alleghany river, and at the mouth of French creek found the first fort occupied by the troops of France. Proceeding up the creek to another fort, he was received, on the 12th of December, by M. Lagardier de St. Pierre, commanding officer on the Ohio, to whom he delivered the letter of governor Dinwiddie. The chief officers retired, to hold a council of war; and Washington seized that opportunity of taking the dimensions of the fort,² and making all possible observation.

1753.

Having received a written answer for the Virginia governor, he returned to Williamsburg. The answer of St. Pierre stated, that he had taken possession of the country by direction of the governor general of Canada; that he would transmit governor Dinwiddie's letter to him, and that to his orders he should yield implicit obedience.³

The anniversary of the Society in Boston for encouraging industry and employing the poor was publicly celebrated. In the afternoon, about 300 young female spinsters, decently dressed,

Anniversary celebrated at Boston.

¹ In crossing a river on a raft, he was thrown off by a cake of ice, and very narrowly escaped drowning. It being impossible for him to make either shore, he happily reached an island in the river, and was saved. "The cold," he observes, "was so extremely severe, that Mr. Gist [then his companion] had all his fingers, and some of his toes frozen; and the water was shut up so hard, that we found no difficulty in getting off the island, on the ice, in the morning." Washington's Journal.

² "It is situated on the south or west fork of French creek, and is almost surrounded" by water. "Four houses compose the sides. The bastions are made of piles driven into the ground, standing more than 12 feet above it, and sharp at top; with port holes cut for cannon, and loop holes for the small arms to fire through. There are eight 6 pound pieces mounted in each bastion, and one piece of 4 pound before the gate. In the bastions are a guard house, chapel, doctor's lodging, and the commander's private store: round which are laid platforms for the cannon and men to stand on. There are several barracks without the fort . . . there are also several other houses, such as stables, smith shops, &c." Washington's Journal. According to his best judgment, there were 100 men at that fort, exclusive of officers. He gave orders to the persons with him to take an account of the canoes, "which were hauled up to convey their forces down in the spring;" and there were counted 50 of birch bark, and 170 of pine, beside many others, which were blocked out, in readiness for being made.

³ Marshall, Life of Washington, i. 375—378; ii. 3—5, and Note 1 at the end of vol. ii, which gives Washington's Journal entire. That Journal is mentioned in *Bibliotheca Americana* [133.] as printed at London in 1753. Gordon, i. 99, 100. Univ. Hist. xl. 196; xli. 550, 561. Brit. Emp. iii. 105—118, 199. Mante, i. 6.

1753. appeared on the common at their spinning wheels. The wheels were placed regularly in three rows, and a female was seated at each wheel. The weavers also appeared, cleanly dressed, in garments of their own weaving. One of them, working at a loom on a stage, was carried on men's shoulders, attended with music. An immense number of spectators was present at this interesting spectacle.¹

Exports
from N.
Carolina.

From North Carolina there were exported, this year, upward of 60,000 barrels of tar, 12,000 barrels of pitch, 10,000 barrels turpentine, and about 30,000 deer skins; beside lumber and other commodities.²

Bethabara.

The settlement of Bethabara, in North Carolina, was begun by a number of the Moravian brethren, from Pennsylvania.³

Treaty with
the Ohio
Indians.

A treaty was holden in October at Carlisle with the Ohio Indians. The lands on the river Ohio, it appears, yet belonged to the Six Nations, which, having long since put them under the protection of the crown of England, had neither approved nor countenanced the proceedings of the French, in erecting forts on that river, and the countries adjacent.⁴ A Conference was holden at St. George's in York county (Maine) between Sir William Pepperrell, baronet, Jacob Wendell, Thomas Hubbard, John Winslow, esquires, and Mr. James Bowdoin, commissioners appointed by governor Shirley, with the Eastern Indians and the Penobscots; at which upward of 30 of the Chiefs of the Penobscot tribe signed and sealed a Ratification of the Articles of the Treaty made at Falmouth in 1749.⁵

Sept. 20.
Eastern In-
dians and
Penobscots.

Philadel-
phia.

Philadelphia contained 2300 houses, and about 18,000 inhabitants.⁶ The academy, recently founded in that city, received a charter of incorporation from the proprietors of Pennsylvania, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, accompanied with a denotation of £500 sterling.⁷

In the last month of this year, and the first month of the next,

¹ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 253. The Rev. Dr Cooper delivered a discourse, and a collection was made for the benefit of the Institution. A Manufactory house, a large and handsome brick building, was erected about this time in Longacre street, and an excise, laid by the general court on carriages and other articles of luxury, was appropriated to it. Its original design was for carrying on manufactures in the town, particularly the linen manufacture; but, "some untoward circumstances taking place," that manufacture was wholly set aside. The Institution continued but three or four years.

² Europ. Settlements, ii. 72, 260. N. Carolina exported 61,528 barrels of tar; 12,055 do. of pitch; 10,429 do. turpentine. See TABLES.

³ Adams, View of Religions, p. 2. *Art. NORTH CAROLINA.*

⁴ Franklin, Pennsylv. 155, 309.

⁵ Conference, printed at Boston in 1753.

⁶ Adams, Letter xvii.

⁷ Life of Franklin, 139. See 1750.

a very
of whi
Geo
benefa

TH
regime
Wash
early
troops,
Here
having
compa
were e
the All
that pla
encamp
that th

1 Coll.
town, col

2 Clap
Chandler
York His
he was b
tion, writ

Pope, a

"Berkele
mile in a
elegant c
His usual
from a fr
and he
Library,
nation is
portrait,
structed
Italy, an
ecture
Berkeley
in Ameri
³ This
men and

a very malignant fever prevailed in Holliston (Massachusetts); 1753.
of which 53 persons died.¹

George Berkeley, bishop of Cloyne in Ireland, a distinguished benefactor of Yale College, died, aged 73 years.²

Death of G.
Berkeley.

1754.

THE answer of St. Pierre called for spirited measures. A Virginia regiment was immediately raised by the Virginia colony; and Washington, who was appointed lieutenant colonel, marched early in April with two companies, in advance of the other troops, to the Great Meadows, lying within the disputed territory. Here he learned by some friendly Indians, that the French, having dispossessed a party of workmen, employed by the Ohio company to erect a fort on the southern branch of the Ohio,³ were engaged in completing a fortification at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela; and that a detachment from that place, then on its march toward the Great Meadows, had encamped for the night in a low retired situation. Convinced that this was a hostile movement, colonel Washington, availing

Virginia
troops
march to-
ward Ohio.

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 19. This was a very great mortality in "a small town, consisting of about 80 families, and not more than 400 souls."

² Clap, Hist. Yale College. Life of Pres. Stiles. Trumbull, Conn. ii. c. 12. Chandler, Life of Johnson. Miller, ii. 349. Verplanck, Discourse before New York Hist. Soc. in vol. iii. of its Collections. At Christ Church, Oxford, where he was buried, a handsome monument is erected to his memory. The inscription, written by bishop Markham, has the following lines:

Viro,
Seu Ingenii et Eruditionis,
Seu Probitatis et Beneficentie,
Laudem spectamus;
Inter summos omnium Ætatum
Numerando.

Pope, a contemporary, ascribes

"To Berkeley every virtue under heaven."

"Berkeley built and resided in a house now occupied, and situated about half a mile in a northeasterly direction from the State house in Newport. He gave an elegant organ to the Episcopal church in Newport, and also a small Library. His usual place of study was a cliff of rocks near his dwelling." MS. Letter from a friend in Rhode Island, 31 Dec. 1827. His house was called *Whitehall*, and he gave that structure with the farm annexed to it, together with his Library, to Yale College. See A. D. 1782. By a typographical error, the donation is there made to the *colony*, instead of to "that college." Berkeley's portrait, by Smibert, is in Yale College. Smibert was the first regularly instructed painter in North America. He had been Berkeley's fellow traveller in Italy, and was brought out by him to act as instructor in drawing and architecture in the intended institution. His picture is large, and represents Berkeley and his family, together with the artist himself, on their first landing in America.

³ This fort was taken the 17th of April, by a force of upwards of 600 Frenchmen and 18 pieces of cannon. The garrison was permitted to retire. Minot.

1754.

April 28.
Washington takes a
party of the
French.

himself of the offered guidance of the Indians, went in the night, which was dark and rainy, and completely surprised the French encampment. His troops, having surrounded it, fired, and rushed upon the French, who immediately surrendered. Erecting at the Great Meadows a small stockade fort, afterward called Fort Necessity, he proceeded with his troops, now reinforced to nearly 400, toward the French fort [du Quesne] with the intention of dislodging the enemy.¹ When advanced about 13 miles, he received intelligence that a large body of the French and Indians was rapidly approaching to attack the English, and that a reinforcement was expected. In consideration of the almost entire want of provisions, and the danger of either being cut off from supplies, or obliged to contend with extremely disproportionate numbers, he judged it expedient to retire to Fort Necessity, where he began a ditch around the stockade. Before the ditch was completed, a large body of the enemy, supposed to amount to 1500 men, under the command of M. de Villiers, appeared, and commenced a furious attack on the fort. They were received, however, with great intrepidity; but, after a very resolute engagement, which continued from ten in the morning until dark, De Villiers demanded a parley, and offered terms of capitulation. Although the proffered terms were rejected, articles were signed that night, by which the fort was surrendered, on condition that its garrison should be allowed the honours of war; should be permitted to retain their arms and baggage; and to march, without molestation, into the inhabited parts of Virginia.² After the capitulation, colonel Washington, in retiring as the articles permitted, halted at Wills Creek, and assisted in erecting a fort there. The Virginians completed the fort, this year, and called it Fort Cumberland. They also formed a camp at Wills Creek, in order to attack the French on the Ohio.

It having been perceived in England, that war with France would be inevitable; orders had been sent to the governors of the several colonies, to repel force by force, and to dislodge the French from their posts on the Ohio. These orders were accompanied with a recommendation of union for defence. The

July 4.
Is obliged
to capitulate.

¹ Colonel Fry, who had the command of the Virginia regiment, died at Patterson's creek, and the command devolved on colonel Washington, whose detachment in front was joined at Great Meadow by the residue of the regiment. Soon after this junction, two independent companies of regulars arrived at the same place, the one from South Carolina, the other from New York. But the Virginia regiment not being complete, the whole amounted to "somewhat less than 400 effective men."

² Marshall, i. 378, 379; ii. 5-10. Univ. Hist. xi. 198. Brit. Emp. iii. 128-138. Mante, Hist. of the War. The killed and wounded of the Virginia regiment on this occasion were 58; the whole loss of the Americans is not ascertained. It was conjectured, that about 200 of the enemy were killed and wounded.

comm
tion o
a con
gover
sion,
be ins
was h
about
pacifi
of the
be a u
streng
mon e
purpo
to est
tered
grat
coloni
the su
restric
than t
comm
was l
his co
law.
decla
nation
vacan
the un
them
and to
other
a pow
taxes,
burde
for th

¹ Th
Rhode
govern
² It
Counc

commissioners for plantations having directed a general convention of delegates from all the colonies, for the purpose of holding a conference with the Six Nations, and securing their friendship, governor Shirley of Massachusetts, availing himself of the occasion, proposed to the several governors, that the delegates should be instructed on the subject of a general union. The convention was holden at Albany on the 14th of June, and was attended by about 150 men of the Six Nations.¹ After an explanatory and pacific treaty with the Indians, the convention took up the subject of the proposed union; and gave an opinion, that there should be a union of the colonies, that so their counsels, treasure, and strength might be employed, in due proportion, against the common enemy. A plan of union was proposed, of the following purport. Application was to be made for an act of parliament, to establish in the colonies a general government, to be administered by a president general, appointed by the crown, and by a grand council, consisting of members chosen by the several colonial assemblies, their number to be in direct proportion to the sums paid by each colony into the general treasury, with this restriction, that no colony should have more than seven nor less than two representatives.² The whole executive authority was committed to the president general. The power of legislation was lodged jointly in the grand council and president general; his consent being made necessary to the passing of a bill into a law. The powers vested in the president and council, were, to declare war and peace; to conclude treaties with the Indian nations; to regulate trade with them, and to make purchases of vacant lands from them, either in the name of the crown, or of the union; to settle new colonies, and to make laws for governing them until they should be erected into separate governments; and to raise troops, build forts, fit out armed vessels, and use other means for the general defence. To effect these purposes, a power was given to make laws, laying such duties, imposts, or taxes, as should be found necessary, and as would be least burdensome to the people. All laws were to be sent to England for the approbation of the king; and, unless disapproved within

1754.

Commissioners
treat with
the Six
Nations.

June 19.
Advise a
union of the
colonies.

Plan of
Union.

¹ The convention consisted of delegates from New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, with the lieutenant governor and council of New York.

² It was proposed, that the legislatures should choose members for the Grand Council in the following proportion:

Massachusetts	7	Pennsylvania	6
New Hampshire	2	Maryland	4
Connecticut	5	Virginia	7
Rhode Island	2	North Carolina	4
New York	4	South Carolina	4
New Jersey	3		
		Total	48

1754. three years, they were to remain in force. All officers in the land or sea service were to be nominated by the president general, and approved by the general council; civil officers were to be nominated by the council, and approved by the president.

Dissent of
Connecti-
cut.

This plan was agreed to by all the delegates in convention, excepting the delegates of Connecticut, who entered their dissent, because of the negative voice of the president general. A copy of it was transmitted to each of the colonial assemblies, and one to the king's council, but it shared the singular fate of being rejected by both; by the first, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representative of the king, and by the last, because it was supposed to give too much power to the representatives of the people.¹

No satisfactory method being devised for calling out the combined strength of the colonies, it was determined to carry on the war with British troops, with such auxiliary forces as the colonial assemblies might voluntarily furnish.²

¹ For this with additional reasons, the General Assembly of Connecticut did not accede to the Plan of Union. See those reasons in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 210—214. On the *negative voice* of the President General, the Assembly observes; it "may bring his majesty's interest into danger: That officer, in so extensive a territory, not well understanding, or carefully pursuing proper methods for the country's good, all may be ruined before relief can be had from the throne . . . and it seems the Council, from the respective colonies, are most likely to understand the true interest and weal of the people." The power of *levying taxes*, "throughout this extensive government," was considered by that assembly as "a very extraordinary thing, and against the rights and privileges of Englishmen;" and, it was remarked, "any great innovations or breach of the original charters or constitutions" of the colonies "will greatly discourage the industry of the inhabitants, who are jealous of their privileges; and, while they are secured, are zealous to secure his majesty's dominions here, and pursue the enlargement thereof." The name of Jonathan Trumbull appears among other very respectable names of a Committee, appointed by the Assembly to consider the proposed Plan of Union. Life of Franklin, 189, 140; Works, v. 2. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 284—287. Minot, i. c. 9; where the Plan of Union is inserted. Another plan, then proposed, is in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 203—207. Who composed it, does not appear; perhaps Mr. Hutchinson of Massachusetts. The plan agreed to in convention was drawn up by Benjamin Franklin. The persons appointed by the convention to draw a Plan of Union were Hutchinson of Massachusetts, Atkinson of New Hampshire, Hopkins of Rhode Island, Pitkin of Connecticut, Smith of New York, Franklin of Pennsylvania, and Tasker of Maryland; one member from each colony.—Notice of remarkable *synchronisms* in history may assist the memory, and incite to a serious and impressive observance of providential events. The same day (4 July) on which Franklin signed the Plan of Union in convention at Albany, Washington capitulated with the French at Fort Necessity. Exactly twenty two years afterward (4 July, 1776), Franklin signed the Declaration of Independence, while Washington was successfully commanding the armies of America. The jealousy of the Parent Country would not, at the first period, allow the colonies a confederation, with any share of power; those colonies, at the last period, asserted and maintained an exclusive right of absolute jurisdiction.

² Marshall, i. 382.

Wh
were
the F
was ju
but th
ed fro
tality.
buildi
comm
six cor
ordere
the gov
sioner
the for
hold a
of Jun
ratified
Kennel
French
named
ern, he
Soon
of the
to be
burned.
others
from th
Philip's
The
academ
York to
bers of
to the
Lancey
in chief
had be
design
a succe
was pas
cipal g
differen
title of
York,
Johnson

While hostilities were decidedly commenced in the south, they were seriously apprehended in the north. It being reported that the French had built a fort near the head of Kennebeck river, it was judged expedient to ask aid of the Indians for its discovery; but they could not be drawn into the out forts; they even desisted from their usual trade, and assumed strong appearances of hostility. The government of Massachusetts having determined on building a fort on some suitable place up the river, to secure the command of it, and to influence the Indian interest in general; six companies of men, making collectively 800, were raised, and ordered to rendezvous at Falmouth. With 500 of these men, the governor, accompanied by colonel Mascarene, as commissioner from Nova Scotia, major general Winslow, commander of the forces, and other persons of rank, embarked at Boston to hold a conference with the eastern Indians; and, about the last of June, governor Dummer's treaty and the treaty of 1749 were ratified at Falmouth. The governor proceeded to explore the Kennebeck about 40 miles above Norridgewock; but found no French fort. Having erected a fort at Tacconnet, which was named fort Halifax, and another at Cushenoc, named Fort Western, he returned in September to Boston.¹

1754.

Eastern
Indians
appear
hostile.

Soon after his return, information was received of an incursion of the Indians in an opposite quarter. A large body, supposed to be about 600, invaded Hoosuck, which they pillaged and burned. The Scatecook tribe instigated the Orondocks and others to this invasion. Some of their allies were descended from the Connecticut river Indians, who were driven away in Philip's war.²

Hoosuck
burnt.

The example of the citizens of Philadelphia, in establishing an academy in that city, incited a number of gentlemen in New York to a similar undertaking. They were principally members of the church of England, but some of them belonged to the Dutch church, and some were presbyterians. Mr. De Lancey, lieutenant governor of the province, and then commander in chief, was at the head of the association. An act of assembly had been passed in 1753, appointing trustees for carrying the design into execution, and making some provision for a fund by a succession of lotteries. In October, the present year, a charter was passed, incorporating several persons *ex officio*, and 24 principal gentlemen of the city, including some of the clergy of different denominations, and their successors, by the name and title of "The governors of the College of the Province of New York, in the City of New York, in America." Dr. Samuel Johnson, a learned and respectable minister of the episcopal

College
founded in
N. York.

¹ Minot, i. 184—187.

² Ibid. 214, 215.

1754. church in Stratford, Connecticut, was appointed in the charter the first president; and the president was ever after to be a member in the communion of the church of England. The prayers were to be a collection from the Liturgy, with a particular Collect for the college.¹

Library in
N. York.

An institution was projected in New York for promoting a spirit of inquiry among the people, by a loan of books to non-subscribers. The trustees were annually eligible by the subscribers, and had the disposal of the contribution, with the appointment of the librarian and clerk. Nearly £600 were raised, and a foundation was laid for an institution, ornamental to the metropolis, and useful to the colony. The books were deposited in the town hall. Governor Tryon afterward gave the trustees a charter.²

Excise act.

A bill was brought forward by the legislature of Massachusetts for granting an excise on wines and spirituous liquors; but, meeting with great opposition, it was referred to the consideration of the people in the several towns. The returns discovering great diversity of opinion, the house, not viewing them as conclusive instructions, voted, that they should not be considered; and the bill was finally enacted and approved.³

Exports
from S. Carolina.

There were exported this year, from South Carolina, 104,682 barrels of rice, and 216,924 pounds of indigo; which, together with naval stores, provisions, skins, lumber, and other products, amounted to the value of upwards of £240,000 sterling.⁴ Cotton is mentioned as an article of exportation as early as this year.⁵

Marine Society.

The Massachusetts Marine Society was incorporated by an act of the legislature.⁶

Mission to
Mohawks.

Gideon Hawley was ordained at the Old South church in Boston, as a missionary to the Mohawk Indians.⁷

¹ Life of President Johnson, 87—91. Miller, ii. 357.

² Smith, N. York, ii. c. 4. The first provision for a free school in the colony was only 22 years before. "This year," [1732] says Smith, "was the first of our public attention to the education of youth: provision was then made for the first time to support a Free School, for teaching the Latin and Greek tongues, and the practical branches of the mathematics, under the care of Mr. Alexander Malcolm of Aberdeen, the author of a Treatise upon Book-keeping. The bill for this school, drafted by Mr. Philipse the speaker, and brought in by Mr. Delancey, administered to some merriment. It had this singular preamble: 'Whereas the youth of this colony are found, by manifold experience, to be not inferior in their natural geniuses to the youth of any other country in the world, therefore, be it enacted, &c.'" Ib. c. i.

³ Minot, i. 201—214.

⁴ Hewatt, ii. 191. Europ. Settlements, ii. 259.

⁵ Drayton, S. Car. 128, 173.

⁶ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 274.

⁷ Ibid. iv. 50.

T
defea
gover
there
for th
in the
able
a vigo
the c
settle
dition
condu
secon
Amer
Shirle
execu
W
pediti
in a
unsett
Frenc
While
occup
It wa
The
Britis
for th
and a
were
major
and i
May,
the 1
After
artille
river
they
and a
progr
passa
block
from
men,
advan

1755.

THE establishment of a French post on the Ohio, and the defeat of colonel Washington, were considered by the British government as the commencement of war. A resolution was therefore taken to send a few regiments of soldiers to America for the maintenance of the claims of their monarch; and, early in the year, general Braddock embarked at Cork with a respectable body of troops, destined for that service. On his arrival, a vigorous offensive campaign was meditated. A convention of the colonial governors, assembled on his request in Virginia to settle the plan of military operations, resolved on three expeditions. The first was an attack on Fort du Quesne, to be conducted by general Braddock with his British troops; the second, an attempt on the fort at Niagara, to be made by the American regulars and Indians, and conducted by governor Shirley; and the third, an expedition against Crown Point, to be executed by militia from the northern colonies.

Troops sent
from Eng-
land to
America.

While preparations were making for these enterprises, an expedition, that had been previously determined on, was prosecuted in a different quarter. The boundaries of Nova Scotia were unsettled. The English claimed to the St. Lawrence; but the French insisted on restricting them to the peninsula of Acadie. While commissioners were discussing these claims, the French occupied the contested country, and erected forts to defend it. It was against these forts, that an expedition was now directed. The command of it was given to lieutenant colonel Monckton, a British officer of respected military talents. The troops, destined for this service, were almost entirely drawn from Massachusetts, and amounted to about 3000 men. The New England forces were commanded by lieutenant colonel Winslow of Marshfield, a major general of the militia, and an officer of great respectability and influence. The troops embarked at Boston on the 20th of May, and arrived on the 25th at Annapolis Royal; whence, on the 1st of June, they sailed, in a fleet of 41 vessels, to Chignecto. After being joined by about 300 regulars with a small train of artillery, they marched for the French fort Beausejour. At the river Mussaguash, on the west side of which the French claimed, they found a block house, with some small cannon and swivels, and a breast work, with troops judiciously posted to oppose their progress; but, after a conflict of about an hour, they effected a passage, with the loss of one man only, the French burning their block house and village. They now encamped about two miles from fort Beausejour; and lieutenant colonel Winslow, with 300 men, having dislodged a party of the enemy from an eminence, advanced within 600 yards of the fort. The entrenchments

Expedition
against No-
va Scotia.

Troops em-
bark at Bos-
ton.

June 4.

1755. were opened, and, on the 16th, the enemy surrendered. The garrison was allowed to march out with the honours of war, and to be transported with their effects to Louisbourg, at the expense of the king of Great Britain, on condition of not bearing arms for six months. The name of fort Beausejour was now changed to Cumberland. The fort at Gaspereau necessarily surrendered next; and was allowed the same terms as the former. The French force in Nova Scotia being subdued, a difficult question occurred, what ought to be done with the inhabitants. These amounted to about 7000, and were of a mild, frugal, industrious, and pious character. But, though they had chosen to be denominated neutrals, they had furnished the French and Indians with intelligence, quarters, provisions, and aid in annoying the government of the province; and 300 of them were actually found in arms at fort Beausejour. An offer was made to such of them as had not been openly in arms, to be allowed to continue in possession of their land, if they would take the oath of allegiance without any qualification; but they unanimously refused it. On the whole, after the lieutenant governor of Nova Scotia and his council had consulted with admirals Boscawen and Mostyn on the necessary measures to be adopted toward them; it was determined to disperse them among the British colonies. This measure was principally effected by the New England forces, whose commander, uniting humanity with firmness, was eminently qualified for the difficult and ungrateful service. In this entire expedition, the English had but 20 men killed, and about the same number wounded.¹

Fort Beausejour taken,

and Fort Gaspereau.

French neutrals expelled from N. Scotia.

Expedition against Fort du Quesne.

Braddock marches from Fort Cumberland.

While the provincials of New England were engaged in the reduction of Nova Scotia, the British troops were making preparations to reduce Fort du Quesne. General Braddock might have entered upon action early in the spring; but, the contractors for the army not seasonably providing a sufficient quantity of provisions, nor a competent number of waggons, for the expedition, the troops could not be put in motion until June. On the 10th of that month the general began his march from a post on Wills creek,² at the head of about 2200 men. The additional

¹ Minot, Mass. i. c. 10. Univ. Hist. xl. 201. Brit. Emp. i. 208—210. Smollett, Hist. Eng. i. 252, 253. At Grand Pré, where colonel Winslow had the immediate command, there were made prisoners 488 men and 337 women, heads of families, 527 of their sons and 576 of their daughters, amounting in all to 1923 souls. To prevent the resettlement of those who escaped, the country was laid waste. In the district of Minas only, there were destroyed 255 houses, 276 barns, 155 outhouses, 11 mills, and 1 church. One thousand of the proscribed and wretched Acadians were transported to Massachusetts, where many of them embarked for France.

² Afterward Fort Cumberland; "near the source of the Potowmack, which was at that time the most western post held by the English in Virginia or Maryland.

de la
extr
men
mar
gene
corp
and
army
the
were
not
day
mad
His
lieut
with
colu
C
circu
of th
the c
spect
of th
provi
and n
ambu
enem
Heed
miles
place
thick
enem
gene
office
and
howe
the m
The
tute
valou
or a
have
diem
fire,
the v
were

1755.

delay that must be occasioned in opening a road through an extremely rough country, with the apprehension of a reinforcement of Fort du Quesne, induced a resolution to hasten the march of a part of the army to the point of destination. The general, at the head of 1200 men, selected from the different corps, with ten pieces of cannon and the necessary ammunition and provisions, marched forward; leaving the residue of the army under the command of colonel Dunbar, to follow, with all the heavy baggage, by slow and easy marches. Such, however, were the natural and necessary impediments, that Braddock did not reach the Monongahela until the 8th of July. The next day he expected to invest Fort du Quesne; and in the morning made a disposition of his forces conformably to that expectation. His van, composed of 300 British regulars, was commanded by lieutenant colonel Gage; and he followed, at some distance, with the artillery and main body of the army, divided into small columns.

Colonel Dunbar was then nearly 40 miles behind him. This circumstance alone evidently required caution. But the nature of the country over which the troops were to be conducted, and the character of the enemy to be encountered, rendered circumspection indispensably necessary. The general was cautioned of the sources of danger, and advised to advance in his front the provincial troops in his army, consisting entirely of independent and ranging companies, to scour the woods and guard against an ambuscade; but he thought too contemptuously both of the enemy and of the provincials, to follow that salutary advice. Heedless of danger, he pressed forward; the distance of seven miles still intervening between his army and the anticipated place of action. At this unsuspecting moment, in an open wood, thick set with high grass, his front was attacked by an unseen enemy. The van was thrown into some confusion; but the general having ordered up the main body, and the commanding officer of the enemy having fallen, the attack was suspended, and the assailants were supposed to be dispersed. The attack, however, was renewed with increased fury; the van fell back on the main body; and the whole army was thrown into confusion. The general, if deficient in other military virtues, was not destitute of courage; but, at this embarrassing moment, personal valour afforded a very inadequate security. An instant retreat, or a rapid charge without observance of military rules, seems to have been imperiously necessary; but neither of these expedients was adopted. The general, under an incessant and galling fire, made every possible exertion to form his broken troops on the very ground where they were first attacked; but his efforts were fruitless. Every officer on horseback, excepting colonel

1755.

The British
army totally
defeated.

Provincial
troops ren-
dezvous at
Albany.

August.
Fort Ed-
ward built.

French
movements
in Canada.

Washington, who was aid de camp to the commander in chief, was either killed or wounded. After an action of three hours, general Braddock, under whom three horses had been killed, received a mortal wound; and his troops fled, in extreme dismay and confusion. The provincials, who were among the last to leave the field, formed after the action by the prudent valour of Washington, and covered the retreat of the regulars. The defeat was entire. Of 85 officers, 64 were killed and wounded, and about half the privates. The defeated army fled precipitately to the camp of Dunbar, where Braddock expired of his wounds. The British troops were soon after marched to Philadelphia, where they went into winter quarters.¹

The rendezvous for the two other projected expeditions was appointed to be at Albany. Most of the troops arrived at that place before the end of June; but the artillery, batteaux, provisions, and other necessaries for the attempt on Crown Point, could not be prepared until the 8th of August, when general Johnson set out with them from Albany, for the carrying place between the Hudson and Lake George. General Lyman with the troops, amounting to between 5000 and 6000, had already arrived there; and begun a fort at the landing on the east side of Hudson's river, which was first called Fort Lyman, afterward Fort Edward. Toward the end of the month, general Johnson with the main body moved forward more northerly, and pitched his camp at the south end of Lake George, previously called St. Sacrament. Here he learned by some Indians, who had been sent out as scouts, that they had discovered a party of French and Indians at Ticonderoga, situated on the isthmus between the north end of Lake George and the southern part of Lake Champlain, 15 miles on this side of Crown Point; but that no works were thrown up. Johnson was impatient to get up his batteaux, intending then to proceed with part of the troops, and seize that important pass. During the delay, the French furnished him sufficient employment at his own camp.

A body of French troops had lately arrived at Quebec under the command of baron Dieskau. The French court, apprized of the importance of Oswego, had given instructions to the baron

¹ Marshall, i. 389—393; ii. 14—19. Brit. Emp. iii. 141—149. Univ. Hist. xl. 203, 204. Howatt, ii. 199. Smollett, Hist. Eng. i. 254—261. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 91—94. Historians agree, that the loss of the English was about 700 men. The number of the enemy in the action seems not perfectly ascertained. President Stiles [MS.] says, there were 300 French and 600 Indians; and that half the Indians were armed with bows and arrows. General Braddock, in his character and destiny, resembled Varus, a Roman general, as described by Paterculus: "gravem et bonæ voluntatis virum, magis imperatoris defectum consilio, quam virtute destitutum militum, se magnificentissimumque perdidisse exercitum."

1755.

to reduce it. Proceeding immediately to Montreal, he thence detached 700 of his troops up the river, intending speedily to join them with the remainder; but, just before he had made the necessary preparations, Montreal was alarmed with news that the English were forming a numerous army near Lake St. Sacrament for the reduction of Fort Frederick at Crown Point, and perhaps to penetrate into Canada. In a grand council, holden on this occasion, the baron was importuned to pass through Lake Champlain for the defence of the threatened fortress. Dieskau, after waiting awhile at Fort Frederick for the approach of the English army, resolved to advance toward it; and, in case of victory, to desolate the northern interior settlements, lay Albany and Schenectady in ashes, and cut off all communication with Oswego. For the execution of this design, he embarked at Fort Frederick with 2000 men in batteaux; and, landing at South Bay, proceeded toward Fort Edward. By an English prisoner he was informed, that the fort was defenceless, and that the English camp at the lake was a few days before without lines, and destitute of cannon. When arrived within two miles of Fort Edward, he disclosed to the troops his design of attacking it; but the Canadians and Indians, fearful of the English cannon, were averse to its execution. On their declaring, however, their willingness to surprise the English camp at Lake St. Sacrament, the baron changed his route, and began to move against the main body at that lake.

In the mean time, general Johnson, having learned from his scouts, that the French had departed from South Bay toward Fort Edward, despatched separate messengers to that fort with advices of the enemy's approach. One of the messengers was intercepted and killed; the others returned with intelligence, that they had descried the enemy about four miles northward of the fort. A council of war resolved the next morning to send out a large detachment of men, to intercept the enemy in their return from Fort Edward. This service was committed to colonel Ephraim Williams, a brave officer, who, at the head of 1000 men, with about 200 Indians, met the baron within four miles of the camp. That able commander had made an advantageous disposition of his men to receive the English. Keeping the main body of his regulars with him in the centre, he ordered the Canadians and Indians to advance on the right and left, in the woods, in such manner as to enclose their enemy. When the American troops were considerably within the ambuscade, Hendrick, an old Mohawk sachem, who too late had been sent out with his Indians as a flank guard, was hailed by a hostile Indian;¹

Dieskau
embarks
with 2000
men against
F. Edward.

Defeats col.
Williams.

¹ The Indian called to Hendrick, Whence came you? From the Mohawks, he replied. Whence came you? rejoined Hendrick. From Montreal, was the answer.

1755.



Sept. 8.
Battle of
Lake
George.

and instantly there commenced a smart fire, which soon became general. The provincials fought bravely; but finding the enemy, who were of superior numbers, endeavouring to surround them, they were forced to retreat. The loss of the Americans was considerable. Colonel Williams was among the slain. Hendrick was also killed, with a number of his Indians, who fought with great intrepidity. The loss of the enemy was also considerable; and among the slain was M. St. Pierre, who commanded all the Indians. The retreating troops joined the main body and waited the approach of their assailants, rendered more formidable by success.

About half after eleven, the enemy appeared in sight of Johnson's army, which was encamped on the banks of Lake George, and covered on each side by a low thick wooded swamp. General Johnson had mounted several pieces of cannon, which he had most opportunely received two days before from Fort Edward; and trees had been felled to form a sort of breastwork, which was all his cover against an attack. The enemy marched along the road in very regular order, directly on the English centre, and, when within about 150 yards of the breastwork, made a small halt. The regular troops now made the grand and central attack, while the Canadians and Indians dispersed on the English flanks. The baron continuing for some time a distant platoon fire with little execution, the English recovered their spirits, and determined on a resolute defence. As soon as their artillery began to play, the Canadian militia and Indians fled into the swamps. The French general was obliged to order a retreat; and his troops, retiring in great disorder, were followed by a party from the camp, which fell on their rear, and precipitated their flight. Baron Dieskau, who had received a wound in his leg, was found leaning on a stump, entirely alone. While feeling for his watch to surrender it, one of the soldiers, suspecting him to be in search for a pistol, poured a charge through his hips, and he was conducted a prisoner to the English camp.¹ The English not continuing their pursuit, the enemy halted about four miles from the camp, at the very place where the engagement happened in the morning, and opened their packs for refreshment. At this juncture, about 200 men of the New Hampshire forces, which had been detached from Fort Edward to the assistance of the main body, fell upon the French, and

Dieskau
mortally
wounded
and taken
prisoner.

The French
routed.

The firing that now began, brought on the action sooner than was intended by Dieskau, who had ordered his flanking parties to reserve their fire until a discharge from the centre. It was his intention to let the advancing troops get completely within the ambushade before the firing commenced; in which case, the whole detachment would probably have been cut off. These and some other particulars of the action are from authentic *verbal* information.

¹ He lived to reach England, where he died of his wounds.

complet
mander

The
depresso
success
General
on Tico
Johnson
his camp
and Co
October
Johnson
be enga
The Fr

Gene
Niagara
did not
he made
but, thro
gons on
the grea
was so
could go
camp o
Niagara
artillery
Ontario
sloop, th
and batt
the 18th
were to
the 26th
orders v
orders c

¹ A stro
repulse, a

² By sp
there was
ruinous c
dians, wh
stores fro
letters ca
considera
from that
the edge
moored in
within the
the surrou
ment with

VOL.

completely routed them. Captain M'Ginnes, the brave commander of the provincials fell in the action. 1755.

The repulse of Dieskau revived the spirits of the colonists, depressed by the recent defeat of general Braddock, but the success was not improved in any proportion to their expectation. General Shirley, now the commander in chief, urged an attempt on Ticonderoga, but a council of war judging it unadvisable, Johnson employed the remainder of the campaign in fortifying his camp. On a meeting of commissioners from Massachusetts and Connecticut with the governor and council of New York in October, it was unanimously agreed, that the army under general Johnson should be discharged, excepting 600 men, who should be engaged to garrison Fort Edward, and Fort William Henry.¹ The French took possession of Ticonderoga and fortified it.

Johnson's
army dis-
charged.

The French
fortify Ti-
conderoga.

Gen. Shir-
ley arrives
at Oswego.

General Shirley, who was to conduct the expedition against Niagara and Fort Frontenac, experienced such delays, that he did not reach Oswego until the 21st of August. On his arrival, he made all necessary preparations for the expedition to Niagara; but, through the desertion of batteau men, the scarcity of wag-gons on the Mohawk river, and the desertion of sledgemen at the great carrying place, the conveyance of provisions and stores was so much retarded, that nearly four weeks elapsed before he could go upon action.² A council of war, which he held at his camp on the 18th of September, advising to the attempt on Niagara, 600 regulars were drafted for that expedition; the artillery and ordnance stores were shipped on board the sloop Ontario; and part of the provisions were put on board another sloop, the residue being ready for the row galleys, whale boats, and batteaux. A continuation of heavy rains, which set in on the 18th, rendered it impossible for the troops (400 of whom were to go in open boats) to pass the lake with any safety until the 26th of the month; when, on the abatement of the storm, orders were immediately issued for their embarkation. These orders could not be executed. Though there was a short inter-

¹ A strong fort was built at the south end of Lake George, after Dieskau's repulse, and it received the name of William Henry. Smith, N. York, i. 202.

² By spies sent to Niagara, general Shirley was informed that the French fort there was built partly of stone, but principally of logs, and was in a weak and ruinous condition; that the garrison consisted of about 60 French and 100 Indians, who said they had for some time expected 900 Indians and a quantity of stores from Canada, but were apprehensive their vessels were taken; and that letters came in frequently from Fort du Quesne, whence also they expected a considerable reinforcement. By spies sent to Frontenac, and an Indian lately from that place, Shirley was informed that the fort there was built in a bay near the edge of the water, and surrounded by a stone wall; that two vessels lay moored in the harbour, unrigged, and without guns; that there were 30 French within the fort: a considerable quantity of powder; many guns mounted on the surrounding wall, which was about six feet thick; and that in an encampment without there were 600 soldiers.

1755. mission of the rain, the western winds began to blow with increased fury, and were succeeded by continual rains for 13 days. Sickness now prevailed in the camp. The few Indians that had remained, dispersed. The season was far advanced. In a council of war, called on the 27th, and composed of the same members who composed the last, it was unanimously resolved advisable to defer the expedition to the succeeding year; to leave colonel Mercer at Oswego, with a garrison of 700 men; to build two additional forts for the security of the place; and that the general should return with the rest of the army to Albany.¹

Expedition
deferred.

Congress
with the
Cherokees.

The success of the French at Fort du Quesne led the Indians on the Ohio river to entertain the highest opinion of their courage and conduct; and they, together with French emissaries, were now trying to seduce the Cherokees, the firmest allies of Great Britain. The chief warrior of the Cherokees sent a message to governor Glen of South Carolina, giving him notice of these attempts, and recommending him to hold a general congress with the nation, and to renew their former treaties of friendship. The governor, fully aware of the importance of securing their friendship, and, if possible, attaching them inviolably to the English interest, readily seized the propitious opportunity, and met them in their own country, at a place 200 miles from Charlestown. At this congress, an immense tract of territory was ceded and surrendered to the king of Great Britain. Deeds of conveyance were drawn up and executed by the head men in the name of the whole people. This acquisition occasioned the removal of the Indians to a greater distance from the English, and allowed the inhabitants of Carolina to extend their settlements into the interior country, in proportion to the increase of their numbers. Soon after the cession of these lands the governor built a fort about 300 miles from Charlestown, afterward called Fort Prince George, which was situated on the banks of Savannah river, and within gun shot of an Indian town, called Keowee. It was made in the form of a square, had an earthen rampart about six feet high, on which stockades were fixed, with a ditch, a natural glacis on two sides, and bastions, on each of which four small cannon were mounted. It contained barracks for 100 men, and was designed for a defence of the western frontiers of Carolina. The Cherokees could at this time bring about 3000 men into the field; but they had neither arms nor ammunition for their own defence.²

¹ Review of Military Operations in N. America, Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 116—124. Univ. Hist. xi. 209, 210. Brit. Emp. ii. 373, 374. Minot, l. c. 12. Marshall, l. c. 12. Boston Gazette for 1755.

² Hewatt, ii. 201—205. The conferences began 27 July, and continued six or seven days. A particular account of them may be seen in the Boston

Ki
recor
Geor
Tues
tue ju
conju
all tr
withi
this g
suits,
mixed
sterlin
come
deter
done
in En
On
quake
that w
Th
colony

Gazette
were n
ty's co
1 Sto
tire. M
the kin
2 Bo
Academ
4 o'clock
minute
the roo
In som
on the
The en
the ear
house
spindle
in mar
cracke
down.
from m
to Hal
reache
the W
same
sels d
water
lands,
feet h
felt
3 T
newsp

King George II. gave letters patent for establishing a court of record, by the name of the General Court in the province of Georgia. The court was to be holden at Savannah on the second Tuesdays in January, April, July, and October, every year; and the justices, appointed during the king's pleasure, were to sit in conjunction with other justices for the time being, for the trial of all treasons, felonies, and other criminal offences committed within the province. The letters also granted to the justices of this general court full power to hold pleas in all manner of causes, suits, and actions, as well criminal as civil, real, personal, and mixed, where the sum demanded should exceed 40 shillings sterling, excepting only where the title of any freehold should come in question; and authorised them to bring causes to a final determination and execution, "as fully and amply as may be done by the courts of king's bench, common pleas, and exchequer in England."¹

1755.

General
court in
Georgia.

On the 18th of November, there was a very terrible earthquake in North America, the shock of which was the most violent that was ever known in the country.²

Earth-
quake.

The Connecticut Gazette, the first newspaper printed in the colony, was published at New Haven.³

Gazette of that year (No. 22.) ; where it is observed, that "these Conferences were not only very interesting to this province [Carolina], but to all his majesty's colonies on this continent."

¹ Stokes, Brit. Colonies, 259—261, where the letters patent are inserted entire. Noble Jones and Jonathan Bryan, esquires, were appointed Justices during the king's pleasure.

² Boston Gazette, No. 34. Winthrop on Earthquakes. Memoirs American Academy, i. 271—276. Smith, N. Jersey, 436. It began at Boston a little after 4 o'clock, in a serene and pleasant night; and continued nearly four and a half minutes. In Boston, "about 100 chimnies were, in a manner, levelled with the roofs of the houses; and about 1500 shattered and thrown down in part." In some places, especially on the low, loose ground, made by encroachments on the harbour, the streets were almost covered with the bricks that had fallen. The ends of about 12 or 15 brick buildings were thrown down from the top to the eaves of the houses. Many clocks were stopped. The vane of the market house was thrown down. A new vane of one of the churches was bent at the spindle, two or three points of the compass." At New Haven, "the ground, in many places, seemed to rise like the waves of the sea; the houses shook and cracked, as if they were just ready to fall; and many tops of chimnies were thrown down." The motion of this earthquake was undulatory. Its course was nearly from northwest to southeast. Its extent was from Chesapeake Bay, southwest, to Halifax, northeast, about 800 miles; "but from northwest to southeast it reached at least 1000 miles, and, perhaps, many more." It probably passed by the West Indies to the eastward of the islands. About 2 o'clock, P. M. the same day, "the sea withdrew from the harbour of St. Martin, leaving the vessels dry, and fish on the banks, where there used to be three or four fathom of water; and it continued out some time, so that the people retired to the high lands, fearing the consequence of its return; and when it came in, it arose six feet higher than usual, so as to overflow the low lands. There was no shock felt at the above time."

³ Thomas, ii. 273. Before the commencement of the revolutionary war, four newspapers were published in this colony.

1755.

Printing in
N. Carolina.

Population
of colonies.

Death of
E. Tyng.

Printing was introduced into North Carolina about this time. The necessary printing for the public had been previously done at Charlestown. The first press established in the colony was at Newburn.¹

Maryland contained 180,000 inhabitants; Rhode Island, 35,939;² and New England, 436,936.³

Edward Tyng, commander of the fleet in the expedition against Louisbourg, died at Boston.⁴

1756.

Encroach-
ments of the
French.

May 17.
War decla-
red against
France.

ALTHOUGH war had been carried on two years in America, it had not yet been formally declared. To the encroachments of the French on the colonial territory of the English, which had given rise to hostilities, there had been superadded the firing out of an armament from Brest, the last year, with troops and war-like preparations for Canada. On this last occasion, the British government had sent out admiral Boscawen with a squadron to watch the French fleet. Boscawen, arriving at Newfoundland, took his station off Cape Race; and soon afterward M. Bois de la Mothe with the French fleet arrived off the same coast. A thick fog prevented the English admiral from discovering the entire squadron; but he made prize of two men of war, the *Lys* and *Alcyde*.⁵ Intelligence of this capture reaching France, the French minister received orders from his sovereign to leave London; and, on his departure, letters of general marque and reprisal were issued by the British government. No prospect of accommodation being left, the king of Great Britain at length published a declaration of war against the king of France.⁶

¹ Thomas, ii. 150. James Davis was the first printer in this colony. "He began his establishment in 1754, or 1755. In December of the year last named, he published a newspaper. There were only two presses in North Carolina before 1775."

² Pres. Stiles, MS. The numbers in Maryland were ascertained "by a very accurate census;" those in Rhode Island also "by enumeration." The number of blacks in Rhode Island, not included above, was 4697. Ib.

³ Pemberton, MS. Chron. "By census."

⁴ Alden's Memoirs of Hon. Edward Tyng, in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. x. 181—183.

⁵ It was in the spring of 1755, that the French fleet sailed from Brest, carrying about 3000 troops for America. Of these troops eight companies were taken with the *Lys* and *Alcyde*; 1000 were landed at Louisbourg; and the residue proceeded to Quebec with M. de Vaudreuil, governor general of Canada, and baron Dieskau, commander of the forces. Review of Military Operations, Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 105.

⁶ Blair, Chronology. Smollett, Hist. Eng. i. 279, 342—347; where there is a particular account of the Declaration of war, first by the British king in May, 1756, and then by the French king in June.

The earl of Loudoun was now appointed commander in chief of the troops in North America; but he being necessarily detained awhile in England, major general Abercrombie was ordered to proceed immediately to this country, and take the command of the troops till his lordship should arrive. The earl was likewise constituted governor of Virginia; and was also invested with such powers, as were thought necessary to enable him to promote an union among the English colonies. The militia of the several provinces, assembled at Albany, remained there, for the want of a commander in chief, till the latter end of June, when general Abercrombie joined them in that capacity. The general brought over with him the 35th regiment, and the 42d or lord George Murray's regiment of Highlanders. These two corps, Pepperell's Shirley's, the 44th and 48th regiments, with four independent companies from New York, four from Carolina, and a considerable body of provincials, now composed the British troops in North America.¹

1756.

Earl of Loudoun appointed commander in chief.

Gen. Abercrombie arrives.

The plan for the campaign of this year had been settled in a council of colonial governors at New York. It was agreed to raise 10,000 men for an expedition against Crown Point; 6000 for an expedition against Niagara; and 3000 for an expedition against Fort du Quesne. In addition to this formidable force, and in aid of its operations, it was agreed that 2000 men should advance up the river Kennebeck, destroy the settlement on the Chaudiere, and, descending to the mouth of that river within three miles of Quebec, keep all that part of Canada in alarm. To facilitate the reduction of Crown Point, it was proposed to take advantage of the season when the lake should be frozen over, to seize Ticonderoga.²

Plan for the campaign of 1756.

The command of the expedition against Crown Point was given to major general Winslow; who, on reviewing the provincial troops destined for that service, found them not much to exceed 7000 men; a number, which, after deducting from it the necessary garrisons, was declared inadequate to the enterprise. The arrival of British troops with general Abercrombie, while it relieved this difficulty, created a new one, which occasioned a temporary suspension of the projected expedition. The regulations of the crown respecting military rank had excited great disgust in America; and Winslow, when consulted on this delicate subject by Abercrombie, expressed his apprehensions, that,

July 22.

¹ Mante, Hist. of the War, 59.

² General Shirley waited until the middle of January to prosecute the expedition against Ticonderoga, which was feebly garrisoned; but so unusually mild was the winter, that there was not sufficiency of frost and snow to facilitate the transportation of stores. Relinquishing therefore this part of the great plan, he went to Massachusetts (of which province he was still governor) to make the necessary preparations for the grand movements of the ensuing campaign.

1756.

July 29.

Montcalm
approaches
against Os-
wego.Fort Oswe-
go and Fort
George
taken;

if the result of a junction of British and provincial troops should be the placing of the provincials under British officers, it would produce very general discontent, and perhaps desertion. To avoid so serious an evil, it was finally agreed, that British troops should succeed the provincials in the posts then occupied by them, so as to enable the whole colonial force to proceed under Winslow against Crown Point. General Abercrombie, who had superseded general Shirley as commander in chief, now yielding the command to the earl of Loudoun; on the arrival of that nobleman, the same subject was revived. While the colonial officers readily consented to act in conjunction with the European troops, and cheerfully submitted, in all dutiful obedience, to the British commander in chief; they entreated it as a favour of his lordship, as the New England troops had been raised on particular terms, and had proceeded thus far according to their original organization, that he would permit them to act separately, so far as it might be consistent with his majesty's service. Scarcely was this point of honour satisfactorily adjusted, when the attention of both British and provincial soldiers was arrested to a more serious subject.

M. Montcalm, who succeeded the baron Dieskau in the chief command of the French forces in Canada, approached Fort Ontario at Oswego on the 10th of August, with more than 5000 regulars, Canadians, and Indians. Having made the necessary dispositions, he opened the trenches on the 12th at midnight, with 32 pieces of cannon, beside several brass mortars and howitzers. The garrison having fired away all their shells and ammunition, colonel Mercer, the commanding officer, ordered the cannon to be spiked up, and crossed the river to Little Oswego Fort, without the loss of a single man. The enemy, taking immediate possession of the deserted fort, began a fire from it, which was kept up without intermission. About four miles and a half up the river was Fort George, the defence of which was committed to colonel Schuyler. On the abandonment of the first fort by colonel Mercer, about 370 of his men had joined colonel Schuyler, in the intention of having an intercourse between his fort and that to which their own commander retreated; but a body of 2500 Canadians and Indians boldly swam across the river, in the night between the 13th and 14th, and cut off that communication. On the 13th, colonel Mercer was killed by a cannon ball. The garrison, deprived of their commander, who was an officer of courage and experience, frustrated in their hope of aid, and destitute of a cover to their fort, demanded a capitulation on the following day, and surrendered as prisoners of war. They were the regiments of Shirley and Pepperell, and amounted to 1400 men. The conditions, re-

quir
plun
No
Osw
pres
they
O

imme
lord
Tico
from
or W
poste
with
The
tleme
which
Fort
tirely
by th
raised
out fa

Th
was b
from
Fort
and th
king's
protec

Th
tory o
the ill
of the
was a

1 In
quant
and bu
provisi
into th
Montre
2 Sn
65. M
Hist. S
wego.
Lake O
Smith'
3 He
of rice
furs, lu

quired and acceded to, were, that they should be exempted from plunder; conducted to Montreal; and treated with humanity. No sooner was Montcalm in possession of the two forts at Oswego, than, with admirable policy, he demolished them in presence of the Indians of the Six Nations, in whose country they had been erected, and whose jealousy they had excited.¹

1756.

and demolished by the French.

On this disastrous event, every plan of offensive operation was immediately relinquished. General Winslow had orders from lord Loudoun, not to proceed on his intended expedition against Ticonderoga, but to fortify his camp, and to prevent the enemy from attacking him, or advancing into the country by South Bay, or Wood Creek. General Webb, with about 1400 men, was posted at the great carrying place; and Sir William Johnson, with about 1000 militia, was stationed at the German Flats. The proposed expedition up the Kennebeck, to destroy the settlement on the Claudiere, terminated in a mere scouting party, which explored the country. The attempt, proposed against Fort du Quesne, was not prosecuted. Virginia chose to be entirely on the defensive. Maryland, whose frontier was covered by the adjoining provinces, was wholly inactive. Pennsylvania raised 1500 men; but with no other view, than to protect her out farms.²

Offensive operations relinquished.

The southern provinces could not safely be neglected. A fort was built, this year, on Tennessee river, above 500 miles distant from Charlestown, and called Fort Loudoun. This fort, with Fort Prince George and Fort Moore (both on Savannah river), and the forts of Frederica and Augusta, were garrisoned by the king's independent companies of foot, stationed there for the protection of the two provinces.³

Fort Loudoun built.

Garrisons in Carolina & Georgia.

The French had been long aiming to secure the interior territory of the English colonies in America. Their plan for fortifying the Illinois country was now officially developed. The first fort of their plan was on the peninsula, in latitude $41^{\circ} 30'$. This was a check upon the several nations of Sioux, who were not

Plan of the French.

¹ In the two forts the French found 121 pieces of artillery, 14 mortars, a quantity of small arms, 33,000lbs. of powder, 8000lbs. of lead and iron, in balls and bullets, 156 bombs, with other smaller stores in proportion, and 12 months' provision for 4000 men. The sloops and 200 batteaux fell at the same time into their hands. With their prisoners and booty they hastily embarked for Montreal.

² Smollett, i. 358—361. Mante, b. 2. Univ. Hist. xl. 215. Wynne, ii. 64, 65. Minot, i. c. 14. Marshall, i. 406—409. Biblioth. Americ. 137. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vii. 123—158; where there is a description of the two forts at Oswego. They stood on opposite sides of Onondaga River, near its entrance into Lake Ontario. A good View of Oswego is prefixed to the first (4to.) edition of Smith's History of New York.

³ Hewatt, ii. 205, 209. The exports of Georgia, this year, were 2997 barrels of rice, 9395lbs. of indigo, and 268lbs. of raw silk, which, together with skins, furs, lumber, and provisions, amounted to no more than £16,776 sterling.

1756. then in confederacy with them. The next post was on the river Dorias, so called after the junction of Illinois river and Theakiki. The next, in the plan, was the garrisoning and fortifying the country from the mouth of Missouri to Kaskasias, where there were five posts. Of these Kaskasias was considered the principal, "as it is the pass and inlet of the convoys of Louisiana, and of the traders and hunters of the post of Detroit, and that of the greatest part of the savage nations." The next was on the Ohio, over against the mouth of the Cherokee river. "This," Vaudreuil observed, "would be the key of the colony of Louisiana, would be a sufficient barrier against the English, and restrain their encroachments, and would obstruct their designs in alienating the Indians of the Ohio; it would restrain the incursions of the Cherokees, on the river Oubash, and river Mississippi; it would also check the Chickasaws, and would by these means secure the navigation of the Mississippi, and the communication with our posts." M. Jonquiere proposed another fort at the mouth of Rocky river, which, he said, would secure the tranquillity of the south of Canada. "By these posts, and the posts of the Miamis," governor Pownall now observed, "the whole country is secured and fortified."¹

Canada.

There were, at this time, about 60 forts in Canada, most of which had fine settlements around them, which entirely supported themselves. The garrisons were relieved once in six years. Scarcely any thing was sent to them, but dry goods and ammunition. The establishments, posts, and settlements of Louisiana employed 2000 soldiers. There were 37 companies, of 50 men each, and two Swiss companies, of 75 men each.²

Louisiana.

¹ Memorial of governor Pownall, written by order of the duke of Cumberland, "stating the nature of the service in North America, and proposing a general plan of operations, as founded thereon." The facts supporting the Memorial were derived from M. Vaudreuil's Letters to the French government from 1743 to 1752.

² Pownall, Administration of the Colonies. The garrison of New Orleans:

French	900	}				975
Swiss	75	}				
Mobile, 8 French companies and Swiss						475
The Illinois, 6 companies						300
The Arkansas, one company						50
The Natches, one company						50
The Natchitoches, one company						50
The Point Coupe, one company						50
The German settlement, one company						50
Total						2000

The Mobile companies, mentioned above, held a garrison at Detour Angiola. The French judged it necessary to fix this number (475) here, on account of the proximity of Pensacola, on the one part, and of the English, on the other; "as also," says M. Vaudreuil, "to influence the Indians, as there are at our meetings and treaties, held here annually with the Indians, sometimes two, sometimes three thousand Indians present."

Fort G
by a part
ers. Ins
flour, and
having kil
tiers, we
Armstrong
Shirley, v
miles wes
rendezvou
tain Jacob
holes of l
was offer
set on fire
others we
captain, h
as they w
It was co
ed. Ele

The g
with the
hanna, an
A fort wa
Cherokee

A print
who now
Gazette.⁴

Josiah
died, in th

¹ Mante,
² Coll. N
action with
afterwards,
lieved to be
received in
Philadelphia
and to each
³ Mante,
⁴ Farmer
this year fr
ment, and th
now publish
now [10 Ap
⁵ Minot, l
some part of
bate. He v
Harvard Co
high respect
zeal. In hi
principles of

VOL. II

Fort Granby on the confines of Pennsylvania, was surprised by a party of French and Indians, who made the garrison prisoners. Instead of scalping the captives, they loaded them with flour, and drove them into captivity. The Indians on the Ohio having killed above 1000 of the inhabitants of the western frontiers, were soon chastised with military vengeance. Colonel Armstrong, with a party of 280 provincials, marched from Fort Shirley, which had been built on the Juniata river, about 150 miles west of Philadelphia, to Kittanning, an Indian town, the rendezvous of those murdering Indians, and destroyed it. Captain Jacobs, the Indian Chief, defended himself through loop holes of his log house. The Indians refusing the quarter which was offered them, colonel Armstrong ordered their houses to be set on fire; and many of the Indians were suffocated and burnt; others were shot in attempting to reach the river. The Indian captain, his squaw, and a boy called the King's Son, were shot as they were getting out of the window, and were all scalped.¹ It was computed, that between 30 and 40 Indians were destroyed. Eleven English prisoners were released.²

1756.

Fort Granby surprised.

Sept. 8.
Kittanning destroyed.

The governor of Pennsylvania concluded a treaty of peace with the Delaware Indians inhabiting the borders of the Susquehanna, and secured the friendship and alliance of the Catawbas. A fort was built at Winchester, called Fort Loudoun; and some Cherokees joined the garrison of Fort Cumberland.³

Indian treaty.

A printing press was erected at Portsmouth, by Daniel Fowle, who now commenced the publication of the New Hampshire Gazette.⁴

Printing in N. Hamp.

Josiah Willard, secretary of the province of Massachusetts, J. Willard died, in the 76th year of his age.⁵

¹ Mante, Hist. War, b. 2. Mem. Pennsylv. Hist. Soc. i. 65.

² Coll. N. York Hist. Soc. iii. 399. Captain Mercer was wounded in this action with the Indians, and carried off by his ensign and eleven men. He afterwards, with 23 persons and 4 released prisoners, returned safe. He is believed to be general Mercer of the United States army, who died of wounds received in the battle of Princeton, in 1776. The corporation of the city of Philadelphia presented a silver medal and a piece of plate to col. Armstrong, and to each of the commissioned officers a silver medal. Ib.

³ Mante, b. 2.

⁴ Farmer and Moore, Hist. Coll. ii. 176. Thomas, i. 433. Fowle removed this year from Boston to Portsmouth. He was appointed printer to the government, and the laws, &c. were issued from his press. "This Paper, the oldest now published in New England, has been continued to the present time, and is now [10 April, 1827] marked 21 of vol. LXXII." Farmer, MS. Letter.

⁵ Minot, i. 304. He filled the office of Secretary near 40 years, and during some part of the time discharged the duties of a Counsellor, and Judge of Probate. He was the son of Rev. Samuel Willard of Boston, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1698. While he commanded very high respect in his public offices, he was exemplary for his piety and Christian zeal. In him was shown, with peculiar felicity, the influence of the religious principles of his forefathers; and his death was universally regretted. See Eliot

1757.

Council at
Boston.Fresh
troops ar-
rive at
Halifax.Project to
reduce Lou-
isbourg.Expedition
deferred.Montcalm
comes with
an army to
L. George.

In the month of January a council was holden at Boston, composed of lord Loudoun and the governors of the New England provinces and of Nova Scotia. At this council his lordship proposed, that New England should raise 4000 men for the ensuing campaign; and that requisitions proportionably large should be made on New York and New Jersey.¹ The requisitions were complied with; and his lordship found himself, in the spring, at the head of a very considerable army. Admiral Holbourn arriving in the beginning of July at Halifax with a powerful squadron, and a reinforcement of 5000 British troops under George viscount Howe; lord Loudoun on the 6th of the same month sailed from New York with 6000 regulars, to join those troops at the place of their arrival. Instead of the complex operations heretofore proposed, his lordship limited his plan to a single object. Leaving the posts on the lakes strongly garrisoned, he determined to direct his whole disposable force against Louisbourg; and Halifax had, for this reason, been fixed on as the place of rendezvous for the fleet and army destined for the expedition. After the forces were collected at Halifax, information was received, that a French fleet had lately sailed from Brest; that Louisbourg was garrisoned by 6000 regulars, exclusive of provincials; and that it was also defended by 17 line of battle ships, which were moored in the harbour. There being no hope of success against so formidable a force, the enterprise was deferred to the next year; the general and admiral on the last of August proceeded to New York; and the provincials were dismissed.

The marquis de Montcalm, availing himself of the absence of the principal part of the British force, advanced with an army of 9000 men, and laid siege to Fort William Henry. The garrison at this fort consisted of between 2000 and 3000 regulars, and its fortifications were strong and in very good order. For the farther security of this important post, general Webb was stationed at Fort Edward with an army of 4000 men. The French commander, however, urged his approaches with such vigour, that, within six days after the investment of the fort, colonel Monroe, the commandant, after a spirited resistance,

and Allen, Biog. and Dr. Sewall's and Mr. Prince's Sermons on the occasion of his death.

¹ The apportionment, made by lord Loudoun for New England, was:

To Massachusetts . . .	1800 men	To Rhode Island . . .	450
Connecticut . . .	1400	New Hampshire . . .	350

The quota of Massachusetts is less than its proportion would have been, but for the troops of that colony employed on the frontiers and in the marine service.

surrender
the ho
within
left the
the sti
outrage

The
that a
barrack
This p
of liber
from th
declare
be dem
the nat
to the
an app
as pro
have h
country
who'm
peremp
court,
formed
This le
answer
of their
parts of
extend

1 Min
c. 11.
troops w
tomahaw
savages
were, by
baggage
was not
by the In
command
not be a
capitulat
most int
British c
observes
savages
again to
expediti
the garr
naked, a
ment, h
two hun

surrendered by capitulation. The garrison was to be allowed the honours of war, and to be protected against the Indians until within the reach of Fort Edward; but no sooner had the soldiers left the place, than the Indians in the French army, disregarding the stipulation, fell upon them, and committed the most cruel outrages.¹

1757.

August 8.
Takes court
William
Henry.

The general court of Massachusetts, informed by the governor that a regiment of Highlanders was expected in Boston, provided barracks for the accommodation of 1000 men at Castle Island. This provision was made without a dereliction of the principles of liberty, which no pretexts or emergencies could ever extort from these representatives of a free people. The provision was declared to be made, not as an expense, which could "of right" be demanded of the inhabitants, but as an advance of money on the national account. An occurrence soon after putting the right to the test, a refusal was given by the Justices of the Peace to an application to quarter and billet some other expected troops, as provided by act of parliament. This refusal is presumed to have been on the principle, that the act did not extend to this country. It occasioned a short controversy with lord Loudoun, who maintained such an extension of the parliamentary act, and peremptorily insisted on the right demanded. The general court, on this occasion, passed a law, which, lord Loudoun informed the governor by a letter, was short of his expectations. This letter the governor laid before the Assembly; and it was answered by an address to his excellency, "in which the spirit of their forefathers seemed to revive." They asserted, that the parts of the act of parliament, relating to this subject, did not extend to the Colonies and Plantations; stated, that they had

Mass. gen-
eral court
jealous of
their liber-
ties;

address the
governor;

¹ Minot, ii. 11—22. Marshall, i. 411—416. Mante, b. 2. Trumbull, U. S. c. 11. Smith, N. York, ii. c. 6. The British officers complained, that the troops were pillaged, and that the men were dragged out of the ranks and tomahawked, before the exertions of the marquis de Montcalm to restrain the savages were effectual. Carver [Travels, 182—186.] says, the captured troops were, by the capitulation, to be allowed covered waggons to transport their baggage to Fort Edward, and a guard to protect them; that the promised guard was not furnished; and that 1500 persons were either killed or made prisoners by the Indians. For the honour of humanity, and in justice to the French commander, whose virtues are acknowledged by his enemies, this account should not be admitted without demonstrative proof. Minot says: "The breach of this capitulation, whether voluntary or unavoidable on the part of the French, was a most interesting subject of reproach at the time, and long continued to fill the British colonists with indignation and horror." A great part of the prisoners, he observes, were pillaged and stripped, and many of them murdered by the savages; some reached Fort Edward in a scattering manner, and others returned again to the French. Dr. Belknap says: "The Indians, who served in this expedition, on the promise of plunder, were enraged at the terms granted to the garrison; and, as they marched out unarmed, fell upon them, stripped them naked, and murdered all who made any resistance. The New Hampshire regiment, happening to be in the rear, felt the chief fury of the enemy. Out of two hundred, eighty were killed and taken." Hist. N. Hamp. ii. 299.

1757.

and assert
their rights.Troops for
the frontiers.Sept. 24.
Violent
gale.Assembly
of Pennsylv-
ania.Controver-
sy with the
governor.

therefore enlarged the barracks at the Castle to accommodate the number demanded, and passed a law for reuniting parties as near the act of parliament as the nature of the country and its settlements would admit; that such a law was necessary to give power to the magistrates, and that they were willing to make it, when the troops were necessary for their protection and defence. They, at the same time, asserted their rights, as Englishmen; and declared that, by the royal charter, the powers and privileges of civil government were granted to them; that the enjoyment of these was their support under all burdens, and would animate them to resist an invading enemy to the last breath, as their loss or hazards would dispirit them. After conciliatory communications had mutually passed, there was the termination of a dispute, "which seemed to rise to haughtiness and asperity on one part, and to zeal and independence on the other."¹

The frontier settlements of all the colonies required protection. Part of a battalion of Royal Americans, about 1000 of the Pennsylvania, 300 Maryland, and 600 Virginia provincials, commanded by colonel Stanwix, were ordered for the protection of the western frontiers; and part of a battalion of Royal Americans, commanded by colonel Bouquet, with three independent companies, and the colony troops, were to be employed for the same purpose in Carolina.²

The British fleet, while cruising off Louisbourg, was surprised by a violent gale of wind, in which the whole of it narrowly escaped destruction. The *Tilbury* was driven ashore on the island of Cape Breton, and 225 of her men were drowned. The remainder of the crew were taken up by the French, and afterwards sent, under a flag of truce, to Halifax. The *Newark* drove into Halifax, after throwing eight of her guns overboard. Others were driven to the same necessity, being, for the most part, dismasted. Admiral Holbourn, leaving only a small squadron at Halifax, made the best of his way, with as many ships as he could collect, for England.³

In January, the assembly of Pennsylvania voted a bill for granting to his majesty the sum of £100,000 by a tax on all the estates real and personal, and taxable, within the province. On submitting it to governor Denny for his sanction, he refused it. "The proprietaries," he observed in his message, "are willing their estates should be taxed in the manner that appears to them to be reasonable, and agreeable to the land tax acts of parliament in our mother country." He stated, that "his majesty's service, and the defence of this province, render it necessary to raise

¹ Minot, ii. 24—30; POWNALL, *Governor*.

² Mante, *Hist. of the War*, b. 2.

³ *Ibid.*

imme
semb
"con
taries
of th
Penn
gover
in the
char
senta
Havi
concl
our n
we r
RIGH
grant
defen
alter
prop
all th
stran
confi
justifi
and
the p
Th
tions,
of the
Fran
The
Fran
the a
gene
after
the r
mind
the s
servi
to th

1 F
aignee
ascrib
assem
intern
engag
hours
from
under

immediate supplies ;” and earnestly recommended it to the assembly to frame such a bill, as it was in his power to pass, “consistent with his honour and his engagements to the proprietaries.” The message was regarded as an invasion of the rights of the colonists ; and “the representatives of the freemen of Pennsylvania, in general assembly met,” remonstrated to the governor. In their spirited remonstrance they say : “We have, in the due exercise of our just rights by the royal and provincial charters, and the laws of this province, and as an English representative body, framed this bill consistent with those rights.” Having assigned their reasons to sustain the remonstrance, they conclude it in these words : “We do, therefore, in the name of our most gracious sovereign, and in behalf of the distressed people we represent, unanimously DEMAND it of the governor as our RIGHT, that he give his assent to the bill we now present him, for granting to his majesty one hundred thousand pounds for the defence of this province, (and as it is a money-bill, without alteration or amendment, any instructions whatsoever from the proprietaries notwithstanding) as he will answer to the crown for all the consequences of his refusal at his peril.” This remonstrance produced no other effect upon the governor than of confirming his refusal, and of drawing from him a laboured justification, “grounded upon parliamentary usage in England, and the supposed hardship of taxing the unimproved lands of the proprietaries.”

The governors of Pennsylvania thus adhering to their instructions, not to assent to any tax bill that did not exempt the estates of the proprietaries, the assembly of that province sent Benjamin Franklin as an agent to London, to petition the king for redress. The subject was agitated before the privy council ; and Mr. Franklin acceding to a proposal to enter under engagements that the assessments should be fair and equitable, a bill for levying a general tax, that had previously received the governor’s assent, after the agent’s departure from the province, was stamped with the royal approbation. “These disputes, by calling the energetic mind of Benjamin Franklin into a new field of inquiry, enlarged the sphere of his observation, and fitted him for those extraordinary services in which he acquired the greatest glory by contributing to that of his country.”¹

1757.

B. Franklin
sent agent
to London.

¹ Franklin’s Works, i. 178—190, and Hist. Review. The Remonstrance was signed by order of the house, “ISAAC NORRIS, speaker ;” the composition is ascribed to Franklin by his biographer, who says, a resolution of the house of assembly “was digested in the form of a remonstrance, by Mr. Franklin, as the internal evidence of the language plainly demonstrates.” While Franklin was engaged in negotiating with the proprietaries at London, he employed his leisure hours in drawing up a minute account of the province. He traced its history from its original settlement, with the various changes which it had progressively undergone in the form of its government. To him, as the result of this inves-

1757.

Collection
in Scotland
for N. A.
Indians.

Cherokee
mission be-
gun;

but is relin-
quished.

Louisiana.

Montreal:

W. Indies.

N. York.

Philadel-
phia.

Deaths.

The board of correspondents of the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge having solicited the Society to apply in their behalf to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, a collection was appointed to be made through all the parish churches in Scotland, for the purpose of Christianizing the North American Indians.¹

A mission was commenced by the Society for propagating the Gospel in New England, in the Cherokee Upper Towns, with promising appearances; but the Cherokees having joined with the French in hostilities against the English, the mission was soon given up.²

The whole colony of Louisiana is said to have contained not more than 10,000 souls, whites and negroes; and the inhabitants of Montreal, to have been about 5000. In the English West India islands there were at least 230,000 negro slaves; and the white inhabitants, on the highest calculation, did not amount to 90,000 souls. The city of New York contained upwards of 2000 houses, and more than 12,000 inhabitants, descendants of the Dutch and English. Philadelphia contained about 2000 houses, and about 13,000 inhabitants.³

Jonathan Belcher, governor of Massachusetts and New Jersey, died, at the age of 76 years.⁴ Aaron Burr, president of New

Jersey
Phips,
bridge.

THE
in a g
they ha
George
the dor
rence v
easiest
Canada
By the
their as

of his po
He was a
governm
where he
treated w
the accou
and thoro
sets, and
ii. 95, 96
Eliot, Bi
the Rev.
of his Ch
are "And
wife." A
governor
nor Belch
1 Presi
College,
of the pr
mously e
He marri
the colle
dent Burr
accompli
Act. 27—
Presiden
nent as a
and exer
blessing
time of
ton, Esq
the inter
3 He
Phips an
ant gove
called to
the offic
the char
Sermon

tigation, is ascribed the work which was printed at London in 1759, entitled: "An Historical Review of the Constitution and Government of Pennsylvania, from its Origin; so far as regards the several points of Controversy, which have from time to time, arisen between the several GOVERNORS of that PROVINCE and their several ASSEMBLIES. Founded on Authentic Documents." This Historical Review forms Vol. ii. of Franklin's Works, Edit. 1818.

¹ Account of the Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge. The collection amounted to £545. 5s. 3d. sterling.

² Ibid.

³ Europ. Settlements, ii. 29, 38, 117, 191, 204.

⁴ Smith, N. Jersey, 418, 437. Gov. Belcher was the son of the Hon. Andrew Belcher, one of his majesty's council in the province of Massachusetts, and inherited a large paternal estate. He was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1699. Not long after, he visited Europe, where he spent six years, and was treated with distinguished notice. He was twice at the court of Hanover, before the protestant succession took place in the family of Brunswick, and received from the princess Sophia a gold medal. He was graceful in his person, elegant in his manners, and aspiring in his disposition. On the death of governor Burnet, he succeeded to the government of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in 1730. In that eminent station he was indulged the exercise of that power, to which he had aspired. "The council never enjoyed less freedom than in his time. He proposed matters for their sanction, rather than advice, rarely failing of a majority to approve of his sentiments." His style of living was elegant and splendid, and he was distinguished for hospitality. "Though by the depreciation of the currency he was curtailed of his salary, yet he disdained any unwarrantable or mean ways of obtaining money to supply his expenses." The controversy of this governor with the general court, which was transmitted from his predecessors, and through him to the succeeding governor, is too local, and too prolix, to admit a recital. It principally respected a fixed salary, which the one demanded, and the other refused. The causes which influenced his removal from office, are represented much to the discredit

Jersey College, died, in the 43d year of his age.¹ Spencer 1757.
 Phips, lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, died at Cam-
 bridge.²

1758.

THE successes of the French, the last year, left the colonies in a gloomy state. By the acquisition of Fort William Henry, they had obtained full possession of the lakes Champlain and George; and by the destruction of Oswego, they had acquired the dominion of those other lakes which connect the St. Lawrence with the waters of the Mississippi. The first afforded the easiest admission from the northern colonies into Canada, or from Canada into those colonies; the last united Canada to Louisiana. By the continued possession of Fort du Quesne, they preserved their ascendancy over the Indians, and held undisturbed posses-

Gloomy
 state of the
 colonies.

of his political enemies, but in no degree to the prejudice of his own integrity. He was so far restored to the royal favour, as to be placed in the first vacant government in America. This vacancy occurred in the province of New Jersey, where he spent the remaining years of his life; and where his memory has been treated with deserved respect. In the judgment of President Burr, "the scholar, the accomplished gentleman, and the true Christian were seldom more happily and thoroughly united than in him." His remains were brought to Massachusetts, and entombed at Cambridge. Hutchinson, i. c. 4. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 96, 96, and c. 18. Burr's Sermon at Gov. Belcher's Interment. Allen and Eliot, Biog.—In the Prince Collection of Manuscripts I found a folio MS. of the Rev. Jonathan Mitchel of Cambridge, containing the names of the members of his Church, "taken and registered in the 11. month 1658;" among which are "Andrew Belcher and Elizabeth (daughter of Mr. Nicholas Danforth) his wife." Their five children are also registered, of whom Andrew, father of the governor, was the fourth—"all baptized in this Church." The tomb of governor Belcher is near the entrance of the grave yard in Cambridge.

¹ President Burr was born at Fairfield, in Connecticut, and educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1735. In 1742 he took the pastoral charge of the presbyterian church at Newark, in New Jersey; and in 1748 was unanimously elected President of the college which he was instrumental in founding. He married a daughter of Jonathan Edwards, his successor in the presidency of the college. Miller, ii. 345. Allen [Biog.], with a copious biography of President Burr, gives an interesting sketch of the religious character and literary accomplishments of Mrs. Burr, who died the year after the death of her husband, *Æt.* 27—"in every respect an ornament to her sex." The eulogist of the President, who was not less discriminating than eloquent, says, "He was eminent as a theologian, as a preacher, as a patriot, as a Christian philanthropist, and exemplary for his piety. To his unparalleled assiduity, next to the divine blessing, was ascribed the flourishing state of the college of New Jersey, at the time of his death." Funeral Eulogium on President Burr by William Livingstone, Esq. A few days before his own death, he preached a funeral sermon at the interment of governor Belcher, 4 Sept. 1757.

² He was born of parents in private life, and was adopted by Sir William Phips and made his heir. He rose through successive offices to that of lieutenant governor in 1732, which he held from that time until his death. He was called to act several times as commander in chief of the province, and was in the office when he died. In the various stations which he held, he sustained the character of a prudent, faithful, upright man. Minot, ii. 15. Appleton's Sermon on his death. Eliot's Biography.

1758.



sion of all the country west of the Alleghany mountains. In this adverse state of things, the spirit of Britain rose in full proportion to the occasion; and her colonies, instead of yielding to despondency, resumed fresh courage, and cheerfully made the preparations for the ensuing campaign. Mr. Pitt had, the last autumn, been placed at the head of a new administration, which conciliated the contending interests in parliament; and while the wisdom of that very extraordinary statesman devised great and judicious plans, his active spirit infused new life into all, whether at home or abroad, whose province it was to execute them. In a circular letter to the colonial governors, he assured them of the determination to send a large force to America, to operate by sea and land against the French; and called on them to raise as large bodies of men, as the number of inhabitants would allow. The northern colonies were prompt and liberal in furnishing requisite supplies. The legislature of Massachusetts voted to furnish 7000 men; Connecticut, 5000; and New Hampshire, 3000. These troops were ready to take the field very early in May, previous to which time admiral Boscawen had arrived at Halifax with a formidable fleet, and about 12,000 British troops under the command of general Amherst. The earl of Loudoun had returned to England, and general Abercrombie, on whom the chief command of the entire forces for the American war had devolved, was now at the head of 50,000 men; the most powerful army ever seen in America.¹

Project of
the cam-
paign.

Expedition
against
Louisbourg.

June 8.

Three expeditions were proposed for this year; the first, against Louisbourg; the second, against Ticonderoga and Crown Point; and the third, against Fort du Quesne. On the first expedition admiral Boscawen sailed from Halifax on the 28th of May, with a fleet of 20 ships of the line and 18 frigates, and an army of 14,000 men under the command of general Amherst, and arrived before Louisbourg on the 2d of June. The garrison of that place, commanded by the chevalier de Drucourt, an officer of courage and experience, was composed of 2500 regulars, aided by 600 militia. The harbour being secured by five ships of the line, one 50 gun ship, and five frigates, three of which were sunk across the mouth of the basin, it was found necessary to land at some distance from the town. When, with some difficulty but little loss, the landing was effected at the creek of Cormoran, and the artillery and stores were brought on shore, general Wolfe was detached with 2000 men, to seize a post occupied by the enemy at the Lighthouse point, from which the ships in the harbour and the fortifications in the town might be greatly annoyed. On the approach of that gallant officer,

¹ In this computation are included "troops of every description;" 22,000 of them were regular troops. Univ. Hist.

the po
erecte
side
slow a
up aga
length
flames
fate.
harbou
still re
was de
exploit
and se
place
to cap
requir
or sust
thought
bourg
Island
the ha
entire
this co
The c
a very
of Cap
garrison
to 563
upward
of ruin
The
Ticond
and P

¹ Mar
Mante,
i. c. 11.
The Art
" Le Ch
French
suffered
each; I
Chevre
Echo b
served t
quered
carried
with gre
giving w
was gre

VOL

the post was abandoned; and several very strong batteries were erected there. Approaches were also made on the opposite side of the town, and the siege was pressed with resolute, but slow and cautious vigour. A very heavy cannonade being kept up against the town and the vessels in the harbour, a bomb at length set on fire and blew up one of the great ships, and the flames were communicated to two others, which shared the same fate. The English admiral now sent 600 men in boats into the harbour, to make an attempt on the two ships of the line, which still remained in the basin; and one of them, that was aground, was destroyed, the other was towed off in triumph. This gallant exploit putting the English in complete possession of the harbour, and several breaches being made practicable in the works, the place was deemed no longer defensible, and the governor offered to capitulate. His terms, however, were refused; and it was required, that the garrison should surrender as prisoners of war, or sustain an assault by sea and land. These humiliating terms, though at first rejected, were afterward acceded to; and Louisbourg with all its artillery, provisions, and military stores, as also Island Royal, St. John's, and their dependencies, were placed in the hands of the English, who, without farther difficulty, took entire possession of the island of Cape Breton. In effecting this conquest about 400 of the assailants were killed or wounded. The conquerors found 221 pieces of cannon, and 18 mortars, with a very large quantity of stores and ammunition. The inhabitants of Cape Breton were sent to France in English ships; but the garrison, sea officers, sailors, and marines, amounting collectively to 5637, were carried prisoners to England. The garrison lost upward of 1500 men; and the town was left "almost an heap of ruins."¹

The armies intended for the execution of the plans against Ticonderoga and Fort du Quesne, were to rendezvous at Albany and Philadelphia. The first was commanded by general Aber-

1758.

July 21.

— 26.
Louisbourg
taken by
the English.

¹ Marshall, i. 428—431. Univ. Hist. xi. 219. Wynne, ii. 80. Minot, ii. 38. Mante, b. 3. Smollett, b. 3. c. 9. Trumbull, Conn. b. 2. c. 18; and U. States, i. c. 11. At St. John's, 4100 inhabitants submitted, and brought in their arms. The Articles of Capitulation, in Mante, are signed by the French commander, "Le Chevalier de DuRoi." Mante says, "In this memorable siege the French troops had about 350 killed and wounded.—The fleet of that nation suffered considerably by the loss of Le Prudent and L'Entreprenant, of 74 guns each; Le Capricieux, Le Celebre, and Bienfaisant, of 64 each; Apollo, 50; Le Chevre, Biche, and Fidelle, frigates; the Diana, taken by the Boreas, and the Echo by the Juno."—This conquest caused great rejoicings in England, which served to revive the honour of the northern colonies, which had formerly conquered Cape Breton. The colours of Louisbourg and of the troops were carried to England. These trophies were carried from Kensington, and deposited, with great pomp, in the cathedral of St. Paul's, London, and a form of thanksgiving was ordered to be used in all the churches. In New England the joy was great, and it was there also solemnly testified by a public thanksgiving.

1758.

Abercrombie
embarks
for Ticon-
deroga.

Lord Howe
killed.

crombie, and consisted of upwards of 15,000 men, attended by a formidable train of artillery.¹ On the 5th of July the general embarked his troops on Lake George, on board of 125 whale boats, and 900 batteaux. His first operations were against Ticonderoga. After debarkation at the landing place in a cove on the west side of the lake, the troops were formed into four columns, the British in the centre, and the provincials on the flanks. In this order they marched toward the advanced guard of the French, which, consisting of one battalion only, posted in a logged camp, destroyed what was in their power, and made a precipitate retreat. While Abercrombie was continuing his march in the woods, toward Ticonderoga, the columns were thrown into confusion, and in some degree entangled with each other. At this juncture, lord Howe, at the head of the right centre column, fell in with a part of the advanced guard of the enemy which was lost in the wood in retreating from Lake George, and immediately attacked and dispersed it, killing a considerable number, and taking 148 prisoners. In this skirmish, lord Howe fell on the first fire.²

The English army, without farther opposition, took possession of a post within two miles of Ticonderoga. Abercrombie, having learned from the prisoners the strength of the enemy at that fortress, and from an engineer, the condition of their works, resolved on an immediate storm, and made instant disposition for an assault. The troops, having received orders to march up briskly, rush upon the enemy's fire, and to reserve their own till they had passed a breastwork, marched to the assault with great intrepidity. Unlooked for impediments, however, occurred. In front of the breastwork, to a considerable distance, trees had been felled with their branches outward, many of which were sharpened to a point, by means of which the assailants were not only retarded in their advance, but, becoming entangled among the boughs, were exposed to a very galling fire. Finding it

¹ The 27th, 42d, 44th, 46th, and 55th regiments; the first battalion of the Royal Americans; and a detachment of the Royal Artillery; making about 6367 of the king's troops, and 9024 provincials, boatmen included; amounting, in the whole, to 15,391 men. Mante, b. 3.

² Lord Howe was in the 34th year of his age. He was a young nobleman of the most promising military talents, who by his many virtues, as well as by his distinguished valour, had acquired the esteem and affection both of the provincial and British troops. The province of Massachusetts, by an order of the General Court (which granted £250 for the purpose), afterward caused a monument to be erected to his memory in Westminster Abbey. He was a brother of Sir William Howe, who commanded the British army in the subsequent revolutionary war in America.—Major Rogers, who with a body of Rangers went against the left flank of the enemy and killed several, says of lord Howe: "This noble and brave officer being universally beloved by both officers and soldiers of the army, his fall was not only sincerely lamented, but seemed to produce an almost general consternation and languor through the whole."

impracticable to
feet high
Abercrombie
treat; an
side of I
the assail
400 were
command
either kil
who were

On the
against F
present h
that able
nearly 30
cannon a
embarked
August 1
batteries
shell took
untenable
viously de
in the for
ber of s
and mer
Colonel
such stor
army.³

¹ Univ.
[U. S. i. 3]
regulars w
regulars w
There wer
wounded,

² In refe
Lake Onta
following t

besides a
mortars."

³ Univ.
U. S. c. 11
"This fort

impracticable to pass the breastwork, which was eight or nine feet high, and much stronger than had been represented, general Abercrombie, after a contest of near four hours, ordered a retreat; and the next day resumed his former camp on the south side of Lake George. In this ill judged assault, nearly 2000 of the assailants were killed and wounded, of which number towards 400 were provincials. Almost half of the Highland regiment, commanded by lord John Murray, with 25 of its officers, were either killed, or desperately wounded. The loss of the enemy, who were covered during the whole action, was inconsiderable.

1758.

July 8.
Abercrombie repulsed at Ticonderoga.

On the proposition of colonel Bradstreet for an expedition against Fort Frontenac, general Abercrombie, relinquishing for the present his designs against Ticonderoga and Crown Point, sent that able and gallant officer for this service with a detachment of nearly 3000 men, chiefly provincials, furnished with 8 pieces of cannon and 2 mortars.² Bradstreet, having marched to Oswego, embarked on Lake Ontario, and in the evening of the 25th of August landed within a mile of the fort. Within two days, his batteries were opened at so short a distance, that almost every shell took effect, and the French commandant, finding the place untenable, surrendered at discretion. The Indians having previously deserted, the prisoners were but 110. The captors found in the fort 60 pieces of cannon, 16 small mortars, a large number of small arms, a vast quantity of provisions, military stores, and merchandise; and 9 armed vessels fell into their hands. Colonel Bradstreet, having destroyed the fort and vessels, and such stores as could not be brought off, returned to the main army.³

Expedition against fort Frontenac;

which is taken, August 27.

¹ Univ. Hist. xl. 219, 220. Marshall, i. 432—436. Mante, b. 3. Trumbull [U. S. i. 381; Conn. b. 2. 18, from Gen. Abercrombie's Return] says, "Of the regulars were killed 464; of the provincials 87. In the whole 548. Of the regulars were wounded 1117; of the provincials 239. In the whole 1356. There were missing 29 regulars and 8 provincials. The whole loss in killed, wounded, and missing, was 1941."

² In reference to this "Expedition against Fort Cataraqui or Frontenac, on Lake Ontario," Mante says: "The General gave him [Col. Bradstreet] the following troops to execute it.

Regulars	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	135
New York Provincials	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1112
New Jersey	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	412
Boston	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	675
Rhode Island	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	318
Batteau men	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	300

Making in all 2952 men;

besides a small detachment of the Royal Artillery, with eight cannon and two mortars."

³ Univ. Hist. xl. 221. Marshall, i. 437, 438. Boston Gazette. Trumbull, U. S. c. 11; Conn. ii. 393. Smollett, b. 3. c. 9. Mante, b. 3. Rogers, Journal. "This fort," says Rogers, "was square-faced, had four bastions built with stone,

1758.

Expedition
against fort
du Quesne.

The demolition of Fort Frontenac facilitated the reduction of Fort du Quesne. General Forbes, to whom this enterprise was entrusted, had marched early in July from Philadelphia at the head of the army destined for the expedition; but, such delays were experienced, it was not until September that the Virginia regulars, commanded by colonel Washington, were ordered to join the British troops at Ray's town. Before the army was put in motion, major Grant was detached with 800 men, partly British and partly provincials, to reconnoitre the fort and the adjacent country. Having invited an attack from the French garrison, this detachment was surrounded by the enemy; and after a brave defence, in which 300 men were killed and wounded, major Grant and 19 other officers were taken prisoners. General Forbes with the main army, amounting to at least 8000 men, at length moved forward from Ray's town; but did not reach Fort du Quesne until late in November. On the evening preceding his arrival, the French garrison, deserted by their Indians, and unequal to the maintenance of the place against so formidable an army, had abandoned the fort, and escaped in boats down the Ohio. The English now took possession of that important fortress, and, in compliment to the popular minister, called it Pittsburg. No sooner was the British flag erected on it, than the numerous tribes of the Ohio Indians came in, and made their submission to the English. General Forbes, having concluded treaties with those natives, left a garrison of provincials in the fort, and built a blockhouse near Loyal Hannan; but, worn out with fatigue, he died before he could reach Philadelphia.¹

Nov. 25.
Fort du
Quesne
taken, and
named
Pittsburg.

Rangers
raised in
N. England.

Early in the year, the earl of Loudoun had appointed captain Robert Rogers to raise five additional companies to augment the Rangers, four New England and one Indian company, all to be at Fort Edward on or before the 15th of March. Rogers immediately sent officers into the New England colonies, where the augmentation was quickly completed, and the 5 companies were ready for service by the 4th of March.² While the entrenchments of Abercrombie enclosed him in security, M. de

and was near three quarters of a mile in circumference. It was about a league from Lake Ontario. The French had formerly a great trade at this fort with the Indians, it being erected on purpose to prevent their trading with the English." This important post was on the north side of the St. Lawrence, just where it takes its rise from lake Ontario. "The fort not only commanded the entrance of the river from the lake, but was the grand magazine for supplying Niagara, du Quesne, and all the enemy's southern and western garrisons." Trumbull.

¹ Univ. Hist. xl. 222. Wynne, ii. 89. Marshall, i. 338—340. Smollett, b. 4. c. 9. Trumbull, U. S. c. 11; Conn. ii. 394. Mante, b. 3. Mante says of general Forbes—"his constitution having been exhausted by the incredible fatigues of the service, he died . . . in the 49th year of his age, justly regretted, as a public loss, by all ranks."

² Rogers, Journals, 75—78.

Monte
parties
voys h
Putna
The e
partiza
While
who w
enemy
right o
return
advanc
to cross
officer
braver
was pr
Indian
sprang
surren
tree, r
from t
untied
to the
many
upon
they le
to a tre
him, a
instant
crowd
The n
permitt
party
the ca
the m
French
and h
sion f
liberty
Bri
a fort
creek
Indian

1 Ma
2 Hu
captain

Montcalm was active in harassing the frontiers, and in detaching parties to attack the convoys of the English.¹ Two or three convoys having been cut off by these parties, major Rogers and major Putnam made excursions from Lake George to intercept them. The enemy, apprized of their movements, had sent out the French partizan Molang, who had laid an ambuscade for them in the woods. While proceeding in single file in three divisions, as major Putnam, who was at the head of the first, was coming out of a thicket, the enemy rose, and with discordant yells and whoops attacked the right of his division. Surprised, but not dismayed, he halted, returned the fire, and passed the word for the other divisions to advance for his support. Perceiving it would be impracticable to cross the creek, he determined to maintain his ground. The officers and men, animated by his example, behaved with great bravery. Putnam's fusée at length missing fire, while the muzzle was presented against the breast of a large and well-proportioned Indian; this warrior, with a tremendous war whoop, instantly sprang forward with his lifted hatchet, and compelled him to surrender, and, having disarmed him and bound him fast to a tree, returned to the battle. The enemy were at last driven from the field, leaving their dead behind them; Putnam was untied by the Indian who had made him prisoner, and carried to the place where they were to encamp that night. Beside many outrages, they inflicted a deep wound with a tomahawk upon his left cheek. It being determined to roast him alive, they led him into a dark forest, stripped him naked, bound him to a tree, piled combustibles at a small distance in a circle round him, and, with horrid screams, set the piles on fire. In the instant of an expected immolation, Molang rushed through the crowd, scattered the burning brands, and unbound the victim. The next day major Putnam was allowed his moccasins, and permitted to march without carrying any pack; at night the party arrived at Ticonderoga, and the prisoner was placed under the care of a French guard. After having been examined by the marquis de Montcalm, he was conducted to Montreal by a French officer, who treated him with the greatest indulgence and humanity. The capture of Fort Frontenac affording occasion for an exchange of prisoners, major Putnam was set at liberty.²

1768.

Major Putnam is attacked;

and taken prisoner.

Brigadier Stanwix, with a detachment of provincials, erected a fort at the carrying place between the Mohawk river and Wood creek, in the country of the Oneidas, for the security of the Indians in the neighbourhood, who still adhered to the English

Fort Stanwix built.

¹ Mante, b. 3.

² Humphreys, Works, Life of General Putnam, 271—276. Orderly Book of captain David Holmes. See NOTE III.

1758. interest. In honour of the commander, the fort was called *Fort Stanwix*.¹

Design of
French and
Indians
against the
settlements,

frustrated
by governor
Pownall.

During these important military occurrences, the French engaged the cooperation of the Eastern Indians against the outskirts of New England. Uniting themselves with the St. John's and Penobscots, they planned an attack upon the fort and settlements at St. George's. Governor Pownall, apprized of the design, immediately embarked with a number of troops which he threw most opportunely into the fort; for on the day after he left it, it was attacked by about 400 of the enemy, but without effect. This service was gratefully acknowledged by the Massachusetts general court, and met with the particular approbation of the king. The attempt upon the fort at St. George's, with an equally unsuccessful one upon a small fort at Colrain, and another at Medumcook where 8 men were killed or taken, is all that history has preserved of Indian incursions upon the frontiers the present year.²

Indian
treaty at
Easton.

The governors of Pennsylvania and New Jersey, with Sir William Johnson and other agents, concluded a treaty in October with the Indians of the extensive territory lying between the Apalachian mountains and the lakes.³ The commissioners, with the consent of the Indian attorneys, purchased a tract of upward of 3000 acres of land, which received the name of Brotherton. The deed was taken in the name of the New Jersey governor and commissioners and their heirs, in trust for the Indian natives in New Jersey, south of Rariton.⁴

S. Carolina.

The province of South Carolina contained 6200 white men, from 16 to 60 years of age.⁵

Virginia.

Virginia exported, this year, 70,000 hogsheads of tobacco.⁶

Presbyte-
rian Synod.

The presbyterian clergy, which had for several years consisted of two synods, now united into one, which was called the New York and Philadelphia Synod.⁷

¹ Mante, b. 3. Smith, N. York, ii. c. 6. A modern town, dignified with the name of *Rome*, in Oneida county, New York, stands on the site of this celebrated fort.

² Minot, ii. 41. Pownall embarked 14 August.

³ Univ. Hist. xl. 222. Wynne, ii. 90, 91. Smith, N. York, ii. c. 6. Smith, N. Jersey, 455—483; where there is a detail of the Conferences, which began 8 October, and finished on the 26th, with great satisfaction. The Indians who assisted at this treaty, were the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, Tuscaroras, Nanticokes, Conoys, Tuteloos, Chugnuts, Delawares, Unamies, Minisinks, Mohicans, and Wappingers, whose deputies with their women and children amounted to 507.

⁴ Smith, N. Jersey, 483.

⁵ Pres. Stiles, MS. This account was taken from the militia muster rolls by order of governor Littleton.

⁶ Jefferson, Virg. Query xx. The largest quantity ever produced in that colony in one year. The export of tobacco, *communibus annis*, was about 55,000 hhds. of 1000lbs.

⁷ Letter of Rev. Dr. Spencer to Dr. Stiles, dated "Shrewsbury, Nov. 3,

Jon
died, i
minist
hew,
age.³

1759,"
2 Coll.
clergy
land, an
of minis
province
tery, are

1 He
College
appointe
when h
1727, h
He con
dismiss
mission
mission
he reluc
of that
physici
been hi
constitu
the habi
laneous
neous O
son, Rev
by Rev.
been pr
his othe
Affection
Comple
Hopkin
there is

2 He
with th
"in his
accomp
public
in 1736
occurre
Belche
the ye
brough
in a no
degree
fell ext
which
with th
a produ
of our
3 Al
in 168
an Ind
was al
that yo

Jonathan Edwards, president of the college in New Jersey, 1758. died, in the 55th year of his age;¹ Thomas Prince, one of the ministers of Boston, at the age of 72 years;² Experience Mayhew, minister on Martha's Vineyard, in the 86th year of his age.³

Deaths.

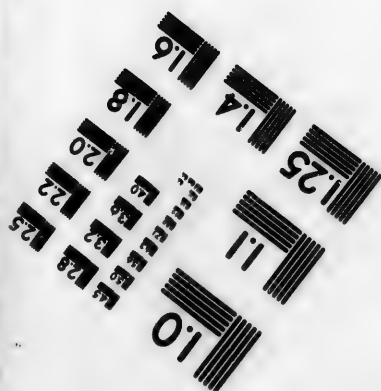
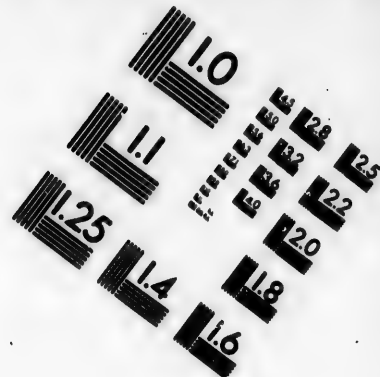
1759," containing an Account of the Dissenting Interest in the Middle States, 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 156. "This Synod collects all the Presbyterian clergy living in the provinces of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia. The Synod consists of 8 presbyteries representing a group of ministers contiguous, without any regard to the boundaries of the provinces; so that the number of ministers, for instance, of New Jersey, are, by a great majority, made up of the clergy of New Jersey."

He was born at Windsor, in Connecticut, in 1703, and educated at Yale College, where he took the degree of bachelor of arts in 1720. In 1724 he was appointed a tutor in the college, and he continued in that office until 1726, when he was invited to preach at Northampton, in Massachusetts. Here, in 1727, he was ordained as colleague with his grandfather, Rev. Mr. Stoddard. He continued in the ministry in Northampton more than 23 years, and was dismissed in 1750. In August, 1751, he succeeded the Rev. Mr. Sergeant as missionary to the Housatunnuk Indians at Stockbridge, and continued in this mission until 1757, when, on invitation of the trustees of New Jersey College, he reluctantly accepted the presidency. Scarcely had he entered on the duties of that office, when the small pox put a period to his useful life. As a metaphysician and theologian, as a scholar and a man of piety, Mr. Edwards has been highly celebrated both in America and in Europe. Though of a delicate constitution, he commonly spent 13 hours in his study every day; and was in the habit of recording every striking thought that occurred to him. His miscellaneous writings amounted to upwards of 1400. A volume of his "Miscellaneous Observations on Important Theological Subjects" was transcribed by his son, Rev. Dr. Edwards of New Haven, and printed at Edinburgh, with a Preface by Rev. Dr. Erskine, in 1793. His Inquiry into the Freedom of the Will has been pronounced "one of the greatest efforts of the human mind." Among his other distinguished works are his Essay on Original Sin, Treatise on the Affections, Essay on the nature of True Virtue, and History of Redemption. Complete editions of his works have been printed in England and America. Hopkins, Life of Edwards. Life prefixed to his Works. Allen, Biog. where there is a list of his publications. Miller, ii. 348.

² He was ordained in 1717 a pastor of the Old South Church, as colleague with the Rev. Dr. Sewall. He improved a fine genius by diligent study, and "in his character were united the universal scholar, the orthodox divine, the accomplished preacher, and the devout Christian." He is well known to the public as the author of "A Chronological History of New England," published in 1736. It was his intention to give a summary account of transactions and occurrences from the Discovery by Gosnold in 1602, to the Arrival of governor Belcher in 1730; but his first volume did not bring down the history lower than the year 1630; and three numbers of a second volume, published in 1755, brought it only to 1633. The work to that date has recently been reprinted in a neat octavo volume, Boston, 1826.—Mr. Prince possessed, in an eminent degree, the qualifications of a chronologist; but, by undertaking too much, he fell extremely short of the execution of his design. His introductory Epitome, which cost him immense labour, begins at the Creation. Had he commenced with the discovery of New England, and finished his work, it would have been a production of incalculable value to every reader, and especially to every writer of our history.

³ Allen and Eliot, Biog. He was the eldest son of John Mayhew, who died in 1689, Æt. 37, in the 16th year of his ministry at Martha's Vineyard, leaving an Indian church of 100 communicants. John was the son of Thomas, who was also a minister on the same island, and who was lost at sea in 1657. See that year. Rev. Experience Mayhew in 1694, about five years after the death





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**22 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4803**

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5 2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0 4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1 8.0 9.0 10 11.2 12.5 14 16 18 20 22.4 25 28 31.5 36 40 45 50 56 63 71 80 90 100 112 125 140 160 180 200 224 250 280 315 360 400 450 500 560 630 710 800 900 1000 1120 1250 1400 1600 1800 2000 2240 2500 2800 3150 3600 4000 4500 5000 5600 6300 7100 8000 9000 10000

1759.

Plan of the
campaign.

MAJOR GENERAL AMHERST, who the last year conducted the successful expedition against Cape Breton, had succeeded Abercrombie in the command of the army in North America; and the vast and daring project was now formed of an immediate and entire conquest of Canada. The plan of the campaign was, that three powerful armies should enter Canada by three different routes, and attack, at nearly the same time, all the strong holds of the French in that country. At the head of one division of the army brigadier general Wolfe, a young officer who had signalized himself at the siege of Louisbourg, was to ascend the St. Lawrence and lay siege to Quebec, and to be escorted by a strong fleet, which was to cooperate with his troops. The central and main army, composed of British and provincials, was to be conducted against Ticonderoga and Crown Point by general Amherst, who, after making himself master of these places, was to proceed over lake Champlain and by the way of Richelieu river to the St. Lawrence, and, descending that river, form a junction with general Wolfe before the walls of Quebec. The third army, to be composed principally of provincials, reinforced by a strong body of friendly Indians, was to be commanded by general Prideaux, who was to lead this division first against Niagara, and, after the reduction of that place, to embark on Lake Ontario, and proceed down the St. Lawrence against Montreal.¹

Ticonderoga taken by
the English.

Although general Amherst had very early in the spring transferred his head quarters from New York to Albany, where his troops were assembled by the last of May; yet the summer was far advanced before he could cross Lake George, and it was not until the 22d of July that he reached Ticonderoga. The lines around that place were immediately abandoned by the enemy, and the English took possession of them the next day without firing a gun. They were composed of large trees, and banked

of his father, began to preach to the Indians, taking the charge of five or six of their assemblies. From early life the Indian language was familiar to him, and he was employed by the Society for propagating the Gospel in New England in making a new version of the Psalms, and the Gospel of John; "which he executed with great accuracy in 1709." In 1727 he published "Indian Converts," giving an account of the lives of 80 Indian ministers, and about 80 Indian men, women, and youth, worthy of remembrance on account of their piety. His long life was spent in the service of the natives. His character appears in his epitaph: "He was esteemed a man of good understanding, sincere piety, humility, and charity; and spent about 63 years of his life in the gospel ministry: chiefly among the Indians of Martha's Vineyard."

¹ According to Mante [b. 5.] general Amherst's army, 21 July, consisted of 5743 regulars, 111 royal artillery, and 5279 provincials; total, 11,133.

with
my's
making
tress,
trench
enemy
the tid
Point.
advan
retired
Cham
3500
defenc
genera
a sloop
patch,
of stor
postpo
put his

In
Pridea
the 6th
miles f
the ope
cohorn
That g
his pre
pidity,
the co
danger
in Ame
the nei
with w
raise th
genera
grenadi
Niagara
flanks;
took eff

1 "Th
added sin
left sever
mortars."
acquisition
and colo
military h
him was

VOI..

with the earth of the clay kind to such thickness, that the enemy's cannon afterward made no impression on them. After making proper dispositions for the reduction of the French fortress, on the 26th all the artillery men were ordered into the trenches, and two batteries were about to be opened; but the enemy, after blowing up their magazines, and doing what damage the time would allow, evacuated the fort, and retreated to Crown Point.¹ Amherst, after repairing the fortifications of Ticonderoga, advanced to Crown Point; but before his arrival the garrison retired to Isle Aux Noix, at the northern extremity of Lake Champlain. At this place the French, he was informed, had 3500 men, with a numerous train of artillery, and the additional defence of four large armed vessels on the lake. The English general made great exertions to obtain a naval superiority. With a sloop and a radeau, which he had built with the greatest despatch, he destroyed two vessels of the enemy; but a succession of storms, and the advanced season of the year, obliged him to postpone farther operations. Returning to Crown Point, he there put his troops into winter quarters about the last of October.

1759.

In prosecution of the enterprise against Niagara, general Prideaux had embarked with an army on Lake Ontario; and on the 6th of July landed without opposition within about three miles from the fort, which he invested in form. While directing the operations of the siege he was killed by the bursting of a cohort, and the command devolved on Sir William Johnson. That general, prosecuting with judgment and vigour the plan of his predecessor, pushed the attack of Niagara with such intrepidity, as soon brought the besiegers within a hundred yards of the covered way. Meanwhile, the French, alarmed at the danger of losing a post, which was a key to their interior empire in America, had collected a large body of regular troops, from the neighbouring garrisons of Detroit, Venango, and Presqu' Isle, with which and a party of Indians they resolved, if possible, to raise the siege. Apprized of their intention to hazard a battle, general Johnson ordered his light infantry, supported by some grenadiers and regular foot, to take post between the cataract of Niagara and the fortress; placed the auxiliary Indians on his flanks; and, together with this preparation for an engagement, took effectual measures for securing his lines, and bridling the

Expedition
against
Niagara.

July 20.

¹ "The fort is very finely situated, built on a rock; several out-works are added since last year, all of stone—the barracks within of stone. The enemy left several pieces of cannon and mortars, and a number of shot and 18-inch mortars." Account from Ticonderoga in Boston Post Boy, No. 103. In the acquisition of Ticonderoga, 15 private men were killed, and about 50 wounded; and colonel Roger Townshend was killed by a cannon ball. His spirit and military knowledge entitled him to the esteem of every soldier; and the loss of him was universally lamented. Mante, b. 5.

1759.

A battle.

French defeated and
Niagara
taken.Expedition
against
Quebec.Repulse of
English at
the Mont-
morency.

garrison. About nine in the morning of the 24th of July, the enemy appeared, and the horrible sound of the war whoop from the hostile Indians was the signal of battle. The French charged with great impetuosity, but were received with firmness; and in less than an hour were completely routed. This battle decided the fate of Niagara. Sir William Johnson, the next morning, sent a trumpet to the French commandant; and in a few hours a capitulation was signed. The garrison, consisting of 607 men, were to march out with the honours of war, to be embarked on the lake, and carried to New York; and the women and children were to be carried to Montreal. The reduction of Niagara effectually cut off the communication between Canada and Louisiana.

While these successful operations were carried on in Upper Canada, brigadier general Wolfe, now appointed a major general, was prosecuting the grand enterprise for the reduction of Quebec. Having embarked about 8000 men at Louisbourg, under convoy of admirals Saunders and Holmes, he safely landed them toward the end of June a few leagues below the city of Quebec, on the Isle of Orleans, lying in the St. Lawrence. From this position he had a distinct view of the difficulties and dangers of the projected enterprise. Quebec is chiefly built on a steep rock on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence; and, beside its natural strength, is defended by the river St. Charles, which, passing by it on the east, empties into the St. Lawrence immediately below the town, and places it in a kind of peninsula. In the St. Charles, whose channel is rough, and whose borders are intersected with ravines, there were several armed vessels and floating batteries; and a strong boom was drawn across its mouth. On its eastern bank a formidable French army, strongly entrenched, attended its encampment to the river Montmorency, having its rear covered by an almost impenetrable wood; and at the head of this army was the intrepid Montcalm. To attempt a siege of the town, in such circumstances, seemed repugnant to all the maxims of war; but, resolved to do whatever was practicable for the reduction of the place, Wolfe took possession of Point Levi, on the southern bank of the St. Lawrence, and there erected batteries against it. These batteries, though they destroyed many houses, made but little impression on the works, which were too strong, and too remote, to be essentially affected; their elevation, at the same time, placing them beyond the reach of the fleet.

The British general, convinced of the impossibility of reducing the place, unless he could erect batteries on the north side of the St. Lawrence, soon decided on more daring measures. The northern shore of the St. Lawrence, to a considerable distance above Quebec, is so bold and rocky as to render a landing, in the face of

an en-
the ri-
entre-
insupe-
heroic
resolv-
engag-
Englis-
Amer-
divisio-
cross
close
from t-
by att-
power
submi-
their
future
redoub-
fusion
determ-
despat-
their d-
diers a-
until t-
for sup-
ments
from t-
disord-
enemy
thunde-
the Fr-
in atte-
attack
orders
This p-
of near-
Assu-
side of
station,
ports,
endeav-
enemy
cessful
sudden
with cl-

an enemy, impracticable. If an attempt were made below the town, the river Montmorency passed, and the French driven from their entrenchments; the St. Charles would present a new, and perhaps insuperable barrier. With every obstacle fully in view, Wolfe, heroically observing, that "a victorious army finds no difficulties," resolved to pass the Montmorency, and bring Montcalm to an engagement. In pursuance of this resolution, 13 companies of English grenadiers, and part of the second battalion of royal Americans, were landed at the mouth of that river, while two divisions, under generals Townshend and Murray, prepared to cross it higher up. Wolfe's plan was, to attack first a redoubt, close to the water's edge, apparently beyond reach of the fire from the enemy's entrenchments, in the belief that the French, by attempting to support that fortification, would put it in his power to bring on a general engagement; or, if they should submit to the loss of the redoubt, that he could afterward examine their situation with coolness, and advantageously regulate his future operations. On the approach of the British troops, the redoubt was evacuated; and the general, observing some confusion in the French camp, changed his original plan, and determined not to delay an attack. Orders were immediately despatched to the generals Townshend and Murray, to keep their divisions in readiness for fording the river; and the grenadiers and Royal Americans were directed to form on the beach, until they could be properly sustained. These troops, not waiting for support, rushed impetuously toward the enemy's entrenchments; but they were received with so strong and steady a fire from the French musquetry, that they were instantly thrown into disorder, and obliged to seek shelter at the redoubt, which the enemy had abandoned. Detained here awhile by a dreadful thunder storm, they were still within reach of a severe fire from the French; and many gallant officers, exposing their persons in attempting to form the troops, were killed. The plan of attack being effectually disconcerted, the English general gave orders for repassing the river, and returning to the Isle of Orleans. This premature attempt on the enemy was attended with the loss of near 500 men.

Assured of the impracticability of approaching Quebec on the side of the Montmorency, while Montcalm chose to maintain his station, Wolfe detached general Murray with 1200 men in transports, to cooperate with admiral Holmes above the town, in endeavouring to destroy the French shipping, and to distract the enemy by descents on the bank of the river. After two unsuccessful attempts to land on the northern shore, Murray, by a sudden descent at Chambaud, burned a valuable magazine, filled with clothing, arms, ammunition, and provisions; but the French

1759.

Aug. 25.

1759.



ships were secured in such a manner, as not to be approached either by the fleet or army. On his return to the British camp, he brought the consolatory intelligence, received from his prisoners, that Niagara was taken; that Ticonderoga and Crown Point were abandoned; and that general Amherst was making preparations to attack the enemy at Isle Aux Noix. This intelligence, though in itself grateful, furnished no prospect of immediate assistance. It even confirmed the certainty of failure on the part of general Amherst in seasonably executing the plan of cooperation, concerted between the two armies; a failure, to which all the embarrassments of Wolfe are attributed.

Sept. 3.
Camp at
Isle of Or-
leans aban-
doned.

Nothing, however, could shake the resolution of this valiant commander, or induce him to abandon the enterprise. In a council of his principal officers, called on this critical occasion, it was resolved, that all the future operations should be above the town. The camp at the Isle of Orleans was accordingly abandoned; and the whole army having embarked on board the fleet, a part of it was landed at Point Levi, and a part higher up the river. Montcalm, apprehending from this movement, that the invaders might make a distant descent and come on the back of the city of Quebec, detached M. de Bougainville with 1500 men, to watch their motions, and prevent their landing.

— 13.
The British
gain the
heights of
Abraham.

Although Wolfe was at this time confined by sickness; the three English brigadier generals projected and laid before him a daring plan for getting possession of the heights back of Quebec, where it was but slightly fortified. They proposed to land the troops in the night under the heights of Abraham, a small distance above the city, and to gain the ascent by morning. This attempt would obviously be attended with extreme difficulty and hazard. The stream was rapid, the shore shelving, the proposed and only landing place so narrow, as easily to be missed in the dark, and the steep so great, as not to be ascended by day but with difficulty, even though there were no opposition. Wolfe did not fail to approve a plan, that was altogether congenial to his own adventurous spirit. He was soon able to prosecute it in person; and it was effected with equal judgment and vigour. The admiral, having moved up the river several leagues above the place fixed on for the landing, made signs of an intention to debark the troops at different places. During the night, a strong detachment was put on board the flat bottomed boats, which fell silently down with the tide to the intended place of debarkation; and about an hour before day break a landing was effected. Wolfe was one of the first men who leaped on shore. The Highlanders and light infantry, commanded by colonel Howe, led the way up the dangerous precipice, which was ascended by the aid of the rugged projection of the rocks, and the branches

of trees
emulati
break

Mon
heights
could n
an army
he cond
to induc
of his
prudent
camp a
intention
observe
battle.
bourg g
Monck
was cov
left, by
advance
army, g
and the
line; an
front to
regimen
dispositi
The rig
pean an
formed
and Can
by surre
proved
by the s
the main
and the
post on
the Eng
was mos
the Fre
then, by
ranks.
the ene
exposed
wrist, b
round h
he recei

of trees and plants, growing on the cliffs. The rest of the troops, 1759. emulating their example, followed up the narrow pass; and by break of day the whole army reached the summit.

Montcalm, when informed that the English had gained the heights of Abraham, which in a manner commanded Quebec, could not at first credit the intelligence. Believing the ascent of an army by such a rugged and abrupt precipice impracticable, he concluded it was merely a feint, made by a small detachment, to induce him to abandon his present position. When convinced of his mistake, he perceived that a battle could no longer be prudently avoided, and instantly prepared for it. Leaving his camp at Montmorency, he crossed the river St. Charles with the intention of attacking the English army. No sooner did Wolfe observe this movement, than he began to form his order of battle. His troops consisted of six battalions, and the Louisbourg grenadiers. The right wing was commanded by general Monckton; and the left, by general Murray. The right flank was covered by the Louisbourg grenadiers; and the rear and left, by Howe's light infantry. The form in which the French advanced indicating an intention to outflank the left of the English army, general Townshend was sent with the battalion of Amherst, and the two battalions of royal Americans, to that part of the line; and they were formed *en potence*, so as to present a double front to the enemy. The body of reserve consisted of one regiment, drawn up in eight divisions, with large intervals. The dispositions made by the French general were not less masterly. The right and left wings were composed about equally of European and colonial troops. The centre consisted of a column, formed of two battalions of regulars. Fifteen hundred Indians and Canadians, excellent marksmen, advancing in front, screened by surrounding thickets, began the battle. Their irregular fire proved fatal to many British officers; but it was soon silenced by the steady fire of the English. About nine in the morning, the main body of the French advanced briskly to the charge; and the action soon became general. Montcalm having taken post on the left of the French army, and Wolfe, on the right of the English, the two generals met each other, where the battle was most severe. The English troops reserved their fire until the French had advanced within forty yards of their line; and then, by a general discharge, made terrible havoc among their ranks. The fire of the English was vigorously maintained, and the enemy every where yielded to it. General Wolfe, who, exposed in the front of his battalions, had been wounded in the wrist, betraying no symptom of pain, wrapped a handkerchief round his arm, and continued to encourage his men. Soon after he received a shot in the groin; but, concealing the wound, he

Montcalm
resolves on
a battle.

Sept. 13.
Battle on
the plains of
Abraham.

1759.

was pressing on at the head of his grenadiers with fixed bayonets, when a third ball pierced his breast. The army, not disconcerted by his fall, continued the action under Monckton, on whom the command now devolved, but who, receiving a ball through his body, soon yielded the command to general Townshend. Montcalm, fighting in front of his battalions, received a mortal wound about the same time; and general Senezergus, the second in command, also fell. The British grenadiers pressed on with their bayonets. General Murray, briskly advancing with the troops under his direction, broke the centre of the French army. The Highlanders, drawing their broadswords, completed the confusion of the enemy; and, falling on them with resistless fury, drove them, with great slaughter, partly into Quebec, and partly over the St. Charles. The other divisions of the army behaved with equal gallantry. M. de Bougainville with a body of 2000 fresh troops appeared in the rear of the victorious army; but the main body of the French army was already so much broken and dispersed, that he did not hazard a second attack. The victory was decisive. About 1000 of the enemy were made prisoners, and nearly an equal number fell in the battle and the pursuit; the remainder retired first to Point au Tremble, and afterward to Trois Rivieres and Montreal. The loss of the English, both of killed and wounded, was less than 600 men.

Sept. 18.
Quebec is
taken by
the English.

General Townshend proceeded to fortify his camp, and to make the necessary preparations for the siege of Quebec; but, five days after the victory, the city surrendered to the English fleet and army. By the articles of capitulation, the inhabitants were, during the war, to be protected in the free exercise of their religion; and their future destination was left to be decided at a general peace. The capital of New France, thus reduced under the dominion of Great Britain, was garrisoned by about 5000 men under the command of general Murray; and the British fleet sailed out of the St. Lawrence. Quebec contained, at the time of its capitulation, about 10,000 souls.¹

¹ Russell, v. Lett. 34. Marshall, i. c. 13. Jeffrys, Part i. 131—133, where are inserted the official Letters of general Wolfe, and of the other officers, and a Plan of the action of the 13 September. Univ. Hist. 214, 223, 238—240. Rogers' Journals. Mante, b. 4, 6. Trumbull, U. S. i. c. 12. Smollett, b. 3. c. 11. Boston Post Boy. The prisoners were embarked in transports, the day after the capitulation, for France. General James Wolfe, who expired in the arms of victory, was only thirty three years of age. He possessed those military talents, which, with the advantage of years and opportunity of action, "to moderate his ardour, expand his faculties, and give to his intuitive perception and scientific knowledge the correctness of judgment perfected by experience," would have "placed him on a level with the most celebrated generals of any age or nation." After he had received his mortal wound, it was with reluctance that he suffered himself to be conveyed into the rear. Leaning on the shoulder of a

At the
severely
attached
the front
killing p
the leas
been se
prisoner
this out
take a d
and to r
side of
he set o
Francis
evening
eight in
noitred
dance,"
within 5
their pe
before s
fast asle
making
both th
major F
there w
A numb
cellars s
about s
hundred
and ch
dian bo
the res
tives, w
Ogden
one Sto

Lieutenan
of death
"The F
and expl
the anna
Wolfe.
ever em
carried
"I am g
much th
Quebec.
1 Rog
form the

At this late period of the war, the St. Francis Indians suffered severely for their cruelty and perfidy. This tribe was notoriously attached to the French, and had, for near a century, harassed the frontiers of New England, barbarously and indiscriminately killing persons of all ages and of each sex, when there was not the least suspicion of their approach. Captain Kennedy, having been sent with a flag of truce to these Indians, was made a prisoner by them, with his whole party. To chastise them for this outrage, general Amherst ordered major Robert Rogers to take a detachment of 200 men, and proceed to Misisque bay, and to march thence and attack their settlements on the south side of the river St. Lawrence. In pursuance of these orders, he set out on the 13th of September with the detachment for St. Francis, and on the twenty second day after his departure, in the evening, he came in sight of the Indian town St. Francis. At eight in the evening, he, with a lieutenant and ensign, reconnoitred the town; and, finding the Indians "in a high frolic or dance," returned to his party at two, and at three marched it within 500 yards of the town, where he lightened the men of their packs, and formed them for the attack. At half an hour before sunrise he surprised the town, when the Indians were all fast asleep, and destroyed most of them. A few, who were making their escape by taking to the water, were pursued, and both they and their boats were sunk. A little after sunrise, major Roberts set fire to all their houses, except three, in which there was corn, which he reserved for the use of his men. A number of the Indians, who had concealed themselves in the cellars and lofts of their houses, were consumed in the fire. By about seven in the morning, the affair was completed. Two hundred Indians, at least, were killed, and 20 of their women and children taken prisoners. Five only of these last, two Indian boys and three Indian girls, Rogers brought away, leaving the rest to their liberty. He likewise retook five English captives, whom he also took under his care. Of his party, captain Ogden was badly wounded, 6 men were slightly wounded, and one Stockbridge Indian was killed.¹

1759.

Major Rogers' expedition against the St. Francis Indians.

Indian town of St. Francis burnt.

lieutenant, who kneeled down to support him, he was seized with the agonies of death; but, hearing the words "they run," he exclaimed, "Who run?" "The French," replied his supporter. "Then I die happy," said the general, and expired. A death more glorious, says Belsham, is no where to be found in the annals of history.—Montcalm was every way worthy to be a competitor of Wolfe. He had the truest military genius of any officer whom the French had ever employed in America. After he had received his mortal wound, he was carried into the city; and when informed that it was mortal, his reply was, "I am glad of it." On being told, that he could survive but a few hours, "So much the better," he replied, "I shall not then live to see the surrender of Quebec."—The authority for the population of Quebec is *Precis sur l'Amer.*

¹ Rogers' Journals, 144—148. The orders of general Amherst were, to perform the service in such manner as he should judge most effectual to disgrace

1759.

Major
Rogers
returns to
Crown
Point.

Learning from the prisoners, that a party of 300 French, and some Indians, were about four miles down the river below them, and from two trusty Indians, whom he had left below with his boats on his march to St. Francis, that his boats were taken, Rogers saw no way to return safely, but by Number Four on Connecticut river. Having marched the detachment eight days, in a body, in that direction, and his provisions growing scarce, he divided his men into small companies, putting proper guides to each, who were to assemble at the mouth of Ammonoosuc river, where he expected provisions to be brought for them. On their arrival there after many days' tedious march, they found not the expected provisions. Major Rogers, with captain Ogden, one ranger, and a captive Indian boy, now embarked on a raft, which they made of dry pine trees, for Number Four, leaving the remains of his party that were unable to proceed farther, to get such wretched subsistence as the barren wilderness could afford; engaging to get relief to them in ten days. Having, with extreme hardship and peril, reached Number Four, despatched a canoe with provisions for his men at Coos, and refreshed such of his party as he had been able to collect together, he marched them to Crown Point, where he arrived on the first day of December. Upon examination he found, that, since he had left the ruins of St. Francis, he had lost 3 officers, and 46 sergeants and privates.¹

The Chero-
kees be-
come hos-
tile.

During these decisive operations in the north, the English colonists in the south sustained no small calamity from the natives. The French were no sooner driven from Fort du Quesne, than their baleful influence appeared among the Upper Cherokees. Unhappily at that time a quarrel with the Virginians contributed

the enemy, and for the success and honour of his majesty's arms. "Remember," said the general, "the barbarities committed by the enemy's Indian scoundrels on every occasion, where they had an opportunity of showing their infamous cruelties on the king's subjects, which they have done without mercy. Take your revenge, but don't forget that though those villains have dastardly and promiscuously murdered the women and children of all ages, it is my orders that no women or children are killed or hurt."—St. Francis is situated within three miles of the river St. Lawrence, about half way between Montreal and Quebec. "We marched," says major Rogers, "nine days through wet sunken ground, the water most of the way near a foot deep, it being a spruce bog. When we encamped at night, we had no way to secure ourselves from the water, but by cutting the boughs of trees, and with them erecting a kind of hammocks."—"To my own knowledge, in six years time, the St. Francis Indians carried into captivity, and killed, on the frontiers of New England, 400 persons. We found in the town, hanging on poles over the doors &c. about 600 scalps, mostly English."

¹ Rogers' Journals. The three officers were, lieutenant Dunbar, of Gage's Light Infantry, lieutenant Turner, of the Rangers, and lieutenant Jenkins, of the Provincials. Dunbar and Turner's party, upwards of 20 in number, were overtaken while attempting to reach Number Four, and were mostly killed, or made prisoners.

to aliena-
had long
had sent
in their
warriors,
losing th
in the w
The Vir
unsuspic
kees, hig
frontiers
revenge.
them, the
to make
furnished
Carolina
governor
hearing
kees sen
called, a
mained i
into their
with the
of peace
the head

Govern
crown an
Penobsc
Massach
same tim
be disma
troops, p
oppositi
The hou
in securi
Pownall
had been
Upwa
this year

¹ Hewa
of the W
are copie
who went
² Minot
³ Ander
sold at Lo
the world

VOL.

to alienate these Indian tribes from the English, with whom they had long been in alliance. The Cherokees, agreeable to treaty, had sent considerable parties of their warriors to assist the British in their expeditions against Fort du Quesne. Many of these warriors, on their return home through the back parts of Virginia, losing their horses, laid hold on such as they found running wild in the woods, without supposing them to belong to any individual. The Virginians, resenting this injury, killed 12 or 14 of the unsuspecting warriors, and took several prisoners. The Cherokees, highly provoked at this ungrateful usage from allies, whose frontiers they had been helping to defend, determined to take revenge. The French inflamed their vindictive rage by telling them, that the English intended to kill every man of them, and to make their wives and children slaves; and at the same time furnished them with arms and ammunition. The frontiers of Carolina soon feeling the horrible effects of their incursions, governor Littleton determined to march against them. On hearing of the warlike preparations at Charlestown, the Cherokees sent 32 of their chiefs to sue for peace. A council was called, and a conference held with them; but the governor remained inflexible, and marched at the head of about 1400 men into their country. At Fort Prince George he held a congress with the Indian warrior Attakullakulla; and soon after a treaty of peace was concluded, and signed by the governor and 6 of the headmen of the Cherokees.¹

1759.

Dec. 26.
Treaty of
peace.

Governor Pownall, availing himself of the aid both of the crown and of the province, took possession of the country about Penobscot river, and secured it by a fort. The general court of Massachusetts granted 400 men for this service, ordering at the same time, that the forts at St. George's and Pemaquid should be dismantled at the peace. The governor, with the provincial troops, proceeded to Penobscot, and completed his work without opposition. The expense of erecting the fort was nearly £5000. The house voted the governor their thanks for his wise measures in securing the country of the Penobscot, and pronounced Fort Pownall to be the best and least expensive fortress of any that had been erected in the province.²

Fort Pownall built at
Penobscot.

Upward of 10,000 pounds weight of raw silk were received this year, at Savannah.³

Georgia
silk

¹ Hewatt, ii. 215—225. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. c. 5. sect. 2. Mante, Hist. of the War. Annual Register for 1760, and Univ. Hist. xi. 444—449; where are copies of the Treaty.—Attakullakulla was one of the Cherokee Indians who went to England in 1730. Annual Register.

² Minot, Mass. ii. 52—54.

³ Anderson. Drayton, S. Car. 140. The raw silk, then exported from Georgia, sold at London from 2s. to 3s. a pound more than that from any other part of the world. The filature, or storehouse for silk, at Savannah, was consumed by

1759.

Acts of
Massachu-
setts.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed a stamp act, in which newspapers were included; but, on application from the printers, the duty was taken off, in consideration that they were vehicles of knowledge and necessary information. Having three years before passed an act for granting a lottery to raise 2100 dollars towards paving and repairing Boston Neck, it now passed an act for granting a lottery to raise a sum for the purpose of paving the high way from Boston line to meeting house hill in Roxbury; and another for granting a lottery for raising the causeway of Sudbury, and for building a bridge over Sudbury river.¹

Acrelius.

A Description of the Swedish Congregations in America, by Israel Acrelius, was printed at Stockholm.²

Death of Sir
W. Pepper-
ell.

Sir William Pepperell, baronet, died, at his seat in Kittery, aged 63 years.³

1760.

M. de Levi
attempts to
recover
Quebec.

THE fall of Quebec did not immediately produce the submission of Canada. The main body of the French army, which, after the battle on the plains of Abraham, retired to Montreal, and which still consisted of ten battalions of regulars, had been reinforced by 6000 Canadian militia, and a body of Indians. With these forces M. de Levi, who had succeeded the marquis de Montcalm in the chief command, resolved to attempt the recovery of Quebec. He had hoped to carry the place by a *coup de main* during the winter; but, on reconnoitering, he found the outposts so well secured, and the governor so vigilant and active, that he postponed the enterprise until spring. In the month of April, when the upper part of the St. Lawrence was so open as

fire in 1758, with a quantity of raw silk, and 7040lbs. of cocoons or silk balls. The weight of silk balls received at that filature in 1757, was 1052lbs. only. Eliot on Field Husbandry, Essay vi.

¹ Pemberton, MS. Chronology. The sum to be raised for Sudbury was £827. The causeway was to be raised three feet higher than it then was.

² MS. Letter of Dr. Collin, Rector of the Swedish churches in Pennsylvania. Dr. Collin informs me, that the author was "a respectable Rector of the Christina Church," and commends his Description as a valuable work.

³ Stevens' Sermon on the occasion of his death. Sir William was the son of William Pepperell, who was a native of Cornwall in England. The father came to this country about the year 1676, and settled at the Isles of Shoals, as a fisherman. He afterwards removed to Kittery Point, where he became a very wealthy merchant, and died in 1734. William, his only son, was born in the District of Maine, and bred a merchant. About the year 1727, he was chosen one of his majesty's council, and was annually reelected 32 years until his death. He had "a vigorous frame, and a mind of a firm texture, and of great calmness in danger." He had a deep sense of the Providence of God, and ascribed his unparalleled success, in the conquest of Cape Breton, to the God of armies. It was on occasion of that splendid and memorable achievement, that king George II. conferred on him the title and dignity of baronet of Great Britain; an honour never before conferred on a native of New England. Farmer and Moore, Coll. ii. 85, 86. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

to admit
and head
the river
march o
within a
care of
had tak
suffered
want of
original
3000 m
resolved
April m
Sillery,
impetuo
encount
surround
retired i
near 100
French
very eve
but it wa
and bring
general
complete
on his r
besiegers
fleet mo
immedia
Here th
had fixe
stand.
collected

In the
prosecut
power in
ments to
Lake O
by his o
possessio
enemy,
his own
vincials,
where h
Sir Willi
Ontario,

to admit a transportation by water, his artillery, military stores, and heavy baggage, were embarked at Montreal, and fell down the river under convoy of six frigates; and M. de Levi, after a march of ten days, arrived with his army at Point au Tremble, within a few miles of Quebec. General Murray, to whom the care of maintaining the English conquest had been entrusted, had taken every precaution to preserve it; but his troops had suffered so much by the extreme cold of the winter, and by the want of vegetables and fresh provisions, that, instead of 5000, the original number of his garrison, there were not at this time above 3000 men fit for service. With this small but valiant body he resolved to meet the enemy in the field; and on the 28th of April marched out to the heights of Abraham, where, near Sillery, he attacked the French under M. de Levi with great impetuosity. He was received with firmness; and, after a fierce encounter, finding himself outflanked and in danger of being surrounded by superior numbers, he called off his troops, and retired into the city. In this action the loss of the English was near 1000 men; and that of the French still greater. The French general lost no time in improving his victory. On the very evening of the battle, he opened trenches before the town; but it was the 11th of May before he could mount his batteries, and bring his guns to bear on the fortifications. By that time general Murray, who had been indefatigable in his exertions, had completed some outworks, and planted so numerous an artillery on his ramparts, that his fire was very superior to that of the besiegers, and in a manner silenced their batteries. A British fleet most opportunely arriving a few days after, M. de Levi immediately raised the siege, and precipitately retired to Montreal. Here the marquis de Vaudreuil, governor general of Canada, had fixed his head quarters, and determined to make his last stand. For this purpose he called in all his detachments, and collected around him the whole force of the colony.

In the mean time general Amherst was diligently engaged in prosecuting measures for the entire subversion of the French power in Canada. During the winter he had made arrangements to bring the armies from Quebec, Lake Champlain, and Lake Ontario, to act against Montreal. Colonel Haviland, by his orders, sailed with a detachment from Crown Point, took possession of Isle Aux Noix, which he found abandoned by the enemy, and proceeded thence for Montreal; while Amherst with his own division, consisting of about 10,000 regulars and provincials, left the frontier of New York, and advanced to Oswego, where he was joined by 1000 Indians of the Six nations, under Sir William Johnson. Embarking with his entire army on Lake Ontario, and taking in his way the fort of Isle Royale, he arrived

1760.

Battle near
Sillery.

Plan and
movements
of general
Amherst.

Aug. 10.

1760.

Capitulation of M. de Vaudreuil, and entire reduction of Canada.

French ships destroyed at Acadie.

Indian hostilities renewed in Carolina.

at Montreal, after a difficult and dangerous passage,¹ on the same day that general Murray landed near that place from Quebec. The two generals met no opposition in disembarking their troops; and, by a happy concurrence in the execution of a well concerted plan, colonel Haviland joined them with his detachment the next day.

The strength of these combined armies, and the masterly dispositions made by the commanders, convincing M. de Vaudreuil that resistance would be ineffectual, he demanded a capitulation; and, on the 8th of September, Montreal, Detroit, Michilimackinac, and all other places within the government of Canada, were surrendered to his Britannic majesty. After the capitulation, brigadier general Gage was appointed governor of Montreal, with a garrison of 2000 men; and general Murray returned to Quebec, where his garrison was augmented to 4000.²

The destruction of an armament, ordered out from France in aid of Canada, completed the annihilation of the French power on the continent of North America. This armament, consisting of one frigate of 30 guns, two large store ships, and 19 sail of smaller vessels, learning, before its arrival on the coast, that a British squadron had sailed up the St. Lawrence, thought proper to take shelter in the bay of Chaleurs, on the coast of Acadie. Captain Byron, senior officer of the ships at Louisbourg, receiving the intelligence, sailed immediately with five ships, and destroyed the whole fleet, together with two batteries, and 200 houses; and desolated the French Acadian settlements.³

Early in the present year, when joyous celebrations of the peace with the Cherokees were scarcely concluded, governor Littleton was informed, that fresh hostilities had been committed by the Cherokees, who had killed 14 men within a mile of Fort

¹ There were lost in the passage some artillery and stores, 46 batteaux, 17 whale boats, a row galley, and above 80 men.

² Russel, v. Lett. 34. Marshall, i. c. 13. Univ. Hist. xl. 244—246. On this great occasion, the orders of general Amherst, dated "Camp before Montreal, 8 September, 1760," announce to the army: "The general sees with infinite pleasure the successes, which have crowned the indefatigable efforts of his majesty's troops and faithful subjects in North America. The marquis Vaudreuil has capitulated the troops of France in Canada; they have laid down their arms, and are not to serve during the war. The whole country submits to the dominion of Great Britain. The three armies are all entitled to the general's thanks on this occasion; and he assures them, that he will take the first opportunity of acquainting his majesty with the zeal and bravery, which have always been exerted by the officers and soldiers of the regular and provincial troops, and also by his faithful Indian allies. The general is confident that when the troops are informed, that the country is the king's, they will not disgrace themselves by the least appearance of inhumanity or unsoldierlike behaviour of taking any plunder; but that the Canadians, now become British subjects, may feel the good effects of his majesty's protection." Copied from the Orderly Book of captain Holmes.

³ Univ. Hist. xl. 247. Wynne, ii. 177.

Prince
was se
acquai
ploring
compa
comm
Before
lina, a
arrival
the wh
Cherol
nation,
he ma
investe
Indians
march
count
miles
Here h
middle
Colon
orders
entered
upon t
light in
the inv
Montg
their d
Royal
on the
sustain
way, a
retreat
line to
observi
their w
of a fa
retreat
George
colonel
To
Loudo
consist
150 mi
tion wi
time o

Prince George. The war soon becoming general, an express was sent to general Amherst, the commander in chief in America, acquainting him with the distressed state of Carolina, and imploring his assistance. A battalion of Highlanders and four companies of the Royal Scots were accordingly sent, under the command of colonel Montgomery, for the relief of that province. Before the end of April, Montgomery landed his troops in Carolina, and encamped at Monk's Corner. A few weeks after his arrival, he marched to the Congarees, where he was joined by the whole force of the province, and immediately set out for the Cherokee country. After burning all the towns in the Lower nation, in which 60 Indians were killed and 40 made prisoners, he marched to the relief of Fort Prince George, which was invested by the savages. After relieving that fort, finding the Indians not disposed to listen to proposals of accommodation, he marched forward through the dismal wilderness, where he encountered many hardships and dangers, until he came within five miles of Etchoe, the lowest town in the middle settlements. Here he found a deep valley, thickly covered with bushes, in the middle of which was a muddy river, with steep clay banks. Colonel Morrison, who commanded a company of rangers, had orders to advance and scour the thicket; but scarcely had he entered it, when the Indians, springing from their covert, fired upon them, and killed the captain and several of his men. The light infantry and grenadiers being now ordered to advance against the invisible enemy, a heavy fire began on both sides. Colonel Montgomery, finding the number of the Indians to be great, and their determination to dispute this pass obstinate, ordered the Royal Scots to advance between the enemy and a rising ground on the right, while the Highlanders marched toward the left, to sustain the infantry and grenadiers. The Indians at length giving way, and, having taken possession of a hill, continuing still to retreat, as the army advanced; Montgomery gave orders to the line to face about and march directly for Etchoe. The enemy, observing this movement, got behind the hill, and ran to alarm their wives and children. Perceiving the difficulty and hazard of a farther pursuit, the English commander gave orders for a retreat, which was conducted with great regularity to Fort Prince George. During the action, which continued above an hour, colonel Montgomery had 20 men killed, and 76 wounded.

To revenge this invasion, the Cherokees blockaded Fort Loudoun, situated near the confines of Virginia. This post, consisting of 200 men, commanded by captain Demere, being 150 miles from Charlestown, was cut off from all communication with the English. The garrison, having subsisted some time on horseflesh, was ultimately reduced to such extremity,

1760.

Colonel Montgomery arrives, and marches against the Cherokees.

Cherokees take Fort Loudoun;

1760.

and treacherously massacre the garrison.

as to be obliged to surrender the place on capitulation. The troops were to march out with their ammunition and baggage, and to be conducted to Virginia, or Fort Prince George; but, after marching about 15 miles from the fort, they were at night deserted by their attendants, and the next morning surrounded by the Indians, who poured in a heavy fire upon them, accompanied with the most hideous yells. Captain Demerè with three other officers, and about 26 privates, fell at the first onset. The rest were made prisoners; and, after being kept some time in a miserable state of captivity, were redeemed by the province at a great expense. The Cherokees could at this time bring into the field 3000 warriors.¹

T. Pownall appointed governor of S. Carolina.

Governor Pownall, appointed to the government of South Carolina, returned to England before he entered upon the duties of his new commission, leaving the government of Massachusetts in the hands of lieutenant governor Hutchinson. The governor's administration, though short, was very successful and popular. When he embarked, both houses attended him in a body to his barge, with every appropriate testimony of respect. During the short time of Mr. Hutchinson's administration, measures for raising the army were assiduously prosecuted; the prudential concerns of the province were carefully arranged and methodized; and a conciliatory disposition in the several branches of the government prevailed. On the 4th of August Francis Bernard arrived, with the commission of governor of Massachusetts. Having governed the province of New Jersey very acceptably, this advancement was considered as a just reward for his services.²

T. Hutchinson lieutenant governor of Massachusetts.

F. Bernard arrives as governor.

¹ Hewatt, ii. 214—239. Univ. Hist. xl. 444—449. In the action near Etchoe, the English claimed the victory; but it hardly belonged to them. Adair [185] says, that they were defeated, and that another such action must inevitably have ruined the whole army.

² Minot, ii. 62—65, 70, 76. Mr. Adams, in his "History of the Dispute with America, from its origin in 1754," illustrates this part of our colonial history.—Dr. Franklin, who was known to have great influence in the provinces of Pennsylvania, was in Boston in 1754, and Mr. Shirley communicated to him the profound secret, the great design of taxing the colonies by act of parliament. Dr. Franklin sent the governor an answer, with remarks upon his scheme. The remarks showed the injustice and impolicy of the contemplated measure, and the extreme dissatisfaction it would probably give to the people of America. One of his last remarks was, "That the colonists have, at the hazard of their lives and fortunes, extended the dominions, and increased the commerce and riches of the mother country; that therefore the colonists do not deserve to be deprived of the native rights of Britons, the right of being taxed only by representatives chosen by themselves."—"Whether the ministry at home or the junto here," says Mr. Adams, "were discouraged by these masterly remarks, or by any other cause, the project of taxing the colonies was laid aside; Mr. Shirley was removed from his government, and Mr. Pownall was placed in his stead. Mr. Pownall was a friend to liberty, and to our constitution, and seems to have had an aversion to all plots against either. There were those, however, in the province, who raised discontents, and made him uneasy in his seat. Averse to wrangling, he solicited to be recalled; and after some time, Mr. Bernard was removed from New Jersey to the chair of this province."

An
by the
rent th
applic
out fro
amount
The
Maine
in the
The
500,00
A fil
with su
a tenth
Dep
govern
the cou
acknow
subject
these c
warrior
Geo
in the
ceeded

1 Stok
2 Stile
3 Sulli
4 Stile
denomin
are above
shire, 43
about 53
5 Min
gration,
to William
to the w
Street, e
ran from
the build
There w
wings, wit
7s. 3d. a
A contri
allowed
remitted
of New
ment of
lective d
6 Bost
howret,
Pownall
he then
7 Blain

An act was passed by the Legislature of Georgia, and approved 1760. by the king, "for stamping, imprinting, issuing, and making current the sum of £7410 sterling, in paper bills of credit, and for applying and sinking the same."¹ Thirty seven vessels cleared out from Georgia this year; and the exports of the province amounted to £20,852 sterling.²

Georgia.

The counties of Cumberland and Lincoln, in the Province of Maine, were formed this year; and the town of Pownalborough, in the latter county, was incorporated.³

Province of Maine.

The inhabitants of New England were estimated at above 600,000; the congregational churches at about 530.⁴

N. England.

A fire broke out in Boston on the 20th of March, and raged with such violence, that, in about four hours, it destroyed nearly a tenth part of the town.⁵

Great Fire in Boston.

Deputies from the Penobscot Indians on the one part, and governor Pownall on the other, signed articles of agreement in the council chamber in Boston. By these articles those Indians acknowledged themselves, "without any restrictions or limitations, subjects of the crown of Great Britain." By the account of these deputies, their tribe then consisted of five sachems and 73 warriors.⁶

Submission of Penobscot Indians.

George II. king of Great Britain, died on the 25th of October, in the 77th year of his age, and 34th of his reign, and was succeeded by George III.⁷

Death of George II. Accession of George III.

¹ Stokes, 258.

² Stiles, MS. Lit. Diary.

³ Sullivan, 166, 168. Fleet's Register.

⁴ Stiles, Christian Union (2d edit.), 130, 142. "The present state of our denominations as to numbers for the year 1760, is nearly this: In Massachusetts are above 300 congregational churches; in Connecticut, 170; in New Hampshire, 43; which, with those in this colony [Rhode Island], form a body of about 530 churches."

⁵ Minot, ii. 58—60. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 271; iv. 189. This conflagration, still denominated the Great Fire, began by accident in Cornhill, opposite to Williams' Court, and, beside sweeping away the buildings in that direction to the water, it widened to the southward, and, taking in the lower part of Milk Street, extended to Fort Hill and the South Battery; and turning on King Street, ran from the corner opposite to the Bunch of Grapes Tavern, and destroyed the buildings on the south side of that street, nearly down to Long Wharf. There were consumed 174 dwelling houses, 175 warehouses and other buildings, with merchandises, furniture, and other articles, to the value of £71,112. 7s. 8d. and 220 families were compelled to look to their neighbours for shelter. A contribution, by a brief, was made throughout the province; £3000 was allowed out of the excise for the immediate relief of the poor; and £1100 was remitted to the inhabitants by way of abatement of their taxes. The assembly of New York passed an act for granting the sufferers £2500; and the government of Pennsylvania gave for the same charitable purpose £1500. The collective donations from every quarter amounted to £17,756. 15s. 8d.

⁶ Boston Post Boy, No. 144. The articles were signed (29 April) by Kehowret, Joseph Marie, Zechetien, and Zachebesen. The fort which governor Pownall built the preceding year at Penobscot, and a spirited message which he then sent to the Indians, doubtless had their effect.

⁷ Blair, Chron. Smollett, b. 3. c. 14. Bisset, i. c. 1.

1761.

Affairs of
Massachu-
setts.

Dispute
about writs
of assist-
ance.

Feb.
Mr. Otis's
plea.

IN Massachusetts, affairs were approaching to a crisis. Governor Bernard, it was soon found, was on the side of those, who were for strengthening the royal authority in America, and for adopting the various plans of revenue and prerogative, the execution of which was perseveringly, but unsuccessfully, attempted in succeeding years. At the head of this party was lieutenant governor Hutchinson, who, on the death of Chief Justice Sewall, was now raised to that office, which gave him peculiar advantage for an agency in the public affairs, which was not less influential than disastrous. Beside one dispute between governor Bernard and the general court, about abuses in the department of the revenue, another arose concerning writs of assistance. A petition was presented to the Superior Court of Judicature, by one of the custom house officers, that, as they could not fully exercise their offices in such a manner as his majesty's service and the laws in such case require, that court would grant writs of assistance, to aid them in the execution of their duty, according to the usage of the Exchequer in Great Britain. Mr. Gridley, as king's attorney, maintained the legality of this writ, as well on the practice of the Superior Court of the province, as on that of the Exchequer. Mr. Thacher, an eminent lawyer, being ordered by the court to search for precedents, reported, that he found no such writ in the ancient books; and that the most material question was, Whether the practice of the Exchequer was good ground for this Court. Mr. Otis appeared for the inhabitants of Boston, who had presented a counter petition. His plea at once shows the spirit of the times, and presents a very interesting example of the ability and energy with which the cause of American liberty was thus early vindicated. Of the writ of assistance, he observed: "It appears to me the worst instrument of arbitrary power, the most destructive of English liberty and the fundamental principles of law, that ever was found in an English law book. . . . I shall not think much of my pains in this cause, as I engaged in it from principle. I was solicited to argue this cause as Advocate General; and because I would not, I have been charged with desertion from my office. To this charge I can give a very sufficient answer. I renounced that office, and I argue this cause, from the same principle; and I argue it with the greater pleasure, as it is in favour of British liberty, at a time when we hear the greatest monarch upon earth declaring from his throne, that he glories in the name of Briton, and that the privileges of the people are dearer to him than the most valuable prerogatives of his crown; and as it is in op-

position
periods
and ano

"In t
singular
jects ;'
dominio
commis
imprison
it is per
person f
tyranny
trump o
In the t
enter ab
him. P
menial s
to have
servant
one of t
dom of
he is qu
This writ
this priv
when th
Their m
every th
malice o
picion w
stitution
is for it.
our law
viz. in th
pushed t
But, had
been ille
ciples of
The a
The late
of it, of
divides it
for his re
of admir
to the ca

position to a kind of power, the exercise of which, in former periods of English history, cost one king of England his head, and another, his throne." 1761.

"In the first place, the writ is universal, being directed 'to all and singular justices, sheriffs, constables, and all other officers and subjects;' so that, in short, it is directed to every subject in the king's dominions. Every one with this writ may be a tyrant: if this commission be legal, a tyrant in a legal manner also may control, imprison, or murder any one within the realm. In the next place, it is perpetual; there is no return. A man is accountable to no person for his doings. Every man may reign secure in his petty tyranny, and spread terror and desolation around him, until the trump of the archangel shall excite different emotions in his soul. In the third place, a person with this writ, in the day time, may enter all houses, shops, &c. at will, and command all to assist him. Fourthly, by this writ not only deputies &c. but even their menial servants, are allowed to lord it over us. What is this but to have the curse of Canaan with a witness on us; to be the servant of servants, the most despicable of God's creation? Now one of the most essential branches of English liberty is the freedom of one's house. A man's house is his castle; and whilst he is quiet, he is as well guarded as a prince in his castle. This writ, if it should be declared legal, would totally annihilate this privilege. Custom house officers may enter our houses when they please; we are commanded to permit their entry. Their menial servants may enter, may break locks, bars, and every thing in their way; and whether they break through malice or revenge, no man, no court, can inquire. Bare suspicion without oath is sufficient. . . . Thus reason and the constitution are both against this writ. Let us see what authority there is for it. Not more than one instance can be found of it in all our law books; and that was in the zenith of arbitrary power, viz. in the reign of Charles II. when Star Chamber powers were pushed to extremity by some ignorant clerk of the Exchequer. But, had this writ been in any book whatever, it would have been illegal. All precedents are under the control of the principles of law."¹

The argument of Mr. Otis lasted between four and five hours. The late President Adams heard this plea, and gave a summary of it, of which the following is but an outline. Mr. Adams divides it into five parts. 1. An exordium, containing an apology for his resignation of the office of advocate general in the court of admiralty; and for his appearance in that cause in opposition to the crown, and in favour of the town of Boston, and the

President
Adams's
summary
of Otis's
argument.

¹ Minot, Mass. ii. c. 4.

1761. merchants of Boston and Salem. 2. A dissertation on the rights of man in a state of nature. 3. From individual independence he proceeded to association. "When general councils and deliberations commenced, the objects could be no other than the mutual defence and security of every individual for his life, his liberty, and his property.—He asserted these rights to be derived only from nature, and the author of nature: that they were inherent, inalienable, and indefeasible by any laws, pacts, contracts, covenants, or stipulations, which man could devise." 4. These principles and these rights were wrought into the English constitution, as fundamental laws. "Under this head he went back to the old Saxon laws, and to Magna Charta, and to the confirmations of it in parliament, and the executions ordained against the violators of it, and the national vengeance which had been taken on them from time to time, down to the Jameses and Charleses, and to the position of rights and the bill of rights, and the revolution. . . . He asserted, that our ancestors, as British subjects, and we, their descendants, as British subjects, were entitled to all those rights, by the British constitution, as well as by the law of nature, and our provincial charter, as much as any inhabitant of London or Bristol, or any part of England; and were not to be cheated out of them by any phantom of 'virtual representation,' or any other fiction of law or politics, or any monkish trick of deceit and hypocrisy." 5. He then examined the acts of trade, one by one, and demonstrated, that if they were considered as revenue laws, they destroyed all our security of property, liberty, and life, every right of nature, and the English constitution, and the charter of the province.—"The last ground taken by him in commenting on the later acts of trade, was their incompatibility with the charter of the Colony. He went over the history of the charters. In pointing out the violent infringement of them, from Dummer's Defence of the New England Charters, he bestowed many just praises on that excellent work. In thus adverting to the history of the charters and the colony, he fell naturally on the merit of its founders, in undertaking so perilous, arduous, and almost desperate an enterprise; in 'disforested bare creation,' in conciliating and necessarily contending with Indian natives, in purchasing, rather than conquering, a quarter of the globe at their own expense, by the sweat of their own brows, at the hazard and sacrifice of their own lives; without the smallest aid, assistance, or comfort from the government of England, or from England itself as a nation; on the contrary, meeting with constant jealousy, envy, intrigue against their charter, their religion, and all their privileges. He reproached the nation, parliament, and king with injustice, illiberality, ingratitude, and oppression in their conduct towards this

country
or any
The
term C
Court
see no
is not k
the nex
to know
This
knowle
the spe
this sp
pressed
solemn
breathe
The
of that
Montgo
Highlan
receivin
Charles
A provi
regular
colonel
midable
May; a
for the
and 30
front, a
about 5
ceeded
marches
from th
place w
year, th
Cherok
gave an
fire on t

1 Tudor
Court Re
when the
about wri
the Cour
them in
execute t

country, in a style of oratory that I never heard equalled in this or any other country." 1761.

The court adjourned for consideration, and at the close of the term Chief Justice Hutchinson pronounced the opinion: "The Court has considered the subject of writs of assistance, and can see no foundation for such a writ; but as the practice in England is not known, it has been thought best to continue the question to the next term, that in the mean time opportunity may be given to know the result."

Court adjourns for consideration.

This was an admirable occasion for the display of legal knowledge, of pure patriotism, and of powerful eloquence; and the speaker was equal to the occasion. The vital influence of this speech upon the community cannot be more forcibly expressed than in Mr. Adams's own words: "I do say in the most solemn manner, that Mr. Otis's oration against writs of assistance, breathed into this nation the breath of life."¹

The war with the Cherokees still continued, a great majority of that high spirited nation spurning every offer of peace. Colonel Montgomery having embarked for England, the command of the Highlanders devolved on lieutenant colonel James Grant; who, receiving orders to return to the relief of Carolina, landed at Charlestown early this year, and took up his winter quarters. A provincial regiment was raised, to act in conjunction with the regular forces; and, with the addition of some Indian allies, colonel Grant mustered in all about 2600 men. With this formidable army he arrived at Fort Prince George, on the 27th of May; and on the 7th of June began his march from that fort for the Cherokee towns. Captain Kennedy, with 90 Indians and 30 woodmen, painted like Indians, had orders to march in front, and scour the woods; next followed the light infantry and about 50 rangers, consisting in all of about 200 men; then succeeded the main body of the army. The troops, by forced marches, passed two narrow and dangerous defiles without a shot from the enemy; but on the fourth day, advancing near the place where colonel Montgomery was attacked the preceding year, the Indian allies in the van guard observed a large body of Cherokees, posted on a hill on the right flank of the army, and gave an alarm. Instantly the savages, rushing down, began to fire on the advanced guard; but they were repulsed, and recov-

War with the Cherokees continues.

Col. Grant marches against their towns.

¹ Tudor's Life of James Otis, c. 6. Minot, on the authority of the Supreme Court Records, says, "the writ of assistance was granted." Mr. Adams says, when the next term came, "no judgment was pronounced, nothing was said about writs of assistance. But it was generally reported and understood, that the Court clandestinely granted them, and the custom house officers had them in in their pockets, though I never knew that they dared to produce and execute them in any one instance."

1761.

June 10.
A smart en-
gagement.

Etchoe and
other Che-
rokee towns
burnt.

Peace con-
cluded.

Whirlwind
in Carolina.

Earth-
quake.

Violent
storm in
Boston.

ered their heights. As the troops advanced, a large party of Indians briskly fired on them from the opposite banks of a river on their left. While the line faced about and gave their whole charge to these Indians, colonel Grant ordered a party to march up the hill, and drive the enemy from their heights. The engagement soon became general, and was continued with great spirit from eight in the morning until eleven, when the Cherokees began to give way. They were pursued, and a scattering fire was kept up until two, when they disappeared. Of colonel Grant's army between 50 and 60 men were killed and wounded; the loss of the Indians is not ascertained. After the action, colonel Grant proceeded to the adjacent town of Etchoe, which he reached about midnight; and, the next day, reduced it to ashes. Every other town, in the middle settlements, shared the same fate; the magazines and the cornfields were destroyed; and the miserable savages were forced to seek shelter and subsistence among the barren mountains. A few days after colonel Grant's return to Fort Prince George, Attakullakulla, attended by other Cherokee chieftains, came to his camp, and solicited peace. Articles of peace were accordingly drawn up; and, not long after, were ratified and confirmed by lieutenant governor Bull and council, and the same Indian chiefs, at Ashley Ferry, with mutual expressions of hope, that it would last as long as the sun shall shine, and the rivers run. This reduction of the Cherokees was among the last humbling strokes, given to the power of France in North America.¹

In the month of May a whirlwind, the most violent and dreadful that ever had been known, was experienced near Charlestown, the capital of Carolina. Passing down Ashley river, it ploughed the waters to the bottom, and laid bare the channel. The town was in imminent danger of being desolated; but it providentially escaped. A fleet of 40 sail of loaded ships, lying at anchor in Rebellion road about four miles below the town, waiting a fair wind to sail for England, was threatened with destruction; but the whirlwind, passing in an oblique direction, struck a part only of the fleet, sunk five vessels in an instant, and dismasted eleven ships.²

On the 12th of March, between two and three in the morning, two shocks of an earthquake were felt in all the New England colonies.³

A most violent storm of wind and rain, on the 23d of October, did great damage to the houses, stores, wharves, and merchan-

¹ Hewatt, ii. 244—254. Univ. Hist. xl. 450. Wynne, ii. 298.

² Hewatt, ii. 256. The damage was computed at £20,000 sterling.

³ Pemberton, MS. Chronology. Memoirs Amer. Academy, i. 276, 279.

dise in I
an earth
towns.

A wo
river, in

There
Nova Sc
of Ireland

The
warehouse
upwards

The
of Great
Acquisit
Franklin

The c
so great
crops, a
During t
towns o
passed o
irresistib
it. An
stroyed

1 Coll. M
river, and
each end o
or posts, in
the bed of
of York.

2 Stiles,
one or two
from the b
to be abo
New Lond

3 Ibid.

4 Bibliot

5 Frank
France, th
the duke o
gotation.

Indies. I
Bath, cont
Dr. Frank
Britain co
Canada P
with them
peace. It

6 Belkn
vine Prov
years, the
troops wit

dise in Boston, and to the shipping in the harbour. A shock of an earthquake was soon after felt there, and in the neighbouring towns. 1761.

A wooden bridge, of a new construction, was built over York river, in the Province of Maine, about a mile from the sea.¹ Bridge over York river.

There was an emigration, this year, from New England to Nova Scotia. There also arrived at Nova Scotia from the north of Ireland, for settlement, 200 souls.² Emigrations to N. Scotia.

The number of dwelling houses in Newport was 888; of warehouses and other buildings, 439; of polls from 16 years and upwards, 1250; of slaves, from 14 to 45 years, 666.³ State of Newport, R. Island.

The American Gazetteer, in three volumes;⁴ and the Interest of Great Britain considered, with regard to her Colonies, and the Acquisitions of Canada and Guadaloupe, a pamphlet by Dr. Franklin, were published at London.⁵ Publications.

The drought of summer, in this and the following year, was so great in the northern American colonies, as to cut short the crops, and render supplies from abroad absolutely necessary. During the drought of this year, a fire raged in the woods, in the towns of Barrington and Rochester, in New Hampshire, and passed over into the county of York, burning several weeks with irresistible fury. A plentiful rain, falling in August, extinguished it. An immense quantity of the most valuable timber was destroyed by this conflagration.⁶ Severe drought.

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 11. It stands on piles driven into the bed of the river, and is 25 feet wide, and about 270 feet long, exclusive of the wharves at each end of it, which reach to the channel. It stands on 13 piers of four piles, or posts, in a pier. The model of framing and method of driving the piles into the bed of the river was invented by major Samuel Sewall, a native of the town of York.

² Stiles, MS. Six vessels sailed from Boston; four from Newport (R. Island); one or two from New London; and some "from about Plymouth." Dr. Stiles, from the best information he obtained, supposed the emigrations in these vessels to be about as follow: From Boston, 200; Newport, 100; Plymouth, 180; New London, 100; total, 580 souls.

³ Ibid. "Sept. 1761; according to valuation."

⁴ Biblioth. Americana, 144.

⁵ Franklin's Works, iv. 39—82. In 1760, upon the prospect of peace with France, the earl of Bath addressed a Letter to Two Great Men (Mr. Pitt and the duke of Newcastle) on the terms necessary to be insisted upon in the negotiation. He preferred the acquisition of Canada, to acquisitions in the West Indies. In the same year there appeared Remarks on the Letter of the earl of Bath, containing opposite opinions on this and other subjects. At this moment Dr. Franklin stepped into the controversy, and wrote "The Interest of Great Britain considered with regard to her Colonies, &c." commonly styled "The Canada Pamphlet." The arguments he used appear to have carried weight with them at the Courts of London and Paris; for Canada was kept by the peace. Ib. N.

⁶ Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 208. It is justly observed, as a signal favour of divine Providence, that, during the colonial war with the French in the preceding years, the seasons were fruitful, and the colonies were able to supply their own troops with provisions, and the British fleets and armies with refreshments. Ib.

1761.

Deaths.

William Dummer, formerly lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, died, aged 83;¹ Samuel Davies, president of the college of New Jersey, aged 37;² and P. Charlevoix, the historian of New France, aged 77 years.³

1762.

The Eng-
lish take
Martinico;

THE war against the French on the continent of North America being decisively finished, it was resolved to employ all the troops which could be spared, on an expedition against Martinico. Eleven battalions were drawn from New York; a considerable draught was made from the garrison of Belleisle; and all the troops that had been cantoned in the Leeward islands, were ordered to the rendezvous at Barbadoes. General Monckton was appointed to command the land forces; rear admiral Rodney, to command the marine. The expedition was completely

¹ Pemberton, MS. Chron. He was highly esteemed for his piety and beneficence; and he left a considerable part of his estate to pious and charitable uses. He laid the foundation of Dummer academy at Newbury.

² President Davies was of Newcastle on the Delaware. In 1748 he was settled in the ministry at Hanover, in Virginia, at which place and its vicinity his labours were attended with remarkable success. In 1759 he was chosen president of New Jersey College, as successor of president Edwards. His short presidency was highly useful to that seminary. He was exemplary for his piety and active zeal, and eminent as a preacher and writer. His character is delineated in the funeral discourses of Drs. Finley and Gibbons, and other Memoirs, prefixed to Sermons of President Davies "on Important Subjects," 3 vols. 8vo.—sermons so evangelical, persuasive, and popular, as to have passed through many editions. See also Allen's Biography, where to his character is subjoined a list of his publications.—In a Sermon entitled "Religion and Patriotism the Constituents of good Soldiers," preached to captain Overton's independent company of Volunteers, raised in Hanover county, Virginia, August 17, 1755, Mr. Davies says: "Our continent is like to become the seat of war; and we, for the future (till the sundry European nations that have planted colonies in it, have fixed their boundaries by the sword) have no other way left to defend our rights and privileges. And has God been pleased to diffuse some sparks of this martial fire through our country? I hope he has: and though it has been almost extinguished by so long a peace, and a deluge of luxury and pleasure, now I hope it begins to kindle: and may I not produce you, my brethren, who are engaged in this expedition, as instances of it?" To this passage is subjoined the following Note, which shows the discernment of the preacher, and the high estimate already formed in Virginia of the military talents and character of Washington: "As a remarkable instance of this, I may point out to the public that heroic youth Col. Washington, whom I cannot but hope Providence has hitherto preserved in so signal a manner, for some important service to his country." See 1754.

³ Peter-Francis-Xavier de Charlevoix was of the Society of Jesuits, and was much esteemed by the Society for the purity of his morals and the extent of his knowledge. His works that relate to America are, A History of the Island of St. Domingo, 2 vols. 4to. 1780; History of Paraguay, 6 vols. 12mo; General History and Description of New France, 1744, 3 vols. 4to. containing the result of his own observations on the manners and customs of the native Americans, during his residence in Canada, and in the course of his journey from Quebec to New Orleans, "which are peculiarly valuable." Nouv. Dict. Hist. Rees, Cyclopaedia.

successfu
M. de la
general, c
St. Vince
the exten

War w
other earl
English
armamen
150 trans
sail for t
was given
be joined
direction
passing th
of June i
stormed.

narrow ch
fort, nam
Lord Alb
suffering
cles, the
made a lo
which, th
a small bu
mounted
supported
such orde
Four hun
attemptin
their arms
complete
city, and
Havana,
governor
would hol
were open

1 Univ. F
Fort Royal,
February.
large and p
there; but
that place,
for the who
loss of but
wounded.
and taken
raise 10,000

successful. On the 14th of February, the French governor, M. de la Touche, delivered up the whole island to the English general, on capitulation. With Martinico fell Granada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and every other place possessed by the French in the extensive chain of the Caribbee islands.¹

1762.

& the other
Caribbee
islands.

War was declared by Great Britain and Spain against each other early in the year. Before the news of the success of the English at Martinico reached England, a second and grand armament, consisting of 19 ships of the line, 18 frigates, and about 150 transports, with 10,000 land forces on board, was ready to sail for the reduction of Havana. The command of the fleet was given to admiral Pococke; the land forces, which were to be joined by 4000 men from North America, were under the direction of the earl of Albemarle. This formidable armament, passing through the old channel of Bahama, arrived on the 6th of June in sight of the dreadful fortifications that were to be stormed. The entrance into the harbour of Havana is by a narrow channel, the east side of which was secured by a strong fort, named Moro; the west, by another, called the Puntal. Lord Albemarle first commenced the siege of Moro; and, after suffering incredible hardships and surmounting numberless obstacles, the besiegers obtained possession of the covered way; made a lodgment before the right bastion; and sprung a mine, which, throwing down part of the works into the ditch, left open a small breach. The soldiers, now ordered to storm the place, mounted the breach under the command of lieutenant Forbes, supported by lieutenant colonel Stuart, and entered the fort with such order and intrepidity, as entirely disconcerted the garrison. Four hundred Spaniards were either cut in pieces, or perished in attempting to escape by water to the city; the rest threw down their arms, and received quarter. The British troops having completed their batteries on an eminence that commanded the city, and 60 pieces of cannon being now ready to play on the Havana, lord Albemarle sent a flag of truce, to summon the governor to surrender; but the haughty Spaniard replied, that he would hold out to the last extremity. The batteries, however, were opened the next morning with such effect, both against the

Expedition
against Ha-
vana.

July 30.

¹ Univ. Hist. xii. 195—200, 231. Smollett, iv. 364—370. Russell, v. 386. Fort Royal, the first place assailed by the English, capitulated on the 4th of February. M. de la Touche, after that capitulation, retiring to St. Pierre, a large and populous town on the same island, determined to make his last stand there; but just when the English were about to embark for the reduction of that place, he sent deputies to general Monckton, with proposals of capitulation for the whole island. The entire reduction of Martinico was effected with the loss of but 7 British officers and about 100 privates, killed; about 150 only were wounded. The French lost above 1000 of their best men, killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Martinico, before this reduction by the English, could raise 10,000 white inhabitants, fit to bear arms; and had above 40,000 negroes.

1762.

Aug. 12.
Havana is
taken by
the English.

Massachu-
setts raises
men for se-
curity and
defence.

The French
lose their
posts at
Newfound-
land.

Mass. so-
cieties.

Printing at
Providence.

Boston.

and Phila-
delphia.

Dark day.

town and fort, that a deputy was sent about the middle of the day to the camp of the besiegers, to settle terms of capitulation. A cessation of arms immediately ensued; and the city of Havana, with a district of 180 miles to the westward, including its government, the Puntal castle, and the ships in the harbour, were surrendered to his Britannic majesty.¹

The expedition against Martinico rendering it necessary that the colonies should continue their exertions, Massachusetts raised 2000 men, to aid in securing the British dominions, and particularly the conquests in her neighbourhood. Soon after the capitulation of Martinico, fears being entertained lest Canada and the American fishery might be restored to the French, the requisite additions to the quota of this province were made, making the amount of men 3270.

The French, in the summer of this year, landed and took possession of the Bay of Bulls, in Newfoundland. This partial conquest was soon lost by the recapture of the posts which they held there; and all the advantage they gained was, the interruption of the British fishery, and a general alarm through the colonies.²

The Massachusetts legislature passed an act to incorporate certain persons by the name of "The Society for promoting Christian Knowledge among the Indians in North America;" but it was disallowed by the court of St. James.³ Massachusetts Charitable Society was founded.⁴

Printing was introduced into Providence, Rhode Island, where the Providence Gazette was now first published. Four journals were, at this period, regularly published in Boston: The News Letter, The Evening Post, The Gazette, and The Advertiser, or Post Boy. A new German newspaper was published at Philadelphia.⁵

At Detroit, the 14th day of October was one of the darkest days ever known.⁶

¹ Russell, v. 386—390. Wynne, ii. 195, 196. The English lost 500 men, including 15 officers, killed; and about 700, comprehending 39 officers, cut off by various disorders. In forming the siege of Moro, many of the men, in dragging the cannon and carriages up a bold declivity from a rough and rocky shore, while parched with thirst beneath a burning sun, dropped down dead. The booty, in silver and valuable merchandise, belonging to the catholic king, exclusively of great quantities of artillery, small arms and warlike stores, was computed at nearly three millions sterling; and it more than indemnified the British for the expedition.

² Minor, ii. c. 5.

³ Gordon, i. Letter 2.

⁴ It was incorporated in 1780.

⁵ Thomas, i. 427 [See 1732]; ii. 246, 341. The title of the German newspaper was, *De. Wöchentliche Philadelphiaische Staatsbote*: "And for some time there were two German and two English newspapers published in Philadelphia."

⁶ Memoirs American Academy, i. 244.

The
the dist
articles
tainable
and Por

On th
signed a
Grout B
North A
sidered
parent c
can color
which ha
treaty.

By th
Great Br
isle of C
St. Law
French s
island of
the treaty
of St. L
distance
Britain, a
in the sa
gulf, the
15 leagu
fourth ar
ter for t
Miquelon
to fortify
but mere
a guard
stipulated
Britain a
irrevocab
Mississipp
thence by
lakes Ma
pose the
to his Br

The progress of the British conquests, which threatened all the distant possessions of the enemy, was arrested by preliminary articles of peace, which were signed and interchanged at Fontainebleau between the ministers of Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, on the third day of November.¹

1762.

Articles of peace.

1763.

On the 10th of February a definitive treaty of peace was signed at Paris; and soon after ratified. The acquisitions of Great Britain, both from France and Spain, on the continent of North America, established by this treaty, whether they be considered in relation to the political or commercial interests of the parent country, or in relation to the entire interests of the American colonies, merit particular attention. Every article, therefore, which has respect to America, is subjoined, in the words of the treaty.

Treaty of peace signed at Paris.

By the second article, France renounces and guarantees to Great Britain all Nova Scotia or Acadia, and likewise Canada, the isle of Cape Breton, and all other islands in the gulf and river of St. Lawrence. By the third article, it is stipulated, that the French shall have the liberty of fishing and drying on a part of the island of Newfoundland, as specified in the thirteenth article of the treaty of Utrecht; and the French may also fish in the gulf of St. Lawrence, so as they do not exercise the same but at the distance of three leagues from all the coasts belonging to Great Britain, as well those of the continent, as those of the islands in the said gulf. As to what relates to the fishery out of the said gulf, the French shall exercise the same, but at the distance of 15 leagues from the coasts of the Isle of Cape Breton. By the fourth article, Great Britain cedes to France, to serve as a shelter for the French fisherman, the islands of St. Peter and of Miquelon; and his most Christian majesty absolutely engages not to fortify the said island, nor to erect any other buildings thereon, but merely for the conveniency of the fishery; and to keep only a guard of fifty men for the police. By the sixth article it is stipulated, that the confines between the dominions of Great Britain and France on the continent of North America shall be irrevocably fixed, by a line drawn along the middle of the river Mississippi, from its source, as far as the river Iberville, and from thence by a line drawn along the middle of this river, and of the lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain, to the sea; and to this purpose the most Christian king cedes in full right, and guarantees to his Britannic majesty the river and port of Mobile and every

N. Scotia, Canada, Isle of Cape Breton, &c. confirmed to G. Britain.

French fishery allowed under great restrictions.

St. Peter & Miquelon ceded to France.

Lines between the British and French dominions.

¹ Blair, Chron. Belsham, G. Brit. b. 13.

1763.

Navigation
of the Mis-
sissippi free
to both na-
tions.

thing that he possesses on the left side of the river Mississippi, except the town of New Orleans, and the island on which it is situated, which shall remain to France; provided, that the navigation of the river shall be equally free to the subjects of Great Britain and France, in its whole breadth and length, from its source to the sea, and that part expressly, which is between the said island of New Orleans and the right bank of that river, as well as the passage both in and out of its mouth: and the vessels belonging to the subjects of either nation shall not be stopped, visited, or subjected to the payment of any duty whatsoever. The stipulations in favour of the inhabitants of Canada, inserted in the second article, shall also take place with regard to the inhabitants of the countries ceded by this article; that is, that the French in Canada may freely profess the Roman Catholic religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain permit; that they may enjoy their civil rights, retire when they please, and may dispose of their estates to British subjects. By the seventh article, it is stipulated, that Britain shall restore to France the islands of Guadaloupe, Marigalante, Desirade, and Martinico, in the West Indies, and of Belleisle, on the coast of France, with their fortresses; Provided, that the term of eighteen months be granted to his Britannic majesty's subjects, settled there and in other places hereby restored to France, to sell their estates, recover their debts, and to transport themselves and effects, without being restrained on account of their religion, or any pretence, except for debts, or criminal prosecutions. By the eighth article, France cedes and guarantees to Great Britain the islands of Granada and the Granadines, with the same stipulations in favour of their inhabitants, as are inserted in the second article for those of Canada: And the partition of the islands called neutral is agreed and fixed, so that those of St. Vincent, Dominico, and Tobago, shall remain in full right to England, and that of St. Lucia shall be delivered to France in full right, the two crowns reciprocally guaranteeing to each other the partition so stipulated. By the sixteenth article, it is stipulated, that his Britannic majesty shall cause all the fortifications to be demolished, which his subjects shall have erected in the bay of Honduras, and other places of the territory of Spain, in that part of the world. And his Catholic majesty shall not, for the future, suffer the subjects of his Britannic majesty, or their workmen, to be disturbed or molested, under any pretence whatsoever, in their occupation of cutting, loading, and carrying away logwood; and for this purpose they may build, without hindrance, and occupy, without interruption, the houses and magazines necessary for them, for their families, and for their effects; and his said Catholic majesty assures to them, by this article, the entire enjoyment of what is

Granada &
the Grana-
dines.

St. Vincent,
Dominico,
and Tobago
confirmed to
G. Britain.

British sub-
jects allow-
ed to cut
logwood at
Honduras.

above
desiste
right
eighte
shall r
Cuba,
all the
same
Britan
majest
majest
Pensa
of No
Missis
said c
posses
the Ca
the sai

On
extens
crown
tion, in
of his
great s
confir
govern
Florid

The
the L
line dr
to the
crossin
forty f
which
St. L
the no
Gulf o
the m
island

Th
ed to
river;
said r

1 An
inserte
of thos

above stipulated. By the seventeenth article, his Catholic majesty desists from all pretensions which he may have formed to the right of fishing about the island of Newfoundland. By the eighteenth article, it is stipulated, that the king of Great Britain shall restore to Spain all that he has conquered in the island of Cuba, with the fortress of Havana; and that fortress, as well as all the other fortresses of the said island, shall be restored in the same condition they were in when they were conquered by his Britannic majesty's arms. By the twentieth article, his Catholic majesty cedes and guarantees, in full right, to his Britannic majesty, Florida, with the Fort St. Augustine, and the Bay of Pensacola; as well as all that Spain possesses on the continent of North America, to the east, or, to the southeast of the river Mississippi; and, in general, every thing that depends on the said countries and lands, with the sovereignty, property, and possession, and all rights acquired by treaties, or otherwise, which the Catholic king and the crown of Spain have had till now, over the said countries.¹

On the 7th of October, the king, taking into consideration the extensive and valuable acquisitions in America, secured to the crown by the late definitive treaty of peace, issued a proclamation, in which he published and declared, that, with the advice of his privy council, he had granted letters patent under the great seal, "to erect within the countries and islands, ceded and confirmed to us by the said treaty, four distinct and separate governments, styled and called by the names of Quebec, East Florida, West Florida, and Granada."

The government of Quebec was declared to be "bounded on the Labrador coast by the river St. John, and from thence by a line drawn from the head of that river through the lake St. John to the south end of Lake Nepissing; from whence the said line, crossing the river St. Lawrence and the Lake Champlain in forty five degrees of north latitude, passes along the Highlands, which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the said river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea; and also along the north coast of the Bay de Chaleurs, and the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Cape Rosiers, and from thence crossing the mouth of the river St. Lawrence by the west end of the island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid river St. John."

The government of East Florida was declared to be "bounded to the westward by the Gulf of Mexico and the Apalachicola river; to the northward by a line drawn from that part of the said river where the Chatahouchee and Flint rivers meet to the

1763.

Spain renounces claim to the fishery of Newfoundland.

Havana and conquests at Cuba restored to Spain.

Florida and Spanish possessions E. or S.E. of the Mississippi, ceded to G. Britain.

Four new governments.

Government of Quebec.

E. Florida.

¹ Anderson, iii. 339—343, where the Preliminary Articles of the Treaty are inserted entire; and iv. 1, 2, where the most material alterations or explanations of those articles, as settled by the Definitive Treaty, are inserted.

1763. source of St. Mary's river, and by the course of the said river to the Atlantic Ocean; and to the eastward and southward by the Gulf of Florida, including all islands within six leagues of the sea coast."

W. Florida. The government of West Florida was declared to be "bounded to the southward by the Gulf of Mexico, including all islands within six leagues of the sea coast, from the river Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the westward by the said lake, the lake Maurepas, and the river Mississippi; to the northward by a line drawn due east from that part of the river Mississippi, which lies in thirty one degrees of north latitude, to the river Apalachicola, or Chatahouchee; and to the eastward by the said river."

Granada. The government of Granada was declared to "comprehend the island of that name, together with the Granadines, and the islands of Dominico, St. Vincents, and Tobago."

Additions to the governments of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Georgia. The king, at the same time, put all the coast, from the river St. John's to Hudson's Straits, together with the islands of Anticosti and Modelaine, and all other smaller islands, lying upon the said coast, under the care and inspection of the governor of Newfoundland; annexed the islands of St. John's and Cape Breton or Isle Royale, with the lesser islands adjacent thereto, to the government of Nova Scotia; and annexed to the province of Georgia all the lands lying between the rivers Alatomaha and St. Mary's.

Power given to call assemblies. By the letters patent, constituting the new governments, the king gave express power and direction to the governors of the new colonies, that, so soon as the state of the said colonies would admit, they should, with the advice and consent of the members of their several councils, summon general assemblies within their respective governments, in such manner and form, as was used and directed in those colonies and provinces in America, which were under the king's immediate government; he also gave power to the said governors, with the consent of the councils and the representatives of the people, to make laws for the public peace, welfare, and good government, as nearly as might be, agreeable to the laws of England, and under such regulations and restrictions, as were used in other colonies. Until such assemblies could be called, the governors, with consent of the council, were empowered to erect courts of judicature within their respective colonies.

Lands to be granted to officers and soldiers. In testimony of the "royal sense and approbation of the conduct and bravery of the officers and soldiers" of the armies, "and to reward the same," the governors of the three new colonies on the continent, and all the other king's governors of the provinces on the continent of North America, were commanded and empowered to grant lands, without fee or reward,

to such late war disbande should of ten y in the p the same

No co effects of provinces credit fr but from wealth. as well Carolini

North Virginia, land, ne souls;⁶ 141,000

1 Procla every per 3000; to officer, 20

² Hewa of the col discern, n In addition lands and acquired emulation siderable t Wright, th commerce Brit. Col. rice, 9633 and beav sterling.

³ Pres. of white t ⁴ Univ. as might h their towr vast com the planta is now se the seat o ⁵ Univ. year 1755 Magazine

⁶ Ibid. ⁷ Ibid.

⁸ Dr. S

to such reduced officers as had served in America during the late war, and to such private soldiers as had been, or should be, disbanded in America, and were actually residing there, and should personally apply for the same, subject, at the expiration of ten years, to the same quitrents as other lands are subject to in the province within which they are granted, as also subject to the same conditions of cultivation and improvement.¹

No colony on the continent more immediately felt the happy effects of this new establishment than Georgia. That young province had struggled with great difficulties through the want of credit from friends, and by the frequent molestations of enemies; but from this period it made rapid progress in population and in wealth. Its rich swamps attracted the attention of its neighbours as well as of strangers; and many settlements were made by Carolinians about Sunbury, and on the river Alatamaha.²

North Carolina contained about 95,000 white inhabitants;³ Virginia, about 70,000 whites, and 100,000 negroes;⁴ Maryland, nearly 70,000 whites;⁵ Pennsylvania (supposed) 280,000 souls;⁶ New Jersey more than 60,000;⁷ Connecticut contained 141,000 whites, about 4500 blacks, and 930 Indians;⁸ Massa-

Georgia.

Population of the colonies.

¹ Proclamation of the king. The orders to the governors were to grant to every person having the rank of a field officer, 5000 acres; to every captain, 3000; to every subaltern or staff officer, 2000; to every noncommissioned officer, 200; to every private man, 50.

² Hewatt, ii. 264—266. This intelligent historian ascribes much of the growth of the colony to its governor, James Wright, "who wanted neither wisdom to discern, nor resolution to pursue, the most effectual means for its improvement." In addition to a paternal administration, he discovered the excellence of the low lands and river swamps, by the proper management and cultivation of which he acquired a plentiful fortune; and his successful example promoted at once emulation and industry among the planters. Judge Stokes, who resided a considerable time in Georgia, says, that under the long administration of Sir James Wright, the province made such a rapid progress in population, agriculture, and commerce, as "no other country ever equalled in so short a time." *Constit. Brit. Col.* 115. In 1763, the exports of Georgia consisted of 7500 barrels of rice, 9633lbs. indigo, 1250 bushels of Indian corn, which, together with deer and beaver skins, naval stores, provisions, timber, &c. amounted to £27,021 sterling. See TABLES.

³ Pres. Stiles, MS. "according to governor Dobbs," who found the number of white taxables in North Carolina to be 24,000.

⁴ *Univ. Hist.* xli. 556. "The population of Virginia is not near so numerous as might have been expected from so ancient and flourishing a colony; nor are their towns of any considerable note. This last circumstance is owing to the vast commodiousness of water carriage, which every where presents itself to the plantations of private planters, and the scarcity of handicrafts. James Town is now scarcely to be mentioned, and Williamsburg is considerable only as being the seat of provincial government, and of learning." *Ib.*

⁵ *Univ. Hist.* xl. 474. By the "very accurate census" of Maryland for the year 1755, the number of whites was 107,208. Dr. Stiles, from *Gentleman's Magazine*. See TABLES.

⁶ *Ibid.* xli. 26.

⁷ *Ibid.* xxxix. 368.

⁸ Dr. Stiles [MS.] says, in 1762, by census, 141,045 whites, and 4590 blacks.

1763. chusetts, about 240,000 inhabitants.¹ Canada contained about 100,000 souls.²

Within the limits of Old Plymouth colony there still remained 905 Indians;³ on the island of Nantucket, 358;⁴ in Duke's county, 313.⁵ In Natick 37 Indians only remained.⁶

Extent of
English do-
minions in
America.

England, retaining Canada and Florida by the Peace of Paris, extended her American dominions from the Gulf of Mexico to the northeastern extremity of the continent. After many severe contests for about a century and a half between France and England for ascendancy in the New World, the town of New Orleans and a few plantations on the Mississippi only remained to France of all her settlements on the continent of North America. During this and the four preceding years of English victories, upwards of 4000 families of the middle and southern colonies returned to their plantations on the frontiers, from which they had been previously driven by the events of the war.⁷

Families
return to
their plan-
tations.

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iv. 198. This estimate is from a census, taken, for the first time in Massachusetts, this year; but "being an unpopular measure, it was not very accurately taken." By the census, the number of whites was 285,810; of blacks, 5214. Ibid. Mr. Bradford says, 245,000; 5000 of which were people of colour. Hist. Mass. i. 41.

² At the Peace, 1763, there was a numeration of Canada, inclusive of Quebec, Trois Rivieres, Montreal, and the Lakes, when there were found about 100,000 souls, French. Stiles, from official Papers.—At this time, the Province of Quebec contained 65,000 professing the religion of the church of Rome. Annual Register. They "had always been governed," says Judge Stokes, "by the customs of Paris."

³ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 201. Of that number, 223 were in the county of Plymouth, 515 in the county of Barnstable, and 167 in the county of Bristol.

⁴ Ibid. 207; iii. 158. This great reduction of their number is ascribed to their intemperate use of ardent spirits. Soon after the above enumeration, they were more surprisingly reduced by a mortal disease, which began 16 August, 1763, and continued till 16 February, 1764. During that period 222 died; 34 were sick and recovered; 36, who lived among them, escaped the disorder; 8, who lived at the west end of the island, and had no communication with the sick, also escaped it; 18 went to sea; with the English lived 40, none of whom died. The Indians on the island, in 1792, were reduced to 4 males and 14 females.—It is remarkable, that a large fat fish, called the *blue fish*, which had been caught in abundance all round the island from the first arrival of the English, disappeared in 1764, "the very year, in which the sickness ended." In December of the same year, the Indians on Martha's Vineyard were visited by a similar fever; not a family escaped, and of 52 patients 29 died. Webster on Pestilence, i. 262.—The Indians on Nantucket, as well as those in the vicinity, have for many years intermarried with Negroes. The chairman of a Committee appointed by the legislature to take into consideration the condition of the native Indians and descendants of native Indians, in this Commonwealth &c. informed me [1827], that there is not an Indian on that island. The race, it seems, is extinct on the island, though there is an infusion of its blood in "the mixed race." Instead, therefore, of being still called *Indians*, a more appropriate name is that which is often assigned to them—*People of Colour*.

⁵ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 206. Of these Indians "86 were in Edgartown 39 in Tibury, and 188 in Chilmark." About that time they began to intermarry with Negroes; and "the mixed race increased in numbers, and improved in temperance and industry."

⁶ Ibid. 195; "according to a census then taken."

⁷ Ramsay, Chron. Table; Amer. Rev. i. c. 1. It was exactly a century and

The colonies trade, w of the B instrume extended raising a colonies, that, had nived at The mot common direct in Mr. Gre in the m enforce to seize the great for the represen prevent to their a sugar ac America the right sets in p to have agent's l not stop the other to acquas assembl

In a d of Mass vincial s encroach common forms of the same necessar cellent useless, the min

a half fro this year 1 Minor

The only danger of encroachment upon the civil rights of the colonies now appeared to be in those external regulations of trade, which the colonists had conceded to be under the control of the British government. No time was lost in rendering them instrumental to colonial taxation. Before the general peace had extended to the natives, the first lord of trade, with a view of raising a revenue from foreign molasses imported into the British colonies, moved for a reduction of the duty, which was so high, that, had not the act been wholly neglected, and the trade connived at, it would have amounted, in effect, to a prohibition. The motion produced a bill for the purpose, which the house of commons referred to the next session. A plan for laying a direct internal tax upon the colonies by a stamp act, framed by Mr. Grenville, was also postponed. The lords of the admiralty, in the mean time, issued instructions to the navy in America, to enforce the several acts of trade. Deputations were also sent, to seize prohibited goods. Alarming as these proceedings were, the greatest apprehensions arose from the publication of orders for the strict execution of the molasses act. The house of representatives of Massachusetts, not less active than vigilant to prevent encroachment upon their liberties, drew up instructions to their agent, to use his endeavours to obtain a repeal of the sugar act, or any impositions or taxes upon this or the other American colonies; making, at the same time, a statement of the rights of the British colonies in general, and of Massachusetts in particular. Their proposed instructions, however, appear to have been suppressed by the influence of a committee on the agent's letters, to whom they were referred. But the house did not stop here. It proceeded to choose a committee, to write to the other colonial governments, in the recess of the general court, to acquaint them with the instructions, and to desire the general assemblies to join them in the same measures.¹

In a debate between the governor and house of representatives of Massachusetts, respecting the employment of the armed provincial sloop, the house made a firm stand against executive encroachments. They quoted the proceedings of the house of commons as to a strict adherence to the essential parliamentary forms of granting supplies only upon estimates, and appropriating the same to services and occasions, publicly avowed and judged necessary; and observed, that "the departing from these excellent methods will, by degrees, render parliament altogether useless, and princes arbitrary, by lodging in the crown and in the ministers, an absolute and uncontrollable power of raising

1763.

Acts of trade.

Mass. assembly oppose executive encroachments.

a half from the first hostilities between the English and French in America to this year 1763. See 1613.

¹ Minot, ii. c. 6.

1763. money upon the people, which, by the wise constitution of Great Britain, is and can be only lodged with safety in the legislature."¹

Mass. insolvent law.

Publication of E. Apthorp.

Strictures of Dr. Mayhew.

Indian war renewed.

The government of Massachusetts passed an act, in the nature of an insolvent law, for the relief of poor prisoners for debt.²

"Considerations on the Institution and Conduct of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts" were written and published by the Rev. East Apthorp, "missionary at Cambridge." Upon the appearance of this publication, the Rev. Dr. Mayhew, of Boston, wrote and published "Observations on the Charter and Conduct" of that Society; with strictures upon Mr. Apthorp's "Considerations." The controversy was continued by succeeding publications into the following year. It was believed to affect the great question of religious liberty, and was therefore entered into with uncommon interest by statesmen and patriots, as well as by the great body of congregational and presbyterian ministers in America.³

While the English were persuading themselves that the Indians were completely subdued, and perfectly obedient to their power, they were busy in planning the destruction, not of the remote forts only, but of their most important and central settlements. The Shawanese and Delawares, the original projectors of this war, were so eager to begin it, that it was with difficulty they could be prevailed upon to refrain from hostilities until their confederates were ready to join with them in action. They massacred the traders whom they had invited among them, and seized on their effects. Their scalping parties advanced to the frontiers of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, marking their way with the most horrid cruelties. The main bodies then attacked all the English outposts, distant as they were from each other, almost at the same instant, and made themselves masters of Le Boeuf, Venango, Presque-Isle, and Sandusky on Lake Erie; of La-Baye on Lake Michigan; of St. Joseph on the river St. Joseph; of the Miamis; of Ouachtanon, on the Ouabach, and of Michilimackinac. Many of the garrisons surrendered on terms, which it was never the intention of the Indians to observe. Presque-Isle was one of the places which surren-

¹ Minot, ii. c. 5.

² Griffith, iii. 503. The same provisions substantially were re-enacted in 1787.

³ The writings of Dr. Mayhew on this subject were soon after commended by Mr. John Adams, in one of his first essays in vindication of the liberties of his country. Having mentioned "the canon and feudal systems," he observes: "The designs of a certain Society to introduce the former of them into America have been well exposed to the public by a writer of great abilities, and the further attempts to the same purpose that may be made by that society, or by the ministry or parliament, I leave to the conjectures of the thoughtful." Essay on the Canon and the Feudal Law. See 1765. Minot, ii. c. 6.

dered b
and sea
was the

Near
Indians,
not keep
and De
America
troops,
and then
these th
relief of
son of
Dalyell,
to Detro
This pla
defender
particul
thn Indi
banks of
had sum
king. 7
effectual
sallied o
250 mer
enemy s
ority of
the Indi
cornfield
tain Gra
the fort
manner
captain
file, kill
drumme

Fort
gence h
march o
Bouquet
with the
down by
on the 2
had bee
As soon
raised t
Uncerta

VOL.

dered by capitulation. Most of the garrison were cruelly butchered and scalped; among the few who escaped the scalping knife, was the commanding officer. 1763.

Nearly desperate as the affairs of the English, in regard to the Indians, now were, these places had fallen into hands that could not keep them; and they were still masters of Fort Pitt, Niagara, and Detroit. Sir Jeffry Amherst, who now commanded in America, was unable, from the smallness of the number of his troops, to attempt the reestablishing of the more distant posts; and therefore, for the present, confined his whole attention to these three forts. A small body was hastily collected for the relief of Detroit, and another for the reinforcement of the garrison of Niagara. These troops were commanded by captain Dalyell, who, having left those destined for Niagara, proceeded to Detroit, where he arrived on the evening of the 30th of July. This place, as also Fort Pitt, was closely blockaded; both were defended with equal vigilance and bravery by major Gladwin, particularly Detroit, against Pondiac, the boldest leader among the Indians, and the united efforts of all those inhabiting the banks of the Upper Lakes. Before Dalyell's arrival, Pondiac had summoned major Gladwin to surrender his fort to the French king. To force the Indians to abandon their present design and effectually prevent the like attempt in future, captain Dalyell sallied out about half after two on the morning of the 31st with 250 men. After losing several of his men by a fire from the enemy from under cover of their works, and learning the superiority of the enemy in numbers, and while thinking of a retreat, the Indians began a heavy firing on his rear from the fences and cornfields, and he himself was one of the first who fell. Captain Grant, who now assumed the command, brought his men to the fort in good order, and acquired great honour by the able manner in which he conducted this dangerous retreat. Beside captain Dalyell, the English lost one serjeant and 18 rank and file, killed; captain Grey, lieutenants Duke and Brown, one drummer, and 38 rank and file, wounded.

Fort Pitt was still in the most critical situation. No intelligence had been received respecting the garrison; and it was a march of 200 miles through the woods to relieve it. Colonel Bouquet was ordered upon this difficult and dangerous service, with the small remains of the 42d and 77th regiments—worn down by the expedition to Havana. He arrived at Fort Bedford on the 25th of July, in the neighbourhood of which 18 persons had been made prisoners, or killed and scalped by the Indians. As soon as the Indians heard of colonel Bouquet's march, they raised the siege of Fort Pitt, intending to meet and attack him. Uncertain of their strength and motions, colonel Bouquet left

English still hold Fort Pitt, Niagara, and Detroit.

Fort brave-ly defended.

Capt. Dalyell is killed.

Fort Pitt in danger.

Col. Bouquet's expedition against the Indians.

1763. Fort Bedford on the 28th of July, and proceeded to Fort Ligonier, where he left his waggons, with some provisions, powder, and other stores, and pursued his route with the troops only, and about 340 horses loaded with flour. On the 5th of August his

Action with
the Indians.

advanced guard was attacked, near Bushy Run, by a body of Indians who had concealed themselves, but who were driven from their ambuscade, and pursued to some distance. They returned, however, to the attack, and the action at length became general. The Indians fought with uncommon resolution, but were constantly repulsed with loss. Nor was the loss of the English inconsiderable. Captain-lieutenant Graham, and captain M^cIntosh, of the 42d regiment, were killed; and captain Graham, lieutenant Dow, of the Royal Americans, lieutenant Donald Campbell, and volunteer Peebles, of the 77th, wounded. The battle ended only with the day. It was fought with great coolness and intrepidity; and the Indians were driven from their posts with fixed bayonets.

Indians
driven from
their posts.

Renew the
attack.

On the morning of the next day, the Indians surrounded the camp at the distance of about 500 yards, made an attack, kept up an incessant fire, and made several bold efforts to penetrate the camp; but, after a severe conflict, they were compelled to save themselves by a precipitate flight. Colonel Bouquet marched on, and encamped at Bushy Run, where his little army was again fired upon by the Indians, but who were soon dispersed again by the light infantry. The loss of the Indians in these actions was never ascertained. Of the English 50 were killed, and 60 wounded. Four days after the last action, colonel Bouquet reached Fort Pitt; and, closing the campaign by providing that fort and the posts on the communication with ammunition and the necessary stores, he distributed his troops into winter quarters. This enterprise was conducted with extraordinary caution, skill, and bravery; and colonel Bouquet, his officers, and men acquired great honour by the firmness, presence of mind, and dexterity of movement, displayed on this occasion.¹

Bouquet
reaches
Fort Pitt, &
closes the
campaign.

Detroit
blockaded,
destitute of
provisions;

is relieved.

During this time, Detroit continued to be blockaded, and the garrison suffered extremely from fatigue and the want of provisions; but a schooner, despatched from Niagara with 12 men and 6 Mohawk Indians with provisions for their relief, arrived on the 3d of September at the river Detroit. The vessel, while at anchor, was attacked by about 350 Indians in boats, but by the admirable skill and bravery of the crew they were dispersed. The master and one of his crew were killed, and 4 wounded; the remainder of the crew carried the vessel to Detroit, and saved the garrison, which, from the want of provisions, had no other prospect

than ce-
them w
afterwar

The
Johnston
Georgia
Benja
years.³
died, ag

1 Mante

2 Thom

1762, at v
printer for
Stamp ac
personal a
him by th
honest, re
in his gen
1808, aged

3 He w
was gradu
he soon be
at the bar
to freedom
chief just
poetical an
Blag. Lord

4 He w
son of the
was born i
1706. He
He was di
and receive
of the gre
The inscri
NEW ENG
AMERICAN
by a letter
a copy of
author of
which have

¹ Mante, Hist. War, b. 12. Trumbull, Conn. ii. b. 2. c. 23.

than certain death. The officers of the Fort presented each of them with a silver medal, descriptive of the action, which they afterwards wore in the manner of a *Croix de Saint Louis*.¹ 1763.

The Georgia Gazette was published at Savannah by James Johnston. This was the first and only newspaper published in Georgia before the revolution.² Georgia Gazette.

Benjamin Pratt, Chief Justice of New York, died, aged 54 years.³ Jared Eliot, minister of Killingworth, in Connecticut, died, aged 78 years.⁴ Deaths.

¹ Mante, b. 12. Trumbull, U. S. l. c. 14; Conn. li. b. c. 23.

² Thomas, li. 170. 171, 372. Mr. Johnston opened a printing house early in 1762, at which time printing was introduced into the colony. He was soon printer for the government. The Gazette, though suspended in the times of the Stamp act and revolutionary war, was published by him 27 years. From a personal acquaintance with this worthy man, I believe the character ascribed to him by the historian of printing to be strictly just: "Johnston was a very honest, respectable man, acquainted with the art he professed to practise, and, in his general conduct, was a good and useful member of society." He died in 1808, aged 70 years.

³ He was born in Massachusetts, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1737. He entered on the practice of law in Boston, where he soon became very conspicuous for learning and eloquence. From eminence at the bar he soon rose to political distinction, and was a bold and ardent friend to freedom. Having been a counsellor at New York, he was in 1761 appointed chief justice, in which office he gained a high reputation. He wrote some poetical and political essays of a very respectable character. Lempiere, Univ. Biog. Lord's edit. Allen, Biog. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 301.

⁴ He was the son of the Rev. Joseph Eliot, of Guilford, who was the second son of the "apostle of the Indians," and who died in 1694. This son Jared was born in 1685, and educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1706. He was a member of the corporation of Yale College from 1730 to 1762. He was distinguished for his knowledge in natural and experimental philosophy, and received a gold medal from the Society of Arts in England, for the discovery of the great quantity of iron to be obtained from the black sea sand of America. The inscription on the medal was: "TO THE REV. JARED ELIOT, M. A. OF NEW ENGLAND, MDCCLXII. FOR PRODUCING MALLEABLE IRON FROM THE AMERICAN BLACK SAND, &c. He was informed of the vote of the Society by a letter from "Peter Templeman, Secretary," dated "Strand, Jan. 6. 1763," a copy of which is in Dr. Stiles's Itinerary of that year. Mr. Eliot was the author of "Essays on Field Husbandry in New England," printed in 1760, which have passed through several editions. Eliot, Biog. Dict.

PART II.

BRITISH AMERICAN COLONIES.

PERIOD VI.*

FROM THE PEACE OF PARIS, IN 1763, TO THE DECLARATION
OF INDEPENDENCE, IN 1776.

1764.

Intentions
of the Brit-
ish ministry
in regard to
America.

Commons
vote, that
they have a
right to tax
the Ameri-
cans.

Act of par-
liament for
duties in the
British col-
onies in
America.

IMMEDIATELY after the ratification of the definitive treaty of peace at Paris, the intentions of the British ministry to quarter troops in America, and support them at the expense of the colonies, were announced in the English papers. The money was to be raised by a duty on foreign sugar and molasses, and by stamps on all papers legal and mercantile. The time had now arrived for making a direct experiment for taxing the American colonies. In March, it was debated in the house of commons, whether they had a *right* to tax the Americans, they not being represented; and the question was determined unanimously in the affirmative. Until this time, "no act avowedly for the purpose of revenue, and with the ordinary title and recital taken together, is found in the statute book. All before stood on *commercial* regulations and restraints."¹ On the 10th of March, the house of commons voted a resolution, purporting that "it was proper to charge certain stamp duties, in the colonies and plantations;" but this resolution was not followed, this year, by any other to carry it into effect.² On the 5th of April, parliament passed an act for granting certain duties in the British colonies and plantations in America. This was the first act of the British

* The preceding PERIOD, thus marked, should have been PERIOD V.

¹ Burke's Speech on American Taxation, 1774.

² Botta, l. 35.

parliamen
a revenue
act, from
incurred
relating t
made re
miralty, i
in any co
America,
which mi
to go fro
claim, inc
enforcing

The go
up a lette
the provin
that he l
molasses,
nies, into
now say,
concession
silence of
even to d
cession of
parliamen
people wh
that they
tering of

After v
the rapid
serving, t
British li
in a word
a particul
their own

These
nies whic
the journa
recess of
quaint the
assemblies
a repeal o
imposition

¹ John Ad
² Minot, 2
committee,

parliament that ever was passed, in which the design of raising a revenue was expressed.¹ It was called the sugar or molasses act, from its perpetuating the sugar act of George II. Penalties incurred in America for the breach of this act, or of any other relating to the trade and revenues of the British colonies, were made recoverable in any court of record or in any court of admiralty, in the colony where the offence should be committed, or in any court of vice admiralty, which might be appointed over all America, at the election of the informer or prosecutor. This act, which might deprive a defendant of trial by jury, and oblige him to go from one end of the continent to the other to support his claim, increased the discontents and complaints, excited by the enforcing of the laws of trade the last year.

1764.

The general court of Massachusetts, at its first session, drew up a letter of spirited and decisive instructions to Mr. Mauduit, the provincial agent in England. By letters from him it appeared that he had misconstrued their silence respecting the tax on molasses, and the quartering of ten thousand troops in the colonies, into an assent to those measures. In their instructions they now say, "that no agent of the province had power to make concessions in any case, without express orders; and that the silence of the Province should have been imputed to any cause, even to despair, rather than to have been construed into a tacit cession of their rights, or an acknowledgment of a right in the parliament of Great Britain to impose duties and taxes upon a people who are not represented in the house of commons; and that they were still more surprised by his letter respecting quartering of an army on the colonies."

June 13.
Massachu-
setts in-
structions
to provin-
cial agent.

After vindicating their cause, and complaining particularly of the rapid passing of acts of parliament, they conclude by observing, that the power of taxing was "the grand barrier of British liberty, which, if once broken down, all was lost; that, in a word, a people might be free and tolerably happy without a particular branch of trade, but without the privilege of assessing their own taxes, they could be neither."

These instructions, with a brief state of the rights of the colonies which accompanied them, were ordered to be entered on the journals. The house then chose a committee, to sit in the recess of the court, and write to the other governments to acquaint them with these instructions, and to desire the several assemblies to join with them in the same measures for obtaining a repeal of the Sugar act, and presenting a stamp act or any other impositions and taxes upon this and the other American provinces.²

¹ John Adams, Novanglus.

² Minot, ii. c. 7. Life of James Otis, 166. Mr. Otis was chairman of the committee, which prepared the letter of instructions to the agent.

1764.

Boston instructions to representatives.

The town of Boston, at its annual meeting in May, chose a committee to prepare instructions for their representatives. Instructions were prepared, and unanimously voted. The voters, as constituents, declared, among other things which they should justly expect from their representatives: "That you will constantly use your power and influence in maintaining the invaluable rights and privileges of the province, of which this town is so great a part, as well those which are derived to us by the royal charter, as those, which being prior to and independent on it, we hold essentially as free-born subjects of Great Britain; That you will endeavour, as far as you shall be able, to preserve that independence in the house of representatives, which characterises a free people; and the want of which may in a great measure prevent the happy effects of a free government; . . . we particularly recommend it to you to use your endeavours to have a law passed, whereby the seats of such gentlemen as shall accept of posts of profit from the crown or the governor, while they are members of the house, shall be vacated, agreeable to an act of the British parliament, till their constituents shall have the opportunity of reelecting them, if they please, or of returning others in their room;—we expect, in a very particular manner, that you make it the object of your attention to support our commerce in all its just rights, to vindicate it from all unreasonable impositions, and promote its prosperity.—Our trade has for a long time laboured under great discouragements; and it is with the deepest concern that we see such farther difficulties coming upon it, as will reduce it to the lowest ebb, if not totally obstruct and ruin it." Having expressed their surprise, that, after notice had been given by the agent "of the intentions of the ministry to burden us with new taxes," the court was not even called together to consult about it till the latter end of the year, in consequence of which, instructions could not be sent to the agent till the evil had got beyond an easy remedy; they proceed: "There is now no room for farther delay: We therefore expect that you will use your earliest endeavours in the General Assembly, that such methods may be taken as will effectually prevent these proceedings against us." Having adverted to the calamitous consequences that would ensue, "if our trade is to be curtailed in its most profitable branches, and burdens beyond all possible bearing laid upon that which is suffered to remain;" they subjoin: "But what still heightens our apprehensions is, that these unexpected proceedings may be preparatory to new taxations upon us; for if our trade may be taxed, why not our lands? Why not the produce of our lands, and every thing we possess or make use of? This, we apprehend, annihilates our charter right to govern and tax ourselves.

It strikes
feited the
are native
without
are we n
miserable
mending
sary inst
juncture,
pressing
privileges
they con
colonies
farther de
be added
of all wh

The co
Colonies
published
of the co
would de
colony ch
and forty
or love t
which the
way. B
project fo
from prov
very hard
ters with
their ance
discoverin
worn awa
and in wa
a sure in
would eve
charter p
thank God
citizens, t
trophe, an
abolished

Similar
of Virginia
liberty, th

¹ Otis's R
² This wo

It strikes at our British privileges, which, as we have never forfeited them, we hold in common with our fellow-subjects, who are natives of Britain. If taxes are laid upon us in any shape without our having a legal representation where they are laid, are we not reduced from the character of free subjects to the miserable state of tributary slaves?" After earnestly recommending it to them to obtain, in the general assembly, all necessary instructions and advice to the agent "at this most critical juncture," that he might "be able in the most humble and pressing manner to remonstrate for us all those rights and privileges which justly belong to us either by charter or birth;" they conclude: "As his majesty's other northern American colonies are embarked with us in this most important bottom, we farther desire you to use your endeavours, that their weight may be added to that of this province; that by the united application of all who are aggrieved, all may happily obtain redress."¹

1764.

The celebrated essay, entitled, "The Rights of the British Colonies asserted and proved," by James Otis, of Boston, was published. While the writer contends for the charter privileges of the colonies, he does not admit that the loss of their charters would deprive them of their rights. "Two or three innocent colony charters have been threatened with destruction an hundred and forty years past. . . A set of men in America, without honour or love to their country, have been long grasping at powers, which they think unattainable while these charters stand in the way. But they will meet with insurmountable obstacles to their project for enslaving the British colonies, should those, arising from provincial charters, be removed. It would indeed seem very hard and severe for those of the colonists, who have charters with peculiar privileges, to lose them. They were given to their ancestors in consideration of their sufferings and merit, in discovering and settling America. Our forefathers were soon worn away in the toils of hard labour on their little plantations, and in war with the savages. They thought they were earning a sure inheritance for their posterity. Could they imagine it would ever be thought just to deprive them or theirs of their charter privileges!—should this ever be the case, there are, thank God, natural, inherent, and inseparable rights as men, and citizens, that would remain after the so much wished for catastrophe, and which, whatever became of charters, can never be abolished *de jure*, if *de facto*, till the general conflagration."²

Otis's
Rights of
the British
Colonies.

Similar sentiments were entertained by Richard Henry Lee, R. H. Lee. of Virginia. "We cannot," said he, "be deprived of English liberty, though it may appear expedient that we should be

¹ Otis's Rights of the British Colonies. Bradford, Mass. 1. c. 2.

² This work of Mr. Otis was reprinted in London, 1765. Biblioth. Amer. 149.

1764.

despoiled of it. But, after all, the ways of Heaven are inscrutable; and, frequently, the most unlooked for events have arisen from seemingly the most inadequate causes. Possibly this step of the mother country, though intended to oppress and keep us low, in order to secure our dependence, may be subversive of this end. Poverty and oppression, among those whose minds are filled with ideas of British liberty, may introduce a virtuous industry, with a train of generous and manly sentiments, which, when in future they become supported by numbers, may produce a fatal resentment of parental care being converted into tyrannical usurpation.¹

Virginia.

In November, the house of burgesses of Virginia, on receiving information of the declaratory act, prepared an address to the king, a memorial to the house of lords, and a remonstrance to the house of commons.²

Regulation
about the
customs,

The increase of smuggling had become so prejudicial to the revenue, that the British government made a regulation, requiring the commanders of vessels stationed on the coasts of England, and even of those ships that were destined for America, to perform the functions of revenue officers, and to conform themselves to the rules established for the protection of the customs.

excites
complaints.

This law called forth loud complaints from all the colonies. In the execution of it, the naval commanders seized and confiscated the cargoes prohibited, and those that were not. It soon destroyed a lucrative commerce between the English and Spanish colonies, and between the English colonies and French islands. No sooner did the English colonists feel its disastrous effects than they resolved not to purchase, in future, any English stuffs, with which they had been accustomed to clothe themselves; and, as far as possible, to use none but domestic manufactures. This economy became so general at Boston, that the consumption of British merchandise was diminished, this year, upwards of £10,000 sterling.³

Carolina
gives en-
courage-
ment to
settlers.

After the treaty of Paris, the progress of the southern colonies was no longer retarded by molestation from the French and Spaniards. To encourage emigrations to South Carolina, the assembly of that province appropriated a large fund for bounties to foreign protestants, and such industrious poor people of Great Britain and Ireland, as should resort to the province within three years, and settle on the inland parts. Two townships, each containing 48,000 acres, were laid out; one on the river Savan-

¹ Life of R. H. Lee, i. 29. Letter to a gentleman in London, May 31, 1764.

² Ibid. These papers were drawn up by Richard Henry Lee. The passage of the act had been made known to the house of burgesses by his brother, Mr. Arthur Lee, the colonial agent.

³ Botta, b. 1. Life of Otis, 164.

nah, call
at Long
received
of which
seduced
by the ci
king exp
ships wen
their voy
tower, an
at Charle
ing to be
allotted to
small trac
assistance
ment. C
France.
veyance t
their use
after the
emigrated
grated from
Ireland, an
from the n
above a th
adventurer
by which
populous p

Encourag
Florida.
governor,
proclamation
ditions on w
was the de
ment of se
following:
white inhab
in the prop
one third o
tants in the
the date of
his heirs or

¹ Hewatt, ii. name was Studebaker. seduced the emigrants by mere encouragement.

nah, called Mecklenburgh, and the other on the waters of Santee, at Long Cane, called Londonderry. Not long after, the colony received a considerable accession from Germany, the occasion of which was peculiar. Between 500 and 600 poor Germans, seduced into England by deceitful promises, were commiserated by the citizens of London, who provided for their relief. The king expressing a desire of transporting them to Carolina, two ships were furnished for their accommodation, and provisions for their voyage, and 150 stands of arms were ordered from the tower, and given them by the king. On their arrival, in April, at Charlestown, the assembly of the province voted £500 sterling to be distributed among them; one of the two townships was allotted to them, and divided, in the most equitable manner, into small tracts for the convenience of each family; and all possible assistance was given toward their speedy and comfortable settlement. Carolina also received, at this time, 212 settlers from France. The province furnished them with the means of conveyance to Long Cane, where vacant lands were laid out for their use; to which they gave the name of New Bourdeaux, after the capital of the province from which most of them had emigrated. Beside foreign protestants, several persons emigrated from England and Scotland, and great multitudes from Ireland, and settled in Carolina. An accession was also derived from the northern colonies, from which, in the space of one year, above a thousand families removed to that colony. To these adventurers, lands, in small tracts, were allotted on the frontiers; by which means the back settlements soon became the most populous part of the province.¹

1764.

Germans
arrive in
that prov-
ince;

French
protestants;

Others from
England,
Ireland, and
the north-
ern colo-
nies.

Encouragement was also given for the settlement of East Florida. James Grant, having been appointed captain general, governor, and commander in chief of that province, issued a proclamation at St. Augustine, making known the terms and conditions on which all persons might obtain grants of land there. It was the design of the British government to encourage the settlement of foreign protestants. Among the conditions were the following: That the grantee do settle the lands with protestant white inhabitants within ten years from the date of the grant, in the proportion of one person for every hundred acres; that if one third of the land is not settled with white protestant inhabitants in the above mentioned proportion, within three years from the date of the grant, the whole to be forfeited to his majesty, his heirs or successors; that such part of the whole tract as is

The settle-
ment of
Florida en-
couraged.

¹ Hewatt, li. 268—274. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 18—20. A person, whose name was Stumpel, who had been an officer in the king of Prussia's service, seduced the emigrants from Germany, by promises of land in America, on the mere encouragement of a tract from the British ministry.

1764. not settled with white protestant inhabitants at the expiration of ten years from the date of the grant, to revert to his majesty, his heirs or successors.¹

April 21.
Orders to
deliver up
Louisiana
to Spain.

The king of France gave orders to M. de Abbadie, director general and commandant for his majesty in Louisiana, to deliver up to his Catholic majesty all the French possessions in North America, not already ceded to Great Britain. These orders were given in consequence of an act at Fontainebleau on the 3d of November, 1762, by which the French king ceded to the king of Spain and to his successors, "the whole country known by the name of Louisiana, together with New Orleans, and the island in which the said city is situated;" and of another act at the Escorial on the 13th of November, in the same year, by which his Catholic majesty accepted that cession. The country and colony at Louisiana, and the posts thereon depending, were ordered to be delivered up "in such state and condition as they shall be found to be in on the day of the said cession, willing that in all time to come they shall belong to his Catholic majesty to be governed and administered by his governors and officers, and as possessed by him in full property, without any exceptions." At the same time, the king expressed his hope and expectation, that his Catholic majesty would be pleased to give orders to his governor and other officers employed in his service in the said colony, and in the city of New Orleans, that the ecclesiastics and religious houses, which have the care of the parishes and of the missions, may continue to exercise their functions, and enjoy the rights, privileges, and immunities, granted by their several charters of establishment; that the ordinary judges do continue, together with the superior council, to administer justice according to the laws, forms, and usages of the colonies; that the inhabitants be preserved and maintained in their possessions; and that they be confirmed in the possession of their estates, according to the grants which have been made by the governors and directors of the colony: "Hoping, above all," subjoined the French king, "that his Catholic majesty will be pleased to bestow on his new colony of Louisiana the same marks of protection and good will, which they enjoyed under my dominion, and of which the mis-

¹ Stork's Description of East Florida. The project did not succeed. "Civil as well as military establishments," says Stork, "have been provided these four years for the two Floridas, at an expence of near £100,000 a year; but still the inhabitants of both of them put together (soldiers and savages excepted) would not make a very large congregation in a good parish church." This was probably written about 1767. A few years afterwards, William Penn of Florida, an officer in the ordnance, informed Dr. Stiles, that Denys Rolls, member of parliament, bought four tracts, 25,000 acres each, on St. John's river [East Florida], sent over 200 planters, of which number were fifty girls, and expended £7000 sterling to little purpose; that, the terms of settlement not suiting them, all but 15 had absconded, and chiefly settled in Georgia. Stiles, Literary Diary, 1772.

fortunes effects."

Peace
Bradstre

A sea
introduc
found m

A nev
of the F
after the
It contain
5000 vo
were con
the loss
granted

Thom
aged 61

THE
which th
islands,
consider
with rel
monstran
the griev
raising a

¹ Annual
² Pembr

³ Memo
at the exp
it might be
of the coll
panied by
13 January
night. Th
library roo
then sittin

⁴ Farme
⁵ Elliot

Hancock,
and useful
of his age.
died in 174
New Engle
patriotism;
years was
professorsh
for propagi
persons de
ture. See

fortunes of war alone have prevented their experiencing greater effects."¹ 1764.

Peace was concluded with the Indian nations by colonels Bradstreet and Bouquet. Peace.

A scarcity of corn, the two preceding years, occasioned the introduction of the Spanish potato into New England. It was found not so prolific as the Irish, and obtained general use.² Spanish potato.

A new college edifice was built at Cambridge, and, in honour of the Hollis family in England, was named Hollis Hall. Soon after the completion of this building, Harvard Hall was burnt. It contained the library of Harvard College, consisting of above 5000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus, which were consumed.³ Among other contributions towards repairing the loss of the library the general assembly of New Hampshire granted £300 sterling.⁴ Hollis Hall built. Harvard Hall burnt.

Thomas Hancock, a benefactor of Harvard College, died, aged 61 years.⁵ T. Hancock.

1765.

THE sugar act, passed the last year, restricting the intercourse which the American colonies had enjoyed with the West India islands, caused general uneasiness and suspicion; but it was considered as a regulation of trade, and submitted to, though with reluctance. Notwithstanding the colonial petitions and remonstrances on that occasion, the parliament, instead of redressing the grievance, passed an act in the beginning of this year, for raising a revenue by a general stamp duty through all the American colonies. Sugar act offensive to the colonies.

Stamp act for raising a revenue.

¹ Annual Register.

² Pemberton, MS. Chronology.

³ Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, 604, 730—732. The new building was erected at the expense of Massachusetts colony; but president Holyoke requested that it might be named HOLLIS, to perpetuate the memory of the great benefactor of the college, "and the honour of his house." Governor Bernard, accompanied by the council with the lower house, gave it accordingly that name 13 January, 1764.—Harvard Hall was burnt 24 January, in a very tempestuous night. The fire, it is conjectured, began in a beam under the hearth in the library room, where a fire had been kept for the use of the General Court, then sitting in Cambridge on account of the small pox at Boston.

⁴ Farmer and Moore, Hist. Coll. ii. 216.

⁵ Eliot and Allen, Biog. Mr. Hancock was the second son of Rev. John Hancock, who was minister of the church in Lexington, and who, after an able and useful ministry of more than half a century, died in 1752, in the 82d year of his age. The eldest son, John, was minister of the church at Braintree, and died in 1744. This son, Thomas, became one of the principal merchants in New England. He was a man of great activity and probity, public spirit and patriotism; and was often employed in the service of the town, and for many years was a member of his majesty's council. He left £1000 for founding a professorship of Hebrew and other Oriental languages; £1000 to the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians; £600 towards a hospital for persons deprived of their reason; and £200 for carrying on the linen manufacture. See his professorship in 1765.

1765.

Instructions
to agents at
London.

can colonies. The delay of executing the resolution of March the preceding year, which virtually included this measure, is ascribed to the policy of Grenville, the prime minister; who hoped that the colonies, upon notice of the bill then in agitation, if they should dislike the stamp duty, would propose some other mode of raising the sum intended to be levied by it. He, accordingly, informed the agents of the colonies, that he was prepared to receive any other proposal of a tax, which would raise the sum wanted; insinuating, at the same, that it was now in their power, by consent, to establish it as a principle, that they should be consulted before any tax whatever were imposed upon the colonies by authority of parliament. The colonists, with one voice, exclaimed, that this was an interested charity; and not one of the agents was authorized to comply. The colonial assemblies, particularly those of Massachusetts and Virginia, despatched instructions to their agents in London, to use their utmost endeavours to prevent the intentional act from being passed into a law.

Opposition
to the bill
for the
stamp act.

When the bill for the stamp act was brought in, the opposition to it, in the house of commons, was ardent and animated. Mr. Charles Townsend spoke in favour of it, and having taken notice of several things that colonel Barre had said, in his speech against it, concluded with this imposing interrogation: "And now will these Americans, children planted by our care, nourished up by our indulgence, until they are grown to a degree of strength and opulence, and protected by our arms; will they grudge to contribute their mite, to relieve us from the heavy weight of that burden which we lie under?" Colonel Barre rose, and, after explaining some passages in his speech, replied to Mr. Townsend's concluding words: "*They planted by your care!* No, your oppressions planted them in America. They fled from your tyranny, to a then uncultivated and inhospitable country, where they exposed themselves to almost all the hardships to which human nature is liable; and, among others, to the cruelties of a savage foe, the most subtle, and I will take upon me to say, the most formidable of any people upon the face of God's earth; and yet, actuated by principles of true English liberty, they met all hardships with pleasure, compared with those they suffered in their own country, from the hands of those that should have been their friends.—*They nourished up by your indulgence!*" They grew by your neglect of them. As soon as you began to care about them, that care was exercised in sending persons to rule them, in one department and another, who were perhaps the deputies of deputies to some members of this house, sent to spy out their liberties, to misrepresent their actions, and to prey upon them—men, whose behaviour, on many occasions,

Col. Barre's
reply to Mr.
Townsend.

has cau
them—
who, to
to escap
own.—
up arms
constant
whose f
yielded
me, rem
which a
but prud
I do not
deliver a
prior to
ble body
America
that cou
subjects
who will
the subje

This a
meditate
measures
with the
avail to
brought t
250 for,
without d
it obtaine

This a
excited t
viewed as
tive of th
its execut
in Virgin
was receiv
colonial r
The reso
Patrick H
"That th
colony an
mitted to

1 By this
printed one
£190; of co

has caused the blood of those sons of liberty to recoil within them—men, promoted to the highest seats of justice; some who, to my knowledge, were glad, by going to a foreign country, to escape being brought to the bar of a court of justice in their own.—*They protected by your arms!* They have nobly taken up arms in your defence; have exerted a valour, amidst their constant and laborious industry, for the defence of a country, whose frontier was drenched in blood, while its interior parts yielded all its little savings to your emolument.—And believe me, remember I this day told you so, that same spirit of freedom, which actuated that people at first, will accompany them still—but prudence forbids me to explain myself further.—God knows, I do not at this time speak from motives of party heat; what I deliver are the genuine sentiments of my heart. However superior to me in general knowledge and experience the respectable body of this house may be, yet I claim to know more of America than most of you, having seen and been conversant in that country. The people, I believe, are as truly loyal as any subjects the king has; but a people jealous of their liberties, and who will vindicate them, if ever they should be violated—but the subject is too delicate—I will say no more.”

This admirable speech, the more impressive for being unpremeditated, produced a profound silence, but did not defeat the measure. Nor did the colonial petitions and remonstrances, with the petition of the London merchants trading to America, avail to its prevention. When the question upon the bill was brought to a vote in the house of commons, there were about 250 for, and 50 against it. In the house of lords, it passed without debate, with entire unanimity; and on the 22d of March, it obtained the royal assent.¹

This act, which was to take effect on the 1st of November, excited throughout the colonies a most serious alarm. It was viewed as a violation of the British constitution, and as destructive of the first principles of liberty; and combinations against its execution were every where formed. The house of burgesses in Virginia, which was in session when intelligence of the act was received, passed several spirited resolutions, asserting the colonial rights, and denying the claim of parliamentary taxation. The resolutions were introduced into the Virginia assembly by Patrick Henry, and, with some amendment, passed as follows: “That the first adventurers and settlers of this his majesty’s colony and dominion of Virginia brought with them and transmitted to their posterity, and all others his majesty’s subjects,

1765.

Stamp act
has the royal
assent.

May 29.
Virginia
resolutions.

¹ By this act, a ream of bail bonds stamped was £100; a ream of common printed ones, before, was £15. A ream of stamped policies of insurance was £190; of common ones, without stamps, £20. Bradford, Mass, i. 13.

1765.

since inhabiting in this his majesty's said colony, all the liberties, privileges, franchises, and immunities, that have at any time been held, enjoyed, and possessed, by the people of Great Britain: That by two royal charters, granted by king James I. the colonists aforesaid are declared entitled to all liberties, privileges, and immunities of denizens and natural subjects to all intents and purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within the realm of England: That the taxation of the people, by themselves, or by persons chosen by themselves to represent them, who can only know what taxes the people are able to bear, or the easiest method of raising them, and must themselves be affected by every tax laid on the people, is the only security against a burthensome taxation, and the distinguishing characteristic of British freedom, without which the ancient constitution cannot exist: That his majesty's liege people of this his most ancient and loyal colony have, without interruption, enjoyed the inestimable right of being governed by such laws respecting their internal polity and taxation, as are derived from their own consent, with the approbation of their sovereign, or his substitute; and that the same hath never been forfeited or yielded up, but hath been constantly recognised by the kings and people of Great Britain."¹ The legislatures of several other colonies passed similar resolutions.

The assembly of Massachusetts, beside passing resolutions opposed to the claims of the British parliament, took measures to secure the benefit of united counsels in the common cause. The expediency of calling a continental congress had early occurred to the people of that province, and it was moved in the house of assembly. The consequence of this motion was, an agreement on the 6th of June, that "it is highly expedient, there should be a meeting, as soon as may be, of committees from the houses of representatives or burgesses in the several colonies, to consult on the present circumstances of the colonies, and the difficulties to which they are and must be reduced, and to consider of a general congress—to be held at New York the first Tuesday of October. A letter was prepared to be sent to the several speakers; and a committee was chosen for Massachusetts."²

Mass. assembly proposes a general congress.

¹ Wirt's Life of Patrick Henry. The following additional resolution was passed; but it was rescinded the next day: "Resolved therefore, That the general assembly of this colony have the sole right and power to lay taxes and impositions upon the inhabitants of this colony; and that every attempt to vest such power in any person or persons whatsoever, other than the general assembly aforesaid, has a manifest tendency to destroy British as well as American Freedom." This, Mr. Wirt observes, "was asserting in effect, that the act which had passed, was an encroachment on the rights and liberties of the people, and amounted to a direct charge of tyranny and despotism against the British king, lords and commons."

² Gordon, i. Lett. 3. Ramsay, Revol. i. c. 2. "This first advance towards

On
from t
deence
sylvania
conver
Massac
congre
colonis
and lib
Britain
power
The gr
stamp
taxing
jurisdic
tendenc
king, a
agreed
appoint
in solici
North
from se
petition

In th
colonies
legitima
the pro
hanging
Tree, o
designa
acts of
carried
lection
a small
Oliver
levelled
to burn
stood n
and des
authoriz
he had
master
of this

continent
it had be

On the 7th of October, a congress, consisting of 28 delegates from the assemblies of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, the Delaware counties, Maryland, and South Carolina, convened in the city of New York, and Timothy Ruggles, of Massachusetts, was chosen president. The first measure of the congress was a declaration of the rights and grievances of the colonists. They were declared to be entitled to all the rights and liberties of natural born subjects within the kingdom of Great Britain; among the most essential of which are, the exclusive power to tax themselves, and the privilege of a trial by jury. The grievance chiefly complained of was the act, granting certain stamp duties and other duties in the British colonies, which, by taxing the colonists without their consent, and by extending the jurisdiction of courts of admiralty, was declared to have a direct tendency to subvert their rights and liberties. A petition to the king, and a memorial to each house of parliament, were also agreed on; and it was recommended to the several colonies to appoint special agents, who should unite their utmost endeavours in soliciting redress of grievances. The assemblies of Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia, were prevented by their governors from sending representatives to the congress; but they forwarded petitions to England, similar to those adopted by that body.

In the mean time, the people, in the various parts of the colonies, assumed the controversy without waiting the result of legitimate measures. In August the effigies of Andrew Oliver, the proposed distributor of stamps in Massachusetts, was found hanging on a tree, afterward well known by the name of Liberty Tree, on the main street of Boston, accompanied with emblems designating lord Bute, and the wicked motives of the obnoxious acts of parliament. At night, the images were taken down, and carried on a bier, amidst the acclamations of an immense collection of people, through the court house, down King street, to a small brick building, supposed to have been erected by Mr. Oliver for the reception of stamps. This building was soon levelled with the ground, and the rioters, proceeding to Fort Hill to burn the pageantry, next assaulted Mr. Oliver's house, which stood near that hill, and, having broken the windows, entered it, and destroyed part of the furniture. The next day, Mr. Oliver authorized several gentlemen to announce on the exchange, that he had declined having any concern with the office of stamp master; but in the evening a bonfire was made, and a repetition of this declaration exacted of him.

1765.

A continental congress.

Declaration of rights & grievances.

Petition & Memorial.

Stamp act occasions tumults in Boston.

continental union," Dr. Ramsay says, "was seconded in South Carolina, before it had been agreed to by any colony to the southward of New England."

1765.

Tumults
renewed.

On the 26th of the same month, the tumults were renewed. The rioters assembled in King street, and proceeded to the house of William Story, deputy register of the court of admiralty, whose private papers, as well as the records and files of the court, were destroyed. The house of Benjamin Hallowell junior, comptroller of the customs, was next entered and purloined. Intoxicated by liquors, found in his cellar, the rioters, with inflamed rage, directed their course to the house of lieutenant governor Hutchinson, whose family was instantly dispersed, and who, after attempting in vain to secure himself within doors, was also constrained to depart, by secret passages, to save his life. By four in the morning, one of the best houses in the province was completely in ruins, nothing remaining but the bare walls and floors. The plate, family pictures, most of the furniture, the wearing apparel, about £900 sterling in money, and the manuscripts and books, which Mr. Hutchinson had been 30 years collecting, beside many public papers in his custody, were either carried off, or destroyed. The town of Boston, the next day, voted unanimously, that the selectmen and magistrates be desired to use their utmost endeavours, agreeably to law, to suppress the like disorders for the future, and that the freeholders and other inhabitants would do every thing in their power to assist them.

Discounte-
nanced by
the town of
Boston.

The first day of November, on which the stamp act was to begin its operation, was ushered in at Boston by the tolling of bells. Many shops and stores were shut. Effigies of the authors and friends of that act were carried about the streets, and afterward torn in pieces by the populace.

Treatment
of the stamp
act in R.
Island,

Massachusetts was not alone. The obnoxious act received similar, though less flagrant treatment in the other colonies. On the 24th of August a gazette extraordinary was published at Providence, with *VOX POPULI, VOX DEI*, for a frontispiece. Effigies were exhibited; and, in the evening, cut down and burnt. Three days after, the people of Newport conducted three effigies of obnoxious persons in a cart, with halters about their necks, to a gallows near the town house, where they were hung, and after a while cut down, and burnt amidst the acclamations of thousands.

N. Hamp-
shire,

On the last day of October, a body of people from the country approached the town of Portsmouth (New Hampshire), in the apprehension that the stamps would be distributed; but, on receiving assurance that there was no such intention, they quietly returned. The next morning, all the bells in Portsmouth, Newcastle, and Greenland, were tolled, to denote the decease of Liberty; and in the course of the day notice was given to her friends to attend her funeral. A coffin, neatly ornamented, and

inscribed v
for the fun
attended v
until the c
nounced, i
concluded
the corpse
coffin was
suddenly
every cou

In Con
stamps, w
and the re
that he re

In the
New York
contempt
Folly of E
ing toward
them into
made to
inhabitants
the politic
evening,
and took
cipal stre
gallows w
effigy, wit
of the dev
able time
the coach
removed
where a b
the coach
thousand
major Jan
dering it,
The nex
agreed th
they were
arriving a

At Ph
board th
colours b

inscribed with "LIBERTY, aged CXLV years,"¹ was prepared for the funeral procession, which began from the state house, attended with two unbraced drums. Minute guns were fired until the corpse arrived at the grave, when an oration was pronounced, in honour of the deceased. Scarcely was the oration concluded, when, some remains of life having been discovered, the corpse was taken up. The inscription on the lid of the coffin was immediately altered to LIBERTY REVIVED; the bells suddenly struck a cheerful sound; and joy appeared again in every countenance.

1765.

In Connecticut, Mr. Ingersoll, the constituted distributor of stamps, was exhibited and burnt in effigy in the month of August; and the resentment at length became so general and alarming, that he resigned his office.

In the same month, the spirit discovered by the citizens of N. York, New York produced a similar resignation. The stamp act was contemptuously cried about the streets, under the title of "The Folly of England and Ruin of America." The stamp papers arriving toward the end of October, lieutenant governor Colden took them into Fort George, and extraordinary preparations were made to secure them. On the 1st of November, many of the inhabitants of New York, offended at the conduct and disliking the political sentiments of Mr. Colden, having assembled in the evening, proceeded to the fort walls; broke open his stable, and took out his coach; and, after carrying it through the principal streets of the city, marched to the common, where a gallows was erected, on one end of which they suspended his effigy, with a stamped bill of lading in one hand, and a figure of the devil in the other. When the effigy had hung a considerable time, they carried it in procession with the gallows entire, the coach preceding, to the gate of the fort, whence it was removed to the bowling green, under the muzzle of the guns, where a bonfire was made, and the whole pageantry, including the coach, was consumed, amidst the acclamations of several thousand spectators. They next proceeded to the house of major James, who was a friend to the stamp act, and, after plundering it, consumed every article of the furniture in a bonfire. The next day, the people insisting to have the stamps, it was agreed that they should be delivered to the corporation; and they were deposited in the city hall. Ten boxes of stamps, arriving afterward, were committed to the flames.

At Philadelphia, on the appearance of the ships having on board the stamps, all the vessels in the harbour hoisted their colours half mast high; the bells were muffled, and continued to

Philadel-
phia,

¹ Computed from the first landing at Plymouth, in 1620.

1765.

toll until evening. The body of quakers, with a part of the church of England and of the baptists, seemed inclined to submit to the stamp act; but great pains were taken to engage the Dutch and the lower class of people in the opposition; and Mr. Hughes, the stamp master, found it necessary at length to resign.

Maryland,

In Maryland, Mr. Hood, the stamp distributor for that colony, to avoid resigning his office, fled to New York; but he was constrained by a number of freemen to sign a paper, declaring his absolute and final resignation.

Virginia,

In Virginia, Mr. George Mercer, distributor of stamps for that colony, arriving at Williamsburg in the evening, was immediately urged to resign; and, the next day, he so handsomely declined acting in his office, that he received the acclamations of the people. At night, the town was illuminated; the bells were rung; and festivity expressed the universal joy.

Canada,
Halifax,

Canada and Halifax submitted to the act.

W. India
islands.

In the West India islands, the proceedings were various. The people of St. Christopher obliged the distributor and his deputy to resign. Barbadoes submitted to the act. Jamaica cleared out with stamps, but Kingston without them.

Nonimporta-
tion a-
greements.

The New York merchants, the more effectually to obtain a repeal of the stamp act, resolved to direct their correspondents to ship no more goods until it should be repealed; and that they would not sell on commission any goods, which should be shipped from Great Britain, after the 1st of January, unless on condition of such repeal. The merchants and traders of Philadelphia and of Boston, imitating the spirited and patriotic conduct of New York, entered into similar nonimportation agreements; and the example was followed by the merchants of all those colonies which had ventured openly to oppose the stamp act.¹ By the 1st of November, when the act was to take effect, not a sheet of stamped paper was to be had throughout the colonies of New England, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, or the two Carolinas.

Associa-
tions and
resolutions
against the
stamp act;

On the 25th of December, mutual agreements, concessions, and associations were concluded between "the sons of liberty of the colony of New York on the one part, and the sons of liberty of the colony of Connecticut on the other part;" in which, after professions of allegiance to the king, and attachment to the royal person and family, and agreeing to protect and defend each other in the peaceable, full, and just enjoyment of their inherent and

¹ The effect of these nonimportation agreements was felt in England, and doubtless contributed to the repeal of the stamp act. The exports from Great Britain to America were less in 1766 than in 1765. In those two years, the exports from Britain to the colonies were less than the imports by £880,811. Colonial Tracts in Library of Harvard College.

accustom
ceed to t
promulga
a certain
of parlia
but has n
as it wou
of the B
most just
selves, ri
as born :
British c
to march
expencc,
shall, are
moters ar
thing that
recommen
most likel
subversio
agreeing
ways and
country to
send the l
all unlaw
the said
preserving
they will,
accomplis
on the co

The pr
accepted
commence
encourage
land colon
Carolina.

Althoug
were laid
parliamen
consequen
courts of j
at length

¹ Gordon,
Hewatt, ii.
Amer. Rev.
gress, reprin

accustomed rights as subjects of their respective colonies, they proceed to take notice of the obnoxious act, which they treat as not promulgated, and not to be regarded but for resistance. "Whereas a certain pamphlet has appeared in America in the form of an act of parliament, called and known by the name of the Stamp-Act, but has never been legally published or introduced, neither can it, as it would immediately deprive them of the most invaluable part of the British constitution, namely, the trial by juries, and the most just mode of taxation in the world, that is, of taxing themselves, rights that every British subject becomes heir to as soon as born: For the preservation of which, and every part of the British constitution, they do reciprocally resolve and determine to march with the utmost dispatch, at their own proper costs and expence, on the first proper notice,—to the relief of those that shall, are, or may be in danger from the stamp-act, or its promoters and abettors, or any thing relative to it, on account of any thing that may have been in opposition to its obtaining." After recommending mutual vigilance towards those who may be the most likely to introduce the use of stamped papers, to the total subversion of the British constitution and American liberty, and agreeing that they will, to the utmost of their power, by all just ways and means, endeavour to bring all such betrayers of their country to the most condign punishment; they resolve, "to defend the liberty of the press, in their respective colonies, from all unlawful violations and impediments whatever, on account of the said act, as the only means, under divine Providence, of preserving their lives, liberties, and fortunes; and finally, that they will, to the utmost of their power, endeavour to bring about, accomplish, and perfect the like association with all the colonies on the continent, for the like salutary purposes and no other."

The proposal of uniting with New York and Connecticut was accepted by the sons of liberty at Boston, who proposed to commence a continental union. This proposal was immediately encouraged by circular letters sent by them into the New England colonies, and sent by those of New York as far as South Carolina.

Although, by the resignation of the stamp officers, the colonists were laid under a legal inability for doing business according to parliamentary laws; yet they adventured to do it, and risked the consequences. Vessels sailed from ports, as before; and the courts of justice, though suspended awhile in most of the colonies, at length proceeded to business without stamps.¹

1765.

for mutual relief;

for defence of the liberty of the press.

Continental union proposed; circular letters sent to the colonies.

Business done without stamps.

¹ Gordon, i. Lett. 3. Belknap, N. Hamp. ii. 322—330. Minot, ii. c. 7, 8. Hewatt, ii. c. 11. Adams, N. Eng. 243—251. Pres. Adams, Lett. 1. Warren, Amer. Rev. i. 31. Amer. Museum, vol. iv. The Journal of the Stamp act congress, reprinted from an official copy, is in the 2d volume of Niles's Register.

1765.

Act fixing
the rates of
postage.

The British parliament passed an act, establishing the rates of postage of letters between London and the British dominions in America. The preamble of this act states the security and improvement of correspondence throughout his majesty's dominions as a matter of great concernment, and highly necessary for the preservation and extension of trade and commerce; subjoining, "that by the late treaty of peace, several communications have been opened, and new posts established in several parts of his majesty's dominions in America, for which the rates of postage cannot, under the present laws, be properly ascertained."¹

Adams's
Disserta-
tion on
Canon and
Feudal
Law.

A Dissertation on the Canon and the Feudal Law, written by John Adams, was published this year. Though it appeared without a name, it has all the characteristic marks of its now well known author. It shows such a profound knowledge of his subject, and such a consummate acquaintance with the history and characters of the fathers of New England; it breathes such a fervid spirit of liberty, and invincible hatred to tyranny; it glows with so pure and unquenchable love of his country; it presents so just a view of its present injuries, and so ominous a prospect of its future dangers, and so admirably prepares his countrymen to resist the one, and to meet the other; that it may never be forgotten. A work of such intrinsic merit, and of such powerful influence, composed at this crisis, claims a record among the political occurrences of the time.

The writer, referring to the attempts of "the great," in all ages, to wrest from the populace, as they are contemptuously called, the knowledge of their rights and wrongs, and their power to assert the former or redress the latter, proceeds, in his own nervous style, "I say Rights, for such they have undoubtedly, antecedent to all earthly government—*Rights*, that cannot be repealed or restrained by human laws—*Rights*, derived from the great Legislator of the universe. From the time of the Reformation, to the first settlement of America, knowledge gradually spread in Europe, but especially in England; and in proportion as that increased and spread among the people, ecclesiastical and civil tyranny, which I use as synonymous expressions for the *canon* and *feudal* laws, seem to have lost their strength and weight. The people grew more and more sensible

¹ Annual Register. The previous rates of postage had been established by an act of 9 Anne; which, so far as it respected America, was now repealed. After the 10th of October, the rates of inland postage in America were to be, for any distance not exceeding 60 miles, for every single letter 4d. and all others in proportion; for upwards of 60 and not exceeding 100 miles, every single letter 6d.; for upwards of 100 and not exceeding 200 miles, every single letter 8d. and for upwards of 200 and not exceeding 100 miles further, for every such further distance every single letter 2d. and others in proportion.

of the v
more im
themsel
Stuarts,
aforesaid
violent,
America
liberty, a
federacy
plished t
by a sen
They ha
learned.
After the
their pla
opposition
among th
and learn
and philo
some of
chiefly of
ages and
the same
tion; wh
was signe
body, and
great spir
more) wh
gracious
and warm
instead of
us to the
would be
kindly ch

The v
people to
"Let us
British co
plate the
the condu
for us the
tyrants an
short aga
recollect
own more
try for a d

1765.

of the wrong that was done them, by these systems; more and more impatient under it; and determined at all hazards to rid themselves of it; till at last, under the execrable race of the Stuarts, the struggle between the people and the confederacy aforesaid of temporal and spiritual tyranny, became formidable, violent, and bloody. It was this great struggle that peopled America. It was not religion alone—but it was a love of *universal* liberty, and an hatred, a dread, an horror of the infernal confederacy before described, that projected, conducted, and accomplished the settlement of America. It was a resolution formed by a sensible people, I mean the *Puritans*, almost in despair. They had become intelligent in general, and many of them learned.—They at last resolved to fly to the *wilderness* for refuge. After their arrival here, they began their settlement, and formed their plan both of ecclesiastical and civil government, in direct opposition to the canon and feudal law. The leading men among them, both of the clergy and laity, were men of sense and learning: To many of them the historians, orators, poets, and philosophers of Greece and Rome were quite familiar; and some of them have left libraries that are still in being, consisting chiefly of volumes, in which the wisdom of the most enlightened ages and nations is deposited.—Let us take it for granted, that the same great spirit, which once gave Cæsar so warm a reception; which denounced hostilities against John, till Magna Charta was signed; which severed the head of Charles the first from his body, and drove James the second from his kingdom; the same great spirit (may heaven preserve it till the earth shall be no more) which seated the great grandfather of his present most gracious majesty on the throne of Britain, is still alive, and active, and warm in England; and that the same spirit in America, instead of provoking the inhabitants of that country, will endear us to them for ever. This spirit, however, without knowledge, would be little better than brutal rage. Let us tenderly and kindly cherish therefore the means of knowledge.”

The writer calls upon every order and degree among the people to rouse their attention and animate their resolution. “Let us study the law of nature; search into the spirit of the British constitution; read the histories of ancient ages; contemplate the great examples of Greece and Rome; set before us the conduct of our own British ancestors, who have defended for us the inherent rights of mankind against foreign and domestic tyrants and usurpers, against arbitrary kings and cruel priests, in short against the gates of earth and hell. Let us read and recollect and impress upon our souls the views and ends of our own more immediate forefathers in exchanging their native country for a dreary, inhospitable wilderness. . . . Recollect the civil

1765. and religious principles and hopes and expectations which constantly supported and carried them through all hardships, with patience and resignation. Let us recollect, it was liberty, the hope of liberty for themselves and us and ours, which conquered all discouragements, dangers, and trials.—In such researches as these let us all in our several departments cheerfully engage; but especially the proper patrons and supporters of law, learning, and religion.” The patriot, in the conclusion of his dissertation, says, no one of any feeling, born and educated in this once happy country, can consider the numerous distresses, usurpations, that we have reason to fear are meditating for ourselves, our children, our neighbours, in short for all our countrymen and all their posterity, without the utmost agonies of heart, and many tears.

Indian congress at Mobile.

A general congress of Indians was held, this year, at Mobile, at which were present George Johnstone, governor of West Florida, and the head men and warriors of the Chactaw and Chickasaw nations; and a tariff of trade was settled on every material article, in the most public and solemn manner, to the great satisfaction of the Indians.¹

Cherokees.

The Cherokees could at this time scarcely bring 2000 men to the field.²

Population of S. Carolina,

The white inhabitants of South Carolina were 40,000; the negroes and persons of colour, 90,000³ The white inhabitants of Charlestown, the capital of that colony, amounted to between 5000 and 6000; and the negroes, to between 7000 and 8000.⁴ Boston contained 1676 houses; 2069 families, and 15,520 souls.⁵

Charles-town, and Boston.

Pittsburg.

The town of Pittsburg was laid out, on the plan of Philadelphia, upon the east bank of the Monongahela.⁶ West Housac, in Massachusetts, was incorporated by the name of Williamstown.⁷

Williamstown.

Professorship founded.

A professorship of the Hebrew and other oriental languages was founded in Harvard College, on the donation of Thomas Hancock, and Stephen Sewall was inducted the first professor.⁸

¹ Adair, 366. The tariff was chiefly “according to the Muskohge standard.”

² Hewatt, ii. 280.

³ Drayton, S. Car. 103.

⁴ Hewatt, ii. 291. The province of South Carolina was now in a very flourishing state, and its prosperity continued until the war of the revolution. In the half century from 1725 to 1775 the inhabitants of that province were increased sevenfold. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 123.

⁵ Stiles, MS. This account, which Dr. Stiles “received from the Secretary’s office,” was the result of enumeration. See TABLES.

⁶ Niles, Register, vi. 208. Alcedo, T. Art. PITTSBURG.

⁷ Pemberton, MS. Chron.

⁸ Ibid. See 1764. Art. HANCOCK.

The
Savanna
On the
East Fl
ground
The lin
destroye
The
English
Timo
aged 82
in Harv
Thacher

¹ By the
Orphan ho

The
The
Mr. W
tions

² Bertra

The groun
destroyed
greens up
young gre
and shrub
The next

³ Thom

⁴ Pres.

Harvard C
minister of
was chosen
he perform
munion of
he received
from the U
and extens
of the He
physics, m
Yale Colle

⁵ The R

Malden.

fessorship

unanimous

He was an

piety. Eli

⁶ He was

late Rev. I

1738; and

Boston wh

of the Brit

wrote a pa

by an “Ac

“Consider

He was “a

as his legal

the public.

The Rev. George Whitefield took leave of the church in Savannah; and the Orphan house was discontinued.¹ 1765.

On the 3d of January, near the head of St. John's river in East Florida there was a frost so intense, that in one night the ground was frozen an inch thick upon the banks of the river. The limes, citrons, and banana trees, at St. Augustine, were destroyed.² Frost in Florida.

The Quebec Gazette, *La Gazette de Quebec*, in French and English, was first published.³ Quebec Gazette.

Timothy Cutler, rector of Christ church in Boston, died, aged 82;⁴ Edward Wigglesworth, the first professor of divinity in Harvard College, in the 73d year of his age;⁵ Oxenbridge Thacher, aged 45 years.⁶ Deaths.

¹ By the general account of monies expended and received for the use of the Orphan house from 7 Jan. 1739 to 9 Feb. 1765, it appears, that

The Expenditures were	£10,790 19 6½	£12,855 5 4½
The Receipts		
Mr. Whitefield's benefactions more than received	2,064 5 10	12,855 5 4½

² Bertram's Journal. "3d. Clear cold morning; thermometer 26. wind N.W. The ground was froze an inch thick on the banks; this was the fatal night that destroyed the lime, citron, and banana trees in Augustine, many curious evergreens up the river, that were near 20 years old, and in a flourishing state; the young green shoots of the maple, elm, and pavia, with many flowering plants and shrubs never before hurt." This extreme cold was of short continuance. The next morning (4th) the thermometer was at 50°. See NOTE IV.

³ Thomas, ii. 379.

⁴ Pres. Stiles, MSS. Holyoke, MS. The Rev. Dr. Cutler was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1701. In 1710 he was ordained minister of a congregational church in Stratford, in Connecticut. In 1719 he was chosen rector of Yale College, and inducted into office, the duties of which he performed with usefulness and dignity. In 1722 he relinquished the communion of the congregational church, and soon after went to England, where he received orders in the Episcopal church, and the degree of Doctor in Divinity from the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. He was a man of profound and extensive learning. He was preeminently distinguished for his knowledge of the Hebrew and oriental languages; and was well skilled in logic, metaphysics, moral philosophy, theology, and ecclesiastical history. Clap, Hist. Yale College. Miller, ii. 359. Eliot, Biog.

⁵ The Rev. Dr. Wigglesworth was the son of Rev. Michael Wigglesworth of Malden. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1710; and when the professorship of divinity was founded in that college by Mr. Thomas Hollis, he was unanimously appointed first professor, and was inducted into office in 1722. He was an eminent theologian, and distinguished for learning, humility, and piety. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

⁶ He was a son of Rev. Oxenbridge Thacher of Milton, and the father of the late Rev. Dr. Thacher of Boston. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1738; and afterwards rose to eminence at the bar. He was representative for Boston when the first revenue acts were passed, and he opposed every measure of the British parliament against the constitutional liberties of his country. He wrote a pamphlet, entitled "The Sentiments of a British American," occasioned by an "Act to lay certain duties in the British colonies and plantations;" also "Considerations upon reducing the value of gold coins within the province." He was "a man of strict integrity, highly esteemed for his moral worth, as well as his legal knowledge. His death was universally lamented as a great loss to the public." Eliot, Biog. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. viii. 277; iii. 301.

1766.

King's
speech at
opening of
parliament.

At the opening of parliament, on the 19th of January, the king reminded both houses, that when he met them last, he acquainted them, that matters of importance had happened in America, which would demand their most serious attention. He informed them, that he had ordered all the papers that give any light into the origin, the progress, or the tendency of the disturbances which have of late prevailed in some of the northern colonies, to be immediately laid before them. His majesty expressed a firm confidence, that their wisdom and zeal would guide them to such sound and prudent resolutions, as may tend at once to preserve the constitutional rights of the British legislature over the colonies, and to restore to them that harmony and tranquillity, which have lately been interrupted by riots and disorders of the most dangerous nature. "If any alterations," said his majesty, "should be wanting in the commercial economy of the plantations, which may tend to enlarge and secure the mutual and beneficial intercourse of my kingdom and colonies, they will deserve your most serious consideration.—I have nothing at heart but the assertion of legal authority, the preservation of the liberties of all my subjects, the equity and good order of my government, and the concord and prosperity of all parts of my dominions."

Dr. Frank-
lin's exami-
nation be-
fore the
house of
commons.

In February, Dr. Franklin was examined before the English house of commons, relative to the Repeal of the Stamp Act. His answers to the numerous questions put to him, on this occasion, show at once his thorough knowledge of the merits of the cause, and of the views, principles, and spirit of his countrymen. To the question, "Do not you think the people of America would submit to the stamp duty, if it was moderated?" he answered, "No, never, unless compelled by force of arms." To the question, "What was the temper of America towards Great Britain before the year 1763?" he replied, "The best in the world. They submitted willingly to the government of the crown, and paid, in their courts, obedience to acts of parliament. Numerous as the people are in the several old provinces, they cost you nothing in forts, citadels, garrisons, or armies, to keep them in subjection. They were governed by this country at the expense only of a little pen, ink, and paper; they were led by a thread. They had not only a respect, but an affection for Great Britain; for its laws, its customs, and manners, and even a fondness for its fashions, that greatly increased the commerce. Natives of Britain were always treated with particular regard; to be an *Old England-man* was, of itself, a character of some respect,

and gav
per now
"Did y
for Ame
liament,
such as
ing dutie
name an
ments, t
that ther
such an
occasion
which I
ber in ev

The c
act rend
repeal it
foremost
house of
position
it to my
This pos
itself an
it is abs
bin: with
an injury

In the
his senti
was in
nounced
have bee
I have at
in this h
have end
agitation
licitated so
have bor
kingdom
same tim
and suppr
tion what
most con
does not
represent

and gave a kind of rank among us."—"And what is their temper now?" it was asked. "O, very much altered," he replied. "Did you ever hear the authority of parliament to make laws for America questioned till lately?"—"The authority of parliament," said he, "was allowed to be valid in all laws, except such as should lay internal taxes. It was never disputed in laying duties to regulate commerce." To the question, "Can you name any act of assembly, or public act of any of your governments, that made such distinction?" he replied, "I do not know that there was any: I think there was never an occasion to make such an act, till now that you have attempted to tax us: *that* has occasioned resolutions of assembly, declaring the distinction, in which I think every assembly on the continent, and every member in every assembly, have been unanimous."¹

1766.

The decided opposition of the American colonies to the stamp act rendered it necessary for Great Britain either to enforce or repeal it. Each of these measures had advocates. Among the foremost to vindicate the colonies were lord Camden, in the house of peers, and Mr. Pitt, in the house of commons. "My position is this," said lord Camden, "I repeat it, I will maintain it to my last hour: taxation and representation are inseparable. This position is founded on the laws of nature. It is more, it is itself an eternal law of nature. For whatever is a man's own, it is absolutely his own. No man has a right to take it from him without his consent. Whoever attempts to do it, attempts an injury; whoever does it, commits a robbery."

Advocates
in parliament
for the
colonies.

In the debate on the motion of address, Mr. Pitt rose to offer his sentiments on the present situation of affairs. His speech was in his own bold, nervous, and eloquent style. He pronounced every capital measure, taken by the late ministers, to have been entirely wrong. "It is a long time, Mr. speaker, since I have attended in parliament. When the resolution was taken in this house to tax America, I was ill in my bed. If I could have endured to have been carried in my bed, so great was the agitation of my mind for the consequences, I would have solicited some kind hand to have laid me down on this floor, to have borne my testimony against it. It is my opinion, that the kingdom has no right to lay a tax upon the colonies. At the same time, I assert the authority of this kingdom to be sovereign and supreme in every circumstance of government and legislation whatsoever. . . . The idea of virtual representation is the most contemptible that ever entered into the head of a man; it does not deserve a serious refutation. The commons in America, represented in their several assemblies, have invariably exercised

Mr. Pitt's
speech
against the
measures of
administration.

¹ Franklin's Works, iv. 109—141.

1766.

Mr. Grenville's in defence of them.

Mr. Pitt's reply.

this constitutional right of giving and granting their own money; they would have been slaves, if they had not enjoyed it; at the same time, this kingdom has ever possessed the power of legislative and commercial controul. The colonies acknowledge your authority in all things, with the sole exception that you shall not take their money out of their pockets without their consent."

After some minutes of profound silence, Mr. Grenville rose, and entered into a laboured vindication of the measures of his administration. He asserted, that the tumults in America bordered on open rebellion; and if the doctrine promulgated that day were confirmed, he feared they would lose this name, to take that of revolution. He affirmed taxation to be a branch of the sovereign power; and that it had been frequently exercised over those who were never represented. "Great Britain," said he, "protects America; America is therefore bound to yield obedience. If not, tell me when were the Americans emancipated? The seditious spirit of the colonies owes its birth to the faction in this house." When he had finished his speech, Mr. Pitt rose to reply, but was called to order, the privilege of speaking a second time being allowed only in a committee. But the house resounding with the cry of "Go on," he proceeded, with an independence of spirit and power of eloquence, worthy of his subject: "Sir," addressing the speaker, "a charge is brought against gentlemen sitting in this house, for giving birth to sedition in America. The freedom with which they have spoken their sentiments against this unhappy act, is imputed to them as a crime; but the imputation shall not discourage me. . . . We are told, America is obstinate—America is almost in open rebellion. Sir, I rejoice that America has resisted; three millions of people so dead to all the feelings of liberty, as voluntarily to submit to be slaves, would have been fit instruments to make slaves of all the rest. . . . The honorable gentleman tells us, he understands not the difference between internal and external taxation; but surely there is a plain distinction between taxes levied for the purpose of raising a revenue, and duties imposed for the regulation of commerce. 'When,' said the honorable gentleman, 'were the colonies emancipated?' At what time, say I in answer, were they made slaves?" Having adverted to the profits to Great Britain from the trade of the colonies, he proceeds: "I know the valour of your troops—I know the skill of your officers—I know the force of this country; but in such a cause your success would be hazardous. America, if she fell, would fall like the strong man; she would embrace the pillars of the state, and pull down the constitution with her. Is this your boasted peace? Not to sheathe the sword in the scabbard, but to sheathe it in the bowels of your countrymen? The Ameri-

cans have
injustice.
occasions
prudence
on their

In con
lutely, to
new mini
vehement
ceived th
Act, asse
colonies
the begi
stamp ac
the repe
by the ri

By an
those we
Great Br
of the w
lumber, t

By a v
governor
that the I
itants, an

This y
Colonies
Richard
imposing
raising a
Dulaney,
Colonies
dence, in

1 Belshan
of George
tory Act,
which had

2 Pitkin,
3 Stiles,
women (m
colony 290

4 Biblot
5 Jeffers
6 "Daniel

He was co
profession,
revolutiona

7 The R
gallon on f

cans have been wronged—they have been driven to madness by injustice. Will you punish them for the madness you have occasioned? No: let this country be the first to resume its prudence and temper; I will pledge myself for the colonies, that, on their part, animosity and resentment will cease.” 1766.

In conclusion, he proposed that the stamp act should be absolutely, totally, and immediately repealed. In a short time, the new ministers brought in a bill for the repeal; which, after a very vehement opposition, passed both houses of parliament and received the royal assent. It was accompanied with a Declaratory Act, asserting the power and right of Great Britain to bind the colonies in all cases whatsoever. The declaratory act passed in the beginning of March; and on the 18th of the month the stamp act was repealed, by a majority of 275 to 167. News of the repeal excited great joy in America; where it was celebrated by the ringing of bells, fireworks, and festivals.¹

Stamp act repealed.

By an act of parliament, the *non enumerated* commodities, as those were called, which were not confined to the market of Great Britain, and which could originally be shipped to any part of the world, were limited, in the same manner as rice and lumber, to the part of Europe south of Cape Finisterre.²

Act of parliament.

By a very accurate statement, drawn up this year by order of governor Ulloa to be sent to the Spanish ministry, it appears, that the French colony of Louisiana contained 5556 white inhabitants, and 5940 slaves.³

State of Louisiana.

This year were published, *The Crisis*, or a full defence of the Colonies;⁴ *An Enquiry into the Rights of the British Colonies*, by Richard Bland, of Virginia;⁵ *Considerations on the propriety of imposing Taxes on the British Colonies*, for the purpose of raising a Revenue, by Act of Parliament, ascribed to Daniel Dulaney, of Maryland;⁶ and, *The Grievances of the American Colonies* candidly examined, printed by AUTHORITY, at Providence, in Rhode Island.⁷

Political publications.

¹ Belsham, Hist. G. Brit. v. b. 14. Parliamentary Journals. Bisset, Reign of George III. c. 5. Adams, N. Eng. c. 20. Gordon, i. Lett. 3.—The Declaratory Act, says Mr. Adams, was made without our consent, by parliament which had no authority beyond the four seas. Hist. Dispute.

² Pitkin, Statistical View.

³ Stiles, MSS. The particulars are, 1893 white men, fit to bear arms, 1044 women (marriageable), 1375 boys, and 1244 girls. There were then in the colony 2907 horses, 37,491 black cattle, 7736 sheep, goats, and hogs.

⁴ Bibloth. Amer. 154.

⁵ Jefferson, Query xxiii.

⁶ “Daniel Dulaney, Esq. was an eminent counsellor, who resided at Annapolis. He was considered as one of the most learned and accomplished men of his profession, that our country ever produced. He died at an early stage of the revolutionary war.” Miller, ii. 379.

⁷ The Rhode Island publication, remarking upon the duty of three pence per gallon on foreign molasses, observes: “Heretofore there hath been imported

1766.

Debates
made pub-
lic.

Salem
Marine
Society.

The house of representatives in Massachusetts ordered that their debates should be open; and that a gallery be erected "for the accommodation of such as shall be inclined to attend them."

The Salem Marine Society was instituted. It was designed for the charitable assistance of distressed mariners and their families. It also embraced the liberal design of promoting every thing useful to navigation, and of preserving and communicating all discoveries & occurrences on the voyages of the members, as well as receiving all plans to facilitate the navigation of the port of Salem.¹

Deaths.

Jonathan Mayhew, one of the ministers of Boston, died in the 46th year of his age;² and Zabdiel Boylston, an eminent physician, in his 87th year.³

1767.

Duty im-
posed on
paper,
glass, &c.

THE plan of taxation was resumed. Parliament passed an act, imposing a duty to be paid by the colonists, on paper, glass, painters' colours, and teas imported into the colonies. This act received the royal assent on the 29th of June; and it was considered by the colonists as unjust, and dangerous to their essential rights. The preamble states, that the duties are laid for the better support of government, and the administration of the colonies. One clause of the act enables the crown, by sign manual, to establish a general civil list, throughout every province of North America, to an indefinite extent, with any salaries, pensions or appointments, to an unlimited amount. The act provides, that

into the colony of Rhode Island only, about one million one hundred and fifty thousand gallons, annually; the duty on this quantity is £14,375 sterling, to be paid yearly by this little colony; a larger sum than was ever in it any one time.—This able paper appears among the Colonial Tracts, soon after republished in London. On inquiring of my antiquarian Friend Moses Brown, of Providence, who was the writer of it? he replied, that he did not certainly know, but he thought it was written by STEPHEN HOPKINS.

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vi. 239. Bentley's Funeral Discourse on Gen. Fiske. MS. Lett. from Salem. The Society was incorporated in 1771; and has always consisted of the more advanced navigators and merchants. It has large funds.

² The Rev. Dr. Mayhew, son of Rev. Experience Mayhew of Martha's Vineyard, was graduated at Harvard College in 1744, and ordained minister of the West church in Boston in 1747. He was distinguished for his mental powers and literary attainments. He became conspicuous by his theological and political writings, especially by his controversy with Mr. Apthorp and others respecting the charter and conduct of the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign parts. See 1763. The writings on both sides of this subject make collectively a large octavo volume. Those of Dr. Mayhew unite keen satire with close argumentation. Sketch of his life, Character, and Writings, in the Literary Miscellany [Cambridge, 1805.] i. 62—70; 157—164. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

³ He was the first physician who ventured to inoculate for the small pox in New England. See 1721. He was born at Brookline, and died at his paternal estate. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 301; 2d Series, i. 106. Pierce's Century Discourse. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

after all
are thoug
of the re

An ac
which the
assemblie
with fire,
colonies.⁴
attempt
addition
harbour
be made
tion, th
while the
his majes
The caut
reluctant
the provi
their legis
or a mea
The legis
inability
provision
restraining
they shou
power of
all the co
bly woul
behaviour
"An act
Richard
heads, an

¹ Gordon
² Causes
³ Bradfor
⁴ Gordon
in 27 May,
⁵ Life of
spirit. He
ministry—
desperate in
resolution
trust and re
endeavour

The two Le
dom: "Pa
Farmer's L
admired, at

after all such ministerial warrants under the sign manual, "as are thought proper and necessary," shall be satisfied, the residue of the revenue shall be at the disposal of the parliament.¹

1767.

An act had been passed by parliament, the same session in which the stamp act was passed, that obliged the several colonial assemblies to provide quarters for the soldiers, and furnish them with fire, beds, candles, and other articles, at the expense of the colonies.² The jealousy of Massachusetts was awakened by the attempt of the governor to execute this law. In June, an addition was made to the British troops at the Castle in the harbour of Boston; and the governor requested that provision be made by the assembly for their support. After due deliberation, the house resolved, that such provision be made for them, while they remain here, as has been heretofore usually made for his majesty's regular troops, when occasionally in the province. The caution with which this resolution was drawn shows how reluctant the assembly were to have a military force placed in the province; and how careful, neither to yield any portion of their legislative rights, nor to furnish a precedent for the repetition of a measure, equally obnoxious and dangerous to the colonists.³ The legislature of New York, on the ostensible plea of the inability of the colony, begged to be excused from making the provision. For this offence, the parliament passed an act for restraining the assembly of New York from passing any act until they should comply with the requisition. This suspension of the power of legislation in one province justly excited alarm through all the colonies; for it was perceived, that every colonial assembly would by parity of reason be put to the trial of good behaviour, of which the British ministry would be the judge.⁴ "An act for suspending the legislature of that province," said Richard Henry Lee, "hangs, like a flaming sword, over our heads, and requires, by all means, to be removed."⁵

Act to provide quarters for soldiers;

Massachusetts opposed to its execution;

and New York.

Act for restraining the assembly of New York.

¹ Gordon, i. 158, 159. Marshall, ii. 101—103.

² Causes of the present disturbances in America explained.

³ Bradford, Mass. i. 107, 108.

⁴ Gordon, i. Lett. 4. True Sentiments of America, 149. The bill was brought in 27 May, and received the royal assent 2 July.

⁵ Life of R. H. Lee, i. 58. Mr. Arthur Lee was animated by the same patriotic spirit. He writes from London to his brother R. H. Lee, after describing the ministry—"So circumstanced here, the cause of American liberty would be desperate indeed, if it find not a firm support in the virtuous and determined resolution of the people of America. This is our last, our surest hope, this our trust and refuge. To encourage and invigorate this spirit, must be the constant endeavour of every patriot,

Si patriæ volumus, si nobis vivere cari."

The two Lees were a rich contribution from one family to the cause of Freedom: "Par nobile fratrum."—Mr. A. Lee observes in the same letter: "The Farmer's Letters are much read here, but to little purpose, though universally admired, and no answer attempted." *Ib.* 59—61.

1767.

Act estab-
lishing a
custom
house in
America.

Farmer's
Letters.

Massachu-
setts justi-
fies its con-
duct to-
wards the
Indians.

The parliament passed an act also for establishing a custom house and a board of commissioners in America. The duties were to take place after the 20th of November; and in the beginning of that month three of the commissioners arrived at Boston. The colonists, believing that this board was appointed to enforce the new duties, were renewedly inflamed, and pronounced the appointment unconstitutional and oppressive.¹ The discussions, occasioned by the Stamp act, had at once convinced the colonists of their exemption from parliamentary taxation, and excited their jealousy of the designs of Great Britain. This new occasion brought forward additional essays on colonial rights; and now were written the celebrated "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania to the Inhabitants of the British Colonies," which had a rapid and extensive circulation through North America.²

An opportunity was now presented for the government of Massachusetts to do justice to the colony in respect to its conduct towards the Indians. On a message from the governor, communicating a letter from secretary Shelburne, and making known his majesty's pleasure that his proclamation of a former date, relating to the Indian trade, be strictly observed; a report was made upon the subject, prepared by a joint committee of the council and house of representatives. The secretary observed in his letter, that complaints had been made, from the Indians in some of the colonies, of encroachments on their lands. "We are satisfied," said the assembly, "there are no complaints against this province by his majesty's agents for Indian affairs; and that no settlement has been made or attempted by us, without proper authority. It is with much pleasure that we remind your Excellency, and inform the world, that greater care was taken of the Indians by our pious ancestors during the old charter, and by this government under the new, even to this day, than was ever required of us by the British government. The Indians had perfect confidence in this government, and applied to it in all their difficulties. Nothing hath been omitted by the province, since 1633 to this day, which justice or humanity required, for

¹ Gordon, i. 159, 160. Henry Fulton, William Burch, and Charles Paxton, now arrived; the other two, John Temple and John Robinson, were previously in America.

² Gordon, i. 162. Adams, N. Eng. 255. These Letters "proved the extreme danger which threatened the liberties of America, from their acquiescence in a precedent which might establish the claim of parliamentary taxation.—It was now demonstrated by several writers, especially by the Pennsylvania Farmer, that a small tax, though more specious, was equally dangerous, as it established a precedent which eventually annihilated American property." Ramsay, Amer. Rev. i. c. 2. The Farmer's Letters were reprinted the next year in London. The author is known to have been John Dickinson, Esq. of Pennsylvania; and the "Letters" are printed among his "Political Writings," i. 143—254.

their int
of our g
and we l
you, tha
tors, we
maxims
require.¹

Thom
year of h

THE R
of the sta
es, and re
sentatives
which wa
petition t
ings of loy
having wi
involves th

¹ Bradford
the Common
by facts." f
the early reg
religion and
it the duty
should comm
opinion of th
New Englan
practice at th
was traced up

² President
at Harvard C
in 1726; bec
1766. He w
natural philo
this country.
His labours
well as indefa
than had been
tronomy, and
be considered
Among his pu
Virtue and C
its foundation

³ He was a
newspaper ca
As a lawyer h
that capacity
been his pup
him a high ra
Hist. Soc. iii.

their interest within this jurisdiction. We glory in the conduct of our government; we make our boast of it, as unexampled; and we have been free and spontaneous on our part. We assure you, that, being animated by the same principles with our ancestors, we shall do every thing which duty to the king and the maxims of good policy, of justice and equity to the Indians can require.¹

1767.

Thomas Clap, president of Yale College, died in the 64th year of his age.² Jeremiah Gridley, of Boston, died.³

1768.

THE recent acts of parliament met similar opposition to that of the stamp act. They called forth resolves, petitions, addresses, and remonstrances, from the colonists. The house of representatives of Massachusetts voted an humble petition to the king, which was signed by the speaker on the 20th of January. Their petition temperately combines the spirit of liberty with the feelings of loyalty. "Our ancestors, the first settlers of this country, having with the royal consent, which we humbly apprehend involves the consent of the nation, migrated from the mother

Mass. assembly vote to petition to the king.

¹ Bradford, Mass. i. 110. This well informed writer, the late Secretary of the Commonwealth, subjoins, "The statement is believed to be fully supported by facts." See A. D. 1633. The Report refers to a law made that year, and to the early regard shown to the Indians in providing instructors and ministers of religion and houses of worship for them; and to a subsequent act, which made it the duty of magistrates and jurors to see justice done them, by any who should commit trespasses upon their property or lands.—On my asking the opinion of the late president Adams concerning the treatment of the Indians in New England, he replied, that he believed it to have been just. "In all my practice at the bar," said he, "I never knew a contested title to lands, but what was traced up to the Indian title."

² President Clap was born at Scituate, in Massachusetts, in 1703; graduated at Harvard College in 1722; settled in the ministry at Windham in Connecticut in 1726; became president of Yale College in 1739, and resigned the office in 1766. He was a man of extensive and profound learning. In mathematics and natural philosophy he was surpassed by few, if any, of his contemporaries in this country. He constructed the first orrery, or planetarium, made in America. His labours and services as president were very extensive and important, as well as indefatigable. During his presidency he produced a greater attention than had been paid to the abstruse sciences, particularly to mathematics, astronomy, and the various branches of natural philosophy; and "this period may be considered as forming an era in the literary history of Connecticut." Miller. Among his publications are, "An Essay on the nature and foundation of Moral Virtue and Obligation," and "The Annals or History of Yale College" from its foundation in 1700 to the year 1766.

³ He was graduated at Harvard College in 1725. In 1731 he was editor of a newspaper called The Weekly Rehearsal; and he was author of political essays. As a lawyer he became preeminent. He was appointed king's attorney, and in that capacity he defended the writs of assistance against Mr. Otis, who had been his pupil. With his professional distinction, his extensive learning gave him a high rank among men of literature. Eliot and Allen, Biog. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 301.

1768.

kingdom, took possession of this land, at that time a wilderness, the right whereof they had purchased for a valuable consideration of the council established at Plymouth, to whom it had been granted by your majesty's royal predecessor king James the first. . . . They obtained a charter from king Charles the first, wherein his majesty was pleased to grant to them and their heirs and assigns for ever, all the lands therein described, to hold of him and his royal successors in free and common soccage; which we humbly conceive is as absolute an estate as the subject can hold under the crown. And in the same charter were granted to them, and their posterity, all the rights, liberties, privileges, and immunities of natural subjects, born within the realm."—The conditions of that charter, they most humbly conceived, they had complied with, "till in an unhappy time it was vacated." They mention the subsequent charter, given them by William and Mary, granting and confirming to them as ample estate in the lands or territories, as was granted by the former charter, together with other the most essential rights and liberties contained therein; the principal of which is that which your majesty's subjects within the realm have ever held a most sacred right, of being taxed only by representatives of their own free election. They express the happiness of the province under the auspicious government of his majesty and his royal predecessors, and the acquisition to his majesty of a numerous increase of loyal subjects, a large extent of dominion, and a new and inexhaustible source of commerce, wealth, and glory. They acknowledge the superintending authority of parliament in all cases that can consist with the fundamental rights of nature and the constitution; but they proceed to say: "It is with the deepest concern that your humble suppliants would represent to your majesty, that your parliament, the rectitude of whose intentions is never to be questioned, has thought proper to pass divers acts imposing taxes on your subjects in America, with the sole and express purpose of raising a revenue. If your majesty's subjects here shall be deprived of the honour and privilege of voluntarily contributing their aid to your majesty, in supporting your government and authority in the province, and defending and securing your rights and territories in America, which they have always hitherto done with the utmost cheerfulness: if these acts of parliament shall remain in force, and your majesty's commons in Great Britain shall continue to exercise the power of granting the property of their fellow subjects in this province, your people must then regret their unhappy fate in having only the name left of free subjects. With all humility we conceive that a representation of this province in parliament, considering their local circumstances, is utterly impracticable. Your majesty has heretofore

been gra
before th
who have
of their a
grievous
way, that
ready an
impression
remotest
royal deci
bly besee
stances un
such man
shall seem

To sec
the assem
the 11th
and burge
letter they
sideration
and their
ment, imp
related th
king, and
the coloni
redress.
alty: "T
firm confid
the united
subjects v
Most of t
Massachus
petitions.

The ci
ministration
governor
which gav
the real se
instructing
to require
to rescind
from the
dissent to
to comply
court, and
tions.

been graciously pleased to order your requisitions to be laid before the representatives of your people in the general assembly, who have never failed to afford the necessary aid to the extent of their ability, and sometimes beyond it; and it would be ever grievous to your majesty's faithful subjects to be called upon in a way, that should appear to them to imply a distrust of their most ready and willing compliance. . . . Under the most sensible impressions of your majesty's wise and paternal care for the remotest of your faithful subjects, and in full dependence on the royal declarations in the charter of this province, we most humbly beseech your majesty to take our present unhappy circumstances under your royal consideration, and afford us relief in such manner as in your majesty's great wisdom and clemency shall seem meet."

1768.

To secure the union and cooperation of the other colonies, the assembly of Massachusetts drew up a circular letter, dated the 11th of February, and addressed it to the representatives and burgesses of the people throughout the continent. In this letter they observe, that they had "taken into their serious consideration the great difficulties, that must accrue to themselves and their constituents by the operation of several acts of parliament, imposing duties and taxes on the American colonies;" related the measures which they had taken in petitioning the king, and making representations to the ministry; and requested the colonies to unite with them in suitable measures to obtain redress. The letter was closed with strong expressions of loyalty: "This house cannot conclude without expressing their firm confidence in the king, our common head and father, that the united and dutiful supplications of his distressed American subjects will meet with his royal and favorable acceptance." Most of the colonial assemblies approved the transactions of Massachusetts; and harmonized with that colony in resolves and petitions.

Mass. circular letter to the other colonies,

The circular did not fail to give umbrage to the British administration. On the 22d of April, lord Hillsborough wrote to governor Bernard of Massachusetts, stating, that the proceeding, which gave rise to the circular letter, was "unfair, contrary to the real sense of the assembly, and procured by surprise;" and instructing him, "so soon as the general court is again assembled, to require of the house of representatives in his majesty's name to rescind the resolution, which gave birth to the circular letter from the speaker, and to declare their disapprobation of and dissent to that rash and hasty proceeding." In case of a refusal to comply with this requisition, he was to dissolve the general court, and transmit to his lordship an account of its transactions.

gives umbrage in England.

1768.

Circular
letter from
Hillsbo-
rough.

A circular letter was at the same time transmitted from the earl of Hillsborough to the governors of the several colonies, inclosing a copy of the Massachusetts circular letter, and containing the following passages: "As his majesty considers this measure to be of the most dangerous and factious tendency, calculated to inflame the minds of his good subjects in the colonies, and promote an unwarrantable combination, and to exhibit an open opposition to and denial of the authority of parliament, and to subvert the true principles of the constitution, it is his majesty's pleasure, that you should immediately, upon the receipt hereof, exert your utmost influence to defeat this flagitious attempt to disturb the public peace by prevailing upon the assembly of your provinces to take no notice of it, which will be treating it with the contempt it deserves."

Massachu-
setts refuses
to rescind.

When the general court of Massachusetts convened in June, governor Bernard laid before the house of representatives the communication from the earl of Hillsborough; which, far from repressing their spirit, served to heighten it. The house addressed a letter to the earl of Hillsborough, setting forth the several votes and resolutions which passed in the last house of representatives, relative to the circular letter; showing that the business was transacted in the height of the session, in a full house, and by a large majority; and defending, in strong and manly but decent terms, the letter, which had given the English government such offence. A message to the governor was also agreed on, a few passages of which show the independent spirit, which animated that enlightened assembly. "It is to us incomprehensible, that we should be required, on the peril of a dissolution of the general court, to rescind a resolution of a former house, when it is evident, that that resolution has no existence but as a mere historical fact. Your excellency must know, that the resolution is, to speak in the language of the common law, not now executory, but to all intents and purposes executed. If, as is most probable, by the word *rescinding* is intended the passing a vote, in direct and express disapprobation of the measure taken by the former house as illegal, inflammatory, and tending to promote unjustifiable combinations against his majesty's peace, crown, and dignity, we must take the liberty to testify and publicly to declare, that we take it to be the native, inherent, and indefeasible right of the subject, jointly or severally, to petition the king for the redress of grievances; provided alway, that the same be done in a decent, dutiful, loyal, and constitutional way, without tumult, disorder, and confusion.—If the votes of the house are to be controuled by the direction of a minister, we have left us but a vain semblance of liberty.—We have now only to inform you, that this house have voted *not to rescind*,

and that,
17 years.
bly."¹

Before
which pre-
immediate
move Mr.
committed
petition, w
nor, requ
great and
The repor

The cir-
the colonie
correspon
exacting f
the circula
refused to

Early in
sideration
colours, an
to unite wi

In Augu
scribed a p
any kinds
from Janu
articles; n
from any
paper, glas
Britain.

¹ Ramsay,
The Massach
other papers.
collection of
of Massachu
with certain
ince, and a
propitious to
toward the cl
reader, while
period to the
Magazine of
proceedings
reasoning, su
productions,
when struggl
² Warren,
were Joseph
James Warre
³ Wirt's L

and that, on a division on the question, there were 92 nays, and 17 yeas." The next day the governor dissolved the assembly.¹ 1768.

Before the dissolution of the assembly, the same committee which prepared and reported the letter to lord Hillsborough, was immediately nominated to prepare a petition to the king, to remove Mr. Bernard from the government of the province. The committee, without leaving the house, drew up and reported a petition, which, after a long list of accusations against the governor, requested his majesty, that one more worthy to represent so great and good a king might be sent to preside in this province. The reported petition was accepted by the house.²

Petitions for the removal of gov. Bernard.

The circular letter of the British minister to the governors of the colonies, exhorting them to crush in the bud the proposed correspondence and concert among the colonial legislatures, by exacting from them an assurance that they would not answer the circular of Massachusetts, did not avail. The legislatures refused to give such assurance, and were dissolved.³

Other legislatures dissolved.

Early in February, the Pennsylvania assembly took into consideration the act imposing duties on paper, glass, painters' colours, and teas; and gave positive instructions to their agents to unite with other agents in applying to parliament for relief.

Pennsylvania instructions to agents.

In August, the Boston merchants and traders, generally, subscribed a paper in which they engaged, not to import, nor purchase any kinds of goods or merchandise imported from Great Britain, from January 1769 to January 1770, excepting a few enumerated articles; nor to import, or purchase of any who shall import from any other colony in America, within that time, any tea, paper, glass, or other goods, commonly imported from Great Britain. The Connecticut and New York merchants came into

Non importation agreements of merchants of Boston.

Connecticut, N. York and Salem.

¹ Ramsay, Amer. Rev. i. 78. Gordon, i. 165, 166. Adams, N. Eng. 256. MS. The Massachusetts Petition and Letters were printed in London, this year, with other papers, and entitled, "The true Sentiments of America: Contained in a collection of Letters sent from the House of Representatives of the Province of Massachusetts to several persons of high rank in this kingdom: Together with certain Papers relating to a supposed Libel on the Governor of that Province, and a Dissertation on the Canon and Feudal Law."—Nothing is so propitious to eloquence, as liberty. The remarks of Longinus on this subject, toward the close of his Treatise on the Sublime, will naturally occur to the classical reader, while attending to the writings and speeches of the colonists from this period to the Declaration of American Independence. A writer in the London Magazine of 1768, having mentioned the Circular Letter of Massachusetts, and the proceedings of that colony in June, observes: "There is such just and cogent reasoning, such a spirit of liberty breathes through the whole of the American productions, at this time, as would not have disgraced ancient Greece or Rome, when struggling against oppression."

² Warren, Amer. Revolution, i. 58. The principal members of this committee were Joseph Hawley of Northampton, James Otis of Boston, Samuel Adams, James Warren of Plymouth, John Hancock, and Thomas Cushing.

³ Wirt's Life of Patrick Henry, 83.

1768.

Counties
upon Dela-
ware pe-
tition the
king.

Memorial
and remon-
strance of
Virginia.

similar agreements the same month ; and those of Salem early in September.

In October, the general assembly of the counties upon Delaware voted upon a petition to the king. In this petition, they say, it was with the most humiliating sorrow they had beheld his majesty's ancient colony of New York deprived of her legislative authority by an act of the late British parliament ; and that with equal concern they observed that duties for the sole and express purpose of raising a revenue in America have been lately imposed, by other acts of the same parliament, upon several articles of commerce imported into these colonies ; which they are obliged to purchase. "By the operations of these acts," say they, "our assemblies will be no longer the representatives of a free people . . . our monies will be taken from us without our consent ;" and they express the humble opinion, that "these measures, if continued or drawn into example, must be totally destructive to our property, liberty, and happiness."

The council and the burgesses and representatives of the People of Virginia, met in General Assembly, sent a memorial to the lords spiritual and temporal in parliament ; and a remonstrance to the house of commons. In their memorial they complain of "the tax imposed upon such of the British exports, as are necessities of life, to be paid by the colonists upon importation, and this not with the most distant view to the interests of commerce, but merely to raise a revenue, or, in plainer words, to compel the colonists to part with their money against their inclinations, which they conceive to be a tax internal to all intents and purposes." The manner also, in which this act is to be executed, they are apprehensive, may in time prove destructive to the liberties of the people. The act, suspending the legislative power of the province of New York, they cannot but consider as still more alarming to the colonies in general ; though it has that single province in view, as its immediate object. In their remonstrance to the house of commons, after stating the grounds and reasons of their complaints, they say : "Thus have the remonstrants expressed, and they trust with decent firmness, the sentiments of a free and loyal people. It is hoped that the honorable House of Commons will no longer prosecute measures, which they, who are designed to suffer under them, must ever consider as much fitter for exiles, driven from their native country, after having ignominiously forfeited her favours and protection, than for the posterity of Britons, who have been at all times anxious and solicitous to demonstrate their respect and affection for their kingdom, by embracing every occasion to promote her prosperity and glory : But that British patriots will never consent to the exercise of anti-constitutional powers, which, even in these

remote
to the i

On t
sembly
of burg
Assembl
The ho
address
" setting
the grie
for raisi
the oth
A resol
to petit
ters do
tendency
subjects
redress.
be trans
Massach
in Virgin
that this
obtain r
by them
provinces
ed, when
clerk of
excellen
house, g
the asser

Great
from and
greatly e
determin
sloop Lit
John Ha
Thomas
Marshall
jecting se
with five
which tin
pipes the
entry, and

1 Americ
bly is prese

remote corners, may in time prove dangerous in their example to the interior parts of the British empire."

On the 24th of December, the circular Letter from the Assembly of Massachusetts, and a circular Letter from the house of burgesses in Virginia, were communicated to the House of Assembly in Georgia, and ordered to be entered on the journals. The house immediately resolved, to prepare a dutiful and loyal address to the king, to be transmitted to their agent at London, "setting forth our indubitable rights, and imploring relief from the grievances and burdens which, by the late acts of parliament for raising a revenue in America, this province, in common with the other colonies, is now subjected to and labours under." A resolution was also passed, that, from the right of the subject to petition to the throne for redress of grievances, the said Letters do *not* appear to this house "of a dangerous and factious tendency," but on the contrary, only tend to a justifiable union of subjects aggrieved, in lawful and laudable endeavours to obtain redress. The house also resolved, that copies of this resolution be transmitted to the Speaker of the house of representatives of Massachusetts Bay, and to the Speaker of the house of burgesses in Virginia, by their Speaker, who was instructed to inform them, that this house approves of the measures by them pursued to obtain redress of our common grievances; also of the method by them taken of communicating these measures to the other provinces on the continent. These resolves were scarcely finished, when the governor came to the council chamber, and the clerk of the assembly directly carried the minutes up to his excellency, who immediately required the attendance of the house, gave his assent to the bills that were ready, and dissolved the assembly.¹

Great offence, in the mean time, was given to the colonists from another quarter. The laws of trade had been hitherto greatly eluded, but the commissioners of the customs were now determined that they should be executed. On the arrival of sloop Liberty, laden with wines from Madeira, belonging to Mr. John Hancock, an eminent merchant of Boston, the tidesman, Thomas Kirk, went on board, and was followed by captain Marshall, who was in Mr. Hancock's employ. On Kirk's rejecting several proposals made to him in the evening, Marshall with five or six others confined him below three hours, during which time the wine was taken out. The master entered some pipes the next morning; but the sloop was seized for a false entry, and removed from the wharf under the guns of the Rom-

1768.

Assembly of Georgia resolves to address the king;

approves the measures of Mass. and Virginia;

is dissolved by the governor.

June 10. Seizure of a wine vessel causes disorder in Boston.

¹ American Gazette, 253—258, where governor Wright's speech to the assembly is preserved.

1768.  ney man of war. The removal of the sloop was highly resented, as implying the apprehension of a rescue; every method was taken to interrupt the officers in the execution of their business; and many persons determined to be revenged. A mob was soon collected; and Mr. Harrison the collector, Mr. Hallowell the comptroller, Mr. Irving the inspector of imports and exports, and a son of the collector, very narrowly escaped with their lives. The mob proceeded to the houses of the collector and comptroller, and, having broken their windows and those of the inspector general, they next dragged the collector's boat through the town, and burned it on the common. These outrages induced the custom house officers to take refuge, first on board of the Romney man of war, and afterward in Castle William.¹

A conven-
tion at
Boston.

The general court of Massachusetts having been dissolved by governor Bernard, who refused to convene it again without his majesty's command; on the proposal of the selectmen of Boston to the several towns in the colony, a convention met in that town on the 22d of September, to deliberate on constitutional measures to obtain redress of their grievances. The convention, disclaiming legislative authority, petitioned the governor; made loyal professions; expressed their aversion to standing armies, to tumults and disorders, their readiness to assist in suppressing riots, and preserving the peace; recommended patience and good order; and, after a short session, dissolved.²

British
troops
arrive at
Boston.

The day before the convention rose, advice was received, that the man of war and transports from Halifax, with about 900 troops, had arrived at Nantasket harbour. Perpetual disagreement between the commissioners of the customs and the inhabitants of Boston had induced the advocates for an American revenue to solicit, that a regular force might be stationed in that town; and his majesty had given orders for it, in compliance with that solicitation. On the day after the arrival, the fleet was brought to anchor near Castle William. Having taken a station which commanded the town, the troops, under cover of the cannon of the ships, landed without molestation, and, to the number of upward of 700 men, marched, with muskets charged, bayonets fixed, martial music, and the usual military parade, into the common. In the evening, the selectmen of Boston were required to quarter the two regiments in the town; but they absolutely refused. A temporary shelter, however, in Fanueil Hall was permitted to one regiment, that was without its camp equipage. The next day, the state house, by order of the governor, was opened for the reception of the soldiers; and,

Oct. 1.
Land and
march to
the com-
mon.

— 2.
Sunday.

¹ Gordon, i. 168—172.

² Ibid. 177. Adams, N. Eng. 258. "Committees" were sent to this convention from 96 towns and 8 districts.

after the
guard v
to excit
the statu
chants a
house,
ciated i
and util
placed a
must pa
covered
counterr
the inha
and the
drums a
of a gar

The o
the pres
obtained
for them
declined
sion to th

Sever
on board
colonels
protect th

A dee
Trent an
and anot
boundary

The M
tween G
The Ess
published

THE
colonies
lords pas
ceedings

¹ Gordon
can Gazette
sent to Bos
² Biblioth
³ Americ
⁴ Thoma

after the quarters were settled, two field pieces with the main guard were stationed just in its front. Every thing was calculated to excite the indignation of the inhabitants. The lower floor of the state house, which had been used by gentlemen and merchants as an exchange, the representatives' chamber, the court house, Fanueil Hall—places with which were intimately associated ideas of justice and freedom, as well as of convenience and utility—were now filled with regular soldiers. Guards were placed at the doors of the state house, through which the council must pass in going to their own chamber. The common was covered with tents. Soldiers were constantly marching and countermarching to relieve the guards. The sentinels challenged the inhabitants, as they passed. The Lord's day was profaned, and the devotion of the sanctuary disturbed, by the sound of drums and other military music. There was every appearance of a garrisoned town.

1768.

Occupy
the public
buildings.

The colonists felt disgusted and injured, but not overawed, by the presence of the obtruded soldiery. After the troops had obtained quarters, the council were required to provide barracks for them, agreeably to act of parliament; but they resolutely declined any measure, which might be construed into a submission to that act.

Council
refuse to
provide
barracks.

Several large transports arrived at Boston from Cork, having on board part of the 64th and 65th British regiments, under colonels Mackey and Pomeroy; the object of which was, to protect the revenue officers in the collection of the duties.¹

Nov. 10.
More
troops
arrive.

A deed was given by the Six Nations of Indians to William Trent and others for lands betwixt the Ohio and Monongahela; and another deed to the crown for certain lands and settling a boundary.²

Indian
deeds.

The Monitor, a periodical paper relative to the Disputes between Great Britain and America, was published in Virginia.³ The Essex Gazette, the first newspaper printed in Salem, was published this year.⁴

Monitor.

Essex Ga-
zette.

1769.

THE rigorous measures of the British ministry toward the colonies received the sanction of parliament. The house of lords passed resolves, censuring the votes, resolutions, and proceedings of Massachusetts; and pronounced the election of

Parliament
approves
the meas-
ures of the
ministry.

¹ Gordon, i. 178—180. Ramsay, i. 81. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 44. American Gazette, 177—180, 291. President Adams, Lett. i. says, 4000 troops were sent to Boston this year for that purpose.

² Biblioth. Amer. 159. Jefferson, Virg. Query xxiii.

³ American Gazette, 180—218, has 6 numbers of this paper.

⁴ Thomas, Hist. Printing, ii. 261.

1768.

Feb. 9.

deputies to sit in convention, and the meeting of that convention, daring insults offered to his majesty's authority, and audacious usurpations of the powers of government. The house of commons concurred in these resolutions; and both houses in a joint address to his majesty expressed their satisfaction in the measures that he had pursued, gave the strongest assurances, that they would effectually support him in such farther measures as might be found necessary to maintain the magistrates in a due execution of the laws in Massachusetts Bay; and besought him "to direct the governor to take the most effectual methods for procuring the fullest information, touching all treasons or misprisions of treason, committed within the government since the 30th day of December, 1767, and to transmit the same, together with the names of the persons, who were most active in the commission of such offences, to one of the secretaries of state, in order that his majesty might issue a special commission for enquiring of, hearing, and determining, the said offences, within the realm of Great Britain, pursuant to the provision of the statute of the 35th of Henry the eighth." The last part of the address, which proposed the bringing of offenders from Massachusetts, to be tried at a tribunal in Great Britain, gave great offence to the colonists, and was the subject of severe animadversions.

May 18.
Virginia
resolutions.

When these resolves and the address reached America, Massachusetts had no general assembly;¹ but Virginia, uniformly prompt, intelligent, and decided, did not suffer them to pass unobserved. The house of burgesses, alarmed at the general danger, took into serious consideration the state of the colony, and passed several resolutions, which they directed their speaker to transmit, without delay, to the speakers of the several houses of assembly on the continent, whose concurrence in similar resolutions was requested. The resolves express, "that the sole right of imposing taxes on the inhabitants of this colony is now, and ever hath been, legally and constitutionally vested in the house of burgesses, with consent of the council, and of the king, or his governor for the time being; that it is the privilege of the inhabitants to petition their sovereign for redress of grievances, and that it is lawful to procure the concurrence of his majesty's other colonies in dutiful addresses, praying the royal interposition in favour of the violated rights of America; that all trials for treason, misprision of treason, or for any felony or crime whatever, committed by any person residing in said colony, ought to be in and before his majesty's courts within said colony; and that the seizing any person residing in the colony, suspected of any crime whatsoever, committed therein, is highly derogatory of

¹ The governor had dissolved the last assembly; and the time, appointed by charter for calling another, had not arrived.

the right
of being
of proce
the par
his maj
ment to
colonist
ginia, s
it in the
of burg
their eff
you an
house, t
speaker
against
in other
general.

The
mutiny a
The low
ed simil
October,
dissolved
the asser
those of

When
cording
sentative
land inve
pointed
held, are
they hav
subjoined
represent
mentione
of this c

¹ Gordon
Register fo
tain the Re
assembly to
² Boston
1768. The
Britain any
f. of Janu
chase tea,
articles, sho
New York,
until after t

VOL. II

the rights of British subjects, as thereby the inestimable privilege of being tried by a jury from the vicinage, as well as the liberty of producing witnesses on such trial, will be taken away from the party accused." The house agreed also on an address to his majesty, which states, in the style of loyalty and real attachment to the crown, a deep conviction, that the complaints of the colonists were well founded. Lord Botetourt, governor of Virginia, suddenly appearing at the assembly the next day, addressed it in these words: "Mr. Speaker, and gentlemen of the house of burgesses, I have heard of your resolves, and augur ill of their effects. You have made it my duty to dissolve you, and you are dissolved accordingly."¹ After the dissolution of the house, the members met in a private capacity; chose their late speaker, Peyton Randolph, moderator; and adopted resolutions against importing British goods. This example was followed in other colonies, and the non importation agreement became general.²

1769.

Governor dissolves the assembly.

Non importation becomes general.

The assembly of South Carolina ventured to disobey the mutiny act, and adopted resolutions similar to those of Virginia. The lower house in Maryland, and the Delaware counties, adopted similar resolutions. The assembly of North Carolina, in October, adopted similar resolutions; and was, on that account, dissolved by governor Tryon. Toward the close of the year, the assembly of New York passed resolves in concurrence with those of Virginia.

Resolves of S. Carolina,

Maryland, Delaware, N. Carolina,

N. York.

When the general court of Massachusetts met at Boston according to charter in May, a committee of the house of representatives stated to the governor, "that an armament by sea and land investing this metropolis, and a military guard with cannon pointed at the door of the state house where the assembly is held, are inconsistent with that dignity and freedom, with which they have a right to deliberate, consult, and determine;" and subjoined, "they expect that your excellency will, as his majesty's representative, give effectual orders for the removal of the above mentioned forces by sea and land out of this port and the gates of this city during the session of the said assembly." The

Transactions of Mass. general court.

¹ Gordon, i. 182, 183. Ramsay, i. 82, 83. Life of R. H. Lee, i. 80. Annual Register for 1769, c. 9. Marshall, ii. 128—131, and Notes vii, viii, which contain the Resolutions of the British house of lords, and the Address of the Virginia assembly to the king.

² Boston had entered into a non importation agreement so early as August, 1768. The Agreement of the merchants of that town—not to import from Great Britain any articles whatever, except a few of the first necessity, between the first of January 1769 and the first of January 1770; and not to import nor purchase tea, glass, paper, or painters' colours, until the duties, imposed on those articles, should be taken off—though soon after adopted in Salem, the city of New York, and the colony of Connecticut, yet was not generally entered into until after the Virginia resolutions.

1769.

Adjourned
to Cam-
bridge.

Resolves,
expressive
of com-
plaints.

Gov. Ber-
nard pro-
rogues the
court;

is recalled.

Lord Hills-
borough's
circular let-
ter to the
governors.

governor returned this answer: "Gentlemen, I have no authority over his majesty's ships in this port, or his troops within this town." The house persisting in its complaints, and firmly declining to do business while surrounded with an armed force, the governor at length adjourned it to Cambridge.

On the 6th of July, the governor sent a message to the court, with accounts of the expenditures already incurred by quartering his majesty's troops; desiring funds to be provided for discharging the same, and requiring a provision for the farther quartering of the forces in Boston and Castle Island, according to act of parliament. The next day, the house of assembly, among other resolves, passed the following: That a general discontent on account of the revenue acts, an expectation of a sudden arrival of a military power to enforce said acts, an apprehension of the troops being quartered upon the inhabitants, the general court dissolved, the governor refusing to call a new one, and the people almost reduced to a state of despair, rendered it highly expedient and necessary for the people to convene by their committees; to associate, consult, and advise the best means to promote peace and good order; to present their united complaints to the throne; and jointly to pray for the royal interposition in favour of their violated rights—nor can this procedure possibly be illegal, as they expressly disclaim all governmental acts: That the establishment of a standing army in this colony, in time of peace, is an invasion of natural rights: That a standing army is not known as a part of the British constitution: That sending an armed force into the colony under pretence of assisting the civil authority, is highly dangerous to the people, unprecedented and unconstitutional. On the 12th of July, the governor called on the court to answer, whether they would or would not make provision for the troops. The house by message, after remarking on the mutiny or billeting act, answered; "As we cannot consistently with our own honour or interest, much less with the duty we owe to our constituents, so we never shall make any provision of funds for the purposes in your several messages." On the reception of this message, the governor prorogued the general court to the 10th of January, to meet at Boston.¹ On the 1st of August Sir Francis Bernard was recalled. Embarking for England, he left his government of Massachusetts to the administration of lieutenant governor Hutchinson.²

A circular letter, accompanying the king's speech to parliament, was sent by the earl of Hillsborough to all the governors on the continent and islands. Having asserted, that no measure ought

¹ Gordon, i. 184—187. Ramsay, i. 84. Marshall, ii. 130—136. There were now in the town and at the castle about 2000 of the military. Bradford.

² Pemberton, Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 44.

to be
authori
upon
contrary
majesty
design
Americ
present
ment, to
consider
true pri

The
held th
petition
ing a s
assembly
name of
in the E
tions."

the num
necessar
conferrin
The pro
officers
Christian
that col
for ever
conscien
officers,
denomin

The
previous
a remov
made in
Dr. Wh
tees in B

¹ Parlia
Circular in
lish langua
of the righ

² Of thi
nation of
is to conti
³ Adams
the colleg
individuals
was erecte

to be taken, which can any way derogate from the legislative authority of Great Britain, his lordship subjoins, that he can take upon him to assure them, notwithstanding insinuations to the contrary from men with factious and seditious views, that his majesty's present administration have at no time entertained a design to propose to parliament to lay any further taxes upon America for the purpose of raising a revenue, and that it is at present their intention to propose in the next session of parliament, to take off the duties upon glass, paper, and colours, upon consideration of such duties having been laid contrary to the true principles of commerce.¹

1769.

The first commencement of the college in Rhode Island was held this year at Warren, in the county of Bristol. On the petition of a number of respectable persons a charter for founding a seminary of learning had been granted by the general assembly of that colony in 1764; the incorporation was by the name of the "Trustees or Fellows of the college or university in the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." The number of trustees according to the charter is 36;² the number of fellows is 12; and a majority of both branches is necessary to the validity of an act, excepting the adjudging and conferring of degrees, which belong exclusively to the fellowship. The president must be a Baptist; but professors and other officers of instruction are not limited to any denomination of Christians. The charter, in the spirit of the other institutions of that colony, declares: "All the members of this institution shall for ever enjoy full, free, absolute, and uninterrupted liberty of conscience; and the places of professors, tutors, and all other officers, the president excepted, shall be free and open for all denominations of Protestants."³

First commencement at R. Island college.

The plan of an Indian charity school, founded some years previously at Lebanon, in Connecticut, was now extended, and a removal of it contemplated. Offers for its encouragement were made in several of the neighbouring colonies. The reverend Dr. Wheelock, its principal, with the advice of the board of trustees in England, accepted an invitation, made by the governor of

Origin of Dartmouth college.

¹ Parliamentary Debates, in 1776. General Conway, having read the entire Circular in the house of commons, that year, said, "If I understand the English language; if I understand common sense; here is the strongest renunciation of the right of taxation." See 12 April, 1770.

² Of this number 22 are of the denomination called Baptists, 5 of the denomination of Friends, 5 Episcopalians, and 4 Congregationalists. This proportion is to continue in *perpetuum*.

³ Adams, N. Eng. 233—235. Morse, Geog. Art. RHODE ISLAND. In 1770, the college was removed to Providence, where, by the generous donation of individuals, principally of the town of Providence, a large and elegant building was erected for the accommodation of the students.

1769. New Hampshire and other gentlemen of that province; and the township of Hanover, on the eastern bank of Connecticut river, was finally determined on, as the most convenient situation for the school. The governor annexed to it a charter of incorporation for an university, which took the name of Dartmouth College from its benefactor, the earl of Dartmouth. Of this college Dr. Wheelock was declared the founder and president. A board of twelve trustees was constituted, with perpetual succession; and the college was endowed with a landed estate, amounting collectively to 44,000 acres.¹

which receives a charter of incorporation.

Colonial trade.

Greeks settle in E. Florida.

The trade between Great Britain and her colonies on the continent of America, on an average of three years, employed 1078 ships, and 28,910 seamen. The value of goods exported from Great Britain, on the same average, was £3,370,900; and of goods exported from the colonies to Great Britain and elsewhere, £3,924,606.²

Dr. Turnbull brought over, in 20 vessels, a colony of 1500 Greeks and Minorcans, chiefly Greeks from Smyrna, and settled them in East Florida.³

¹ Belknap, N. Hamp. i. 349—352. The first design of the Indian school was conceived by Mr. John Sergeant, missionary to the Indians at Stockbridge, at which place, after procuring benefactions in America and in England, he began a school for the education of Indian youths; but death prevented the full accomplishment of his plan. Mr. Wheelock revived it; and after receiving numerous benefactions, the largest of which was the donation of Mr. Joshua Moor, of Mansfield in Connecticut, it was denominated Moor's School. To increase the means of improvement, contributions were solicited in America, England, and Scotland. The money collected in England was put into the hands of a board of Trustees, of whom the earl of Dartmouth was at the head; and that collected in Scotland was committed to the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge. As an improvement on the original plan, several English youths were educated with the Indians. Dr. Wheelock removed his family and school to Hanover in 1770, at which time the number of scholars was 24, of whom 18 were white, the rest Indians. The first commencement was held in 1771, when the degree of bachelor of arts was conferred on four students, one of whom was the late John Wheelock, LL.D. the son and successor of the founder.

² Wynne, ii. 427.

³ Stiles, Literary Diary, Oct. 24, 1772. This information was given to Dr. Stiles by Mr. William Penn, of Florida, who was acquainted with Dr. Turnbull. He also informed him, that Dr. Turnbull resided some years at Smyrna; that the Minorcans were Romanists, with a Romish priest; that the Greeks were of the Greek religion, with a Greek priest; that the doctor's lady was a Greek from Smyrna, but in religion, a Romanist; that there were only two episcopal clergymen in Florida, one at St. Augustine, and another with Dr. Turnbull; and that, in three years, the colony of 1500 was reduced to 500 souls.—In the "Present State of the West Indies, 1778," under the article "East Florida," it is observed: "The few inhabitants are of all colours, among them we cannot help remarking the Greeks, who have been brought hither from the Archipelago." In the same volume it is said, that in 1769 the exports of West Florida amounted to £10,806; that in 1770 the ports of East Florida received 50 sloops, and fitted out 52; and that West Florida received 30 vessels, and fitted out 41.

West
phia cont

The A
for prom

The fi
America,
time was

College o
The M

question o
Abel B

general as
types of h
foundry

The vi
Henry Le

few bottle
Fothergill

The pe
lina was d

took upon
and other

grievances
regular ad

quillity wa
was passe

justice at
the necess

regulators.
The F

of 100 ho
country.⁹

¹ Wynne,
² Pres. Ad

from 31,318
³ It was in

⁴ Miller, il
been conce

Morgan; and
anatomy, eve

⁵ Jefferson
⁶ Stiles, M

fonts of long
⁷ Life of R

⁸ Ramsay,
preceding ye

beyond the li
⁹ Alcedo, T

West Florida contained about 6000 inhabitants.¹ Philadelphia contained 4474 houses.² 1769.

The American Philosophical Society, held at Philadelphia, for promoting useful knowledge, was instituted.³ Philosophical Society.

The first course of instruction in chemistry, attempted in America, was this year by Dr. Benjamin Rush, who about this time was appointed professor of this branch of science in the College of Philadelphia.⁴ Chemistry taught in Philadelphia.

The Monitor's Letters by Arthur Lee, on the controverted question of colonial rights, were printed.⁵ Monitor's Letters.

Abel Buell, of Killingworth in Connecticut, presented to the general assembly of that colony a memorial, "impressed with the types of his own manufacture," soliciting assistance for erecting a foundry of letter types.⁶ Types manufactured.

The vine was successfully cultivated in Virginia. Richard Henry Lee sent a cask of wine of the last year's vintage, with a few bottles of older wine, "from our native grape," to Dr. Fothergill of London.⁷ Virginia wine.

The peace of the recently settled back country of South Carolina was disturbed by men, who, under the name of regulators, took upon themselves to try, condemn, and punish horse-thieves, and other criminals. There was danger of a civil war; but the grievances of the people being redressed by an extension of the regular administration of justice to the new settlements, tranquillity was restored to the province. The circuit court law was passed this year; and the establishment of courts of justice at Ninety Six, at Orangeburgh, and Camden, removed the necessity which was an apology for the proceedings of the regulators.⁸ Disorders in the interior of S. Carolina. Courts of justice established.

The French planters upon the river Illinois made upwards of 100 hogsheads of strong wine from the wild grapes of the country.⁹ Wine made at Illinois.

¹ Wynne, ii. 349.

² Pres. Adams, Lett. xvii. From 1769 to this year, Philadelphia contained from 31,318 to 35,000 inhabitants. *Ib.*

³ It was incorporated in 1780.

⁴ Miller, ii. 391.—A plan for establishing a medical school in Philadelphia had been concerted several years before by Dr. William Shippen and Dr. John Morgan; and in 1764 Dr. Shippen commenced the first course of lectures upon anatomy, ever delivered in America. Thacher, *Hist. Sketch.*

⁵ Jefferson, *Virg. Query* xxiii.

⁶ Stiles, *MS. Itinerary.* In the course of a few years he completed several founts of long primer, which were tolerably well executed. Thomas, ii. 547.

⁷ Life of R. H. Lee, i. 80.

⁸ Ramsay, *Hist. S. Car. i. c. 6*; and *Chron. Table.* The disorders began the preceding year. "Till the year 1770, there were no courts of justice held beyond the limits of the capital."

⁹ Alcedo, *T. Art. ILLINOIS.*

1769.

Deaths.

Edward Holyoke, president of Harvard College, died, in the 80th year of his age, and 32d of his presidency;¹ Joseph Sewall, minister in Boston, in the 81st year of his age, and 56th of his ministry;² and Thomas Foxcroft, in the 73d year of his age, and 52d of his ministry.³

1770.

March 5.
Massacre
in Boston.

THE inhabitants of Boston continued to feel it an indignity, to have soldiers quartered among them; and mutual insults and injuries prepared the way for a tragical event, that made a deep and lasting impression on the colonists. On the 2d of March, an affray took place near Gray's Ropewalk,⁴ between a private soldier of the 29th regiment and an inhabitant of the town; and the one was supported by his fellow soldiers, the other by his fellow citizens. On the 5th, the soldiers, while under arms, being pressed upon, insulted by the populace, and dared to fire; one of them, who had received a blow, fired at the aggressor,

¹ President Holyoke descended from an ancient and honourable family in England. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1705; was for several years a tutor in the college, and a fellow of the corporation; and afterwards pastor of a church in Marblehead. In these stations he was distinguished for care and fidelity in the performance of his duties. He was a man of inflexible integrity, and of exemplary piety. He was very respectable for his general literary attainments; but for his knowledge of mathematics and natural philosophy he was eminent. He presided over the university with energy and wisdom; and appeared on public occasions with great dignity. In his attendance on the duties of the presidency, and in the general duties and offices of life, he was remarkably distinguished for punctuality and exactness. Dr. Appleton's Discourses the Lord's day after president Holyoke's funeral; and Professor Sewall's *Oratio Funebris*. In the *last*, his literary character is thus sketched: "In toto quidem literarum ambitu reluxit, in mathematica vero præsertim et philosophiâ naturali eminuit. Probè calluit linguas eruditorum, Latinam probissime."

² He was the son of the first Chief Justice Samuel Sewall; graduated at Harvard College in 1707; and ordained pastor of the Old South church in Boston, as colleague with Rev. Mr. Pemberton, in 1713. Dr. Sewall possessed respectable abilities, and was a very good classical scholar. Upon the decease of president Leveret, he was chosen president of Harvard College; but he declined the appointment. He was a fellow of the corporation near 40 years; was a liberal benefactor to the college; and devoted much of his income to pious and charitable uses. He was a zealous and useful preacher, and delighted in the work of the ministry; "and when he grew venerable for his age, as well as his piety, he was regarded as the father of the clergy." Elliot and Allen, Biog.

³ He was the son of Francis Foxcroft, Esq. of Cambridge; graduated at Harvard College in 1714; and ordained pastor of the First Church in Boston, as colleague with Rev. Mr. Wadsworth, in 1717. Dr. Chauncy was settled as his colleague in 1727. Mr. Foxcroft was a learned and orthodox theologian, and a devout and useful preacher. He published many sermons, one of which was a Century Sermon, in 1730, entitled "Observations historical and practical on the rise and primitive state of New England, with special reference to the first church in Boston." Allen, Biog. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. x. 164. Emerson, Hist. First Church, sect. 13, 14.

⁴ Near Fort Hill. The "massacre," as it was called, was in KING STREET.

and a sin-
the inhab-
town was
drums be-
in the adj-
Hutchins-
discussion-
convened
opinion, "
peace of
immediate
measure,
died; and
highest m-
the party
were after-
acquitted.
result of t-
Josiah Qu-
of the jury

This di-
spirit into
public bus-
months; y

¹ Such an
to go in rank
persons in to
² Gordon,
Mass. i. c. 9.
full and lucid
the wife of
Prince of Be-
rence. The
and the origi-
dated "Wed-
night. The
to assemble.
scarce know
people in K-
margin is thi-
Gill writes, t-
afternoon "
four thousand
message, tha-
town; that t-
soldier to kee-
plighted thei-
streets after-
be drawn in
to embark fo-
were called t-
and the nigh-

and a single discharge from six others succeeded. Three of the inhabitants were killed, and five dangerously wounded. The town was instantly thrown into the greatest commotion. The drums beat to arms, and thousands of the inhabitants assembled in the adjacent street. The next morning, lieutenant governor Hutchinson summoned a council; and, while the subject was in discussion, a message was received from the town, which had convened in full assembly, declaring it to be their unanimous opinion, "that nothing can rationally be expected to restore the peace of the town, and prevent blood and carnage, but the immediate removal of the troops." On an agreement to this measure, the commotion subsided. One of the wounded men died; and the four killed were buried in one vault, with the highest marks of respect.¹ Captain Preston, who commanded the party of soldiers, was committed with them to jail; and all were afterward tried. The captain and six of the men were acquitted. Two were brought in guilty of manslaughter. The result of the trial reflected great honour on John Adams and Josiah Quincy, the council for the prisoners, and on the integrity of the jury.²

1770.

This disastrous occurrence in the capital infused additional spirit into the assembly of the province. Accumulated as the public business was, there had been but one session for 18 months; yet the lieutenant governor postponed the assembly from

Lieut. gov.
Hutchinson
postpones
the assembly
to
March;

¹ Such an immense concourse of people attended the funeral, as to be obliged to go in ranks, six abreast; a long train of carriages, belonging to the principal persons in town, closed the procession.

² Gordon, i. 199—210. Ramsay, i. 90, 91. Pres. Adams, Lett. i. Bradford, Mass. i. c. 9. Quincy's Life of Josiah Quincy, 31—66; where there is a very full and lucid account of the trial of captain Preston. A MS. Letter of Mrs. Gill, the wife of the late lieutenant governor Gill, and daughter of Rev. Thomas Prince of Boston, gives some interesting particulars of this melancholy occurrence. The letter was written at Boston to the Rev. Mr. Fuller of Princeton; and the original was put into my hands by his son Mr. Elisha Fuller. It is dated "Wednesday, March 7, 1770." It mentions "the horrors of Monday night. The bells rang an alarm about 10 o'clock that night, for the inhabitants to assemble. The cry was, *The Soldiers were risen*. And though we could scarce know the whole truth then, yet the fact was, they had fired on some people in King Street, killed several, and badly wounded others." On the margin is this note: "Blood lay in puddles in King Street yesterday"—Mrs. Gill writes, that the inhabitants met first on Tuesday in Faneuil Hall, but in the afternoon "a legal town meeting was warned and assembled to the number of four thousand in the South Meetinghouse; that his Honor returned to their message, that one regiment should be sent to the Castle, the other stay in the town; that they voted it unsatisfactory, and that they would not admit a single soldier to keep in the place; that the commanding officers gave their word and pledged their honour, that not a single soldier or officer should be seen in the streets after dusk; that the main guard and all the other guards in town should be drawn in also; and that early this morning [Wednesday] they should begin to embark for the Castle, and both regiments should be kept there. The guards were called in immediately; the officers and soldiers confined to the barracks; and the night passed in peace."—For a minute account, see Hist. Boston, c. 48.

1770.
to meet at
Cambridge.

Message to
the house.

Reply.

January, the time to which it had been prorogued by governor Bernard, to the middle of March, and then ordered it to be convened at Cambridge. The reason which he gave for this measure, was, that he had been so instructed by the British ministry. At the session in Cambridge, in his message to both houses respecting the state of the province, he said nothing to mitigate the alarm, or to alleviate the distress, of the people. His duty to the King, his royal master, he said, he was resolved faithfully to discharge; and he gave promises of a readiness to unite with the assembly in all proper measures for the welfare of the province; but of the recent tragical event he took no notice. A few days after, he sent a special message to inform the house of a trifling affray at Gloucester, in which a petty officer of the customs was said to have been abused; and called on them to afford assistance, in bringing the agents to just punishment. The reply of the house clearly indicates the deep sense that was felt of injury from their own executive government, as well as from the parent state. "When complaints," said they, "are made of riots and tumults, it is the wisdom of government, and it becomes the Representatives of the people, especially to inquire into the real causes of them. If they arise from oppression, as is often the case, a thorough redress of grievances will remove the cause, and, probably, put an end to the complaint. It may be justly said of the people of this province, that they seldom, if ever, have assembled in a tumultuous manner, unless they were oppressed. It cannot be expected, that a people, accustomed to the freedom of the English constitution, will be patient while they are under the hand of tyranny and arbitrary power. They will discover their resentment in a manner which will naturally displease their oppressors; and, in such a case, the severest laws and the most rigorous execution, will be to little purpose. The most effectual method to restore tranquillity, would be to remove their burdens, and to punish all those who have been the procurers of their oppression.—The instance your Honor recommends to our attention, admitting it to be true, cannot be more threatening to government, than those enormities which have been known to be committed by the soldiery of late; and have strangely escaped punishment, though repeated, in defiance of the laws and authority of government.—A military force, posted among the people, without their express consent, is itself one of the greatest grievances, and threatens the total subversion of a free constitution; much more, if designed to execute a system of corrupt and arbitrary power; and even to exterminate the liberties of the country. The Bill of Rights, passed immediately after the Revolution (of 1689) expressly declares, that the keeping of a standing army within the

kingdom
ment, is
freedom
in a time
is equally
cured, p
peace, n
the remo
ing army
measures
constitut
the most
restraining
finitely e
your Hon
ation of
province
and the g
the multi
frequently
in beating
his office
finally, in
the inhab
Yet not
offences;
inhuman
opening
These vi
rigorous
subjects,
Admiralty
been just
Honor so
Assembly
The use,
your mes
uneasiness
Indeed it
tinues in
But when
law can b
will have
power, so
the provi
tyranny a

1770.

kingdom, in a time of peace, without the consent of the Parliament, is against law : And we take this occasion to say, with freedom, that the keeping of a standing army, within this province, in a time of peace, without the consent of the General Assembly, is equally against law. Yet we have seen a standing army procured, posted and kept within this province, in a time of profound peace, not only without the consent of the people, but against the remonstrance of both Houses of Assembly. Such a standing army must be designed to subjugate the people to arbitrary measures. It is a most violent infraction of their natural and constitutional rights. It is an UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLY, of all others the most dangerous and alarming : And every instance of its restraining the liberty of any individual, is a crime, which infinitely exceeds what the law intends by a riot. Surely, then, your Honor cannot think this House can descend to the consideration of matters, comparatively trifling, while the capital of the province has so lately been in a state of actual imprisonment, and the government is under duress.—We shall not enlarge on the multiplied outrages committed by this unlawful assembly, in frequently assaulting his Majesty's peaceable and loyal subjects, in beating and wounding the magistrate when in the execution of his office ; in rescuing prisoners out of the hands of justice ; and finally, in perpetrating the most horrid slaughter of a number of the inhabitants, but a few days before the sitting of this Assembly. Yet not the least notice has been taken of these outrageous offences ; nor can we find the most distant allusion to the late inhuman and barbarous action, either in your speech at the opening of the session, or in this message to both Houses. These violences, so frequently committed, added to the most rigorous and oppressive prosecutions, carried on against the subjects, grounded on unconstitutional acts, and in the Courts of Admiralty, uncontrolled by the Courts of Common Law, have been justly alarming to the people. The disorder, which your Honor so earnestly recommends to the consideration of the Assembly, very probably took its rise from such provocations. The use, therefore, which we shall make of the information in your message, shall be to inquire into the grounds of the people's uneasiness, and to seek a radical redress of their grievances. Indeed it is natural to expect, that while the terror of arms continues in the province, the laws will be, in some degree, silent. But when the channels of justice shall be again opened, and the law can be heard, the person who has complained to your Honor will have a remedy. We yet entertain hope, that the military power, so grievous to the people, will soon be removed from the province : Till then, we have nothing to expect, but that tyranny and confusion will prevail, in defiance of the laws of

1770. the land, and the just and constitutional authority of government."¹

Controversy about the removal of the general court.

During a great part of this session, the house of representatives and the council were occupied in remonstrances against the removal of the general court to Cambridge. They contended, that law, usage, and convenience were in favour of holding it in Boston; that the governor had a discretionary power, respecting the place, to be exercised only when the public welfare required it, in some peculiar exigency; and that it was highly improper and unjust for ministers to give instructions in the case, founded merely in political considerations. Protesting against the removal, as unconstitutional, there being no necessity to justify it, and believing it was designed to harass the representatives of the people, whose deliberations and transactions ought to be perfectly free, they declined proceeding to public business. The lieutenant governor insisted, that he was bound by his instructions; that his commission required it of him; and that it was competent for him at any time, to fix the place, as well as the day, for the meeting of the general court. To this statement the house made a long, elaborate, and able reply; but the lieutenant governor asserted his authority, and absolutely refused to yield to the request of the assembly. Such was the situation of public affairs, that the house concluded it the most prudent to proceed to consult upon the common concerns of the province; but resolved, "that they were induced thereto from absolute necessity," and declared, "that it was not to be considered as the renunciation of their claim to the legal right of sitting in General Assembly, at its ancient place, the Court House in Boston."²

Proceedings of parliament.

The parliament of Great Britain met on the 9th of January. The king, in his speech, expressed his regret, that his endeavours to tranquillize America had not been attended with the desired success; and that combinations had been formed to destroy the commercial connexion between the colonial provinces and that country. In the debate upon the address, the opposition in both houses introduced the prevailing discontents in England, and the commotions in America; and urged the dissolution of parliament, and a total change of counsels. Ministers, admitting that discontents existed, imputed them to the spirit of faction, and to the speeches, writings, and petitions which it had produced; but were by no means unanimous. Lords Camden and Shelburn withdrew from counsels, so different from those which they and their admired friend lord Chatham would have supported or approved; and soon after, on the 28th of January, the duke of Grafton, to the great astonishment of the nation, resigned his

Duke of Grafton resigns;

¹ Bradford, Mass. l. c. 10.

² Ibid.

office of
from lat
wonted
tion. "T
now met
cellor of
from thi
moments
was deep

The a
parliame
had sust
and, app
presented
praying
proposed
laid a du
that part
as a rease
which the
dissatisfac
home. I
an unpro
chiefly B
instead of
was contin
ation. A
opposed
against G
in Englan
was taken
tants of
minister o
American
that their
The mem
his plea,
pediency
the atten
majority.
administra

¹ Bisset,
Grafton cou
causes, supp
his post" in

² Ibid.

³ Ibid. c.

office of first lord of the treasury. Lord Chatham, recovered from late illness, had now returned to parliament, and with his wonted vigour attacked the system and measures of administration. The resignation of Grafton is ascribed to the opposition he now met with from all his ablest friends.¹ Lord North, chancellor of the exchequer, succeeded the duke of Grafton; "and from this time commenced an administration, which forms a momentous era in the history of Great Britain."² Its influence was deeply felt in the American colonies.

1770.

and is succeeded by lord North.

The affairs of these colonies now occupied the attention of parliament. The British merchants who traded to America, had sustained immense losses by the rejection of their goods, and, apprehensive of ruin, if the associations should continue, presented petitions to parliament, stating their sufferings, and praying for its invention. On the 5th of March, lord North proposed a bill for the repeal of part of the act of 1767, which laid a duty on glass, paper, and painters' colours, but continuing that part of the law which exacted a duty from tea. He assigned as a reason for bringing in the bill, the dangerous combinations which the imposts had produced in America, with the losses and dissatisfactions which they had caused among the merchants at home. He censured the act, not as an impolitic claim, but as an unproductive impost. "The articles taxed," he said, "being chiefly British manufactures, ought to have been encouraged, instead of being burdened with assessments. The duty on tea was continued, for maintaining the parliamentary right of taxation. An impost of three pence in the pound could never be opposed by the colonists, unless they were determined to rebel against Great Britain. Besides, a duty on that article, payable in England, and amounting to nearly one shilling in the pound, was taken off on its exportation to America; so that the inhabitants of the colonies saved nine pence in the pound." The minister ought better to have understood the sentiments of the American colonists, whose declarations and acts demonstrated, that their objection was not to the amount, but to the claim. The members of opposition saw and predicted the inefficacy of his plea, and repeated the arguments on the injustice and inexpediency of taxing America, and the evils which had arisen from the attempt; but his propositions were carried by a large majority. "The act may be considered an omen of lord North's administration."³

American colonies.

Lord North's Bill for repealing duties except on tea

is opposed, but carried.

¹ Blisset, Hist. of the Reign of George III. i. c. 8, 9. This historian says, Grafton could not endure this opposition; and, in addition to this and other causes, supposes "we may find another probable reason for the dereliction of his post" in the inopportune satire of "Junius."

² Ibid.

³ Ibid. c. 9.

1770.

The king
consents to
the act.

Lord North
is against a
total repeal.

Gov. Pownall
is for
a total re-
peal;

and vindic-
ates the
cause of the
colonies.

On the 12th of April, the king gave his consent to the act for repealing the duties, with its exception of the duty on tea. This duty was continued to keep up the sovereignty. When the stamp act was repealed, the parliament took care to pass an act "for securing the dependence of America on Great Britain." That declaratory act, and this reservation of the duty on tea, left the cause of contention between the two countries in its entire force. Lord North, who had moved the repeal of the obnoxious port duties of 1767, excepting the duty on tea, being strongly urged by the members in opposition, not to preserve the contention when he relinquished the revenue, he replied: "Has the repeal of the stamp act taught the Americans obedience? Has our lenity inspired them with moderation? Can it be proper, while they deny our legal power to tax them, to acquiesce in the argument of illegality, and, by the repeal of the whole law, to give up that power? No: the properest time to exert our right of taxation is when the right is refused. To temporize is to yield; and the authority of the mother country, if it is now unsupported, will in reality be relinquished for ever: a total repeal cannot be thought of till America is prostrate at our feet."

Governor Pownall, who moved to include the duty on tea, as an amendment to the original motion, acknowledged, that even the total repeal of the duties in question, though it might be expected to do much, would not restore satisfaction to America. "If," said he, "it be asked, whether it will remove the apprehensions excited by your resolutions and address of the last year, for bringing to trial in England persons accused of treason in America? I answer, no. If it be asked, if this commercial concession would quiet the minds of the Americans as to the political doubts and fears which have struck them to the heart, throughout the continent? I answer, no. So long as they are left in doubt, whether the habeas corpus act, whether the bill of rights, whether the common law, as now existing in England, have any operation and effect in America, they cannot be satisfied. At this hour they know not whether the civil constitutions be not suspended and superseded by the establishment of a military force. The Americans think that they have, in return to all their applications, experienced a temper and disposition that is unfriendly; that the enjoyment and exercise of the common rights of freemen have been refused to them. Never with these views will they solicit the favour of this house; never more will they wish to bring before parliament the grievances under which they conceive themselves to labour. Deeply as they feel, they suffer and endure with a determined and alarming silence; for their liberty they are under no apprehensions. It was first planted under the auspicious genius of the constitution:

it has gro-
any sever-
to the bar-
again mo-
Providence

The ev-
better than
During his
two of the
British mi-
not, acqui-

The jer-
ciple of th-
tion of a s-
fore, was
non import-
sense of th-
imported, s-
be smuggl-
formed at
posing the

The salt
fabrics, and
sensibly fel-
the candid-
in black
A hell foun-

The 29
Amboy.
son, was ev-
given to lie
troops.⁴

The nur-
58,000.⁵

A tract o-
Mechisses,
several pers-

¹ Belsham,

² Gordon, 1

³ Pemberto

served: "It i-
manufactures,
to force any n-

an object of p-

⁴ Chronol.

⁵ Pres. Stile

ward [1774].

⁶ Pemberto

it has grown up into a verdant and flourishing tree ; and should any severe strokes be aimed at the branches, and fate reduce it to the bare stock, it would only take deeper root, and spring out again more hardy and durable than before. They trust to Providence, and wait with firmness and fortitude the issue."¹

1770.

The event proved, that Mr. Pownall knew, incomparably better than lord North, the character and state of the colonies. During his residence in America, while successively governor of two of the provinces, he acquired that knowledge, which the British ministry could not, and some provincial governors, would not, acquire.

The jealousy of the colonists was directed against the principle of the government, which was as discernible in the imposition of a small, as of a larger duty. The partial repeal, therefore, was not satisfactory ; and, though the general plan of non importation was now relinquished, it appeared to be the sense of the principal commercial towns, that no tea should be imported, and that, if any were brought into their ports, it should be smuggled, to avoid paying the duty. An association was formed at the same time, not to drink tea until the act, imposing the duty, should be repealed.²

Duty on tea gives disquietude.

The salutary effect of suspending the importation of European fabrics, and of encouraging domestic manufactures, began to be sensibly felt ; for at the commencement in Cambridge, this year, the candidates for the degree of bachelor of arts were dressed in black cloth, entirely the manufacture of New England. A bell foundry was erected at Stoughton, in Massachusetts.³

Colonial manufactures:

Bell foundry.

The 29th regiment marched from Castle William for Perth Amboy. This castle, by order of lieutenant governor Hutchinson, was evacuated of the province garrison, and the command given to lieutenant colonel Dalrymple, to be kept by his majesty's troops.⁴

Castle William garrisoned by royal troops.

The number of taxables in North Carolina was upward of 58,000.⁵

N. Carolina.

A tract of land in the province of Maine, called by the Indians Mechisses, was granted by the general court of Massachusetts to several persons, and incorporated by the name of Machias.⁶

Machias.

¹ Belsham, Great Britain, v. b. 15.

² Gordon, i. 198, 199. Pres. Adams, Lett. i.

³ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Several years before, governor Pownall had observed : " It is an idle vaunt in the Americans, when they talk of setting up manufactures for trade ; but it would be equally injudicious in government here to force any measure that may render the manufacturing for home consumption an object of prudence, or even of pique, in the Americans."

⁴ Chronol. Table. Bedford, Mass. i. c. 10.

⁵ Pres. Stiles, MS. The number of negroes and mulattoes, four years afterward [1774], was computed at about 10,000.

⁶ Pemberton, MS. Chron. The first permanent settlement here was begun

1770. A professorship of mathematics and natural philosophy was founded in Yale College; and the Rev. Nehemiah Strong was chosen and inducted the first professor.¹

Y. College. The tea plant was introduced into Georgia about this time, by Mr. Samuel Bowen.

Tea plant. The benevolent Congregational Society at Providence, in Rhode Island, was incorporated.²

Providence. The first presbyterian ordination in Nova Scotia occurred this year; when the Rev. Bruin Romeas Comingoe was ordained minister to the Dutch Calvinistic congregation at Lunenburg.³

Ordination in Nova Scotia. A severe storm from the north east swelled the tide at Boston considerably higher than it had been known to rise for nearly 50 years. It filled the cellars and stores, and did much damage. Fifty or sixty sail of vessels were cast ashore at Plymouth, and elsewhere, and many lives were lost.⁴

Oct. 19. Great storm and tide. The British took possession of Port Egmont, in one of the Falkland islands. The Spaniards were at this time in possession of another part, and protested against a settlement by the British. This protest being ineffectual, the Spanish governor of Buenos Ayres sent ships and troops, and forcibly dispossessed and drove off the British settlers. The British government demanded, that the settlement should be immediately restored to the precise state in which it was previous to the dispossession. The Spanish government yielded to the demand; and the restoration was ordered; but, in a short time, the islands were finally evacuated, and Port Egmont remained, with every other part of them, in the hands of Spain.⁵

British take possession of Port Egmont; The United Brethren in London applied to lord Hillsborough and obtained from the king a patent of 100,000 acres of land for a settlement at Labrador. Ten of the brethren, 3 of whom were Danes, 3 Germans, and 4 English, embarked in a ship from London on the 5th of May, and arrived at Esquimaux Bay on the 22d of July. The place which they selected for settlement was nearly in the 56th degree 55 minutes of north latitude. They bought land of the Indians at Nimenquoak in Kaugekuk.⁶

evacuate Falkland islands.

Moravians settle at Labrador.

in 1763 by several persons from Scarborough. The Rev. James Lyon [1772] was the first minister regularly settled to the eastward of St. George's.

¹ Pres. Stiles, MS.

² Backus, ii. 271.

³ Stiles, Literary Diary. The ordination was performed by four ministers assembled at Halifax, "after the manner of an ordaining council in New England."

⁴ Pemberton, MS. Chron. The storm began on the night of the 19th of October, and continued the greatest part of the next day. See A. D. 1724.

⁵ American State Papers.

⁶ Stiles, MSS. from Journals of the Brethren. Echard, who was the first that visited the Esquimaux at Labrador, was killed there.

Benni
in the 7
head, in
Massach
at Hingh

A BOR
oppression
court, ro
name of
justice, d
and of p
against th
on the 16
regulators
June, 12
treason;

¹ He was
from 1712 to
Benning We
went to Eng
of New Han

² Mr. Bar
vard College
1707; and i
church in M
death. He
His publica
to Harvard
Biography.

³ Mr. Wh
entered the
son, bishop
devoted mu
voyages to
auditories.
lethargic; a
wanted path
been commo
ner new and
with great
character of
monument a
a humane, b
was singular
remarkable a

⁴ Dr. Her
College in 1
professorship
same purpos
the establish

⁵ Pres. St

Benning Wentworth, of Portsmouth in New Hampshire, died, 1770. in the 75th year of his age;¹ John Barnard, minister of Marblehead, in his 89th year;² George Whitefield, at Newburyport, Massachusetts, in his 56th year;³ and Ezekiel Hersey, physician, at Hingham, aged 62 years.⁴

Deaths.

1771.

A BODY of the inhabitants of North Carolina, complaining of oppressions practised in the law and by the officers of the judicial court, rose in arms, to the number of about 1500, under the name of regulators, for the purpose of shutting up the courts of justice, destroying all officers of government, and all lawyers, and of prostrating government itself. Governor Tryon marched against them with about 1000 militia, and in a battle at Almansee, on the 16th of May, totally defeated them. Three hundred of the regulators were found dead on the field. At the supreme court in June, 12 of the insurgents were tried and condemned for high treason; and 6 of them were executed.⁵

insurrection in N. Carolina.

¹ He was the son of John Wentworth of Portsmouth, who was a counsellor from 1712 to 1717, and lieutenant governor from 1717 to his death in 1730. Benning Wentworth was graduated at Harvard College in 1715, and afterward went to England and Spain, where he remained several years. He was governor of New Hampshire from 1741 to 1767. Farmer and Moore, Hist. Coll. i. 196.

² Mr. Barnard was born at Boston in 1681, and took his first degree at Harvard College in 1700. He was a chaplain in the expedition to Port Royal in 1707; and in 1709 went to England. In 1716, he was ordained minister of a church in Marblehead, where he continued in the ministry 54 years, until his death. He was eminent as a minister, and as a man of learning and piety. His publications were numerous and valuable. By his last will he gave £200 to Harvard College. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. viii. 66—69; x. 167, 167. Allen, Biography. See NOTE V.

³ Mr. Whitefield was born at Gloucester in England. At the age of 18, he entered the university of Oxford; and in his 22d year was ordained by Dr. Benson, bishop of Gloucester. In 1738 he came to Georgia, where he afterward devoted much time and labour to establish an Orphan house. He made seven voyages to America, and, in passing through the colonies, preached to crowded auditories. The state of the churches, generally, had been composed, if not lethargic; and the discourses from the pulpit, while evangelical in principle, wanted pathos in delivery. The same doctriner of the Reformation, which had been commonly taught and received, were now presented and applied in a manner new and striking, by a foreign preacher, zealous, eloquent, and impressive, with great success, and large accessions were made to the churches. The character of Mr. Whitefield is summarily given in the Inscription upon his monument at Tottenham Court Chapel: "He was a man eminent in Piety, of a humane, benevolent, and charitable disposition; his Zeal in the Cause of God was singular, his Labours indefatigable, and his Success in preaching the Gospel, remarkable and astonishing." Memoirs of his Life by Rev. John Gillies, D. D.

⁴ Dr. Hersey was an eminent physician. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1728, and bequeathed to that seminary £1000 towards founding a professorship of Anatomy and Surgery. His widow gave the same sum for the same purpose; and his brother, Dr. Abner Hersey of Barnstable, £500 towards the establishment of a professorship of the Theory and Practice of Physic.

⁵ Pres. Stiles, MS. Marshall, ii. 147, 148.

1771.
Gov. Hutchinson.

Massachusetts.
N. York.
Newfoundland.
Indian churches.
Publications.

Deaths.

Lieutenant governor Hutchinson, on receiving a commission to be governor and commander in chief of the province of Massachusetts Bay, refused the salary from the province, and received it out of the American revenue chest. Thus paid by the crown, he was made independent of the people; by whom this was considered a dangerous innovation.¹

Massachusetts colony contained 292,000 inhabitants; New York colony, 168,007.² The number of souls in Newfoundland was 3449 English, and 3348 Irish. There were seven Indian churches in New England, beside a few small congregations which occasionally had divine service.³

The first volume of Transactions of the American Philosophical Society held at Philadelphia was printed. A Complete View of Episcopacy, as exhibited from the Fathers of the Christian church, until the close of the Second Century, by the Rev. Dr. Chauncy, of Boston; and Considerations on the expediency of admitting Representatives from the American Colonies into the British House of Commons, were published.⁴

William Shirley, formerly governor of Massachusetts, died at his seat in Roxbury, aged 77 years.⁵ Robert Sandeman, founder of the sect of Sandemanians, died at Danbury, aged 53 years.⁶

1772.

June 10.
The Gaspee burnt.

THE colonists of Rhode Island made a daring resistance of encroachments. The Gaspee, an armed schooner which had been stationed at Providence, and had been very assiduous in supporting the laws of trade, excited much resentment by firing at the Providence packets, to oblige the masters to take down their colours, and by chasing them, in case of refusal, into the docks. A packet, coming up to Providence with passengers,

¹ Pemberton, Hist. Journal in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 45.

² Pres. Adams, Lett. xvii.

³ Pres. Stiles, MS. One of the Indian churches was at Mashpee, one at Sandwich, one at Natick, one at Housatunnuk, one in Narraganset, and two on Martha's Vineyard. The congregations, which had occasional service, were at Potnummekot on Cape Cod; the Pequots at Stonington and Groton (Con.); at Mohegan; and at Niatuck (Lyme). "All the Indians in New England could not now make ten congregations, of 100 families each."

⁴ Biblioth. Americ. 165.

⁵ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Minot, i. 291—297. His remains were honourably interred in a vault under King's chapel, in Boston.

⁶ Stiles, MS. He was a disciple of Mr. John Glas, by whom he was ordained minister of an independent church at Perth in 1743, from which he was removed to a church in Edinburgh in 1756. In 1764, he came to America; and, though he preached at various places, he principally resided at Danbury in Connecticut, where he obtained a considerable number of followers. Ib. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. x. 61, 71. Allen, Biog. For an account of his religious tenets, see Adams' View of Religions, Art. SANDEMANIANS.

and refused to be tenant of a packet so the Gaspee ceased.

to Providence obnoxious to beat up filled with they board with what crew; and of £500, was offered persons to try the reward, the try, that

The regulation passed res to have his to be "an of the cha inhabitants their supp such a m mine. T the meas tirely inde ties he w soon after reasoning, lation was the charte but a mere people of chose to a

¹ Gordon, by the assal under the gr the governor Frederick S Massachusetts concerning council chan ting termina

and refusing to pay that tribute of respect, was fired at by the lieutenant of the *Gaspee*, and chased. It being about high water, the packet stood in as closely as possible with the land, designing that the *Gaspee* should be run aground in the chase. The artifice succeeded. The *Gaspee* was soon fast; and the packet proceeded to Providence, where a plan was laid to destroy the insolent and obnoxious vessel. Captain Whipple was immediately employed to beat up for volunteers; several whale boats were procured, and filled with armed men; and about two o'clock the next morning, they boarded the schooner, as she lay aground. The lieutenant with whatever was most valuable to him was put ashore with his crew; and the *Gaspee*, with all her stores, was burnt. A reward of £500, together with a pardon, if claimed by an accomplice, was offered by proclamation for discovering and apprehending any persons concerned in this action. Commissioners were appointed to try the cause; but no person appearing, to accept the offered reward, they were constrained to transmit accounts to the ministry, that they could obtain no evidence.¹

1772.

The representatives of Massachusetts, at their session in July, passed resolutions expressing great dissatisfaction with the new regulation of the British government, by which the governor was to have his support from the crown. They declared the measure to be "an infraction of their charter." They stated their views of the charter as "a solemn contract between the crown and the inhabitants of this province;" and this, they said, provided for their supporting its government, with all its civil officers, in such a manner, and at such an amount, as they should determine. They also pointed out the evils that would result from the measure, by which the governor would be rendered entirely independent of the people, of whose interests and liberties he was designed to be the public guardian. The governor, soon after, in a laboured message, attempted to invalidate the reasoning, from which the house had inferred that the new regulation was an infringement of their charter. He assumed, that the charter was, not a contract between two independent parties, but a mere grant of powers and privileges from the king; which the people of the province could claim, only so long as the sovereign chose to approve of the grant which had been made, and which

Mass. resolutions.

Governor's message.

¹ Gordon, i. 218. The lieutenant of the *Gaspee* (Duddingston) was wounded by the assailants, but no other personal injury is mentioned. A commission under the great seal of England arrived in December, appointing Joseph Wanton, the governor of Rhode Island, Daniel Horsmander, chief justice of New York, Frederick Smith, chief justice of New Jersey, Peter Oliver, chief justice of Massachusetts Bay, and Robert Auchmuty, judge of Admiralty, to make inquiry concerning this transaction. Their commission was opened and read in the council chamber of the court house in Newport 5 January, 1773; and their sitting terminated 24 June. Stiles, MSS.

1772.

Boston
transac-
tions.Committee
of corres-
pondence.Approved
by the
towns.

he had a right, at any time, even without a charge of violation or non-performance, on their part, to alter or vacate.

This was a momentous crisis; and the inhabitants of Boston were the first to meet it with decision. By a committee they first inquired of the governor, whether the regulation in question had taken place; but he chose not to inform them. They then requested him to allow the general court to meet at the time to which it was adjourned, so that proper and effectual measures might be adopted to prevent the evil which they apprehended; but to this request he gave a negative reply. At a town meeting on the 2d of November, a large committee of its respectable citizens was chosen, "to state the rights of the colonists and of this province in particular, as Men, as Christians, and as Subjects; to communicate and publish the same to the several towns in this Province and to the World, as the sense of this town, with the infringements and violations thereof that have been, or from time to time may be made: also requesting of each town a free communication of their sentiments on the subject." The committee, on the 19th of November, made a Report, in which, after a statement of the colonial rights, they pointed out the infringements and violation of them, by the parliamentary assumption of the power of legislating for the colonies in all cases whatever; by the appointment of a number of new officers to superintend the revenues; and by the granting of salaries out of the American revenue to the governor, the judges of the superior court, the king's attorney and solicitor general. The report was accepted, and printed in a pamphlet; and 600 copies of it were circulated through the towns and districts of the province, with an impressive letter addressed to the inhabitants.¹ This committee of Correspondence was the basis of the subsequent union of the colonies.

Most of the towns in the province expressed their approbation of the Boston Report and Address. They complained of the grievances and distresses which they had long suffered under the

¹ Bradford, Mass. i. c. 11, 12. Boston Town Records. The committee, of which Mr. Otis was the chairman, was chosen on the motion of Samuel Adams, and consisted of 21 members: James Otis, Samuel Adams, Joseph Warren, Benjamin Church, William Dennie, William Greenleaf, Thomas Young, William Powell, Nathaniel Appleton, Oliver Wendell, John Sweetzer, Josiah Quincy, John Bradford, Richard Boynton, William Mackay, Nathaniel Barber, Caleb Davis, Alexander Hill, William Mollineux, and Robert Pierpoint, esquires. Boston Records. The votes and proceedings, printed in the pamphlet, fill 20 large folio MS. pages of the Town Records. The Letter of Correspondence to the other towns fills 4 pages, and closes thus: "Let us consider, brethren, we are struggling for our best birth rights and inheritance, which being infringed renders all blessings precarious in their enjoyment, and consequently trifling in their value. Let us disappoint the men, who are raising themselves on the ruin of this country. Let us convince every invader of our freedom, that we will be as free, as the Constitution our Fathers recognized, will justify."

British ad-
and decla-
respects,
rebelli-
the super-
for the ex-
legislate f-
oharter, c-
king in co-

The lin-
long dispu-
and by thi-
were take-
called, 'T-

In the
baptist ch-
tion.³

The ex-
£121,677
14,000.⁴

By a l-
Esq. to H-
sury, a fo-
Oratory.⁵

The M-
they were
David Ze-
28 person
stations, a-
next day
and began

¹ Bradford
² Moultrie
³ Dr. Still-
1772 travel-
NOTE VI.

⁴ Precis
⁵ Pember
⁶ Loskiel
ca, P. ii. c.
about 70 mi-
that former-
the ruins of
Brethren ha-
to Pennsylv-
mens of the
in the same
the midst of
year, 1772,

British administration, and which they perceived to be increasing ; and declared their opinion, that their charter had, in many respects, been grossly violated. Disclaiming all thoughts of rebelling against the parent state, they did not hesitate to deny the supremacy of parliament within this province, and contended for the exclusive right of the general court to lay taxes, and legislate for its citizens, with the qualification, provided in their charter, of any particular law being liable to be annulled by the king in council.¹

1772.

The line between North and South Carolina, which had been long disputed, was now run by an order of the king and council ; and by this partition 14 miles of the south part of North Carolina were taken into South Carolina. This tract of country was called, 'The New Acquisition.'²

Line run between N. & S. Carolina.

In the colonies from Maryland to Carolina there were 104 baptist churches, and 96 ordained ministers of that denomination.³

Baptists.

The exports from Georgia, in 217 vessels, amounted to £121,677 sterling. The number of negroes in Georgia was 14,000.⁴

Georgia.

By a legacy of £1500, bequeathed by Nicholas Boylston, Esq. to Harvard College, and now paid into the college treasury, a foundation was laid for a professorship of Rhetoric and Oratory.⁵

Harvard College.

The Moravians began a settlement on the Muskingum, where they were invited to settle by a kind message from the Indians. David Zeisberger, a missionary, with five families consisting of 28 persons, went from Friedenstadt, one of their missionary stations, and on the 3d of May arrived at the new land. The next day they marked out their plantations, erected field huts, and began to clear the grounds.⁶

Moravian settlement at Muskingum.

¹ Bradford, Mass. l. c. 12.

² Moultrie's Memoirs, ii. 287.

³ Dr. Stiles received this account from the Rev. Morgan Edwards, who in 1772 travelled through the Baptist churches in the Southern colonies. See NOTE VI.

⁴ Précis sur L'Amerique. Stiles, MS.

⁵ Pemberton, MS. Chronology. See 1806.

⁶ Loskiel, Mission of the United Brethren among the Indians in North America, p. ii. c. 1 ; p. iii. c. 4, 13. "This place, near the river Muskingum, was about 70 miles from Lake Erie, and 70 miles west of Friedenstadt. It appeared that formerly a large fortified Indian town stood on this spot, some ramparts and the ruins of three Indian forts being still visible."—The Mission of the United Brethren had now stood 80 years. At the close of 1741 count Zinzendorf came to Pennsylvania as ordinary of the Brethren. In 1742 the three first catechumens of the North American Indians within their mission were baptized ; and in the same year "the first sacramental action was performed in Shekomoko, in the midst of a heathen country." From that beginning of the mission to this year, 1772, there had been baptized 720 Indians.

1772. Samuel Johnson, president of King's College in New York, died, aged 76 years.¹

1773.

Virginia appoints a committee of correspondence.

Reasons for a committee of correspondence.

EARLY in March, the house of burgesses in Virginia resolved, to maintain an intercourse with the sister colonies. In pursuance of this resolution, they appointed a committee of eleven persons, "whose business it should be to obtain the most clear and authentic intelligence of all such acts and resolutions of the British parliament, or proceedings of administration, as may relate to or affect the British colonies," and to maintain with their sister colonies "a correspondence and communication."² The grounds for appointing a committee for this purpose is stated in the preamble, were, that "the minds of his majesty's faithful subjects in this colony have been much disturbed by various rumours and reports of proceedings, tending to deprive them of their ancient, legal, and constitutional rights;" and that "the affairs of this colony are frequently connected with those of Great Britain, as well as the neighbouring colonies, which renders a communication of sentiments necessary."³ This extension of the plan, adopted by the town of Boston the preceding year, had a very important influence in animating the resolution, and harmonizing the measures, of the colonists.⁴

¹ The Rev. Dr. Johnson was born at Gullford, in Connecticut, in 1696; and was educated at Yale College, where he took his first degree in 1714. In 1720 he was ordained pastor of the congregational church in West Haven; but afterwards [1723] took orders in the episcopal church, and was settled in Stratford. In 1754 he was chosen president of King's College, and removed to New York. Having performed the duties of that office until 1763, he resigned, and returned to Stratford, where he again exercised his ministry until his death. He was a man of a very benevolent disposition and polite address, of distinguished talents and learning. Beside smaller works, he published a Compendium of Logic, and another of Ethics, which were printed at Philadelphia, by Dr. Franklin, in 1752. He also published, in 1767, a Hebrew Grammar, which evinced an accurate acquaintance with that language. Chandler's Life of Dr. Johnson. Miller's Retrospect, ii. 356.

² The names of this Committee were, Peyton Randolph, Robert C. Nicholas, Richard Bland, Richard Henry Lee, Benjamin Harrison, Edmund Pendleton, Patrick Henry, Dudley Digges, Dabney Carr, Archibald Cary, and Thomas Jefferson.

³ Wirt's Life of Patrick Henry.

⁴ The effect on the town of Boston was such, as might naturally be expected. In their spirited Instructions to their representatives 5 May, the town "recommended to their most serious consideration, whether an application to the English Colonies on this continent, correspondent to the plan proposed by our noble patriotic Sister Colony of Virginia, (which in our opinion is a wise and salutary proposal) will not secure our threatened liberties, and restore that mutual harmony and confidence between the British Nation and the English Colonies, so important" &c. Town Records. "The Votes and Proceedings of the Freeholders, and other inhabitants of the Town of Boston, published by order of the Town on the present alarming Discontents in America," were reprinted in London. Biblioth. Amer. 169.

The
the duty
be impr
had alr
Britain,
tained a
market
that com
to lose t
led to a
compan
duties,
loaded
America
The cri
whether
or pract
quences
continent
as a dire
the duty
excited
and it w
or indire
is an ene
of findin
price, fr
and appe
sent to N
(South
New Yo
"and th
that Ne
The inh
in cellar
perished
The i
the three
The cap
with the
discharg
give the
grant the
that the

The British government, determined to carry into execution the duty on tea, attempted to effect by policy, what was found to be impracticable by constraint. The measures of the colonists had already produced such diminutions of exports from Great Britain, that the warehouses of the East India company contained about seventeen millions of pounds of tea, for which a market could not readily be procured. The unwillingness of that company to lose their commercial profits, and of the ministry to lose the expected revenue from the sale of the tea in America, led to a compromise for the security of both. The East India company were authorized by law to export their tea, free of duties, to all places whatever; by which regulation, though loaded with an exceptionable duty, would be a boon to America than before it had been made a source of revenue. The crisis now approached, when the colonies were to decide, whether they would submit to be taxed by the British parliament, or practically support their own principles, and meet the consequences. One sentiment appears to have pervaded the entire continent. The new ministerial plan was universally considered as a direct attack on the liberties of the colonists, which it was the duty of all to oppose. A violent ferment was every where excited; the corresponding committees were extremely active; and it was very generally declared, that whoever should, directly or indirectly, countenance this dangerous invasion of their rights, is an enemy to his country. The East India company, confident of finding a market for their tea, reduced as it now was in its price, freighted several ships to the colonies with that article, and appointed agents for the disposal of it. Some cargoes were sent to New York; some to Philadelphia; some to Charlestown (South Carolina); and three to Boston. The inhabitants of New York and Philadelphia sent the ships back to London; "and they sailed up the Thames to proclaim to all the nation, that New York and Pennsylvania would not be enslaved."¹ The inhabitants of Charlestown unloaded the tea, and stored it in cellars, where it could not be used, and where it finally perished.

The inhabitants of Boston tried every measure to send back the three tea ships which had arrived there; but without success. The captains of the ships had consented, if permitted, to return with their cargoes to England; but the consignees refused to discharge them from their obligations; the custom house, to give them a clearance for their return; and the governor, to grant them a passport for clearing the fort. It was easily seen, that the tea would be gradually landed from the ships lying so

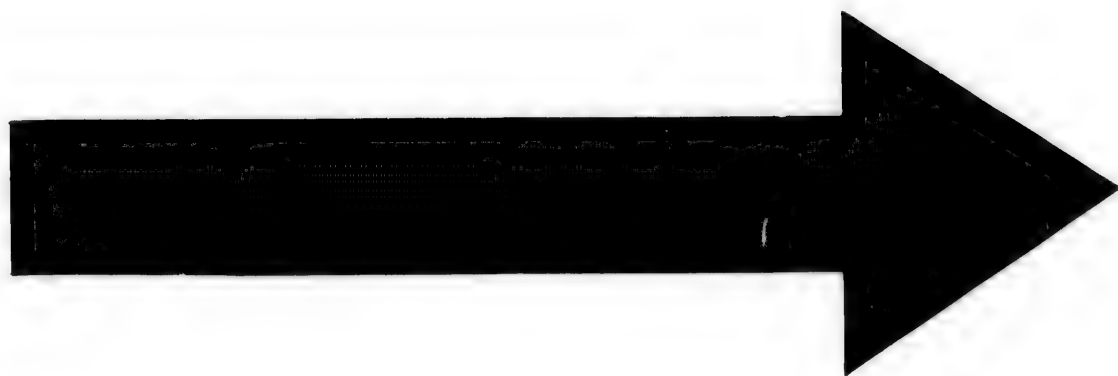
1773.

Compromise between the British ministry and East India company.

Duty on tea resisted.

Boston not succeeding in sending back the tea ships;

¹ J. Adams.



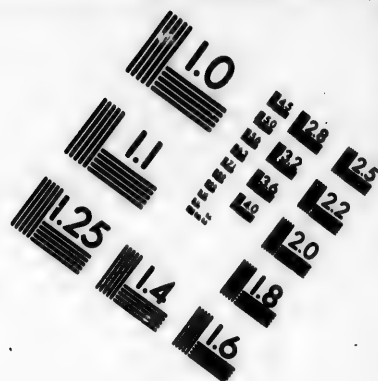
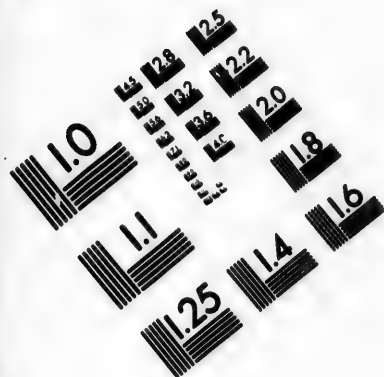
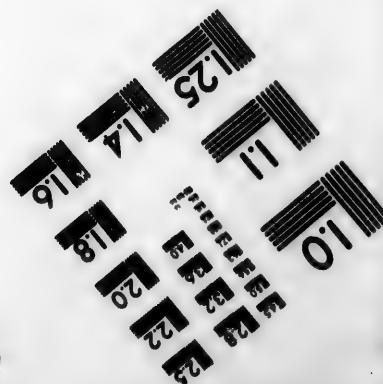
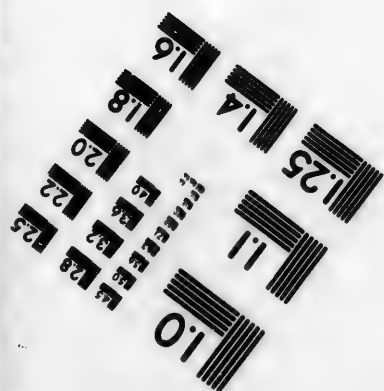
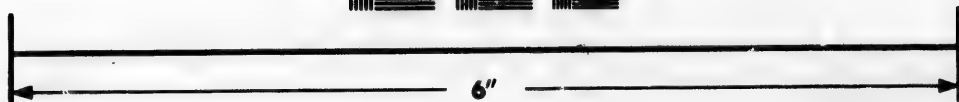
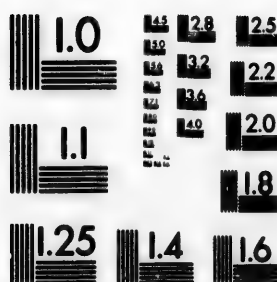


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
E E E E E

01 11
E E E E E

1773.

their car-
goes are
thrown into
the dock.

Hutchin-
son's letters
sent to
Boston;

read to the
house of
assembly;

which re-
solves to
petition for
his removal.

near the town; and that, if landed, it would be disposed of, and the purpose of establishing the monopoly and raising a revenue effected. To prevent this dreaded consequence, a number of armed men, disguised like Indians, boarded the ships, and threw their whole cargoes of tea into the dock.¹

Dr. Franklin, colonial agent at London, having by some unknown means obtained a number of letters, signed by governor Hutchinson and several others, sent them to Boston to be communicated to a few persons worthy of his confidence. These letters were in part private and confidential; but the people of the colony insisted, they were evidently intended to influence the conduct of the British government, and to widen the breach between Great Britain and her colonies, and must therefore be shown to such persons as had an interest in preserving their privileges. They acquainted the ministers with all that passed in the colonies; gave a very unfavourable representation of the state of affairs, of the temper of the people, and of the views of their leaders in Massachusetts; represented the members of the opposition as generally of little importance, audacious and turbulent, few in number, and without influence; suggested the necessity of the most vigorous and coercive measures, and even of a considerable change of the constitution and system of government, to secure the obedience of the colony; and advised, especially, that the public officers should receive their stipends from the crown. By the address of Mr. Samuel Adams these letters were read in the house of assembly, under certain restrictions; and a report was made in committee of the whole house, "that the tendency and design" of them was "to overthrow the constitution of this government, and to introduce arbitrary power into the province." The assembly at length resolved to petition the king to remove governor Hutchinson, and lieutenant governor Oliver, forever from the government of the province.²

¹ Gordon, i. Lett. 7. Marshall, ii. c. 3. Pres. Adams, Lett. i. Ramsay, Rev. S. Car. i. 15, 16. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 45. Annual Register. About 17 persons boarded the ships in Boston harbour, and emptied 842 chests of tea.

² Gordon, i. Let. 7. Franklin's Works, i. 228—256. Annual Register. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 46. Belsham, G. Brit. vi. b. 16. Life of Quincy, 149. It has been of late stated from very respectable authority, that these letters, which produced such convulsive effect, were procured from the post-office by Dr. Hugh Williamson, who was then in London. Having learned that governor Hutchinson's letters were deposited in an office different from that in which they ought regularly to have been placed, he repaired to it, and, not finding the principal within, he stated, with an air of official importance, to the chief clerk, that he had come for the last letters that had been received from governor Hutchinson and Mr. Oliver; mentioning the office in which they ought regularly to have been placed. The letters were delivered, and conveyed to Dr. Franklin; and the next day Dr. Williamson left London for Holland. Biographical Memoir of Hugh Williamson, M. D. LL. D. By David Hosack, M. D. LL. D. in vol. iii. of the Collections of the New York Historical Society.

The
411.¹

The
setts wa
Govern
Massach
signed t

The
ple. H
14th Br

Ther
Europe

The
creased.

ers, had

there ar

precedin

ssippi, to

with five

began t

German

sold the

Carolina

1 Coll. i.
Fre

2 Pemb
3 Pemb

4 Stiles,
here and

Needham,
from Cork

arrived at
Belfast, w

sengers.

with abou

settled in

Carolina f

from Irela

inhabitant

5 Pres.
6 Pemb

been made

stipulates,

to hunt up

Colonel H

Carolina,

country of

25 Sept.

7 Ibid.

The entries at the port of Boston were 587 ; the clearances, 1773. 411.¹

The line of jurisdiction between New York and Massachusetts was settled by commissioners from each of those provinces. Governor Tryon of New York, and governor Hutchinson of Massachusetts, attended the convention at Hartford in May, and signed the instrument with the commissioners.²

Line between N. York and Mass.

The Carraibs of St. Vincent's surrendered to colonel Dalrymple. He went on the expedition the preceding year with the 14th British regiment, which had been stationed at Boston.³

Carraibs subdued by the English.

There were large emigrations from Ireland and other parts of Europe to America.⁴

Emigrations.

The English settlements on the Mississippi were rapidly increased. General Lyman, with a number of military adventurers, had gone to the Natchez, and laid out a number of townships there and in the vicinity. About 400 families, in six weeks preceding the 12th of July, passed down the Ohio to the Mississippi, to settle near the Natchez.⁵ Daniel Boon and his family, with five other families, joined by 40 men from Powell's Valley, began the settlement of Kentucky.⁶ About 300 families of Germans that had been settled at Broad Bay, near Kennebeck, sold their estates, and removed to the southwestern parts of Carolina.⁷

Settlements at Mississippi.

Kentucky, and S. Carolina.

¹ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 288.

From W. Indies . . .	192
G. Britain . . .	71
Other ports . . .	324

For W. Indies . . .	134
G. Britain . . .	26
Other ports . . .	251

² Pemberton, MS. Chron. Bradford, Mass. ii. c. 12.

³ Pemberton. His orders were to subjugate or expel those aborigines.

⁴ Stiles, MS. The Philadelphia gazettes of July say, "since our last arrived here and at New Castle Brig Agnes, from Belfast, with 210 passengers ; ship Needham, from Newry, with 500 ; ship Betsey from do. with 360 ; snow Penn, from Cork, with 80." Within the first fortnight in August, 3500 passengers arrived at Pennsylvania, from Ireland. In October a snow arrived at Philadelphia from Galway, in the north of Ireland, with 80 passengers ; a ship from Belfast, with 170 passengers ; and a ship from Holland, with 240 German passengers. In December, a brig from Dornock, in Scotland, arrived at New York, with about 200 passengers, and lost about 100 on the passage. Some emigrants settled in the more southern colonies. In August (1773), 500 arrived at North Carolina from Ireland. In September, a brig arrived at Charlestown (S. C.) from Ireland, with above 120 settlers. In the last three years, upward of 1600 inhabitants emigrated from the northern counties of Ireland to America.

⁵ Pres. Stiles, MS.

⁶ Pemberton, MS. Morse, Geography. This settlement is said to have been made in violation of the treaty at Fort Stanwix in 1763, "which expressly stipulates, that this tract of country should be reserved for the western nations to hunt upon, until they and the crown of England should otherwise agree." Colonel Boon says, he left his family and habitation on the Yadkin river, North Carolina, on the first of May, 1769, with five other persons, "in quest of the country of Kentucky." He sold his farm at Yadkin, and set out with his family 25 September, 1773. Niles' Register, iv. 33—36.

⁷ Ibid. About 1752, Mr. Waldo obtained a number of these Germans to

1773.
Publications.

An Essay, entitled "The Advantages of a Settlement on the Ohio, in North America," was published at London.¹ An edition of the Laws of North America was printed by James Davis, printer for the colony. The *Essex Journal*, the first newspaper printed at Newburyport, was printed this year.²

Negroes imported.

In less than one year, more than 6000 negroes were imported into South Carolina.³

Aug. 14.
Tornado.

A very violent tornado was experienced at Salisbury, Massachusetts, and in its vicinity. It lasted about three minutes, and destroyed or damaged upward of 40 buildings in Salisbury, and about the same number in Almsbury.⁴

Salem.

The first pavement in the town of Salem was finished.⁵

Deaths.

John Morehead, minister in Boston, died at the age of 70 ;⁶ Noah Hobart, minister of Fairfield, in Connecticut, aged 68 years ;⁷ and John Osgood, minister of Midway in Georgia.⁸

settle on on his lands at Broad Bay ; but they were disappointed in their expectations, and were persuaded by some of their German brethren in Europe, who had lately purchased lands in the southwestern parts of Carolina and in that quarter, to a removal.

¹ Bibliotheca Americana.

² Thomas, ii. 161, 264.

³ Pemberton, M.S. Morse, Geog. From 1 November 1772 to 21 July 1773.

	Negroes.
From W. Indies, in 26 vessels	700
From the northern colonies in 6 do.	40
From Africa in 33 do.	5781

6471

⁴ Pemberton, M.S. Chron. It first struck Salisbury Point, and then followed the course of Merrimac river. Its devastations were one mile in breadth to about one quarter of a mile above Almsbury Ferry.

⁵ Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vi. 228. This pavement, which was in the main street (Essex), was 740 feet in length, and nearly 60 in width. Her pavement, in the same street, of 3120 feet in length, was finished in

⁶ He was born in the north of Ireland, and educated at the University of Edinburgh. In 1729 or 1730, he with many others, who sought in New England the peaceable enjoyment of civil and religious liberty, arrived in Boston, and soon after formed a presbyterian church, of which he was the minister until his death. He devoted himself to his work ; and such was the success of his labours, and the accession of foreign protestants, that in 1736 the communicants were about 250. His successor in the ministry was the Rev. Dr. Belknap. Stiles, Lit. Diary. Allen, Biog.

⁷ Stiles, M.S. Mr. Hobart wrote with great ability in the episcopal controversy. "His character for acuteness of genius, learning, and all the virtues that adorn the Christian life," is represented to have been "not inferior to any one of his order," in the colony.

⁸ Mr. Osgood was born at Dorchester, in South Carolina, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1783. In 1785 he was ordained to the pastoral care of the church in Dorchester, the place of his nativity. A part of his society having removed to Georgia in 1783, and a general inclination to removal being indicated, he went from Carolina to their new settlement in 1784, and continued in the ministry there till his death. The Rev. Dr. Zubly, of Savannah, in his funeral sermon on the occasion of Mr. Osgood's death, says : "His tender regard for his congregation, and his anxiety that they

INTEL
commun
throne t
the cond
structing
the Briti
royal me
sale of th
liament,
the objec
tunity of
Boston w
dischargi
dise ; an
was requi
or fuel.
speedily
regulating
act was to
abridge th
in the ex
trials or

might be ke
with them a
he lived to s
and the dese
a very unco
things amon
you. He w
A mutual en
congregation
gregation."

¹ Charters
The council,
the crown ;
removing all
oyer and ter
town meetin
tions, expres
lieutenant go
and with a fa
ings, excepti
governor's pe
ers and inhab
by the sherif
taken out of
officers in ves

VOL. II.

1774.

INTELLIGENCE of the destruction of the tea at Boston was communicated, on the 7th of March, in a message from the throne to both houses of parliament. In this communication, the conduct of the colonists was represented, as not merely obstructing the commerce of Great Britain, but as subversive of the British constitution. Although the papers, accompanying the royal message, rendered it evident that the opposition to the sale of the tea was common to all the colonies; yet the parliament, enraged at the violence of Boston, selected that town as the object of legislative vengeance. Without giving the opportunity of a hearing, a bill was passed, by which the port of Boston was legally precluded from the privilege of landing and discharging, or of lading and shipping goods, wares and merchandise; and every vessel within the points Alderton and Nahant was required to depart within six hours, unless laden with food or fuel. This act, which shut up the harbour of Boston, was speedily followed by another, entitled, "An act for the better regulating the government of Massachusetts." The object of this act was to alter the charter of the province, so as essentially to abridge the liberties of the people.¹ In the apprehension that, in the execution of these acts, riots would take place, and that trials or murders, committed in suppressing them, would be

Destruction of tea provokes the British government,

which now passes the Boston port bill;

an act for the better regulating of Mass. government;

might be kept together, engaged him to remove into this province, and to share with them all the inconveniences that attend the settling of a wilderness; and he lived to see their endeavours so blessed as to turn this wilderness into a garden, and the desert place into fields which the Lord hath blessed:—Near forty years, a very uncommon period in our climate, did he continue to minister in holy things among you; all this time you were in his heart to live and to die with you. He was the father and friend, as well as the shepherd of his flock. A mutual endearment subsisted all that time; it may with justice be said, no congregation was happier in a minister, and no minister happier in a congregation."—Midway was in St. John's Parish. See 1775 and 1778.

¹ Charters and General Laws of the Colony and Province of Massachusetts Bay. The council, heretofore elected by the general court, was to be appointed by the crown; the royal governor was invested with the power of appointing and removing all judges of the inferior courts of common pleas, commissioners of oyer and terminer, the attorney general, provost martial, justices, sheriffs, &c.; town meetings, which were sanctioned by the charter, were, with few exceptions, expressly forbidden, without leave previously obtained of the governor or lieutenant governor in writing, expressing the special business of said meeting, and with a farther restriction, that no matter should be treated of at these meetings, excepting the election of public officers, and the business expressed in the governor's permission; jurymen, who had been elected before by the freeholders and inhabitants of the several towns, were to be all summoned and returned by the sheriffs of the respective counties; the whole executive government was taken out of the hands of the people, and the nomination of all important officers invested in the king, or his governor.

1774. partially decided by the colonists; it was provided by law, that if any person were indicted for murder, or for any capital offence, committed in aiding magistracy, the governor might send the person, so indicted, to another colony, or to Great Britain, to be tried. These three acts were passed in such quick succession, as to produce the most inflammatory effects in America, where they were considered as forming a complete system of tyranny. "By the first," said the colonists, "the property of unoffending thousands is arbitrarily taken away, for the act of a few individuals; by the second, our chartered liberties are annihilated; and by the third, our lives may be destroyed with impunity."

Quebec act.

The parliament, near the close of this memorable session, passed an act for making more effectual provision for the government of the province of Quebec; which, like the preceding acts, was considered by the colonists as arbitrary and unconstitutional.

Gen. Gage arrives at Boston, as governor.

General Gage, the commander in chief of the royal forces in North America, was appointed governor of Massachusetts, as the most proper person to see to the execution of the parliamentary laws respecting that colony and its capital; and he arrived at Boston on the 13th of May. The next day, at a numerous town meeting, called to consider the port bill, it was resolved, "That it is the opinion of this town, that if the other colonies come into a joint resolution to stop all importation from and exportation to Great Britain, and every part of the West Indies, till the act be repealed, the same will prove the salvation of North America and her liberties; and that the impolicy, injustice, inhumanity, and cruelty of the act exceed our powers of expression: We therefore leave it to the just censure of others, and appeal to God and the world." Copies of this vote were transmitted to each of the colonies.

Port bill offends the colonies.

The port bill arriving in different parts of the colonies, copies of it were multiplied and circulated with incredible despatch, and excited universal indignation. At Philadelphia, a subscription was set on foot for such poor inhabitants of Boston, as should be deprived of the means of subsistence by the operation of the act. The Virginia house of burgesses resolved, that the first day of June, the day on which the operation of the port bill was to commence, should be set apart by the members as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer, "devoutly to implore the divine interposition for averting the heavy calamity, which threatened destruction to their civil rights, and the evils of a civil war; to give them one heart and one mind, firmly to oppose, by all just and proper means, every injury to the American rights." On the publication of this resolution, the royal governor, the earl of Dunmore, dissolved them; but, previously to their separation,

Virginia assembly resolve to observe the first day of its operation as a Fast;

89 of
clared,
compe
British
the uni
mended
the seve
of appoi
delibera
ca migh
On th

at Bosto
against
in Virgin
it was se
inhabitan
stillness
the deep
of mour

The
hospitali
tenced,
the mean
were gre
wharves
and artifi
pations o
Those o
those wh
deprived
spirit of
fortitude
and relie
were ev
town me
addressed
severand
the Bos
houses,
of their
conclud
ed great
the port
be turne
of our
that con

89 of the members signed an agreement, in which they declared, "that an attack, made on one of our sister colonies, to compel submission to arbitrary taxes, is an attack made on all British America, and threatens ruin to the rights of all, unless the united wisdom of the whole be applied." They also recommended to the committee of correspondence, to communicate with the several committees of the other colonies, on the expediency of appointing deputies to meet annually in general congress, to deliberate on those measures, which the united interest of America might from time to time require.

On the day designated by the port act, business was finished at Boston at twelve o'clock at noon; and the harbour shut up against all vessels. The day was devoutly kept at Williamsburg, in Virginia, as a day of fasting and humiliation. In Philadelphia it was solemnized with every manifestation of public grief; the inhabitants shut up their houses; and, after divine service, "a stillness reigned over the city, which exhibited an appearance of the deepest distress." In other places it was observed as a day of mourning.

The inhabitants of Boston, distinguished for politeness and hospitality, no less than for industry and opulence, were sentenced, on the short notice of twenty days, to a deprivation of the means of subsistence. The rents of landholders ceased, or were greatly diminished. The immense property in stores and wharves was rendered in a great measure useless. Labourers and artificers, and many others, employed in the numerous occupations created by an extensive trade, shared the general calamity. Those of the people who depended on a regular income, and those who earned their subsistence by daily labour, were equally deprived of the means of support. Animated, however, by the spirit of freedom, they endured their privations with inflexible fortitude. Their sufferings were soon mitigated by the sympathy, and relieved by the charity of the other colonists. Contributions were every where raised for their relief. Corporate bodies, town meetings, and provincial conventions, sent them letters and addresses, applauding their conduct, and exhorting them to perseverance. The inhabitants of Marblehead generously offered the Boston merchants the use of their harbour, wharves, warehouses, and their personal attendance on the lading or unlading of their goods, free of all expense. The inhabitants of Salem concluded an address to governor Gage, in a manner that reflected great honour on their virtue and patriotism: "By shutting up the port of Boston, some imagine that the course of trade might be turned hither, and to our benefit; but nature, in the formation of our harbour, forbids our becoming rivals in commerce with that convenient mart; and were it otherwise, we must be dead

1774.

esponse the cause of Massachusetts;

and propose a general congress.

June 1.
The port bill is carried into operation;

and causes great distress in Boston

which is relieved by contributions.

1774.

Annual
election in
Massachu-
setts.General
court meets
at Salem ;advises a
congress ;and chooses
delegates.The meas-
ure be-
comes gen-
eral.Sept. 5.
First conti-
nental con-
gress.Declaration
of rights.

to every idea of justice, lost to all feelings of humanity, could we indulge one thought to seize on wealth, and raise our fortunes on the ruins of our suffering neighbours."

At the annual election in Massachusetts, in May, not less than thirteen counsellors were negatived by governor Gage. He laid nothing before the general court more than the common business of the province; but gave notice of its removal to Salem on the 1st of June, in pursuance of the act. On the 7th of June the court met according to an adjournment at Salem; and a committee was appointed to consider and report the state of the province. The house of representatives at length, taking into consideration the unhappy differences which had long subsisted between Great Britain and the American colonies, resolved, "That a meeting of committees from the several colonies on this continent is highly expedient and necessary, to consult upon the present state of the colonies, and the miseries to which they are and must be reduced by the operation of certain acts of parliament respecting America; and to deliberate and determine upon wise and proper measures to be by them recommended to all the colonies for the recovery and establishment of their just rights and liberties civil and religious, and the restoration of union and harmony between Great Britain and the colonies, most ardently desired by all good men." In pursuance of this resolution, a committee of five persons¹ was appointed, to meet committees or delegates from the other colonies at Philadelphia, or at any other place which shall be judged most suitable, on the first day of September next; and directed the speaker of the house to write to the speakers of the house of burgesses or representatives in the several colonies, to inform them of the substance of these resolves. The necessity of a general congress was soon universally perceived, and the measure was gradually adopted by every colony, from New Hampshire to South Carolina.

On the 4th of September, delegates from eleven colonies² appeared at Philadelphia; and the next day, having formed themselves into a congress, unanimously chose Peyton Randolph, late speaker of the Virginia assembly, president, and Mr. Charles Thomson secretary. After considerable discussion and debate respecting the mode of conducting business, it was resolved, that each colony should have one equal vote, whatever might be the number of its deputies. A declaration of rights was soon agreed on; the several acts, infringing and violating those

¹ Thomas Cushing, Samuel Adams, Robert Treat Paine, James Bowdoin, and John Adams.

² The deputies of North Carolina did not arrive till the 14th.

rights, nat-
tially ne-
Britain
might be
consump-

On the
sideration
rights, re-
be prepa-
ances wi-
North A-
tion to
Britain a-
ness of
America
Johnson,
pare suc-
resolved
of Britis-
united, a-
by Cong-
derived t-
Also, tha-
Mr. Lee,
pare the

1 The ac-
1763, viz. a-
of raising a-
beyond the
authorized
which he n-
ant of ship-
Also 12 Gel-
dock yards,
offence in A-
by jury of 6
the commit-
indicted an-
Also the thi-
port and blo-
ment of M-
Also the ac-
religion in
laws, and e-
larly of rel-
by the assis-
quered from
providing a-
North Ame-
several of t-
ture of that
3 Life of

rights, recited;¹ and the repeal of them resolved to be essentially necessary to the restoration of harmony between Great Britain and the colonies. In the hope that peaceable measures might be adequate to the desired object, a non importation, non consumption, and non exportation agreement, was made.

1774.

On the 1st of October, the congress, having resumed the consideration of the means necessary to the restoration of American rights, resolved unanimously, "that a loyal address to his majesty be prepared, dutifully requesting the royal attention to the grievances which alarm and distress his majesty's faithful subjects in North America; and entreating his majesty's gracious interposition to remove such grievances, thereby to restore to Great Britain and the colonies that harmony so necessary to the happiness of the British empire, and so ardently desired by all America." It was ordered that Mr. Lee, Mr. J. Adams, Mr. Johnson, Mr. Henry, and Mr. Rutledge be a committee to prepare such an address. On the 11th of the month, it was resolved unanimously, that a memorial be prepared to the people of British America, stating to them the necessity of a firm, united, and invariable observance of the measures recommended by Congress, as they tender the invaluable rights and liberties derived to them from the laws and constitution of their country: Also, that an address be prepared to the people of Great Britain. Mr. Lee, Mr. Livingston, and Mr. Jay, were appointed to prepare the memorial and address.²

Resolve on
an address
to the king;

a memorial
to the people
of British
America;

and an ad-
dress to the
people of
G. Britain.

¹ The acts complained of were such as had been passed by parliament since 1763, viz. acts of 4, 5, 6, and 7 George III, which imposed duties for the purpose of raising a revenue in America; extended the power of the admiralty courts beyond their ancient limits; deprived the American subject of trial by jury; authorized the judge's certificate to indemnify the prosecutor from damages, to which he might otherwise be liable, requiring oppressive security from a claimant of ships and goods seized, before he was allowed to defend his property: Also 12 Geo. III, ch. 24, entitled, "An act for the better securing his majesty's dock yards, magazines, ships, ammunition and stores," which declares a new offence in America, and deprives the American subject of a constitutional trial by jury of the vicinage, by authorizing the trial of any person, charged with the committing of any offence described in the said act out of the realm, to be indicted and tried for the same within any shire or county within the realm: Also the three acts, passed in the last session of parliament, for stopping the port and blocking up the harbour of Boston; for altering the charter and government of Massachusetts Bay; and for the better administration of justice &c.: Also the act, passed in the same session, for establishing the Roman Catholic religion in the province of Quebec, abolishing the equitable system of English laws, and erecting a tyranny there to the great danger (from so total a dissimilarity of religion, law, and government) of the neighbouring British colonies, by the assistance of whose blood and treasure the said country had been conquered from France: Also the act, passed in the same session, for the better providing suitable quarters for officers and soldiers in his majesty's service in North America. It was also resolved, that the keeping of a standing army in several of these colonies in time of peace, without the consent of the legislature of that colony in which such army was kept, is against law.

² Life of R. H. Lee, l. c. 6. Mr. Lee wrote the Memorial to the people of

1774.

These papers have great effect in the colonies, and in G. Britain;

are extolled by lord Chatham.

Letters to Canada and other colonies.

Resolutions sanctioned by the colonies.

These papers inspired the people of the colonies with the highest confidence in the wisdom and ability of their delegates, "and attracted the admiration, respect, and sympathy of Europe towards themselves and the cause of America." The memorial, address, and petition, were transmitted to the colony agents, to be presented and printed. Lord Chatham, speaking of them in the house of lords, said: "When your lordships look at the papers transmitted to us from America, when you consider their decency, firmness, and wisdom, you cannot but respect their cause, and wish to make it your own. For myself, I must declare and avow, that in all my reading and observation, and it has been my favourite study, I have read Thucydides, and have studied and admired the master states of the world—that for solidity of reasoning, force of sagacity, and wisdom of conclusion, under such complication of circumstances, no nation, or body of men, can stand in preference to the general Congress at Philadelphia."¹

A letter was also written to the people of Canada; and letters were addressed to the colonies of St. John's, Nova Scotia, Georgia, and the Floridas, inviting them to unite with their brethren in what was deemed the common cause of all British America. After a session of eight weeks, congress dissolved themselves; but not without giving their opinion, "that another congress should be held on the tenth of May next ensuing, at Philadelphia, unless the redress of their grievances should be previously obtained;" and recommending "to all the colonies to choose deputies as soon as possible, to be ready to attend at that time and place, should events make their meeting necessary."

The resolutions of the Continental Congress received the general sanction of the provincial congresses, and of the colonial assemblies.² Though the power of that congress was merely advisory; "yet their recommendations were more generally and more effectually carried into execution, than the laws of the best regulated state."

British America; Mr. Jay, the Address to the people of Great Britain. *Ib.* On the 7th of January following, Mr. Quincy wrote from London: "I have lately read various letters from several inland manufacturers to their mercantile correspondents, and I find that the address to the people of this country hath wrought, and is still working wonders." *Life of Josiah Quincy*, 295.

¹ *Life of R. H. Lee*, i. c. 5.

² The assembly of New York was the only legislature, that withheld its approbation from the resolutions of congress. The capital of that province had long been the head quarters of the British army in America; and many of the best families were connected with persons of influence in Great Britain. The unequal distribution of land in the province "fostered an aristocratic spirit." To these and other causes it is ascribed, that the party for royal government was more numerous and more respectable in New York, than in any of the other colonies. *Ramsay*.

The
cious.
with a
landed
been g
New Y
these tr
and of t
by the s
verance
of the t
two com
at Charl
was also
measures
for that
This ass
a detail
acts of p
is due fr
but that
administ
in boldne
diately fo
sanctione
Gover
assembly
it expedi
pending
the procl
bers, to t
and neit
resolved
to Conco

¹ The ar
and Camb
Mystic riv
to the pow
there, amo
circulated
ing towns
restrained
in case of
ing this aff
the town o
in less than
Stiles, MS
mentions
detachmen

The entire aspect of things in Massachusetts was still inauspicious. Soon after general Gage's arrival, two regiments of foot, with a small detachment of artillery and some cannon, were landed at Boston, and encamped on the common; and they had been gradually reinforced by several regiments from Ireland, New York, Halifax, and Quebec. The arrival and station of these troops excited the jealousy of the inhabitants of Boston and of the circumjacent counties. Their jealousy was increased by the stationing of a British guard on Boston neck, and perseverance in repairing and manning the fortifications at that entrance of the town. On the 1st of September, governor Gage sent two companies, and took possession of the powder in the arsenal at Charlestown.¹ What was lodged in the magazine at Boston was also withholden from the legal proprietors. These injurious measures rendering consultation necessary, delegates assembled for that purpose from the several towns in the county of Suffolk. This assembly passed a number of spirited resolutions, containing a detail of the particulars of their intended opposition to the late acts of parliament, and a general declaration, "that no obedience is due from the province to either, or any part of the said acts, but that they should be rejected as the attempts of a wicked administration to enslave America." These resolves, "which in boldness exceeded any that had been adopted," were immediately forwarded to the continental congress; and were explicitly sanctioned by that august body.

Governor Gage had issued writs for the holding of a general assembly at Salem on the 5th of October; but afterward judged it expedient to counteract the writs by a proclamation for suspending the meeting of the members returned. The legality of the proclamation, however, was questioned; and the new members, to the number of ninety, meeting according to the precept, and neither the governor nor any substitute attending, they resolved themselves into a provincial congress, and soon adjourned to Concord. They there chose Mr. John Hancock president;

1774.

Affairs of
Massachu-
setts.

Sept. 6.
Suffolk Re-
solves.

Members
chosen for
legislature
form a pro-
vincial as-
sembly,

¹ The arsenal was in the northwest part of Charlestown, between Medford and Cambridge. About 200 of the king's troops passed silently in 13 boats up Mystic river in the night; and, disembarking at a convenient place, proceeded to the powder house, and carried off the whole quantity of powder deposited there, amounting to 250 or 300 barrels. Intelligence of this transaction was rapidly circulated; and in the morning several thousand inhabitants of the neighbouring towns assembled at Cambridge, principally in arms, and were with difficulty restrained from marching into Boston, to demand a delivery of the powder, and, in case of refusal, to attack the troops. Amidst the noise and confusion attending this affair, there sprang up a rumour, that the fleet and troops were firing on the town of Boston; and it flew through New England with such rapidity, that in less than 24 hours there were between 30 and 40,000 men in arms. Pres. Stiles, MS. Governor Gage, in a letter to the earl of Dartmouth, 3 September, mentions "the arsenal in Cambridge, which," he writes, "I had before sent a detachment to secure, and lodged it in Castle William." Parliamentary Register.

1774. and appointed a committee to wait on the governor with a remonstrance, concluding with an earnest request, that he would desist from the construction of the fortress at the entrance into Boston, "and restore that pass to its neutral state." The governor expressed himself indignantly at their supposition of danger from English troops to any, excepting enemies; and warned them to desist from their illegal proceedings. Without regarding his admonition, they adjourned to Cambridge; and, when assembled, they appointed a committee to draw up a plan for the immediate defence of the province; resolved to enlist a number of the inhabitants, to be in readiness to turn out at a minute's warning; elected three general officers¹ to command those minute men and the militia, in case of their being called out to action; and appointed a committee of safety, and a committee of supplies. The same congress, meeting again in November, resolved to get in readiness 12,000 men, to act on any emergency; and that a fourth part of the militia should be enlisted as minute men, and receive pay; appointed two additional general officers;² and sent persons to New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, to inform those colonies of its measures, and to request their cooperation in making up an army of 20,000 men. A committee was appointed to correspond with the inhabitants of Canada; and a circular letter was addressed to the several ministers in the province, requesting their assistance in averting the threatened slavery.³

and take measures for the defence of the province.

Gov. Gage.

The popularity of the measures taken for resisting the encroachments of the British government, and the confidence reposed in the provincial congress of Massachusetts, appear from the testimony of governor Gage: "The officers of the militia have, in most places, been forced to resign their commissions, and the men chose their officers, who are frequently made and unmade; and I shall not be surprised, as the provincial congress seems to proceed higher and higher in their determinations, if persons should be authorized by them to grant commissions, and assume every power of a legal government, for their edicts are implicitly obeyed throughout the country."⁴

¹ Hon. Jedidiah Preble, Hon. Artemas Ward, and colonel Pomeroy.

² Col. Thomas, and colonel Heath.

³ The form of the letter was as follows: "Rev. Sir, We cannot but acknowledge the goodness of heaven, in constantly supplying us with preachers of the gospel, whose concern has been the temporal and spiritual happiness of this people. In a day like this, when all the friends of civil and religious liberty are exerting themselves to deliver this country from its present calamities, we cannot but place great hopes in an order of men, who have ever distinguished themselves in their country's cause, and do therefore recommend to the ministers of the gospel, in the several towns and other places in this colony, that they assist us in avoiding that dreadful slavery, with which we are now threatened."

⁴ Parliamentary Register.

Toward
issued by
from Great
Island no
from the
assembly c
military st
New Ham
of the sec
biting the
Island; an
proceeding
to a comm
with a des
at Portsmo
ing to his r
the harbour
till they ha
upwards of

In the m
of the Bri
meeting of
more was
the purpos
They resol
to his majo
to reign ov
attachment

¹ The king
18 eight pou
Providence.
of this seizu
step had been
prevent their
that they mee
that shall of
board his ma
1774.

² Letter fro
Register. Th
affair was per
cations and
General auth
i. 16—23. G
its Origin in
which was th
dent of the
History was
in the first vo
Marshall, ii.

Toward the close of the year, a proclamation that had been issued by the king, prohibiting the exportation of military stores from Great Britain, reached America. The people of Rhode Island no sooner received an account of it, than they moved from the public battery about 40 pieces of cannon; and the assembly of the colony passed resolutions for obtaining arms and military stores, and for raising and arming the inhabitants.¹ In New Hampshire similar precautions were taken. The public letter of the secretary of state, and the king's order in council, prohibiting the exportation of military stores, were published at Rhode Island; and this publication, with an account of the subsequent proceedings in that colony, were sent by the committee in Boston to a committee in Portsmouth. Mr. Paul Revere went express with a despatch from that committee. The day after his arrival at Portsmouth, about 400 men collected together, and proceeding to his majesty's Castle William and Mary, at the entrance of the harbour, took forcible possession of it, occupied the garrison till they had broken open the powder house, and carried away upwards of 100 barrels of powder.²

1774.

Royal proclamation causes violence in R. Island,

and New Hampshire.

In the more southern colonies, signs of discontent and jealousy of the British government were still strongly manifested. A meeting of the officers under the command of governor Dunmore was holden at Fort Gower on the 5th of November, for the purpose of considering the grievances of British America. They resolved, that they would bear the most faithful allegiance to his majesty, king George the Third, whilst his majesty delights to reign over a brave and free people; but as the love of liberty, attachments to the real interests and just rights of America, out-

Meeting of officers in Virginia.

Resolutions.

¹ The king's cannon upon Fort Island consisting of 6 twenty four pounders, 18 eight pounders, 14 six pounders, and 6 four pounders, were conveyed to Providence. Captain Wallace, on his return to Newport from a cruise, apprized of this seizure, waited upon governor Wanton to inquire of him why such a step had been taken. The governor frankly told him, "they had done it to prevent their falling into the hands of the king, or any of his servants; and that they meant to make use of them to defend themselves against any power that shall offer to molest them." Letter of vice admiral Greaves, dated on board his majesty's ship *Rose*, at Newport, Rhode Island, 12th December, 1774.

² Letter from governor Wentworth to governor Gage, in the Parliamentary Register. The letter is dated 14 December, and states, "this most unhappy affair was perpetrated here this day." Gov. Wentworth ascribes it to the publications and proceedings at Rhode Island, and the despatch from Boston.—General authorities for this year: Ramsay, *Amer. Revol.* i. c. 5; *Revol. S. Car.* i. 16—23. Gordon, i. Lett. 8—10. *History of the Dispute with America, from its Origin in 1754.* Having seen in *Bibliotheca Americana* this title of a work, which was there ascribed to Mr. John Adams, I made inquiry of the late president of the United States, and ascertained that he was the author of it. That History was first printed in the *Boston Gazette*. It is the first article inserted in the first volume of *Almon's Remembrancer*. See also Adams' *Letters*, Lett. i. Marshall, ii. 152—159. Adams, *N. Eng.* c. 23, 24. Warren, i. c. 4, 5.

1774.



Provincial
congress of
Maryland.

Resolu-
tions.

Judge
Drayton's
patriotic
charge to
the grand
jury.

weigh every other consideration, they resolved, that they would exert every power within them for the defence of American liberty, and for the support of her just rights and privileges; "not in any precipitate, riotous, or tumultuous manner, but when regularly called forth by the unanimous voice of our countrymen."

A provincial congress of Maryland, holden at Annapolis in December, unanimously approved the proceedings of the continental congress, and passed a number of resolutions suited to the crisis. One resolution was: "That if the late acts of parliament, relative to the Massachusetts Bay, shall be attempted to be carried into execution by force, in that colony, or if the assumed power of parliament to tax the colonies shall be attempted to be carried into execution by force, in that or any other colony; in such case, this province will aid such colony to the utmost of their power." Another resolution recommended to the committees of each county to raise by subscription, or in such other voluntary manner as they think proper, such sums of money as, with monies already raised, would amount to £10,000; and that the committees lay out the same in the purchase of arms and ammunition for the use of the several counties. The same congress resolved unanimously, That contributions from the several counties of this province for supplying the necessities and alleviating the necessities of our brethren in Boston ought to be continued in such manner, and so long, as their occasions may require.¹

Judge Drayton, in his charge to the grand jury at a judicial court held at Camden, South Carolina, gave a decided indication of the energy and patriotism, for which he was soon afterwards distinguished. "In order," said he, "to stimulate your exertions in favour of your civil liberties, which protect your religious rights; instead of discoursing to you the laws of other states, and comparing them to our own, allow me to tell you what your civil liberties are, and to charge you, which I do in the most solemn manner, to hold them dearer than your lives; a lesson and charge at all times proper from a judge, but particularly so at this crisis, when America is in one general and generous commotion touching this truly important point. It is unnecessary for me to draw any other character of those liberties than that great line by which they are distinguished; and happy is it for the subject, that those liberties can be marked in so easy and so distinguished a manner. And this is the distinguishing character: English people cannot be taxed, nay they cannot be bound by any law, unless by their consent, expressed by themselves or

by their r
settled by
a people
and who
Englishm
diminish.
most dear
love to y
by all the
your duty
your coun
Supposing
servants,
American
king; but
character,
the king,
best discl
trustworthy
laws to th

The tes
martyrs to
patriotism
voice of A
defence of
siderate r
deliberatio
never so
People, i
through a

Dr. Fr
master ge
it would
near £30
dismissio
The peti
removal o
having be
affairs, D
ing of th
after was
conceive,

¹ Parliamentary Register.

¹ Parliam
² Letter
original is g
21st, 1774.

by their representatives of their own election. This colony was settled by English subjects, by a people from England herself; a people are brought over with them, who planted in this colony, and who transmitted to their posterity the invaluable rights of Englishmen; rights, which no time, no contract, no climate can diminish. . . . Hence, by all those ties which mankind hold most dear and sacred; your reverence to your ancestors; your love to your own interests; your tenderness to your posterity; by all the awful obligations of your oath, I charge you to do your duty; to maintain the laws, the rights, the constitution of your country, even at the hazard of your lives and fortunes." Supposing that "courtly judges, who style themselves the king's servants, might possibly think that, in the present situation of American affairs, this charge is inconsistent with his duty to the king; but for my part," proceeds the judge, "in my judicial character, I know no master but the law; I am a servant, not to the king, but to the constitution; and, in my estimation, I shall best discharge my duty as a good servant to the king and a trusty officer under the constitution, when I boldly declare the laws to the people, and instruct them in their civil rights."¹

1774.

The testimony of one of the earliest and most distinguished martyrs to the cause of liberty, is at once illustrative of his own patriotism and of that of his countrymen. "It is the united voice of America to preserve their freedom or lose their lives in defence of it. Their resolutions are not the effects of inconsiderate rashness, but the sound result of sober enquiry and deliberation. I am convinced that the true spirit of Liberty was never so universally diffused through all ranks and orders of People, in any country on the face of the earth, as it now is through all North America."²

Dr. Warren.

Dr. Franklin was dismissed from his office of deputy post master general in North America. When he received the office, it would not pay the salary allowed him; but it now produced near £3000 a year clear to the English treasury. The cause of his dismissal was his fidelity to the country which gave him birth. The petition of Massachusetts assembly to the king, for the removal of governor Hutchinson and lieutenant governor Oliver, having been referred to the lords of the Committee for Plantation affairs, Dr. Franklin was required, in January, to attend a meeting of that committee. He supported the petition, and the day after was dismissed from the office of post master. It is easy to conceive, that he had now become obnoxious to the government,

Dr. Franklin dismissed from the post-office.

¹ Parliamentary Register.

² Letter of Dr. Joseph Warren to Josiah Quincy, Esq. A *fac simile* of the original is given in the Life of Quincy. The letter is dated "Boston, November 21st, 1774."

1774.



whose councils he embarrassed, and whose measures he thwarted. His remarks, on this occasion, illustrate his own character, and the question in controversy between Great Britain and her colonies. "When I see that all petitions and complaints of grievances are so odious to government, that even the mere pipe, which conveys them, becomes obnoxious, I am at a loss to know how peace and union is to be maintained or restored between the different parts of the empire. Grievances cannot be redressed unless they are known; and they cannot be known but through complaints and petitions: If these are deemed affronts, and the messengers punished as offenders, who will henceforth send petitions? and who will deliver them?—It has been thought a dangerous thing in any state to stop up the vent of griefs. Wise governments have therefore generally received petitions with some indulgence, even when but slightly founded. Those who think themselves injured by their rulers, are sometimes, by a mild and prudent answer, convinced of their error. But where complaining is a crime, hope becomes despair."¹

Indian congress in Georgia.

A congress was held in Georgia by Sir James Wright, governor of that colony, with a great number of the kings and headmen of the Creek and Cherokee nations²; who ceded to the king of Great Britain several millions of acres of valuable land, in the most fertile and healthful part of the country, for the payment of debts, which they owed to the Indian traders.³

Murder of Logan's family.

In the spring of this year, the family of Logan, the celebrated Shawanese chief, was murdered by a party of whites under the command of captain Michael Cresap. The cause of this outrage was a report, that the Indians had killed a number of white persons, who were looking out for new settlements. A war immediately ensued, and many men, women, and children, were killed by the Indians. In the autumn, a decisive battle was fought at the mouth of the great Kanhaway, between the collected forces of the Shawanese, Mingoes, and Delawares, and a detachment of the Virginia militia, in which the Indians were defeated. They sued for peace; but Logan disdained to appear among the suppliants. The speech which he sent by a messenger to lord Dunmore, governor of Virginia, is justly admired for its conciseness and eloquence. "I appeal to any white man to say, if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not meat; if ever he came cold and naked, and he clothed him

Speech of Logan.

¹ Original Letters of Dr. Franklin to Hon. Thomas Cushing, Speaker of the House of Representatives of Massachusetts in Collections of Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 115.

² Stokes, Brit. Colonies. This session was obtained "with the greatest fairness;" but the breaking out of the war between Great Britain and the colonies prevented the intended effects. *Ib.*

not. I
remain
my love
passed,
even the
man.
voked,
women
the vein
I have
vengean
But do
Logan
life. W

The
did not,
The
sent out
the 10th
400 of t
were lef
Gover
lands to
ship of
An ac
regulating
Bay in
year so
to the ti
of that p
Lamp
Boston.

¹ Jeffers
Logan wa
nation, wh
white peo
this count
in Shamok
the well k
reputable
1773, whil
settlement
such of th
² Stiles,
³ Pres.
⁴ *Ibid.*
⁵ Charle
⁶ Boston

not. During the course of the last long and bloody war Logan remained idle in his cabin, an advocate for peace. Such was my love for the whites, that my countrymen pointed, as they passed, and said, Logan is the friend of white men. I had even thought to have lived with you, but for the injuries of one man. Colonel Cresap, the last spring, in cold blood and unprovoked, murdered all the relations of Logan, not even sparing my women and children. There runs not a drop of my blood in the veins of any living creature. This called on me for revenge. I have sought it; I have killed many; I have fully glutted my vengeance. For my country I rejoice at the beams of peace. But do not harbour a thought that mine is the joy of fear. Logan never felt fear. He will not turn on his heel to save his life. Who is there to mourn for Logan? Not one."¹

1774.

The Shawanese Indians, including men, women, and children, did not, at this period, exceed 600.²

The Indians on the Ohio having committed hostilities, Virginia sent out colonel Lewis with 1400 men, who were attacked, on the 10th of October, by about 600 Indians. In this battle about 400 of the Virginians were killed, and 100 wounded; 20 Indians were left dead on the field.³

Battle with
the Ohio
Indians.

Governor Tryon, of New York, gave 10,000 acres of new lands to King's College, and founded in that seminary a professorship of municipal law.⁴

Prof. of law
in King's
College.

An act was passed by the British government for the better regulating the government of the province of the Massachusetts Bay in New England. By this act, from the 1st of August this year so much of the charter of William and Mary as related to the time and manner of electing the assistants and counsellors of that province was revoked.⁵

Act for
regulating
the govern-
ment of
Mass.

Lamps were, for the first time, lighted in the streets of Boston.⁶

Lamps used
in Boston.

¹ Jefferson, Notes on Virginia. Allen, Biog. Art. LOGAN. Loskiel, P. ii. c. 2. Logan was the second son of Shikellamus, a celebrated chief of the Cayuga nation, whose residence was at Shamokin, and who was very hospitable to the white people whose business led them that way. Count Zinzendorf, when in this country in 1742, was desirous of seeing him, and visited him at his house in Shamokin. About the year 1772, Logan was introduced to Mr. Heckewelder, the well known Moravian missionary, by an Indian friend, as son to the late reputable chief Shikellamus, and as a friend to the white people; and in April, 1773, while on his passage down the Ohio for Muskingum, he called at Logan's settlement; "where," he says, "I received every civility I could expect from such of the family as were at home."

² Stiles, MS. from Mr. Jones's Journal, 1775.

³ Pres. Stiles, MS.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Charters and Laws of Massachusetts. Append. 89.

⁶ Boston Records. Pemberton, MS. Chron.

1774. There were in Connecticut 191,392 white inhabitants, and 6464 blacks;¹ in Rhode Island, 59,678 souls.²

Harvard
College.

In consideration of the dark aspect of public affairs, the corporation of Harvard College voted, that there be no public commencement, this year. The candidates received their degrees in a general diploma.³

Publica-
tions.

Observations on the act of Parliament, commonly called 'The Boston Port Bill,' with Thoughts on Civil Society and Standing Armies, by Josiah Quincy, junior, were published in May at Boston, and reprinted this year at London:⁴ A summary View of the rights of British America.⁵ The Royal American Magazine was published in Boston; the last periodical work printed there before the revolution.⁶

Deaths.

Major general John Winslow died at Hingham, aged 71 years; Sir William Johnson, baronet, at Albany, aged 60 years. Major general John Bradstreet died. Thomas Hollis, of Lincoln's Inn, a very liberal benefactor of Harvard College, died, at the age of about 54 years.⁷

¹ Pres. Stiles, MS. This was the return of a census. The census in 1756 returned 128,218 whites and 3587 blacks; in 1762, it returned 141,076 whites and 4590 blacks. "Increase 50,000 in 12 years, beside 8000 families or 32,000 souls emigrated in that space."

² Ibid. Families, 9439. Souls, 54,435 whites, 1482 Indians, 3761 Negroes. [See A. D. 1755.] Newport contained 9209 souls.

³ Pemberton, MS. Chron. Royal Amer. Magazine.

⁴ Life of Quincy, 150. Biblioth. Amer. 172.

⁵ Jefferson, Virg. Query 23.

⁶ It was printed by and for Isaiah Thomas, and was continued a little more than a year, when the war put a period to it. Under the head of "Historical Chronicle," many official and other papers, illustrative of the crisis, are preserved.

⁷ Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, Esq. F. R. S. and A. S. S. II. 602. Mr. Hollis enriched the Library of Harvard College with a great number of curious, valuable, and costly books. He was an eminent virtuoso and antiquary; and many of the books, which he sent to the Library, are very rare, and contain illustrative remarks respecting the authors, the occasions of them, &c. in his own hand writing, distinguished commonly by the initial letters of his name. On the destruction of Harvard Hall by fire, in 1764, he subscribed £200 sterling to the Apparatus, and the same sum to the Library. His benefactions to the college, during his life time, are supposed to amount to more than £1400 sterling. Two alcoves in the Library (beside many books in the other alcoves) are entirely filled with books of his donation; and are generally bound very neatly, often superbly. "The bindings of books," he observed, "are little regarded by me for my own proper library; but by long experience I have found it necessary to attend to them for other libraries; having thereby drawn notice, with preservation, on many excellent books, or curious, which, it is probable, would else have passed unheeded and neglected." In addition to these benefactions he, at his decease, bequeathed to the college £500 sterling, to be laid out in books. The Annual Register says of Mr. Hollis, that "in him was united the humane and disinterested virtue of Brutus, with the active and determined spirit of Sidney; that he was illustrious in his manner of using an ample fortune, not by spending it in the parade of life, which he despised, but by assisting the deserving, and encouraging the arts and sciences, which he promoted with zeal and affection. His humanity and generosity were not confined to the small spot of his own country; he sought for merit in every part of the globe, considering himself as a citizen of the world."

THE
relative
toward
stated,
to the l
chusetts
criminal
nanced
able atte
kingdom
measure
effectual
in the las
security
preservin
of Mass
mons in
debate;
dress was
but nine
meeting
congress
journe
on Amer
in Januar
retiremen
the streng
his count
by force
able by
some gen
controvers
on the na
of the mi
severity;
and move
most hum
the way t
in Americ
ties there
any sudd
the daily
town, it n

1775.

THE British government did not relax its coercive measures relative to the colonies. The king, in his speech to parliament toward the close of the preceding year (30 November), had stated, "that a most daring spirit of resistance and disobedience to the laws still unhappily prevailed in the province of Massachusetts, and had broken forth in fresh violences of a very criminal nature, and that these proceedings had been countenanced and encouraged in other of his colonies, and unwarrantable attempts had been made to obstruct the commerce of his kingdoms by unlawful combinations; and that he had taken such measures, and given such orders, as he judged most proper and effectual for carrying into execution the laws which were passed in the last session of the late parliament, for the protection and security of the commerce of his subjects, and for restoring and preserving peace, order, and good government in the province of Massachusetts." An address, proposed in the house of commons in answer to this speech, and echoing it, produced a warm debate; but it was carried by a great majority. A similar address was carried, after a spirited debate, in the upper house; but nine lords entered a protest against it. Soon after the meeting of this parliament, the proceedings of the American congress reached Great Britain. The parliament, having adjourned for the Christmas holidays without coming to any decision on American affairs, took up this subject as soon as it met again in January. At this critical moment, lord Chatham, after a long retirement, resumed his seat in the house of lords, and with all the strength of his impressive eloquence endeavoured to dissuade his countrymen from attempting to subdue the American colonists by force of arms. That illustrious sage had now become venerable by his years; but he spake with the fire of youth. After some general observations on the importance of the American controversy, he enlarged on the ruinous events that were coming on the nation, in consequence of this dispute and the measures of the ministry; arraigned the conduct of ministers with great severity; reprobated their whole system of American politics; and moved, that a humble address be presented to his majesty, most humbly to advise and beseech him, that, in order to open the way toward an happy settlement of the dangerous troubles in America, by beginning to allay ferments, and soften animosities there, and, above all, for the preventing, in the mean time, any sudden and fatal catastrophe at Boston, now suffering under the daily irritation of an army before their eyes, posted in their town, it may graciously please his majesty, that immediate orders

Proceedings of parliament.

Jan. 20.
Lord Chatham opposes the measures of the ministers;

moves an address to the king.

1775.

for removing his troops from Boston.

may be despatched to general Gage, for removing his majesty's forces from the town of Boston, as soon as the rigours of the season, and other circumstances indispensable to the safety and accommodation of the said troops, may render the same practicable. This motion was supported by his lordship in a pathetic speech, and by lord Camden, lord Shelburne, and the marquis of Rockingham; but it was rejected by a great majority. A respectable minority, however, in both houses, was strongly seconded by petitions from the merchants and manufacturers throughout the kingdom, and particularly by those of London and Bristol.

Petition of congress is refused a hearing.

On the 26th of January, a petition was offered from Mr. Bolland, Dr. Franklin, and Mr. Lee; stating, that they were authorized by the American continental congress to present a petition from the congress to the king, which his majesty had referred to that house, and that they were enabled to throw great light on the subject; and praying to be heard at the bar, in support of the said petition. A violent debate ensued. The friends of the ministry, while they refused to hear and discuss the petition, insulted it, as containing nothing but pretended grievances; and it was rejected by a large majority.

Feb. 1. Lord Chatham's conciliatory bill rejected.

Lord Chatham, persevering in the prosecution of his conciliatory scheme, brought into the house of lords the outlines of a bill, under the title of "A provisional act for settling the troubles in America, and for asserting the supreme legislative authority and superintending power of Great Britain over the colonies;" but it was rejected by a majority of 64 to 32, without being allowed to lie on the table.

— 9. Address of lords and commons to the king.

A joint address from the lords and commons was at length presented to his majesty, in which they returned thanks for the communication of the papers relative to the state of the British colonies in America; gave it as their opinion, that a rebellion actually exists in the province of Massachusetts Bay; besought his majesty to take the most effectual measures to enforce due obedience to the laws and authority of the supreme legislature; and in the most solemn manner assured him, that it was their fixed resolution, at the hazard of their lives and properties, to stand by his majesty against all rebellious attempts, in the maintenance of the just rights of his majesty and the two houses of parliament.

— 10. Bill for restraining the trade of N. England.

The next day, the prime minister, lord North, moved for leave to bring in a bill to restrain the trade and commerce of the provinces of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, to Great Britain, Ireland, and the British islands in the West Indies; and to prohibit those provinces from carrying on any fishery on the banks of Newfoundland, and other places to be mentioned in the bill, under certain conditions, and for a

limited time
ratified by

While
what he
was, that
should en
to the co
support of
such colon
principle
knowledge
should un
colonial g
the colonie
and under
divided or
name only

Soon af
trade of N
habitants
their north
occasioned
similar res
Pennsylvan
ties on the
ministry in
Delaware,
sidered in
three exem
mitted to
very time
tional asse
British pa
disappointe
the moder
bly" of N
taxation, a
governmen
esteemed
"We feel,

1 The pen
lord North as
New Englan
neighbours;
be frustrated
restraints."

limited time. After much opposition in both houses, the bill was ratified by a great majority.¹ 1775.

While this bill was depending, lord North suddenly moved what he termed a conciliatory proposition. The purport of it was, that parliament would forbear to tax any colony, which should engage to make provision for contributing its proportion to the common defence, and to make provision also for the support of civil government, and the administration of justice in such colony. The proposition was founded on no one radical principle of reconciliation; the minister himself at length acknowledged, that it was designed to divide America, while it should unite Great Britain. It was transmitted to the several colonial governors, in a circular letter from lord Dartmouth; but the colonists universally felt too strongly the importance of union, and understood too well the real principle of the contest, to be divided or deceived by a proposition, that was conciliatory in name only.

Lord North's conciliatory proposition.

Soon after parliament had passed the bill for restraining the trade of New England, intelligence was received, that the inhabitants of the middle and southern colonies were supporting their northern brethren in every measure of opposition; which occasioned a second bill to be brought in and passed for imposing similar restrictions on the colonies of East and West Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, South Carolina, and the counties on the Delaware. Whatever was the view of the British ministry in making this discrimination, the omission of New York, Delaware, and North Carolina in this restraining bill, was considered in America as calculated to promote disunion; but the three exempted colonies spurned the proffered favour, and submitted to the restraints imposed on their neighbours. At the very time when the restraining acts were framing, the constitutional assembly of New York was preparing a petition to the British parliament for a redress of grievances; and it both disappointed and confounded those who had calculated much on the moderation of that province, to find the very "loyal assembly" of New York stating that an exemption from internal taxation, and the exclusive right of providing for their own civil government, and the administration of justice in the colony, were esteemed by them as their undoubted and unalienable rights. "We feel," said they, "the most ardent desire to promote a

Bill for restraining the trade of the middle and southern colonies.

Petition of N. York to parliament;

¹ The penal acts of 1774 were entirely levelled against Massachusetts; but lord North assigned these reasons for extending the fishery bill to the three other New England colonies: "that they had aided and abetted their offending neighbours; and were so near to them, that the intentions of parliament would be frustrated, unless they were in the like manner comprehended in the proposed restraints."

1775.

cordial reconciliation with the parent state, which can be rendered permanent and solid only by ascertaining the line of parliamentary authority, and American freedom, on just, equitable, and constitutional grounds. . . . From the year 1683 till the close of the late war they had enjoyed a legislature consisting of three distinct branches, a governor, council, and general assembly, under which political frame the representatives had uniformly exercised the right of their own civil government, and the administration of justice in the colony. It is therefore with inexpressible grief that we have of late years seen measures adopted by the British parliament subversive of that constitution under which the good people of this colony have always enjoyed the same rights and privileges so highly and deservedly prized by their fellow subjects of Great Britain." Adverting to the essential privilege of the trial by a jury of the vicinage, they "view with horror the construction of the statute of the 35th of Henry the VIII. as held up by the joint address of both houses of parliament in 1769, advising his majesty to send for persons guilty of treasons, and misprisions of treasons, in the colony of Massachusetts Bay, in order to be tried in England;" and they "are equally alarmed at the late acts, impowering his majesty to send persons guilty of offences in one colony to be tried in another, or within the realm of England." They complain of the act of 7th of George the III, requiring the legislature of this colony to make provision for the expense of the troops quartered among them; of the act suspending their legislative powers till they should have complied; and of the Quebec act. Considering themselves as interested in whatever may affect their sister colonies, they cannot help feeling for the distresses of their brethren in Massachusetts, from the operation of the several acts of parliament passed, relative to that province, and earnestly remonstrating in their behalf. "We claim," say they, "but a restoration of those rights which we enjoyed by general consent before the close of the last war; we desire no more than a continuation of that ancient government to which we are entitled by the principles of the British constitution, and by which alone can be secured to us the rights of Englishmen."

presented
by Mr.
Burke;

This petition was communicated to parliament by Mr. Burke, who, in presenting it, said, it was from the general assembly of the province of New York; a province which yielded to no part of his majesty's dominions in its zeal for the prosperity and unity of the empire, and which ever had contributed as much as any in its proportion, to the defence and wealth of the whole. On the 15th of May, Mr. Burke, who held the paper in his hand, moved to have it brought up in parliament; but, after an amendment, moved by lord North, expressing its interference with

but not
brought up.

the legis
negative

The
session,
"You h
rights of
shall eve
moted th
at the sa
far as th
remove t
persuade
from the

While
predictin
attemptin
tory, eve
preclude

In pr
colonies
can peo
opposition
The pec
chusetts
common
in Febru
from the
the tenor
ances, th
of that c
the milit
neither t
discipline
making
were acc
stored a

On th
telligence
despatch
140 sold
Marbleh
there, th
where
opposite

the legislative authority of parliament, the question passed in the negative.¹ 1775.

The king, in his speech to parliament at the close of this session, 26 May, expressed his entire satisfaction in their conduct. "You have maintained, with a firm and steady resolution, the rights of my crown, and the authority of parliament, which I shall ever consider as inseparable: You have protected and promoted the commercial interests of my kingdom; and you have, at the same time, given convincing proofs of your readiness (as far as the constitution will allow you) to gratify the wishes, and remove the apprehensions of my subjects in America; and I am persuaded, that the most salutary effects must, in the end, result from the measures formed and conducted on such principles."

King's
speech.

While Dr. Franklin and other statesmen in England were predicting the effect of the measures of the British ministry, and attempting to promote the adoption of plans effectually conciliatory, every thing in America was tending to a crisis, which would preclude all conciliation for ever.

In proportion as the breach between Great Britain and the colonies widened, the distrust and animosity between the American people and the British troops increased. The colonial opposition, however, was conducted with exquisite address. The people of Boston avoided every kind of outrage. Massachusetts had successfully engaged the other colonies to make a common cause with her. A new provincial congress, which met in February, published a resolution, informing the people that, from the large reinforcement of troops expected in that colony, the tenor of intelligence from Great Britain, and general appearances, they had reason to apprehend, that the sudden destruction of that colony was intended; and urged, in the strongest terms, the militia in general, and the minute men in particular, to spare neither time, pains, nor expense, to perfect themselves in military discipline. They also passed resolutions for procuring and making fire arms and bayonets. These military preparations were accordingly made; and provisions were also collected and stored at different places.

Mass. provincial
congress.

Military
preparations.

On the 26th of February, general Gage, having received intelligence that some military stores were deposited in Salem, despatched lieutenant colonel Leslie from Castle William, with 140 soldiers in a transport to seize them. Having landed at Marblehead, they proceeded to Salem; but not finding the stores there, they passed on to the draw bridge leading to Danvers, where a large number of people had assembled, and on the opposite side of which colonel Pickering had mustered 30 or 40

Col. Leslie's
fruitless
expedition
to Salem.

¹ Parliamentary Register.

1775.



men, and drawn up the bridge. Leslie ordered them to let it down; but they peremptorily refused, declaring it to be a private road, by which he had no authority to demand a pass. On this refusal he determined to ferry over a few men in a gondola, which lay on the bank, as soon as it could be put afloat; but the people, perceiving the intention, instantly sprang into the gondola, and scuttled it with their axes. There was danger of instant hostility; but the prudent interposition of Mr. Barnard, minister of Salem, and other persons, prevented that extremity. To moderate the ardour of the soldiery, the folly of opposing such numbers was stated; and to moderate the ardour of the citizens, it was insisted, that, at so late an hour, the meditated object of the British troops was impracticable. The bridge was at length let down; Leslie passed it, and marched about thirty rods; and, the evening being now advanced, he returned, and embarked for Boston.¹

April 18.
A detach-
ment of
British
troops sent
to Concord.

The resolution of the colonists was soon put to a more serious test. A considerable quantity of military stores having been deposited at Concord, an inland town about 18 miles from Boston, general Gage purposed to destroy them. For the execution of this design, he, on the night preceding the 19th of April, detached lieutenant colonel Smith and major Pitcairn, with 800 grenadiers and light infantry; who at eleven o'clock embarked in boats at the bottom of the common in Boston, crossed the river Charles, and landing at Phips' farm in Cambridge, commenced a silent and expeditious march for Concord. Although several British officers, who dined at Cambridge the preceding day, had taken the precaution to disperse themselves along the road leading to Concord, to intercept any expresses that might be sent from Boston to alarm the country; yet messengers, who had been sent from that town for the purpose, had eluded the British patrols, and given an alarm, which was rapidly spread by church bells, signal guns, and volleys.² On the arrival of the British troops at Lexington, toward five in the morning, about 70 men, belonging to the minute company of that town, were found on the parade, under arms. Major Pitcairn, who led the van, galloping up to them, called out, "Disperse, disperse, you rebels; throw down your arms, and disperse." The sturdy

— 19.
Battle at
Lexington.

¹ Some particulars of this account are taken from the MSS. of President Stiles; where he farther writes, that the British soldiers pricked the people with their bayonets; that Leslie kept his troops at the bridge an hour and a half; that he at length pledged his honour, that, if they would let down the bridge, he would march but 18 rods over it, and return without doing any thing farther; that the line was marked; and that colonel Pickering with his 40 brave men, like Leonidas at Thermopylae, faced the king's troops.

² These messengers were sent to Lexington, a town 6 miles below Concord, by Dr. Warren, who received notice of the intended expedition just before the embarkation of the troops.

yeoman
fired his
fire. A
immedi
rest disp
the fugit
were kil
the other
wounded

The l
tants of
for defe
too grea
bridge a
forcemen
and took
the town
disabled
river, an
The mil
had gall
bridge;
the men
be the a
the Con
and, on
and one
skirmish
some los

¹ The 8
Harrington
and Azael
their mem

² The o
occasion,
flour, whi
A British
mission.
with muc
is my flou
In the wi
spring.
to another
hand on h
mine."

withdrew
³ Capta
posed the

⁴ The
He anim
posted, to

yeomanry not instantly obeying the order, he advanced nearer, fired his pistol, flourished his sword, and ordered his soldiers to fire. A discharge of arms from the British troops, with a huzzza, immediately succeeded; several of the provincials fell, and the rest dispersed. The firing continued after the dispersion, and the fugitives stopped and returned the fire. Eight Americans were killed, three or four of them by the first fire of the British; the others, after they had left the parade. Several were also wounded.¹

1775.

The British detachment proceeded to Concord. The inhabitants of that town, having received the alarm, drew up in order for defence; but, observing the number of the regulars to be too great for them to encounter, they retired over the north bridge at some distance beyond the town, and waited for reinforcements. A party of British light infantry followed them, and took possession of the bridge, while the main body entered the town, and proceeded to execute their commission. They disabled two 24 pounders; threw 500 pounds of ball into the river, and wells; and broke in pieces about 60 barrels of flour.² The militia being reinforced, major Buttrick, of Concord, who had gallantly offered to command them, advanced toward the bridge; but, not knowing of the transaction at Lexington, ordered the men not to give the first fire, that the provincials might not be the aggressors. As he advanced, the light infantry retired to the Concord side of the river, and began to pull up the bridge; and, on his nearer approach, they fired, and killed a captain,³ and one of the privates. The provincials returned the fire; a skirmish ensued; and the regulars were forced to retreat, with some loss.⁴ They were soon joined by the main body; and the

British destroy the stores at Concord.

¹ The 8 killed were Robert Munroe, Jonas Parker, Samuel Hadley, Jonathan Harrington, Caleb Harrington, Isaac Muzzy, and John Brown, of Lexington, and Azael Porter, of Woburn. A handsome monument has been erected to their memory, on the green where the first of them fell.

² The shrewd and successful address of captain Timothy Wheeler on this occasion, deserves notice. He had the charge of a large quantity of provincial flour, which, together with some casks of his own, was stored in his barn. A British officer demanding entrance, he readily took his key, and gave him admission. The officer expressed his pleasure at the discovery; but captain Wheeler, with much affected simplicity, said to him, putting his hand on a barrel, "This is my flour. I am a miller, Sir. Yonder stands my mill; I get my living by it. In the winter I grind a great deal of grain, and get it ready for market in the spring. This," pointing to one barrel, "is the flour of wheat; this," pointing to another, "is the flour of corn; this is the flour of rye; this," putting his hand on his own casks, "is my flour; this is my wheat; this is my rye; this is mine." "Well," said the officer, "we do not injure private property;" and withdrew, leaving this important depository untouched.

³ Captain Isaac Davis, of Acton, who with a company of minute men composed the front.

⁴ The conduct of major Buttrick was the subject of high applause at Concord. He animated his men to descend from the eminence, where they had been posted, to the west end of the bridge, where they would be exposed to the

1775.

whole detachment retreated with precipitancy. All the people of the adjacent country were by this time in arms; and they attacked the retreating troops in every direction. Some fired from behind stone walls and other coverts; others pressed on their rear; and, thus harassed, they made good their retreat six miles back to Lexington. Here they were joined by Lord Percy, who, most opportunely for them, had arrived with a detachment of 900 men and two pieces of cannon.¹ The enemy, now amounting to about 1800 men, having halted an hour or two at Lexington, recommenced their march; but the attack from the provincials was renewed at the same time; and an irregular yet very galling fire was kept up on each flank, as well as in the front and rear. The close firing from behind stone walls by good marksmen put them in no small confusion; but they kept up a brisk retreating fire on the militia and minute men. A little after sunset the regulars reached Bunker's hill, where, exhausted with excessive fatigue, they remained during the night, under the protection of the Somerset man of war; and the next morning went into Boston.²

Provincial
congress.

The provincial congress of Massachusetts, being at this time in session, despatched to Great Britain an account of the Lexington battle, with depositions to prove, that the British troops were the aggressors. They also sent an address to the inhabitants of Great Britain, in which professions of loyalty to the king were united with assurances of a determination, "not tamely to submit to the persecution and tyranny of his evil ministry." Their own language only can show the strength of their impressions: "Appealing to heaven for the justice of our cause, we determine to die or be free."

An army
assembled.

The battle of Lexington was a signal of war. The forts, magazines, and arsenals, throughout the colonies, were instantly secured for the use of the provincials. Regular forces were

direct fire of the British troops; and yet until they should receive their fire might not discharge a single gun. The effect of individual example in such a moment is incalculable. Major Buttrick afterward received a colonel's commission, and passed worthily through the revolutionary war. On his decease, his funeral was attended by military honours; a procession, with appropriate music, moved over the very ground where he had led his soldiers to action; and the entire scene "was the most solemn and impressive ever known in Concord." This account of colonel Buttrick, and that of captain Wheeler, I received verbally of Samuel Bartlett, Esq. late of Cambridge, who resided several years in Concord.

¹ Lord Percy formed his detachment into a square, in which he inclosed colonel Smith's party, "who were so much exhausted with fatigue, that they were obliged to lie down for rest on the ground, their tongues hanging out of their mouths, like those of dogs after a chase." Stedman.

² In this excursion, 65 of the regulars were killed, 180 wounded, and 23 made prisoners; total 268. Of the provincials 80 were killed, 34 wounded, and 4 missing; total 88. See NORM VII.

raised :
20,000
line of
army w
necticut
and by
blocked

The
demand
with the
session
important
sion, sev
seizing
about 40
a town
the expo
they inte
among t
Colonel
about 2
joined b
in view,
Allen, th
on the
Ticonde
with som
lake wi
without
who sh
the fort
at one o
parade,
of the
hollow
the ga

¹ As so
tinenta
Parsons,
affair; an
The New

² And
inhabitar
battle, h
his arriv
them of
and com
arrived

raised : and money was issued for their support. An army of 20,000 men appeared in the environs of Boston, and formed a line of encampment from Roxbury to the river Mystic. This army was soon increased by a large body of troops from Connecticut, under colonel Putnam, an old and experienced officer, and by these collective forces the king's troops were closely blocked up in the peninsula of Boston. 1775.

The military spirit of the colonists rose with the occasion that demanded it. It was readily perceived, that, if the controversy with the parent state were to be decided by the sword, the possession of Ticonderoga and Crown Point would be of great importance to the security of the colonies. Under this impression, several gentlemen in Connecticut formed the bold design of seizing those fortresses by surprise. With this object in view, about 40 volunteers set out from Connecticut toward Bennington, a town in the New Hampshire Grants, where the projectors of the expedition had proposed to meet colonel Ethan Allen, whom they intended to engage to conduct the enterprise, and to raise, among the hardy mountaineers, the men necessary to execute it.¹ Colonel Allen, readily entering into their views, met them with about 230 men at Castleton ; where they were unexpectedly joined by colonel Benedict Arnold, who, having the same object in view, was readily admitted to act as an assistant to colonel Allen, the commander in chief to the expedition.² Proceeding on the enterprise, they reached Lake Champlain, opposite to Ticonderoga, in the night of the 9th of May. After boats were with some difficulty obtained, Allen and Arnold crossed over the lake with 83 men, and effected a landing near the garrison, without being discovered. The two colonels, after contending who should go in first, advanced together abreast, and entered the fort at the dawning of the day. A sentry snapped his gun at one of them, and retreated through the covered way to the parade, the garrison being yet asleep in their beds. The body of the Americans followed, and, having formed themselves in a hollow square, gave three huzzas, which instantly brought out the garrison. An inconsiderable skirmish with cutlasses or

Expedition
against Ti-
conderoga
and Crown
Point.

May 10.
Ticondero-
ga taken by
the provin-
cials.

¹ As secrecy was essential to success, and delay might be dangerous, the continental congress was not consulted on this occasion. Messrs. Deane, Wooster, Parsons, Stevens, and others, of Connecticut, undertook the management of the affair ; and for that purpose procured from the assembly a loan of 1800 dollars.—The New Hampshire Grants are now Vermont.

² Arnold had been early chosen a captain of a volunteer company by the inhabitants of New Haven. As soon as he received news of the Lexington battle, he hastily marched off with his company for the vicinity of Boston. On his arrival, he waited on the Massachusetts committee of safety, and informed them of the condition of Ticonderoga. The committee appointed him a colonel, and commissioned him to raise 400 men, and to take that fortress. When he arrived at Castleton, he was attended by one servant only.

1775.

Crown
Point.Skenes-
borough.Mass. pro-
vincial con-
gress re-
nounce gov.
Gage.May 25.
Arrival of
Howe, Bur-
goyne, and
Clinton.June 12.
Gen. Gage's
proclama-
tion.

bayonets ensued. The commander, De la Place, was required to surrender the fort. "By what authority?" he asked. "I demand it," said Allen, "in the name of the great Jehovah, and of the continental congress." This extraordinary summons was instantly obeyed; and the fort, with its valuable stores, and 49 prisoners, was surrendered without resistance.¹ Colonel Seth Warner, despatched with a party of men to Crown Point, easily took possession of that fortress, in which was a garrison consisting of but one sergeant and 12 men. The pass at Skenesborough was seized at the same time by a detachment of the volunteers from Connecticut; and major Skene and his family, with a number of soldiers and several small pieces of cannon, were taken. A sloop of war lying at St. John's, at the northern extremity of lake Champlain, was surprised and seized by Arnold, who, for that service, armed and manned a schooner found in South Bay. Thus, without the loss of a man, two very important posts were acquired, together with the command of the lakes George and Champlain.

The spirit of the cabinet was proportioned to that of the soldiery. On the 5th of May, the Massachusetts provincial congress resolved, "that general Gage has, by the late transactions, and many other means, utterly disqualified himself from serving this colony, as a governor, or in any other capacity; and that therefore no obedience is in future due to him; but that, on the contrary, he ought to be considered and guarded against, as an unnatural and inveterate enemy to the country." From this time general Gage's jurisdiction was confined within the walls of the capital.

Toward the end of May, a considerable reinforcement arrived at Boston from England; and, about the same time, generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, who had gained great reputation in the preceding war. General Gage, thus reinforced, prepared himself to act with more decision. He issued a proclamation, and, in the king's name, offered and promised his most gracious pardon to all persons, "who shall forthwith lay down their arms, and return to the duties of peaceable subjects, excepting only from the benefit of such pardon, Samuel Adams and John Hancock, whose offences are of too flagitious a nature to admit of any other consideration, than that of condign punishment;" and he proclaimed and ordered "the use and exercise of the law

¹ There were taken at Ticonderoga between 112 and 120 iron cannon, from 6 to 24 pounders; 50 swivels; 2 ten inch mortars; 1 howitzer; 1 cohorn; 10 tons of musket ball; 3 cart loads of flints; 30 new carriages; a considerable quantity of shells; a warehouse full of materials to carry on boat building; 100 stand of small arms; 10 casks of poor powder; 2 brass cannon; 30 barrels of flour; and 18 barrels of pork. The prisoners were the captain, a lieutenant, a gunner, 2 sergeants, and 44 rank and file, beside women and children.

martial,"
long time
require."

The mo
that genera
therefore r
of war, to
and to oc
commandin
Charlestown
June, for a
colonel Pre
some mista
Hill, for the
ing, the det
over Charle
top of it un
the peninsu
every part o
shot. The
trenching to
with such d
up a redoub
was almost
men worke
morning.
cannonade,
Lively. A
them from
of shot and
their labour
tending from
hill, toward

General
from this en
general Pig
and ten of
to perform t
where they
cans waited
position, un
Meanwhile
their countr
troops on th
rail fences,

marial," throughout the province of Massachusetts, "for so long time as the present unhappy occasion shall necessarily require." This proclamation, instead of intimidating or dividing the colonists, served but to embolden and unite them.

1775.

The movements of the British army excited an apprehension that general Gage intended to penetrate into the country. It was therefore recommended by the provincial congress to the council of war, to take measures for the defence of Dorchester neck, and to occupy Bunker's Hill. This hill, which is high and commanding, stands just at the entrance of the peninsula of Charlestown. Orders were accordingly issued on the 16th of June, for a detachment of 1000 men, under the command of colonel Prescott, to take possession of that eminence; but, by some mistake, Breed's Hill was marked out, instead of Bunker's Hill, for the projected entrenchments. About nine in the evening, the detachment moved from Cambridge, and, passing silently over Charlestown Neck, ascended Breed's Hill, and reached the top of it unobserved. This hill is situated on the farther part of the peninsula, next to Boston; and is so high as to overlook every part of that town, and so near it as to be within cannon shot. The provincials, who had provided themselves with entrenching tools, immediately commenced the work, and laboured with such diligence, that, by the dawn of day, they had thrown up a redoubt about eight rods square. Although the peninsula was almost surrounded with ships of war and transports, the men worked so silently, that they were not discovered until morning. At break of day, the alarm was given at Boston by a cannonade, begun on the provincial works by the ship of war *Lively*. A battery of six guns was soon after opened upon them from Copp's Hill, in Boston. Under an incessant shower of shot and bombs, the provincials indefatigably persevered in their labour, until they had thrown up a small breast work, extending from the east side of the redoubt to the bottom of the hill, toward the river Mystic.

June 17.
Battle of
Bunker
Hill.

General Gage, judging it necessary to drive the provincials from this eminence, detached major general Howe and brigadier general Pigot, about noon, with ten companies of grenadiers, and ten of light infantry, with a due proportion of field artillery, to perform that service. These troops landed at Moreton's point, where they immediately formed; but, perceiving that the Americans waited for them with firmness, they remained in their first position, until the arrival of a reinforcement from Boston. Meanwhile the Americans were also reinforced by a body of their countrymen, with generals Warren and Pomeroy; and the troops on the open ground pulled up some adjoining post and rail fences, and, placing them at a small distance apart in two

1775. parallel lines, filled up the space with new mown grass, and formed a cover from the musketry of the enemy.

Charles-
town burnt.

The British troops, now joined by the second detachment, and formed in two lines, moved forward with the light infantry on the right wing, commanded by general Howe, and the grenadiers on the left, by brigadier general Pigot; the former to attack the provincial lines in flank, and the latter the redoubt in front. The attack was begun by a very heavy discharge of field pieces and howitzers, the troops advancing slowly, and halting at short intervals, to allow time for the artillery to produce effect on the works. While they were advancing, orders were given to set fire to Charlestown, a handsome village on their left flank, containing about 400 houses, chiefly of wood; and in a very short time the town was wrapped in one great blaze. This awfully majestic spectacle added indescribable grandeur to the scene, in the view of the unnumbered spectators, who, occupying the heights of Boston and of its neighbourhood, were eagerly looking for the approaching battle. The provincials, having permitted the enemy to approach within less than one hundred yards of their works, unmolested, then poured in upon them such a deadly fire of small arms, that the British line was broken, and fell precipitately back toward the landing place. This disorder was repaired by the vigorous exertions of the officers, who again brought them up to the attack; but the Americans, renewing their fire as before, drove them back again in confusion. General Clinton, arriving at this juncture from Boston, united his exertions with those of general Howe and the other officers, and was eminently serviceable in rallying the troops, who, with extreme reluctance, were a third time led on to the charge. The powder of the Americans now began so far to fail, that their fire became necessarily slackened. The British brought some of their cannon to bear, which raked the inside of the breastwork from end to end; the fire from the ships, batteries, and field artillery, was redoubled; and the redoubt, attacked on three sides at once, was carried at the point of the bayonet. The provincials, though a retreat was ordered, delayed, and made obstinate resistance with their discharged guns, until the assailants, who easily mounted the works, had half filled the redoubt.

American
redoubt
taken.

During these operations, the British light infantry were attempting to force the left point of the breastwork, that they might take the American line in flank; but, while they advanced with signal bravery, they were received with unyielding firmness. The provincials here, as well as at the redoubt, reserved their fire until the near approach of the enemy, and then poured in their shot with such well directed aim, as to mow them down in ranks. No sooner was the redoubt lost, than the breastwork

was nece
their way
by the s
batteries
effected

On the
this acti
The num
their kille

Events
which ha
redress o
ance of c
valour in
tremity.
nies, whic
delegates
Philadelp
opening c
sitions, pr
were the
vincial ass

1 Of the
cers being
were killed
distinction
Cambridge,
McClary.
He had re
battle, into
cials comm
In private l
for his pro
and daring.
the virtues
wisdom of
with high r
and soldiers
of the Mas
and in that
the open g
the Massac
ton of Ashf
shire troop
fought with
the very n
customary
The poet a

Barlow's V

was necessarily abandoned. The provincials were now to make their way over Charlestown neck, which was completely raked by the shot of the Glasgow man of war, and of two floating batteries; but, great as was the apparent danger, the retreat was effected with inconsiderable loss. 1775.

Provincials
retreat.

On the part of the British, about 3000 men were engaged in this action; and their killed and wounded amounted to 1054. The number of Americans in this engagement was 1500; and their killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to 453.¹

Loss in the
battle.

Events had now proved the necessity of a second congress, which had been advised by the last, unless there should be a redress of grievances. The effusion of blood, with the continuance of open hostilities, called for wisdom in council, as well as valour in the field. Nor had the colonists waited for this extremity. Before the battle of Lexington, the same eleven colonies, which had sent delegates to the first congress, had appointed delegates for the second. On the 10th of May, they met at Philadelphia, and chose Peyton Randolph president. At the opening of congress, Mr. Hancock laid before that body depositions, proving that, in the battle of Lexington, the king's troops were the aggressors; together with the proceedings of the provincial assembly of Massachusetts on that occasion. The crisis

A second
congress
becomes
necessary.

Congress
meets.

¹ Of the British, 226 were killed, and 828 wounded; 19 commissioned officers being among the former, and 70 among the latter. Of the Americans, 139 were killed, and 814 wounded and missing. The only provincial officers of distinction lost, were general Joseph Warren of Boston, colonel Gardner of Cambridge, lieutenant colonel Parker of Chelmsford, major Moore, and major McClany. The death of general Warren was deeply and universally lamented. He had received the commission of major general four days only before the battle, into which he rushed as a volunteer. Just as the retreat of the provincials commenced, a ball struck him in the head, and he fell dead on the spot. In private life, he was esteemed for his engaging manners; and as a physician, for his professional abilities. In counsel, he was judicious; in action, ardent and daring. "To the purest patriotism and most undaunted bravery, he added the virtues of domestic life, the eloquence of an accomplished orator, and the wisdom of an able statesman." The memory of colonel Gardner is cherished with high regard in Cambridge. It is impossible to do justice to all the officers and soldiers, who distinguished themselves in this hard fought battle. A number of the Massachusetts troops were in the redoubt, which was so nobly defended, and in that part of the breastwork nearest to it. The left of the breastwork, and the open ground stretching beyond it to the water side, were occupied partly by the Massachusetts forces, and partly by the Connecticut, under captain Knowlton of Ashford, whose conduct was much applauded, and by the New Hampshire troops, under colonel Stark. General Putnam was in this battle, and fought with his usual intrepidity. He charged his men to retain their fire till the very near approach of the enemy; reminded them of their skill in their customary shooting at home; and directed them to take sight at the enemy.—The poet and the painter place him at the rear of the retreating troops:

"There strides bold Putnam, and from all the plains
Calls the tired host, the tardy rear sustains,
And, mid the whizzing deaths that fill the air,
Waves back his sword, and dares the following war."

Barlow's Vision of Columbus, and Trumbull's Battle of Bunker Hill.

1775. had now arrived, which required the other colonies to determine, whether they would maintain the cause of New England in actual war; or, withdrawing from those colonies, and abandoning the object for which they had so long contended, submit to the absolute supremacy of parliament. The delegates in congress did not hesitate which part of the alternative to embrace. They unanimously determined, that, as hostilities had actually commenced, and large reinforcements to the British army were expected, the colonies should be immediately put in a state of defence; "but as they wished for a restoration of the harmony formerly subsisting between the mother country and the colonies," they resolved that, "to the promotion of this most desirable reconciliation, an humble and dutiful petition be presented to his majesty." Beside this second petition to the king, they prepared a second address to the inhabitants of Great Britain; and another to the people of Canada; and another to the assembly of Jamaica. These addresses were composed in a masterly manner, and were well calculated to procure friends to the colonies. Congress voted, that 20,000 men should be immediately equipped; unanimously chose George Washington, then a delegate from Virginia, to be general and commander in chief of the army of the United Colonies, and all the forces now raised, or to be raised by them; proceeded to organize the higher departments of the army; and emitted bills of credit to the amount of three millions of Spanish milled dollars to defray the expenses of the war, and pledged the **TWELVE UNITED COLONIES** for their redemption.¹ Articles of war for the government of the continental army were formed.

Adopt the style of confederated colonies.

Advise Massachusetts to exercise the powers of government.

On the 9th of June, Congress having received a letter from the Provincial Convention of the Massachusetts Bay, dated May 16th, setting forth the difficulties they labour under for want of a regular form of government, and requesting explicit advice respecting the taking up and exercising the powers of civil government, resolved: "That no obedience being due to the Act of Parliament for altering the Charter of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, nor to a Governor or Lieutenant Governor, who will not observe the directions of, but endeavour to subvert that Charter, the Governor and Lieutenant Governor of that Colony are to be considered as absent, and their offices vacant;

¹ The ratio of apportionment to the several colonies was:

To New Hampshire	\$ 124,069½	Pennsylvania	372,208½
Massachusetts	434,244	Delaware	37,219½
Rhode Island	71,959½	Maryland	310,174½
Connecticut	248,139	Virginia	496,278
New York	248,139	North Carolina	248,139
New Jersey	161,290½	South Carolina	248,139

[The date of this apportionment is 29th July.]

\$3,000,000

and as the from the especially and is can loyal subj as may be recommen inhabitant tation in A tives, and and that s ernment, consent to

On this setts autho his own n and elect of July. obeyed. unanimous vacant cha es proceed

On the two acts p straining "are unco mercial op in the Ass these, un hitherto, v foreseen, the style v future abs

On the in Congre setting fo After a sp view of th of the me the peace assuming years give attending quiescend our mone an exclus

and as there is no council there, and the inconveniences arising from the suspension of the powers of government are intolerable, especially at a time when general Gage hath actually levied war and is carrying on hostilities against his majesty's peaceable and loyal subjects of that Colony; that, in order to conform as near as may be to the spirit and substance of the Charter, it be recommended to the Provincial Convention to write letters to the inhabitants of the several places which are entitled to representation in Assembly, requesting them to choose such representatives, and that the Assembly, when chosen, do elect Counsellors; and that such assembly or Council exercise the powers of Government, until a Governor of his Majesty's appointment will consent to govern the Colony according to its Charter."

1775.

On this recommendation, the provincial congress of Massachusetts authorized James Warren, their president, to issue writs in his own name, requiring the freeholders in every town to convene and elect their representatives to meet at Watertown on the 20th of July. The writs were issued, and the summons was readily obeyed. A full house convened at the time appointed, and unanimously chose Mr. Warren speaker. Regardless of the vacant chair, the assembly chose a council; and the two branches proceeded to legislation.

Massachusetts follows the advice; calls an assembly; which proceed to legislate.

On the 4th of July, the continental congress resolved, that the two acts passed in the first session of the present parliament, restraining the trade and commerce of the American colonies, "are unconstitutional, oppressive, and cruel; and that the commercial opposition of these colonies to certain acts enumerated in the Association of the last Congress, ought to be made against these, until they are repealed." Thus defensive and conditional, hitherto, were the most spirited acts of congress; nor was it yet foreseen, that within one year from the day of the last resolve, the style would be changed, and the acts of that body be in future absolute and independent.

Congress resolves against acts of parliament.

On the 6th of July, the representatives of the United Colonies in Congress agreed to a Declaration, in form of a manifesto, setting forth the causes and necessity of their taking up arms. After a spirited but temperate preamble, presenting an historical view of the origin, and progress, and conduct of the colonies, and of the measures of the British government towards them since the peace of 1763, the Declaration alleges, that "Parliament, assuming a new power over them, have in the course of eleven years given such decisive specimens of the spirit and consequences attending this power, as to leave no doubt of the effects of acquiescence under it. They have undertaken to give and grant our money without our consent, though we have ever exercised an exclusive right to dispose of our own property; statutes have

Manifesto. Causes and necessity of taking up arms.

1775.

been passed for extending the jurisdiction of courts of admiralty and vice admiralty beyond their ancient limits; for depriving us of the accustomed and inestimable privilege of trial by jury in cases affecting both life and property; for suspending the legislature of one of the colonies; for interdicting all commerce to the capital of another; and for altering fundamentally the form of government established by charter, and secured by acts of its own legislature solemnly confirmed by the crown; for exempting the 'murderers' of colonists from legal trial, and, in effect, from punishment; for erecting in a neighbouring province, acquired by the joint arms of Great Britain and America, a despotism dangerous to our very existence; and for quartering soldiers upon colonists in time of profound peace. It has also been resolved in parliament, that colonists, charged with committing certain offences, shall be transported to England to be tried.—But why should we enumerate our injuries in detail? By one statute it is declared, that parliament can of right make laws to bind us **IN ALL CASES WHATSOEVER.** What is to defend us from so enormous, so unlimited a power?" Having adverted to their fruitless petitions to the throne, and remonstrances to parliament; to the unprovoked assault of the troops of general Gage on the inhabitants of Massachusetts, at Lexington, and Concord; to the perfidy of that general towards the inhabitants of Boston; to his proclamation, declaring the good people of these colonies rebels and traitors, superseding the course of the common law, and ordering the use and exercise of the law martial; to the butchery of the colonists by his troops; to the burning of Charlestown, and other flagrant acts of hostility and oppression; the Declaration proceeds: "Our cause is just. Our union is perfect. Our internal resources are great, and, if necessary, foreign assistance is undoubtedly attainable. We gratefully acknowledge, as signal instances of the Divine favour towards us, that his Providence would not permit us to be called into this controversy, until we were grown up to our present strength, had been previously exercised in warlike operation, and possessed of the means of defending ourselves. . . With hearts fortified with these animating reflections, we most solemnly, before God and the world, **DECLARE**, that, exerting the utmost energy of those powers, which our beneficent Creator hath graciously bestowed upon us, the arms we have been compelled by our enemies to assume, we will, in defiance of every hazard, with unabating firmness and perseverance, employ for the preservation of our liberties, being with one mind resolved, to die Free-men, rather than live Slaves." Disclaiming an intention to dissolve the union between the colonies and the parent country, and to raise armies with ambitious designs of separating from Great Britain,

and esta
our own
right, an
for the p
industry
offered,
hostilities
of their
an humb
partial J
implore
great co
reasonabl
calamitie
In con
lamitous
20th day
colonies
and pray
the first
of the co
gress met
Georgia,
association
congress.
presented
engaged
country;
Philadelp
applying
it was un
regulation
voting.
forbear
cause of
held in
the rest
their con
with the
them;"
their de
represent
the conti
sent an
town, So
to congr

and establishing independent states, they thus conclude: "In our own native land, in defence of the freedom that is our birth right, and which we ever enjoyed till the late violation of it . . . for the protection of our property, acquired solely by the honest industry of our forefathers and ourselves, against violence actually offered, we have taken up arms. We shall lay them down when hostilities shall cease on the part of the aggressors, and all danger of their being renewed shall be removed, and not before. With an humble confidence in the mercy of the supreme and impartial Judge and Ruler of the universe, we most devoutly implore his divine goodness to protect us happily through this great conflict, to dispose our adversaries to reconciliation on reasonable terms, and thereby to relieve the empire from the calamities of civil war." 1775.

In consideration of "the present critical, alarming, and calamitous state" of the colonies, congress recommended, that the 20th day of July be observed by the inhabitants of all the English colonies on this continent, as a day of public humiliation, fasting, and prayer. The day was observed accordingly; and it was the first general fast ever kept on one day, since the settlement of the colonies. On that day, previous to divine service, congress met, and received a communication from the convention of Georgia, stating, that this colony had acceded to the general association, and appointed delegates to attend the continental congress. That most remote colony was already partially represented there. The inhabitants of St. John's parish had engaged early and decisively in the cause of liberty and of their country; and had chosen a delegate to attend this congress at Philadelphia. On the third day of the session, Lyman Hall applying for admission to congress, as a delegate from that parish, it was unanimously agreed, that he be admitted, subject to such regulations as the congress should determine, relative to his voting. The inhabitants of the parish, in an address to congress, forbear "to give a particular detail of their many struggles in the cause of liberty; the many meetings thereby occasioned and held in this parish; the endeavours they have used to induce the rest of the province to concur with them; the attendance of their committee on the provincial conventions held at Savannah, with their proceedings, and the reasons of their dissent from them;" but send an abstract of them, and refer the congress to their delegate for the rest. On receiving an answer to the representation of their case to the first congress, with a copy of the continental association entered into the last year, the parish sent an address to the committee of correspondence in Charleston, South Carolina, a copy of which was now communicated to congress by their delegate.

Recommends a day of fasting and prayer.

Receives delegates from Georgia.

A delegate previously sent from St. John's parish.

1775.

Early and
decisive
proceedings
of St. John's
parish in
Georgia.

By this paper it appears, that the inhabitants of the parish of St. John's embraced the earliest opportunity of acceding to the Continental Association, by subscribing it, on condition that trade and commerce with the other colonies be continued to them; that, at a provincial congress held at Savannah in January, they informed the other parishes assembled on that occasion, that they had already acceded to the General Association, and earnestly requested them to accede to it; and that, disappointed in the expectation of that measure, they applied to the South Carolina committee of correspondence, to admit them to an alliance with them, and requesting them to allow trade and commerce to be continued to them, to be conducted under such regulations and restrictions as should be consistent with the Continental Association, which, on their part, they "engage with all possible care to keep inviolate." Detached as they were from the rest of the province by their resolutions, and sufficiently distinct by their local situation, large enough for particular notice, adjoining a particular port, and in that respect capable of conforming to the general association, if connected with Carolina, with the same fidelity as a distant parish of the same province, "we must," they say, "be considered as comprehended within the spirit and equitable meaning of the Continental Association, and hope you will not condemn the innocent with the guilty, especially when a due separation is made between them." Their address having been laid before a very full committee of the colony of South Carolina, and undergone the most mature consideration, an answer was given to them, expressing the highest sense of their arduous struggles in favour of the common cause of America, and most sincerely lamenting their present unhappy situation; but recommending a continuance of their laudable exertions, and the laying of their case before the ensuing Continental Congress, as the only means of obtaining relief, and to put them in the situation they wished, which the committee apprehended to be entirely out of their power. Upon the receipt of this answer, they seriously considered, in what manner to conduct themselves in the present situation; and it was concluded, that, until they could obtain trade and commerce with some other colony, it was absolutely necessary to continue it in some respects with their own, and determined, that it be carried on under the following regulations: "1. That none of us shall directly or indirectly purchase any slave imported at Savannah (large numbers of which, we understand, are there expected) till the sense of the Congress shall be made known to us. 2. That we will not trade at all with any merchant at Savannah or elsewhere, that will not join in our associating Agreement, otherwise than under the inspection of a Committee for that purpose appointed, and

for such t
shall think
mittee was
it was reso
Congress t
appointed
Lyman Ha
of the pari
abide by th

This de
liberty, in
colony, do
nental unio
nized, whil
added an i
which now

Early in
That all e
St. John's,
John's, and
that no pro
to the Briti
wise determ
of the pari
the extensio
For these b
the colony
as insidious
tion of Geo
congress, to
that the ex
against the
than a favo
the inhabita
vention res
which sho
July; and
be exporte
should ceas
with those

1 Journal c
1775. These
By Daniel
way, St.

2 Journals

VOL. II.

for such things as they shall judge necessary, and when they shall think there are necessary reasons for so doing." A committee was then appointed to sit weekly for those purposes; and it was resolved, that a delegate be sent from this parish to the Congress to be held at Philadelphia in May next. On the day appointed for that election, 21st of March, at a full meeting, Lyman Hall was unanimously chosen to represent the inhabitants of the parish, who were "determined faithfully to adhere to and abide by the determinations" of congress.¹

1775.
Choose
L. Hall a
delegate to
congress.

This decisive and unprecedented measure of the sons of liberty, in an enlightend and very respectable section of the colony, doubtless accelerated its entire accession to the continental union. That accession, which had now become recognized, while it relieved the embarrassments of St. John's Parish, added an important link to the chain of confederated colonies, which now extended from New Hampshire to Georgia.

Early in this session of congress, it was unanimously resolved, That all exportations to Quebec, Nova Scotia, the island of St. John's, Newfoundland, Georgia, except the parish of St. John's, and to East and West Florida, immediately cease; and that no provision of any kind, or other necessities, be furnished to the British fisheries on the American coasts, until it be otherwise determined by the Congress.² The favourable exception of the parish of St. John's in Georgia was now superseded, by the extension of the benefits of the union to the whole colony. For these benefits, a parliamentary exception, made in favour of the colony while it remained loyal, was now voluntarily renounced as insidious in its design, and injurious in its effect. The convention of Georgia, adhering to all the resolutions of the continental congress, took energetic measures against England. It declared, that the exception made of Georgia, in the acts of parliament against the colonies, ought rather to be considered as an injury than a favour, since this exception was only an artifice to separate the inhabitants of this province from their brethren. The convention resolved also, that they would admit no merchandise which should have been shipped in England after the first of July; and that, dating from the 10th of September, none should be exported from Georgia for England; also, that all commerce should cease with the English islands of the West Indies, and with those parts of the American continent which had not ac-

Resolutions
of congress;

of Georgia
convention.

¹ Journal of the Proceedings of the Congress, held at Philadelphia May 10, 1775. These credentials were "signed by order of the Inhabitants,

By Daniel Roberts, and twenty others, members of the Committee."—*Midway, St. John's Parish, in the Province of Georgia.*

² Journals of Congress. This resolution passed 17 May.

1775.  cepted the resolutions of congress.¹ An additional proof was given of the decision of that colony, in support of the common cause. On the arrival of captain Maitland from London, with 13,000 pounds of powder, the inhabitants boarded his vessel, and took the powder into their possession.

Gen. Washington arrives at Cambridge.

Disposition of the British and American armies.

On the 2d of July, general Washington arrived at Cambridge.² Immediately after his arrival, he reconnoitred the enemy, and examined the strength and situation of the American troops. The main body of the British army, under the immediate command of general Howe, was strongly intrenching itself on Bunker's Hill,³ about a mile from Charlestown, and about half a mile in advance of the works that had been thrown up by the Americans on Breed's Hill; the other division of it was deeply intrenched and strongly fortified on Boston neck, leading to Roxbury. The American army lay on both sides of Charles river. Its right occupied the high ground about Roxbury, whence it extended toward Dorchester; and its left was covered by Mystic river, a space of at least 12 miles. Intrenchments were thrown up on Winter and Prospect hills, about a mile from that division of the enemy, which lay on the peninsula of Charlestown, and in full view of it. Easterly of the works on Winter hill, towards Mystic river, redoubts were thrown up, to prevent the passage of the enemy up that river in their rear, or their landing opposite to the fort. At Ploughed hill, much in advance of Prospect hill, and within about half a mile on a direct line, of Bunker's hill, a breastwork was thrown up, while the enemy were incessantly cannonading the provincial troops. In November, general Putnam was ordered to erect fortifications on Cobble hill,⁴ about the same distance from the British works on Charlestown heights, as Ploughed hill, but nearer to Boston. When the Americans were perceived at this work, the British ships of war then lying in Charles river, as well as the forts on Bunker's hill opened a severe fire upon them; but the fort was soon built; and it was

¹ Botta, Hist. War of Independence of U. States, b. 5.

² "General Washington is chosen commander in chief, general Ward the first major general, and general Lee the second (the last has not yet accepted), and major Gates adjutant general.—I hope the utmost politeness and respect will be shown to these officers on their arrival.—There is something charming to me in the conduct of Washington. A gentleman of one of the first fortunes upon the continent, leaving his delicious retirement, his family and friends, sacrificing his ease, and hazarding all in the cause of his country! His views are noble and disinterested. He declared, when he accepted the mighty trust, that he would lay before us an exact account of his expenses, and not accept a shilling for pay." Letter of John Adams, "Philadelphia, June 18, 1775," to Elbridge Gerry, Esq. at Cambridge. Life of E. Gerry, 88—90.

³ The British troops took possession of this hill immediately after the battle of Breed's Hill, commonly called Bunker Hill.

⁴ The hill on which, after the war, the late Joseph Barrell, Esq. erected a handsome seat, which, with other buildings, is now the Asylum for the Insane.

called "the fortification trenchment" immediate possession occupied a command of 200 yards Rhode Island hill. About commanded by of the Connecticut, making stationed at Sewall's excepting at Cambridge.

Lord D measures In April, he burg on both at Williams York Town October, he of ordnance several times provincials.

In comp prevent for Falmouth, constructed the town was Mowat, de Greaves, a October.

them two which terrible gallant man freed from Upon being his ship for ordinary sum the seaport New York orders, he to deliver board a s

called "Putnam's impregnable fortress." Soon after, strong fortifications were erected at Lechmere's point. A strong intrenchment was also thrown up at Sewall's farm; and the intermediate points on the river, where troops might be landed, were occupied and strengthened. At Roxbury, where general Thomas commanded, a strong work had been erected on the hill, about 200 yards from the church. Troops from New Hampshire and Rhode Island, amounting to nearly 2000 men, occupied Winter hill. About 1000 men, a part of the Connecticut line, commanded by general Putnam, were on Prospect hill. The residue of the Connecticut troops, and nine regiments from Massachusetts, making in the whole between 4000 and 5000 men, were stationed at Roxbury; the residue of the Rhode Island troops, at Sewall's farm; and the residue of the Massachusetts troops, excepting about 700 men dispersed along the coast, were placed at Cambridge.

1775.

Lord Dunmore, governor of Virginia, by his intemperate measures advanced the cause which he aimed to overthrow. In April, he in the night removed the public stores from Williamsburg on board of armed vessels; and afterward left the palace at Williamsburg, and went on board the *Towey* man of war at York Town; thus abdicating his government. On the 15th of October, he landed with a party at Norfolk, destroyed 17 pieces of ordnance, and carried off two more. He afterward landed several times, and destroyed or took cannon and stores of the provincials.

Conduct of
lord Dun-
more.

In compliance with a resolve of the provincial congress to prevent Tories from conveying out their effects, the inhabitants of Falmouth, in the northeastern part of Massachusetts, had obstructed the loading of a mast ship. The destruction of the town was determined on, as a vindictive punishment. Captain Mowat, detached for that purpose with armed vessels by admiral Greaves, arrived off the place on the evening of the 17th of October. He gave notice to the inhabitants, that he would give them two hours "to remove the human species," at the end of which term a red pendant would be hoisted at the maintop gallant mast-head; and that on the least resistance, he should be freed from all humanity, dictated by his orders or his inclination. Upon being inquired of by three gentlemen, who went on board his ship for that purpose, respecting the reason of this extraordinary summons, he replied, that he had orders to set on fire all the seaport towns from Boston to Halifax, and that he supposed New York was already in ashes. He could dispense with his orders, he said, on no terms but the compliance of the inhabitants to deliver up their arms and ammunition, and their sending on board a supply of provisions, four carriage guns, and the same

Oct. 18.
Falmouth
burnt.

1775. number of the principal persons in the town, as hostages, that they should engage not to unite with their country in any kind of opposition to Britain; and he assured them, that, on a refusal of these conditions, he should lay the town in ashes within three hours. Unprepared for the attack, the inhabitants by entreaty obtained the suspension of an answer till the morning, and employed this interval in removing their families and effects. Considering opposition as unavailing, they made no resistance. The next day, Mowat commenced a furious cannonade and bombardment; and a great number of people, standing on the heights, were spectators of the conflagration, which reduced many of them to penury and despair: 139 dwelling houses, and 278 stores were burnt. Other seaports were threatened with conflagration, but escaped; Newport, on Rhode Island, was compelled to stipulate for a weekly supply, to avert it.

Expedition
to Canada.

Gen. Schuy-
ler's address
to the in-
habitants.

While the reduction of Ticonderoga and Crown Point by the provincials furnished encouragement to more extensive operations, the movements of Sir Guy Carleton, the king's governor in Canada, seemed to require them; for congress had reason to believe, that a formidable invasion of their northwestern frontier was intended from that quarter.¹ The management of military affairs in this northern department, had been committed to the generals Schuyler and Montgomery. General Schuyler addressed the inhabitants, informing them, "that the only views of congress were to restore to them those rights, which every subject of the British empire, of whatever religious sentiments he may be, is entitled to, and that in the execution of these trusts, he had received the most positive orders to cherish every Canadian, and every friend to the cause of liberty, and sacredly to guard their property." On the 10th of September, about 1000 American troops effected a landing at St. John's, the first British port in Canada, lying 115 miles only to the northward of Ticonderoga; but found it advisable to retreat to Isle aux Noix, 12 miles south of St. John's. An extremely bad state of health soon after inducing general Schuyler to retire to Ticonderoga, the command devolved on general Montgomery. That enterprising officer in a few days returned to the vicinity of St. John's, and opened a battery against it. The reduction of Fort Cham-

blee, by a small
gunpowder, ena-
with vigour. G
800 men; but,
intention of lan-
Warner with 300
with precipitanc-
John's to surrend-
the siege of St.
taken prisoner b
his men. He w

General Mont
his approach, the
shipping, in hop
Prescot and sever
cepted, and mad
with all their co
Governor Carleto
paddles to Trois
General Montgom
sending detachme
courage the Cana
his little army, an

General Washi
Canada would be
an expedition aga
was, to send out
which was to ma
passing through t
parts of the prov
trate into Canada
enterprise was c
men, consisting
a company of art
menced his march
almost incredible
of Canada, and in
Quebec.² The u

¹ In the debate in parliament upon the petition and memorial from Quebec complaining of the Quebec act, lord North had avowed the intention of arming the Canadians. Governor Carleton had already received a commission, authorizing him to muster and arm all persons residing within the province of Canada; and, as occasion should require, to march and embark the levies to any of the provinces of America, to pursue and prosecute, either by sea or land, all enemies, pirates, or rebels, either in or out of the province, and, if it should so please God, to vanquish, to take them, and, so apprehended, according to law, to put them to death, or to preserve them alive at his discretion.

¹ The garrison consisted of volunteers. There were 7 mortars, and 22 iron shells, and about 800 stores.

² The soldiers were for miles along the Ke. In passing the swamp they became sickly.

blee, by a small detachment, giving him possession of six tons of gunpowder, enabled him to prosecute the siege of St. John's with vigour. General Carleton advanced against him with about 800 men; but, in attempting to cross the St. Lawrence with the intention of landing at Longueuil, he was attacked by colonel Warner with 300 Green Mountain boys, and compelled to retire with precipitancy. This repulse induced the garrison of St. John's to surrender, on honourable terms of capitulation.¹ While the siege of St. John's was depending, colonel Ethan Allen was taken prisoner by the British, near Montreal, with about 38 of his men. He was loaded with irons, and sent to England.

1775.

Gen. Montgomery takes Chamblée.

Nov. 3.
St. John's.

— 12.
Montreal.

General Montgomery next proceeded toward Montreal. On his approach, the few British troops there repaired on board the shipping, in hopes of escaping down the river; but general Prescott and several officers, with about 120 privates, were intercepted, and made prisoners on capitulation; 11 sail of vessels, with all their contents, fell into the hands of the provincials. Governor Carleton was conveyed away in a boat with muffled paddles to Trois Rivières, whence he proceeded to Quebec. General Montgomery, leaving some troops in Montreal, and sending detachments into different parts of the province to encourage the Canadians and to forward provisions, advanced with his little army, and expeditiously arrived before Quebec.

Arrives before Quebec.

General Washington, early foreseeing that the whole force of Canada would be concentrated about Montreal, had projected an expedition against Quebec in a different direction. His plan was, to send out a detachment from his camp before Boston, which was to march by the way of the Kennebeck river; and, passing through the dreary wilderness lying between the settled parts of the province of Maine and the St. Lawrence, to penetrate into Canada about 90 miles below Montreal. This arduous enterprise was committed to colonel Arnold, who, with 1100 men, consisting of New England infantry, some volunteers, a company of artillery, and three companies of riflemen, commenced his march on the 13th of September. After sustaining almost incredible hardships, he in six weeks arrived on the plains of Canada, and immediately encamped at Point Levi, opposite to Quebec.² The unexpected appearance of an army, "emerging

Arnold leads a detachment to Canada.

Nov. 9.
Arrives near Quebec.

¹ The garrison consisted of about 500 regulars, and more than 100 Canadian volunteers. There were in the fort 17 brass ordnance, 2 eight inch howitzers, 7 mortars, and 22 iron ordnance, a considerable quantity of shot and small shells, and about 800 stand of small arms, beside a small quantity of naval stores.

² The soldiers were often obliged to carry their boats and rafts on their backs for miles along the Kennebeck, on account of the rocks and shoals in that river. In passing the swampy grounds, after traversing the length of the Kennebeck, they became sickly. Provisions also began to fail them. So great were their

1775.

out of the depths of an unexplored wilderness," threw the city into the greatest consternation. In this moment of surprise and terror, Arnold might probably have become master of the place, could he have crossed the St. Lawrence; but the small crafts and boats in the river were removed out of his reach. A delay of several days was by this untoward circumstance rendered inevitable; and the critical moment was lost. The inhabitants, English and Canadians, though discontented before, now united for their common defence. Alarmed for the immense property which Quebec contained, they became voluntarily embodied and armed. The sailors landed, and were at the batteries to serve the guns. Colonel M'Lean at the mouth of the Sorel, receiving intelligence of the danger that threatened the capital, advanced by forced marches to Quebec, where he arrived on the evening of the 13th of November, with a body of new raised emigrants. On the 14th, Arnold, having at length been supplied with canoes by the Canadians, crossed the St. Lawrence in the night; and, ascending the same abrupt precipice which Wolfe had climbed before him, formed his small corps on the heights near the memorable plains of Abraham. The defendants by this time were considerably superior in number to the assailants. Arnold had no artillery. An offensive operation was therefore impracticable. Neither the number nor condition of his troops would justify him in hazarding an action. His men amounted to no more than 700; nearly one third of their muskets had been rendered useless in the march through the wilderness; and their ammunition had sustained great damage. In these circumstances, his only hope must have been founded on the defection of the Canadians. He accordingly paraded some days on the heights near the town, and sent two flags to summon the inhabitants; but they were fired at, and no message was admitted. Thus frustrated in his last hope, he drew off his detachment to Point aux Trembles, 20 miles above Quebec, and there waited the arrival of Montgomery.

Dec. 1.
Gen. Mont-
gomery
joins col.
Arnold.

General Montgomery, having sent several small detachments into the country to strengthen his interest with the Canadians and obtain supplies of provisions, proceeded expeditiously with the residue of his army, amounting to about 300 men to Point aux Trembles, where he joined colonel Arnold, and marched directly to Quebec. General Carleton, who was now in the city, had taken the best measures for its defence, and was prepared to receive him. In a few days, the American general opened a

distresses, that col. Enos returned to Cambridge with his whole division, which, it is believed, must otherwise have starved. One or two dogs were afterward killed and eaten by the soldiers; a few of whom ate their cartouch boxes, breeches, and shoes.

six gun
artillery
more th
After co
desperat
the garri
by two d
while tw
made by
Early in
given; a
midst of
the sight
York tro
Mere, un
ed, on t
mounted
house an
random
for a tim
ice imper
ward in
picket.
or pulling
head of
or two p
seizing a
this fire
40 paces
M'Phers
officers
a private
the com
of the di

In the
men, ma
with the
row path
as he ap
received
and he
command
the batte
shot, wh
fired int
the head

six gun battery within about 700 yards of the walls; but his artillery was too light to make a breach, and he could do nothing more than amuse the enemy, and conceal his real purpose. After continuing the siege nearly a month, he resolved on a desperate attempt to carry the place by escalade. To distract the garrison, two feigned attacks were made on the upper town by two divisions of the army under majors Brown and Livingston, while two real attacks on opposite sides of the lower town were made by two other divisions under Montgomery and Arnold. Early in the morning of the last day in the year, the signal was given; and the several divisions moved to the assault, in the midst of a heavy fall of snow, which covered the assailants from the sight of the enemy. Montgomery, at the head of the New York troops, advanced along the St. Lawrence, by Auncé de Mere, under Cape Diamond. The first barrier to be surmounted, on that side, was defended by a battery, in which were mounted a few pieces of artillery, in front of which were a block house and picket. The guard, at the block house, after giving a random fire, threw away their arms, and fled to the barrier; and for a time the battery itself was deserted. Enormous piles of ice impeded the progress of the Americans, who, pressing forward in a narrow defile, reached at length the block house and picket. Montgomery, who was in front, assisted in cutting down or pulling up the pickets, and advanced boldly and rapidly at the head of about 200 men, to force the barrier. By this time, one or two persons had ventured to return to the battery; and, seizing a slow match, discharged one of the guns. Casual as this fire appeared, it was fatal. The American front was within 40 paces of the piece; and general Montgomery, captain M'Pherson his aid, and captain Cheeseman, two valuable young officers near his person, together with his orderly sergeant and a private, were killed on the spot. Colonel Campbell, on whom the command devolved, precipitately retired with the remainder of the division.

In the mean time, colonel Arnold, at the head of about 350 men, made a desperate attack on the opposite side. Advancing with the utmost intrepidity along the St. Charles, through a narrow path, exposed to an incessant fire of grape shot and musketry, as he approached the first barrier at the Saut des Matelots, he received a musket ball in the leg, which shattered the bone; and he was carried off to the camp. Captain Morgan, who commanded a company of Virginia riflemen, rushed forward to the batteries, at their head, and received a discharge of grape shot, which killed one man only. A few rifles were immediately fired into the embrasures, and a British soldier was wounded in the head. With the aid of ladders, the barricade was mounted;

1775.

Dec. 31.
Assault on
Quebec.

Montgomery
killed.

1775. and the battery was instantly deserted. The captain of the guard, with the greater part of his men, fell into the hands of the Americans. Morgan formed his men; but, from the darkness of the night, and total ignorance of the situation of the town, it was judged unadvisable to proceed. He was soon joined by lieutenant colonel Green, and majors Bigelow and Meigs, with several fragments of companies, amounting collectively to about 200 men. At day light, this gallant party was again formed; but, after a bloody and desperate engagement, in which they sustained the force of the whole garrison three hours, they were compelled to surrender themselves prisoners of war.¹

Massachusetts general court votes to fit out armed vessels.

From the peculiar situation of Massachusetts, it was perceived that important advantages might be gained by employing armed vessels on the coasts, to prevent the British from collecting provisions from any places accessible to them, and to capture the enemy's ships loaded with military stores. The besieged army in Boston not being able to obtain provisions from the country by land, they were obliged to fit out small vessels, which committed depredations on several towns on the coast; transports were also frequently arriving from England with provisions, men, and military supplies. The general court voted to build, or purchase, 10 vessels, and appropriated £50,000 for the purpose. Individuals, with the consent of the civil authority of the province, early fitted out vessels at their own charges.² Before the subject of a naval armament was taken up by congress, it appears, that some of the northern colonies had acted upon it, and that three of them, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut had each

Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut have armed vessels.

¹ The loss of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was about 100; and 300 were taken prisoners. The prisoners were treated with the greatest humanity by general Carleton, whose conduct, from the first approach of Montgomery toward his province to the time of its abandonment by the provincials, did him the highest honour, as a general and as a man. All enmity to Montgomery, on the part of the British, ceased with his life; and respect to his private character prevailed over all other considerations. His body was taken up the next day. An elegant coffin was prepared, and he was afterward decently interred.—Richard Montgomery was a gentleman of good family in Ireland, who, having married a lady and purchased an estate in New York, considered himself as an American, and had served with reputation in the late French war. His estimable qualities procured him an uncommon share of private affection; his abilities, of public esteem. His loss was deeply regretted in Europe and America. "The most powerful speakers in the British parliament displayed their eloquence in praising his virtues and lamenting his fate;" while they condemned the cause in which he fell. Congress directed a monument to be erected to his memory, with an inscription, expressive of their veneration for his character, and of their deep sense of his "many signal and important services; and to transmit to future ages, as examples truly worthy of imitation, his patriotism, conduct, boldness of enterprise, insuperable perseverance, and contempt of danger and death." A monument of white marble, with emblematic devices, has accordingly been erected to his memory, in front of St. Paul's church in New York.

² Bradford, Mass. ii. 74.

of them two colonial authorities, orders, advised vessels Congress armament.

Several committee plan to intercept laden with report the sent to general received Congress brigs of no loaded with convoy, which apply to the vessels in the able, to intercept the same for laden with the minister written to the under the general instantly with the continental vessels, and aforesaid; Connecticutance: Thathim of the armed vesselvice: Thathing of him Connecticut said ships during their

The procourage the for the trieffort to esof offensivfound in the

¹ Journals of the Appendix
² Life of G

of them two vessels, at least, fitted, armed and equipped by the colonial authorities, and at the expense of those colonies, without orders, advice, request, or intimation from congress. To these vessels congress had reference in its first measures for a naval armament.

1775.

Several letters from London being laid before congress, a committee was appointed on the 5th of October, "to prepare a plan to intercept two vessels, which are on their way to Canada, laden with arms and powder." The committee brought in a report the same day; and congress resolved, "That a letter be sent to general Washington, to inform him that congress, having received certain intelligence of the sailing of two north-country brigs of no force, from England, on the 11th of August last, loaded with arms, powder, and other stores for Quebec, without convoy, which it being of importance to intercept, desire that he apply to the council of Massachusetts bay, for the two armed vessels in their service, and despatch the same in order, if possible, to intercept the said two brigs and their cargoes, and secure the same for the use of the continent; also any other transports laden with ammunition, clothing, or other stores for the use of the ministerial army or navy of America: That a letter be written to the said honourable council, to put the said vessels under the general's command and direction, and to furnish him instantly with every necessary in their power, at the expense of the continent: That the general be directed to employ the said vessels, and others if he judge necessary, to effect the purposes aforesaid; and that he be informed that the Rhode Island and Connecticut vessels of force will be sent directly to their assistance: That a letter be written to governour Cooke, informing him of the above, desiring him to despatch one or both the armed vessels of the colony of Rhode Island on the same service: That a letter be written to governour Trumbull, requesting of him the largest vessel in the service of the colony of Connecticut, to be sent on the enterprise aforesaid: That the said ships and vessels of war be on the continental risk and pay, during their being so employed."¹

Congress apply to those colonies for the use of them.

The provincial congress of Massachusetts passed a law to encourage the fitting out of armed vessels, and to establish a court for the trial and condemnation of prizes. This was the first effort to establish a naval armament; and it is "the first avowal of offensive hostility against the mother country, which is to be found in the annals of the revolution."²

Nov. 10.
Mass. provincial congress pass a law to encourage a naval armament.

¹ Journals of Congress. Life of E. Gerry, 102—108, and Letters of J. Adams, in the Appendix.

² Life of Gerry, c. 9. p. 24.

1775.

Nov. 13.
General
court.

Dec. 13.
Congress
resolves to
fit out 13
ships.

Military
stores taken
by Ameri-
can armed
vessels.

The general court of Massachusetts passed an act "for encouraging the fitting out of armed vessels to defend the sea coast of America, and for erecting a court to try and condemn all vessels that shall be found infesting the same."¹

A committee of congress, appointed to devise ways and means for fitting out a naval armament, brought in their report, which was adopted. It was accordingly resolved, to fit out for sea 13 ships; 5 of 32 guns, 5 of 28, and 3 of 24 guns: in New Hampshire 1, in Massachusetts 2, in Connecticut 1, in Rhode Island 2, in Pennsylvania 4, and in Maryland 1. A committee was appointed with full powers to carry the report into execution with all possible expedition. This report gave birth to the American navy.²

The advantages that had been anticipated in Massachusetts, from armed vessels, were soon experienced. Captain Manly, of Marblehead, who was early at sea, on the 29th of November took an ordnance brig from Woolwich, containing, beside a large brass mortar, several pieces of fine brass cannon, a large quantity of small arms and ammunition, with all kinds of tools, utensils, and machines, necessary for camps and artillery; and, nine days after, three ships, from London, Glasgow, and Liverpool, with various stores for the British army.³

South Carolina was early and vigorous in making military preparations; but the whole quantity of powder in the province did not exceed 3000 pounds. The occasion requiring extraordinary methods for obtaining a supply, the council of safety formed a plan for making an attempt on the island of New Providence, and taking thence the powder and other military stores. A fast sailing ship was fitted out, of which captain Lamfer was appointed to take the command; but, when ready to sail with 12 volunteers, he was ordered by express to proceed towards St. Augustine, to intercept a brig hourly expected off that bar, loaded with military stores and Indian's goods. He surprised and boarded the brig, and brought off from her 15,000 pounds of gunpowder. The captors, spiking the guns of the powder vessel, set sail for Carolina, steered for Beaufort, and, passing by the inland navigation, delivered their prize to the council of safety, whilst their pursuers were looking for them at the bar of Charlestown.⁴ The supplies

¹ Life of Gerry, 109, and Appendix A. 505—512, where the Act is inserted. "This Act," says Mr. Adams, "is one of the most important documents in history."

² Journals of Congress, and Life of R. H. Lee.

³ Captain Manly's prize was, doubtless, the vessel from England, brought into Cape Ann, mentioned by general Heath under intelligence of 30 November: "There was on board one 13 inch mortar, 2000 stand of arms, 100,000 flints, 32 tons of leaden ball," &c. Heath's Memoirs, 31.

⁴ Moultrie's Memoirs of Amer. Revolution, i. 83. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 242. Moultrie says, they brought off 17,000 lbs. of gunpowder; which increased the stock of Carolina to 31,000 lbs.

obtained by
can army,
military stores

Congress
be kept up
defending the
protecting the
Master General
a line of posts
master general
Georgia; a
sisting of 2
chosen posts

Colonel
council of
Colonel Moultrie
appointed
thority of the
was dismantled
tioned there
island. The
Charlestown
mounted in
purpose of
council of
with a crescent
troops. The
Carolina.²

The de
eloquence
rights of the
commonsense
concluded
America was
passed since
her comm
scheme of
were adopted
from that
The meas

¹ Journals
on which de
Spanish mill
and the elec
lution for the

² Moultrie

obtained by these means were of vast importance to the American army, which was in very great want of ammunition and military stores.

1775.

Congress resolved, that a body of forces, not exceeding 5000, be kept up in the New York department, for the purpose of defending that part of America, and for securing the Lakes, and protecting the Frontiers from incursions or invasions; that a Post Master General be appointed for the United Colonies, and that a line of posts be appointed, under the direction of the post master general, from Falmouth in New England to Savannah in Georgia; and that an Hospital be established for an army consisting of 20,000 men. Benjamin Franklin was unanimously chosen post master general.¹

Congress provides for the security of the lakes and the frontier;

for a Post Office;

and for a Hospital.

Colonel Moultrie, 13 September, received an order from the council of safety for taking Fort Johnson, on James island. Colonel Motte, with a party of the new raised provincials, was appointed to execute this first military enterprise under the authority of that council. Before he landed on the island, the fort was dismantled, the guns were dismounted, and the British stationed there had retired on board their ships, lying off Sullivan's island. The next night captain Heyward, with 35 of the Charlestown artillery, landed at the fort, and had three cannon mounted immediately. A flag being thought necessary, for the purpose of signals, colonel Moultrie, who was requested by the council of safety to procure one, had a large blue flag made, with a crescent in the dexter corner, to be in uniform with the troops. This was the first American flag, displayed in South Carolina.²

Order for taking Fort Johnson;

now dismantled by the British;

taken possession of by the Americans.

First American flag.

The debates in parliament show with what argument and eloquence the measures of the ministry were opposed, and the rights of the colonies vindicated. In a debate in the house of commons on the question of an address to the king, Mr. Fox concluded his speech with advising administration to place America where she stood in 1763, and to repeal every act, passed since that period, which affected either her freedom, or her commerce. Lord North, in reply, observed, that if the scheme of repealing every American act, passed since 1763, were adopted, there was certainly an end to the dispute; for from that moment America would be independent of England. The measures, he subjoined, which administration meant now to

Debates in parliament.

Mr. C. J. Fox.

Lord North.

¹ Journals of Congress. The first resolution was passed on the 25th of July, on which day it was resolved that a farther sum, to the value of one million of Spanish milled dollars be struck in bills. The resolution for the Post Office, and the election of Dr. Franklin as post master, were on the 26th; and the resolution for the establishment of a Hospital was on the 27th.

² Moultrie, *Memoirs Amer. Revol.* i. 86—90. Ramsay, *Hist. S. Car.* i. c. 7.

1775.

General
Conway.

pursue, were to send a powerful sea and land force to America, and at the same time to accompany them with offers of mercy upon a proper submission. This, he concluded, will show we are in earnest, that we are prepared to punish, but are nevertheless ready to forgive; that is, in my opinion, the most likely means of producing an honourable reconciliation. General Conway, in a speech on the same occasion, said: "The noble lord who has the direction of the affairs of this country tells you, that the Americans aim at independence. I defy the noble lord, or any other member of this house, to adduce one solid proof of this charge. He says, the era of 1763 is the time they wish to recur to, because such a concession on our part would be, in effect, giving up their dependence on this country. I deny the conclusion too. I would ask the noble lord, Did the people of America set up this claim of independence previous to the year 1763? No, they were then peaceable and dutiful subjects: They are still dutiful and obedient. [Here was a murmur of disapprobation.] I repeat my words; I think them so inclined; I am certain they would be so, if they were permitted. The acts they have committed arise from no want of either. They have been forced into them. Taxes have been attempted to be levied on them; their charters have been violated, nay taken away; administration has attempted to coerce them by the most cruel and oppressive laws."¹

Mr. Burke.

Mr. Burke, in his speech on American affairs, objecting to the discretionary power mentioned in the king's speech, observed, such power "seems to be given already, and to have produced the mischiefs which might be expected from it; for general Gage had already, whether by himself, or by order from ministers, made a very indiscreet use of it, by offering mercy to those who were openly in arms, and actually besieging him in his station, and excluding from mercy those who were five hundred miles from him, and then sitting in an assembly, never declared by authority to be illegal; an assembly, from which the ministers in the house of commons had at one time declared they were not without hopes of proposals which might lead to accommodation."² Mr. Burke had reference to John Hancock and Samuel Adams, who were excepted in the general pardon offered by general Gage, on submission; while Ward, Putnam, and others, besieging him, were not excepted.

On the
American
question.J. Gren-
ville.

In a debate in the house of commons upon the American question, a member (Mr. James Grenville) had given his reasons for not proceeding against America; because the Americans did not mean to render themselves independent of Great Britain,

¹ Parliamentary Register.² Parliamentary Debates.

and because
Mr. Adams
proceed to
to reduce
the measu
being esta
there. T
respecting
American
blies, they

On a pr
by treaty,
to be eithe
that of for
liament, on
of their ov
already rej
without ab
have risked
to their an
declared a
the end, th
ability, as
what their
totally des
armed neg
own purpos
revenue, el
assemblies.

Mr. Bur
the present
subjects in
afloat: the
second, a r
on concess
former pla
object of t
exercise of
tion of rig
the regula
be at the
tea duty o
granted."
sideration

and because he judged it impracticable to reduce them by force. 1775.
 Mr. Adam said, in reply, The Americans, if successful, will proceed to independence; and it is therefore absolutely necessary to reduce them. He endeavoured to prove the practicability of the measure, by showing that, no settled form of government being established in America, all must be anarchy and confusion there. The event proved the mistake of British statesmen respecting the knowledge, as well as the spirit and power, of the American colonists. By the institution of the colonial assemblies, they had learned to govern themselves.

Mr. Adam.

On a proposal of the ministry to negotiate with the Americans by treaty, Mr. Burke said: "If beneficial and productive, it was to be either by submitting to Lord North's proposition, namely, that of forcing them to furnish a *contingent* by authority of parliament, or according to their ancient mode, by a *voluntary grant* of their own assemblies. If the former, we know they have already rejected that proposition; and never can submit to it without abandoning that point, for the maintenance of which they have risked their all. If it only requires, that they should resort to their ancient mode of granting by their assemblies, they have declared again and again, from the beginning of this contest to the end, that they were willing to contribute according to their ability, as estimated by themselves, who were the best judges of what their ability was. That ability would be lessened, if not totally destroyed, by the continuance of those troubles. This armed negotiation for taxes would therefore inevitably defeat its own purposes; and prevent forever the possibility of raising any revenue, either by our own authority, or by that of their own assemblies."¹

Mr. Burke opposed to the proposal of negotiation.

Mr. Burke moved for leave to bring in a bill for composing the present troubles and for quieting the minds of his majesty's subjects in America. He observed, that there were three plans afloat: the first, simple war, in order to a perfect conquest; the second, a mixture of war and treaty; the third, peace grounded on concession. Having demonstrated the inefficacy of the two former plans, he stated the necessity of the last. "The great object of the present bill," he said, "was a renunciation of the exercise of taxation, without at all interfering with the question of right; it preserved the power of levying duties for the regulation of commerce, but the money so raised was to be at the disposal of the several general assemblies. The tea duty of 1767 was to be repealed, and a general amnesty granted." His speech, on this occasion, "embraced every consideration of justice and expediency, dehortatory of war, and

Brings forward a new conciliatory bill.

His speech on the bill.

¹ Parliamentary Register.

1775. recommendatory of peace."—"It is impolitic," said he, "to provoke to a separation from the mother country colonies which contribute so largely to its wealth and prosperity. It is inconsistent with the constitution of Britain, that any subject should be taxed but by himself or his representatives. Such, from a concurrence of causes, is the disposition of the Americans, that they will resist whatever they conceive to be oppression. If recourse be had to the sword, the conquest of America, at such a distance, in a country so intersected by rivers, entangled by woods, and fortified by mountains, its inhabitants inspired by the love of liberty, will be difficult, if not impracticable. Should it be at all possible, it must be with an immense effusion of blood and treasure, after America is so exhausted as to be unable to afford any indemnification. Our European rivals will watch the opportunity of intestine dissensions, and we shall be involved in a general war." From the petition of the Congress, the evidence of Mr. Penn, and many others, he inferred that the bill would satisfy America. This plan of conciliation, though less unfavourably received than any previous one, was not adopted.¹

Mr. Luttrell's speech.

Mr. Luttrell, in a speech in the house of commons on American affairs, having traced the British government back to its first principle, and shown that it was always of a popular character, concluded, by wishing the house to give, on this occasion, due weight to a conclusive remark of the excellent author of the Commentaries on the Laws of England, where he is descanting on the Revolution of 1688, which placed the sceptre in the hands of king William, and eventually brought in the illustrious house of Hanover to be guardians of the Protestant religion, and assertors of the ancient constitutional rights of all the subjects throughout the British monarchy: "No practical systems of law are so perfect, as to point out beforehand those *eccentric* remedies, which national emergency will dictate and justify." Mr. Luttrell moved for an address to his majesty, "humbly requesting that he will authorize the commissioners nominated to act in America, to receive proposals for conciliation from any general convention, congress, or other collective body, that shall be found to convey the sentiments of one or more of the several continental colonies, suspending all inquiry into the legal or illegal forms under which such colony or colonies may be disposed to treat; as the most effectual means to prevent the effusion of blood, and to reconcile the honour and permanent interest of Great Britain with the requisitions of his majesty's subjects." The motion passed in the negative.²

Moves for an address to the king respecting commissioners in America.

¹ Bisset's Life of Burke, i. 395, 396. Parliamentary Register, Belsham, b. 18.

² Parliamentary Register.

On the lords, the their lords it could not the other says his G night; but better in In a fortn length it w sition is on think there since the y

Lord L sive langu approved He said m into an ho than by th in our poss and hazard placed on misied oth no longer accompani unite in op respecting pealed, as tranquillity subordinat

The bi consent fro to be the g to form a a lasting r verance to the factiou now convi formed by The decla by 10,000

William congress a to deliver

On the subject of an address to his majesty, in the house of lords, the duke of Grafton said, he had a proposition which, with their lordships leave, he would submit to the house. He knew it could not originate with their lordships, as it must come through the other house, because it would affect the revenue. Perhaps, says his Grace, it will not gain you approbation entirely this night; but believe me, you will like it better to-morrow, and full better in three days hence. It will daily grow in your esteem. In a fortnight, I promise you, it will have more friends, until at length it will gain universal assent and approbation. The proposition is only this; to bring in a bill for repealing every act, I think there are thirteen, which has been passed in this country since the year 1763, relative to America.

1775.

Duke of
Grafton.

Lord Lyttelton condemned in the most marked and expressive language the measures of administration. He totally disapproved the address, and the measures recommended in it. He said matters were now entirely altered. Boston was turned into an hospital, where more died of famine and want of care, than by the sword. We probably had not a single foot of land in our possession on the continent of America. The expense and hazard of reducing it, the little dependence there was to be placed on men, who had been misled themselves, or purposely misled others, operated so strongly on his mind, that he could no longer lend his countenance and support to such measures, accompanied by such circumstances; and consequently must unite in opinion with the noble duke, in wishing that all the acts respecting America, passed since the year 1763, might be repealed, as a ground for conciliation, a full restoration of the public tranquillity, and return of America to her wonted obedience, and subordinate dependence on the mother country.

Lord Lyttel-
ton.

The bishop of Peterborough was constrained to withhold his consent from the address. It appeared to me, in the last session, to be the general opinion of all such as I thought best capable to form a judgment what were the most probable means to effect a lasting re-union with the colonies, that even a show of perseverance to support the authority of the legislature would intimidate the factious and restore peace and tranquillity. Experience has now convinced me that a mistaken judgment upon this point was formed by the friends of administration, both here and in America. The declaration of perseverance went forth, and though backed by 10,000 men, has not intimidated a single colony.¹

Bishop of
Peterbo-
rough.

William Penn, late governor of Pennsylvania, was chosen by congress an agent to the court of Great Britain, with directions to deliver their petition to the king himself, and to endeavour, by

W. Penn
chosen
agent to
G. Britain.

¹ Parliamentary Register.

1775.

his personal influence to procure its favourable reception. At the session of parliament in November, governor Johnstone, in the house of commons, after unsuccessful calls for information on American affairs, expressed his belief that administration had none. A remarkable proof of this, he said, was, that Mr. Penn has not, since his arrival from the very city where the congress has twice assembled and deliberated, been asked a single question; not even when he presented the American petition to the noble lord, who is secretary of state for that department.¹

Congress
petition the
king.

A petition was prepared by congress in September, and signed by the president, John Hancock, addressed to the king in behalf of the colonists, beseeching the interposition of his royal authority and influence to procure them relief from their afflicting fears and jealousies, excited by the measures pursued by his ministers, and submitting to his majesty's consideration, whether it may not be expedient for him to be pleased to direct some mode by which the united applications of his faithful colonists to the throne may be improved into a happy and permanent reconciliation; and that, in the mean time, measures be taken for preventing the further destruction of the lives of his majesty's subjects, and that such statutes as more immediately distress any of his majesty's colonies, be repealed. "Attached to your majesty's person, family, and government," say the congress, "with all the devotion that principle and affection can inspire, connected with Great Britain by the strongest ties that can unite societies, and deploring every event that tends in any degree to weaken them, we solemnly assure your majesty that we not only most ardently desire the former harmony between her and these colonies may be restored, but that a concord may be established between them upon so firm a basis, as to perpetuate its blessings, uninterrupted by any future dissensions, to succeeding generations in both countries." This petition was read in parliament on the 7th of December, by the request of Mr. Hartley, who founded upon it several petitions for pacification; but they were all negatived.

Petition
read in par-
liament.

Petition and
memorial
of Nova
Scotia.

The speaker laid before the house of commons a petition and memorial of the freeholders of the province of Nova Scotia, in general assembly, to the king and parliament. Among many things proposed and requested for the melioration of the state of the province, they humbly offer it as their opinion, that the fittest tax to be raised in the colonies, would be a duty of so much *per cent.* upon all commodities imported into this province, not being the produce of the British dominions in America, except the article of bay salt; and finally, most humbly request that the assembly of this province may be called together annually, and

¹ Parliamentary Register.

that no gov
when he sh
our graciou
of lord Nor
and memor
poundage a
said provin
in Europe
under the d
that the am
all such cor

Captain
vessels, gre
the 7th of
with severa
ports, made
great dama
hour, 120 c
houses were
had been fo
the streets i
Burt, the m
fled from hi
was found o
On the 10th
marines, sa
houses and

A detach
the comma
The assem
inhabitants,
ters or with
with arms
English shi
their estate
enemies to
fiscated.
credit. Th
Lee, restor

A speech
rate Nation
Cayugas, an

¹ Parliament
it was acted u

that no governor may be allowed to dissolve or prorogue them when he shall be informed that they are preparing a petition to our gracious king and parliament of Great Britain. On motion of lord North, the proposition contained in the address, petition, and memorial, of granting to his majesty in perpetuity, a duty of poundage *ad valorem*, upon all commodities imported into the said province, not being the produce of the British dominions in Europe and America (bay salt excepted), the said duty to be under the disposition of parliament, is fit to be accepted; and that the amount of said duty shall be eight pounds *per cent.* upon all such commodities.¹

1775.

Act of parliament.

Captain Wallace, commanding a king's ship with other armed vessels, greatly harassed the commerce of Rhode Island. On the 7th of October he came from Newport into Bristol harbour with several ships of war, and several armed tenders and transports, made a furious attack upon the town of Bristol, and did great damage to the houses, stores, and churches. Within an hour, 120 cannon were fired upon the defenceless town. Some houses were set on fire; and the inhabitants, among whom there had been for some time a prevalent sickness, were hurried into the streets in their beds, to save them from the flames. Mr. Burt, the minister of Bristol, who was one of the sick, having fled from his bed to escape the fire that was consuming his house, was found dead in the field, the morning after the conflagration. On the 10th of December, captain Wallace landed about 200 marines, sailors, and negroes, on Conanicut, and burned the houses and barns on that island.

Captain Wallace harasses R. Island;

attacks Bristol;

burns Conanicut.

A detachment was sent from the army in Massachusetts, under the command of general Lee, to the relief of Rhode Island. The assembly of that colony passed an act, that those of the inhabitants, who should hold intelligence with the British ministers or with their agents, or should supply the armies or fleets with arms or military stores, or should serve as pilots to the English ships, should incur pain of death, and the confiscation of their estates. The estates of some persons, whom they declared enemies to the liberties of America, they pronounced to be confiscated. The assembly emitted £20,000 sterling in bills of credit. These decisive measures, with the presence of general Lee, restored the tranquillity of that colony.

Vigorous measures of R. Island assembly.

A speech was prepared in congress 3 July, to the Six Confederate Nations, the Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscaroras, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas, from the Twelve United Colonies convened

Speech of congress to the Six Nations.

¹ Parliamentary Register. The address is dated at "Halifax, June 24, 1775;" it was acted upon in parliament 15 November.

1775. in council at Philadelphia. They address them as "Brothers," and assign to them, as the purpose of their Talk, "that you may be informed of the reasons of this great Council, the situation of our civil constitution, and our disposition towards you, our Indian brothers of the Six Nations and their allies." After a recital of the history of the emigration of their fathers from England, and of the chartered privileges granted by their king, they proceed to tell them of the quarrel betwixt the counsellors of king George and the Inhabitants and Colonies of America; and say, it is a family quarrel between themselves and Old England; "you Indians are not concerned in it. We don't wish you to take up the hatchet against the king's troops. We desire you to remain at home and not join either side; but keep the hatchet buried deep." They say, in conclusion: "Let us both be cautious in our behaviour towards each other at this critical state of affairs. This Island now trembles, the wind whistles from almost every quarter . . . let us fortify our minds and shut our ear against false rumours . . . let us be cautious what we receive for truth, unless spoken by wise and good men. If any thing disagreeable should ever fall out between us, the Twelve United Colonies, and you, the Six Nations, to wound our peace, let us immediately seek measures for healing the breach. From the present situation of our affairs, we judge it wise and expedient to kindle up a small Council-Fire at Albany, where we may hear each other's voice, and disclose our minds more fully to one another." The customary belts were presented. It was ordered, that a similar talk be prepared for the other Indian Nations; and commissioners for Indian affairs were appointed.¹

These Indians not induced to be neutral,

espouse the cause of the king.

Dr. Church convicted of a traitorous correspondence.

The desire of congress to maintain the Indians in neutrality was frustrated. Towards the last of July, colonel Guy Johnson, intendant general of the king for Indian affairs, accompanied by a great number of chiefs and warriors of the Six Nations, arrived at Montreal, and, in the presence of general Carleton, offered to support the cause of the king. This was the origin of the Indian war.

In October, Dr. Benjamin Church was detected in a traitorous correspondence with the British in Boston. He had sustained a high reputation as a patriot, was at this time a member of the Massachusetts house of representatives, and had been appointed surgeon and director of the American hospital. He was tried, convicted, and expelled from the house of representatives; and congress afterwards resolved, that he be closely con-

fined in some ink, or paper him, except the sheriff of the

In the autumn repair to England, involved on Sir Josiah Quincy, been first minister, agreed to a ministry would should be declared at the well; that the obedience was

Peyton Quincy Josiah Quincy England, aged

¹ Gordon, (I. Mass. ii. 76. he embarked with sea, and all were

² General and Revolution, I. c. Register; Remond i. c. 1, 4; March c. 23—26; B. Moultrie's Memoirs

³ Mr. Randolph as early as 1756 and in 1773, a chosen a delegate was elected to congress in 1775; chosen his successor an apoplexy on

⁴ Mr. Quincy which he was towards, did his and ever glor without witness live only to per his death, the at Cape Ann. Josiah Quincy, retired to Brai educated at H grandson of E that year. It liberty and the English barons that obliged kin them." The Charta, with th

¹ Journals of Congress, 1775.

fined in some secure jail in Connecticut, without the use of pen, ink, or paper; and that no person be allowed to converse with him, except in the presence and hearing of a magistrate, or the sheriff of the county.¹ 1775.

In the autumn of this year, governor Gage obtained leave to repair to England; and the command of the British army devolved on Sir William Howe. The offer of this command had been first made to general Oglethorpe, his senior officer, who agreed to accept the appointment, on the condition, that the ministry would authorize him to assure the colonies that justice should be done them. This veteran and patriotic general declared at the same time, that he knew the people of America well; that they never would be subdued by arms; but that their obedience would be ever secured by doing them justice.²

Gen. Gage goes to England, and Sir W. Howe commands the British army.

Peyton Randolph died at Philadelphia, aged 52 years.³ Josiah Quincy died at sea, near Cape Ann, on his return from England, aged 31 years.⁴

Deaths.

¹ Gordon, (Lond. edit.) ii. Lett. 2. Thacher's Military Journal. Bradford, Mass. ii. 76. Dr. Church being at length permitted to depart from the country, he embarked with his family for the West Indies; but the vessel foundered at sea, and all were lost.

² General authorities for this year: Gordon, Hist. U. States; Ramsay, Amer. Revolution, i. c. 5-9, Revol. S. Carolina, c. 2; Journals of Congress; Annual Register; Remembrancer; Parliamentary Register; Stedman, Hist. Amer. War, i. c. 1, 4; Marshall, Life of Washington, i. c. 3-6; Adams, Hist. N. England, c. 23-26; Bradford, Hist. Massachusetts, vol. 2; Pres. Siles, MSS. and Moultrie's Memoirs of Amer. Revolution.

³ Mr. Randolph was born in Virginia, of which colony he was attorney general as early as 1756. In 1766 he was elected speaker of the house of burgesses, and in 1773, a member of the committee of correspondence. In 1774 he was chosen a delegate to the first congress which assembled at Philadelphia; and was elected its president. He was also elected president of the second congress in 1775; but being soon obliged to return to Virginia, Mr. Hancock was chosen his successor. He resumed his seat in congress, but died suddenly of an apoplexy on the 22d of October.

⁴ Mr. Quincy died on the 26th of April, "within sight of that beloved country which he was not permitted to reach. He expired, not as, a few weeks afterwards, did his friend and co-patriot, Warren, in battle, on a field ever memorable and ever glorious; but in solitude, amidst suffering, without associate, and without witness; yet breathing forth a dying wish for his country, desiring to live only to perform towards her a last and signal service."—A few hours after his death, the ship, with his lifeless remains, entered the harbour of Gloucester, at Cape Ann. Life of Josiah Quincy, Jun. 348. Mr. Quincy was the son of Josiah Quincy, a merchant in Boston, who, having acquired a handsome fortune, retired to Braintree, the seat of his ancestors. Josiah Quincy, junior, was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1763. He was the grandson of Edmund Quincy, agent at London, who died there in 1738. See that year. It has been observed, "that the Quineys have been friends to liberty and the rights of the people from the most ancient times. When the English barons made that noble stand in the beginning of the 13th century, that obliged king John to grant the Magna Charta, Sieur de Quincy was one of them." The late president Adams told me, he had seen the original Magna Charta, with the signature of Sieur de Quincy, in the Tower of London.

1775.

At the close of this eventful year, we are presented with a train of interesting and instructive reflections. The contemplative will meditate upon the impotency of human passions and counsels, when opposed to the immutable laws of justice and to the uncontrollable counsels of Heaven.¹ At the opening of the year, lord Chatham, among other British patriots and statesmen, had faithfully declared the magnitude of the American controversy, and predicted its issue. "He enlarged upon the dangerous and ruinous events that were coming upon the nation in consequence of the present dispute, and the measures already begun and now carrying on by his majesty's ministers. I know," said he, "that no one will avow that he has advised his majesty to these measures; every one shrinks from the charge. But somebody has advised his majesty to these measures, and if his majesty continues to hear such evil counsellors, his majesty will be undone. His majesty may indeed wear his crown, but, the American jewel out of it, it will not be worth the wearing.—The very first drop of blood will make a wound, that will not easily be skinned over. Years, perhaps ages, may not heal it." The ministers persisted in their measures. Blood was soon shed, and the wound was never healed. The jewel was lost.²

¹ An excellent Sermon upon this subject, entitled, "The Dominion of Providence over the Passions of Men" (from Psalm lxxvi. 10.), was preached by President Witherspoon at Princeton on the 17th of May, 1776, the day of the General Fast appointed by Congress through the United Colonies.

² At a crisis like this, upright statesmen and a virtuous people will inquire, what is the power of the government, what are the rights and duties of the subjects. "The question will be asked in this matter of prerogative, But *who shall be judge* when this power is made a right use of? I answer," says Mr. Locke: "There can be no *judge on earth*; as there can be none between the legislative and the people, should either the executive, or the legislative, when they have got the power in their hands, design, or go about to enslave or destroy them. The people have no other remedy in this, as in all other cases where they have no *judge on earth*, but to *appeal to heaven*: for the rulers, in such attempts, exercising a power the people never put into their hands (who can never be supposed to consent that any body should rule over them for their harm), do that which they have not a right to do. And where the body of the people, or any single man, is deprived of their right, or is under the exercise of a power without right, and have no appeal on earth, then they have a liberty to appeal to heaven, whenever they judge the cause of sufficient moment." Locke on Government, b. 2. c. 14. The people of the united American colonies, believing this to be their case, appealed to heaven.

THE

FROM TH

THE De
history of A
accelerated
of the color
pendence w
the colonies
ing more th
the last sess
colonies wa
royal prote
employed t
entered int
duke of Br
for that num

¹ Exclusive
wards of 42,000
German. WI
American loy
men; and it
army would c
sufficient to s

PART III.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

PERIOD I.

FROM THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, IN 1776, TO
THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT, IN 1789.

1776.

THE Declaration of Independence begins a new era in the history of America. The measures of the British government accelerated an event, which, if anticipated and wished by a few of the colonists, had not hitherto been generally desired. Independence was not the object of the controversy, on the part of the colonies, but constitutional liberty. Oppression, by demanding more than is due, loses the benefit of legal claims. During the last session of parliament, the ultimate plan for reducing the colonies was fixed. The Americans were declared out of the royal protection, and 17,000 foreign mercenaries were to be employed to aid in their subjugation. The British king had entered into treaties with the landgrave of Hesse Cassel, the duke of Brunswick, and the count of Hanau, princes of Germany, for that number of men to be employed in America.¹ On the

Independence promoted by measures of the British government.

¹ Exclusive of those already in America, it was determined to send over upwards of 42,000 men, of regular troops; 25,000 English, and more than 17,000 German. When to these were added all the recruits of Canada, the corps of American loyalists and Indians, it was hoped there would be a total of 55,000 men; and it was believed, that, after every deduction, and in any event, the army would exceed 40,000 effective men; a force, thought to be more than sufficient to subdue all America.

1776. motion of lord North, that these treaties be referred to the committee of supply, the measure of employing foreign auxiliaries was reprobated by the opposition in parliament; but his lordship's motion was agreed to by a large majority. In the house of lords this measure was also warmly opposed. The duke of Richmond moved, that a humble address be presented to his majesty, praying, that he would be graciously pleased to countermand the march of the troops of Hesse, Hanau, and Brunswick; and likewise give directions for an immediate suspension of hostilities in America, in order to lay a foundation for a happy and permanent reconciliation between the contending parts of this distracted empire. This motion the duke supported with great ability; but the bill, with a motion for the usual address of thanks to the king, and a request that the measures proposed should be approved, passed by a triumphant majority. When information of this measure, together with the king's speech, the parliamentary debates, and the rejection of the late petition of congress, reached America, it decided the question of the expediency of independence. "Protection and allegiance are reciprocal," said the colonists, "and the refusal of the first is a legal ground of justification for withholding the last." To declare themselves independent, was no more than to announce to the world the real political state in which Great Britain had placed them. While the legality of this measure was thus argued, its immediate necessity was proved. "If Great Britain calls in the aid of strangers to crush us, we must seek similar aid for our own preservation." But foreign assistance must be sought in the character of independent states; else the colonists must still be considered as subjects carrying on war against their king, and rely on their own resources. These and similar reasonings were enforced by powerful addresses to the passions. A pamphlet under the signature of Common Sense, written by Thomas Paine, produced great effect. While it demonstrated the necessity, the advantages, and the practicability of independence, it treated kingly government with opprobrium, and hereditary succession with ridicule. The change of the public mind, on this occasion, is without a parallel. "In the short space of two years, nearly three millions of people passed over from the love and duty of loyal subjects, to the hatred and resentment of enemies."

Motion for
independ-
ence.

On the 7th of June, a motion was made in congress, by Richard Henry Lee of Virginia, for declaring the colonies free and independent. This motion caused very interesting and animated debates, and gave great scope to genius and eloquence. John Adams and John Dickinson, who took opposite sides of the question, the first for independence, and the other against it, were

preeminently
was approved
Independence
the "injuri
Britain;" to
in every stag
"answered
energetic w
United State
pealing to th
our intention
people of th
United Colo
PENDENT S
the British c
and the state
and that as
levy war, con
and to do a
ought to do
firm reliance
ally pledge
honour."

In consi
protection c
redress of g
employment
necessity that
the authority
resolved, "a
and conven
sufficient fo
established,
the represen
and safety
general."
upon this re
erally estab

General
"the mater
state. The
government
mated by
preparing to
felt the incl
military rule

preeminently distinguished. After a full discussion, the measure was approved by nearly a unanimous vote. The Declaration of Independence, having briefly stated the rights of men, recites the "injuries and usurpations of the present king of Great Britain;" takes notice of the repeated petitions of the colonies, in every stage of these oppressions, for redress, which had been "answered only by repeated injury;" and concludes in these energetic words: "We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare, that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, FREE and INDEPENDENT STATES; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as free and independent states they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent states ought to do. And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honour."

1776.

July 4.
Independence declared.

In consideration of the exclusion of the colonists from the protection of the crown, the failure of their humble petitions for redress of grievances and reconciliation with Great Britain, the employment of foreign mercenaries against them, and the necessity that the powers of government should be exerted under the authority of the people of these colonies, Congress, 15 May, resolved, "That it be recommended to the respective assemblies and conventions of the United Colonies, where no government sufficient for the exigencies of their affairs hath been already established, to adopt such government as shall, in the opinion of the representatives of the people, best conduce to the happiness and safety of their constituents in particular, and America in general." The assemblies and conventions of the colonies acted upon this recommendation; and colonial governments were generally established.

On the recommendation of congress,

colonial governments are established.

General Washington, on his first arrival in camp, had found "the materials for a good army;" but they were in the crudest state. The troops having been raised by the different colonial governments, no uniformity existed among the regiments. Animated by the spirit of that very liberty, for which they were preparing to fight, and unaccustomed to discipline, they neither felt the inclination, nor realized the importance, of subjection to military rules. The difficulty of establishing subordination was

State of the army, the last of 1775 and the beginning of 1776.

1776. greatly increased by the shortness of the terms of enlistments, some of which were to expire in November, and none to continue longer than December. The general soon made the alarming discovery, that there was not more powder than sufficient to furnish each man with nine cartridges. Although by great address this dangerous deficiency was concealed from the enemy; yet the want of bayonets, which was very considerable, could not be kept secret. The army was in such need of tents, as to be unavoidably lodged in barracks; a circumstance extremely unfavourable to sudden movements, to health, and discipline. There was no commissary general, and therefore no systematic arrangement for obtaining provisions. A supply of clothes was rendered peculiarly difficult by the non importation agreements. There was a total want of engineers; and an extreme deficiency of working tools. The general, happily qualified at once to meet difficulties, and to remove them, took immediate care to organize the troops, to fit them for actual service, and to make arrangements for the necessary supplies. Next to these objects, he considered the reenlistment of the army the most interesting. To this essential object he had early solicited the attention of congress; assuring that body that he must despair of the liberties of his country, unless he were furnished with an army that should stand by him until the conclusion of their enterprise. A committee had been appointed, with directions to repair to the camp at Cambridge, there to consult with the commander in chief, and with the chief magistrates of New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, and the council of Massachusetts, "on the most effectual method of continuing, supporting, and regulating a continental army." Congress at length resolved to raise a standing army to consist of about 75,000 men, to serve for the term of three years, or during the war; and that it should be composed of 88 battalions, to be raised in the colonies, according to their respective abilities.¹ Recruiting orders were accordingly issued; but the progress in raising recruits was by no means proportioned to the public exigencies. On the last day of December, when all the old troops, not engaged on the new establishments, were disbanded, there had been enlisted for the army of 1776 no more than 9650 men. An earnest recommendation of general

¹ They were to be raised in the following proportion :

Battalions.		Battalions.	
In New Hampshire . . .	3	In N. Carolina . . .	9
Massachusetts . . .	15	New York . . .	4
Rhode Island . . .	2	New Jersey . . .	4
Connecticut . . .	8	Pennsylvania . . .	12
Delaware . . .	1	S. Carolina . . .	6
Maryland . . .	6	Georgia . . .	1
Virginia . . .	15		

Washington acceded to the wishes of the members of new history of the city of Washington, "is the part of the duties imposed on the troops, prove himself the high state of him."

Hitherto the limits of his history perhaps case like our enemy for some time the distance of ever was attended service, he Boston, as a tion of so severe cold bear the troops council of wamous against

The effort to upward in chief called. With these of Dorches the ships in this position drive him, which he in chosen men design, and bardment of evening of nights. O began, a co Thomas, p chester he but the nig their work in a great

Washington to congress to try the influence of a bounty was not acceded to until late in January ; but during the winter the numbers of new recruits were considerably augmented. "The history of this winter campaign," says the biographer of Washington, "is a history of continuing and successive struggles on the part of the American general, under the vexations and difficulties imposed by the want of arms, ammunition, and permanent troops, on a person in an uncommon degree solicitous to prove himself by some grand and useful achievement, worthy of the high station to which the voice of his country had called him."

1776.

Hitherto the general had found employment enough within the limits of his own encampment. "It is not in the pages of history perhaps," he observes in a letter to congress, "to furnish a case like ours. To maintain a post within musket shot of the enemy for six months together without *ammunition*, and at the same time to disband one army and recruit another, within that distance of twenty odd British regiments, is more, probably, than ever was attempted." Dissatisfied, however, with so inactive a service, he had for some time been contemplating an attack on Boston, as soon as he could be justified in attempting the execution of so bold a design. About the middle of February, the severe cold setting in, and the ice becoming sufficiently firm to bear the troops, he was disposed to make that attempt ; but a council of war, summoned on the occasion, being almost unanimous against the measure, he reluctantly abandoned it.

The effective regular force of the Americans now amounted to upward of 14,000 men ; in addition to which the commander in chief called out about 6000 of the militia of Massachusetts. With these troops he determined to take possession of the heights of Dorchester, whence it would be in his power greatly to annoy the ships in the harbour and the soldiers in the town. By taking this position, from which the enemy would inevitably attempt to drive him, he expected to bring on a general action, during which he intended to cross over from Cambridge side with 4000 chosen men, and attack the town of Boston. To conceal his design, and to divert the attention of the garrison, a heavy bombardment of the town and lines of the enemy was begun on the evening of the 2d of March, and repeated the two succeeding nights. On the night of the 4th, immediately after the firing began, a considerable detachment, under the command of general Thomas, passing from Roxbury, took silent possession of Dorchester heights. The ground was almost impenetrably hard, but the night was mild, and by labouring with great diligence, their works were so far advanced by morning, as to cover them in a great measure from the shot of the enemy. When the

Americans
take pos-
session of
Dorchester
heights.

1776. British after day break discovered these works, which were magnified to the view by a hazy atmosphere, nothing could exceed their astonishment. Some of their officers afterward acknowledged, that the expedition with which they were thrown up, with their sudden and unexpected appearance, recalled to their minds those wonderful stories of enchantment and invisible agency, which are so frequent in the Eastern romances.¹ Nothing now remained but to abandon the town, or to dislodge the provincials. General Howe, with his usual spirit, chose the latter part of the alternative and took measures for the embarkation on that very evening five regiments with the light infantry and grenadiers, on the important but most hazardous service. The transports fell down in the evening toward the castle, with the troops, amounting to about 2000 men; but a tremendous storm at night rendered the execution of the design absolutely impracticable. A council of war was called the next morning, and agreed to evacuate the town as soon as possible. A fortnight elapsed before that measure was effected. Meanwhile the Americans strengthened and extended their works; and on the morning of the 17th of March the British discovered a breastwork, that had been thrown up in the night at Nook's Hill, on Dorchester peninsula, which perfectly commanded Boston neck, and the south part of the town. Delay was no longer safe. By four in the morning, the king's troops, with those Americans, who were attached to the royal cause, began to embark; and before ten all of them were under sail. As the rear embarked, general Washington marched triumphantly into Boston, where he was joyfully received as a deliverer.²

March 17.
Boston
evacuated
by the
British.

May 5.
Blockade of
Quebec
raised.

General Arnold, under all his discouragements, continued the blockade of Quebec; but at length in a council of war it was unanimously determined, that the troops were in no condition to

¹ Annual Register.

² The number of the British who evacuated Boston, exclusive of the staff, was 7575; and the addition of the marines and sailors is supposed to have rendered Howe 10,000 strong. They left their barracks standing, and a number of pieces of cannon spiked, 4 large iron sea mortars, and stores, to the value of £30,000. They demolished the castle, and knocked off the trunnions of the cannon.—A considerable number of the inhabitants of Boston remained in town during its possession by the British. General Gage, soon after the battle of Lexington, agreed with a committee of the town, that, on the inhabitants lodging their arms in Faneuil Hall, or any other convenient place, under the care of the select men, all such inhabitants, as were inclined, might depart from the town, with their families and effects. In five days after the ratification of this agreement, the inhabitants had lodged 1778 fire arms, 634 pistols, 273 bayonets, and 38 blunderbusses. The agreement was well observed at first, but obstructions were thrown in the way of its completion; and it is alleged against general Gage, that "contrary to good faith he detained many, though fairly entitled by agreement to go out, and when he admitted the departure of others, he would not allow them to remove their families and effects."

risk an assault upon the position. The re-enforcement of one post after another, and the evacuation of Canada.

Beside the British, in the objects; one southern colony session of New York, which respected Clinton and at Cape Fear town. For the vessels; and, anchored about the position had been its capital, in on Sullivan's town toward a nient post for militia of the town; and a been appointed forces in the of the northern attacked the four frigates armed vessels bomb, each with which militia, under gallant defence in the morning flag staff of sergeant Jasper and, regarded and placed about twelve

¹ A small fort British regimentation, that in a

² Garden's sword, and offered last he modest own, and chosen

risk an assault, and the army was removed to a more defensible position. The Canadians at this juncture receiving considerable re-enforcements, the Americans were compelled to relinquish one post after another, and by the 18th of June they had evacuated Canada.¹

1776.

Canada
evacuated.

Beside the relief of Quebec and the recovery of Canada, the British, in the projected campaign for this year, proposed two objects; one was, to make a strong impression on some of the southern colonies; the other, and the principal, was to take possession of New York. The execution of that part of the plan which respected the southern colonies, was committed to general Clinton and Sir Peter Parker; who, having formed a junction at Cape Fear, concluded to attempt the reduction of Charlestown. For that place they accordingly sailed, with 2800 land forces; and, crossing Charlestown bar on the 4th of June, anchored about three miles from Sullivan's Island. Every exertion had been previously made to put the colony, and especially its capital, in a posture of defence. Works had been erected on Sullivan's Island, which lies about six miles below Charlestown toward the sea, and so near the channel, as to be a convenient post for annoying ships when approaching the town. The militia of the country now repaired in great numbers to Charlestown; and at this critical juncture major general Lee, who had been appointed by congress to the immediate command of all the forces in the southern department, arrived with the regular troops of the northern colonies. On the 28th of June, Sir Peter Parker attacked the fort on Sullivan's Island, with two 50 gun ships, four frigates of 28 guns, the Sphynx of 20 guns, the Friendship armed vessel of 22 guns, and the Ranger sloop and Thunder bomb, each of 8 guns. On the fort were mounted 26 cannon, with which the garrison, consisting of 375 regulars and a few militia, under the command of colonel Moultrie, made a most gallant defence. The attack commenced between ten and eleven in the morning, and was continued upward of ten hours. The flag staff of the fort being shot away very early in the action, sergeant Jasper leaped down upon the beach, took up the flag, and, regardless of the incessant firing of the shipping, mounted and placed it on the rampart.² Three of the ships, advancing about twelve o'clock to attack the western wing of the fort, be-

Objects of
the British
campaign.

Attack of
the British
on Sulli-
van's
Island.

¹ A small force, which arrived at Quebec in May, was followed by several British regiments, together with the Brunswick troops, in such a rapid succession, that in a few weeks the whole were estimated at 13,000 men.

² Garden's Anecdotes. Governor Rutledge presented sergeant Jasper with a sword, and offered him a commission; the first he gratefully accepted, but the last he modestly declined.—South Carolina had assumed a government of its own, and chosen John Rutledge its chief magistrate, under the title of *President*.

1776.

British re-
pulsed.

Fort named
Fort Moultrie.

April 14.
Gen. Wash-
ington ar-
rives at
N. York.

Congress
institutes
a flying
camp, and
calls on the
states for
men.

Lord Howe
and Sir
W. Howe
arrive at
N. York.

came entangled with a shoal; to which providential incident the preservation of the garrison is ascribed. At half past nine, the firing on both sides ceased; and soon after the ships slipped their cables. In this action, the deliberate and well directed fire of the garrison exceedingly shattered the ships; and the killed and wounded on board exceeded 200 men. The loss of the garrison was only 10 men killed and 22 wounded. Though many thousand shot were fired from the shipping, yet the works were but little damaged. The fort being built of palmetto, a tree indigenous to Carolina, of a remarkably spongy nature, the shot which struck it were merely buried in the wood, without shivering it. Hardly a hut or a tree on the island escaped. The thanks of congress were given to general Lee, and to colonels Thomson and Moultrie, for their good conduct on this memorable day; and the fort, in compliment to the commanding officer, was from that time called Fort Moultrie.

It had early occurred to general Washington, that the central situation of New York, with the numerous advantages attending the possession of that city, would render its reduction an object of the first importance to the British. Under this impression, before the enemy evacuated Boston he had detached general Lee from Cambridge, to put Long Island and New York into a posture of defence. Soon after the evacuation, he followed, and fixed his head quarters in New York, where the greater part of the troops rendezvoused. A part of the residue was left in Massachusetts; and about 2000 or 3000 were ordered to Canada.

At the opening of the campaign, congress instituted a flying camp, to consist of an intermediate corps, between regular soldiers and militia; and called for 10,000 men from the states of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Delaware, to be in constant service to the first day of the ensuing December; and for 13,800 of the common militia from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey.

The command of the British force, destined to operate against New York, was given to admiral lord Howe, and his brother, Sir William; who, in addition to their military powers, were appointed commissioners for restoring peace to the colonies. General Howe, after waiting two months at Halifax for his brother and the expected re-enforcements from England, sailed with the force which he had previously commanded in Boston; and, directing his course toward New York, arrived on the 25th of June off Sandy Hook. Admiral lord Howe, with part of the re-enforcement from England, arrived at Halifax soon after his brother's departure; and, without dropping anchor, followed and joined him on the 12th of July at Staten Island. General Clinton

arrived there from the admiral's brother, and his escort; 24,000 men.

The royal operations, and Great Britain to the prince's pardon to the allegiance, and, in case of the future service, "the name, to be at the per be had to th in restoring tions should courage ment government gracious pu tory propos ously regard

The British Halifax, so that the mo a condition of German 9000, arrive the English British com on Long Is men, at G Americans, van,² were above red Bay. Her separated f

¹ Botta, b. arrive shortly, v the best troop

² The part by major gen major genera lines; and ma place being re

arrived there about the same time, with the troops brought back from the expedition of Charlestown, South Carolina; commodore Hotham also appeared there, with the re-enforcement under his escort; and in a short time the army amounted to about 24,000 men, English, Hessians, and Waldeckers.¹ 1776.

The royal commissioners, before they commenced military operations, attempted to effect a reunion between the colonies and Great Britain. Lord Howe announced his pacific powers to the principal magistrates of the several colonies. He promised pardon to all who, in the late times, had deviated from their allegiance, on condition of their speedily returning to their duty; and, in case of their compliance, encouraged their expectation of the future favour of their sovereign. In his declaration he observed, "that the commissioners were authorized in his majesty's name, to declare any province, colony, county, district, or town, to be at the peace of his majesty; and that due consideration should be had to the meritorious services of any, who should aid or assist in restoring the public tranquillity; that their dutiful representations should be received, pardons granted, and suitable encouragement to such as would promote the measures of legal government and peace, in pursuance of his majesty's most gracious purposes." The matter and the form of these pacificatory proposals were too exceptionable, to be for a moment seriously regarded.

Offer proposals of peace.

The British forces waited so long to receive accession from Halifax, South Carolina, Florida, the West Indies, and Europe, that the month of August was far advanced before they were in a condition to open the campaign. The first and second divisions of German troops, under general Heister, amounting to about 9000, arrived at New York on the 12th of August; and 100 of the English guards joined the army of general Howe. The British commanders, having resolved to make their first attempt on Long Island, landed their troops, estimated at about 24,000 men, at Gravesend Bay, to the right of the Narrows. The Americans, to the amount of 15,000, under major general Sullivan,² were posted on a peninsula between Mill Creek, a little above red Hook, and an elbow of East river, called Whaaleboght Bay. Here they had erected strong fortifications, which were separated from New York by East river, at the distance of a

Aug. 22.
British
army lands
at Long
Island.

¹ Botta, b. 7. Several regiments of Hessian infantry were expected to arrive shortly, when the army would amount to the number of 35,000 warriors, of the best troops of Europe. *Ib.*

² The part of the army stationed on Long Island, was originally commanded by major general Greene; but he, being taken extremely ill, was succeeded by major general Sullivan. This officer commanded all the troops without the lines; and major general Putnam took command at Brooklyn, the camp at that place being re-enforced with six regiments.

1776. mile. A line of intrenchment from the Mill Creek enclosed a large space of ground, on which stood the American camp, near the village of Brooklyn. This line was secured by abbatiss, and flanked by strong redoubts. The armies were separated by a range of hills, covered with a thick wood, which intersect the country from west to east, terminating on the east near Jamaica. Through these hills there were three roads; one near the Narrows, a second on the Flatbush road, and a third on the Bedford road; and these were the only passes from the south side of the hills to the American lines, excepting a road which led to Jamaica round the easterly end of the hills. General Putnam, agreeably to the instructions of general Washington, had detached a considerable part of his men to occupy the woody hills and passes; but in the performance of this service there appears to have been a deficiency either of skill or of vigilance.

When the whole British army was landed, the Hessians, under general Heister, composed the centre at Flatbush; major general Grant commanded the left wing, which extended to the coast; and the principal army, under the command of general Clinton, earl Percy, and lord Cornwallis, turned short to the right, and approached the opposite coast at Flatland. The position of the Americans having been reconnoitred, Sir William Howe, from the intelligence given him, determined to attempt to turn their left flank. The right wing of his army, consisting of a strong advanced corps, commanded by general Clinton and supported by the brigades under lord Percy, began at nine o'clock at night on the 26th of August to move from Flatland; and, passing through the New Lots, arrived on the road that crosses the hills from Bedford to Jamaica. Having taken a patrol, they seized the pass, without alarming the Americans. At half after eight in the morning, the British troops, having passed the heights and reached Bedford, began an attack on the left of the American army. In the centre, general De Heister, soon after day light, had begun to cannonade the troops, which occupied the direct road to Brooklyn, and which were commanded by general Sullivan in person. As soon as the firing toward Bedford was heard, De Heister advanced and attacked the centre of the Americans, who, after a warm engagement, were routed and driven into the woods. The firing toward Bedford giving them the alarming notice that the British had turned their left flank, and were getting completely into their rear, they endeavoured to escape to the camp. The sudden rout of this party enabled De Heister to detach a part of his force against those who were engaged near Bedford. There also the Americans were broken and driven into the woods; and the front of the British column, led by general Clinton, continuing to move forward, intercepted and

Aug. 27.
Battle on
Long Isl-
and.

engaged them back into the woods; they drove them into the woods; intercepted the lines of Brooklyn; the woods; taken.

The left of the Narrows alone from the pri in with lord and compell tiring, they v day by lord S regiments, to Narrows. I a furious can several hour were pursue the enemy h across a cree secure the re mined to atta stationed at a posed crossing Smallwood's attack, and charge, with from his pos Grant now a himself and however, gav cross the cre

The ener on the succe redoubt on t on Long Isla a formidable force a passe York; the t and dispirite

¹ The loss of about 450; Ste The loss of the 1000 men, "bu General Howe general Sullivan

engaged those whom De Heister had routed, and drove them back into the woods. There they again met the Hessians, who drove them back on the British. Thus alternately chased and intercepted, some forced their way through the enemy to the lines of Brooklyn; several saved themselves in the coverts of the woods; but a great part of the detachment was killed or taken. 1776.

The left column, led by general Grant, advancing from the Narrows along the coast, to divert the attention of the Americans from the principal attack on the right, had about midnight fallen in with lord Stirling's advanced guard, stationed at a strong pass, and compelled them to relinquish it. As they were slowly retiring, they were met on the summit of the hills about break of day by lord Stirling, who had been directed, with the two nearest regiments, to meet the British on the road leading from the Narrows. Lord Stirling having posted his men advantageously, a furious cannonade commenced on both sides, which continued several hours. The firing toward Brooklyn, where the fugitives were pursued by the British, giving notice to lord Stirling that the enemy had gained his rear, he instantly gave orders to retreat across a creek, near the Yellow Mills. The more effectually to secure the retreat of the main body of the detachment, he determined to attack in person a British corps under lord Cornwallis, stationed at a house somewhat above the place where he proposed crossing the creek. With about 400 men, drawn out of Smallwood's regiment for that purpose, he made a very spirited attack, and brought up this small corps several times to the charge, with confident expectation of dislodging lord Cornwallis from his post; but, the force in his front increasing, and general Grant now advancing on his rear, he was compelled to surrender himself and his brave men prisoners of war. This bold attempt, however, gave opportunity to a large part of the detachment to cross the creek, and effect an escape.¹

The enemy encamped in front of the American lines; and on the succeeding night broke ground within 600 yards of a redoubt on the left. In this critical state of the American army on Long Island; in front a numerous and victorious enemy with a formidable train of artillery; the fleet indicating an intention to force a passage into East river to make some attempt on New York; the troops lying without shelter from heavy rains, fatigued and dispirited; it was determined to withdraw from the island;

Aug. 30.
American
army re-
treat from
L. Island.

¹ The loss of the British and Hessians is stated by American historians at about 450; Stedman says, "it did not exceed 300 in killed and wounded." The loss of the Americans was not admitted by general Washington to exceed 1000 men, "but in this estimate he could only have included the regular troops." General Howe states the prisoners to have been 1097, among whom were major general Sullivan, and brigadiers lord Stirling and Woodhull.

1776. and this difficult movement was effected with great skill and judgment, and with complete success.¹

Immediately after the victory on Long Island, the British made dispositions to attack New York. It was a serious question, whether that place were defensible against so formidable an enemy; and general Washington called a council of general officers to decide, whether it should be evacuated without delay, or longer defended. The majority of the council advised a middle course between abandoning the town and concentrating their whole strength for its defence. By the plan recommended, the army was to be arranged into three divisions, one of which, consisting of 5000 men, was to remain in New York; another, amounting to 9000, was to be stationed at King's Bridge; and the residue of the army was to occupy the intermediate space, so as to support either extreme. The unexpected movements of the enemy soon induced a change of opinion; and in a second council it was determined by a large majority, that it had become not only prudent, but necessary, to withdraw the army from New York.

Several of the enemy's ships of war having passed up North river on the one side of York Island, and East river on the other side, Sir Henry Clinton, embarking at Long Island at the head of 4000 men, proceeded through Newtown Bay, crossed East river, and landed, under cover of the ships, at Kipp's Bay, about three miles above New York. Works of considerable strength had been thrown up at this place, to oppose the landing of the enemy; but they were immediately abandoned by the troops stationed in them, who, terrified at the fire of the ships, fled precipitately toward their main body, and communicated their panic to a detachment marching to their support. General Washington, to his extreme mortification, met this whole party retreating in the utmost disorder, and exerted himself to rally them; but, on the appearance of a small corps of the enemy, they again broke and fled in confusion. Nothing now remained, but to withdraw the few remaining troops from New York, and

New York
evacuated.

¹ The retreat was to have commenced at eight o'clock in the night of the 29th; but a strong northeast wind and a rapid tide caused a delay of several hours. In this extremity, Heaven remarkably favoured the fugitive army. A southwest wind, springing up at eleven, essentially facilitated its passage from the island to the city; and a thick fog, hanging over Long Island from about two in the morning, concealed its movements from the enemy, who were so near that the sound of their pickaxes and shovels was heard. In about half an hour after, the fog cleared away, and the enemy were seen taking possession of the American lines. General Washington, as far as possible, inspected every thing. From the commencement of the action on the morning of the 27th until the troops were safely across East river, he never closed his eyes, and was almost constantly on horseback. His wisdom and vigilance, with the interposing favour of Divine Providence, saved the army from destruction.

to secure the
was effected
heavy artillery
and military

The enemy
troops in the
York Island
King's Bridge
and they were
Morris's He
intrenched c
and a half o
York, a cons
between the tw
a corps of r
Virginia regi
making app
succeeded.

the enemy v
vantage; bu
in reviving
Leitch, who
brought off
ward colonel
troops. The
light infantry
Hessian rifle
The loss of

The army
The British
from Fort W
shore, gener
bottomed bo
landed at Fr
either to forc
him in them.
a part of his
Bridge, and
cil of war w
retreating wa
for the defen

¹ Colonel Kn
was of Ashford
after he fell, sty
have been an h

to secure the posts on the heights. The retreat from New York was effected with very inconsiderable loss of men; but all the heavy artillery, and a large portion of the baggage, provisions, and military stores, was unavoidably abandoned.

1776.

The enemy, taking possession of New York, stationed a few troops in that place; but the main body of their army was on York Island, near the American lines. The Americans occupied King's Bridge, both sides of which had been carefully fortified; and they were in considerable force at McGowan's Pass, and Morris's Heights. A strong detachment was also posted in an intrenched camp, on the heights of Haerlem, within about a mile and a half of the enemy. The day after the retreat from New York, a considerable body of the enemy appearing in the plains between the two camps, the general ordered colonel Knowlton with a corps of rangers, and major Leitch with three companies of a Virginia regiment, to get in their rear, while he amused them by making apparent dispositions to attack their front. The plan succeeded. A skirmish ensued, in which the Americans charged the enemy with great intrepidity, and gained considerable advantage; but the principal benefit of this action was its influence in reviving the depressed spirits of the whole army. Major Leitch, who very gallantly led on the detachment, was soon brought off the ground, mortally wounded; and not long afterward colonel Knowlton fell, bravely fighting at the head of his troops. The Americans in this conflict engaged a battalion of light infantry, another of Highlanders, and three companies of Hessian riflemen; and lost about 50 men killed and wounded. The loss of the enemy was more than double that number.¹

Sept. 15.
British
troops take
possession
of N. York.

The armies did not long retain their position on York Island. The British frigates having passed up North river under a fire from Fort Washington and the post opposite to it on the Jersey shore, general Howe embarked a great part of his army in flat bottomed boats, and, passing through Hell Gate into the Sound, landed at Frog's Neck. The object of the British general was, either to force Washington out of his present lines, or to inclose him in them. Aware of his design, general Washington moved a part of his troops from York Island to join those at King's Bridge, and detached some regiments to West Chester. A council of war was now called, and the system of evacuating and retreating was adopted, with the exception of Fort Washington, for the defence of which nearly 3000 men were assigned.

Oct. 16.

¹ Colonel Knowlton distinguished himself at the battle of Bunker Hill. He was of Ashford in Connecticut. General Washington, in his Orders the day after he fell, styled him "the gallant and brave colonel Knowlton, who would have been an honour to any country."

1776.

Oct. 28.
Battle of
White
Plains.

The royal army, after a halt of six days, advancing from Frog's Neck near to New Rochelle, sustained a considerable loss on their march by a party of Americans that general Lee had posted behind a wall. Three days afterward, general Howe moved the right and centre of his army two miles to the northward of New Rochelle, on the road to White Plains, where he received a large re-enforcement. General Washington, while retreating from New York Island, in order to secure the march of those who were behind, made a front toward the British, from East Chester almost to White Plains; his troops thus making a line of small detached and intrenched camps, on the several heights and strong grounds from Valentine's Hill, near King's Bridge, on the right, to the vicinity of White Plains on the left. The royal army moved in two columns, and took a position with the Bronx river in front; and, upon this movement, the Americans assembled their main force at White Plains behind intrenchments. Here a considerable action took place; and several hundreds fell. The brave colonel Smallwood was among the slain. During the engagement, the American baggage was moved off in full view of the British army. General Washington soon after changed his front, his left wing stood fast, his right fell back to some hills; and in this well judged position he desired and expected an action. On the 30th, four battalions from York Island, and two from the Maroneck Post, having re-enforced the British army, a disposition was made for an attack on the American lines the next morning; but a violent rain, setting in and continuing through the whole night, induced a postponement of the assault. General Washington soon after withdrew in the night to the heights of North Castle, about five miles from White Plains, where his position was so strong, that general Howe determined to change entirely his plan of operations.

Fort Wash-
ington at-
tacked.

General Washington, leaving about 7500 men at North Castle under general Lee, crossed North river, and took post in the neighbourhood of Fort Lee. Sir William Howe determined to take this favourable opportunity for the reduction of Fort Washington, which was under the command of colonel Magaw. Works were erected on Haerlem Creek, to play on the opposite works of the Americans; and, every preparation being made, the garrison was summoned to surrender, on pain of being put to the sword. Colonel Magaw replied, that he should defend the place to the last extremity. The next morning, the royal army made four attacks. The first, on the north side, was conducted by general Knyphausen; the second, on the east, by general Matthews, supported by lord Cornwallis; the third, by lieutenant colonel Stirling; and the fourth, by lord Percy. Soon

after day bro-
gan, and co-
The Hessian
filed off in t
having ascen-
through the
in a hundred
column clim-
a thick wood
Rawling's r
good their l
and trees up
had to encou
then to ascen
but, though
colonel Stirl
under the ga
stables, car
British gene
colonel Mag
too great to
men; and th
therefore, c
of war.¹

Soon after
with a large
crossed over
Jersey shore
determination
covered tha
was saved
of general C

The acqui
American a
service had
maintaining co
General W
south side o
opposition,
Passaic, an

¹ The gar-
number of pr
Judge Marsh
ington comp
Stedman, wa
higher.

after day break on the 16th of November, the cannonading began, and continued with great fury on both sides until noon. The Hessians, under the command of general Knyphausen, then filed off in two columns; one of which, led by colonel Rhalle, having ascended circuitously to the summit of the hill, penetrated through the advanced works of the Americans, and formed within a hundred yards of the covered way of the front. The other column climbed the hill in a direct line; but, in passing through a thick wood, suffered much by a well directed fire from colonel Rawling's regiment of riflemen. The second division made good their landing, and forced the Americans from their rocks and trees up a steep and rugged mountain. The third division had to encounter a heavy fire previous to their landing, and then to ascend a woody promontory of very uneven surface; but, though the post was obstinately defended, it was carried by colonel Stirling, who made 200 prisoners. The last division, under the gallant lord Percy, having surmounted incredible obstacles, carried the advanced works of the Americans. The British general, after these decisive advantages, again summoned colonel Magaw to surrender. The force of the assailants was too great to be resisted; the fort was too small to contain all the men; and the ammunition was nearly exhausted. The garrison, therefore, consisting of about 2000 men, surrendered prisoners of war.¹

1776.

Nov. 16.
Fort Washington
taken by
the British.

Soon after the reduction of Fort Washington, lord Cornwallis with a large force, supposed to amount to about 6000 men, crossed over North River to attack Fort Lee, on the opposite Jersey shore. On the intelligence of their approach, the first determination was to meet and fight them; but it was soon discovered that the conflict would be too unequal, and the garrison was saved by an immediate evacuation, under the able guidance of general Greene.

— 18.
Fort Lee
evacuated.

The acquisition of these two forts, and the diminution of the American army by the departure of those soldiers whose time of service had expired, encouraged the British to pursue the remaining continental force, with the prospect of annihilating it. General Washington, who had taken post at Newark, on the south side of Passaic, finding himself unable to make any real opposition, withdrew from that place as the enemy crossed the Passaic, and retreated to Brunswick on the Raritan; and lord

— 28.
Gen. Washington
retreats be-
yond the
Delaware.

¹ The garrison was stated by general Washington at about 2000; but the number of prisoners was stated by general Howe at 2600, exclusive of officers. Judge Marshall accounts for this difference by supposing that general Washington comprised the regulars only. The loss of the British, according to Stedman, was about 800 men; American historians have stated it considerably higher.

1776.



Cornwallis on the same day entered Newark. The retreat was still continued from Brunswick to Princeton; from Princeton to Trenton; and from Trenton to the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware. "The pursuit was urged with so much rapidity, that the rear of the army, pulling down bridges, was often within sight, and shot off the van of the other, building them up."

British take
possession
of R. Island.

On the day of general Washington's retreat over the Delaware, the British took possession of Rhode Island; and blocked up commodore Hopkins's squadron and a number of privateers at Providence.

Dec. 12.
Congress
adjourns to
Baltimore.

The neighbourhood of Philadelphia now becoming the seat of war, congress adjourned to Baltimore; resolving at the same time, "that general Washington should be possessed of full powers to order and direct all things relative to the department and the operations of the war." In this extremity, judicious determinations in the cabinet were accompanied with vigorous exertions in the field. General Mifflin successfully exerted his influence with the Pennsylvania militia; and 1500 embodied to re-enforce the continental army. The delay that had been wisely contrived on the retreat through New Jersey, afforded time for these volunteer re-enforcements to join general Washington; whose whole number of troops now fluctuated between 2000 and 3000 men. To turn about, and face a large and victorious army with this inconsiderable force, were extremely hazardous; yet something must be attempted. The recruiting business for the proposed new continental army was at a stand. The present regular soldiers could, in less than a week, claim a discharge, and scarce a single recruit offered to supply their place. At this critical moment, the bold resolution was formed of recrossing into Jersey, and attacking the enemy at Trenton.

— 25.
Gen. Wash-
ington's
expedition
against
Trenton.

Washington divided his troops into three parts, which were to assemble on the banks of the Delaware on the night of the 25th of December. One of these divisions, led by general Irvine, was directed to cross the Delaware at the Trenton Ferry, and secure the bridge below the town, so as to prevent the escape of any part of the enemy by that road. Another division, led by general Cadwallader, was to cross over at Bristol, and carry the post at Burlington. The third, which was the principal division, and consisted of about 2400 continental troops, commanded by general Washington in person, was to cross at M'Konkey's Ferry, about nine miles above Trenton, and to march against the enemy posted at that town. The night fixed on for the enterprise was severely cold. A storm of snow, mingled with hail and rain, fell in great quantities; and so much ice was made in the river, that the artillery could not be got over until three o'clock; and before the troops could take up their line of march, it was nearly

four. The twelve o'clock knowing the ed and har He accord which was upper or B two roads two division same time, outguards, the enemy accompani vanced po the outguar had taken Colonel R in Trenton but at the wound. I having alre on their r perceiving which inter rounded, th were killed prisoners o to about 10 selves in arms, were were killed four privat by the ice Bordenow statione in the com Bordenow cause from and succes colonists, cruiting the Congress mended to or counsel cause all p who are no

four. The general, who had hoped to throw them all over by twelve o'clock, now despaired of surprising the town; but, knowing that he could not repass the river without being discovered and harassed, he determined, at all events, to push forward. He accordingly formed his detachment into two divisions, one of which was to march by the lower or river road, the other, by the upper or Pennington road. As the distance to Trenton by these two roads was nearly the same, the general, supposing that his two divisions would arrive at the place of destination about the same time, ordered each of them, immediately on forcing the outguards, to push directly into the town, that they might charge the enemy before they had time to form. The upper division, accompanied by the general himself, arrived at the enemy's advanced post exactly at eight o'clock, and immediately drove in the outguards. In three minutes a firing from the division, that had taken the river road, gave notice to the general of its arrival. Colonel Rhalle, a very gallant Hessian officer who commanded in Trenton, soon formed his main body, to meet the assailants; but at the commencement of the action he received a mortal wound. His troops, at once confused and hard pressed, and having already lost their artillery, attempted to file off by a road on their right, leading to Princeton; but general Washington, perceiving their intention, threw a body of troops in their front, which intercepted and assailed them. Finding themselves surrounded, they laid down their arms. About 20 of the enemy were killed; and 909, including officers, surrendered themselves prisoners of war. The number of prisoners was soon increased to about 1000, by the addition of those who had concealed themselves in houses. Six field pieces, and 1000 stand of small arms, were also taken. Of the Americans, two privates only were killed; two were frozen to death; one officer and three or four privates were wounded. General Irvine being prevented by the ice from crossing the Delaware, the lower road toward Bordentown remained open; and about 500 of the enemy, stationed in the lower end of Trenton, crossing over the bridge in the commencement of the action, marched down the river to Bordentown. General Cadwallader was prevented by the same cause from attacking the post at Burlington. This well judged and successful enterprise revived the depressed spirits of the colonists, and produced an immediate and happy effect in recruiting the American army.

Congress resolved, on the 14th of March, That it be recommended to the several assemblies, conventions, and committees or counsels of safety of the United Colonies, immediately to cause all persons to be disarmed within their respective colonies, who are notoriously disaffected to the cause of America, or who

1776.

Dec. 26.
Battle of
Trenton.

Hessians
taken.

Various
acts of
congress.

All persons
disaffected

1776.

to the cause
to be dis-
armed.

Thanks
presented
to general
Washing-
ton and his
men.

Day of a
general
Fast.

Independ-
ence to be
proclaimed
in each of
the States.

Informal
conference
with lord
Howe re-
fused.

have not associated, and shall refuse to associate to defend by arms these United Colonies, against the hostile attempts of the British fleets and armies. Copies of this resolution were ordered to be transmitted by the delegates of each colony, to their respective assemblies, conventions, or councils, or committees of safety.

On the 25th of March, congress resolved, That thanks be presented to general Washington, and the officers and soldiers under his command, for their wise and spirited conduct in the siege and acquisition of Boston; and that a medal of gold be struck in commemoration of this great event, and presented to his excellency.

According to the recommendation of congress, the 17th day of May was observed by the United Colonies as a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer. The preamble to the resolution, recommending the Fast, assigns these reasons for that solemnity: "In times of impending calamity and distress, when the liberties of America are imminently endangered by the secret machinations and open assaults of an insidious and vindictive administration, it becomes the indispensable duty of these hitherto free and happy colonies, with true penitence of heart, and the most reverent devotion, publicly to acknowledge the overruling providence of God: to confess and deplore our offences against him; and to supplicate his interposition for averting the threatened danger, and prospering our strenuous efforts in the cause of freedom, virtue, and posterity."

On the 4th of July, congress resolved, That copies of the Declaration of Independence be sent to the several assemblies, conventions, and committees or councils of safety, and to the several commanding officers of the continental troops; that it be proclaimed in each of the United States, and at the head of the army.¹

On the 5th of September, congress resolved, That general Sullivan be requested to inform lord Howe, that this Congress, being the representatives of the free and independent States of America, cannot with propriety send any of its members, to confer with his lordship in their private characters, but that, ever desirous of establishing peace on reasonable terms, they will send a committee of their body to know whether he has any authority to treat with persons authorized by Congress for that purpose in behalf of America, and what that authority is, and to hear such propositions as he shall think fit to make respecting the same: That the president be desired to write to general Washington, and acquaint him, that it is the opinion of Congress, no proposition

for making
of America,
be made in
said states in
application
British force
United States
their lives an
able terms,
aforesaid.

On the 3
continental
United States
to the lender
me interest
lenders, a lo
and a comm
the said stat
faithful disc

On the
resolution to
humiliation
engaged wit
likely to be
becomes all
ence the pr
disposer of
therefore R
States as so
humiliation
many sins p
and assistan
just and n
earnest mar
States, and
the exercise
of them th
ticularly th
swearing an
to take not

¹ Journals
be appointed
into between
See 1777.
² Journals
fixing the day

for making peace between Great Britain and the United States of America, ought to be received or attended to, unless the same be made in writing and addressed to the representatives of the said states in Congress, or persons authorized by them; and if application be made to him by any of the commanders of the British forces on that subject, that he inform them, that these United States, who entered into the war only for the defence of their lives and liberties, will cheerfully agree to peace on reasonable terms, whenever such shall be proposed to them in manner aforesaid.

1776.

On the 3d of October, congress resolved, That five millions of continental dollars be immediately borrowed for the use of the United States; and that the faith of the United States be pledged to the lenders for the payment of the sums to be borrowed, and the interest arising thereon; and that, for the convenience of the lenders, a loan-office be established in each of the United States, and a commissioner to superintend such office be appointed by the said states respectively, which are to be responsible for the faithful discharge of their duty in the said offices.¹

Loan of five millions of dollars.

Loan offices to be established in each of the U. States.

On the 11th of December, congress passed the following resolution to recommend the observance of a day of fasting and humiliation: "Whereas the war in which the United States are engaged with Great Britain, has not only been prolonged, but is likely to be carried to the greatest extremity; and whereas it becomes all public bodies, as well as private persons, to reverence the providence of God, and look up to him as the supreme disposer of all events, and the arbiter of the fate of nations; therefore Resolved, That it be recommended to all the United States as soon as possible to appoint a day of solemn fasting and humiliation; to implore of Almighty God the forgiveness of the many sins prevailing among all ranks, and to beg the countenance and assistance of his providence in the prosecution of the present just and necessary war. The congress do also in the most earnest manner recommend to all the members of the United States, and particularly the officers civil and military under them, the exercise of repentance and reformation; and further, require of them the strict observation of the articles of war, and particularly that part of the said articles which forbids profane swearing and all immorality, of which all such officers are desired to take notice."²

A Fast day recommended to the United States.

¹ Journals of Congress, ii. 398. In June, congress resolved, That a committee be appointed to prepare and digest the form of a confederation to be entered into between these colonies; and appointed a committee for that purpose. See 1777.

² Journals of Congress. "It is left to each state to issue out proclamations fixing the day that appears most proper within its bounds."

1776.

Norfolk
burnt.

On the first day of this year, the town of Norfolk in Virginia was set on fire by the British, under the direction of lord Dunmore, and reduced to ashes. Dunmore, the royal governor, having abandoned Norfolk, and retired with his people on board his ships, the provincials took possession of that town. The people on board being distressed for provisions, contests of no great importance arose between the provincial forces and the armed ships and boats; but when, on the arrival of the Liverpool man of war from England, a flag was sent on shore, to put the question, whether the provincials would supply his majesty's ship with provisions, and a negative answer was returned, it was determined to destroy the town. The whole loss was estimated at £300,000 sterling. The provincials themselves destroyed the houses and plantations near the water, to deprive the ships of every resource of supply.

Dunmore
burns his
ships, and
seeks refuge
in the W.
Indies.

Lord Dunmore, after cruising on the coast of Virginia, every where repulsed, was at length compelled to abandon his hostile designs against the colonists. Some of his ships were driven upon that coast, where the wretched fugitives were made prisoners by their own fellow citizens, and immured in dungeons. To escape certain death, Dunmore burned the ships of least value; and the miserable remains of soldiers and loyalists, assailed at once by tempests, famine, and disease, sought refuge in Florida, Bermudas, and the West Indies.¹

Royalists
defeated in
N. Carolina.

On the 27th of February, a party of royalists in North Carolina was defeated by the provincials under brigadier general Moore. Governor Martin, in his attempts to reduce North Carolina to obedience, had given commissions for raising and commanding regiments among the Highland emigrants; and had commissioned Mr. McDonald to act as their general. On intelligence of their assembling, brigadier general Moore, with some provincial troops and militia, marched to oppose them, and threw up some works at Rock Fish Bridge. McDonald soon approached at the head of his army; but, after a fruitless negotiation, he found it expedient to decamp and attempted to join governor Martin and general Clinton, who had now arrived in that colony; but he was so closely pursued by the provincials, that he was at length compelled to engage colonels Caswell and Lillington, who, with about 1000 minute men and militia, had intrenched themselves directly in his front at Moore's Creek Bridge. The royalists commenced the attack with great spirit; but colonel McCleod, who, on account of the indisposition of McDonald, commanded them, having fallen with several other of their bravest officers and men in the first onset, they precipitately fled, leaving

¹ Botta, i. b. 6.

their general
into the har
350 guns an
excellent rifl
ists in North

On the 1
between the
the one unde
command of
hours. Bri
fought with
killed or wo
ordered the
towards Cro
overtaken b
Washington
to strike an
defended his
superior for
compelled t
which, with
16 American
two gondolas
loss of men
Americans v
fleet now es
to strengthen
by the Fre
station, and
Fort Cunn
Scotia, was
but they we

¹ American
299. The Bri
but the troops
ed, to take ear
native of Mass
conceiving the
Massachusetts
nothing more
butions at first
a number of n
garrison, com
gave the assal
enforcement o
invaders, who
the inhabitant
and finding n
flee from Bri

their general and several others of their leaders. These fell into the hands of the provincials, who also took 13 waggons, 350 guns and shot bags, about 150 swords and dirks, and 1500 excellent rifles. This defeat depressed the spirits of the royalists in North Carolina, and prevented their farther efforts. 1776.

On the 11th of October, there was a severe naval engagement between the British and the American fleets on Lake Champlain; the one under command of Sir Guy Carleton, the other under command of general Arnold. The action continued about four hours. Brigadier general Waterbury, in the Washington galley, fought with undaunted bravery until nearly all his officers were killed or wounded, and his vessel greatly injured, when Arnold ordered the remaining shattered vessels to retire up the lake towards Crown Point, to refit. Two days afterwards they were overtaken by the enemy, and the action was renewed. The Washington galley, crippled in the first action, was soon obliged to strike and surrender. General Arnold, having obstinately defended himself with great judgment and gallantry against a superior force, was at length so closely pressed, that he was compelled to run on shore his own vessel, the Congress galley, which, with five gondolas, was abandoned and blown up. Of 16 American vessels, 11 were taken or destroyed; of the British, two gondolas were sunk, and one blown up with 60 men. The loss of men on each side was supposed to be equal; that of the Americans was estimated at about 100. The British army and fleet now established themselves at Crown Point, and proceeded to strengthen the old fortifications, originally erected at this place by the French in 1756; but they very soon abandoned this station, and retired into Canada.

Naval engagement on Lake Champlain.

Fort Cumberland, at the head of the Bay of Fundy, in Nova Scotia, was attacked on the 20th of November by the Americans; but they were repulsed.¹

Americans attack Fort Cumberland.

¹ American and British Chronicle. Remembrancer for 1776, Part iii. 296—299. The British government had maintained this fort from the year 1755; but the troops had been gradually withdrawn, and a small number only remained, to take care of the artillery and military stores. Captain Jonathan Eddy, a native of Massachusetts, who had lived many years in the vicinity of the fort, conceiving that it might be easily reduced, applied to the provincial congress of Massachusetts for men and supplies for that purpose. Although he obtained nothing more than their connivance, he returned to Nova Scotia, and by contributions at first, and persuasions, promises, and threats afterward, obtained such a number of men, that an attempt was made on the fort in the night; but the garrison, commanded by colonel Gorham, having been apprized of the design, gave the assailants such a reception, that they recoiled and retreated. A reinforcement of British troops arriving soon after, they advanced against the invaders, who, perceiving the movements, fled with precipitation. Several of the inhabitants, who had joined the provincials, soon saw their houses in flames; and finding no alternative but either to surrender to an enraged enemy, or to flee from British territory, they chose the last, and successively arrived, half

1776.

War with
the Chero-
kees.

A war broke out between the Cherokee Indians and South Carolina. The states of North Carolina, Virginia, and Georgia cooperated with their sister state against an enemy, dreaded in common by them all. Colonel Andrew Williamson, who commanded the South Carolina forces, carried an expedition into the Cherokee country, destroyed all their settlements eastward of the Apalachian mountains, and effectually brought the nation to submission. The reduction of the Cherokees was effected in three months; from 15 July to 11 October. A fort, named Fort Rutledge, was now erected at Seneca, and garrisoned by two independent companies.

Entails
abolished
in Virginia.

Entails were abolished in Virginia. By an act of the legislature, October 7, all estates tail previously created and then existing, were converted into estates in fee simple.¹ The convention of Virginia, by an ordinance, declared the *common law* of England and *general* statutes in aid thereof; passed prior to the 4th year of James I. in force, except so far as altered by the several ordinances, declarations, and resolutions of the general convention, until the same should be changed by the legislature.²

Gen. Lee
taken.

On the 13th of December, general Lee was surprised and made a prisoner by a party of British light horse under colonel Harcourt, at Baskenridge in New Jersey.

Execution
of captain
Hale.

After the retreat from Long Island, captain Nathan Hale, having passed in disguise to that island, examined every part of the British army, and obtained the best possible intelligence respecting its situation and intended operations, was apprehended in his attempt to return, and brought before Sir William Howe, who gave immediate order to the provost marshal to execute him the next morning. The order was executed with the severest rigour. The attendance of a clergyman was refused him, and a bible, though requested, was not procured. Letters, written to his mother and friends on the morning of his execution, were destroyed; the provost marshal assigning this extraordinary reason for that outrage, "that the rebels should not know they had a man in their army, who could die with so much firmness."³

naked and famished, at Machias, whence they proceeded to different parts of New England.—This account was given me by my late much respected friend and parishioner, Caleb Gannett, Esq. who resided several years in Nova Scotia.

¹ Griffith, Law Register of U. States, iii. 327. "There is no *proprietary* land yet to be taken up or located; the title of *Denny Fairfax*, and of those who claim under him, to such of the lands in the Northern Neck, as were waste and unappropriated at the time of the death of lord Fairfax, being now extinguished, and those lands vested in the commonwealth."

² Ibid. 367.

³ Captain Hale united in his character the soldier, the patriot, and the scholar. General Washington, after the retreat from Long Island, applied to colonel

William
Great Britain
in the Amer
lader Colder

Knowlton to
ing the enemy
captain Hale,
His dying obse
my country."
College, where
him, has thus c

General auth
the U. States,
Revol. S. Carol
brancer; Stead
il. c. 4—9; Ad
icle; Warren's
the American

¹ He was bo
ley, whose dau
was advocate
England to sol
Breton. See 17
by Mr. Maudsl
of the mother
He published
importance an
lonia Anglican
Fishery exami
in North Amer
sidered, 1766;
4to. Lond. 17
parliament, wi
and her coloni

² General T
from one of th
He was distin
intrepidity. I
reputation. I
had recently b
March he was
to command th
pox breaking
him. "He w
and his death
Journal, 55.

³ He was b
pleted his stu
applied himse
came over to
1718 he remo

William Bollan, who had been agent for Massachusetts in Great Britain, died in England; ¹ John Thomas, a major general in the American army, died at Chamblee in Canada; ² Cadwalader Colden died at the age of 88 years. ³ Deaths.

Knowlton to adopt some method of gaining the necessary information respecting the enemy; and colonel Knowlton communicated the general's request to captain Hale, who at once offered himself a volunteer for that hazardous service. His dying observation was; "I only lament, that I have but one life to lose for my country." He was born in Coventry in Connecticut, and educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1773. Dr. Dwight, who personally knew him, has thus characterized him, in his *Conquest of Canaan*:

"With genius' living flame his bosom glow'd,
And Science charm'd him to her sweet abode:
In worth's fair path his feet adventur'd far;
The pride of peace, the rising grace of war;
In duty firm, in danger calm as even,
To friends unchanging, and sincere to heaven."

General authorities for this year: Washington's Letters; Gordon's Hist. of the U. States, ii. Lett. 1-6; Ramsay's Hist. Amer. Revolution, i. c. 9-12, and Revol. S. Carolina, i. c. 4, 5; Journals of Congress; Annual Register; Remembrancer; Stedman's Hist. Amer. War, i. c. 5-8; Marshall's Life of Washington, ii. c. 4-9; Adams's Hist. N. England, c. 27-29; American and British Chronicle; Warren's Hist. of Amer. Revolution; Pemberton's Historical Journal of the American War; and Moultrie's Memoirs of Amer. Revolution.

¹ He was born in England, and in 1741 came to Boston with governor Shirley, whose daughter he afterward married. He was eminent as a lawyer, and was advocate general when he was chosen agent for the province, and sent to England to solicit a reimbursement of the charges in taking and securing Cape Breton. See 1745. In 1762 he was dismissed, and was succeeded in the agency by Mr. Mauduit. In 1775 he was active in promoting the interests and honour of the mother country by pressing, with all his influence, conciliatory measures. He published a number of political essays and tracts, among which are: The importance and advantages of Cape Breton truly stated, London, 1746; Colonise Anglicane illustratæ, 4to. Lond. 1762; Ancient Right to the American Fishery examined and stated, 4to. Lond. 1764; The importance of the Colonies in North America, and the interest of Great Britain with regard to them considered, 1766; Freedom of Speech and Writing upon public affairs considered, 4to. Lond. 1770; Petitions to the king in council, and to the two houses of parliament, with illustrations intended to promote the harmony of Great Britain and her colonies, 1774. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 301. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

² General Thomas was born at Kingston in Massachusetts, and descended from one of the most ancient and respectable families in the county of Plymouth. He was distinguished by prudence and judgment, as well as resolution and intrepidity. In the war against the French and Indians he had acquired a high reputation. During the siege of Boston, and on the heights of Dorchester, he had recently been distinguished as an active, vigilant, and brave officer. In March he was promoted by congress to the rank of major general, and appointed to command the American forces in Canada. On his arrival there, the small pox breaking out among the troops, he took the infection, which proved fatal to him. "He was held in universal respect and confidence as a military character, and his death is deeply deplored throughout the army." Thacher's Military Journal, 55. Bradford, Mass. ii. 104.

³ He was born in Scotland in 1688. He was the son of a minister, and completed his studies at the University of Edinburgh in 1705. Having afterward applied himself to the study of medicine and mathematical science, he in 1708 came over to Pennsylvania, where he engaged in the practice of physic. In 1718 he removed to New York, and soon after relinquishing his professional

1777.

Gen. Wash-
ington takes
post at
Trenton.

Jan. 2.
The British
advance in
force a-
gainst him.

Bold design
of general
Washing-
ton.

GENERAL WASHINGTON, having secured the Hessian prisoners on the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware, recrossed the river two days after the action, and took possession of Trenton. Generals Mifflin and Cadwallader, who lay at Bordentown and Crosswix with 3600 militia, were ordered to march up in the night of the 1st of January, to join the commander in chief, whose whole effective force, including this accession, did not exceed 5000 men. The detachments of the British army, which had been distributed over New Jersey, now assembled at Princeton, and were joined by the army from Brunswick under lord Cornwallis. From this position the enemy advanced toward Trenton in great force, on the morning of the 2d of January; and, after some slight skirmishing with troops, detached to harass and delay their march, the van of their army reached Trenton about four in the afternoon. On their approach, general Washington retired across the Assumpinck, a rivulet that runs through the town, and by some field pieces, posted on its opposite banks, compelled them, after attempting to cross in several places, to fall back out of the reach of his guns. The two armies, kindling their fires, retained their positions on opposite sides of the rivulet, and kept up a cannonade until night.

The situation of the American general was at this moment extremely critical. Nothing but a stream, in many places fordable, separated his army from an enemy, in every respect its superior. If he remained in his present position, he was certain of being attacked the next morning, at the hazard of the entire destruction of his little army. If he should retreat over the Delaware, the ice in that river not being firm enough to admit a passage upon it, there was danger of great loss, perhaps of a total defeat; the Jerseys would be in full possession of the enemy; the public mind would be depressed; recruiting would be discouraged; and Philadelphia would be within the reach of general Howe. In this extremity, he boldly determined to abandon the Delaware, and by a circuitous march along the left flank of the enemy, fall into their rear at Princeton. As soon as it was dark, the baggage was silently removed to Burlington; and

practice, he became, in succession, surveyor-general of the province, master in chancery, member of the council, and lieutenant governor. In 1755 he retired with his family to Coldingham, his seat on the Hudson, where he devoted himself to botanical studies, and to a correspondence with learned men in Europe and America. His principal publications are, *Planta Coldinghamenses*, in the *Acta Upsalensis*; *Principles of Action in Matter &c.*; and *The History of the Five Indian Nations*. Miller, ii. 366.

about one
centinels on
secrecy. It
weather, wh
ground was
wind sudden
short time f
British regim
colonel Maw
head, fell in
Mercer, and
of American
the few regu
General Me
broken troo
forward wit
General Wa
the main bo
spirit. Whi
so well supp
few days be
compelled to
forced its w
ed Maiden
retreated by
Washington
that had tak
charges from
derered the
the regimen
retreat to
enemy were
prisoners.
less; but, b
two brave a
of the artill
were among

1 When lord
left to defend
been transmitt
head, a village
regiments now
General M
from principle
ed country. I
esteemed him.
stood high in

about one o'clock the army, leaving its fires lighted, and the centinels on the margin of the creek, decamped with perfect secrecy. Its movement was providentially favoured by the weather, which had previously been so warm and moist, that the ground was soft, and the roads were scarcely passable; but, the wind suddenly changing to the northwest, the ground was in a short time frozen as hard as a pavement. About sunrise, two British regiments, that were on their march under lieutenant colonel Mawhood to join the rear of the British army at Maidenhead, fell in with the van of the Americans, conducted by general Mercer, and a very sharp action ensued.¹ The advanced party of Americans, composed chiefly of militia, soon gave way, and the few regulars attached to them could not maintain their ground. General Mercer, while gallantly exerting himself to rally his broken troops, received a mortal wound. The British rushed forward with fixed bayonets, and drove back the Americans. General Washington, who followed close in the rear, now led on the main body of the army, and attacked the enemy with great spirit. While he exposed himself to their hottest fire, he was so well supported by the same troops which had aided him a few days before in the victory at Trenton, that the British were compelled to give way. The 17th regiment, which was in front, forced its way through a part of the American troops, and reached Maidenhead. The 55th regiment, which was in the rear, retreated by the way of Hillsborough to Brunswick. General Washington pressed forward to Princeton. A party of the British that had taken refuge in the college, after receiving a few discharges from the American field pieces, came out and surrendered themselves prisoners of war; but the principal part of the regiment that was left there, saved itself by a precipitate retreat to Brunswick. In this action, upward of 100 of the enemy were killed on the spot, and nearly 300 were taken prisoners. The loss of the Americans in killed was somewhat less; but, beside general Mercer, colonels Haslet and Potter, two brave and excellent officers from Pennsylvania, captain Neal of the artillery, captain Fleming, and five other valuable officers, were among the slain.²

1777.

Jan. 3.
Battle near
Princeton.

Gen. Mercer
killed.

¹ When lord Cornwallis quitted Princeton, lieutenant colonel Mawhood was left to defend it with the 17th, 40th, and 55th regiments; but orders had just been transmitted to him to march with the 17th and 55th regiments to Maidenhead, a village midway between Princeton and Trenton. These were the two regiments now on their march.

² General Mercer was from Virginia. Though a Scotchman by birth, yet from principle and affection he had engaged to support the liberties of his adopted country. In the French war he had served with Washington, who greatly esteemed him. "In private life he was amiable, and his character as an officer stood high in public esteem."

1777.

~~~~~  
Cornwallis  
proceeds to  
Brunswick;

Washing-  
ton retires  
to Morris-  
town.

Waldeck-  
ers killed  
and taken.

Elizabethtown  
re-taken.

Foraging  
party dis-  
persed.

Refugees  
taken.

Arms and  
ammunition  
arrive from  
France.

March 23.  
British de-  
stroy the  
stores at  
Peek's Kill.

April 26.  
They de-  
stroy the  
stores at  
Danbury.

Lord Cornwallis, discovering at day light that the American army had moved off, broke up his camp, and commenced a rapid march to Brunswick, and was close in the rear of the Americans before they left Princeton. General Washington retired with his army to Morristown. During these movements, many of the American soldiers were without shoes; and their naked feet, in marching over the frozen ground, were so gashed, as to mark each step with blood. There was scarcely a tent in the whole army.

The American militia very soon overran the Jerseys. Within four days after the action at Princeton, between 40 and 50 Waldeckers were killed, wounded, or taken, at Springfield (New Jersey) by an equal number of the Jersey militia under colonel Spencer. General Maxwell surprised Elizabethtown, and took nearly 100 prisoners. General Dickenson with 400 Jersey militia, and 50 Pennsylvania riflemen, crossed Millstone river, near Somerset court house, on the 20th of January, and attacked a large foraging party of the British; nine of whom were taken prisoners, and the rest dispersed. Forty waggons, and upward of 100 horses, with considerable booty, fell into the general's hands. About a month afterward, colonel Nelson of Brunswick, with a detachment of 150 militia men, surprised and took at Lawrence's Neck a major, and 59 privates of the refugees, who were in British pay.

The Americans had hitherto been very deficient in arms and ammunition; but in the spring of this year a vessel of 24 guns arrived from France at Portsmouth, in New Hampshire, with upward of 11,000 stand of arms, and 1000 barrels of powder; and about the same time 10,000 stand of arms arrived in another part of the United States.

Before the royal army took the field for the ensuing campaign, two enterprises were undertaken for the destruction of American stores, deposited at Peek's Kill and Danbury. The first was conducted by colonel Bird, who landed with about 500 men at Peek's Kill, on the east side of Hudson's river, nearly 50 miles from New York; but on his approach, general M'Dougal, with the few Americans stationed there as a guard, fired the principal store houses, and retired. The loss of provisions, forage, and other valuable articles, was considerable.

The second enterprise was conducted by major general Tryon, who with a detachment of 2000 men embarked at New York, and, passing through Long Island Sound, landed at Campo, between Fairfield and Norwalk; whence he advanced through the country, almost undisturbed, to Danbury. On his approach, colonel Huntington, who had occupied the town with 100 militia and continental troops, retired to a neighbouring height, where

he waited for 800 barrels of grain, and a man, hastily succeeded that miles from troops; and rear, while a post in their

Wooster, attacked them which he was to give way. who had bar after a skirm he retreated The royalist to the place Arnold met was kept up stand at a hi intrepidity, b diately re-e and missing, was not adn

This pre quantity of the eastern 12 guns, at commanded conceiving others not v to lieutenant who had dis

1 David Wo at Yale Colleg French war in colonel; at th the chief com brigadier gene resigned. In Connecticut; that a monum with his usual horse was sho vanced to run and made hi should be pre

he waited for re-enforcements. The British destroyed 18 houses, 800 barrels of pork and beef, 800 barrels of flour, 2000 bushels of grain, and 1700 tents. Generals Wooster, Arnold, and Silliman, hastily collecting several hundred of the inhabitants, proceeded that night through a heavy rain to Bethel, about eight miles from Danbury. The next morning they divided their troops; and general Wooster with about 300 men fell in their rear, while Arnold with about 500, by a rapid movement, took post in their front at Ridgefield.

1777.

Wooster, coming up with them about eleven in the morning, attacked them with great gallantry. A sharp skirmish ensued, in which he was mortally wounded, and his troops were compelled to give way. The enemy proceeded to Ridgefield, where Arnold, who had barricaded the road, warmly disputed the passage; but, after a skirmish of nearly an hour, being compelled to give way, he retreated to Saugatuck, about three miles east of Norwalk. The royalists, having remained that night at Ridgefield, set fire to the place, and early next morning resumed their march. Arnold met them again about eleven, and a continued skirmishing was kept up until five in the afternoon, when, on their making a stand at a hill near their ships, the Americans charged them with intrepidity, but were repulsed and broken. The enemy immediately re-embarked for New York. Their killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to about 170; the loss of the Americans was not admitted to exceed 100.<sup>1</sup>

April 27.  
Gen. Wooster killed.

This predatory excursion was not long after retaliated. A quantity of provisions had been deposited at Sag Harbor, on the eastern end of Long Island, and confided to a schooner with 12 guns, and a company of infantry. General Parsons, who commanded a few of the Connecticut recruits at New Haven, conceiving it practicable to surprise this small post and some others not very distant from it, intrusted the execution of his plan to lieutenant colonel Meigs, a very enterprising and gallant officer, who had distinguished himself in the attempt on Quebec. On

<sup>1</sup> David Wooster was born at Stratford in Connecticut, in 1711, and educated at Yale College. Having, from the time of the war with Spain in 1739 to the French war in 1755, risen through the several military gradations to the rank of colonel; at the commencement of the revolutionary war he was appointed to the chief command of the troops in the service of Connecticut, and made a brigadier general in the continental service; but this commission he afterward resigned. In 1776, he was appointed the first major general of the militia in Connecticut; and fell while bravely fighting at their head. Congress resolved, that a monument should be erected to his memory.—General Arnold behaved with his usual gallantry on this occasion. In the skirmish at Ridgefield, his horse was shot under him; and while he was extricating himself, a soldier advanced to run him through with a bayonet, but he shot him dead with his pistol, and made his escape. Congress resolved, that a horse, properly caparisoned, should be presented to him.

1777.

Expedition  
of colonel  
Meigs to  
L. Island.

the 23d of May, he embarked at Guilford with about 170 men, on board 13 whale boats, and proceeded, under convoy of two armed sloops, across the Sound to the north division of the island near Southhold. A small foraging party, against which the expedition was in part directed, having left this place for New York, the boats were immediately conveyed across the land, about 15 miles, into a bay, by which the east end of Long Island is deeply intersected, where the troops re-embarked, and, crossing the bay, landed at two in the morning about 4 miles from Sag Harbor. This place they completely surprised, and carried with charged bayonets. A division of the detachment at the same time burned 12 vessels, with the forage which had been collected for the supply of the British army. Six of the enemy were killed, and 90 captured. Colonel Meigs returned to Guilford with his prisoners, without the loss of a single man.<sup>1</sup>

Sir William  
Howe pro-  
ceeds up the  
Chesapeake.

Sir William Howe, having in vain attempted to entice or provoke general Washington to an engagement, had, in June, retired with his army from the Jerseys to Staten Island. After keeping the American general in long and perplexing suspense concerning his intended operations, he at length sailed from Sandy Hook with about 16,000 men; entered Chesapeake Bay; and on the 24th of August arrived at the head of Elk river. Generals Grant and Knyphausen having joined him on the 8th of September with the troops under their command, the whole army moved onward in two columns toward Philadelphia, the possession of which was now discovered to be the object of the British commander. General Washington, who regulated his movements by those of the enemy, had by this time with the whole American army, excepting the light infantry which remained on the lines, taken a position behind Red clay Creek, on the road leading directly from the enemy's camp to Philadelphia. The British boldly advanced until they were within two miles of the Americans. General Washington, on reconnoitring their situation, apprehending their object to be to turn his right, and, suddenly crossing the Brandywine, to seize the heights on the north side of that river and cut off his communication with Philadelphia, changed his position early in the night of the 8th of September, crossed the Brandywine, and the next morning took post behind that river, on the height near Chadd's Ford.<sup>2</sup>

Marches  
for Phila-  
delphia.

<sup>1</sup> His return to Guilford was in 25 hours after his departure for Long Island; during which time he with his gallant party traversed a space not less than 80 miles. Congress ordered an elegant sword to be presented to colonel Meigs for his good conduct on this expedition.

<sup>2</sup> The Brandywine is a small stream that empties itself at Wilmington into Christina Creek, near its confluence with the Delaware. General Knox, in a letter concerning the battle, says it was "about 30 miles from Philadelphia."

At day br  
advanced in  
general Kny  
the first colu  
a show of p  
the other mo  
fork, crossed  
marched do  
right wing  
ceiving intell  
to receive th  
ing, and Ste  
and fronted  
division, with  
to keep Kn  
by general V  
position bet  
tached again  
Birmingham  
the artillery  
ed by woods  
line of battl  
it for some t  
way, the rem  
continued to  
completely r  
attack, Kny  
posted for it  
pelled to giv  
became gen  
next day to  
in this actio  
Between 36  
prisoners.  
than 100 ki  
vancing tow  
were again  
heavy rain  
skirmish, an  
to retreat.

<sup>1</sup> Among th  
and general W  
age of 19 year  
gave him the  
nobleman, fou

At day break on the morning of the eleventh, the royal army advanced in two columns, the one commanded by lieutenant general Knyphausen, and the other by lord Cornwallis. While the first column took the direct road to Chadd's Ford, and made a show of passing it in front of the main body of the Americans, the other moved up on the west side of the Brandywine to its fork, crossed both its branches about two in the afternoon, and marched down on its eastern side with the view of turning the right wing of their adversaries. General Washington, on receiving intelligence of their approach, made the proper disposition to receive them. The divisions commanded by Sullivan, Stirling, and Stephen, advanced a little farther up the Brandywine, and fronted the column of the approaching enemy; Wayne's division, with Maxwell's light infantry, remained at Chadd's Ford, to keep Knyphausen in check; Green's division, accompanied by general Washington, formed a reserve, and took a central position between the right and left wings. The divisions detached against Cornwallis, took possession of the heights above Birmingham church, their left reaching toward the Brandywine; the artillery was judiciously placed, and their flanks were covered by woods. About four o'clock, lord Cornwallis formed the line of battle, and began the attack. The Americans sustained it for some time with intrepidity; but their right at length giving way, the remaining divisions, exposed to a galling fire on the flank, continued to break on the right, and the whole line was soon completely routed. As soon as Cornwallis had commenced his attack, Knyphausen crossed the ford, and attacked the troops posted for its defence; which, after a severe conflict, were compelled to give way. The retreat of the Americans, which soon became general, was continued that night to Chester, and the next day to Philadelphia. The loss, sustained by the Americans in this action, is estimated at 300 killed, and 600 wounded.<sup>1</sup> Between 300 and 400, principally the wounded, were made prisoners. The loss of the British was stated to be rather less than 100 killed, and 400 wounded. As the British were advancing toward Goshen to gain the Lancaster road, dispositions were again made for battle, on the 16th, by both armies; but a heavy rain separated the advanced parties, which had begun to skirmish, and its increasing violence soon obliged the Americans to retreat. General Washington on the 19th crossed the Schuyl-

1777.

Sept. 11.  
Battle of  
Brandy-  
wine.

<sup>1</sup> Among the wounded were two general officers; the marquis de la Fayette, and general Woodford. The first of these was a French nobleman, who, at the age of 19 years only, left France, and offered his services to congress, which gave him the rank of major general in their army. Count Pulaski, a Polish nobleman, fought also with the Americans in this battle.

1777. kill, and encamped on the eastern banks of that river; while detachments of his army were posted at the several fords, over which the enemy would probably attempt to force a passage.

Sept. 20.  
General  
Wayne sur-  
prised and  
defeated.

In the night of the 20th, general Wayne, who with 1500 men had concealed himself in the woods on the left of the British army with the intention of harassing their rear, was surprised by major general Gray. The British general, proceeding on the expedition with secrecy and despatch, gave strict orders that bayonets only should be used, and that not a gun should be fired. The loss of the Americans in killed, wounded, and prisoners, is supposed to have been about 300 men. The loss of the enemy was merely one officer killed, and seven privates killed and wounded.

— 27.  
The British  
take posses-  
sion of Phi-  
ladelphia.

On the 23d of September, Sir William Howe, having secured the command of the Schuylkill, crossed it with his whole army; on the 26th, he advanced to Germantown; and on the succeeding day lord Cornwallis, at the head of a strong detachment, took peaceable possession of Philadelphia.

General Washington with his army, re-enforced to 8000 continental troops and 3000 militia, took a position at Shippack Creek, on the east side of the Schuylkill, about 20 miles from Philadelphia, and 16 from Germantown. At this last place lay the main body of the British army. The line of its encampment crossed the town at right angles; the left wing extended to the Schuylkill, and was covered in front and flank by the German chasseurs. The queen's American rangers and a battalion of light infantry were in front of the right; and the 40th regiment with another battalion of infantry was posted on the Chesnut road, three quarters of a mile in advance at the head of the village.

While general Howe was intently engaged in removing obstructions in the river Delaware, general Washington seized the first favourable opportunity to surprise the camp at Germantown. The plan was, to attack both wings in front and rear at the same instant. The divisions of Sullivan and Wayne, flanked by Conway's brigade, were to enter the town by the way of Chesnut Hill, and attack the left wing, while general Armstrong with the Pennsylvania militia was to fall down Manatawny [Ridge] road, and, turning the left flank, to attack in the rear. The divisions of Stephen and Greene, flanked by McDougal's brigade, were to enter by the Limekiln road at the market house, and attack the right wing. The militia of Maryland and Jersey, under generals Smallwood and Forman, were to march down the old York road, and fall on the rear of the right. The divisions of lord Stirling, and the brigade of Naah and Maxwell, were to form a corps de reserve.

The army  
afternoon of  
the next mo-  
which was a  
and drove in  
body, soon  
encamped n-  
Though clo-  
companies t-  
way of the  
musketry fr-  
immediately  
colonel Mus-  
were brought  
major gener-  
Agnew with  
Americans v-  
arrived with  
enemy. Co-  
posed to him  
the darkness  
he lost sight  
prisoner with  
wing of the  
of the town  
the aid of th  
engaged wi-  
the America  
enemy time  
front of Sul-  
town, was v-  
army began  
In this bat-  
wounded, a  
general Na-  
brigade, and  
the enemy,  
100 were k-

The Am-  
but soon a-  
moved from  
now princip-  
retain, and  
Delaware.  
no commur-  
evacuate B-

The army, having moved from its ground about seven in the afternoon of the 3d of October, began an attack about sunrise the next morning. The advance of the column led by Sullivan, which was accompanied by the commander in chief, encountered and drove in a picket, which presently gave way; and his main body, soon following, engaged the light infantry and other troops encamped near the picket, and forced them from their ground. Though closely pursued, lieutenant colonel Musgrove with six companies took post in a strong stone house, which lay in the way of the Americans, and severely galled them by a fire of musketry from the doors and windows. General Washington immediately ordered a brigade to surround the house; but colonel Musgrove refused to surrender. Four pieces of cannon were brought against him, but he sustained the fire of them until major general Gray with the third brigade, and brigadier general Agnew with the fourth, came to his assistance, and attacked the Americans with great spirit. In the mean time general Greene arrived with his column, and attacked the right wing of the enemy. Colonel Matthews routed a party of the British opposed to him, killed several, and took 110 prisoners; but from the darkness of the day, caused by an uncommonly thick fog, he lost sight of the brigade to which he belonged, and was taken prisoner with his whole regiment. At length a part of the right wing of the British attacked the Americans on the opposite side of the town, while general Grant moved up the 49th regiment to the aid of the 4th, which was employed in supporting the troops engaged with Greene's column. The embarrassments among the American troops, occasioned by the darkness, had given the enemy time to recover from their first consternation. While the front of Sullivan's division, having penetrated far into Germantown, was very warmly engaged, the main body of the American army began to retreat; and all efforts to rally it were ineffectual. In this battle, about 200 Americans were killed, nearly 600 wounded, and about 400 made prisoners. Among the slain were general Nash, of North Carolina, who fell at the head of his brigade, and his aid de camp, major Witherspoon. The loss of the enemy, in killed and wounded, was 600, of whom less than 100 were killed.

The American army encamped again on Shippack Creek, but soon after advanced to White Marsh; the royal army removed from Germantown to Philadelphia. The object which now principally engaged their attention, was, on the one part to retain, and on the other to acquire, possession of the forts on the Delaware. Without obtaining them, general Howe could have no communication with his fleet; and he would be compelled to evacuate Philadelphia. For the security of that city on the

1777.

Oct. 4.  
Battle of  
Germantown.

Americans  
retreat.

Gen. Nash  
killed.



1777.

Oct. 22.  
Battle of  
Red Bank.

Nov. 16.  
Fort Mifflin  
attacked by  
the British,  
and evacu-  
ated.

— 19.  
Fort Mer-  
cer at Red  
Bank evacu-  
ated.

water side, the Americans, beside preparing galleys, floating batteries, armed vessels and boats, fire ships and rafts, had built a fort on Mud Island, which they called Fort Mifflin; and another at Red Bank, which they called Fort Mercer.<sup>1</sup> A detachment from the British army having dislodged the Americans from Billingsport, batteries were erected on the Pennsylvania shore, to assist in dislodging them also from Mud Island. A detachment was sent at the same time to attack Fort Mercer. This enterprise was entrusted to colonel count Donop, a brave and high spirited German officer, who with three battalions of Hessian grenadiers, the regiment of Mirback, and the infantry chasseurs, having crossed the Delaware from Philadelphia on the 21st of October, marched down on the eastern side of the river, and on the afternoon of the next day reached Red Bank. The place was defended by about 400 men under the command of colonel Christopher Greene, of Rhode Island. Count Donop with undaunted firmness led on his troops to an assault, through a tremendous fire; and, forcing an extensive outwork, compelled the garrison to retire to the redoubt; but, while fighting bravely at the head of his battalions, he received a mortal wound. The assailants were soon forced to a precipitate retreat, under a well directed fire from the garrison, which again proved destructive to them, as it had previously been in their approach to the assault. In this expedition, the enemy are supposed to have lost about 400 men. The garrison lost 32 only, killed and wounded.

Preparations in the mean time were going forward for reducing the fort on Mud Island. The British ships having at length been got up the river, a heavy cannonade commenced from them and from the batteries on the shore, which dismounted several of the guns of the fort, and otherwise so damaged its defences, that the garrison, apprehensive of an assault, quitted it the ensuing night, and were carried off by their shipping. Within three days afterward, the garrison at Red Bank, on the approach of lord Cornwallis with a large force, was withdrawn. The water force of the Americans, now no longer protected by the works on the shore, quitted its station, and retired up the river. A few of the smaller galleys, by keeping close on the Jersey shore, passed Philadelphia in the night, and escaped; the rest were abandoned and burnt. A communication was thus opened at last between the British army and navy.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mud Island lies near the middle of the Delaware river, about seven miles below Philadelphia; Red Bank lies opposite to it, on the Jersey shore. Billingsport is a high bank on the same shore, about twelve miles below Philadelphia, on which a fortification had been erected by the Americans.

<sup>2</sup> By order of congress, an elegant sword was presented to each of the following officers; colonel Greene, who commanded in Fort Mercer; lieutenant colonel Smith, of Maryland, who commanded in Fort Mifflin; and commodore Hazlewood, who commanded the galleys.

While the south, the north, that more the British in the nication between were sanguine England, which might be seen submission. and German of artillery, Burgoyne, a plan of operation with the main plain, and for a junction with colonel St. L. New York led and a large Lake Ontario by the way

General I of June he Crown Point and made a cooperation. Point; where days his work enclosure of commanding probation of The evacuation that a considerable batteaux, a convoy of boats, however them near the largest on fire, together The rear general Warner, and road to Sketon by general made a gall with his division in all direct

While these inauspicious operations were carried on in the south, the northern portion of the country was a theatre of events, that more than counterbalanced them. A principal object of the British in the campaign of this year, was to open a free communication between New York and Canada. The British ministry were sanguine in their hopes, that, by effecting this object, New England, which they considered as the soul of the confederacy, might be severed from the neighbouring states, and compelled to submission. In prosecution of this design, an army of British and German troops, amounting to 7173 men, exclusive of a corps of artillery, was put under the command of lieutenant general Burgoyne, a very ambitious, enterprising, and able officer. The plan of operations consisted of two parts. General Burgoyne with the main body was to advance by the way of Lake Champlain, and force his way to Albany, or at least so far as to effect a junction with the royal army from New York; and lieutenant colonel St. Leger, with about 200 British soldiers, a regiment of New York loyalists, raised and commanded by Sir John Johnson, and a large body of Indians, was to ascend the St. Lawrence to Lake Ontario, and from that quarter to penetrate toward Albany by the way of the Mohawk river.

General Burgoyne arrived at Quebec in May. On the 20th of June he proceeded up Lake Champlain, and landed near Crown Point, where he met the Indians, gave them a war feast, and made a speech to them, calculated to secure their friendly cooperation. On the 30th, he advanced with his army to Crown Point; whence he proceeded to invest Ticonderoga. In a few days his works were so far advanced, as to threaten a complete enclosure of the continental army; and general St. Clair, the commanding officer of the Americans, with the unanimous approbation of a council of general officers, abandoned the place. The evacuation was effected with such secrecy and expedition, that a considerable part of the public stores, embarked in 200 batteaux, and despatched up the river to Skenesborough under convoy of five armed gallies, was saved. A brigade of gun boats, however, gave chase to the gallies; and, coming up with them near Skenesborough Falls, engaged and captured some of the largest of them, and obliged the Americans to set the others on fire, together with a considerable number of their batteaux. The rear guard of the American army, commanded by colonel Warner, amounting to more than 1000 men, taking the Castleton road to Skenesborough, was overtaken and attacked at Hubbardton by general Frazer with 850 fighting men. The Americans made a gallant resistance; but, on the arrival of general Reidesel with his division of Germans, they were compelled to give way in all directions. Colonel Francis, a very valuable officer, fell in

1777.

Northern  
campaign.

Burgoyne  
arrives at  
Quebec.

Advances  
to Crown  
Point.

July 6.  
Ticonderoga  
evacuated  
by the  
Americans.

Action at  
Hubborton.

1777. the action; several other American officers, and above 200 men, were killed; and about the same number taken prisoners. Nearly 600 are supposed to have been wounded; many of whom must have died in the woods. The enemy stated their own loss at 35 killed, and 144 wounded.<sup>1</sup> General St. Clair, after a distressing march of seven days, joined general Schuyler at Fort Edward. General Burgoyne, having with incredible labour and fatigue conducted his army through the wilderness from Skenesborough, reached Fort Edward, on Hudson's river, on the 30th of July. As he approached that place, general Schuyler, whose forces, even since the junction of St. Clair, did not exceed 4400 men, retired over the Hudson to Saratoga.

Burgoyne  
reaches  
Fort Ed-  
ward.

Fort  
Schuyler  
invested by  
St. Leger.

Aug. 6.  
Herkemer  
defeated.

St. Leger  
returns to  
Montreal.

On the 3d of August, St. Leger with an army of from 1500 to 1800 men invested Fort Schuyler.<sup>2</sup> This fortress was garrisoned by about 600 continental troops from New York and Massachusetts, under the command of colonel Gansevoort. On the first approach of the royal army, general Herkemer, who commanded the militia of Tryon county, assembled them in considerable force for the relief of the garrison. St. Leger, receiving information of his approach, sent out a strong detachment of regulars and Indians, who lay in ambuscade on the road, by which he was to march. Into this ambuscade Herkemer fell, and his party was defeated with great slaughter. The loss was estimated at about 400 men.

General Arnold was now despatched with a brigade of troops to attack the besiegers; but their force being greatly superior to his own, recourse was had to stratagem. A man who was the proprietor of a handsome estate in the vicinity, having been taken up as a spy, was employed as a deceptive messenger to spread an alarm, and induce the enemy to retreat; on condition, if he succeeded, that he should be liberated, and his estate secured to him. The stratagem was successful. The Indians instantly determined to quit the ground; and St. Leger, finding himself deserted by 700 or 800 of these important auxiliaries, decamped in the greatest hurry and confusion, and returned to Montreal, leaving his tents, with most of his artillery and stores, in the field.<sup>3</sup>

General Burgoyne perceived the importance of a rapid movement, to cooperate with St. Leger; but could not effect it without ox teams, carriages, and provisions. At Bennington, a town

in New Hampshire, on the Hoosac river, there was a detachment of the northern army, terminated, if not by a lieutenant colonel with about 600 men of Reidesel's Creek about 100 Americans were soon as they perceived their intention, his detachment transmitted the

General St. Leger of Hampshire made a force of Baum's army on the 16th by a company of the county of collective force of Baum in his 250 men to Hendrick with oppose their Hubbard and 100 more to precisely at the detachments see the same time hours; but their breastwork commander more colonel Breyersmans to the to join the and, after he all his amm

<sup>1</sup> Stedman says, the loss of the British did not exceed 20 officers, and about 120 men, killed and wounded.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly called Fort Stanwix, at the head of Mohawk river.

<sup>3</sup> Thacher, Hist. Journal. The stratagem was proposed by colonel Brooks of Massachusetts, and approved by general Arnold.

<sup>1</sup> "In the winter for a service, the very hats and one of our soldiers have marched to mentioned number was 500. says, there were

in New Hampshire Grants [Vermont] between the forks of the river Hoosack, and about 24 miles to the eastward of Hudson's river, there was a large depot of provisions and carriages, for the northern American army; and this the British general determined, if possible, to surprise and seize. On this service lieutenant colonel Baum, a brave German officer, was despatched with about 600 men, mostly Germans, including a detachment of Reidesel's dragoons.<sup>1</sup> When he had arrived at Walloon Creek about seven miles from Bennington, he learned that the Americans were strongly intrenched at that place, and that as soon as they should receive a re-enforcement of men, it was their intention to attack him. He therefore halted, and posted his detachment in as advantageous a manner as possible; and transmitted this intelligence to general Burgoyne.

General Stark, while on his march with a body of New Hampshire militia to join general Schuyler, receiving intelligence of Baum's approach, altered his movement, and collected his force at Bennington. This gallant officer, being joined on the 16th by a company of militia from the Grants, and another from the county of Berkshire in Massachusetts, and having now a collective force of about 1600 men, determined to attack colonel Baum in his intrenchments. Having sent colonel Nichols with 250 men to the rear of the enemy's left wing, and colonel Hendrick with 300 to the rear of their right, and placed 300 to oppose their front and draw their attention; he sent colonels Hubbard and Stickney with 200 to attack the right wing, and 100 more to re-enforce colonel Nichols. The attack began precisely at three o'clock in the afternoon. The several detachments seconded the onset, and colonel Stark advanced at the same time with the main body. The engagement lasted two hours; but the German troops were at length obliged to abandon their breastworks, and retreat into the woods, leaving their commander mortally wounded on the field of battle. Lieutenant colonel Breyman, whom Burgoyne had detached with 500 Germans to the assistance of colonel Baum, coming up just in time to join the fugitives, was vigorously attacked by the Americans, and, after having made a very gallant resistance, and expended all his ammunition, was obliged to retreat. The loss of the

1777.

Aug. 9.  
Burgoyne  
detaches  
col. Baum  
to Benning-  
ton.

Gen. Stark  
prepares to  
attack him.

Aug. 16.  
Cols. Baum  
& Breyman  
defeated.

Baum  
mortally  
wounded.

<sup>1</sup> "In the whole army a corps could not have possibly been found so unfit for a service, that required rapidity of motion, as Reidesel's dragoons. Their very hats and swords weighed very nearly as much as the whole equipment of one of our soldiers. The worst British regiment in the service would with ease have marched two miles for their one." Stedman. This author gives the above mentioned number of men in the detachment. Other historians say, the number was 500. Dr. Belknap, who refers to a MS. copy of Burgoyne's orders, says, there were about 1500, and 100 Indians.

1777.

Siege of  
F. Schuyler  
abandoned.

Sept. 14.  
Burgoyne  
encamps at  
Saratoga.

— 19.  
Battle near  
Stillwater.

British in these two engagements was about 600 men; 1000 stand of arms, and 900 swords, were taken by the Americans.<sup>1</sup>

St. Leger soon after abandoned the siege of Fort Schuyler, and returned to Montreal. The tents of his army were left standing, and the artillery, with a great part of the baggage, ammunition, and provisions, fell into the hands of the Americans.<sup>2</sup>

General Burgoyne, having collected about 30 days' provision, and thrown a bridge of boats over the Hudson, crossed that river on the 13th and 14th of September, and encamped on the heights and plains of Saratoga. General Gates, who had recently taken the chief command of the northern department of the American army, advanced toward the enemy, and encamped three miles above Stillwater. On the night of the 17th, Burgoyne encamped within four miles of the American army; and about noon on the 19th advanced in full force against it. The right wing was commanded by general Burgoyne, and covered by general Frazer and colonel Breyman with the grenadiers and light infantry, who were posted along some high grounds on the right. The front and flanks were covered by Indians, Provincials, and Canadians. The left wing and artillery were commanded by the major generals Phillips and Reidesel, who proceeded along the great road. Colonel Morgan, who was detached to observe their motions, and to harass them as they advanced, soon fell in with their pickets in the front of their right wing, attacked them sharply, and drove them in. A strong corps was brought up to support them, and, after a severe encounter, Morgan was compelled to give way. A regiment was ordered to assist him, and the action became more general. The commanders on both sides supported and re-enforced their

<sup>1</sup> Stedman. General Burgoyne represented his loss to be about 400 men, but judge Marshall observes, 32 officers, and 564 privates, including Canadians and Tories, were made prisoners; "the British general, therefore," he infers, "must have included in his estimate of loss, only his European troops." The count de Baum "lies buried hard by the river's brink; and a little rising of the turf alone distinguishes his grave."—General Stark presented to the legislature of Massachusetts several military articles taken from the British. A letter of thanks was written to the general by order of the assembly; and it was voted, "that the trophies should be preserved in the archives of the state." These trophies have a conspicuous place in the Senate chamber of the State house in Boston.

<sup>2</sup> The barbarities perpetrated by the Indians belonging to the army of Burgoyne, as well as to that of St. Leger, excited more resentment than terror. The murder of Miss M'Crea, a young lady, beautiful and accomplished, virtuous and amiable, excited a very great sensation. Her father was friendly to the royalists, and she was engaged to marry a refugee officer in Burgoyne's army. When our army retreated from Fort Edward, Miss M'Crea remained behind, and was dressed to receive her promised husband. The Indians soon made her their prisoner; and on their return to Burgoyne's camp, during a quarrel about who should hold possession of the fair prize, one of the savages struck his tomahawk into her skull, and immediately stripped off her scalp.

respective p  
continental r  
gaged with  
four hours t  
Americans a  
conquered, b  
their camp n  
than this, for  
The loss on  
was between  
Coburne and  
loss of the B

Both armi  
fying its cam  
difficulties of  
His auxiliary  
water. His s  
ited to half th  
was entirely  
numbers. T  
to render him  
vate his distr  
approach of  
from New Y

In this exi  
possibility of  
left, by which  
For this pur  
self, attende  
detachment  
the America  
on its left; B  
diers, sustai  
extended th  
which were  
a body rou  
movement,  
regiment in  
the camp.  
numbers, w  
cut to piec

<sup>1</sup> Stedman.

<sup>2</sup> Idem. B  
1000, in killed  
exceed 320."

1777.

respective parties; and about four o'clock Arnold, with nine continental regiments and Morgan's corps, was completely engaged with the whole right wing of the British army. "For four hours they maintained a contest hand to hand." The Americans at length left the field; "not because they were conquered, but because the approach of night made a retreat to their camp necessary. Few actions have been more remarkable than this, for both vigour of attack and obstinacy of resistance."<sup>1</sup> The loss on the part of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was between 300 and 400; among the former were colonels Coburne and Adams, and several other valuable officers. The loss of the British was about 600.<sup>2</sup>

Both armies lay some time in sight of each other, each fortifying its camp in the strongest manner possible. Meanwhile the difficulties of the British general were daily becoming increased. His auxiliary Indians deserted him soon after the battle of Stillwater. His army, reduced to little more than 5000 men, was limited to half the usual allowance of provisions. The stock of forage was entirely exhausted, and his horses were perishing in great numbers. The American army had become so augmented, as to render him diffident of making good his retreat. To aggravate his distress, no intelligence had yet been received of the approach of general Clinton, or of any diversion in his favour from New York.

In this exigency, general Burgoyne resolved to examine the possibility of dislodging the Americans from their posts on the left, by which means he would be enabled to retreat to the lakes. For this purpose he drew out 1500 men, which he headed himself, attended by generals Phillips, Reidesel, and Frazer. This detachment had scarcely formed, within less than half a mile of the American intrenchments, when a furious attack was made on its left; but major Ackland, at the head of the British grenadiers, sustained it with great firmness. The Americans soon extended their attack along the whole front of the German troops, which were posted on the right of the grenadiers; and marched a body round their flank, to prevent their retreat. On this movement, the British light infantry with a part of the 24th regiment instantly formed, to cover the retreat of the troops into the camp. Their left wing in the mean time, overpowered with numbers, was obliged to retreat, and would inevitably have been cut to pieces, but for the intervention of the same troops, which

Oct. 7.  
Second action near  
Stillwater.

<sup>1</sup> Stedman.

<sup>2</sup> Idem. Bradford says, "The loss of the British was reported to be about 1000, in killed, wounded, and taken;" and the loss of "the Americans did not exceed 320."



1777.

had just been covering the retreat on the right. The whole detachment was now under the necessity of retiring; but scarcely had the British troops entered the lines, when the Americans, led by general Arnold, pressed forward, and, under a tremendous fire of grapeshot and musketry, assaulted the works throughout their whole extent from right to left. Toward the close of the day, a part of the left of the Americans forced the intrenchments, and Arnold with a few men actually entered the works; but his horse being killed, and he himself badly wounded in the leg, they were forced out of them, and it being now nearly dark, they desisted from the attack. On the left of Arnold's detachment, Jackson's regiment of Massachusetts, then led by lieutenant colonel Brooks, was still more successful. It turned the right of the encampment, and carried by storm the works, occupied by the German reserve. Lieutenant colonel Breyman was killed; and Brooks maintained the ground he had gained. Darkness put an end to the action. The advantage of the Americans was decisive. They killed a great number of the enemy; made upward of 200 prisoners, among whom were several officers of distinction; took nine pieces of brass artillery, and the encampment of a German brigade, with all their equipage. Among the slain of the enemy was general Frazer, an officer of distinguished merit, whose loss was particularly regretted. The loss of the Americans was inconsiderable.

Burgoyne  
retires to  
Saratoga.

Gates posted 1400 men on the heights opposite the ford of Saratoga; 2000 in the rear, to prevent a retreat to Fort Edward; and 1500 at a ford higher up. Burgoyne, apprehensive of being hemmed in, retired immediately to Saratoga.

Attempts in  
vain to re-  
treat.

An attempt was now made to retreat to Fort George. Artificers were accordingly despatched under a strong escort, to repair the bridges, and open the road to Fort Edward; but they were compelled to make a precipitate retreat. The situation of general Burgoyne becoming every hour more hazardous, he resolved to attempt a retreat by night to Fort Edward; but even this retrograde movement was rendered impracticable. While the army was preparing to march, intelligence was received, that the Americans had already possessed themselves of Fort Edward, and that they were well provided with artillery. No avenue to escape now appeared. Incessant toil had worn down the whole British army; which did not now contain more than 3500 fighting men. Provisions were almost exhausted, and there were no possible means of procuring a supply. The American army, which was daily increasing, was already much greater than the British in point of numbers, and almost encircled them. In this extremity, the British general called a council of war; and it was unanimously resolved to enter into a convention with

general Gates  
army surren-

The capture  
that must ess  
America; and  
it could not  
and in the fie  
Gates and hi  
this splendid  
sented to hi  
States.

While gen  
vancing tow  
Ticonderoga  
Colonel Bro  
with 500 me  
outposts bet  
the body of  
and Mount  
batteaux, sev  
290 prisoner  
it was found  
or Ticonder  
at Saratoga,  
royal army,  
roga, retreat

General I  
near Stillwa  
excellent off  
future and i

1 The whole  
British tro  
Brunswic  
German  
Canadian  
Staff .

Remembrance  
of 9093 conti  
the conventio  
At the same  
mortars inclu  
munition wag  
of their cam  
them to Grea  
the present

general Gates. Preliminaries were soon settled, and the royal army surrendered prisoners of war.<sup>1</sup>

1777.

The capture of an entire army was justly viewed as an event, that must essentially affect the contest between Great Britain and America; and while it excited the highest joy among the people, it could not but have a most auspicious influence in the cabinet and in the field. The thanks of congress were voted to general Gates and his army; and a medal of gold, in commemoration of this splendid achievement, was ordered to be struck, to be presented to him by the president, in the name of the United States.

While general Burgoyne was urging his preparations for advancing toward Albany, general Lincoln attempted to recover Ticonderoga, and the other posts in the rear of the royal army. Colonel Brown, whom he detached on the 1st of September with 500 men to the landing at Lake George, captured all the outposts between the landing at the north end of the lake and the body of the fortress at Ticonderoga; took Mount Defiance and Mount Hope, the old French lines, a block house, 200 batteaux, several gun boats, and an armed sloop, together with 290 prisoners; and released 100 Americans. On examination it was found, that the reduction of either Mount Independence or Ticonderoga was impracticable; but soon after the convention at Saratoga, the British, who had been left in the rear of the royal army, destroyed their cannon, and, abandoning Ticonderoga, retreated to Canada.

Gen. Lincoln attempts to recover Ticonderoga;

which is abandoned by the British.

General Lincoln, while reconnoitring, the day after the battle near Stillwater, received a dangerous wound; but the life of that excellent officer and estimable man was providentially saved for future and important services to his country.

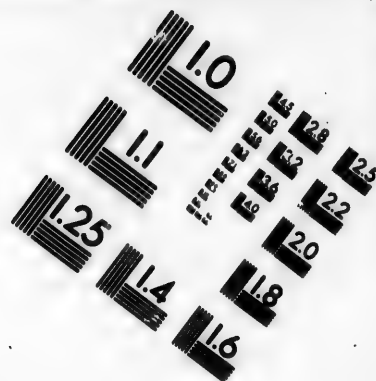
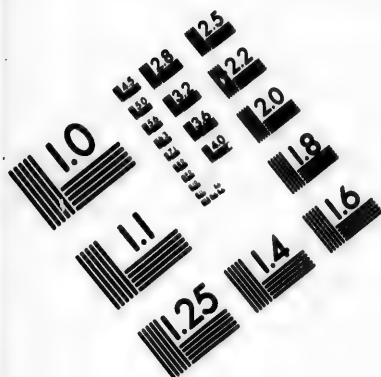
General Lincoln wounded.

|                                                      |      |                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 The whole number, which surrendered, was . . . . . |      | 5752                                                                                                       |
| British troops . . . . .                             | 2442 | Sick and wounded left in the British camp when Burgoyne began his retreat } 528                            |
| Brunswick and other } . . . . .                      | 2198 |                                                                                                            |
| German troops . . . . .                              | 1100 |                                                                                                            |
| Canadians, Volunteers, &c. . . . .                   | 12   | Beside the above, there were killed, wounded, taken, and deserted, between 6 July and 16 October . . . . . |
| Staff . . . . .                                      | 12   |                                                                                                            |
|                                                      | 5752 | 2933                                                                                                       |

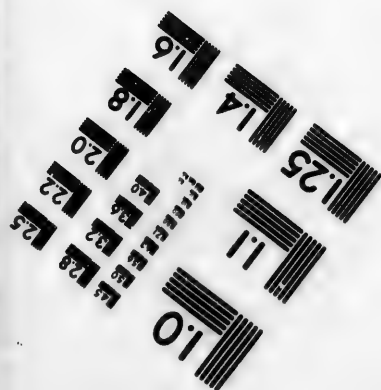
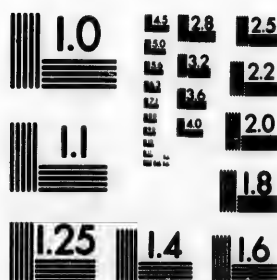
Total 9213

Remembrancer for 1777, p. 477. The whole army of general Gates consisted of 9093 continental troops. The number of the militia fluctuated; but, when the convention was signed, it amounted to 4129. The sick exceeded 2500. At the same time there were taken 89 brass cannon complete, royals and mortars included; 5000 stand of arms; 400 sets of harness, a number of ammunition waggons, &c. The troops under general Burgoyne were to march out of their camp with the honours of war; and a free passage was to be granted them to Great Britain, on condition of not serving again in North America during the present contest.





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5  
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0  
4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3  
7.1 8.0 9.0 10.0

10 01  
11 11  
12 12  
13 13  
14 14  
15 15  
16 16  
17 17  
18 18  
19 19  
20 20  
21 21  
22 22  
23 23  
24 24  
25 25  
26 26  
27 27  
28 28  
29 29  
30 30  
31 31  
32 32  
33 33  
34 34  
35 35  
36 36  
37 37  
38 38  
39 39  
40 40  
41 41  
42 42  
43 43  
44 44  
45 45  
46 46  
47 47  
48 48  
49 49  
50 50  
51 51  
52 52  
53 53  
54 54  
55 55  
56 56  
57 57  
58 58  
59 59  
60 60  
61 61  
62 62  
63 63  
64 64  
65 65  
66 66  
67 67  
68 68  
69 69  
70 70  
71 71  
72 72  
73 73  
74 74  
75 75  
76 76  
77 77  
78 78  
79 79  
80 80  
81 81  
82 82  
83 83  
84 84  
85 85  
86 86  
87 87  
88 88  
89 89  
90 90  
91 91  
92 92  
93 93  
94 94  
95 95  
96 96  
97 97  
98 98  
99 99  
100 100

1777.

Oct. 6.  
Forts Clinton and  
Montgomery taken  
by Sir H.  
Clinton.

Although Sir Henry Clinton afforded no relief to general Burgoyne; yet he performed a service, which, if done a little sooner, might possibly have had that effect.<sup>1</sup> With nearly 3000 men, convoyed by some ships of war under commodore Hotham, he conducted an expedition up Hudson's river, early in October, against the forts Montgomery and Clinton. When arrived within a mile of the place of destination, the troops separated into two columns; the one, consisting of 900 men under lieutenant Campbell, was destined for the attack on Fort Montgomery; the other, under the immediate command of Sir Henry Clinton, was to storm the stronger post of Fort Clinton. The garrison, when summoned, having refused to surrender, the assault was made on both forts at the same instant. These fortresses, which were separated from each other by a creek only, were commanded by governor Clinton, a brave and intelligent officer, who made a gallant resistance from four in the afternoon, when the attack began, until dark; but, the post having been designed principally to prevent the passing of ships, the works on the land side were incomplete and untenable, and the assailants entered them with fixed bayonets. Most of the garrison effected their escape, under cover of the thick smoke and darkness. The loss, sustained by the garrison, was about 250 men; that of the enemy was stated at less than 200, in killed, wounded, and missing, though it was supposed to be much more considerable than the loss of the Americans. Lieutenant colonel Campbell, and count Grabouski, a Polish nobleman, who had entered as a volunteer into the British service, were among the slain. Fort Independence and Fort Constitution were evacuated the next day; and general Putnam, who had the command on North river, retreated to Fishkill. General Tryon the day following burned Continental Village, where considerable stores were deposited. General Vaughan, proceeding up the river with a strong detachment of land forces, attended by Sir James Wallace, with a flying squadron of light frigates, completely burned the village of Esopus; and then re-embarked for New York.

Nov. 15.  
Confederation.

Articles of Confederation and perpetual Union between the States of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island

<sup>1</sup> The expedition of Sir H. Clinton up Hudson's river "could not before have been attempted, without leaving the defences of New York too feebly guarded." A body of recruits arrived from Europe at New York about the last of September, and it was then undertaken; but, if Stedman be correct, the relief of Burgoyne was not primarily intended. "The object of Sir Henry Clinton was to take possession of the forts which forbad the passage of our [British] vessels up to Albany; and the ulterior view in the measure was not so much to create a diversion in favour of general Burgoyne (the necessity of which was not suspected), as to open a communication which might have been important when that commander should have fixed himself at Albany." Stedman, i. 353.

and Provid  
sey, Penns  
South Caro  
15th of Nov  
racy was to  
shall retain  
jurisdiction  
confederati  
states enter  
their comm  
mutual and  
other again  
any of the  
other prete  
states in the  
ties of free  
state shall  
state, and s  
merce, sub  
as the inh  
or charged  
any state,  
United Sta  
tive power  
removed to  
more conv  
United Sta  
manner as  
congress o  
power rese  
them, and  
represente  
members;  
for more t  
any person  
under the  
benefit, rec  
In determi  
vote. No  
congress,  
from, or e  
with any k  
assembled  
determinin  
threatened  
entering in



and Providence plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, were agreed to in congress on the 15th of November. By these articles, the style of the confederacy was to be, "The United States of America." Each state shall retain its sovereignty and independence, and every power, jurisdiction, and right, which is not expressly delegated by this confederation to the United States in congress assembled. The states enter into a firm league of friendship with each other for their common defence, the security of their liberties and their mutual and general welfare; binding themselves to assist each other against all force offered to or attacks made upon them or any of them on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretence whatever. The free inhabitants of the different states in this union shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of free citizens in the several states; and the people of each state shall have free ingress and regress to and from any other state, and shall enjoy therein all the privileges of trade and commerce, subject to the same duties, impositions, and restrictions as the inhabitants thereof respectively. If any person guilty of or charged with treason, felony, or other high misdemeanor in any state, shall flee from justice and be found in any of the United States, he shall upon demand of the governor or executive power of the state from which he fled, be delivered up and removed to the state having jurisdiction of his offence. For the more convenient management of the general interests of the United States, delegates shall be annually appointed, in such manner as the legislature of each state shall direct, to meet in congress on the first Monday in November, in every year, with a power reserved to each state to recal its delegates or any of them, and to send others in their stead. No state shall be represented in congress by less than two nor by more than seven members; and no person shall be capable of being a delegate for more than three years in any term of six years; nor shall any person, being a delegate, be capable of holding any office under the United States, for which he, or any other for his benefit, receives any salary, fees, or emolument of any kind. In determining questions in congress, each state shall have one vote. No state, without the consent of the United States in congress, shall send any embassy to, or receive any embassy from, or enter into any conference, agreement, alliance, or treaty with any king, prince, or state. The United States in congress assembled shall have the sole and exclusive right and power of determining on peace and war, except in cases of actual or threatened invasion; of sending and receiving ambassadors; entering into treaties and alliances; of establishing rules for de-

1777.

Summary of  
the principal  
Articles.

1777.

ciding, in all cases, what captures on land or water shall be legal ; of granting letters of marque and reprisal in time of peace ; appointing courts for the trial of piracies and felonies committed on the high seas. The United States in congress shall be the last resort on appeal in all disputes and differences between two or more states concerning boundary, jurisdiction, or any other cause whatever ; shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority, or by that of the respective states ; of fixing the standard of weights and measures throughout all the United States ; regulating the trade and managing all affairs with the Indians not members of any of the states ; establishing and regulating post-offices from one state to another throughout all the United States ; appointing all the officers of the naval forces, and commissioning all officers whatever in the service of the United States ; making rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, and directing their operations. By the last article of the Confederation, every state shall abide by the determination of the United States in congress assembled on all questions which by this confederation are submitted to them : And the articles of this confederation shall be inviolably observed by every state, and the Union shall be perpetual ; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them ; unless such alteration be agreed to in a Congress of the United States, and be afterwards confirmed by the legislatures of every state.

These articles were proposed to the legislatures of all the United States, to be considered, with advice, that, if approved of by them, they would authorize their delegates to ratify them in the congress of the United States ; " which being done," they were to " become conclusive."<sup>1</sup>

Various  
acts of con-  
gress.

Congress resolved, That the flag of the thir United States be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white ; the Union be thirteen stars, white in a blue field, representing a new constellation. Congress elected five major generals : lord Stirling, Thomas Mifflin, Arthur St. Clair, Adam Stephen, and Benjamin Lincoln.

M. de la  
Fayette  
appointed  
major gen-  
eral.

Congress, premising that, whereas the marquis de la Fayette, out of his great zeal to the cause of liberty, in which the United States are engaged, has left his family and connexions, and at his own expense come over to offer his service to the United States without pension or particular allowance, and is anxious to risk his life in our cause, resolved, That his service be accepted, and that, in consideration of his zeal, illustrious family and

connexions,  
in the army

Mr. Han-  
gress on the  
years and  
Laurens was

On the 2  
posals for a  
his commiss  
with the in  
alliances as  
ed by Cong  
That these  
ference or t  
Britain, unl  
draw their  
terms ackno

It having  
printing the  
paper could  
congress dir  
copies of the

Accordin  
of Decembe  
praise throu

Congress  
course of th  
millions of d

The peop  
declaration  
difficulties,  
an independ  
Vermont.<sup>3</sup>

On the 2  
cluded betw

<sup>1</sup> The five n  
<sup>2</sup> In the fol

New Ha  
Massach  
R. Islan  
Connect  
New Yo  
New Jer  
Pennsyl

<sup>3</sup> This was  
sides of the m  
mont, ii. c. 5.

connexions, he have the rank and commission of major general 1777.  
in the army of the United States.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Hancock, on account of his ill health, took leave of congress on the 29th of October, after presiding in that body two years and five months; and, on the 1st of November, Henry Laurens was elected president.

H. Laurens  
chosen pre-  
sident of  
congress!

On the 22d of November, congress resolved, That all proposals for a treaty between the king of Great Britain, or any of his commissioners, and the United States of America, inconsistent with the independence of said States, or with such treaties or alliances as may be formed under their authority, will be rejected by Congress. The same body also unanimously declared, That these United States cannot with propriety hold any conference or treaty with any commissioners on the part of Great Britain, unless they shall, as a preliminary thereto, either withdraw their fleets and armies, or else in positive and express terms acknowledge the Independence of said States.

Refuse all  
proposals of  
treaty in-  
consistent  
with inde-  
pendence.

Fleets and  
armies must  
be with-  
drawn, or  
Independence  
acknowledg-  
ed.

It having been found, upon inquiry, that the proper types for printing the bible were not to be had in this country, and that the paper could not be procured but with great difficulties and risk, congress directed the committee of commerce to import 20,000 copies of the bible.

Bibles to be  
imported.

According to the recommendation of congress, the 18th day of December was observed as a day of solemn thanksgiving and praise throughout the United States.

Thanksgiv-  
ing.

Congress recommended to the respective states to raise in the course of the next year, in quarterly payments, the sum of five millions of dollars, by taxes levied on the inhabitants.<sup>2</sup>

Public tax.

The people on the New Hampshire Grants, being left by the declaration of independence in a situation attended with many difficulties, took the decisive measure of declaring their district an independent state, by the name of New Connecticut, alias Vermont.<sup>3</sup>

Independence of  
Vermont  
asserted.

On the 20th of May, a definitive treaty of peace was concluded between the states of South Carolina and Georgia and

Treaty with  
Cherokees.

<sup>1</sup> The five major generals were appointed 19 February; the marquis, 31 July.

<sup>2</sup> In the following proportions:

|                              |           |                      |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| New Hampshire . . .          | \$200,000 | Delaware . . .       | \$ 60,000 |
| Massachusetts . . .          | 820,000   | Maryland . . .       | 520,000   |
| R. Island & Prov. Plant. . . | 100,000   | Virginia . . .       | 800,000   |
| Connecticut . . .            | 600,000   | North Carolina . . . | 250,000   |
| New York . . .               | 200,000   | South Carolina . . . | 500,000   |
| New Jersey . . .             | 270,000   | Georgia . . .        | 60,000    |
| Pennsylvania . . .           | 620,000   |                      |           |

<sup>3</sup> This was done by a convention of representatives from the towns on both sides of the mountains, which met at Westminster 15th January. Williams, Vermont, li. c. 5. from Records of the Convention. Vermont State Papers.

1777. the Cherokee Indians. At this treaty, the Cherokees ceded to South Carolina all their lands eastward of the Unacaye mountains, and retired beyond the Oconee mountains.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Ward  
resigns.

In the spring of this year, general Ward resigned his military commission, and was elected one of the council in Massachusetts. He was succeeded on the Boston station by general Heath.

Gen. Pres-  
cot taken.

On the 10th of July, major general Prescott, commander of the royal army at Newport, was surprised in the night at his quarters on Rhode Island, and carried off by a small party of Americans under lieutenant colonel Barton.<sup>2</sup>

Deaths.

John Bartram, an eminent botanist, died, in the 76th year of his age.<sup>3</sup> Lionel Chalmers, of South Carolina, died at about the age of 62 years.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ramsay, Rev. S. Car. i. 155—159. Almon, Remembrancer, v. 343. The number of the Cherokee warriors at this time was 2021; of which 356 were of the lower towns; 908, of the middle settlements; and 757, of the over-hills. Drayton, S. Car. 231—237. This cession, said to be three millions of acres, was expressly made on the ground of conquest.

<sup>2</sup> This gallant officer took with him 38 men only, belonging to the state of Rhode Island; who went in boats from Warwick Neck. Of this party was Prince, a negro man, whose service is thus stated in the account of Prince's death. "Colonel Barton, with his confidential friend Prince, came to the door of the general's chamber, which was fast closed; Prince with a leap plunged his head against the door and knocked out the pannel, through which the colonel entered, surprised the general in his bed, and brought him and one of his aids safe to the main." Prince died at Plymouth (Mass.) in 1821, at the age of 78.

General authorities for this year: Gordon, i. Lett. 6—9; Ramsay, Amer. Rev. ii. 41—58; Stedman, i. c. 14—18; Washington's Letters; Journals of Congress; Marshall, ii. c. 2—6; Remembrancer; Annual Register; American and British Chronicle; Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 91—132; Humphreys, Life of Putnam; Bradford, Mass. ii. c. 6; and Belknap's Hist. New Hampshire.

<sup>3</sup> He was born near the village of Darby in Chester county, Pennsylvania. His grandfather, of the same name, came over with William Penn, the father of the colony, in 1682. Mr. Bartram corresponded with many of the most distinguished men of science in Europe and America. Linnæus, who was one of his correspondents, is said to have pronounced him "the greatest natural botanist in the world." He was elected a member of the most eminent foreign Societies and Academies, and at length was appointed Botanist to his Britannic majesty George III. He was the first American who founded a Botanic Garden, for the cultivation of indigenous as well as exotic plants; and may justly be styled "one of the fathers of Natural History in North America."—William Bartram, one of his sons, accompanied him in many of his botanical tours; and is well known by his Travels through North and South Carolina, East and West Florida, &c. published in 1791. Miller, i. 515; ii. 367. Memoirs of Pennsylv. Hist. Society, i. 134. Allen, Biog.

<sup>4</sup> Dr. Chalmers was born at Cambleton in Scotland, and came while very young to Carolina, where he practised physic more than 40 years. One of his essays was printed in the first volume of the Transactions of the London Medical Society. He prepared for the press an Account of the weather and diseases of South Carolina, which was published in London in 1776; but his most valuable work was an Essay on Fevers, printed in Charlestown in 1767. He was the first writer who treated of the soil, climate, weather, and generally of the diseases of South Carolina. He "left behind him the character of a skilful, humane physician, and a worthy, honest man." Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. ii. 451.

THE suc-  
year, placed  
strength ren-  
the declarati-  
of a treaty  
sent commis-  
Christian m-  
December  
"Privately  
prospects va-  
fairs. The  
the French  
France ente-  
with the Un-  
and reciproc-  
if war shoul-  
the existenc-  
a common  
should conc-  
out the form-  
mutually en-  
pendence on  
tacitly, assum-  
war."<sup>2</sup>

After the  
retired to va-  
army, to Val-

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Frankl-  
Jefferson decli-

<sup>2</sup> The Ameri-  
cember, 1777,  
dated at York  
the great news  
sioned as much  
troops over the  
will and attach-  
nity of pressing  
posed Treaty,  
from time to ti-  
might be at the  
sition of accom-  
might be expect-  
came yesterday  
consideration  
Majesty was d-  
with us of Am-

1778.

THE success of the Americans, in the campaign of the last year, placed them on higher ground; and proofs of their own strength rendered it less difficult to obtain auxiliaries. Before the declaration of independence, congress had prepared a plan of a treaty to be proposed to foreign powers; and soon after sent commissioners to Paris, to solicit its acceptance by his most Christian majesty; but, from their arrival in December 1776 to December 1777, they were kept in a state of uncertainty.<sup>1</sup> "Privately encouraged, while publicly discountenanced," their prospects varied according to the complexion of American affairs. The capture of Burgoyne fixed the wavering politics of the French court; and on the 6th of February, Louis XVI. of France entered into treaties of amity and commerce, and of alliance with the United States, on the footing of the most perfect equality and reciprocity. In the treaty of alliance it was declared, that, if war should break out between France and England, during the existence of that with the United States, it should be made a common cause; and that neither of the contracting parties should conclude either truce, or peace, with Great Britain, without the formal consent of the other first obtained: and they mutually engaged "not to lay down their arms until the independence of the United States shall have been formally, or tacitly, assured by the treaty or treaties that should terminate the war."<sup>2</sup>

Feb. 6.  
Treaties  
with  
France.

After the close of the campaign of 1777, the British army retired to winter quarters in Philadelphia; and the American army, to Valley Forge. On the alliance of America with France,

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Franklin, Silas Deane, and Thomas Jefferson, were chosen; but, Mr. Jefferson declining the service, Arthur Lee was elected in his room.

<sup>2</sup> The American commissioners at Paris wrote to congress on the 18th of December, 1777, acknowledging the receipt of Despatches of the 6th of October, dated at York Town. "They came to us by a packet from Boston, which brought the great news of Burgoyne's defeat and surrender, news that apparently occasioned as much general joy in France, as if it had been a victory of their own troops over their own enemies; such is the universal warm and sincere good will and attachment to us and our cause in this nation. We took the opportunity of pressing the ministry, by a short memorial, to a conclusion of our proposed Treaty, which had so long been under their consideration, and been from time to time postponed.—On signifying to the ministry the importance it might be at this juncture, when probably Britain would be making some proposition of accommodation, that the Congress should be informed explicitly what might be expected from France and Spain, M. Gerard, one of the secretaries, came yesterday to inform us by order of the King, that after long and full consideration of our affairs and propositions in Council, it was decided, and his Majesty was determined to acknowledge our Independence, and make Treaty with us of Amity and Commerce." MS. Papers of the late Chief Justice Dana.

1778.

June 18.  
British  
evacuate  
Philadel-  
phia.

it was resolved in Great Britain immediately to evacuate Philadelphia, and to concentrate the royal force in the city and harbour of New York. In pursuance of this resolution, the royal army on the 18th of June passed over the Delaware into New Jersey. General Washington, penetrating that design, had previously detached general Maxwell's brigade to cooperate with the Jersey militia in impeding their progress, until he with the main army should fall on their rear. When the American army, in pursuit of the British, had crossed the Delaware, 600 men were immediately detached, under colonel Morgan, to re-enforce general Maxwell. The British army having passed up the east side of the Delaware to Allentown, its future course was dubious. Two roads led to New York; one by the way of Sandy Hook, the other by South Amboy, opposite to Staten Island and the North river. The last of these roads was the shortest, but in that direction the Rariton intervened, and the passage of that river in the face of an enemy, superior in number, might be difficult and dangerous; especially as intelligence had been received, that general Gates with another army was advancing from the northward to form a junction with general Washington near that river. The British general concluded to take the road which led to Sandy Hook; and when his army had proceeded some miles along this road, it encamped on the 27th of June on some high grounds in the neighbourhood of Freehold court house, in the county of Monmouth.

General Washington, hearing that the enemy were on their march in that direction, despatched brigadier general Wayne with a farther detachment of 1000 select men to strengthen the forces on the lines. The continental troops, now in front of the main army, amounting to at least 4000 men, general Washington sent the marquis de la Fayette to take command of them, and soon after, general Lee,<sup>1</sup> who with two additional brigades joined the front division, which was now under his direction, and encamped at Englishtown, a few miles in the rear of the British army. A corps of 600 men, under colonel Morgan, hovered on the right flank of the British; and 800 of the Jersey militia, under general Dickenson, were on the left. General Washington with the main body of the American army encamped about

<sup>1</sup> General Lee, who, having been exchanged for the British general Prescott, had rejoined the American army, was decisively of opinion, that it would "be criminal" to hazard an action. This opinion he had given in a council of war on the 24th of June, when every general officer, excepting Wayne, was decidedly against an attack. General Washington, who had uniformly been inclined to bring on a general action, at last took the sole responsibility on himself. General Lee, who had at first voluntarily yielded the advanced party to La Fayette, soon regretted his decision; and it was on his earnest solicitation for the command, that he was sent forward to support the marquis.

three miles  
disposition  
About 12 m  
Middletown  
secure them  
Washington  
they should  
ordered to  
troops cons  
tage of the  
orders were

The Bri  
manded by  
but the Bri  
the Americ  
put it und  
division, co  
ready to ac  
Knyphausen  
of day on t  
Cornwallis,  
until eight  
General Le  
British had  
dispositions  
While he v  
plain, to re  
marching b  
Lee now p  
the rear of  
ground. V  
Scott, mist  
retreat, left  
dissatisfied  
did not con  
tachment t  
this retrog  
first firing  
the support  
general W  
his extrem  
enemy. C  
disapproba  
self comm  
be more e  
dered colo



1778.

three miles in the rear of his advanced corps. Such was the disposition of the two armies on the evening of the 27th of June. About 12 miles in front of the British, the high grounds about Middletown would afford them a position, which would effectually secure them from the impression of the Americans. General Washington determined to risk an attack on their rear before they should reach those heights. General Lee was accordingly ordered to make his dispositions for the attack, and to keep his troops constantly lying on their arms, that he might take advantage of the first movement of the enemy; and corresponding orders were given to the rear division of the army.

The British army marched in two divisions, the van commanded by general Knyphausen, and the rear by lord Cornwallis; but the British commander in chief, judging that the design of the American general was to make an attempt on his baggage, put it under the care of general Knyphausen, that the rear division, consisting of the flower of the British army, might be ready to act with vigour. This arrangement being made, general Knyphausen's division marched, in pursuance of orders, at break of day on the 28th of June; but the other division, under lord Cornwallis, attended by the commander in chief, did not move until eight, that it might not press too closely on the baggage. General Lee appeared on the heights of Freehold soon after the British had left them; and, following them into the plain, made dispositions for intercepting their covering party in the rear. While he was advancing to the front of a wood adjoining the plain, to reconnoitre the enemy in person, Sir Henry Clinton was marching back his whole rear division, to attack the Americans. Lee now perceived that he had mistaken the force, which formed the rear of the British; but he still proposed to engage on that ground. While both armies were preparing for action, general Scott, mistaking an oblique march of an American column for a retreat, left his position, and repassed a morass in his rear. Lee, dissatisfied with the ground on which the army was drawn up, did not correct the error of Scott; but directed the whole detachment to repass the morass, and regain the heights. During this retrograde movement, the rear of the army, which at the first firing had thrown off their packs and advanced rapidly to the support of the front, approached the scene of action; and general Washington, riding forward, met the advanced corps, to his extreme mortification and astonishment, retiring before the enemy. On coming up to Lee, he spoke to him in terms of disapprobation; but, though warm, he lost not for a moment that self command, than which at so critical a moment nothing could be more essential to the command of others. He instantly ordered colonel Stewart's and lieutenant colonel Ramsay's battalions

June 28.  
Battle at  
Monmouth  
court house.

1778.

to form on a piece of ground, which he judged suitable for giving a check to the enemy; and, having directed general Lee to take proper measures with the residue of his force to stop the British columns on that ground, he rode back himself to arrange the rear division of the army. His orders were executed with firmness. A sharp conflict ensued; and though Lee was forced from the ground on which he had been placed, he brought off his troops in good order, and was then directed to form in the rear of Englishtown. The check, which he had given to the enemy, procured time to make a disposition of the left wing and second line of the American army, in the wood and on the eminence to which Lee was retreating. Lord Stirling, who commanded the left wing, placed some cannon on the eminence, which, with the cooperation of some parties of infantry, effectually stopped the advance of the British in that quarter. The enemy attempted to turn the left flank of the Americans, but were repulsed. They also made a movement to the right, but were there repelled by general Greene, who had taken a very advantageous position. Wayne, advancing with a body of troops, kept up so severe and well directed a fire, that the British soon gave way, and took the position which Lee had before occupied, where the action commenced immediately after the arrival of general Washington. Here the British line was formed on very strong ground. Both flanks were secured by the woods and morasses, and their front could only be reached through a narrow pass. The day had been intensely hot;<sup>1</sup> and the troops were greatly fatigued; yet general Washington resolved to renew the engagement. He ordered brigadier general Poor with his own and the Carolina brigade to gain the enemy's right flank, while Woodford with his brigade should turn their left. The artillery was ordered at the same time to advance and play on them in front. These orders were promptly obeyed; but there were so many impediments to be overcome, that before the attack could be commenced, it was nearly dark. It was therefore thought most advisable to postpone farther operations until morning; and the troops lay on their arms in the field of battle. General Washington, who had been exceedingly active through the day, and entirely regardless of personal danger, reposed himself at night in his cloak, under a tree, in the midst of his soldiers. His intention of renewing the battle was frustrated. The British troops marched away about midnight in such profound silence, that the most advanced posts, and those very near,

<sup>1</sup> An effect of heat and fatigue, "unparalleled in the history of the New World," was experienced on this memorable day. Fifty nine British soldiers perished without a wound; and several of the American soldiers died through the same cause.

knew nothing general, de some light to the borders maining a fe ceeded to New York.

The loss privates killed much regret and major D in killed, wo including of Monckton, v 100 were ta foreigners, n the British s

Both part It is allowed the advanta advantage w tained their attacked; w Sir Henry C killed and w

The very Hook, the c twelve ships 4000 French surprise the the coast of bour to att found impra

<sup>1</sup> The British hood of Sandy under lord Ho This peninsula an island; but their noble co the whole arm

<sup>2</sup> He had be cool intrepidity countered dea both in the la covery, when on this day, at "During the relieved each laid the body earth they had

knew nothing of their departure until morning. The American general, declining all farther pursuit of the royal army, detached some light troops to attend its motions, and drew off his troops to the borders of the North river. Sir Henry Clinton, after remaining a few days on the high grounds of Middletown, proceeded to Sandy Hook, whence he passed his army over to New York.<sup>1</sup>

1778.

The loss of the Americans in this battle was 8 officers and 61 privates killed, and about 160 wounded. Among the slain, and much regretted, were lieutenant colonel Bonner of Pennsylvania and major Dickenson of Virginia. The loss of the British army, in killed, wounded, and missing, is stated to have been 359 men, including officers. Among their slain was lieutenant colonel Monckton, who was greatly and deservedly lamented.<sup>2</sup> About 100 were taken prisoners; and nearly 1000 soldiers, principally foreigners, many of whom had married in Philadelphia, deserted the British standard during the march.

Both parties claimed the victory in the battle of Monmouth. It is allowed, that in the early part of the day, the British had the advantage, but it is contended, that in the latter part, the advantage was on the side of the Americans; for "they maintained their ground; repulsed the enemy by whom they were attacked; were prevented only by the night and the retreat of Sir Henry Clinton from renewing the action; and suffered in killed and wounded less than their adversaries."

The very day on which the British army embarked at Sandy Hook, the count D'Estaing arrived on the coast of Virginia with twelve ships of the line and six frigates, having on board about 4000 French troops. Failing in his first object, which was to surprise the British fleet in the Delaware, he proceeded along the coast of New York, in the hope of being able at that harbour to attack the fleet which he sought. This design being found impracticable, because the large ships could not be carried

Arrival of  
a French  
fleet.

<sup>1</sup> The British army arrived at the high lands of Navesink, in the neighbourhood of Sandy Hook, on the last of June; and the fleet from the Delaware, under lord Howe, had most opportunely arrived at the Hook the preceding day. This peninsula, by the storms of the preceding winter, had been converted into an island; but by the extraordinary efforts of the seamen, under the direction of their noble commander, a floating bridge was made with such expedition, that the whole army was passed over this new channel on the 5th of July.

<sup>2</sup> He had been selected that day for a hazardous service, on account of the cool intrepidity of his character. That gallant officer, who had frequently encountered death in all its forms, had been "more than once grievously wounded, both in the last war and the present; and, after a hairbreadth escape of a recovery, when left among the dead on the field, was only reserved to be killed on this day, at the head of the second battalion of grenadiers." Annual Register. "During the confusion of a dangerous cannonade, the battalion, in parties, relieved each other, until with their bayonets they perfected a grave, where they laid the body of their commanding officer, placing over it with their hands the earth they had moistened with their tears." Stedman.

1778.



Plan concerted to attack Newport.

over the bar, D'Estaing, by the advice of general Washington, left Sandy Hook, and sailed for Newport to act in conjunction with the Americans in an attempt on Rhode Island. The fleet arrived off Newport on the 25th of July.

The British army in Rhode Island, consisting of about 6000 men, commanded by major general Sir Robert Pigott, lay principally at Newport. The American army, consisting of about 10,000 men, commanded by major general Sullivan, lay on the main, about the town of Providence. Soon after the arrival of the British fleet, a plan of attack on the town of Newport was concerted between general Sullivan and count D'Estaing. The fleet was to enter the harbour, and land the troops of his Christian majesty on the west side of the island, a little to the north of Dyer's Island; and the Americans were to land at the same time on the opposite coast, under cover of the guns of a frigate. On the 8th of August, general Sullivan joined general Greene at Tiverton, to which place, lying on the east side of the east channel, this general had marched a detachment of continental troops with some militia; and it was agreed, that the fleet should enter the main channel immediately, and that the descent should be made the next day. The ships of war entered the channel accordingly, but, the militia not arriving precisely at the expected time, general Sullivan stated to the count the necessity of postponing the attack. The next day, lord Howe, who had sailed from New York for the relief of Newport, appeared in sight; and D'Estaing the morning after went out of the harbour determined to give him battle. The French fleet having the weather gage, lord Howe weighed anchor and put out to sea. D'Estaing followed him; and both fleets were soon out of sight.

Aug. 9.  
Gen. Sullivan passes over with the army to the Island.

Besieges Newport.

Aug. 22.  
French fleet sails for Boston.

On the morning of the 9th, general Sullivan, discovering that the British troops at the north end of the island had been recalled in the night into the lines at Newport, determined to take immediate possession of the works, which had been abandoned. In conformity to this determination, the whole army immediately crossed the east passage, and landed on the north end of Rhode Island. On the 14th, the army moved toward the lines, and encamped between two and three miles from the town of Newport; and the next morning commenced the siege of the place.<sup>1</sup>

The two admirals, after manœuvring two days without coming to action, were separated by a violent storm; and it was not until the evening of the 19th, that the French fleet made its reappearance. Instead, however, of the expected cooperation in the

<sup>1</sup> "My number on the Island is about nine thousand rank and file." Letter of General Sullivan to the President of Congress, 14 Aug. 1778.

siege, the fleet retreated, and the British army, after a tremendous dissipation of their ammunition, by their all being placed in the water, soon found it necessary to be sent off his ship, and the 28th retreated to the enemy, discarding the whole of their baggage, and the main body of the British army, after a long approach of the British form, the American line, and in his front, nonade and two o'clock, turn the right flank, dislodge general Sullivan, the redoubt forward to other regiments of militia. Colonel Howe, after an hour, the British fleet, The loss of 211. The

The day armies. A general Washington sailed from Newport, and a resolution was passed, that this movement should be successful. The attention to re-

<sup>1</sup> The American fleet, and 44 miles action; and the bestowal on the general Washington against the two good conduct of lieutenant colonel eminent degree lieutenant colonel also particular

1778.

siege, the fleet sailed on the 22d for Boston to refit, to the extreme dissatisfaction of the Americans. The militia, thus deserted by their allies, on whose cooperation much dependance had been placed, went home in great numbers; and general Sullivan soon found it expedient to raise the siege. Having on the 26th sent off his heavy artillery and baggage, he on the night of the 28th retreated from his lines. Very early the next morning, the enemy, discovering his retreat, followed in two columns; and the whole day was spent in skirmishes between them and covering parties of the Americans, which successively fell back on the main body of the army. This was now encamped in a commanding situation at the north end of the island, and, on the approach of the enemy, it drew up in order of battle. The British formed on Quaker Hill, about a mile in front of the American line. Sullivan's rear was covered by strong works, and in his front, somewhat to the right, was a redoubt. A cannonade and skirmishes having mutually been kept up until about two o'clock, the enemy, then advancing in force, attempted to turn the right flank, and made demonstrations of an intention to dislodge general Greene, who commanded the right wing, from the redoubt in its front. Four regular regiments were moved forward to meet them, and general Greene advanced with two other regiments of continental troops, and Lovell's brigade of militia. Colonel Livingston's regiment was ordered to re-enforce the right. After a very sharp and obstinate engagement of half an hour, the enemy gave way, and retreated to Quaker Hill. The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was 211. The loss of the enemy is stated to have been 260.<sup>1</sup>

Aug. 29.  
Battle on  
R. Island.

The day after the action, a cannonade was kept up by both armies. A letter was now received by general Sullivan from general Washington, informing him that a large body of troops had sailed from New York, most probably for the relief of Newport; and a resolution was immediately formed to evacuate the island. This movement was effected with great judgment, and entire success. General Sullivan, while making every show of an intention to resist the enemy and maintain his ground, passed his

— 30.  
Americans  
retreat from  
R. Island.

<sup>1</sup> The American loss, as stated by general Sullivan, was 30 killed, 187 wounded, and 44 missing; total 211. Nearly 1200 Americans were engaged in the action; and they are said to have shown great firmness. Particular praise was bestowed on colonel Henry B. Livingston, and John Laurens, aid de camp to general Washington, who had the command of light troops, and led them on against the two columns of the advancing enemy. Mr. Laurens (who, for his good conduct on this occasion, received from congress a continental commission of lieutenant colonel) was declared by general Greene to have displayed, in an eminent degree, the talents of a partisan and a general. Colonel Jackson, lieutenant colonel Livingston, lieutenant colonel Fleury, and major Talbot, were also particularly mentioned.

1778. army over, by the way of Bristol and Howland ferries, on the night of the 30th, to the continent. It was a remarkable escape. The delay of a single day would probably have been fatal to the Americans; for Sir Henry Clinton, who had been delayed by adverse winds, arrived with a re-enforcement of 4000 men the very next day, when a retreat, it is presumed, would have been impracticable.<sup>1</sup>

Sept. 5.  
Spoiliations  
at Bedford.

Sir Henry Clinton returned toward New York, as far as New London, at which place he purposed to make a descent; but, finding the winds unfavourable to his entering the river on which the town stands, he proceeded to New York. The command of the troops on board the transports was left with major general Gray, who was directed to proceed to the eastward on an expedition, the object of which was to destroy the American privateers that resorted to Bedford and its vicinity. The British troops, to the amount of 4000, landed on the west side of Clark's Neck, and at Clark's Cove, on Saturday evening the 5th of September, and marched round to the head of Acchusnutt river, and down the east side, into Sconticut Neck, where they encamped until Monday, when they re-embarked on board their shipping. On this march, they burned a number of houses, mills, and barns. The night after their embarkation, they attempted to land a large number of troops at Fair Haven, in order to burn that village; but when they were beginning to land, and had set fire to two or three stores, major Israel Fearing, who had the command of about 100 or 150 men, fired upon them, and they immediately retreated aboard their ships, taking their dead and wounded with them.<sup>2</sup>

— 28.  
Col. Baylor's  
regiment sur-  
prised.

Soon after the return of general Gray, the British army moved up on each side the North river, in great force. Lord Cornwallis, receiving intelligence that colonel Baylor with his regiment of American cavalry had crossed the Hackinsack on the 27th of September, and taken quarters at Taapan, formed a plan for cutting them off. A party, detached for this purpose under the

<sup>1</sup> The troops on Rhode Island under the command of general Sullivan on the 4th of August were arranged as follows:

|                          |                        |      |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------|
| Varnum's brigade, } 1037 | Lovell's . . . . .     | 1158 |
| including officers } 957 | Titcomb's . . . . .    | 957  |
| Glover's . . . . .       | Livingston's advance   | 659  |
| Cornell's . . . . .      | West's reserve . . . . | 1025 |
| Greene's . . . . .       | Artillery . . . . .    | 810  |

Total 10,122

<sup>2</sup> Account of Edward Pope, Esq. in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iv. 236, 237. Mr. Pope "was an eye witness to the scene," and is entitled to credence, although he differs essentially from the British and American historians; whose accounts of the spoiliations at Bedford, Fair Haven, and Martha's Vineyard, must be received with great deduction.

command of  
regiment, a  
bayonets, th  
were killed,

During th  
composed of  
Georgia fro  
navigation,  
maha. The  
the fort to s  
the laconic  
enterprise, a  
toward Sav  
whom they  
country. In  
commanded  
died soon af  
three miles  
slaves had e  
having taken  
dispute the  
together with  
attempt on S  
burned the c  
and all the  
off the negr  
ers. The S  
dispersed; s  
Carolina.<sup>3</sup>

These ind  
Americans fe  
of East Flo  
Robert How  
were contin  
Carolina and  
as far as St.  
which, in co  
Tonym. On  
this fort; an  
St. Augustin  
one fourth o  
necessary.

<sup>1</sup> General Sen  
memory is still  
fence of which

<sup>2</sup> See 1775 a

VOL. II.



command of general Gray, completely surprised that whole regiment, as they lay asleep. Rushing on them with their bayonets, they gave them no quarter; and of 104 privates, 67 were killed, wounded, and taken. 1778.

During the summer of this year, two bodies of armed men, composed of regulars and refugees, made a rapid incursion into Georgia from East Florida; one in boats through the inland navigation, the other over land by the way of the river Alamaha. The first party, having advanced to Sunbury, summoned the fort to surrender; but, on receiving from colonel M'Intosh the laconic answer, "Come and take it," they abandoned the enterprise, and returned. The other corps pursued their march toward Savannah; but were met by about 100 militia, with whom they had repeated skirmishes in their advance through the country. In one of these engagements, general Screven, who commanded the Americans, was wounded by a musket ball, and died soon after of his wounds.<sup>1</sup> The invaders marched within three miles of Ogechee Ferry, where Mr. Savage with his own slaves had erected a breastwork to oppose them. Colonel Elbert, having taken post here with about 200 continentals, prepared to dispute their passage of the river. Disheartened by these obstacles, together with intelligence of the failure of the other party in the attempt on Sunbury, they also retreated. On their return, they burned the church, and almost every dwelling house, at Midway, and all the rice and other grain within their reach; and carried off the negroes, horses, cattle, and plate, belonging to the planters. The Society of Midway was now entirely broken up, and dispersed; some fled into Chatham county, and some into South Carolina.<sup>2</sup>

Incursions  
from Flori-  
da into  
Georgia.

November.  
Midway  
burnt and  
plundered.

These incursions were succeeded by an expedition of the Americans for the reduction of St. Augustine and the province of East Florida. This enterprise was conducted by general Robert Howe with about 2000 men, a few hundred of whom were continental troops, and the remainder, militia of South Carolina and Georgia. He proceeded with but little opposition as far as St. Mary's river, where the British had erected a fort, which, in compliment to the governor of the province, was called Tonym. On the approach of general Howe, they destroyed this fort; and, after some slight skirmishing, retreated toward St. Augustine; but a mortal sickness, which swept away nearly one fourth of the Americans, rendered their retreat absolutely necessary.

Expedition  
against E.  
Florida.

<sup>1</sup> General Screven was a very valuable officer, and estimable man; and his memory is still cherished at Midway, where he lived, and in the immediate defence of which settlement he fell.

<sup>2</sup> See 1775 and NOTE VIII.

1778.

New commissioners arrive;

not received by congress.

Letter to the commissioners, signed by president of congress.

They return to England.

Aug. 6. M. Gerard received as minister from France.

The earl of Carlisle, governor Johnstone, and William Eden, esquire, who had been appointed by the king his commissioners, with lord and general Howe in America, had arrived in June, and sent their powers and instructions to congress; but that body, by their president, had rejected any overture until the independence of America were first acknowledged. On the reception of these papers, with other papers from general Washington pertaining to the subject, congress referred them to a committee, which reported the draught of a letter to the three commissioners. This letter was signed by the President; and it illustrates the character of congress, and the history of this year.

"I have received the letter from your excellencies the 9th instant, with the enclosures, and laid them before Congress. Nothing but an earnest desire to spare the further effusion of human blood could have induced them to read a paper containing expressions so disrespectful to his Most Christian Majesty, the good and great Ally of these States, or to consider propositions so derogatory to the honour of an independent nation. The acts of the British parliament, the commission from your sovereign, and your letter, suppose the people of these States to be subjects of the crown of Great Britain, and are founded on the idea of dependence, which is utterly inadmissible. I am further directed to inform your excellencies, that Congress are inclined to peace, notwithstanding the unjust claims from which this war originated, and the savage manner in which it hath been conducted. They will therefore be ready to enter upon the consideration of a treaty of peace and commerce not inconsistent with treaties already subsisting, when the king of Great Britain shall demonstrate a sincere disposition for that purpose. The only solid proof of this disposition will be an explicit acknowledgment of these States, or the withdrawing his fleets and armies."<sup>1</sup>

On the 3d of October, the British commissioners published their final manifesto and proclamation to the Americans; and on the 10th, congress issued a cautionary declaration in answer to them. No overtures were made to the commissioners from any quarter. Unable to accomplish the object of their mission, they soon after embarked for England.

The congress had returned to Philadelphia a few days after the British had evacuated that city. On the 6th of August, they received publicly, and with the customary ceremonies, M. Gerard, minister plenipotentiary of the king of France. The envoy, having delivered his letters of credence, signed by Louis XVI,

<sup>1</sup> Journals of Congress, iv. 353. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 140. "Signed by order of the unanimous voice of Congress, at York-town, June 17, 1778. HENRY LAURENS, President."

and addressed the president and the States of America, Henry this audience of strangers of distinguishing the American inspired. Benjamin Franklin at the court

The year had been attempted order was for the royal army immediately again concerted with Florida, for time.<sup>2</sup> Lieutenancy, embarking Savannah was of war, commenced three weeks the landing with a ditch way a small the passage General H. Georgia was and posted and a few hundred town of Savannah front. When dislodge his a private party troops might light infantry to turn their judgment that the American

<sup>1</sup> Botta, b. i.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Henry William Howe army into the York on the 8

and addressed to "his very dear great friends and allies, the president and members of the General Congress of the United States of America," and made an appropriate speech; the president, Henry Laurens, answered it with ease and dignity. At this audience were present the authorities of Pennsylvania, many strangers of note, the officers of the army, and a great number of distinguished citizens. The delight which this day excited in the American republic was only surpassed by the hope which it inspired. On the 14th of September, congress appointed Dr. Benjamin Franklin minister plenipotentiary of the United States at the court of France.<sup>1</sup>

1778.

Dr. Franklin appointed minister to France.

The year was drawing to a close, and no interesting expedition had been undertaken. The conquest of the states had hitherto been attempted by proceeding from north to south; but that order was from this time inverted. The commander in chief of the royal army judging it expedient to turn his arms more immediately against the southern states; a plan of cooperation was concerted with major general Prevost, who commanded in East Florida, for invading Georgia on the north and south at the same time.<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant colonel Campbell, an officer of courage and ability, embarked on the 27th of November from New York for Savannah with about 2000 men, under the convoy of some ships of war, commanded by commodore Hyde Parker; and in about three weeks landed near the mouth of Savannah river. From the landing place a narrow causeway of 600 yards in length, with a ditch on each side, led through a swamp. At this causeway a small party was posted under captain Smith, to impede the passage of the British; but it was almost instantly dispersed. General Howe, the American officer to whom the defence of Georgia was committed, had taken his station on the main road, and posted his little army, consisting of about 600 continentals and a few hundred militia, between the landing place and the town of Savannah, with the river on his left, and a morass in front. While colonel Campbell was making arrangements to dislodge his adversaries, he received intelligence from a negro of a private path, on the right of the Americans, through which his troops might march unobserved; and Sir James Baird, with the light infantry, was directed to avail himself of this path, in order to turn their right wing, and attack their rear. As soon as it was judged that he had cleared his passage, the British, in front of the Americans, were directed to advance and engage. General

Project for invading Georgia.

<sup>1</sup> Botta, b. 10. Gordon, iii. 179. Eng. edit.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Henry Clinton was now commander in chief of the royal army. Sir William Howe, who had the preceding autumn solicited a recall, resigned his army into the hands of general Clinton, who arrived at Philadelphia from New York on the 8th of May, to take the command.

1778.

Dec. 29.  
Savannah  
taken by the  
British.

Howe, finding himself attacked both in front and rear, ordered an immediate retreat. The British pursued, and their victory was entire. Upward of 100 of the Americans were killed; and 38 officers, 415 privates, the town and fort of Savannah, 48 pieces of cannon, 23 mortars, the fort with its ammunition and stores, the shipping in the river, and a large quantity of provisions, were in a few hours in possession of the conquerors. The whole loss of the British, during the day, amounted to no more than 7 killed and 19 wounded. That part of the American army which escaped, retreated up the Savannah river to Zubly's Ferry, and crossed over into South Carolina.

Sunbury.

About the time of the embarkation of the British forces at New York, general Prevost, agreeably to instructions, marched from East Florida with a body of royal troops into the southern parts of Georgia. After traversing, with difficulty and hardship, the intermediate desert, he was cheered and emboldened by intelligence of the arrival and success of colonel Campbell. The fort at Sunbury soon followed the example of the capital; and, after that fortress was secured, general Prevost marched to Savannah, and took the command of the combined forces from New York and St. Augustine.

Vessels  
taken at  
Frederica.

Colonel Elbert, of Georgia, taking with him about 300 men from the troops under his command at Fort Howe, with a detachment of artillery, on board three galleys, embarked at Darien for Frederica, where he captured the British brigantine Hinchinbrook, the sloop Rebecca, and a prize brig.<sup>1</sup>

Gen. Lee  
suspended.

After the battle of Monmouth, general Lee was put under arrest, and tried by a court martial at Brunswick. Three charges were exhibited against him; the court found him guilty of each, and sentenced him to be suspended from any commission in the armies of the United States for 12 months.<sup>2</sup>

Gen. Gates.

Major general Gates, appointed by congress to the chief command in the Eastern district in the room of major general Heath, took the command at Boston on the 7th of November.<sup>3</sup>

Massacre at  
Wyoming.

A horrible massacre was committed at Wyoming, a flourishing settlement on the eastern branch of the Susquehanna, by colonel John Butler, a tory refugee, and Brandt, a half-blooded Indian, with 1600 tories, Indians, and half-blooded Englishmen. After

<sup>1</sup> Moultrie, ii. 375. April 19.

<sup>2</sup> Memoirs of general Lee. The charges were, "for disobedience of orders, in not attacking the enemy on the 28th of June, agreeable to repeated instructions; for misbehaviour before the enemy on the same day, by making an unnecessary, disorderly, and shameful retreat; and for disrespect to the commander in chief, in two letters of 1 July and 28 June."

<sup>3</sup> On this occasion, a tribute of respect was paid to general Heath, "as a citizen, a gentleman, and an officer," as due to him for "the delicacy, propriety, and dignity of his private and public conduct, through the whole of his command in this department."

taking two  
fire and sw  
houses and

Captain  
the United  
ble snow st  
his men pe  
Nootka  
discovered  
Sound in N

On the 2  
given to the  
by the Fre  
and receive  
arrived in  
of M. Ger  
chevalier d  
was introdu  
vember.

At a me  
tresses of th  
for immedi  
ries. Near  
the collecti  
present nec  
January.  
the several  
to governm  
The gov  
the Constit

<sup>1</sup> Thacher,  
were slaught  
were made w  
miles square,  
claimed the s  
population in  
Gordon.

<sup>2</sup> Pemberton  
on the 29th,  
brought off fr  
pain, expired.

<sup>3</sup> Cook's V

<sup>4</sup> Annual R

<sup>5</sup> Vermont

the river was  
of Vermont,  
June they we  
12 February,  
jurisdiction of  
See 1781.

taking two forts, and perpetrating savage barbarities, they spread 1779.  
fire and sword throughout the settlement, sparing nothing but the  
houses and farms of the tories.<sup>1</sup>

Captain James Magee, in a brig, bound against the enemies of Shipwreck  
the United States, was wrecked off Plymouth harbour in a terri- of captain  
ble snow storm on the 26th of December; and more than half Magee.  
his men perished with cold.<sup>2</sup>

Nootka Sound, on the west coast of North America, was Nootka  
discovered by captain Cook, who gave it the name of George's Sound.  
Sound in New Albion.<sup>3</sup>

On the 21st of March, a public audience and reception were Ministers of  
given to the American ambassadors, Franklin, Deane, and Lee, France.  
by the French king. They were introduced by M. Vergennes,  
and received with the usual formalities. In May, the sieur Gerard  
arrived in quality of ambassador from France. The bad state  
of M. Gerard's health obliging him to apply for a recall, the  
chevalier de la Luzerne was appointed to supply his place, and  
was introduced to an audience at congress on the 17th of No-  
vember.

At a meeting in London, for the purpose of relieving the dis- American  
tresses of the American prisoners, a subscription was entered into prisoners in  
for immediately supplying them with clothing and other necessa- England.  
ries. Nearly £400 having been subscribed, and that sum, with  
the collection in the country, being more than sufficient for their  
present necessities, the subscription was closed on the 10th of  
January. The number of American prisoners then confined in  
the several gaols throughout the kingdom according to the returns  
to government, was rated at 924 persons.<sup>4</sup>

The government of Vermont commenced its operations under Vermont.  
the Constitution of the State, on the 13th of March.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Thacher, Military Journal, 170. A large proportion of the male inhabitants were slaughtered in one day; and in a single engagement nearly 200 women were made widows.—This settlement, comprising 4 townships, each of five miles square, was formed by the people of Connecticut, that colony having claimed the soil under the original grant of Charles II; and so rapidly had its population increased, that it sent 1000 men to serve in the continental army. Gordon.

<sup>2</sup> Pemberton, MS. Chron. The dead, amounting to 72, were carried on shore on the 29th, and interred at Plymouth. The survivors were at the same time brought off from the wreck; some of whom, after living a few days in extreme pain, expired.

<sup>3</sup> Cook's Voyages. Edinb. Gazetteer.

<sup>4</sup> Annual Register. The subscription was £3,815. 17s. 6d.

<sup>5</sup> Vermont State Papers, 237. A petition from 16 towns on the east side of the river was presented to the legislature at this session of the general assembly of Vermont, praying to be admitted into its union. At the following session in June they were admitted by the assembly; but on reconsideration at a session 12 February, 1779, those 16 towns being believed to be included within the jurisdiction of New Hampshire, the assembly dissolved the union. Ib. 89—102. See 1781.

1779. Andrew Eliot, one of the ministers of Boston, died, in the 60th year of his age.<sup>1</sup>

1779.

Gen. Lincoln takes command of the southern army.

TOWARD the close of the preceding year, general Lincoln was appointed by congress to take the command in the southern department. That able officer was second in command in the army which had captured Burgoyne; his military reputation was high; and the delegates of South Carolina and Georgia had solicited this appointment. On his arrival in South Carolina, he established his first post at Purisburgh, a small village on the northern banks of the Savannah river. The royal army at Savannah having been re-enforced by the junction of the troops from St. Augustine under general Prevost, an attempt had been made to take possession of Port Royal Island, but without effect. Although the failure in this enterprise checked the British, and prevented any attempt for the present against South Carolina; yet they extended themselves over a great part of Georgia, and had already established posts at Ebenezer, and at Augusta. As they extended their posts up the river Savannah on the south side, general Lincoln extended his on the north side; and fixed one encampment at Black Swamp, above Purisburgh, and another nearly opposite to Augusta. It was the general's intention, as soon as a sufficient force should be collected, to cross the Savannah river above his upper encampment, and oblige the enemy to evacuate the upper parts of Georgia. Before he was able to execute this plan, general Prevost withdrew his troops from Augusta, and fell back to Hudson's Ferry, about 24 miles above Ebenezer. General Lincoln, in prosecution of his object, ordered the detachment, commanded by general Ash, consisting of 1500 North Carolina militia, and about 60 continentals, to cross the Savannah, and take post near the confluence of Briar Creek with that river. No sooner had they taken this well

March 3.  
Gen. Ash surprised & defeated at Briar Creek.

<sup>1</sup> The Rev. Dr. Eliot was minister of the New North church; and was highly respected for his talents and virtues. His zeal, both in the cause of religion and of his country, was enlightened and temperate. While the British troops were in Boston he remained in the town, and by his Christian moderation and benevolent offices contributed much toward alleviating the calamities of the inhabitants. To Harvard College he rendered very efficient and important services, both as a member of the board of the overseers, and as a member of the corporation; and so highly were his literary acquirements and general character estimated, that he was once elected president of that university. Beside many occasional discourses, he published a volume of sermons which by the judicious are pronounced excellent. See Eliot and Allen, Biog.

General authorities for this year: Gordon, ii. Lett. 9—14; Ramsay, Amer. Revol. ii. c. 16, and Revol. S. Car. ii. c. 8; Stedman, ii. 21—26; Marshall's Life of Washington, iii. c. 7—10; Journals of Congress; Remembrancer; Annual Register; and Heath's Memoirs.

chosen pos  
them. Ha  
general Lin  
vannah, an  
he took a c  
miles above  
pected on  
general El  
bravery; b  
in confusion  
only of the  
survivors w  
war. The  
General El  
By this vic  
but one of  
Indians and

The sou  
of 1000 m  
sign of ente  
amounted t  
garrison P  
the 23d of  
days afterw  
2400 men  
Carolina.  
immediate  
stand the  
Charlestown  
receiving i  
light troops  
merely inte  
ceeded w  
intention o  
Lincoln su  
his progres  
he could a  
cherish the  
coln could  
Prevost, w  
three days  
the defend  
burnt. L  
tween As  
proper int  
bled in C



chosen position, than general Prevost determined to dislodge them. Having made dispositions for keeping up the attention of general Lincoln by the semblance of a design to cross the Savannah, and for amusing general Ash with a feint on his front, he took a circuit of fifty miles, and, crossing Briar Creek fifteen miles above the ground occupied by Ash, came down unsuspected on his rear. The continental troops under brigadier general Elbert commenced the action, and fought with great bravery; but most of the militia threw away their arms, and fled in confusion. The handful of continentals, aided by one regiment only of the militia, could not long maintain the action; and the survivors were compelled to surrender themselves prisoners of war. The killed and taken amounted to upward of 300 men. General Elbert and colonel McIntosh were among the prisoners. By this victory, which cost the British, in killed and wounded, but one officer and 15 privates, their communication with the Indians and their friends in the back country was restored.

The southern army being afterward re-enforced with a body of 1000 militia, general Lincoln was enabled to resume his design of entering Georgia by the way of Augusta. His whole force amounted to 5000 men; of which number he left about 1000 to garrison Purisburgh and Black Swamp; and with the rest, on the 23d of April, he began his march up Savannah river. Five days afterward, general Prevost, to oblige him to return, passed 2400 men over the same river, near its mouth, into South Carolina. The posts at Purisburgh and Black Swamp were immediately abandoned; and general Moultrie, unable to withstand the force which advanced against him, retired toward Charlestown, destroying all the bridges in his rear. Lincoln, on receiving information of these movements detached 300 of his light troops to re-enforce Moultrie; but, believing that Prevost merely intended to divert him by a feint on Carolina, he proceeded with the main army toward Augusta. The original intention of the British general was no other than what general Lincoln supposed; but meeting with scarcely any impediment in his progress, and learning that Charlestown, on that side on which he could approach it, was in a defenceless state, he began to cherish the hope of being able to reduce it before general Lincoln could come to its relief. Happily for the Carolinians, Prevost, when advanced about half the distance, halted two or three days; and in that interval they made every preparation for the defence of their capital. All the houses in its suburbs were burnt. Lines and abatis were carried across the peninsula between Ashley and Cooper rivers; cannon were mounted at proper intervals; and in a few days a force of 3300 men assembled in Charlestown for its defence. On the 10th of May, in

1779.

April 23.  
Gen. Lincoln marches toward Augusta.

Gen. Prevost marches toward Charlestown.

1779.

May 12.  
Charles-  
town sum-  
moned to  
surrender;  
but refused.

British  
troops  
withdrawn.

Engage-  
ment at  
Stono  
Ferry.

the evening, the British troops reached Ashley Ferry; and, having passed the river, appeared before the town on the following day. After inconsiderable skirmishes, the town on the 12th was summoned to surrender; and favourable terms of capitulation were offered, but rejected. It being known, on the part of the Americans, that general Lincoln was hastening for the relief of Charlestown, it was an object with them to gain as much time as possible; and by dexterous management a whole day was spent in sending and receiving messages. When the commissioners from the town were at length told, that, as the garrison were in arms, they must surrender as prisoners of war, the negotiation terminated, and the inhabitants expected nothing else than an assault; but on the following morning they were agreeably surprised to find, that the British troops had been withdrawn during the night, and had recrossed Ashley Ferry.

Prevost, after foraging some days, knowing by an intercepted letter that Lincoln was coming on his rear, retired with his whole force from the main to the islands near the sea. Both armies encamped in the vicinity of Charlestown, and watched each other's movements. Although it was not the interest of general Lincoln to hazard a general engagement with the enemy; it was his wish to attack their outposts, and cut them off in detail. With this view, he appeared with his army on the 4th of June in front of the British post at Stono Ferry; but, after viewing the lines, thought fit to retire. Not long after, Prevost departed for Savannah, carrying with him the grenadiers of the 60th regiment; and about this time it seems to have been determined to abandon the post at Stono. Measures for this purpose were taken by lieutenant colonel Maitland, on whom the command devolved after the departure of Prevost. The garrison had now become much weakened; and general Lincoln, knowing its weak state, renewed the design of cutting it off. On the 20th of June, he advanced against it with about 1200 men. The garrison had redoubts with a line of communication, and field pieces in the intervals, and the whole was secured by an abatis. According to a preconcerted plan, a feint was to have been made from James' Island with a body of Charlestown militia, at the moment when general Lincoln began the attack from the main; but, from some mismanagement, they did not reach the place of destination until the action was over. The attack was continued an hour and twenty minutes, and the assailants had the advantage; but the appearance of a re-enforcement, which the feint was to have prevented, rendered their retreat necessary. The whole garrison sallied out on the retiring Americans; but the light troops, commanded by colonel Malmedy and lieutenant colonel Henderson, so effectually retarded their pursuit, that the troops,

commander brought off in killed and Roberts, and fall was the attack, ret. Prevost est garrison of colonel M. General L. Sheldon, in

The cou at Boston, Vincent's a ginning of president L of France, the coast of two of 50 g known, ge marched for Georgia an The British bers by day while the A enemy from alacrity. demanded Prevost ask terms; and stipulated about 800 from Beau arrival of especially whose zea was justly with new a that the to zeal and a and new direction o

On the besiegers y the land si tained, tha

commanded by general Lincoln, retreated with regularity, and brought off their wounded in safety. The loss of the Americans, in killed and wounded, was 179. Among the slain was colonel Roberts, an artillery officer of distinguished abilities, whose early fall was the subject of universal regret. The British, after this attack, retreated from the islands near Charlestown. General Prevost established a post at Beaufort, in Port Royal Island, the garrison of which was left under the command of lieutenant colonel Maitland; and their main army returned to Savannah. General Lincoln, at the head of about 800 men, retired to Sheldon, in the neighbourhood of Beaufort.

1779.

The count D'Estaing, after repairing and victualling his fleet at Boston, sailed for the West Indies; and, having taken St. Vincent's and Grenada, retired to Cape François about the beginning of this year. On the solicitation of general Lincoln, president Lowndes, of South Carolina, and Mr. Plombard, consul of France, he sailed for the American continent, and arrived on the coast of Georgia with a fleet, consisting of 20 sail of the line, two of 50 guns, and eleven frigates. As soon as his arrival was known, general Lincoln with the army under his command marched for Savannah; and orders were given for the militia of Georgia and South Carolina to rendezvous near the same place. The British, to prepare for their defence, employed great numbers by day and night in strengthening and extending their lines, while the American militia, sanguine in the hope of expelling the enemy from their southern possessions, turned out with unusual alacrity. Before the arrival of general Lincoln, count D'Estaing demanded a surrender of the town to the arms of France. Prevost asked a suspension of hostilities 24 hours for preparing terms; and the request was incautiously granted. Before the stipulated time had elapsed, lieutenant colonel Maitland with about 800 men, after struggling with great difficulties, arrived from Beaufort, and joined the royal army at Savannah. The arrival of so considerable a re-enforcement of chosen troops, and especially the presence of the officer who commanded them, in whose zeal, ability, and military experience, much confidence was justly placed by the army, inspired the garrison in Savannah with new animation; and an answer was returned to the count, that the town would be defended to the last extremity. The zeal and ardour of both officers and men rose with the occasion; and new defences were daily constructed under the masterly direction of an able engineer, captain Moncrieff.

Count  
D'Estaing  
arrives off  
the coast of  
Georgia.

Demands a  
surrender of  
Savannah.

On the morning of the 4th of October, the batteries of the besiegers were opened with 9 mortars, 37 pieces of cannon from the land side, and 15 from the water. It being at length ascertained, that considerable time would be necessary to reduce the

Batteries  
opened.

1779.  
  
 Unsuccessful assault.

garrison by regular approaches, it was determined to make an assault. In pursuance of this determination, on the 9th of October, while two feints were made with the militia, a real attack was made on Spring Hill battery just as day light appeared, with two columns, consisting of 3500 French troops, 600 continentals, and 350 of the inhabitants of Charlestown. The principal of these columns, commanded by count D'Estaing and general Lincoln, marched up boldly to the lines; but a heavy and well directed fire from the galleys threw the front of the column into confusion. The places of those who fell being instantly supplied by others, it still moved on until it reached a redoubt, where the contest became more fierce and desperate. Captain Tawse fell in defending the gate of his redoubt, with his sword plunged in the body of the third assailant whom he had slain with his own hand, and a French and an American standard were for an instant planted on the parapet; but the assailants, after sustaining the enemy's fire fifty five minutes, were ordered to retreat. Of the French, 637, and of the continentals and militia, 241 were killed or wounded. Immediately after this unsuccessful assault, the militia almost universally went to their homes, and count D'Estaing, re-embarking his troops and artillery, left the continent.<sup>1</sup>

Descent of  
 the British  
 on Virginia.

The operations of the British in the more northern parts of America were predatory, rather than military. In May, a naval and land force, commanded by Sir George Collier and general Matthews, made a descent on Virginia. On their arrival, they took possession of Portsmouth and of Norfolk; destroyed the houses, vessels, naval stores, and a large magazine of provisions, at Suffolk; made a similar destruction at Kemp's Landing, Shepherd's Gosport, Tanner's Creek, and other places in the vicinity; and, after setting fire to the houses and other public buildings in the dockyard at Gosport, embarked with their booty for New York.

Expedition  
 against  
 Connecticut.

A similar expedition was soon after undertaken from New York against the southern margin of Connecticut, by governor Tryon with 2600 land forces, supported by brigadier general

<sup>1</sup> An assault is believed to have been unadvisable; but this measure was forced on D'Estaing by his marine officers, who remonstrated against his continuing to risk the French fleet on a dangerous coast, in the hurricane season, and at such a distance from the shore, as to be endangered by a British squadron. "In a few days, the lines of the besiegers might have been carried, by regular approaches, into the works of the besieged."—Count Pulaski was mortally wounded in this assault; and Congress resolved, that a monument should be erected to his memory. He was a Polish of high birth, who with a few men had carried off king Stanislaus from the middle of his capital. The king, after being some time a prisoner, made his escape; and soon after declared Pulaski an outlaw. Thus proscribed, he came to America, and offered his service to congress, which honoured him with the rank of brigadier general.

Garth, and  
 sels to cover  
 July, the fl  
 Haven; an  
 general Gar  
 time station  
 instant prep  
 hope effect  
 band of br  
 College, ac  
 near West  
 march, fire  
 the main bo  
 proceeded  
 afternoon, f  
 was subje  
 During the  
 nor Tryon  
 severely h  
 New Have  
 ing. The  
 morning af  
 and the vic  
 gave the en  
 soon retre  
 town; and  
 Farms. A  
 ashes.<sup>1</sup>

The car  
 was disting  
 honour on  
 North river

<sup>1</sup> At East  
 in New Hav  
 at Fairfield  
 school hous  
 houses, 1 ch  
 churches, 87  
 addresses to  
 return to the  
 peaceably in  
 by a flag to  
 hour for his  
 town was in  
 the colony,  
 nobly dared  
 the flames  
 to the utmo  
 British troo

Garth, and accompanied by Sir George Collier with armed vessels to cover the transports. Early in the morning of the 5th of July, the fleet, consisting of about 40 sail, anchored off West Haven; and at sunrise, a detachment of 1000 troops, under general Garth, landed at that place. No soldiers were at this time stationed at New Haven; but the militia and citizens made instant preparations to harass the enemy, whom they could not hope effectually to resist. Captain James Hillhouse with a small band of brave young men, some of whom were students at Yale College, advanced very near the royal troops while on parade near West Haven church; and, when they commenced their march, fired on the advanced guards, and drove them back to the main body. The enemy, though checked in their march, proceeded in force, and entered New Haven about one in the afternoon, from which time until eight in the evening the town was subjected to almost indiscriminate ravage and plunder. During these transactions on the west side of the harbour, governor Tryon landed about 1000 troops at East Haven; and, though severely harassed, effected a junction with Garth's division in New Haven. The enemy evacuated the town the next morning. The fleet left the harbour the succeeding night, and the morning after anchored off Fairfield. The militia of that town and the vicinity, posting themselves at the court house green, gave the enemy considerable annoyance, as they advanced; but soon retreated. The royal army plundered and burned the town; and the greatest part of the neighbouring village of Green Farms. A few days afterward they laid the town of Norwalk in ashes.<sup>1</sup>

1779.

July 5.  
New Haven  
plundered.

— 7.  
Fairfield  
and Green  
Farms  
burnt.

— 12.  
Norwalk.

The campaign of this year, though barren in important events, was distinguished by one gallant enterprise, which reflected much honour on the American arms. Stony Point, a fortress on the North river, had been taken from the Americans, and strongly

<sup>1</sup> At East Haven the British burned several houses; but they burned nothing in New Haven, excepting some stores on the Long Wharf. There were burnt at Fairfield 85 dwelling houses, 2 churches, a handsome court house, several school houses, 55 barns, 15 stores, and 15 shops; at Green Farms, 15 dwelling houses, 1 church, 11 barns, and several stores; at Norwalk, 80 dwelling houses, 2 churches, 87 barns, 17 shops, 4 mills, and 5 vessels.—The royal commanders, in addresses to the inhabitants of the places which they invaded, invited them to return to their allegiance, and promised protection to all who should remain peaceably in their usual places of residence. One of these addresses was sent by a flag to colonel Whiting of the militia near Fairfield, who was allowed an hour for his answer; but he had scarcely time to read the address before the town was in flames. His answer expressed at once the general principles of the colony, and the certain influence of this outrage: "Connecticut, having nobly dared to take up arms against the cruel despotism of Great Britain, and the flames having preceded the answer to your flag, they will persist to oppose to the utmost the power exerted against injured innocence."—The loss of the British troops in this expedition was 20 killed, 96 wounded, and 32 missing.

1779. fortified by the British. It was at this time garrisoned by about 600 men under the command of lieutenant colonel Johnson. General Washington, having obtained precise information of the condition of the works, the nature of the ground in their vicinity, the strength and arrangements of the garrison, and the disposition of the guards, and having in person reconnoitred the post, resolved to attempt the surprise of it. The execution of the plan was intrusted to general Wayne; and the troops employed on this service were chiefly from New England. It was the intention to attack the works on the right and left flanks at the same instant. The regiments of Febiger and Meigs, with major Hull's detachment, formed the right column; and Butler's regiment, with two companies under major Murfree, formed the left. The van of the right was composed of 150 volunteers, led by lieutenant colonel Fleury and major Posey; and the van of the left, of 100 volunteers under major Stewart. At half past eleven, on the night of the 16th of July, the columns moved on to the charge at opposite points of the works; the van of each with unloaded muskets and fixed bayonets. Each column was preceded by a forlorn hope of 20 men; the one commanded by lieutenant Gibbons, and the other by lieutenant Knox, whose duty it was to remove the abattis and other obstructions. A deep morass, overflowed by the tide, a double row of abattis, and a formidable fortress, presented serious impediments, but appalled not the assailants. Twenty minutes after twelve, both columns rushed forward under a tremendous fire of musketry and grape shot; entered the works at the point of the bayonet; and, meeting in the centre of them at nearly the same instant, compelled the garrison to surrender at discretion.<sup>1</sup>

July 16.  
Stony Point  
taken by  
assault.

— 19.  
British post  
at Paulus  
Hook sur-  
prised.

This enterprise was soon followed by another, that equalled it in boldness of design. Major Lee with about 300 men completely surprised the British post at Paulus Hook, in full view of

<sup>1</sup> The killed and wounded of the Americans amounted to 98. The killed of the garrison were 63, and the prisoners 543. Two flags, 2 standards, 15 pieces of ordnance, and a considerable quantity of military stores, fell into the hands of the conquerors. Lieutenant Gibbons lost 17 men out of 20 of the forlorn hope; and lieutenant Knox, nearly as many. Congress gave thanks to general Washington "for the vigilance, wisdom, and magnanimity, with which he had conducted the military operations of the States," and which were particularly "manifested in his orders for the above enterprise." They also gave thanks to general Wayne; and ordered a medal, emblematical of the action, to be struck, and a medal of gold to be presented to him. They directed a silver medal to be presented to lieutenant colonel Fleury, and one also to major Stewart; and passed general resolutions in honour of the officers and men, particularly designating lieutenant colonel Fleury, major Stewart, lieutenants Gibbons and Knox. "The conduct of the Americans upon this occasion," says the British historian, Stedman, "was highly meritorious; for they would have been fully justified in putting the garrison to the sword: not one man of which was put to death but in fair combat."

the British  
ers.<sup>1</sup>

Colonel  
Penobscot  
June this  
possession  
commence  
sion of her  
to dislodge  
militia, with  
service; a  
continental  
consisting  
privateers,  
ment appe  
in his first  
part of the  
than 200  
lar, he, wi  
from the g  
difficulty o  
the genera  
chusetts, v  
Providence  
an ineffect  
to storm th  
but Lovell  
Sir George  
immediate  
took place  
Two of the  
passing ro  
Bay; but  
other run  
fleet, with  
and enter  
taken or  
exploring  
returned  
Congre

<sup>1</sup> Paulus  
the city of  
Americans  
Lee, and on  
presented to

<sup>2</sup> The nu  
transports b



the British garrison at New York, and brought off 159 prisoners.<sup>1</sup> 1779.

Colonel McLean was sent from Halifax to establish a post at Penobscot, in the easternmost part of Massachusetts. Early in June this British officer, with 650 men from Nova Scotia, took possession of a defensible piece of ground at Penobscot, and commenced fortifications. Massachusetts, alarmed at this invasion of her territory, instantly equipped a fleet, and raised an army, to dislodge the invaders. General Lovell was to command the militia, with a small number of state regulars, destined for the service; and captain Saltonstall, who commanded the Warren continental frigate, was to act as commodore to the whole fleet, consisting of nearly 20 sail, including armed state vessels and privateers, beside 24 transports. On the 25th of July, the armament appeared off Penobscot. General Lovell, though repulsed in his first attempt, at length effected a landing on the western part of the peninsula. Having ascended a precipice not less than 200 feet in height, a part of which was nearly perpendicular, he, with the loss of 50 men only killed and wounded, drove from the ground the party which defended it. Perceiving the difficulty of carrying the place either by storm, or by a siege, the general represented his situation to the government of Massachusetts, which applied to general Gates, then commanding at Providence, and obtained a re-enforcement. In the mean time, an ineffectual cannonade was kept up, and preparations were made to storm the works, as soon as the re-enforcement should arrive; but Lovell, receiving information on the 13th of August, that Sir George Collier had entered the river with a superior force, immediately re-embarked his whole army. A general flight took place on the one side, and a general chase on the other. Two of the American armed ships endeavoured to get to sea by passing round Long Island, which lies in the middle of Penobscot Bay; but they were intercepted, and the one was taken, the other run ashore and blown up by the crew. The rest of the fleet, with the transports, fled in confusion to the head of the bay, and entered the mouth of Penobscot river, where they were taken or destroyed by the enemy.<sup>2</sup> The soldiers and sailors, exploring their way through an immense and trackless desert, returned home.

Congress, though its measures toward the Indians were con-

Unsuccessful expedition against a British post at Penobscot.

<sup>1</sup> Paulus Hook is on the west side of the Hudson, immediately opposite to the city of New York. About 30 of the British were killed. The loss of the Americans was only 2 killed and 3 wounded. Congress gave thanks to major Lee, and ordered a medal of gold, emblematical of the affair, to be struck, and presented to him as a reward "for his prudence, address, and bravery."

<sup>2</sup> The number of armed vessels, taken or destroyed, was 19; the number of transports burnt, 24. Stedman.

1779.  
Expedition  
against the  
Six Nations.

Aug. 29.  
Indians at-  
tacked, and  
their coun-  
try destroy-  
ed.

Expeditions  
against the  
Onondago  
settlements;

the South-  
ern Indians;

the Min-  
goes, Mun-  
seys, and  
Senecas.

Indian in-  
cursions.

ciliatory, could not secure the western frontiers. The Six Nations had been advised by that body, and had promised to observe a neutrality in the war; but, excepting the Oneidas and a few others, who were friendly to the Americans, those Indians took a decided part against them. The presents and promises of Sir John Johnson and other British agents, with the desire of plunder, induced them to invade the frontiers; and wherever they went, they carried slaughter and devastation. An expedition was therefore ordered against them, and general Sullivan, to whom the conduct of it was intrusted, marched into their country. The Indians, on hearing of the projected expedition, collected their strength, took possession of proper ground, and fortified it with judgment. General Sullivan attacked them in their works, and they sustained a cannonade more than two hours; but they then gave way, and, after their trenches were forced, they fled with precipitation. The victorious army, penetrating into the heart of their country, laid it desolate. Their villages, their detached habitations, their corn fields, their fruit trees, and gardens, were indiscriminately destroyed.

Other expeditions, beside this decisive one, were conducted against the Indians in the course of the year. In April, colonel Van Schaick with 55 men marched from Fort Schuyler, and burned the whole Onondago settlements, consisting of about 50 houses, with a large quantity of provisions, killed 12 Indians, and made 34 prisoners, without the loss of a single man. In August, general Williamson and colonel Pickens, of South Carolina, entered the Indian country adjacent to the frontier of their state; burned and destroyed the corn of eight towns; and required the Indians to remove into more remote settlements. In the same month, colonel Broadhead made a successful expedition against the Mingo, Munsey, and Seneca Indians. Leaving Pittsburg with 605 men, he in about five weeks penetrated about 200 miles from the fort, destroyed a number of Indian huts, and about 500 acres of corn.

Detached parties of Indians distressed different portions of the United States. In July, a party of 60 Indians and 27 white men under Brandt, attacked the Minisink settlement, in the state of New York, and burned 10 houses, 12 barns, a fort, and two mills, and carried off much plunder, with several prisoners.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1822, the citizens of Orange county collected the bones of the gallant band who were cut off by the Indians at Minisink on the 22d of July, 1779, and which had been exposed to the suns and the snows for 43 years. The remains of 44 persons, slain on the occasion, were collected, and publicly interred. The line of procession was preceded by the cadets from West Point, and extended a mile in length. Major Poppino, who bore a conspicuous part in that battle, now 96 years old, walked with the procession, and was one of the pall bearers. New York Spectator, 2 August, 1822.

In August  
and 47  
from Alb  
at Norma

During  
remarkab  
cuted. I  
with abou  
were also  
were arm  
captain K  
colonel's  
hibiting t  
stratagem  
save his r  
superior,

The ro  
St. Augu  
part of th  
detached  
but soon  
of men, 9  
drove him  
party of  
cipally g  
command  
engagemen  
to their d

The in  
at New C  
The g  
da, comm  
taken in  
Louisiana

The In  
the Susc  
them by  
went from  
for the

1 Ramsay  
well—"tak  
became the  
the boats t  
received a  
Barnwell, v  
emplary in

In August, the Indians with their tory associates burned 50 houses and 47 barns at Canijohary, a fine settlement about 56 miles from Albany; and destroyed 27 houses at Schoharie, and two at Norman's Creek. 1779.

During the siege of Savannah, an enterprise was achieved, remarkable for the address with which it was planned and executed. Before the commencement of the siege, captain French with about 100 men had taken post near Ogeechee river, where were also 40 sailors on board of five British vessels, four of which were armed. Colonel John White, of the Georgia line, with captain Elholm and four other persons, one of whom was the colonel's servant, after kindling at night a number of fires, exhibiting the parade of a large encampment, and using other stratagems, made a peremptory summons to French; who, to save his men from being cut to pieces by a force supposed to be superior, surrendered without the smallest resistance. Successful stratagem of col. White.

The royal army at Savannah being re-enforced by troops from St. Augustine, the British commanders determined to extend a part of their forces into South Carolina. Major Gardiner was detached with 200 men, to take possession of Port Royal island; but soon after he landed, general Moultrie with the same number of men, 9 only of whom were regular soldiers, attacked and drove him off the island. Two field pieces, well served by a party of militia under the captains Heyward and Rutledge, principally gained this advantage. Captain John Barnwell, who commanded a small body of horse, threw himself, during the engagement, into the rear of the enemy, and greatly contributed to their defeat. He took several prisoners.<sup>1</sup> British attempt to take Port Royal island; are repulsed.

The independence of America was declared by beat of drum at New Orleans, in Louisiana, on the 17th of August. N. Orleans.

The garrison and settlement of Baton Rouge, in West Florida, commanded by lieutenant colonel Dickson, was invested and taken in September, by Don Bernardo de Galvez, governor of Louisiana. Baton Rouge.

The Indians having made incursions upon the settlements on the Susquehannah, expeditions had been undertaken against them by the Americans. The preceding year, colonel Clarke went from Virginia with a party of between 200 and 300 men for the reduction of the French settlements planted by the Colonel Clarke's expedition to the Illinois country, in 1778.

<sup>1</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 298. Garden, 49. Major Garden says, of Barnwell—"taking many prisoners, and striking such a panic, that *saue qui peut* became the general pass-word among the disorderly ranks, and the recovery of the boats the universal aim."—Before the close of the war captain Barnwell received a general's commission. "Three brothers, John, Edward, and Robert Barnwell, were alike distinguished by the steadiness of their principles, and exemplary intrepidity, during the most trying scenes of the war."

1779. Canadians on the upper Mississippi, in the Illinois country. Having traversed about 1200 miles of wilderness, and consumed all their provisions, they arrived at midnight at Kaskaskias, a well fortified town containing about 250 houses, and took both the town and the fort by surprise. The inhabitants were required to take an oath of allegiance to the United States, and the fort became the head quarters of the victors. A small detachment from this place on horseback, surprised and took three other French towns, lying from 15 to about 70 miles farther up the Mississippi.<sup>1</sup>

Is completely successful.

Encourages the settlements in Kentucky.

Boundary line.

This success of colonel Clarke's expedition the last year, in reducing the military posts of the enemy, inspired confidence in the country, and in the spring of this year "we witness the first rude embryo of Lexington." A block house was built on the fork of the Elkhorn; cabins were erected there by colonel Robert Patterson; and major Morrison removed his family from Harrodsburg to the new settlement, which, in commemoration of the first battle of the revolutionary war, was named Lexington. In the autumn of this year, Bryan's station was also settled five miles northeast from Lexington. Other settlements rose on the waters of Licking, Beargrass, and Green river.<sup>2</sup>

The boundary line between Virginia and North Carolina was run by commissioners appointed by those two States.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gordon, iii. 191—193. Lond. edit. The governor of Kaskaskias, Philip Rocheblave, was sent to Virginia with his written instructions received from Quebec, Detroit, and Michillimackinac, for setting on the Indians and rewarding them for American scalps.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of professor Roche, of Transylvania University, written to the author in answer to an inquiry concerning the first settlement of Lexington. "Several persons," he writes, "have concurred in the truth of the following statement, which I have extracted from a manuscript in the hands of Mr. John Bradford—himself one of the first settlers of this place, and now [1824] one of its most venerable and useful inhabitants.—Mr. Bradford adds, 'that he never heard the name of Lexington applied to this town until 1779, in April of which year the first timber was here cut, and the first permanent settlement made.'"

<sup>3</sup> The following information was communicated to me by professor Roche of Lexington, who stated that he received it in writing from a gentleman of the strictest veracity, who accompanied the commissioners when they ran the boundary line. "He was one of the most intrepid and prominent in all respects of the early settlers of Kentucky, and is yet alive" [1824]. In November, 1779, he commanded the escort of guards to the commissioners, who were Dr. Walker of Virginia, and colonel Henderson of North Carolina. "After we passed the gap of Cumberland Mountain," he says, "Dr. Walker related several anecdotes relative to that party when he travelled that path in the year 1750, particularly that he then named the mountain and river after the Duke of Cumberland, who was conspicuous for having suppressed the rebellion a few years before. When we had come on a mile or two to Yellow Creek, the doctor observed to me, 'upon that tree' (pointing to a beech across the road to the left hand of the path) 'Ambrose Powell marked his name and the year.'" Incredulous as the narrator was, who "could not realize the idea of any white man's having travelled this path nearly 30 years before, on examining the tree," he says, "I found AMBROSE POWELL 1750 cut in legible letters and apparently that old.

In this embarked

The se new trust of the Sta

Eleaze died, in th of the col professor lege, at Carolina,

I have no d tion for 50 y ever discov it was know corresponde the soil of K 1774." See

<sup>1</sup> President in 1733, H and was dis try. While of the native tribes. This Dartmouth

<sup>2</sup> Rev. Dr cal education He came to county, Pen of the acad college in th profound ac in moral ph Miller, Retr

<sup>3</sup> John W Harvard Co general lea which he t professorshi 1740, were in the XLII in the Mem throp was a was worthy powers and

<sup>4</sup> Before counsellors, began to w He was ele the course great boldn Beside his p tion, to the of great dec produced."

General Amer. Rev

In this and the preceding year, the British corps and recruits, 1779. embarked for North America, amounted to 10,646.

The seminary of learning in Philadelphia was placed under new trustees; and its style changed to that of "The University of the State of Pennsylvania." University of Pennsylvania.

Eleazer Wheelock, the first president of Dartmouth College, Deaths. died, in the 69th year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Francis Allison, vice provost of the college in Philadelphia, at the age of 74;<sup>2</sup> John Winthrop, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy in Harvard College, at the age of 65;<sup>3</sup> and William Henry Drayton of South Carolina, in the 37th year of his age.<sup>4</sup>

I have no doubt from all the ancient tradition, to which I have paid great attention for 50 years, but that Dr. Thomas Walker was the first white man who ever discovered the Kentucky river, which he called Louisa, and by that name it was known to all the adventurers from the South for 24 years after." My correspondent subjoins: "Daniel Boon was the first white man who cultivated the soil of Kentucky. The first regular Station was Harrodsburgh, erected in 1774." See 1773.

<sup>1</sup> President Wheelock was educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1733. He was ordained pastor of a church in Lebanon, in Connecticut; and was distinguished by his active zeal, pious character, and successful ministry. While at Lebanon, he opened an Indian charity school, in which children of the natives might be educated, and become missionaries to their several tribes. This school he removed to Hanover in 1770. See 1769, "Origin of Dartmouth College." Eliot and Allen, Biog.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. Dr. Allison was born in Ireland, where he received an excellent classical education, afterwards completing his studies at the University of Glasgow. He came to America in 1735, and was pastor of a presbyterian church in Chester county, Pennsylvania, until about the year 1753, when he was chosen rector of the academy in Philadelphia. In 1755 he was elected vice provost of the college in that city, and professor of moral philosophy. Beside an accurate and profound acquaintance with the Greek and Latin classics, he was well informed in moral philosophy, history, and general literature. Pres. Stiles, Lit. Diary. Miller, Retrospect, ii. 342. Allen [Amer. Biog.] places his death in 1777.

<sup>3</sup> John Winthrop, LL.D. F.R.S. was born in Boston, in 1714, and educated at Harvard College, where he took his first degree in 1732. He was a man of general learning; but pre-eminently distinguished in those branches of science, which he taught as professor in the University. He was inducted into the professorship in 1738. His accurate observations of the transit of mercury, in 1740, were honourably regarded by the Royal Society of London; and recorded in the XLII volume of its Transactions. They are respectfully mentioned also in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris for 1756. Dr. Winthrop was a descendant of the first governor Winthrop of Massachusetts, and was worthy of his descent. The Christian virtues gave lustre to his intellectual powers and scientific attainments.

<sup>4</sup> Before the American revolution, Mr. Drayton had been one of the king's counsellors, and one of his assistant judges for the province of Carolina. He began to write in favour of the liberties of his country about the year 1769. He was elected a member of the provincial congress in January, 1775; and in the course of the year was advanced to its presidency, in which he exhibited great boldness and energy. He was afterwards chief justice of the province. Beside his political publications, he left a MS. history of the American revolution, to the end of the year 1778, in three folio volumes. "He was a statesman of great decision and energy, and one of the ablest political writers Carolina has produced." Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. ii. 454—456. Miller, ii. 380.

General authorities for this year: Gordon's Hist. U. States. Ramsay's Hist. Amer. Revol. ii. c. 17, 18, and Revol. S. Car. ii. c. 8; Stedman's Hist. Ameri-

1780.

Expedition  
of Sir H.  
Clinton  
against  
S. Carolina.

No sooner did Sir Henry Clinton receive certain information of the departure of count D'Estaing from the American coast, than he set forward an expedition against South Carolina. The troops designed for this service, consisting of 4 flank battalions, 12 regiments, and a corps British, Hessian, and provincial, a powerful detachment of artillery, and 250 cavalry, escorted by admiral Arbuthnot, arrived at Tybee, in Georgia, before the end of January. Sir Henry Clinton accompanied the expedition, leaving the garrison at New York under the command of lieutenant general Knyphausen. In a few days, the transports with the army on board sailed for North Edisto; and the troops, making good their landing about 30 miles from Charlestown, took possession of John's Island and Stono Ferry, and soon after, of James Island and Wappoo Cut. A bridge was thrown over the canal; and part of the royal army took post on the banks of Ashley river, opposite to Charlestown. Governor Rutledge, to whom the assembly of the state had recently given extraordinary powers, ordered the militia to rendezvous, and issued a proclamation, requiring such of them as were regularly draughted, and all the inhabitants and owners of property in the town, to join the garrison immediately, on pain of confiscation; but the late repulse at Savannah had produced such a dispiriting effect, that few complied with the order. The defences of Charlestown now consisted of a chain of redoubts, lines, and batteries, extending from Ashley to Cooper river, on which were mounted upward of 80 pieces of cannon and mortars. In front of the lines had been dug a canal, which was filled with water; and from the dam at each end a swamp, filling the intervening spaces to each river, formed natural impediments. Behind these were two rows of abatis, some other obstructions, and immediately in front of the works, a double picketed ditch. The works on the right and left were very strong, and advanced so far beyond the range of the intermediate lines, as to enfilade the canal almost from one end to the other; and in the centre was a hornwork of masonry, which, being closed during the siege, formed a kind of citadel. On all sides of the town, where a landing was practicable, batteries were erected, and covered with artillery; the works on Sullivan's Island had been strengthened and enlarged;

can War, ii. c. 28—32; Washington's Official Letters; Marshall's Life of Washington, iv. c. 1—8; Adams's Hist. N. England, c. 38; Stiles's MSS. Annual Register; Remembrancer; Thacher's Military Journal; and Bradford's Hist. Massachusetts.

and com  
in the bar  
Gener  
large re-  
request o  
mand, an  
resolved  
marine s  
guns, four  
and anch  
finding it  
the bar, f  
The crew  
on shore  
stationed  
were sunk  
from enter  
Fort Mou  
who comm  
brisk and  
seamen w  
tained dan  
into Coop  
just withou  
The same  
parallel of  
almost inv  
moned ge  
firmness r  
known th  
which tim  
nation poi  
tremity."  
The ba  
town, and  
between t  
Cooper ri  
his re-enc  
good his  
ments, an  
lieutenant  
guard of  
Ferguson  
to them,  
Biggin's  
town, and



and commodore Whipple with a squadron of 9 sail lay just within the bar.

1780.

General Lincoln, trusting to these defences, and expecting large re-enforcements, remained in Charlestown at the earnest request of the inhabitants, and with the force under his command, amounting to 7000 men of all denominations under arms, resolved to defend the place. On the 21st of March, the British marine force, consisting of one ship of 50 guns, two of 40 guns, four of 32, and the Sandwich armed ship, crossed the bar, and anchored in Five Fathom Hole. Commodore Whipple, finding it impracticable to prevent the enemy from passing over the bar, fell back to Fort Moultrie, and afterward to Charlestown. The crews and guns of all his vessels, excepting one, were put on shore to re-enforce the batteries. Some of his ships he stationed in Cooper river; and the rest, with some other vessels, were sunk across the mouth of it, to prevent the British fleet from entering. On the 9th of April, admiral Arbuthnot passed Fort Moultrie without stopping to engage it. Colonel Pinckney, who commanded on Sullivan's Island with 300 men, kept up a brisk and well directed fire on the ships in their passage; 27 seamen were killed or wounded, and the ships in general sustained damage. As the fleet was precluded from an entrance into Cooper river, it anchored near the remains of Fort Johnston, just without the range of shot from the batteries of the town. The same day on which the fleet passed Fort Moultrie, the first parallel of the besiegers was finished. The town being now almost invested by sea and land, the British commanders summoned general Lincoln to surrender; but the general with modest firmness replied: "Sixty days have passed since it has been known that your intentions against this town were hostile, in which time has been afforded to abandon it; but duty and inclination point to the propriety of supporting it to the last extremity."

British fleet passes over Charlestown bar.

Gen. Lincoln is summoned to surrender; but refuses.

The batteries of the first parallel were now opened upon the town, and soon made a visible impression; but the communication between the country and the garrison was still kept open across Cooper river, through which general Lincoln expected to receive his re-enforcements, and, if it should become necessary, to make good his retreat. To prevent the reception of those re-enforcements, and to cut off that retreat, Sir Henry Clinton detached lieutenant colonel Webster with 1400 men. By the advanced guard of this detachment, composed of Tarleton's legion and Ferguson's corps, the American cavalry, with the militia attached to them, were surprised in the night of the 14th of April, at Biggin's Bridge, near Monk's Corner, 32 miles from Charlestown, and completely routed and dispersed. The British now

American cavalry surprised near Monk's Corner.

1780. extended themselves to the eastward of Cooper river; and about this time Sir Henry Clinton received a re-enforcement of 3000 men from New York. The garrison having no reasonable hope of effecting a retreat, by advice of a council of war, called on the 21st of April, an offer was made for surrendering the town on certain conditions; but those conditions were instantly rejected by the British commanders. The besiegers in the mean time were daily advancing their works, and their third parallel was completed on the 6th of May. On the same day, the garrison of Fort Moultrie surrendered to captain Hudson of the royal navy; colonel Pinckney with 150 of the men under his command having been withdrawn from that post to Charlestown. On the same day also, the broken remains of the American cavalry under colonel White were again surprised by lieutenant colonel Tarleton on the banks of the Santee; and the whole either killed, taken, or dispersed.

Fort Moultrie surrenders.

Sir Henry Clinton, while thus successful in every operation, began a correspondence with general Lincoln, and renewed his former offers to the garrison, in case of their surrender; but the terms, so far as they respected the citizens, being not satisfactory, the garrison recommended hostilities. The British batteries of the third parallel now opened on the town, and did great execution. Shells and carcasses were thrown into almost all parts of the town; and several houses were burned. The Hessian yagers, posted advantageously, fired their rifles with such effect, that numbers of the besieged were killed at their guns; and scarcely any escaped, who showed themselves over the lines. During this fire, which continued two days without intermission, the besiegers gained the counterscarp of the work that flanked the canal; passed the canal itself; and, advancing within 25 yards of the American works, prepared to make a general assault by land and water. The siege having been protracted until the 11th, a great number of citizens of Charlestown on that day addressed general Lincoln in a petition, requesting his acceptance of the terms which had been offered. The general wrote to Sir Henry Clinton, offering to accept those terms, and received a favourable answer. A capitulation was signed on the 12th of May; and the next day major general Leslie took possession of the town. The loss of the king's troops, during the siege, was 76 killed, and 140 wounded. The loss of the Americans was 89 killed, and 140 wounded. Upwards of 400 pieces of artillery were surrendered. By the articles of capitulation the garrison were to march out of town and to deposit their arms in front of the works; but the drums were not to beat a British march, nor the colours to be uncased. The continental troops and seamen were to keep their baggage, and remain prisoners of

Charlestown surrenders on capitulation.

war until home as their par person or be consid on the sa and navy gage unse prisoners inhabitant exceed 2 was 1977

After th three deta ble, to the Carolina; side of th gusta. L ment, rece Buford wi Carolina, and a new horseback 105 miles of march

Sir Her service un embarked

As the a conside them into partisan in freemen, resistance took the July, 133

1 Colonel themselves Tarleton's e be paroled away as pri ed. It is a been to con the British no orders to themselves down their and that no

war until exchanged. The militia were to be permitted to return home as prisoners on parole; and, while they should adhere to their parole, were not to be molested by the British troops, in person or property. The inhabitants of all conditions were to be considered as prisoners on parole, and to hold their property on the same terms with the militia. The officers of the army and navy were to retain their servants, swords, pistols, and baggage unsearched. The number of persons who surrendered prisoners of war, inclusive of the militia and every adult male inhabitant, was above 5000; but the proper garrison did not exceed 2500. The number of privates in the continental army was 1977, of whom 500 were in the hospitals.

After the surrender of Charlestown, Sir Henry Clinton made three detachments from his army; the first and most considerable, to the north of the Santee toward the frontiers of North Carolina; the second, into the heart of the state on the south side of that river; and the third, up the Savannah toward Augusta. Lord Cornwallis, who commanded the northern detachment, receiving intelligence, after passing the Santee, that colonel Buford with about 400 men was lying near the borders of North Carolina, detached lieutenant colonel Tarleton with the cavalry, and a new corps of light infantry called the legion, mounted on horseback, to disperse that party. After a rapid movement of 105 miles in fifty four hours, Tarleton overtook Buford, in a line of march at the Waxhaws, and totally defeated him.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Henry Clinton, leaving about 4000 men for the southern service under the command of lieutenant general Cornwallis, embarked early in June with the main army for New York.

As the British advanced to the upper part of South Carolina, a considerable number of determined whigs retreated before them into North Carolina. Colonel Sumpter, a distinguished partisan in this class of exiles, at the head of a little band of freemen, returned to his own state; and, after all ideas of farther resistance had been generally abandoned by his fellow citizens, took the field against the victorious British. On the 12th of July, 133 of his corps attacked and routed a detachment of the

1780.

May 29.  
Col. Buford  
defeated at  
the Wax-  
haws.

Sir H. Clin-  
ton returns  
to N. York.

Activity of  
col. Sumpter.

<sup>1</sup> Colonel Buford with a few cavalry escaped, and about 100 infantry saved themselves by flight; but the regiment was almost demolished. According to Tarleton's statement, 113 were killed on the spot; 150 so badly wounded as to be paroled because they were incapable of being removed; and 53 were carried away as prisoners. The loss of the British amounted to 12 killed, and 5 wounded. It is affirmed, that the instant a truce was over, the design of which had been to consider the expediency of surrendering on the summons of Tarleton, the British cavalry made a furious charge on the Americans, who had received no orders to engage, and who seem to have been uncertain whether to defend themselves or not; that, in this state of dismay and confusion, some threw down their arms and begged for quarter, while others fired on the assailants; and that no quarter was given.

1780.

July 12.  
Routes the  
royal forces  
at William-  
son's plan-  
tation.

Aug. 6.  
Skirmish at  
Hanging  
Rock.

American  
army  
marches to  
Clermont.

Aug. 16.  
Battle near  
Camden.

royal forces and militia, which were posted in a lane at Williamson's plantation. This first success had a happy effect on the numerous friends of America in the northwestern frontier of South Carolina; and the troops of Sumpter amounted in a few days to 600 men. With this increase of strength, he made a spirited attack on a party of the British at Rocky Mount, but was obliged to retreat. He next attacked another of the royal detachments, consisting of the Prince of Wales' regiment, and a large body of Tories, posted at the Hanging Rock. The regiment of the Prince of Wales was almost totally destroyed. From 278 men it was reduced to nine.

In the mean time several corps of continental troops and militia, having formed a junction, were conducted by major general baron de Kalb into South Carolina. On the 27th of July, they were joined by general Gates, who, taking the chief command, advanced by the main road toward Camden; and after a tedious march through a country of pine barrens, sand hills, and swamps, reached Clermont. At this place, thirteen miles from Camden, general Stephens arrived the next day with a large body of Virginia militia. The American army now amounted to 3663; but of this number 900 only were continental infantry, and 70 cavalry. Lord Rawdon, who had the principal command of the British troops on the frontiers of Carolina, had concentrated his forces at Camden; to which place earl Cornwallis hastened, on the approach of Gates, and arrived there on the 14th of August. At ten in the evening of the 15th, his lordship marched from Camden with his whole force, consisting of 1700 infantry, and 300 cavalry, with the intention of attacking the Americans in their camp at Clermont; and nearly at the same time, Gates, after ordering his baggage to the Waxhaws, put his army in motion, to take a position about seven miles from Camden, with a deep creek in front. As the two armies were marching on the same road, in opposite directions, their advanced guards met and fired on each other about half past two in the morning. From some prisoners made on both sides, the commanders learned each other's movements. Both armies halted, and were formed; and the firing soon ceased, as if by mutual consent. The ground on which the two armies thus accidentally met, was exceedingly favourable to lord Cornwallis. A swamp on each side secured his flanks, and narrowed the ground in front; so as to render the superiority of the Americans, in numbers, of less consequence.

In the morning, a severe and general action was fought. The American army was formed in the following manner. The second Maryland brigade, commanded by general Gist, composed the right line, and was flanked by a morass; the North Carolina

militia, centre; and also by a party of Armand's militia to the right of the line. The first posted two reserve. presence ed in the of two d colonel W Rawdon's manner, t nicating w formed th two 6 pou tenant M two 6 pou being pos was the c

The op the dawn yards in f near the r those pie British be being giv Advancin enemy, w brave fell them."

Virginia lieutenant made wit throw do and the g the exac action; retiring tageous Lord Ra than We the cont whose a

militia, commanded by major general Caswell, composed the centre; and the Virginia militia, under general Stephens, flanked also by a morass, and by the light infantry, assisted by colonel Armand's corps, composed the left. The artillery was divided to the brigades. The baron de Kalb commanded on the right of the line; and the militia generals, their respective troops. The first Maryland brigade, under general Smallwood, was posted two or three hundred yards in the rear, as a corps de reserve. General Gates resolved to be in person where his presence would be most useful. The British army was formed in the following manner. The front line was composed of two divisions of the army under lord Rawdon and lieutenant colonel Webster; Webster's division being to the right, and lord Rawdon's to the left. These divisions were disposed in such a manner, that the 33d regiment on the left of Webster's, communicating with the volunteers of Ireland on the right of Rawdon's, formed the centre of the line; and to the front were attached two 6 pounders, and two 3 pounders, under the direction of lieutenant Macleod of the royal artillery. The 71st regiment, with two 6 pounders, formed a second line, or reserve, one battalion being posted behind each wing; and in the rear of the whole was the cavalry.

The opposite armies were thus ranged in order of battle. At the dawn of day, a British column appearing about two hundred yards in front of some pieces of artillery, which had been posted near the road in the American centre, colonel Williams ordered those pieces to play on them; and about the same time the British began to form the line on their right. Orders to attack being given to Stephens, he immediately prepared to obey them. Advancing with his brigade of militia within fifty paces of the enemy, who were also advancing, he called out to his men, "my brave fellows, we have bayonets as well as they, we will charge them." Lord Cornwallis, mistaking the first movement of the Virginia militia for a mere change of disposition, gave orders to lieutenant colonel Webster to begin the attack. The charge was made with such promptitude and vigour, that the Virginia militia threw down their arms, and fled with the utmost precipitation; and the greatest part of the North Carolina militia soon followed the example. The American reserve was now brought into action; and general Gates, in conjunction with general Caswell, retiring with the militia, endeavoured to rally them at advantageous passes in the rear of the field of action, but in vain. Lord Rawdon began the action on the left with no less vigour than Webster had done on the right; but here and in the centre the contest was more obstinately maintained by the Americans, whose artillery did considerable execution. By the flight of the

1780.

1780.

Baron de  
Kalb killed.

Aug. 18.  
Gen. Sumpter  
surprised  
by col.  
Tarleton.

militia, however, their left flank was exposed, and the British light infantry and the 23d regiment, instead of pursuing the fugitives, came upon the flank of continentals, who, after a brave resistance nearly three quarters of an hour, were thrown into total confusion, and forced to give way. Tarleton's legion charged them as they broke, and continued the pursuit to Hanging Rock, twenty two miles from the field of action. Two hundred and ninety American wounded prisoners were carried into Camden; of which number 206 were continentals; 82 North Carolina militia; and 2 Virginia militia. The Americans lost the whole of their artillery, eight field pieces, and the greatest part of their baggage. The baron de Kalb, while making a vigorous charge at the head of the regiment of infantry, fell under eleven wounds; and with his aid de camp, lieutenant colonel Du Buysson, was taken prisoner. The baron expired in a few hours.<sup>1</sup> General Rutherford, of North Carolina, was wounded and taken prisoner. The number of Americans killed in the action is not ascertained.<sup>2</sup> The loss of the British troops in this battle amounted to 325; of whom 69 were killed, 245 wounded, and 11 missing.

General Sumpter, having taken a small fort, and a strong detachment going up with stores for the British troops at Camden, hearing of general Gates's defeat, was retreating up the south side of the Wateree with his prisoners and the stores. Colonel Tarleton, detached by lord Cornwallis with his legion and a body of infantry in pursuit of him, overtook him on Hisling Creek, near Catawba Ford, and completely surprised him. The greatest part of his troops fled to the river; some were killed and wounded, and others taken. His whole party was dispersed, the British prisoners, about 300, were retaken, and all the stores conducted to Camden. General Sumpter lost all his artillery.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The baron de Kalb was a German by birth, and had formerly been long in the French service. He was the second in command in this action; and gave new proofs of the brave and experienced officer. When he made his last charge, he was still ignorant of the flight of the left wing and centre, by reason of a thick atmosphere; and, when wounded and taken, would scarcely believe that general Gates was defeated. [Tarleton.] Congress resolved, that a monument should be erected to his memory in Annapolis.

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of baron de Kalb and general Rutherford, the numbers of killed, captured, and missing, in the actions of the 16th and 18th, were 4 lieutenant colonels, 3 majors, 14 captains, 4 captain lieutenants, 16 lieutenants, 3 ensigns, 4 staff, 78 subalterns, and 604 rank and file. Gordon.

<sup>3</sup> Moultrie's Memoirs, ii. 235. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. i. 364. The number of men with general Sumpter at the Wateree was 600 or 700. Colonel Tarleton's loss was only 9 men killed, and 6 wounded.—Soon after colonel Sumpter returned to South Carolina, and recommenced a military opposition to British government, he was promoted by governor Rutledge to the rank of brigadier general.

It had mission of royal force British militia a partisan the most That officer western party body the Cornwallis main army hawks, to colonel Carolina, which he Carolina, Colonel B for the Br colonel C relinquish country, Ferguson, intercept Carolina, a formidable Ferguson, neighbourhood South Carolina Ferguson, for Charles nearly 30 guson. mounted retreating Mountain taken, had American Campbell mountain falling with fixed one division a heavy force was again could be quarter. both the



It had been the policy of the British, since the general submission of the inhabitants of South Carolina, to increase the royal force by embodying the people of the country as a British militia. In the district of Ninety Six, major Ferguson, a partisan of distinguished merit, had been employed to train the most loyal inhabitants, and to attach them to his own corps. That officer was now directed by lord Cornwallis to enter the western part of North Carolina near the mountains, and to embody the loyalists in that quarter for cooperation with his army. Cornwallis in the mean time commenced his march with the main army from Camden, through the settlement of the Waxhaws, to Charlotteville in North Carolina. About the same time, colonel Clark, of Georgia, at the head of a small body of men which he had collected in the frontiers of North and South Carolina, advanced against Augusta, and laid siege to that place. Colonel Brown, who with a few loyal provincials held that post for the British, made a vigorous defence; and, on the approach of colonel Cruger with a re-enforcement from Ninety Six, Clark relinquished the enterprise, and made a rapid retreat through the country, along which he had marched to the attack. Major Ferguson, receiving intelligence of his movements, prepared to intercept him. The hardy mountaineers of Virginia and North Carolina, collecting at this time from various quarters, constituted a formidable force, and advanced by a rapid movement toward Ferguson. At the same time colonel Williams, from the neighbourhood of Ninety Six, and colonels Tracy and Banan, also of South Carolina, conducted parties of men toward the same points. Ferguson, having notice of their approach, commenced his march for Charlotteville. The several corps of militia, amounting to nearly 3000 men, met at Gilbert town, lately occupied by Ferguson. About 1600 riflemen were immediately selected, and mounted on their fleetest horses, for the purpose of following the retreating army. They came up with the enemy at King's Mountain, where Ferguson, on finding that he should be overtaken, had chosen his ground, and waited for an attack. The Americans formed themselves into three divisions, led by colonels Campbell, Shelby, and Cleaveland, and began to ascend the mountain in three different and opposite directions. Ferguson, falling with great boldness and impetuosity on the first assailants with fixed bayonets, compelled them to give way; but before one division could be dispersed, another came up, and poured in a heavy fire. Against the second body of assailants the bayonet was again used with success; but before any material advantage could be gained, a new enemy presented himself in another quarter. Ferguson again successfully used the bayonet; but both the corps, which had been repulsed, now returning to the

1780.

Oct. 7.  
Action at  
King's  
Mountain.

1780.

Ferguson  
defeated  
and killed.

charge, a very galling fire was kept up against him on all sides. The action having been continued in this manner nearly an hour, major Ferguson received a mortal wound, and instantly expired. The survivors ended the contest by submission. In this sharp action, 150 of Ferguson's party were killed on the spot, and about the same number wounded; 810, of whom 100 were British troops, were made prisoners; and 1500 stand of excellent arms were taken. The Americans lost very few; but among them were the brave colonel Williams, and major Cronicle.

General Sumpter, although his corps had been dispersed on the 18th of August by colonel Tarleton near the Wateree, soon after collected a band of volunteers; and kept the field in South Carolina three months, when there was no continental army in the state. Varying his position about Evoree, Broad, and Tyger rivers, he had frequent skirmishes with the enemy, whom he incessantly harassed. On the 12th of November, he was attacked at Broad river by major Wemy's, commanding a corps of infantry and dragoons; but the British were defeated, and their commanding officer taken prisoner. Eight days afterward he was attacked at Black Stocks, near Tyger river, by lieutenant colonel Tarleton, who began the attack with 170 dragoons, and 80 men of the 63d regiment; but, finding himself unable to dislodge the Americans, he retreated with considerable loss, and left Sumpter in quiet possession of the field. The zeal and activity, the bravery and good conduct of this American officer, at that trying period, procured him the thanks of congress, and the applause of his country.

British de-  
feated at  
Broad river.

Nov. 20.  
Repulsed  
at Black  
Stocks.

Attempt on  
Staten  
Island.

Incursion of  
Knyphausen  
into  
N. Jersey.

In the northern states, the military transactions of this year were unimportant. Lord Stirling in January made an ineffectual attempt to surprise a party of the enemy on Staten Island.

In June, 5000 men, commanded by lieutenant general Knyphausen, made an incursion from New York into New Jersey. Landing at Elizabethtown, they proceeded to Connecticut Farms, where they burned about 13 houses, and the presbyterian church, and then proceeded to Springfield. As they advanced, they were annoyed by colonel Dayton with a few militia; and, on their approach to the bridge near the town, they were farther opposed by general Maxwell, who with a few continental troops was prepared to dispute the passage. They made a halt, therefore, and soon after returned to Elizabethtown. Before they had retreated, the whole American army at Morristown marched to oppose them. In the mean time, Sir Henry Clinton, returning with his victorious troops from Charlestown, ordered a re-enforcement to Knyphausen; who with the whole body advanced a second time toward Springfield. The British were now opposed by general Greene with a considerable body of

continental troops. The action of artillery was fought, the Americans were defeated, and Greene took possession of the town, and the loss of the British was

The most arduous war, occurred in the strong river. For at West Point, so strong an America. General and general in an officer cause of his Arnold had a negotiation with Arnold should enable the agent, adjutant general, the stationed in without exception, a battle and Arnold's armies. The morning for he must be one of the following day her position night; and than by far he had won name of J White Plains business." stopt by the party; and of the force

continental troops. Colonel Angel with his regiment and a piece of artillery was posted to secure the bridge. A severe action was fought, which was kept up forty minutes; after which, the Americans were forced by superior numbers to retire. General Greene took post with his troops on a range of hills, in the hope of being attacked; but the British, having burned the town, consisting of nearly 50 dwelling houses, retreated to Elizabethtown, and the next day set out on their return to New York. The loss of the Americans in the action was about 80; that of the British was supposed to be considerably more.

1780.

June 23.  
Action near  
Springfield  
in N. Jersey.

The most flagrant instance of treachery, during the revolutionary war, occurred this year. The American army was stationed in the strong holds of the high lands, on both sides of the North river. For the defence of this river, a fortress had been built at West Point, after the loss of Fort Montgomery; and it was so strong and impregnable, as to be called the Gibraltar of America. Of this post general Arnold solicited the command; and general Washington, far from suspecting any sinister views in an officer who had been uniformly zealous and active in the cause of his country, complied with the solicitation. When Arnold had become invested with the command, he carried on a negotiation with Sir Henry Clinton, by which it was agreed, that Arnold should make such a disposition of his forces, as would enable the British general effectually to surprise West Point. The agent, employed in this negotiation, was major André, adjutant general of the British army. To favour the communications, the Vulture, a British sloop of war, had been previously stationed in North river, as near Arnold's posts as could be without exciting suspicion. On the night of the 21st of September, a boat was sent from the shore to fetch major André; and Arnold met him at the beach, without the posts of both armies. Their business not being finished until it was too near morning for André to return to the Vulture, Arnold, telling him he must be concealed until the next night, conducted him within one of the American posts, where he continued with him the following day. The Vulture having in the mean time changed her position, the boatmen refused to carry back André the next night; and he could now return to New York in no other way than by land. Quitting for a common coat his uniform, which he had worn under a surtout, he set out on horseback under the name of John Anderson, with a passport "to go to the lines of White Plains, or lower if he thought proper, he being on public business." When advanced a great part of the way, he was stopt by three of the New York militia, belonging to a scouting party; and several papers, containing exact returns of the state of the forces, ordnance, and defences at West Point, were found

Treachery  
of general  
Arnold.

Major André taken;

1780.

in his boots. The captors, disdaining a proffered bribe of a purse of gold and permanent provision and promotion, on condition of their conveying and accompanying him to New York, delivered him a prisoner to lieutenant colonel Jameson, who commanded the scouting parties. André, with the incautious permission of Jameson, informed Arnold of his detention, in a letter, on the receipt of which Arnold abandoned every thing, and went on board the Vulture sloop of war. General Washington referred the case of André to the examination and decision of a board, consisting of 14 officers, who, without examining a single witness, founded their report on his own confession. After stating the facts, they reported it as their opinion, "that major André ought to be considered as a spy, and that, agreeably to the laws and usages of nations, he should suffer death." He was accordingly hung as a spy, on the 2d of October.<sup>1</sup>

and execut-  
ed as a spy.

Quotas to  
be furnish-  
ed by the  
States.

Congress on the 19th February resolved, that for the ensuing campaign the States be respectively required to furnish, by draughts or otherwise, on or before the 1st day of April next, their respective deficiencies of the number of 35,211 men, exclusive of commissioned officers, which Congress deem necessary for the service of the present year.<sup>2</sup>

Enterprise  
of major  
Talmage.

In November, major Talmage crossed the Sound to Long Island with 80 men; made a circuitous march of twenty miles to Fort George, and almost instantly reduced it. He had but one man wounded. Eight of the enemy were killed and wounded, and a lieutenant colonel, a captain, and 55 privates, taken prisoners.

British  
troops sent  
to America.

The British corps and recruits, sent to America and the West Indies this year, amounted to 10,237. By returns on the 1st of December, the British land forces, serving under general Clinton, amounted to 19,153; in Canada, 3385; in the West Indies, 7130; and under the convention of Saratoga, 1646.

<sup>1</sup> This event excited a deep and general sympathy both among Britons and Americans. Major André was in the bloom of life, and peculiarly engaging in his person and manners. Every exertion was made by the royal commanders to save him, but without effect. His execution, however apparently repugnant to the dictates of humanity, "cannot be condemned without condemning the maxims of self preservation, which have uniformly guided the practice of hostile nations."—Congress resolved, that each of the three captors of André, John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Vert, receive annually 200 dollars in specie during life; and that the board of war be directed to procure for each of them a silver medal, emblematic of their fidelity and patriotism, to be presented by the commander in chief, with the thanks of Congress.

<sup>2</sup> The quotas of the several States were to be:

|                     |      |                    |      |
|---------------------|------|--------------------|------|
| New Hampshire . . . | 1215 | Pennsylvania . . . | 4953 |
| Massachusetts . . . | 6070 | Delaware . . .     | 405  |
| Rhode Island . . .  | 810  | Maryland . . .     | 3238 |
| Connecticut . . .   | 3238 | Virginia . . .     | 6070 |
| New York . . .      | 1620 | North Carolina . . | 3640 |
| New Jersey . . .    | 1620 | South Carolina . . | 2430 |

In viola  
many of  
which the  
from their  
gave their  
limits, and  
the British  
This infl  
said, "tha  
it; that in  
he had be  
no use in  
replied, "e  
explicit a  
parole."

God I put  
ly hurried  
in a small  
prisoners,  
countryme  
particular  
the other

While a  
dignities a  
was an or  
ers, forbid  
ing divine  
them at th  
of a sed  
"This,"  
was, "to  
Divine B  
and this t  
the parish  
livered th  
said they  
therefore  
perhaps  
have resc  
Parish C  
devotions  
returning  
meditation  
to restore

<sup>1</sup> Journal  
Charlestown  
War."

In violation of the capitulation of Charlestown, South Carolina, many of the citizens, who steadfastly adhered to the principles which they had pledged themselves to support, were torn away from their families, and exiled to St. Augustine. The exiles gave their paroles to confine themselves within certain prescribed limits, and to withhold, until exchanged, all active opposition to the British authorities. General Gadsden was the only exception. This inflexible patriot, when the parole was tendered to him, said, "that he had already given one, and honourably observed it; that in violation of his rights as a prisoner under a capitulation, he had been sent from Charlestown, and that therefore he saw no use in giving a second parole." The commanding officer replied, "he would enter into no arguments, but demanded an explicit answer, whether he would or would not renew his parole." General Gadsden answered firmly, "I will not. In God I put my trust, and fear no consequences." He was instantly hurried off to the castle, where he was confined for ten months in a small room, and kept in complete separation from his fellow prisoners, and in total ignorance of the advantages gained by his countrymen, but with most complete details of their defeats, and particularly of the sequestration of his estate with the estates of the other Carolina rebels.

While at St. Augustine, the exiled patriots suffered great indignities and hardships. What most aggravated their calamity, was an order from governor Tonyn to the commissary of prisoners, forbidding their private meetings for the purpose of performing divine service; with notice that seats would be provided for them at the parish church. They were charged with proceedings of a seditious tendency, and the violation of their paroles. "This," said they, "we absolutely deny." Their only desire was, "to spend a part of every sabbath, in holy adoration of the Divine Being," and in religious service appropriate to the day; and this they "thought their duty." In the prayers, offered at the parish church, they could not join; and the discourses, delivered there, they were unwilling to hear. "Such worship," said they, "would indeed be no better than solemn mockery; therefore, rather than join in such hypocritical petitions, and perhaps be insulted with sermons calculated to affront us, we have resolved to refuse our attendance on divine worship at the Parish Church, and patiently put up with the loss of paying our devotions publicly, and at our own dwellings silently to spend our returning sabbaths, in the best manner we can, by reading and meditation, until it shall please the Almighty Disposer of all events, to restore us to peace, and to our afflicted families and friends."<sup>1</sup>

1780.

Citizens of  
Charlestown sent to  
St. Augustine.

<sup>1</sup> Journal of Josiah Smith, son of the minister of the Independent church in Charlestown, cited by major Garden, in his "Anecdotes of the Revolutionary War."

1780.



In this forlorn situation, where they could receive no intelligence but through British channels, they were informed of several decisive battles, which were represented as completely destroying every prospect of American independence, and led to expect the fate of vanquished rebels. They heard, that the blood of André would be required at their hands; and were told, that the commandant of the garrison in St. Augustine had announced his fixed resolution, instantly to hang up six of them, if the Americans should execute their threats of putting to death colonel Brown, of the East Florida rangers. Amidst all these sufferings and perils, not an individual of their number applied for British protection.<sup>1</sup>

Virginia  
cession to  
U. States.

Virginia ceded to the United States all the lands to which it had title on the north side of the Ohio. The acceptance of this cession by congress was believed to be of great importance. "It will be a means," a distinguished patriot observed, "of perfecting our Union, by closing the Confederation; and thus our Independency will be in a great measure secured."<sup>2</sup>

Constitu-  
tion of Mas-  
sachusetts.

A convention, called in Massachusetts for the purpose, framed a constitution for that State. By this constitution, a governor, lieutenant governor, senate, and house of representatives, were to be chosen by the free suffrages of the people, and a council of nine was to be chosen by the legislature, either from the senate, or the people at large. It was adopted by the people, and John Hancock was chosen governor. To the Constitution is prefixed a Declaration of rights, the first article of which is, "All men are born free and equal." This article is a virtual abolition of slavery.<sup>3</sup>

Pennsylva-  
nia act for  
abolishing  
slavery.

The representatives of Pennsylvania, in general assembly, in justice to persons heretofore denominated Negro and Mulatto slaves, and in grateful commemoration of their own happy deliverance from that state of unconditional submission to which Britain would have reduced them, passed an act for the abolition of slavery. By this act no persons, who shall be born within this state from and after the passing of this act, shall be deemed and considered as servants for life, or slaves; and all servitude for life, or slavery of children, in consequence of the slavery of their mothers, in the case of all children born within this state,

<sup>1</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Carolina, i. 372; 373; ii. 462.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of R. H. Lee to Samuel Adams, member of Congress, dated "Chantilly, Feb. 5, 1781." <sup>2</sup> Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 186. The whole territory then belonging to the United States, northwest of the Ohio, has been estimated at about 200,000,000 acres.

<sup>3</sup> It was inserted with a particular view to the liberation of the negroes on a general principle. Some persons, however, doubted the extent of this principle until the trial of a case at the supreme judicial court in Massachusetts in 1783, the decision of which was in favour of a negro, on the ground of the first article in the Constitution.

from and  
utterly tak

The M  
Septemb  
Mr. Hen  
appointed  
of Holla  
Hague.

the privy  
an accus  
thrown o  
contain th  
the Repu

Caghn  
William J  
and other

The A  
rated by  
Phillip  
porated.<sup>2</sup>

The 1  
of a ren  
and is sti

Thom  
died at K

<sup>1</sup> Belsha

<sup>2</sup> The f  
his brothe  
donations  
was "to l  
of instruct  
metic, an  
pecially to  
principal  
See 1808.

<sup>3</sup> The d  
continued  
and the d  
tion. Its  
The dark  
chusetts)  
but it wa  
than in th  
In most  
persons  
clocks on  
light. "e  
evening  
cocks w  
guished  
gloom o  
Hist. So



from and after the passing of this act, shall be, and hereby is 1780.  
utterly taken away, extinguished and for ever abolished.

The Mercury, a congress packet, was captured on the 3d of September, by the Vestal frigate, off the banks of Newfoundland. Mr. Henry Laurens, late president of congress, having been appointed minister from the United States to the States General of Holland, was on board the packet, on his passage to the Hague. He was taken to England, where he was examined by the privy council, and committed close prisoner to the tower, on an accusation of high treason. His papers, which had been thrown overboard, but recovered and decyphered, were found to contain the sketch of a treaty of amity and commerce between the Republic of Holland and the United States of America.<sup>1</sup>

H. Laurens  
on his pas-  
sage to  
Europe is  
taken;

and com-  
mitted to  
the tower.

Caghnawaga, which before the war had been the seat of Sir William Johnson, was principally destroyed by a party of Indians and others under his command.

Caghnawa-  
ga destroy-  
ed.

The American Academy of Arts and Sciences was incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts.

American  
Academy.

Phillips Academy, at Andover in Massachusetts, was incorporated.<sup>2</sup>

Phillips  
Academy.

The 19th day of May was distinguished by the phenomenon of a remarkable darkness in the northern parts of America; and is still called "The Dark Day."<sup>3</sup>

Dark day.

Thomas Hutchinson, formerly governor of Massachusetts, died at Brampton in England, aged 69 years.

Death of  
T. Hutchin-  
son.

<sup>1</sup> Belsham, G. Britain, b. 19. Warren, ii. 276, 277.

<sup>2</sup> The founders were Samuel Phillips, Esq. of Andover in Massachusetts, and his brother, John Phillips, LL.D. of Exeter in New Hampshire, who made their donations for this purpose in 1777. Their design, as expressed by themselves, was "to lay the foundation of a public free School or Academy for the purpose of instructing Youth, not only in English and Latin Grammar, Writing, Arithmetic, and those Sciences wherein they are commonly taught; but more especially to learn them the great and real business of living.—The first and principal object of this Institution is the promotion of true Piety and Virtue." See 1808, *Art. THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTION.*

<sup>3</sup> The darkness commenced between the hours of ten and eleven, A.M. and continued until the middle of the next night. The wind was at southwest; and the darkness appeared to come on with clouds, which came in that direction. Its extent was from Falmouth, in the Province of Maine, to New Jersey. The darkness appears to have been greatest in the county of Essex (Massachusetts), in the lower part of New Hampshire, and in the Province of Maine; but it was great in Rhode Island and Connecticut. In New York it was less than in those places, and in New Jersey the darkness was not very uncommon. In most parts of the country where the darkness prevailed, it was so great, that persons were unable to read common print, determine the time of day by their clocks or watches, dine, or manage their domestic business, without additional light. "Candles were lighted up in the houses; the birds, having sung their evening songs, disappeared and became silent; the fowls retired to roost; the cocks were crowing all around, as at break of day; objects could not be distinguished but at a very little distance; and every thing bore the appearance and gloom of night." *Memoirs of American Academy*, i. 234—246; *Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc.* i. 95—98. Beside this instance of uncommon darkness, and that on

1781.

March 1.  
Confederation com-  
pleted.

THE compact of the Confederation was rendered complete. Much difficulty had been experienced in obtaining its ratification. Various and sometimes conflicting amendments had been proposed by the states respectively; but they had successively yielded to the opinion, that a federal compact would be of vast importance in the prosecution of the war. One of the greatest impediments had hitherto been found insuperable. Within the chartered limits of several states there were immense tracts of vacant territory, which, it was supposed, would constitute a large fund of future wealth. The states, not possessed of this advantage, insisted on considering this territory as a joint acquisition, to be applied to the common benefit. The cession made by Virginia, the preceding year, of its northwest territory was now accepted by congress; and, to the great joy of America, the Confederation was completed.<sup>1</sup>

Bank of  
N. America  
established.

A national bank was instituted. The plan of it was projected by Robert Morris, one of the delegates of Pennsylvania, a man of high reputation, and well versed in affairs of commerce and finance, whom congress had appointed treasurer. He assigned to this bank a capital of 400,000 dollars, divided in shares of 400 dollars each, in money of gold or silver, to be procured by subscriptions. Twelve directors were to manage the bank, which was denominated by congress, "The President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of North America." To the financial skill and indefatigable efforts of Mr. Morris in the treasury department, it has been thought, his country was scarce less indebted, than to the valour of her soldiers and the wisdom of her statesmen. Under his auspices, public credit revived; the army

the 19th of October, 1762 [not 14th, as lb.], there was one 21 October, 1716; when "people were forced to light candles to eat their dinners by." Of this darkness there is an account in the *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 423; but the *particulars* of it are not preserved.

General authorities for 1780: Gordon, iii. Lett. 2-4; Ramsay's *American Revol.* ii. 151-204, and *Revol. S. Car.* ii. c. 9-12; Marshall's *Life of Washington*, iv. c. 4-6; Stedman's *American War*; Tarleton's *Campaigns*, c. 1-3; Moultrie's *Memoirs of Amer. Revolution*; *American and British Chronicle*; and Anderson's *Hist. Commerce*, iv. A. D. 1780, where is an account of the association of the neutral powers of Europe, formed this year, which was called "The Armed Neutrality."

<sup>1</sup> Journals of Congress, vii. 43-49. Marshall, iv. c. 8. All the states, excepting Maryland, had already authorized their delegates in congress to ratify the articles of Confederation. The Maryland delegates, by virtue of an act of their state for that purpose, signed the articles on the 1st of March: "By which act," says the Journal of Congress, "the Confederation of the United States was completed, each and every of the Thirteen United States, from New Hampshire to Georgia, both included, having adopted and confirmed, and by their delegates in Congress ratified the same."

was pacifi  
field and

The su  
and Char  
North Ca  
persion o  
borough;  
lottetown.  
to general  
the southe  
2900 men  
considera  
took the f  
marched  
he took t  
Morgan v  
of South  
Creek, on

On the  
Six, lord  
for the in  
him from  
rear. Li  
proceed v  
Tarleton  
proportion  
to one.  
Cowpens  
attack wa  
7th regim  
fantry an  
flank; th  
cavalry f  
men in  
militia, p  
advanced  
the right  
with a b  
Cunning  
vanced a  
consisted  
The cav

<sup>1</sup> Botta,  
was propo  
rated 31 D

VOL. I

was pacified; and a new impulse given to every operation in the field and the cabinet.<sup>1</sup> 1781.

The successes of the British, after the reduction of Savannah and Charlestown, encouraged them to a vigorous invasion of North Carolina. The American army, after its defeat and dispersion on the 16th of August, 1780, rendezvoused at Hillsborough; and toward the close of the year advanced to Charlottetown. At this place general Gates transferred the command to general Greene, whom congress had sent to take charge of the southern army. The whole of this army consisted of about 2000 men, more than half of whom were militia. With this considerable body of troops, miserably provided, general Greene took the field against a superior regular force, which had already marched in triumph 200 miles from the sea coast. Soon after he took the command, he divided his force, and sent general Morgan with a respectable detachment to the western extremity of South Carolina, and marched with the main body to Hick's Creek, on the north of the Pedee, opposite to Cheraw Hill.

Retrospect  
of the latter  
part of 1780;  
when

gen. Greene  
took com-  
mand of the  
southern  
army.

On the entrance of general Morgan into the district of Ninety Six, lord Cornwallis, who was far advanced in his preparations for the invasion of North Carolina, found it necessary to drive him from his station, that he might not leave an enemy in his rear. Lieutenant colonel Tarleton was therefore ordered to proceed with about 1100 men, and "push him to the utmost." Tarleton had two field pieces, and a superiority of infantry in the proportion of five to four, and of cavalry the proportion of three to one. With these advantages, he engaged Morgan at the Cowpens, near Pacolet river, on the 17th of January. The attack was begun by the first line of infantry, consisting of the 7th regiment, the infantry of the legion, and corps of light infantry annexed to it; a troop of cavalry was placed on each flank; the first battalion of the 71st and the remainder of the cavalry formed the reserve. General Morgan had drawn up his men in two lines. The front line was composed entirely of militia, placed under the command of colonel Pickens, and was advanced a few yards before the second, with orders to form on the right of the second when forced to retire. Major McDowell with a battalion of the North Carolina volunteers, and major Cunningham with a battalion of Georgia volunteers, were advanced about 150 yards in front of this line. The second line consisted of the light infantry, and a corps of Virginia riflemen. The cavalry under lieutenant colonel Washington were drawn up

Jan. 17.  
Battle of the  
Cowpens.

<sup>1</sup> Botta, b. 13. Journals of Congress, vii. 109—111, 257. Mr. Morris's plan was proposed to congress 17 May; approved 26 May; and the bank incorporated 31 December.

1781.



at some distance in the rear of the whole. The British, led to the attack by Tarleton himself, advanced with a shout, and poured in an incessant fire of musketry. The militia, though they received the charge with firmness, were soon compelled to fall back into the rear of the second line; and this line, in its turn, after an obstinate conflict, was compelled to retreat to the cavalry. At this juncture, lieutenant colonel Washington made a successful charge on captain Ogilvie, who with about 40 dragoons was cutting down the retreating militia; lieutenant colonel Howard, almost at the same moment, rallied the continental troops, and charged with fixed bayonets; and the militia instantly followed the example. By these sudden and unexpected charges, the British, who had considered the fate of the day decided, were thrown into confusion, and driven from the ground with great slaughter. Howard and Washington pressed the advantage, which they had respectively gained, until the artillery and a great part of the infantry had surrendered. So sudden was the defeat, that 250 horse, which had not been brought into action, fled with precipitation. The first battalion of the 71st, and two British light infantry companies, laid down their arms to the American militia. Upward of 300 of the British were killed or wounded, and above 500 taken prisoners; 800 muskets, 2 field pieces, 2 standards, 35 baggage waggons, and 100 dragoon horses, fell into the hands of the conquerors. Of the Americans, 12 men only were killed, and 60 wounded. Congress, in honour of the good conduct of general Morgan, presented him a gold medal; to lieutenant colonels Washington and Howard, medals of silver; and to colonel Pickens, a sword.

Cornwallis  
pursues  
Morgan.

Lord Cornwallis was surprised and mortified, but not dispirited, by intelligence of this disastrous event. With the expectation of retaking the prisoners, and the intention of obliterating the impression made by the late defeat, his lordship instantly determined on the pursuit of Morgan, who had moved off with his prisoners toward Virginia. The movements of the royal army induced general Greene immediately to retreat from Hick's Creek; and, leaving the main army under the command of general Huger, he rode 150 miles through the country to join the detachment under general Morgan, that he might be in front of lord Cornwallis, and so direct both divisions of his army, as to form a speedy junction between them. Greene, on his arrival, ordered the prisoners to Charlotteville, and directed the troops to Guilford court house, to which place he had ordered general Huger to proceed with the main army. In this retreat the Americans endured extreme hardships with admirable fortitude. The British urged the pursuit with such rapidity, that they reached the Catawba on the evening of the same day on which

the Amer  
fall of ra  
being effe  
expedition  
third day  
but the  
crossing  
river fro  
confirmed  
favoured

After  
Guilford  
called by  
and to a  
Lord Co  
are forda  
Virginia,  
many di  
eluded h  
the 14th  
to retire  
by indefe  
into Virg  
van of th  
crossed.  
Carolina  
borough  
ing the  
lordship  
at every  
very ma  
weeks,  
the com  
militia f  
400 reg  
numbers  
The A  
more th  
chiefly  
lines.  
comman  
genia m  
of cont  
William  
vanced  
in the

the Americans crossed it ; and before the next morning a heavy fall of rain rendered that river impassable. A passage at length being effected, the pursuit was continued. The Americans, by expeditious movements, crossed the Yadkin on the second and third days of February, and secured their boats on the north side ; but the British, though close in their rear, were incapable of crossing it, through the want of boats, and the rapid rising of the river from preceding rains. This second remarkable escape confirmed the Americans in the belief, that their cause was favoured by Heaven.

1781.

After a junction of the two divisions of the American army at Guilford court house, it was concluded in a council of officers, called by general Greene, that he ought to retire over the Dan, and to avoid an engagement until he should be re-enforced. Lord Cornwallis kept the upper countries, where only the rivers are fordable, and attempted to get between general Greene and Virginia, to cut off his retreat, and oblige him to fight under many disadvantages ; but the American general completely eluded him. So urgent was the pursuit of the British, that on the 14th of February the American light troops were compelled to retire upward of forty miles ; and on that day general Greene, by indefatigable exertions, transported his army over the Dan into Virginia. Here again the pressure was so close, that the van of the British just arrived as the rear of the Americans had crossed. The continental army being now driven out of North Carolina, earl Cornwallis left the Dan, and proceeded to Hillsborough, where he set up the royal standard. Greene, perceiving the necessity of some spirited measure to counteract his lordship's influence on the inhabitants of the country, concluded, at every hazard, to recross the Dan. After manœuvring in a very masterly manner to avoid an action with Cornwallis three weeks, during which time he was often obliged to ask bread of the common soldiers, his army was joined by two brigades of militia from North Carolina, and one from Virginia, together with 400 regulars. This re-enforcement giving him a superiority of numbers, he determined no longer to avoid an engagement. The American army consisted of about 4400 men, of which more than one half were militia ; the British, of about 2400, chiefly veteran troops. The Americans were drawn up in three lines. The front line was composed of North Carolina militia, commanded by generals Butler and Eaton ; the second, of Virginia militia, commanded by Stephens and Lawson ; the third, of continental troops, commanded by general Huger and colonel Williams. The British, after a brisk cannonade in front, advanced in three columns, the Hessians on the right, the guards in the centre, and lieutenant colonel Webster's brigade on the

General  
Greene  
crosses the  
Dan.

Recrosses  
that river.

March 15.  
Battle of  
Guilford.

1781.

left; and attacked the front line. The militia composing this line, through the misconduct of an officer in giving occasion to a false alarm, precipitately quitted the field. The Virginia militia stood their ground, and kept up their fire until they were ordered to retreat.<sup>1</sup> The continental troops were last engaged, and maintained the conflict with great spirit an hour and a half; but then were forced to give way before their veteran adversaries. The British broke the second Maryland brigade; turned the American left flank; and got in rear of the Virginia brigade. On their appearing to be gaining Greene's right, and thus threatening to encircle the whole of the continental troops, a retreat was ordered, which was well conducted. This was a dear victory to the British, whose killed and wounded amounted to several hundred.<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant colonel Webster, an officer of distinguished merit, died of his wounds, much regretted by the whole royal army. About 300 of the continentals and 100 of the Virginia militia were killed or wounded; among the former was major Anderson, a most valuable officer of the Maryland line.

Cornwallis  
marches to  
Virginia;

Greene, to  
Camden.

April 23.  
Fort Wat-  
son taken.

Soon after the action, lord Cornwallis began a march toward Wilmington. General Greene, on receiving intelligence of this movement, put his army in motion to follow him, and continued the pursuit to Ramsay's mill, on Deep river. Cornwallis, having halted and refreshed his men about three weeks at Wilmington, marched across the country to Petersburg in Virginia. Greene, before he had knowledge that his lordship intended this movement, had formed the bold resolution of returning into South Carolina. Before he commenced his march back, he sent orders to general Pickens to prevent supplies from going to the British garrisons at Ninety Six and Augusta, and detached lieutenant colonel Lee to advance before the continental troops. Lee in eight days reached general Marion's quarters on the Santee; and the main army a few days after completed its march from Deep river to Camden.

While the army was on its march to Camden, general Marion and lieutenant colonel Lee invested Fort Watson, which lay between Camden and Charlestown. This fort was built on an Indian mount, upward of 30 feet high; but the besiegers, speedily erecting a work which overlooked the fort, fired into it with such execution, that the garrison, consisting of 114 men,

<sup>1</sup> General Stephens, their heroic commander, had posted 40 riflemen at equal distances, twenty paces in rear of his brigade, with orders to shoot every man who should leave his post.

<sup>2</sup> The Return of killed, wounded, and missing on the part of the British, stated the whole number to be 532. [See Tarleton, p. 310, note B.] Lieutenant colonel Stewart, of the guards, was killed; and lieutenant colonel Tarleton, of the British legion, wounded.

surrendered  
by lord K  
army com  
and betw  
mile dist  
lines. C  
and an e  
the action  
prematur  
Greene,  
had gain  
miles fro  
his artill  
brought o  
Greene t  
charge t  
got into t  
The Brit  
enforcem  
another a  
Camden,  
and a gre  
retired t  
evacuatio  
militia a  
the day t  
south sid  
their wor  
fully fur  
which m  
ed to sur  
evacuate  
day, For  
surrende  
About  
marched  
the Briti  
had bro  
treated  
tory, app

<sup>1</sup> Colon  
whom we  
Greene, k  
lord Rawd  
the comm  
same num  
post that



surrendered by capitulation. Camden was at this time defended by lord Rawdon with about 900 men. General Greene, whose army consisted but of about an equal number of continentals, and between 200 and 300 militia, took a good position about a mile distant, in expectation of alluring the garrison out of their lines. On the 25th, lord Rawdon sallied out with great spirit; and an engagement ensued. The American army, in the first of the action, had the advantage; but, in the progress of it, the premature retreat of two companies occasioned a total defeat. Greene, to prevent Rawdon from improving the success that he had gained, made an orderly retreat, and encamped about five miles from his former position. Most of his wounded, and all his artillery, together with a number of prisoners, were safely brought off from the field. Washington's cavalry enabled general Greene to make good his retreat. The general ordered them to charge the enemy's right flank. They made the charge, soon got into the rear, and threw them into the greatest confusion.<sup>1</sup> The British retired to Camden. Lord Rawdon, receiving a reinforcement, attempted the next day to compel general Greene to another action; but, not succeeding in that design, he returned to Camden, and, having burned the gaol, mills, many private houses, and a great part of his own baggage, evacuated that post, and retired to the southward of the Santee. The day after the evacuation, the post of Orangeburg, consisting of 70 British militia and 12 regulars, surrendered to general Sumpter. On the day following, Fort Motte, situated above the fork on the south side of the Congaree, capitulated. The British had built their works around the dwelling house of Mrs. Motte, who cheerfully furnished the Americans with materials for firing it; by which means the garrison, consisting of 165 men, were constrained to surrender at discretion. Two days afterward, the British evacuated their post at Nelson's Ferry. On the succeeding day, Fort Granby, garrisoned by 352 men, mostly royal militia, surrendered to lieutenant colonel Lee.

About this time general Marion with a party of 40 militia marched to Georgetown, and began regular approaches against the British post in that place; but on the first night after his men had broken ground, the garrison evacuated their works, and retreated to Charlestown. Shortly after, Manson, a Carolinian tory, appearing in an armed vessel, and being refused permission

1781.

April 25.  
Battle between lord  
Rawdon and general  
Greene.

Camden  
evacuated.

May 11.  
Post at  
Orangeburg  
taken.

— 12.  
Fort Motte  
taken.

— 14.  
Post evacuated.

— 15.  
Fort Gran-  
by taken.

George-  
town evacu-  
ated;

and burnt.

<sup>1</sup> Colonel Washington paroled a number of officers upon the field, among whom were 11 surgeons, who were dressing their wounded men. General Greene, knowing they would be wanted for the wounded British, sent them to lord Rawdon, who was so pleased with his liberality, that he immediately sent to the commandant in Charlestown, to allow general Moultrie to exchange the same number of his medical line, such as he chose, to be conducted to any post that he required. Moultrie's Memoirs, ii. 276.

1781.

Post at Silver Bluff taken.

June 5.  
Fort Cornwallis at Augusta taken.

General Greene lays siege to Ninety Six.

June 18.  
Raises the siege.

to land his men in the town, sent a few of them ashore, and set fire to it. Upward of 40 houses were burnt.

On the 21st of May, the British post at Silver Bluff, with a field piece and considerable stores, surrendered to a detachment of Lee's legion, commanded by captain Rudolph. Lieutenant colonel Lee, immediately after the surrender of Fort Granby, marched to Augusta, and joined brigadier general Pickens, who with a body of militia had some time before taken post in the vicinity; and these two able officers jointly carried on their approaches against Fort Cornwallis. Two batteries were erected within thirty yards of the parapet which overlooked the fort; and from them the American riflemen shot into the inside of the works with effect. The garrison, almost entirely burying themselves under ground, obstinately refused to capitulate until resistance became useless; and then the fort with about 300 men surrendered on honourable terms of capitulation. The Americans, during the siege, had about 40 men killed and wounded.<sup>1</sup>

On the 22d of May, general Greene laid siege to Ninety Six, which was defended by lieutenant colonel Cruger with upward of 500 men. The works of the besiegers were carried forward with indefatigable industry and success until the 18th of June, when, on intelligence of the approach of lord Rawdon for the relief of the place, it was concluded to attempt its reduction by assault. The assailants displayed great resolution; but, failing of success, general Greene raised the siege, and retreated over the Saluda. His loss, in the assault and previous conflicts, was about 150 men.

The British, having evacuated all their posts to the northward of the Santee and Congaree, and to the westward of Edisto, once more resumed their station near the junction of the Wateree and Congaree. Upon this movement, general Greene, with the intention of forcing them down toward Charlestown, crossed the Wateree and Congaree, and collected his whole force on the south side of the last mentioned river. On his approach, the British retired about forty miles nearer Charlestown, and took post at the Eutaw Springs. On the 8th of September, at four in the morning, general Greene advanced with 2000 men, to

<sup>1</sup> Captain Michael Rudolph "bore a preeminently distinguished part in conducting the sieges of the several forts reduced in the interior country, and particularly directed that against Fort Cornwallis at Augusta." *Garden's Anecdotes*. Major Garden speaks in very high terms of the military talents and conduct of "the captain, under whose auspices he entered the army, and whose virtues were no less estimable than his public utility."—I knew captain Rudolph in Georgia, after the war. He lived near Sunbury, applauded for his exploits, and esteemed for his virtues. He went to the West Indies, and I heard nothing more of him until the year 1823, when the gazettes transformed him into marshal Ney.

attack the ground in militia, colonel troops, general Williams colonel South C left. Li tain Kir reserve. of the I was bris from the infantry of the A the Briti drawn up Springs. ed by m and was by two p front line action so colonel Maryland trailed a which th good ore and bore while le mortal v and bein said, " the Bri the vete points o intermin who ha instant i driven Americ enemy, house, position

attack them in their encampment. His army moved from the ground in the following order. The South and North Carolina militia, commanded by generals Marion and Pickens, and by colonel Malmedy, composed the front line; the continental troops, from North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland, led on by general Sumner, lieutenant colonel Campbell, and colonel Williams, composed the second line. The legion of lieutenant colonel Lee covered the right flank; and the state troops of South Carolina, under lieutenant colonel Henderson, covered the left. Lieutenant colonel Washington with his cavalry, and captain Kirkwood with the Delaware troops, formed a corps de reserve. As the army advanced, the van fell in with two parties of the British, about four miles from the camp of Eutaw, and was briskly attacked; but the enemy, on receiving a heavy fire from the state troops, and a charge with the bayonet from the infantry of the legion, soon retired. On notice of the approach of the Americans, lieutenant colonel Stewart, who commanded the British army, immediately formed the line of battle. It was drawn up obliquely across the road, on the heights near Eutaw Springs. The right flank was covered by a battalion, commanded by major Majoribanks, the left of which approached the road, and was concealed by a thick hedge. The road was occupied by two pieces of artillery, and a covering party of infantry. The front line of the Americans continuing to fire and advance, the action soon became general. In the heat of the engagement, colonel Williams and lieutenant colonel Campbell, with the Maryland and Virginia continentals, were ordered to charge with trailed arms; and nothing could exceed the intrepidity with which these orders were executed. The troops rushed on in good order through a tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, and bore down all before them. Lieutenant colonel Campbell, while leading on his men to the decisive charge, received a mortal wound. On inquiring, after he had fallen, who gave way, and being told, that the British were fleeing in all quarters, he said, "I die contented," and immediately expired. A part of the British line, consisting of new troops, broke, and fled; but the veteran corps received the charge of the assailants on the points of their bayonets. The hostile ranks were a short time intermingled, and the officers fought hand to hand; but Lee, who had turned the British left flank, charging them at this instant in the rear, their line was soon completely broken, and driven off the field. They were vigorously pursued by the Americans, who took upward of 500 of them prisoners. The enemy, on their retreat, took post in a large three story brick house, and in a picketed garden; and from these advantageous positions renewed the action. Four 6 pounders were ordered

1781.

Sept. 8.  
Battle of  
Eutaw.

Lieut. col.  
Campbell  
mortally  
wounded.

1781.

Loss in the battle.

up before the house; but the Americans were compelled to leave these pieces and retire. They formed again at a small distance in the woods; but general Greene, thinking it inexpedient to renew the desperate attempt, left a strong picket on the field of battle, and retired with his prisoners to the ground from which he had marched in the morning. In the evening of the next day, lieutenant colonel Stewart, leaving 70 of his wounded men and 1000 stand of arms, moved from Eutaw toward Charlestown. The loss of the British, inclusive of prisoners, was supposed to be not less than 1100 men.<sup>1</sup> The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was 555.

Congress passed a vote of thanks to every corps in the army; and a resolution for presenting to major general Greene, "as an honourable testimony of his merit, a British standard, and a golden medal, emblematic of the battle, and of his victory."

The battle of Eutaw may be considered as closing the revolutionary war in South Carolina.

Operations in Virginia.

Virginia was destined to be a theatre of still more decisive operations. Lord Cornwallis reached Petersburg, without much opposition, on the 20th of May; and, forming a junction with major general Phillips, was now at the head of a very powerful army. The defensive operations, in opposition to this hostile force, were principally entrusted to the marquis de la Fayette.<sup>2</sup> The marquis advanced to Richmond; but such was the superiority of numbers on the side of the British, that he retired with his little army, which consisted of about 1000 regulars, 2000 militia, and 60 dragoons. Lord Cornwallis advanced from Petersburg to James river, which he crossed at Westown; and, marching through Hanover county, crossed the Pamunkey river. The young marquis followed his motions, but at a guarded distance; and his judgment in the selection of posts, with the

<sup>1</sup> It was stated by themselves to be 693 men; of whom 35 only were killed in the field. General Greene, in his letter to congress of 11 September, says, that, including 70 wounded who were left at Eutaw, he had made 500 prisoners. "The fugitives," he observes, "spread such an alarm, that the enemy burnt their provisions at Dorchester, and quitted their post at Fairlawn. Nothing but the brick house, and their strong post at Eutaw's, hindered the remains of the British army from falling into our hands." General Greene testified high respect for the memory of lieutenant colonel Campbell. Colonel Henderson, a valuable officer, received a dangerous wound during the action, and the command of the South Carolina state troops devolved on colonel Wade Hampton, an officer of distinguished merit, who made a very spirited charge, in which he took upwards of 100 prisoners. In this confusion, colonel Washington brought up the corps de reserve, and charged the enemy so briskly on the left, as to give them no time to rally; and upwards of 500 were taken prisoners. Colonel Washington was wounded; and, while disengaging himself from his horse, which was shot under him, he was taken prisoner.

<sup>2</sup> The marquis had been detached early in the year from the main army to Virginia, to cooperate with the French fleet in attempting the capture of Arnold.

vigour of  
veteran o  
termarche  
the Britis  
Earl Corn  
was at len  
to secure  
line of ba  
whole of  
service.  
peak, for  
cipal obj  
road havin  
was evack  
were tran  
applied h  
the Britis  
the West  
count de  
entered t  
with thre  
part of hi  
troops, co  
barked, a  
troops un  
bined arm  
20 sail of  
when he  
out to m  
While th  
Chesapea  
battle shi  
night, an  
nation th  
soon took  
apeak.

In the  
by an ef  
ing, as to  
May, a p  
Washing  
the part  
chevalier  
at Wethe  
concert

vigour of his movements, would have reflected honour on a veteran commander. In the course of these marches and countermarches, immense quantities of property were destroyed by the British troops, and several unimportant skirmishes took place. Earl Cornwallis, who had marched with his army to Portsmouth, was at length instructed by an express from Sir Henry Clinton to secure Old Point Comfort or Hampton road, as a station for line of battle ships; and was allowed to detain any part or the whole of the forces under his command for completing that service. A strong and permanent place of arms in the Chesapeake, for the security of both the army and navy, being a principal object of the campaign, and Portsmouth and Hampton road having been pronounced unfit for that purpose; Portsmouth was evacuated, and the British troops, amounting to 7000 men, were transferred to Yorktown. Lord Cornwallis assiduously applied himself to fortify his new posts. While the officers of the British navy were expecting to be joined by their fleet in the West Indies, preparatory to vigorous operations in Virginia, count de Grasse with a French fleet of 28 sail of the line entered the Chesapeake; and, having blocked up York river with three large ships and some frigates, moored the principal part of his fleet in Lynnhaven Bay. From this fleet 3200 French troops, commanded by the marquis de St. Simon, were disembarked, and soon after formed a junction with the continental troops under the marquis de la Fayette; and the whole combined army took post at Williamsburg. Admiral Graves with 20 sail of the line attempted the relief of lord Cornwallis; but, when he appeared off the capes of Virginia, M. de Grasse went out to meet him, and an indecisive engagement took place. While the two admirals were manœuvring near the mouth of the Chesapeake, count de Barras with a French fleet of eight line of battle ships from Rhode Island passed the British fleet in the night, and got within the capes of Virginia; and by this combination the French had a decided superiority. Admiral Graves soon took his departure; and M. de Grasse re-entered the Chesapeake.

1781.

Sept. 5.  
Naval en-  
gagement.

In the mean time the combined forces of France and America, by an effectual but unsuspected plan of operations, were tending, as to a central point, to Virginia. As early as the month of May, a plan of the whole campaign had been fixed on by general Washington in consultation with generals Knox and Du Portail on the part of the Americans, and count de Rochambeau and the chevalier Chastellux on the part of the French, in an interview at Wethersfield. The project was, to lay siege to New York in concert with a French fleet, which was to arrive on the coast in

Plan of the  
campaign.

1781.

Plan  
changed.

the month of August. In prosecution of this plan, the northern states were called on to fill up their battalions, and to have their quotas of militia in readiness, on a week's notice. The French troops marched from Rhode Island, and joined the American army early in July. About the same time, general Washington marched his army from its winter encampment, near Peek's Kill, to the vicinity of King's Bridge; general Lincoln fell down North river, and took possession of the ground where Fort Independence formerly stood; and the British with almost the whole of their force retired to York Island. General Washington was diligent in preparing to commence operations against New York. Flat bottomed boats, sufficient to transport 5000 men, were built near Albany, and brought down Hudson's river to the neighbourhood of the American army; overs were built opposite to Staten Island for the use of the French troops; and every movement was made for the commencement of a siege. About the middle of August, general Washington was induced to make a total change of the plan of the campaign. The tardiness of the states in filling up their battalions and embodying their militia; the peculiar situation of lord Cornwallis in Virginia; the arrival of a re-enforcement of 3000 Germans from Europe to New York; the strength of the garrison in that city; and especially intelligence from count de Grasse, that his destination was fixed to the Chesapeake, determined the general to direct the operations of the combined arms against lord Cornwallis. Having resolved to lead the expedition in person, he committed the defence of the posts on Hudson's river to major general Heath, and proceeded on the grand enterprise. While, with consummate address, he kept up the appearance of an intention to attack New York; the allied army, amounting collectively to 12,000 men, crossed the North river, and passed on by the way of Philadelphia to Yorktown. General Washington and count Rochambeau reached Williamsburg on the 14th of September; and with generals Chastellux, Du Portail, and Knox, visited count de Grasse on board his ship, and agreed on a plan of operations.

Yorktown is a small village on the south side of York river, whose southern banks are high, and in whose waters a ship of the line may ride with safety. Gloucester Point is a piece of land on the opposite shore, projecting deeply into the river. Both these posts were occupied by lord Cornwallis; and a communication between them was commanded by his batteries, and by some ships of war. The main body of his army was encamped on the open grounds about Yorktown, within a range of outer redoubts and field works; and lieutenant colonel Tarleton with a detachment of 600 or 700 men held the post at Gloucester Point. The legion of the duke de Lauzun, and a brigade of

militia  
French  
the en  
army,  
of Yor  
from Y  
been c  
works,  
column  
shot w  
and so  
battali  
other;  
expres  
Clintor  
ertions  
To thi  
the out  
which,  
mornin  
with a  
in atten  
He wa  
lament  
session

On t  
opened  
parallel  
besiege  
advanc  
them b  
the Fre  
Fayette  
against  
and the  
seurs a  
right, a  
the tw  
Hamilt  
Laurer  
take th  
troops  
minute

1 One  
tains, 1



militia under general Weedon, the whole commanded by the French general De Choisé, were directed to watch and restrain the enemy on the side of Gloucester; and the grand combined army, on the 30th of September, moved down to the investiture of Yorktown. In the evening, the troops halted about two miles from York, and lay all night on their arms. Causeways having been constructed in the night over a morass in front of the British works, the continental infantry marched the next morning in columns to the right of the combined forces. A few cannon shot were fired from the British work on the Hampton road; and some riflemen skirmished with the pickets of the Anspach battalions on the left. The two armies cautiously observed each other; but nothing material occurred until evening, when an express boat arrived at Yorktown with a letter from Sir Henry Clinton to earl Cornwallis, giving him assurance, that joint exertions of the army and navy would be made for his relief. To this letter is attributed an order for the British troops to quit the outward and retire to the inner position; in compliance with which, that movement was effected before daybreak. The next morning, colonel Scammell with a reconnoitring party, falling in with a detachment of picked dragoons, was driven back, and in attempting a retreat was mortally wounded, and taken prisoner. He was an officer of great merit, and his death was deeply lamented. In the course of the forenoon, the allies took possession of the ground that had been abandoned by the British.

On the 9th and 10th of October, the French and Americans opened their batteries. On the night of the 11th, the second parallel was opened within 300 yards of the British lines. The besiegers being annoyed in their trenches by two redoubts that were advanced in front of the British works, it was proposed to carry them by storm. The reduction of one redoubt was committed to the French; of the other, to the Americans. The marquis de la Fayette commanded the American detachment of light infantry, against the redoubt on the extreme left of the British works; and the baron de Viominel led the French grenadiers and chasseurs against the other, which was farther toward the British right, and nearer the French lines. On the evening of the 14th, the two detachments moved firmly to the assault. Colonel Hamilton led the advanced corps of the Americans; and colonel Laurens, at the head of 80 men, turned the redoubt, in order to take the garrison in reverse, and intercept their retreat. The troops rushed to the assault with unloaded arms, and in a few minutes carried the redoubt with inconsiderable loss.<sup>1</sup> The

1781.

Sept. 28.  
Skirmishes.

—30.  
Col. Scammell killed.

Yorktown  
invested.

Batteries  
opened.

Two British  
redoubts  
taken.

<sup>1</sup> One sergeant and 8 privates were killed; and 1 lieutenant colonel, 4 captains, 1 subaltern, 1 sergeant, and 25 rank and file, wounded. There was no

1781. French were also successful. The redoubt assigned to them was soon carried, but with less rapidity and greater loss.<sup>1</sup> These two redoubts were included the same night in the second parallel, and facilitated the subsequent operations of the besiegers.

A sortie.

On the 16th, a sortie was made from the garrison by a party of 350, commanded by lieutenant colonel Abercrombie, who forced two batteries, and spiked eleven pieces of cannon; but the guards from the trenches immediately advancing on them, they retreated, and the pieces which they had hastily spiked, were soon rendered fit for service. In the afternoon of the same day, the besiegers opened several batteries in their second parallel; and in the whole line of batteries nearly 100 pieces of heavy ordnance were now mounted. The works of the besieged were so universally in ruins, as to be in no condition to sustain the fire which might be expected the next day. In this extremity, lord Cornwallis boldly resolved to attempt an escape by land with the greater part of his army. His plan was, to cross over in the night to Gloucester Point; cut to pieces or disperse the troops under De Choisé; and, mounting his infantry on the horses belonging to that detachment, and on others to be seized on the road, to gain the fords of the great rivers; and, forcing his way through Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Jersey, to form a junction with the royal army at New York. In prosecution of this desperate design, one embarkation of his troops crossed over to the Point; but a violent storm of wind and rain dispersed the boats, and frustrated the scheme.

New batteries opened.

In the morning of the 17th, several new batteries were opened in the second parallel; and, in the judgment of lord Cornwallis, as well as of his engineers, the place was no longer tenable. About ten in the forenoon, his lordship, in a letter to general Washington, requested that there might be a cessation of hostilities for 24 hours, and that commissioners might be appointed to digest terms of capitulation. The American general in his answer declared his "ardent desire to spare the farther effusion of blood, and his readiness to listen to such terms as were admissible;" and granted a suspension of hostilities for two hours. The general propositions, stated by lord Cornwallis for the basis of the proposed negotiation, being such as to lead to an opinion that the terms of capitulation might without much difficulty be adjusted, the suspension of hostilities was prolonged through the night. Commissioners were appointed the next day to digest

---

retaliation of the recent carnage at Fort Griswold. The assailants killed not a man, except in action. "Incapable of imitating examples of barbarity, and forgetting recent provocation, the soldiery spared every man that ceased to resist."

<sup>1</sup> The loss, in killed and wounded, was nearly 100 men.

into f  
propo  
Amer  
ing h  
that  
Lord  
surre  
the g  
the l  
articl  
and  
propo  
Penn  
were  
port,  
TH  
and g  
the r  
missi  
rende  
bation  
appl  
to th  
capa  
Chae  
menti  
the c  
durin  
exert  
honor  
the h  
were  
of th

1 TH  
public  
to the  
7078;  
G

To the  
officer  
made  
killed,  
army,  
wallis  
7000;

into form, such articles as general Washington had drawn up and proposed to lord Cornwallis; and early the next morning the American general sent them to his lordship with a letter, expressing his expectation, that they would be signed by eleven, and that the garrison would march out by two in the afternoon. Lord Cornwallis, submitting to a necessity absolutely inevitable, surrendered the posts of Yorktown and Gloucester Point with the garrison, and the shipping in the harbour with the seamen, to the land and naval officers of America and France. By the articles of capitulation, the officers were to retain their side arms and private property. The soldiers, accompanied by a due proportion of officers, were to remain in Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania; and the officers, not required for this service, were to be allowed to go on parole to Europe, or to any maritime port, occupied by the English in America.<sup>1</sup>

1781.

Oct. 19.  
Surrender  
of lord  
Cornwallis.

The garrison marched out of the town with colours cased; and general Lincoln, by appointment, received the submission of the royal army precisely in the same manner in which the submission of his own army had been previously made, at the surrender of Charlestown. The whole army merited great approbation; but the artilleryists and engineers received the highest applause. Generals Du Portail and Knox were each promoted to the rank of major general; lieutenant colonel Gouvion and captain Rochefontaine were each advanced a grade by brevet. Generals Lincoln, de la Fayette, and Steuben, were particularly mentioned by the commander in chief in his orders the day after the capitulation; and governor Nelson, who remained in the field during the siege, at the head of the militia of Virginia, and who exerted himself to furnish the army with supplies, was very honourably mentioned. The count de Rochambeau received the highest acknowledgments; and several other French officers were named with distinction. Congress, on receiving intelligence of this important victory, passed resolutions, returning the thanks

<sup>1</sup> The army, with the artillery, arms, accoutrements, military chest, and all public stores, were surrendered to general Washington; the ships and seamen, to the count de Grasse. The prisoners, exclusive of seamen, amounted to 7073; of which number 5950 were rank and file.

|                        |      |                        |      |
|------------------------|------|------------------------|------|
| Garrison of York . . . | 3273 | Sick and wounded . .   | 1933 |
| " Gloucester . . .     | 744  |                        | 4017 |
| Fit for duty           | 4017 | Total of rank and file | 5950 |

To the 7073 prisoners are to be added 6 commissioned and 28 non commissioned officers and privates, taken prisoners in the two redoubts, and in the sortie made by the garrison. The loss sustained by the garrison during the siege, in killed, wounded, and missing, amounted to 552. The loss of the combined army, in killed, was about 300.—The allied army, to which that of lord Cornwallis surrendered, has been estimated at 16000 men. The French amounted to 7000; the continental troops, to about 5500; and the militia, to about 3500.

1781.

of the United States to the commander in chief, to the count de Rochambeau, to the count de Grasse, and to the officers of the different corps, and the men under them. It was also resolved, that a marble column should be erected at Yorktown with emblems of the alliance between the United States and his most Christian majesty, and inscribed with a succinct narrative of the surrender of earl Cornwallis.

General Washington, on this very joyful occasion, ordered, that those who were under arrest, should be pardoned and set at liberty; and closed his orders in the following pious and impressive manner: "Divine service shall be performed to-morrow in the different brigades and divisions. The commander in chief recommends, that all the troops that are not upon duty do assist at it with a serious deportment, and that sensibility of heart, which the recollection of the surprising and particular interposition of divine Providence in our favour claims."<sup>1</sup> Congress resolved to go in solemn procession to the Dutch Lutheran Church, to return thanks to Almighty God for crowning the allied arms with success; and issued a proclamation, appointing the 13th day of December "as a day of general thanksgiving and prayer, on account of this signal interposition of divine Providence."

The capture of lord Cornwallis may be considered as the closing scene of the revolutionary war. Events of less magnitude, that occurred in the course of the year, require less detail. On the night of the 1st of January, a mutiny broke out in the Pennsylvania line of the continental army, and soon became so universal in the line of that state, as to defy all opposition. A destitution of pay and of suitable clothing was the cause of the mutiny. Congress sent a committee of their body to procure an accommodation. The complaints of the soldiers, being founded in justice, were redressed, and the revolt was completely quelled. A part of the Jersey troops soon after revolted; but

Revolt of  
the Penn-  
sylvania  
line;

and of the  
Jersey  
troops.

<sup>1</sup> The piety of a conqueror forms an immortal wreath, which will flourish when the laurel shall have withered. Timoleon, in reply to the eulogiums lavished on him by the Syracusans, said, "The gods had decreed to save Sicily; I thank them that they chose me to be the instrument of their goodness." Washington, with similar but more enlightened piety, uniformly ascribed his successes, and every propitious event, to the divine agency. In August, 1778, he remarked: "It is not a little pleasing, nor less wonderful to contemplate, that after two years manœuvring and undergoing the strangest vicissitudes, that perhaps ever attended any one contest since the creation, both armies are brought back to the very point they set out from, and the offending party in the beginning is now reduced to the use of the spade and pickaxe for defence. The hand of Providence has been so conspicuous in all this, that he must be worse than an infidel, who lacks faith, and more than wicked, who has not gratitude enough to acknowledge his obligations." In the case of Arnold's treachery, he observed: "In no instance since the commencement of the war, has the interposition of Providence appeared more remarkably conspicuous, than in the rescue of the post and garrison of West Point."

by pro-  
suppre

Ben-  
been a  
descen  
mitted

Wh  
Yorkt

was ap  
The t

of the  
lieuten

London  
and on

place,  
western

redoub  
Fort G

ed. M  
being t

nold, w  
Griswo

about  
the opp

to surr  
sides;

was di  
the, dit

charge  
tering

colonel  
sword,

though  
the con

"was l  
wound

tained  
comple

New Y

<sup>1</sup> Arno  
that tow

many st  
<sup>2</sup> Colo

Fort Gri  
The wh  
160 men  
taken pr

by prudent and vigorous measures this revolt was seasonably 1781.  
suppressed.

Benedict Arnold, who, after his treachery to his country, had been appointed a brigadier general in the royal army, made a descent on Virginia in January, with about 1500 men, and committed extensive ravages on the unprotected coasts of that state.<sup>1</sup>

Expedition  
of Arnold  
against Vir-  
ginia;

While the combined armies were advancing to the siege of Yorktown, general Arnold, who had lately returned from Virginia, was appointed to conduct an expedition against New London.

and New  
London.

The troops employed in this service, were landed on each side of the harbour in two detachments; the one commanded by lieutenant colonel Eyre, and the other by general Arnold. New London is a seaport town, situated near the mouth of the Thames, and on the west side of that river. For the defence of the place, there had been constructed below the town, and on the western side of the harbour, a fort, called Fort Trumbull, with a redoubt; and opposite to it, on Groton Hill, another fort, called Fort Griswold, a strong square fortification, insufficiently garrisoned. Fort Trumbull, the redoubt, and the town of New London, being totally untenable, were evacuated on the approach of Ar-

Sept 6.  
Fort Trum-  
bull taken,

bold, who took possession of them with inconsiderable loss. Fort Griswold was defended by colonel Ledyard with a garrison of about 160 men, some of whom had just evacuated the works on the opposite side of the river. On the rejection of a summons to surrender, the British marched up to the assault on three sides; and, though the ascent was steep, and a continued fire was directed against them, they at length made a lodgment on the ditch and fraized work, and entered the embrasures with charged bayonets. An officer of the conquering troops on entering the fort, asked who commanded. "I did," answered colonel Ledyard, "but you do now," and presented him his sword, which was instantly plunged into his own bosom. Although resistance had now ceased, yet, to the indelible infamy of the conquerors, they commenced a merciless slaughter, which "was kept up until the greater part of the garrison was killed or wounded." The town of New London, and the stores contained in it, were reduced to ashes; and general Arnold, having completed the object of the expedition, returned in eight days to New York.<sup>2</sup>

and Fort  
Griswold.

New Lon-  
don burnt.

<sup>1</sup> Arnold landed his men about 15 miles below Richmond, and marched into that town on the 5th of January. The public stores and buildings there, and many stores, mills, and vessels in other places, were taken, or destroyed.

<sup>2</sup> Colonel Eyre, the commander of the British detachment in the assault on Fort Griswold, and major Montgomery, the second in command, were killed. The whole loss of the enemy was 48 killed, and 145 wounded. There were 160 men in the Fort, of which number 80 were killed, 40 wounded, and 40 taken prisoners. Of the 80 killed, 60 belonged to Groton. Pres. Stiles, Lit.

1781.

Cherokee towns burnt by Pickens.

The Cherokee Indians having made an incursion into Ninety Six district, in South Carolina, massacred some families, and burned several houses; general Pickens, at the head of 394 militia men, mounted on horseback, penetrated into their country, and in fourteen days burned 13 towns and villages, killed upward of 40 Indians, and took a number of prisoners, without the loss of a man.<sup>1</sup>

W. Florida subdued by the Spaniards.

Don Galvez, the Spanish governor of Louisiana, took Pensacola from the British, on the 9th of May, and soon after completed the conquest of the whole province of West Florida.

N. Hampshire grants united with Vermont.

Articles of union were agreed upon in February, between the legislature of Vermont and a convention held at Cornish, by which the New Hampshire grants, east of Connecticut river, and west of the "Mason line," were taken into Union with Vermont. On the 5th of April the union of the grants, east and west of Connecticut river, was consummated; and on the following day, 35 representatives, from the grants east of Connecticut river, took their seats in the general assembly of that state.<sup>2</sup>

Petition of H. Laurens from the Tower of London.

On the 1st of December, Henry Laurens addressed a petition to the house of commons, stating, That for many years, at the period of his life and fortune, he laboured to preserve and strengthen the ancient friendship between Great Britain and the colonies; and that in no instance he ever excited on either side the dissensions which separated them: That the commencement of the present war was a subject of great grief to him, inasmuch as he foresaw and foretold, in letters now extant, the distresses which both countries experience at this day: That in the rise and progress of the war, he extended every act of kindness in his power to persons called Loyalists and Quietists, as well as to British prisoners of war; very ample proofs of which he can produce: That he was captured on the American coast, first landed upon American ground, where he saw exchanges of British and American prisoners in a course of negotiation; and that such exchanges and enlargements upon parole are mutually and daily practised in America: That he was committed to the Tower on the 6th of October, 1780, being then dangerously ill; that in the mean time he has, in many respects, particularly by being deprived (with very little exception) of the visits and consultations

Diary, information from Rev. Mr. Kinne. "It is a fact, which seems to manifest the respect entertained by this detachment for the militia of Connecticut, that their retreat was so early, as to leave the barracks at Fort Griswold standing, and a magazine of powder at that place untouched." Marshall.

<sup>1</sup> This success is ascribed to a new method of fighting Indians, introduced on this occasion. The American militia rushed forward on horseback, and charged the Indians with drawn swords. The Cherokees again sued for peace, and obtained it.

<sup>2</sup> Vermont State Papers, 182—187.

of his  
degre  
Britis  
proper  
greatl  
theref  
take  
and re  
their v  
Phi  
The M  
in Far  
Salter  
lege of  
The  
On  
states h  
with th  
ment a  
Colo  
Charles  
colonel

1 Annu  
1781;"  
of Mr. L  
pencil."  
tower for  
never aft  
<sup>2</sup> This  
Exeter.

<sup>3</sup> The  
of the m  
following  
New  
Mas  
Rho  
Com  
New  
New  
Pen

lars, or £1  
Office of  
of France  
Loan  
total sixte  
livres, the  
brought by  
million dol  
1782, Part  
27 Februar  
<sup>4</sup> After t  
tions, subs

VOL. I



of his children and other relations and friends, suffered under a degree of rigour almost, if not altogether, unexampled in modern British history : That from long confinement, and the want of proper exercise, and other obvious causes, his bodily health is greatly impaired, and that he is now in a languishing state : He therefore humbly prayed their Honours would condescend to take his case into consideration ; and, under proper conditions and restrictions, grant him enlargement, or such other relief as to their wisdom and benignity should seem fitting.<sup>1</sup>

Phillips Exeter Academy, in New Hampshire, was founded.<sup>2</sup> Academy. The Massachusetts Medical Society, and Staples Free School Mass. Med. Society. in Fairfield, Connecticut, were incorporated. The Rev. Dr. Salter of Mansfield, Connecticut, made a donation to Yale College of a house and 200 acres of land for a Hebrew Professor. Donation to Y. College.

The Vermont Gazette was first published.

On the 30th of October, congress resolved, that the respective states be called upon to furnish the treasury of the United States with their quotas of eight millions of dollars, for the war department and civil list for the ensuing year.<sup>3</sup> Resolution of Congress.

Colonel Isaac Hayne, of South Carolina, was executed at Charlestown on the 4th of August, by order of lord Rawdon and colonel Balfour.<sup>4</sup> Col. Hayne executed.

<sup>1</sup> Annual Register. This Petition is dated, "Tower of London, Dec. 1, 1781 ;" and it "was presented to the House in the form in which it came out of Mr. Laurens's own hand, it being written by him in the Tower with a leaden pencil."—Mr. Laurens was soon after released ; but his confinement in the tower for more than 14 months, "so far undermined his constitution, that he never afterwards enjoyed good health." Ramsay.

<sup>2</sup> This academy was founded by the Honourable John Phillips, LL.D. of Exeter. See A. D. 1780.

<sup>3</sup> The committee, appointed to ascertain the proportions of the several states of the monies to be raised for the expenses of the ensuing year, reported the following proportions :

|                     |          |                      |          |
|---------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|
| New Hampshire . . . | 173,398  | Delaware . . .       | 112,085  |
| Massachusetts . . . | 1307,506 | Maryland . . .       | 933,996  |
| Rhode Island . . .  | 216,184  | Virginia . . .       | 1307,594 |
| Connecticut . . .   | 727,196  | North Carolina . . . | 622,677  |
| New York . . .      | 373,598  | South Carolina . . . | 373,598  |
| New Jersey . . .    | 485,679  | Georgia . . .        | 24,905   |
| Pennsylvania . . .  | 1120,794 |                      |          |

8,000,000 dol-

lars, or £1,800,000 sterling. By a statement of Robert Morris, Esq. from the Office of Finance, Oct. 15, 1781, it appears, that a subsidy, granted by the king of France to the United States, was . . . 6,000,000 livres

Loan opened in Holland . . . 10,000,000 "

total sixteen million livres ; on the whole of which, after a deduction of 12,983,501 livres, there remained a balance of 3,016,499 livres. "This with the sum brought by colonel Laurens may be considered as of the value of about one million dollars, which is the utmost." See The Remembrancer, for the year 1782, Part II. 66—66. The loan in Holland was opened by Mr. J. Adams, 27 February, 1781.

<sup>4</sup> After the reduction of Charlestown, colonel Hayne had, with some restrictions, subscribed a declaration of allegiance to the king of Great Britain ; but

1781. Major general Phillips, of the British army, died at Petersburg in Virginia, in May. Josiah Smith, minister in Charlestown, South Carolina, died at the age of 77 years.<sup>1</sup>

Deaths.

### 1782.

THE capture of a second British army in America essentially affected the measures of the ministry. It rendered the American war unpopular in Great Britain, and emboldened the minority in parliament more vigorously to oppose its continuance. After

afterward, from an "open breach of contract" on the part of the British, and their inability to afford him the promised protection for his allegiance, he was led to consider himself released from his engagements, and, on solicitation, took the command of a regiment of militia in Carolina. Falling into the hands of the British while in arms, he was thrown into a loathsome provost; and, though he was at first promised a trial, and had counsel prepared to justify his conduct by the laws of nations, and the usages of war; yet this privilege was finally refused, and he was ordered for execution. The royal lieutenant governor Bull, and a great number of the inhabitants of Charlestown, both loyalists and Americans, interceded for his life. The ladies of that town generally signed a petition in his behalf. His children, accompanied by some near relations, begged, on their bended knees, for the life of their father. These intercessions "drew tears from many a hard eye;" but the British commanders were inflexible. Colonel Hayne submitted to his destiny with decent firmness, composure, and dignity. "Thus fell," says Dr. Ramsay, "in the bloom of life, a brave officer, a worthy citizen, a just and upright man; furnishing an example of heroism in death, that extorted a confession from his enemies, that, though he did not die in a good cause, he must at least have acted from a persuasion of its being so."

<sup>1</sup> He was born in Charlestown in 1704, and was graduated at Harvard College in 1726. He was the first native of Carolina who obtained a degree from a college; and he, lieutenant governor William Bull, Dr. John Moultrie, and Rev. John Osgood of Dorchester, were all the natives who obtained that honour for the first 90 years after the settlement of South Carolina. Mr. Smith was a public preacher for 50 years, and an author for 45. He was ordained in Boston as minister for Bermuda in 1726, and afterwards became pastor of the independent congregational church in Charlestown. "He was a respectable preacher, a learned divine, and a writer of considerable reputation." He published an octavo volume of sermons in 1752, and at different times, several occasional discourses; "all of which were well received, and are still highly esteemed." In 1781, he with the family of his son Josiah Smith, then a prisoner in St. Augustine, were all ordered away from Charlestown, and landed at Philadelphia, where shortly after he died. "His venerable age, distinguished eminence in the church as a man of learning and piety, his steady patriotism and personal sufferings in the cause of liberty, excited a general sympathy in his behalf. Though he died a stranger in a strange land, he was particularly honoured. The presbyterians of Philadelphia directed that his body should be buried within the walls of their Arch-street church, and between the remains of his two friends the Rev. Gilbert Tennent and Dr. Samuel Finley, late president of Princeton College." Ramsay, Hist. S. Carolina, ii. 524—526. Miller, ii. 363. Allen, Biog. Dict.

General authorities for 1781: Ramsay, Amer. Revol. ii. c. 21—25, Revol. S. Carolina, ii. c. 12, 13, and Hist. S. Carolina; Gordon, iii. Lett. 6—10; Marshall, iv. c. 7—10; Heath's Memoirs; Stedman, ii; Tarleton, c. 4—6; Narrative of Sir H. Clinton; Correspondence between Sir H. Clinton and earl Cornwallis; Stokes, British Colonies; Remembrancer for 1781; American and British Chronicle; Coll. Mass. Hist. Society; Annual Register; and Journals of Congress.

repeated but unsuccessful motions against the measures of administration respecting America, it was resolved by the commons, "That the house would consider as enemies to his majesty and the country, all those who should advise or attempt the farther prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America."

1782.

March 4.  
Resolution  
of the house  
of commons.

Sir Guy Carleton, who had lately been appointed to the command of the royal army in North America, was instructed to use his endeavours for carrying into effect the wishes of Great Britain for an accommodation with the Americans. Commissioners for negotiating peace were soon after appointed. On the part of the United States, the commissioners were John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, and Henry Laurens; on the part of Great Britain, Mr. Fitzherbert, and Mr. Oswald. On the 30th of November, these commissioners agreed on provisional articles of peace between Great Britain and the United States, which were to be inserted in a future treaty of peace, to be finally concluded between the parties when peace should take place between Great Britain and France. By these articles, the independence of the United States was acknowledged in its fullest extent; and all that could reasonably be expected by them was obtained.

Provisional  
articles of  
peace.

On the capture of Henry Laurens, congress had commissioned John Adams to be minister plenipotentiary to the States General of the United Provinces of Holland, and he was empowered to negotiate a loan of money among the Hollanders. Mr. Adams soon after presented to their High Mightinesses a memorial, informing them, that the United States of America had sent him a commission with full power and instructions to confer with them concerning a treaty of amity and commerce, and had appointed him their minister plenipotentiary to reside near them. Similar information was communicated to the Stadtholder the Prince of Orange. It was not, however, until about a year after the presentation of this memorial, that the American minister was acknowledged and received in that character. Much pains had been taken, with great address, to convince the rulers and the people of the States General, that it would be advantageous to them to connect themselves with the United American States. The United Provinces of Holland, perceiving their commercial interest, and encouraged by some recent naval successes, acknowledged the Independence of America on the 19th of April. This was the second European power which made that acknowledgment. Mr. Adams, having obtained this point, proceeded on the negotiation of a treaty of amity and commerce, which was concluded on the 8th of October. He was equally successful in obtaining a loan of money, furnishing a most seasonable supply to his almost exhausted country.

Mr. Adams  
appointed  
minister to  
Holland.

U. Provin-  
ces acknow-  
ledge Inde-  
pendence of  
U. States.

Treaty.

Loan.

1782.

British galley taken.

British routed near Savannah.

Creek Indians routed.

British repelled near Savannah.

Savannah evacuated.

The military events of this year were inconsiderable. Captain Rudolph and lieutenant Smith with 12 men, on the 19th of March, took a British galley in Ashley river, mounting 12 guns beside swivels, and manned with 43 seamen. Rudolph did not lose a man. After taking out such stores as he found on board the galley, he burned her, and returned to his place of embarkation.<sup>1</sup> After the reduction of lord Cornwallis, the Pennsylvania line marched to South Carolina, and this increase of force enabled general Greene to detach general Wayne with a part of his army to Georgia. On the 21st of May, colonel Brown having marched out in force from Savannah, general Wayne, rapidly advancing from Ebenezer, got between him and the British garrison in Savannah; attacked him at twelve o'clock at night; and routed his whole party. This action was fought about four miles to the southwest of Savannah, on the Ogechee road. The van guard of the Americans, consisting of 60 horse and 40 infantry, was led on by colonel White of the cavalry, and captain Parker of the infantry, to a spirited charge, in which 40 of the enemy were killed or wounded, and about 20 taken prisoners. This advantage was gained by the use of the sword and bayonet. The Americans had only 5 privates killed, and 2 wounded.

On the 24th of June, general Wayne was violently attacked, at a plantation about five miles from Savannah, by a large body of Creek Indians, who at first drove his troops, and took two pieces of artillery; but they were soon charged with great spirit, and completely routed. It was a smart action, in which they fought hand to hand with tomahawks, swords, and bayonets; 14 Indians and 2 white men were killed. Emistessigo, a famous Indian chief, was among the slain. The royalists, coming out from Savannah to join the Indians, were driven back by general Wayne; who took one British standard, and 127 horses with packs. Of the continentals, five were killed, and eight wounded. In July, the British evacuated Savannah; and general Wayne soon after took possession of it.<sup>2</sup> Peace was restored to Georgia, after having been four years in possession of the British. That state is supposed to have lost 1000 of its citizens, and 4000 slaves.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> H. Lee's Memoirs of the War, 414—416. Rudolph disguised himself in a countryman's dress, and three or four of his soldiers in the garb and colour of negroes, and pretended to be going as a market boat to Charlestown.—To the testimony of major Garden, already given to the enterprise and gallantry of captain Rudolph, may be added that of generals Moultrie and Henry Lee, in their respective Memoirs.

<sup>2</sup> The last division of British transports sailed from Georgia 24 July. Stokes, 117, 118. Judge Stokes embarked with this division. He went to Georgia in 1769; at which time some of the first settlers were alive, from whom he learned several facts relative to the first settlement of the country.

<sup>3</sup> Moultrie's Memoirs, ii. 340.

A l  
collec  
300 in  
their s  
When  
Laure  
superi  
wound  
an att  
Johns  
rest re  
war.<sup>1</sup>

Gen  
the 14  
contine

On  
800 sh  
were s  
that, d  
25,000

Gen  
honour  
"for th  
we wer  
duct, d  
Americ

The  
B. Ro  
the Fr

1 Mou  
of Henry  
an arden  
or popu  
his coun  
conflicts  
war, at t  
subject  
S. Carol

2 Mou  
state w  
Charlest

3 This  
Motte.  
ed her,  
which st  
consider  
patriotis  
they wor  
ers with  
in a blaz

A large party of the British being sent to Combahee ferry to collect provisions, brigadier general Gist was detached with about 300 infantry and cavalry to oppose them. He captured one of their schooners, and in a great measure frustrated their design. When the two parties were near each other, lieutenant colonel Laurens, who was in advance with a small party, fell in with a superior force, and while engaged with it, he received a mortal wound, and died in the field. Soon after, captain Wilmot made an attack upon a party of British on James Island, near Fort Johnson; the captain and some of his men were killed, and the rest retreated. This was the last blood shed in the American war.<sup>1</sup>

1782.

Action near  
Combahee  
ferry.Aug. 27.  
Lieut. col.  
Laurens  
killed.Last blood  
shed in the  
war.

General Leslie with the loyalists evacuated South Carolina on the 14th of December, and on the 17th general Wayne with 5000 continental troops took possession of Charlestown.

Charles-  
town evacu-  
ated.

On the departure of the British from Charlestown, upwards of 800 slaves, who had been employed in the engineer department, were shipped off for the West Indies. It has been computed, that, during the war, the state of South Carolina was deprived of 25,000 negroes.<sup>2</sup>

Number of  
slaves ship-  
ped off by  
the British.

General Moultrie, at the conclusion of his Memoirs, pays an honourable tribute to the ladies of South Carolina and Georgia, "for their heroism in those dreadful and dangerous times whilst we were struggling for our liberties;" and says, "that their conduct, during the war, contributed much to the independence of America."<sup>3</sup>

Patriotism  
of the la-  
dies.

The British fleet in the West Indies, under admiral Sir George B. Rodney, on the 12th of April gained a complete victory over the French fleet under the count de Grasse. The count fought

Count de  
Grasse de-  
feated.

<sup>1</sup> Moultrie's Memoirs, li. 342, 343. Lieutenant colonel Laurens was a son of Henry Laurens, president of congress. He was an accomplished officer, and an ardent patriot. "His various talents fitted him to shine in courts, or camps, or popular assemblies." This excellent young man, who was an ornament to his country and to human nature, after extreme perils in the most formidable conflicts, lost his life in an unimportant skirmish in the very last moments of the war, at the early age of 27 years. "His many virtues have been ever since the subject of eulogy, and his early fall of national lamentation." Ramsay, Hist. S. Carolina, Biographical Sketches, Art. JOHN LAURENS, li. 494—501.

<sup>2</sup> Moultrie, li. 352. The computation of the number of slaves of which the state was deprived was for the period between the years 1775 and 1783. Charlestown had been in possession of the British two years and 7 months.

<sup>3</sup> This encomium, it has already been seen, was eminently deserved by Mrs. Motte. At the taking of the fort of that name, in May, Marion and Lee informed her, "they were afraid that they should be obliged to set fire to her house, which stood in the centre of the fort. She begged them, that they would not consider her house as of any consequence in the general cause, and with great patriotism and firmness, presented them with an African bow, and requested they would burn the house as quick as they could. With the arrows and skewers with combustibles tied to them, fired from muskets, they soon put the house in a blaze." Moultrie, li. 280. Garden, 226, 231.

1792. on board the *Ville de Paris* to desperation, until he and two others were the only men left standing on the upper deck, when he consented to strike. This magnificent ship was the pride and glory of the French marine. It had been presented to Louis XV. by his capital, at the time of the war of Canada, and had cost four million of livres. By this defeat and capture there fell into the hands of the English 36 chests of money, and the whole train of artillery intended for the attack on Jamaica.<sup>1</sup>

Bahama  
Islands.

The Bahama Islands were taken by the Spaniards on the 8th of May; but they were retaken by the English on the 16th of July the following year.

Settlements  
at Hudson's  
Bay de-  
stroyed.

M. de la Perouse, with a considerable naval and military force from Cape François, took Fort Prince of Wales, at Hudson's Bay, on the 9th of August; and, soon after, Forts York and Severn; and destroyed the English settlements and forts, to the amount of £500,000.<sup>2</sup>

Cartel  
ships.

Two cartel ships arrived in August from England at Marblehead, with 583 American prisoners to be exchanged; and by the 21st of the month a third arrived with 116 more. The *America*, a ship of 74 guns, was built at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, by order of congress. This was the first line of battle ship ever built in America.

Virginia.

Virginia passed a law, authorizing the manumission of slaves.<sup>3</sup>

Mass. court  
of sessions.

The court of sessions in Massachusetts was erected by a statute of the legislature. It was impowered to hear and determine all matters relating to the conservation of the peace, and such offences as are cognizable by them at common law, or by acts of the legislature. "If these words," an annotator remarks, "im-

<sup>1</sup> Botta, Hist. American War, b. 14. "The French for near a century had not in any naval engagement been so completely worsted. Their fleet was little less than ruined." The number of their killed and wounded amounted to several thousands; the loss of the British did not much exceed 1100. Ramsay. Congress, at a subsequent period, testified their respect to the memory of the count de Grasse, by granting a pension to four of his daughters, who came to America in extreme poverty, after the ruin of their family in the French Revolution. Warren, iii. 33.

<sup>2</sup> The humanity of M. de Perouse is worthy the imitation of the victorious. He took care when Fort York was ordered to be burnt down, to spare a considerable magazine, situated beyond the reach of the flames; where he caused to be deposited provisions, gunpowder, lead, firelocks, and a quantity of European goods, the most proper to be exchanged among the natives, that several English inhabitants, whom he knew to have fled to different parts, might, on their return, find in that magazine the means of procuring a subsistence, until the English government could be informed of their situation. Remembrancer. American and British Chronicle. Dobson, whose Account of Hudson's Bay was published in 1744, speaking of the Indians that come annually in canoes to bring their furs in traffic with the English, says: "There come down generally to Port Nelson 1000 men, some women, and about 600 canoes."

<sup>3</sup> Walsh's Appeal, i. 392. Judge Tucker calculates that upwards of 10,000 slaves obtained freedom in that state, between this year and 1791.

port  
sive  
they  
birth  
judge  
mon  
coun  
force  
re-em  
into t

A  
bridg  
Surge  
of Ch

Th  
W

Dum  
rated

An

Aitke

Me

lished  
Ch  
at Ph

On

twec  
Amer  
ty, re

1 Gr  
in crim  
by a s

2 Th  
M. D. 3

3 "1  
4 It

Dum  
5 Th  
6 Th

1775,  
7 Ge

readin  
early p

their s  
miscor

In Jan  
cellen  
ment



port the common law of the commonwealth, they have an extensive operation, and are easily understood. Our ancestors, when they came into this new world, claimed the common law as their birthright, and brought it with them, except such parts as were judged inapplicable to their new state and condition. The common law, thus claimed, was the common law of their native country, as it was amended or altered by English statutes in force at the time of their emigration. The statutes were never re-enacted in this country, but were considered as incorporated into the common law."<sup>1</sup>

1782.

A medical institution was established in the University in Cambridge, consisting of three professorships; one, of Anatomy and Surgery; one, of the Theory and Practice of Physic; and one, of Chemistry and Materia Medica.<sup>2</sup>

Medical Institution in  
Cambr. Coll.

The number of inhabitants in Connecticut was 208,870.<sup>3</sup>

Connecticut.

Washington College was instituted at Chesterton in Maryland. Dummer Academy in Newbury, Massachusetts, was incorporated.<sup>4</sup>

College.  
Academy.

An edition of the Bible was printed at Philadelphia by Robert Aitken; and recommended to the public by congress.<sup>5</sup>

Bible.

McFingal, a Modern Epic Poem by John Trumbull, was published at Hartford.<sup>6</sup>

Poem.

Charles Lee, late a major general in the American army, died at Philadelphia.<sup>7</sup>

Death of  
gen. Lee.

## 1783.

On the 20th of January, an agreement was entered into between the ministers plenipotentiary of the United States of America, and the minister plenipotentiary of his Britannic majesty, relative to a cessation of hostilities. On the 24th of March,

Cessation  
of hostilities  
agreed on.

<sup>1</sup> Griffith, Law Register of the United States, iii. 491. The court of sessions, in criminal cases, was succeeded in its jurisdiction by the court of common pleas, by a statute in 1804. *Ib.*

<sup>2</sup> The three first professors were John Warren, M. D. Benjamin Waterhouse, M. D. and Aaron Dexter, M. D.

<sup>3</sup> "Return" February 1, 1782: Whites, 202,507; Indians and Negroes, 6273.

<sup>4</sup> It was founded in 1756, and opened in 1768. Morse. See 1761, *Art. DUMMER*.

<sup>5</sup> Thomas, ii. 76. See *ib.* i. 305; and 1791.

<sup>6</sup> The two first Cantos of this original Poem were written in the autumn of 1775, and published in January, 1776.

<sup>7</sup> General Lee had been a lieutenant colonel in the British army, but was residing in Virginia at the commencement of the American war; and, taking an early part on the side of America, congress appointed him a major general in their army. After the battle of Monmouth, he was tried on several charges of misconduct in that action; found guilty; and suspended for one year. See 1778. In January, 1780, he was dismissed from the service of congress. He was excellently versed in the military art; and, though eccentric, united solid judgment with undaunted bravery. See his *Life and Memoirs*, N. York, 1813.

1783.

Proclamation by Congress.

a letter was received from the marquis de la Fayette, announcing a general peace. This intelligence, though not official, was indubitable; and orders were immediately issued recalling all armed vessels cruising under the authority of the United States. Congress soon after received official intelligence of the agreement between the ministers of the United States and Great Britain, and of the exchange of ratifications of the preliminary articles between Great Britain and France; and, on the 11th of April, issued a Proclamation, declaring the Cessation of arms, as well by sea as by land, agreed upon between the United States and his Britannic majesty, and enjoining its observance. The proclamation refers to the provisional articles signed at Paris on the 30th of the preceding November, and to preliminaries for restoring peace between the kings of France and of Great Britain, and the kings of Spain and of Great Britain, signed at Versailles on the 20th of January last, by which it had been agreed, that as soon as the same were ratified, hostilities between the said kings, their kingdoms, states, and subjects, should cease in all parts of the world. The proclamation farther states, that "it was declared by the minister plenipotentiary of the king of Great Britain, in the name and by the express order of the king his master, on the said 20th of January last, that the United States of America, their subjects and their possessions, shall be comprised in the abovementioned suspension of arms, upon condition, that on the part and in the name of the United States of America, a similar declaration shall be delivered, expressly declaring their assent to the said suspension of arms;" and that "the ministers plenipotentiary of these United States did, on the same 20th of January, in the name and by the authority of the United States, accept the said declaration, and declare that the said States should cause all hostilities to cease against his Britannic majesty, his subjects, and his possessions, at the terms and epochs agreed upon between those three crowns;" and that "the ratifications" of those preliminary articles between those kings had been "exchanged by their ministers." The Proclamation then proceeds: "And whereas it is our will and pleasure, that the cessation of hostilities between the United States of America and his Britannic majesty should be conformable to the epochs fixed upon between their Most Christian and Britannic majesties; we have thought fit to make known the same to the citizens of these States; and we hereby strictly charge and command all our officers, both by sea and land, and other subjects of these United States, to forbear all acts of hostility, either by sea or by land, against his Britannic majesty or his subjects, from and after the respective times agreed upon between their Most Christian and Britannic majesties, as aforesaid. And we

do fu  
of the  
tion to  
obser  
was a  
assem  
Th  
know  
on th  
and b  
times  
with e  
On  
mutin  
the A  
On  
article  
and re  
prison  
be, an  
with th  
possess  
troops  
of all r  
States  
or adh  
at war  
arrang  
On  
army b  
day of  
On  
each o  
presen  
the U  
stated  
their w  
as an i  
under  
adoptio  
of that  
United  
dies a  
requisi  
sacrific  
munity  
VOL.

do further require all governors and others, the executive powers of these United States respectively, to cause this our proclamation to be made public, to the end that the same may be duly observed within their several jurisdictions." This Proclamation was agreed to "By the United States of America in Congress assembled," on the 11th of April. 1783.

The Independence of the United States of America was acknowledged by Sweden, on the 5th of February; by Denmark, on the 25th of February; by Spain, on the 24th of March; and by Russia, in July. The United States, at or near these times respectively, concluded a treaty of amity and commerce with each of those powers. Independence acknowledged by foreign nations.

On the 22d of March, congress passed a resolution, commuting the half pay that had been promised to the officers of the American army for life, for five years full pay. Commutation act.

On the 15th of April, congress took into consideration the articles agreed upon at Paris on the 30th of November last; and resolved, "That the agent of marine cause all the naval prisoners to be set at liberty; and, That the commander in chief be, and he is hereby instructed to make the proper arrangements with the commander in chief of the British forces, for receiving possession of the posts in the United States occupied by the troops of his Britannic majesty; and for obtaining the delivery of all negroes and other property of the inhabitants of the United States in the possession of the British forces, or any subjects of, or adherents to his said Britannic majesty; and that the secretary at war, in conjunction with the commander in chief, take proper arrangements for setting at liberty all land prisoners." Resolves of congress.

On the 19th of April, Peace was proclaimed in the American army by the commander in chief, precisely eight years from the day of the first effusion of blood at Lexington. Peace proclaimed in the army.

On the 8th of June, general Washington addressed a letter to each of the governors of the several States in the Union, on the present situation, and what appeared to him the wisest policy, of the United States. In this paternal and affectionate letter he stated four things which he humbly conceived to be essential to their well being, he might even venture to say, to their existence, as an independent power: "An indissoluble union of the States under one general head; a sacred regard to public justice; the adoption of a proper peace establishment; and the prevalence of that pacific and friendly disposition, among the people of the United States, which will induce them to forget their local prejudices and politics, to make those mutual concessions which are requisite to the general prosperity, and, in some instances, to sacrifice their individual advantages to the interest of the community. These," he added, "are the pillars on which the

Gen. Washington's letter to the governors of the U. States.

1783.

glorious fabrick of our independency and national character must be supported." Having requested that each governor would communicate these sentiments to his legislature at their next meeting, and that they might be considered "as the legacy of one who has ardently wished, on all occasions, to be useful to his country; and who, even in the shade of retirement, will not fail to implore the divine benediction upon it;" he concluded his letter, in language becoming a Christian patriot, and worthy of perpetual remembrance: "I now make it my earnest prayer that God would have you, and the State over which you preside, in his holy protection, that he would incline the hearts of the citizens to cultivate a spirit of subordination and obedience to government; to entertain a brotherly affection and love for one another, for their fellow citizens of the United States at large, and particularly for their brethren who have served in the field; and finally, that he would most graciously be pleased to dispose us all to do justice, to love mercy, and to demean ourselves with that charity, humility, and pacific temper of mind, which were the divine characteristic of the Divine Author of our blessed religion; without an humble imitation of whose example in these things we can never hope to be a happy nation."

J. Adams to  
congress.

About the same time, Mr. John Adams, then one of the ministers of the United States in Europe, observed, in a letter to congress: "The union requires additional support from its members; and if the United States become respectable, it must be by more energy in the government; for as some of the nations of Europe do not yet perceive this important truth, that the sphere of their own commerce will be eventually enlarged by the growth of America, but on the contrary manifest a jealousy of our future prosperity; it becomes the United States seriously to consider their own interests, and to devise such general systems and arrangements, commercial or political, as our own peculiar circumstances may from time to time require."

F. Dana  
envoy at  
Russia.

The honourable Francis Dana, who had been appointed envoy from the United States to Russia, and had resided for a considerable time at St. Petersburg, had not yet been received in his public character. His presence, however, appears to have been of conciliatory and favourable influence. His reception was suspended upon the result of the negotiations for peace among the powers at war; the empress having been chosen mediatrix by the courts of Versailles, Madrid, and London, in conjunction with the emperor of Germany, her Imperial majesty gave him assurance, that, in the mean time, not only himself, but such citizens of the United States, as affairs of Commerce, or other concerns, may bring into her empire, shall enjoy the most favourable reception, and the protection of the Laws of Nations. The

flag  
a sh  
com  
"Th  
port  
T  
the U  
day  
parlia  
and  
State  
the st  
and r  
might  
Benja  
state  
and n  
of Ve  
and cl  
potent  
By  
knowl  
setts B  
New  
Virgin  
free, s  
as suc  
claims  
same,  
daries  
St. Cr  
Missis  
that th  
molest  
and on  
St. La

1 Let  
favour  
Osterm  
States, a  
at "St.  
served t  
receptio  
with the  
specting  
of Peac  
2 See

flag of the United States was soon after displayed at Riga, upon a ship of 500 tons, which arrived there on the 1st of June, 1783. commanded by captain M'Neal, belonging to Massachusetts. "This is the first and only arrival of an American vessel in any port in Russia."<sup>1</sup>

American vessel in Russia.

The Definitive Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and the United States of America was signed at Paris on the third day of September, by David Hartley, esquire, member of the parliament of Great Britain, on the part of his Britannic majesty, and by John Adams, esquire, late a commissioner of the United States, at the court of Versailles, late a delegate in congress from the state of Massachusetts, and chief justice of the said state, and minister plenipotentiary of the United States to their high mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands, Benjamin Franklin, esquire, late delegate in congress from the state of Pennsylvania, president of the convention of said state, and minister plenipotentiary from the United States to the court of Versailles, and John Jay, esquire, late President of Congress, and chief justice of the state of New York, and minister plenipotentiary from the United States at the court of Madrid.

Definitive treaty of peace.

By the first Article of this Treaty, his Britannic majesty acknowledges the United States, viz. New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, to be free, sovereign, and independent states; that he treats with them as such, and for himself, his heirs and successors, relinquishes all claims to the government, propriety and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof. By the second Article, the boundaries of the United States are declared and described from St. Croix in Nova Scotia to Canada, by the lakes and the river Mississippi to East Florida.<sup>2</sup> By the third Article, it is agreed, that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy unmolested the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand bank, and on all the other banks of Newfoundland; also in the gulf of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea, where the

Independence acknowledged.

Boundaries.

Fisheries.

<sup>1</sup> Letter Book of F. Dana, who writes, "The impression it has made here is favourable." The letters containing the above account, are addressed to Count Ostermann, the Vice Chancellor, Mr. Dumas, Charge d' Affaires of the United States, and to Robert R. Livingston, Secretary of Foreign Affairs, and are dated at "St. Petersburg," June 5th, 9th, and 13th. Mr. Dana had just before observed to the Vice Chancellor, to whom he had stated his arguments for the reception of the American envoy in his proper character: "I shall conform with the utmost satisfaction to her Imperial Majesty's manner of thinking respecting the present mediation, and wait the Conclusion of the Definitive Treaty of Peace." See NOTE IX.

<sup>2</sup> See NOTE X. for an entire description of the boundaries.

1783.



Debt.

Restitution  
of confiscat-  
ed estates.No future  
confiscations.

inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish ; and also that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use (but not to dry or cure the same on that island) ; and also on the coasts, bays, and creeks of all other of his Britannic majesty's dominions in America ; and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbours and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen islands and Labrador so long as the same shall remain unsettled, but so soon as the same or either of them shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or cure fish at such settlement without a previous agreement for that purpose of the inhabitants, proprietors or possessors of the ground. By the fourth Article, it is agreed, that creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value, in sterling money, of all bona fide debts heretofore contracted. By the fifth Article, it is agreed, that the Congress shall earnestly recommend it to the legislatures of the respective states, to provide for the restitution of all estates, rights and properties which have been confiscated, belonging to real British subjects, and also of the estates, rights and properties of persons resident in districts in the possession of his majesty's arms, and who have not borne arms against the said United States ; and that persons of any other description shall have free liberty to go to any part or parts of any of the thirteen United States, and therein to remain twelve months, unmolested, in their endeavours to obtain the restitution of such of their estates, rights and properties as may have been confiscated ; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several states a reconsideration and revision of all acts or laws regarding the premises, so as to render the said laws or acts perfectly consistent not only with justice and equity, but with that spirit of conciliation, which, on the return of the blessings of peace, should universally prevail. And that Congress shall also recommend to the several states that the estates, rights and properties of such last mentioned persons shall be restored to them, they refunding to any persons who may be now in possession, the bona fide price (where any has been given) which such persons may have paid on purchasing any of the said lands, rights or properties, since the confiscation. And it is agreed that all persons who have any interest in confiscated lands, either by debts, marriage settlements, or otherwise, shall meet with no lawful impediment in the prosecution of their just rights. By the sixth Article, it is agreed, that there shall be no future confiscations made, nor any prosecutions commenced against any person or persons, for or by reason of the part which he or they may have

taken  
coun  
liber  
on su  
Ame  
so co  
agrec  
his B  
jects  
hostil  
prison  
majes  
destru  
the A  
fleets  
and H  
Amer  
cause  
of the  
may h  
restor  
they b  
Missis  
free a  
the U  
happe  
to the  
either  
article  
withou  
the te  
exped  
the co  
possib  
preser  
Be  
in the  
which  
celebr  
Cincin  
gold,  
device  
ribbon  
and F  
the m  
nature



taken in the present war ; and that no person shall on that account suffer any future loss or damage, either in his person, liberty, or property ; and that those who may be in confinement on such charges, at the time of the ratification of the treaty in America, shall be immediately set at liberty, and the prosecution so commenced be discontinued. By the seventh Article, it is agreed, that there shall be a firm and perpetual peace between his Britannic majesty and the said states, and between the subjects of the one and the citizens of the other : Wherefore, all hostilities, both by sea and land, shall from henceforth cease ; all prisoners on both sides shall be set at liberty ; and his Britannic majesty shall, with all convenient speed, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any negroes or other property of the American inhabitants, withdraw all his armies, garrisons, and fleets from the said United States, and from every post, place, and harbour within the same ; leaving in all fortifications the American artillery that may be therein ; and shall also order and cause all archives, records, deeds, and papers, belonging to any of the said states or their citizens, which in the course of the war may have fallen into the hands of his officers, to be forthwith restored and delivered to the proper states and persons to whom they belong. By the eighth Article, the navigation of the river Mississippi, from its source to the ocean, shall forever remain free and open to the subjects of Great Britain and the citizens of the United States. By the ninth Article, In case it should so happen that any place or territory belonging to Great Britain, or to the United States, should have been conquered by the arms of either from the other before the arrival of the said provisional articles in America, it is agreed, that the same shall be restored without difficulty, and without requiring any compensation. By the tenth Article, The solemn ratifications of the present treaty expedited in good and due form, shall be exchanged between the contracting parties in the space of six months, or sooner if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature of the present treaty.

Before the dissolution of the army, the American officers, in their cantonment on Hudson's river, instituted a society, which, from some similarity in their situation to that of the celebrated Roman, was to be denominated "The Society of the Cincinnati." The Society was to be designated by a medal of gold, representing the American eagle, bearing on its breast the devices of the order, which was to be suspended by a deep blue ribbon edged with white, descriptive of the Union of America and France. The immutable principles of the Society required the members to preserve the rights and privileges of human nature for which they had fought and bled, and to promote

1783.

A firm and  
perpetual  
peace.

Navigation  
of the Mis-  
sissippi.

Conquests  
after the  
treaty to be  
restored.

To be rati-  
fied in six  
months.

Society of  
Cincinnati.

1783.

and cherish union and honour between the respective states. Its objects were, to perpetuate the remembrance of the American revolution, as well as a cordial affection among the officers ; and to extend acts of beneficence to those officers and their families, whose situation might require assistance. A common fund was to be created by the deposit of one month's pay on the part of every officer becoming a member.<sup>1</sup>

Oct. 18.  
Proclamation for disbanding the army.

Congress issued a proclamation for disbanding the army. The proclamation states, that in the progress of an arduous and difficult war, the Armies of the United States of America have displayed every military and patriotic virtue, and are not less to be applauded for their fortitude and magnanimity in the most trying scenes of distress, than for a series of heroic and illustrious achievements, which exalt them to a high rank among the most zealous and successful defenders of the rights and liberties of mankind ; and that, by the blessing of divine Providence on our cause and our arms, the glorious period is arrived when our national independence and sovereignty are established, and we enjoy the prospect of a permanent and honourable peace. "The United States in Congress assembled, thus impressed with a lively sense of the distinguished merit and good conduct of the said armies, do give them the thanks of their country for their long, eminent, and faithful services. And it is our will and pleasure, that such part of the federal armies as stand engaged to serve during the war, and as by our acts of the 26th of May, the 11th of June, the 9th of August, and the 26th of September last, were furloughed, shall, from and after the third day of November next, be absolutely discharged, by virtue of this our proclamation, from the said service."

Gen. Washington's Farewell Orders.

On the day preceding the discharge of the army, general Washington issued his farewell orders, which were replete with salutary advice respecting their future conduct, and with affectionate wishes for their present and future happiness.

<sup>1</sup> This Society excited no inconsiderable degree of jealousy and opposition. The ablest dissertation against it was entitled "Considerations on the Society or Order of Cincinnati," dated Charlestown (S. C.) October 10, 1783, and signed *Cassius*. It was the production of Ædanus Burke, one of the judges of the supreme court of South Carolina ; who undertook to prove, that the Cincinnati creates two distinct orders among the Americans : 1. A race of hereditary nobles, founded on the military, together with the most influential families and men in the state ; and, 2. The people, or plebeians.—"More than twenty years have elapsed," says colonel Humphreys, "and not one fact has occurred to countenance these jealous insinuations." Speech to the Governor and Council of Connecticut, November 2, 1803, in support of a Memorial of the Society of the Cincinnati in Connecticut.—The commutation act, passed by congress this year, as a substitute for the previous half pay act, excited great uneasiness in the several States, especially in Connecticut ; and it was augmented by the appearance of judge Burke's publication ; but it soon subsided.

The eulogy of a living statesman, delivered in congress upon the revolutionary army more than forty years after its dissolution, while pleading the cause of its survivors, is at once a suitable memorial of the dead, and of the few who still live. "In the history of this army there is something so prominent, that though we were to shut our eyes against it, the whole world would yet see it; a monument of their worth so solid, that every coming generation will contemplate it. I mean their conduct at the end of the war. I cannot well describe that scene of patriotism, tempted, yet not yielding; of honour, goaded by the sense of injustice, yet bearing itself with unquestionable loyalty; of military power, proud in its victory, yet not seduced by injury, by suffering, by poverty, by real or supposed coldness and neglect,—to turn its sword against the parental bosom of the country. The occurrence stands without a precedent. No other history shows it: and the honour which it confers on our own annals is worth more, far more, than we shall, or, indeed, than we could now bestow. . . . It disbanded itself; it stripped off its armour; it laid down its sword. Unpaid, as it was; unclothed, as it was; unprovided, as it was, for a day's maintenance, it dissolved, at the bidding of that voice of public liberty, which had originally formed it; and it left the great and sacred cause of the revolution unstained by a single instance of military excess."<sup>1</sup>

1783.

Eulogy  
upon the  
American  
army.

New York was evacuated by the British on the 25th of November; and the Americans took possession of the city the same day.<sup>2</sup> Soon after, general Washington, having taken leave of his officers, repaired to Annapolis; where, at an audience in congress, he with equal dignity and sensibility delivered to the president his military commission.

British  
evacuate  
N. York.

Army dis-  
banded.

After the peace, a joint committee from the senate and house of representatives in South Carolina, chosen to hear the petitions of the loyalists, who had incurred the penalties of the confiscation, banishment, and amercement laws, made a report to the separate houses in favour of a great majority of the petitioners; and a great part of those names which were upon the confiscation, banishment, and amercement lists, were struck off. The petitions of others were afterward presented from year to year, and ultimately almost the whole of them had their estates restored to them, and they were received as citizens.<sup>3</sup>

S. Carolina  
restores  
confiscated  
estates to  
the loyal-  
ists.

Congress recommended to the several states, to secure to the authors or publishers of any new books not hitherto printed, being citizens of the United States, and to their executors, ad-

Copy right  
to authors.

<sup>1</sup> Hon. Daniel Webster's Speech in Congress, on a bill for the relief of surviving officers and soldiers of the Revolution.

<sup>2</sup> See NOTE XI.

<sup>3</sup> Moultrie's Memoirs, li. 326.

1783.

Proclama-  
tion forbid-  
ding settle-  
ments on  
Indian  
lands.

Constitu-  
tion of  
N. Hamp-  
shire.

Charles-  
town, S. C.  
made a city.

Dickinson  
College.

Earth-  
quake.

Canada.

Deaths.

ministrators and assigns, the copy right of such books for a certain term of time not less than 14 years from the first publication; and if they shall survive the time first mentioned, to secure to them the copy right of such books for another term of time not less than 14 years, by such laws and under such restrictions as to the several states may seem proper.

In conformity with the ninth article of confederation, vesting congress with the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the trade, and managing all affairs with the Indians, not members of any of the states, congress issued a Proclamation, prohibiting all persons from making settlements on lands inhabited or claimed by Indians without the limits or jurisdiction of any particular state, and from purchasing or receiving any gift or cession of such lands or claims, without the express authority and directions of the United States in Congress assembled.

The Constitution of New Hampshire was formed by a convention of delegates of the people of that state held at Concord in June, and established on the 31st of October. It was to go into operation on the first Wednesday of the following year.

Charlestown, the capital of South Carolina, was incorporated by the legislature of that state by the name of The City of Charleston.

Dickinson College in Carlisle, Pennsylvania, was founded. It was thus named in memory of the great and important services rendered to his country by John Dickinson, the president of the executive council, and in commemoration of his very liberal donation to the institution.

A Grammatical Institute of the English Language by Noah Webster was published.<sup>1</sup>

An earthquake was felt from New Hampshire to Pennsylvania, on the 29th of November.

The inhabitants of the province of Quebec, by enumeration, amounted to about 113,000 English and French, exclusive of 10,000 loyalists, who had recently settled in the upper parts of the province.<sup>2</sup>

William Alexander, earl of Stirling, major general in the American army, died at Albany, aged 57 years; Samuel Cooper, one of the ministers of Boston, aged 58 years;<sup>3</sup> and James

<sup>1</sup> At the beginning of 1801, more than one million and a half of copies of this work had been sold. Miller, ii. 384.

<sup>2</sup> Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vi. 49.

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Dr. Cooper was a son of William Cooper, who was one of the ministers of Brattle street, and whom this son succeeded in the ministry in 1746, as colleague with Dr. Colman. He was a distinguished preacher, and a zealous and influential patriot. His various talents and virtues, with a peculiarly engaging address, procured for him an unusual share of estimation in private and in public life. During the contest with Great Britain, he rendered very important services to his country. "He did much to obtain foreign alliances,

Otis,  
patriot

It v  
the lie  
court c  
law and  
the sup

By  
latto ch  
year, c  
An act  
that sta  
Hartfor  
in Com  
establis  
alderm

St. J  
this and  
land.<sup>3</sup>

on the  
The  
Society  
The  
act of  
offices  
a free t  
A C

and his l  
whilst me  
pondents.  
Election,  
General B  
of Rev. J  
leian Lec  
the comm  
This last  
several la  
Sermon.

<sup>1</sup> For a  
this emin  
of some c  
Day,  
the court  
governor  
were, from

<sup>3</sup> Trum

VOL.

Otis, of Boston, author of political tracts, and a distinguished patriot, in his 58th year.<sup>1</sup> 1783.

1784.

It was enacted by the general assembly of Connecticut, that the lieutenant governor and council should constitute the supreme court of errors, and should be the dernier resort in all matters of law and equity, brought by way of error from the judgment of the superior court.<sup>2</sup>

Conn. supreme court of errors.

By an act of the legislature of Connecticut, no negro or mulatto child, born within that state after the first day of March this year, can be held in servitude longer than until the age 25 years. An act of the legislature, to promote the making of raw silk within that state, was to take effect on the first of March. The towns of Hartford, New Haven, New London, Norwich, and Middletown, in Connecticut, were incorporated as cities; and in each was established a city court, consisting of the mayor and two senior aldermen.

Conn. law respecting slaves.

Silk.

Cities.

St. John's College at Annapolis, in Maryland, was founded; this and Washington College constitute the University of Maryland.<sup>3</sup> A Roman Catholic college was founded at Georgetown on the Potomack.

University of Maryland.

R. Catholic college.

The Massachusetts Bank, and the Boston Episcopal Charitable Society, were incorporated.

The First Medical Society in Vermont was established by an act of the legislature. An act was passed for establishing post offices within that state; also an act for the purpose of opening a free trade to and through the province of Quebec.

Vermont.

A Chamber of Commerce, instituted in New York under the

N. York.

and his letters were read with great satisfaction by the ministry of Versailles, whilst men of the most distinguished characters in Europe became his correspondents." Beside his political writings, he published sermons on the Artillery Election, 1751; before the Society for encouraging Industry, 1753; at the General Election, 1756; on the reduction of Quebec, 1759; at the Ordination of Rev. Joseph Jackson, 1760; on the death of George II. 1761; at the Dudleian Lecture, 1775; and a sermon before the Massachusetts General Court, on the commencement of the new constitution of the state, 25 October, 1780. This last discourse, and some of his other productions, have been published in several languages. Clarke's Sermon at his Interment. Thacher's Century Sermon. Eliot and Allen, Biog.

<sup>1</sup> For a full and lucid account of the character, writings, and patriotic acts of this eminent man, see Tudor's "Life of James Otis;—containing also, Notices of some contemporary Characters and Events." Boston, 1823.

<sup>2</sup> Day, Hist. Judiciary of Connecticut. In 1793, the governor was added to the court, and made the presiding judge. In 1806, the judicial power of the governor and council was transferred to the judges of the superior court, who were, from this time, to constitute the supreme court of errors.

<sup>3</sup> Trumbull. See 1782.

1784.

S. Carolina  
act to en-  
courage the  
arts.

colonial government, was continued a corporation, with enlarged privileges, by an act of the legislature.<sup>1</sup>

The legislature of South Carolina passed an act for the encouragement of the arts and sciences. By this act, the copy right of books was secured to the authors, and a like privilege to the inventors of useful machines.<sup>2</sup>

Trade of  
N. Haven.

The foreign trade of New Haven, which had been destroyed by the late war, was revived. The number of vessels belonging to the city, engaged in the West India and foreign trade, already amounted to 33; of which number one was a ship of 300 tons, four were square rigged vessels, or brigs; the others, sloops of 60 to 110 tons.<sup>3</sup>

Hudson.

The town of Hudson, in New York, was founded. The ground for this purpose was purchased the preceding year, by Seth and Thomas Jenkins from Providence in Rhode Island, with 28 associates.<sup>4</sup>

First U. S.  
voyage to  
China.

The *Empress of China*, a ship of 360 tons, commanded by John Green of Boston, sailed from New York in February for Canton, and returned the following year. This was the first voyage from the United States to China.<sup>5</sup>

Massachu-  
setts.

The third census was taken in Massachusetts, and the number of inhabitants in the state was 357,510.<sup>6</sup>

A bridge 365 feet long was erected over Connecticut river, at Bellows Falls, connecting Walpole in New Hampshire with Rockingham in Vermont.<sup>7</sup>

Temporary  
government  
for West-  
ern Terri-  
tory.

A temporary government was provided for the Western Territory. Congress resolved, That so much of the territory ceded or to be ceded by individual states to the United States, as is already purchased or shall be purchased of the Indian inhabitants, and offered for sale by Congress, shall be divided into distinct states: That the settlers on any territory so purchased and offered for sale, shall, either on their own petition or on the order of Congress, receive authority from them, with appointments of

<sup>1</sup> It was designed to promote the success of commerce; and received a patent from the king of Great Britain in 1770. Spafford.

<sup>2</sup> Grimké, Public Laws of South Carolina, 343.

<sup>3</sup> Stiles, Lit. Diary. In 1775 there were 40 sail of vessels belonging to New Haven; in 1781, they were reduced to a single sloop of 75 tons, and not a coaster was left. Ib.

<sup>4</sup> Between the spring of 1784 and that of 1786 there were erected 150 dwelling houses, beside wharves, warehouses, shops, and other buildings and several works connected with manufactures; and the population had increased to 1500 persons. This spot, three years before, had been occupied as a farm, with a single store house on the bank of the river.

<sup>5</sup> Pres. Stiles, Election Sermon, (2d edit.) 89.

<sup>6</sup> Belknap, in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iv. 198, 199. The whites were 353,133; the blacks, 4377. The second census was taken in 1776, at which time the whites were 343,845, and the blacks, 5249. For the first census see 1763.

<sup>7</sup> Farmer's Gazetteer of N. Hampshire. The bridge was supported in the middle "by the great rock."

time  
of the  
tempo  
one o  
be su  
erect,  
divisi  
when  
inhab  
receiv  
to call  
consti  
the te  
these p  
First  
racy of  
be subj  
which t  
and or  
conform  
fere wit  
Congres  
which C  
soil to t  
subject  
contract  
the sam  
thereof  
shall be  
Sixth.  
Seventh  
case be  
state, be  
Congres  
That  
inhabita  
rous of  
by its de  
equal fo  
of so m  
time be  
the said  
its numb  
legislatu  
assent o  
in all the



1784.

time and place, for their free males of full age within the limits of their state to meet together, for the purpose of establishing a temporary government, to adopt the constitution and laws of any one of the original states; so that such laws nevertheless shall be subject to alteration by their ordinary legislature; and to erect, subject to a like alteration, counties, townships, or other divisions, for the election of members for their legislature: That when any such state shall have acquired twenty thousand free inhabitants, on giving due proof thereof to Congress, they shall receive from them authority with appointments of time and place, to call a convention of representatives to establish a permanent constitution and government for themselves: Provided, that both the temporary and permanent governments be established on these principles as their basis.

*First.* That they shall for ever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America. *Second.* That they shall be subject to the articles of confederation in all those cases in which the original states shall be so subject, and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States in Congress assembled, conformable thereto. *Third.* That they in no case shall interfere with the primary disposal of the soil by the United States in Congress assembled, nor with the ordinances and regulations which Congress may find necessary for securing the title in such soil to the bona fide purchasers. *Fourth.* That they shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts contracted or to be contracted, to be apportioned on them by Congress, according to the same common rule and measure by which apportionments thereof shall be made on the other states. *Fifth.* That no tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States. *Sixth.* That their respective governments shall be republican. *Seventh.* That the lands of non resident proprietors shall in no case be taxed higher than those of residents within any new state, before the admission thereof to a vote by its delegates in Congress.

That whensoever any of the said states shall have of free inhabitants, as many as shall then be in any one the least numerous of the thirteen original states, such state shall be admitted by its delegates into the Congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the said original states; provided the consent of so many states in Congress is first obtained as may at the time be competent to such admission. And in order to adapt the said articles of confederation to the state of Congress when its numbers shall be thus increased, it shall be proposed to the legislatures of the states, originally parties thereto, to require the assent of two thirds of the United States in Congress assembled, in all those cases wherein by the said articles, the assent of nine

1784. states is now required, which being agreed to by them shall be binding on the new states. Until such admission by their delegates into Congress, any of the said states after the establishment of their temporary government shall have authority to keep a member in Congress, with a right of debating but not of voting.

That measures not consistent with the principles of the confederation, and necessary for the preservation of peace and good order among the settlers in any of the said new states until they shall assume a temporary government as aforesaid, may from time to time be taken by the United States in Congress assembled.

That the preceding articles shall be formed into a charter of compact; shall be duly executed by the president of the United States in Congress assembled, under his hand, and the seal of the United States; shall be promulgated; and shall stand as fundamental constitutions between the thirteen original states, and each of the several states now newly described, unalterable from and after the sale of any part of the territory of such state, pursuant to this resolve, but by the joint consent of the United States in Congress assembled, and of the particular state within which such alteration is proposed to be made.

N. Scotia.

Nova Scotia was divided into four separate British governments; New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, St. John's, and Sydney.

Deaths.

Benjamin Lord, minister of Norwich in Connecticut, died at the age of 90 years;<sup>1</sup> Anthony Benezet, of Philadelphia, aged 71 years.<sup>2</sup>

### 1785.

Treaty with Prussia.

A TREATY of Amity and Commerce was concluded between the king of Prussia and the United States.<sup>3</sup>

On the 1st of June John Adams was introduced by the marquis of Carmarthen to the king of Great Britain, as ambassador

<sup>1</sup> Allen's Biog. Dict. The Rev. Dr. Lord was ordained in 1717; was sole pastor of the church until his 84th year; and died in the 67th year of his ministry; "having been a man of distinction and a faithful, evangelical preacher." He published sermons on various occasions, one of which was a Half Century Discourse, 29 November, 1767, fifty years from his ordination. During his ministry, the town was divided into eight ecclesiastical societies. Trumbull, Hist. Conn. ii. 529.

<sup>2</sup> This distinguished philanthropist was born in France. His protestant parents, being obliged to leave their native country on account of their religion, went first to London, and after remaining there 16 years, came to Philadelphia in 1781. Having previously imbibed the religious opinions of the society of Friends, they were received into that body at their arrival. This son became very eminent for his indefatigable zeal and efforts for the abolition of slavery, and for various and extensive offices of philanthropy and charity. Reese, Cyclopæd. Allen, Biog.

<sup>3</sup> It was signed by the plenipotentiaries at the places of their respective residence; T. Jefferson, Paris, July 28; B. Franklin, Passy, July 9; J. Adams, London, Aug. 5, 1785.

extr  
Lon  
A  
Ben  
lan  
part  
othe  
resp  
be u  
no o  
ing  
diuo  
hate  
Unit  
State  
parti  
giver  
T  
acres  
Char  
by th  
squa  
T  
desig  
nomin  
A  
Mary  
Coke  
chur  
T  
at H  
Fa  
T  
Hum  
social  
was  
A  
the f  
cong  
Ja  
reput  
Nort  
1 V  
2 S  
3 C  
the la

extraordinary from the United States of America to the court of London. 1785.

A treaty was concluded at Hopewell, on the Keowee, between Benjamin Hawkins, Andrew Pickens, Joseph Martin, and Lachlan M'Intosh, commissioners of the United States, of the one part, and the head men and warriors of all the Cherokees, of the other. By this treaty, these Indians, for themselves, and their respective tribes and towns, acknowledged all the Cherokees to be under the protection of the United States of America, and of no other sovereign whomsoever. The boundaries of their hunting grounds were settled, and several mutual and pacific conditions agreed on. The treaty concludes with this article: "The hatchet shall be for ever buried, and the peace given by the United States, and friendship re-established between the said States and the Cherokees shall be universal; and the contracting parties shall use their utmost endeavours to maintain the peace given as aforesaid, and friendship re-established."

Nov. 28.  
Treaty with  
the Chero-  
kees.

The legislature of Vermont passed an act, granting 23,000 acres of land to the Trustees of Dartmouth College and Moore's Charity School. In pursuance of this act, a charter was issued by the governor on the 10th of June, for a tract of land six miles square, by the name of Wheelock.<sup>1</sup>

Grant to  
Dartmouth  
College.

The legislature of Georgia passed a charter for an institution, designed to embrace the literary interests of the state, and denominated The University of Georgia.

University  
of Georgia.

A college was instituted by the Methodists at Abington, in Maryland, by the name of Cokesbury College, after Thomas Coke and Francis Asbury, bishops of the Methodist episcopal church.

Cokesbury  
College.

The Conquest of Canaan, by Timothy Dwight, was published at Hartford.

Conquest of  
Canaan.

Fayetteville, in North Carolina, was founded.

Fayette-  
ville.

The Agricultural Society of Philadelphia was instituted. The Humane Society in Massachusetts was incorporated. The Association of Tradesmen and Manufacturers of the town of Boston was formed.

Societies.

An organ was set up in the First Church in Boston. This was the first instance of the introduction of instrumental music into a congregational church in New England.

Organ in-  
troduced.

James Oglethorpe, founder of Georgia, died in England, at the reputed age of 97 years.<sup>2</sup> Samuel Mather, minister of the Old North Church in Boston, died, at the age of 79 years.<sup>3</sup>

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Vermont State Papers, 497.

<sup>2</sup> See NOTE XII.

<sup>3</sup> Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. iii. 258, 263. Dr. Mather was a man of learning, and the last minister of the venerable family of the Mathers. He was a son of Dr.

1786.

Insurrec-  
tion in Mas-  
sachusetts.

Sept. 2.  
Proclama-  
tion.

THIS year is rendered memorable by an insurrection in Massachusetts. A heavy debt, lying on the state, with a similar burden on almost every corporation within it; a relaxation of manners, and a free use of foreign luxuries; a decay of trade and manufactures, with a scarcity of money; and, above all, the debts due from individuals to each other, were the primary causes of this dangerous sedition. Heavy taxes, necessarily imposed at this time, were the immediate excitement to discontent and insurgency. On the 22d of August, a convention of delegates from 50 towns in the county of Hampshire met at Hatfield, and voted a great number of articles as grievances and "unnecessary burdens now lying on the people;" and gave directions for transmitting these proceedings to the convention of Worcester, and to the county of Berkshire. Very soon after, a number of insurgents, supposed to be nearly 1500, assembled under arms at Northampton; took possession of the court house; and effectually prevented the sitting of the courts of common pleas and general sessions of the peace. The governor issued a proclamation calling on the officers and citizens of the commonwealth to suppress such treasonable proceedings; but it had little effect. The counties of Worcester, Middlesex, Bristol, and Berkshire, were set in a flame. In the week succeeding the proclamation, a body of more than 300 insurgents posted themselves at the court house in Worcester, and obliged the courts of common pleas and general sessions to adjourn. Insurgents in Middlesex county prevented the courts from sitting at Concord. In the county of Bristol, the malcontents assembled to prevent the sitting of the courts at Taunton; but the people, to the number of 300, appearing in arms under major general Cobb, counteracted their designs.

On the 23d of November, a convention of delegates from several towns in the county of Worcester sent out an address to the people. An attempt was at length made to prevent the sitting of the supreme judicial court, by a number of insurgents headed by Daniel Shays, who had been a captain in the continental army, but had resigned his commission. The general court, at

Cotton Mather, who was the son of Increase, who was a son of Richard, the first minister of Dorchester. The portraits of each of these four ministers were lately in the possession of Mrs. Crocker, a daughter of Dr. Samuel Mather, in Boston; but are now in an apartment of the edifice of the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester.—Beside sermons and essays, Dr. S. Mather published the Life of his Father, and an Apology for the liberties of the Churches in New England.

1786.

this distressing period, passed three laws for easing the burdens of the people: an act for collecting the back taxes in specific articles; an act for making real and personal estate a tender in discharge of executions and actions commenced at law; and an act for rendering law processes less expensive. They provided for the apprehending and trial of dangerous persons; but at the same time tendered pardon to all the insurgents. These lenient measures of government were ascribed, not to clemency, but to weakness or timidity. The judicial courts being adjourned by the legislature to the 26th of December, to sit at Springfield; Shays with about 300 malcontents marched into that town to oppose the administration of justice, and took possession of the court house. A committee was appointed to wait on the court with an order, couched in the humble form of a petition, requiring them not to proceed on business; and both parties required.

The disposition to insurgency was not confined to Massachusetts. On the 20th of September, about 200 men, armed in different modes, surrounded the general assembly of New Hampshire convened at Exeter, and held the whole body prisoners several hours; but the citizens, appearing in arms, crushed the insurrection there in its infancy. The object of the insurgents was, to force the legislature into a paper money system, agreeably to a petition which had been previously preferred by a convention of delegates from about thirty towns in that state. The president, in a cool and deliberate speech, explained to the insurgents the reasons for which the assembly had rejected the petition; exposed the weakness and injustice of their request; said, if it were ever so proper, and the whole body of the people were in favour of it, yet the legislature ought not to comply with it, while surrounded by an armed force; and declared, that no consideration of personal danger would ever compel the legislature to violate the rights of their constituents. When his speech was finished, the drum beat to arms; as many as had guns were ordered to load them with balls; sentries were placed at the doors; and death was threatened to any person who should attempt to escape until their demands were granted. This insult to the legislature was beheld in silence until the dusk of the evening, when some of the inhabitants of Exeter beat a drum at a distance, and others cried, "Huzza for government! Bring up the artillery." The sound of these words struck the mob with an instant panic, and they scattered in every direction. They collected the next day; but the president, having called out the force of the state, soon dispersed them. Some were taken prisoners. Eight were arraigned at the superior court on an indictment for treason; but no one suffered capital punishment.

Insurrection in New Hampshire.

1786. "The whole opposition was completely subdued; wavering minds became settled; converts were made to the side of government; and the system of knavery received a deep wound, from which it has not since recovered."<sup>1</sup>

Proposal of  
Virginia for  
a general  
convention.

A proposal was made by the assembly of Virginia for a convention, to consist of committees from all the states, to take into consideration the commerce and trade of the continent, and to agree upon some general plan, or to delegate power to congress to legislate on the subject. Committees from some of the states met at Annapolis in September; but only five states being represented in this meeting, no plan was adopted for the regulation of the commerce of the country. It was recommended by them, however, that there should be a convention at Philadelphia in May of the following year, to be composed of delegates from all the states, for the purpose of revising the confederation, and giving power to congress sufficient for adopting and enforcing all such regulations as should be necessary for the credit, respectability, and prosperity of the country.<sup>2</sup>

Treaty with  
the Choc-  
taws.

The same commissioners who had recently made a treaty with the Cherokees at Keowee, concluded a treaty at the same place, and of the same purport, with the chiefs of the Choctaw nation on the 3d of January.

Mass. act  
for a mint.

An act was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts for establishing a mint for the coinage of gold, silver, and copper.

Portland.

Portland, in the District of Maine, was incorporated. Harrisburg, in Pennsylvania, was founded.

Harrisburg.  
N. York.

The number of inhabitants in the state of New York was 238,897.<sup>3</sup>

Charles river  
bridge.

Charles river bridge, connecting Boston with Charlestown, was opened for passengers on the 19th of June.

S. Carolina  
act for re-  
moving the  
seat of gov-  
ernment.

The legislature of South Carolina, premising the continuing the seat of government in the city of Charleston was productive of many inconveniences and great expense to the citizens of the state, passed an act, to appoint commissioners to purchase land for the purpose of building a town, and for removing to it the seat of government. The town was to be called and known by the name of Columbia.<sup>4</sup> A company was incorporated by

<sup>1</sup> Belknap, Hist. N. Hampshire, li. c. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Bradford, Mass. li. 258. The motion for the first meeting was made by the Hon. James Madison in the house of delegates in Virginia, in 1785.

|                         |        |         |        |        |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| <sup>3</sup> A. D. 1786 | Whites | 220,000 | Blacks | 18,889 |
| 1756                    |        | 96,775  |        | 13,542 |

<sup>4</sup> Grimké's Public Laws of S. Carolina. The commissioners were authorized and required to "lay off a tract of land 2 miles square, near Friday's ferry, on the Congaree river, into lots of half an acre each," with streets of suitable dimensions. See 1789.

the sa  
river t

The  
chuset  
Qharit  
was fo  
establis

Lor  
the co  
Nova S  
island o

A vi  
necticut  
Print  
Nath  
died at

THE  
to end  
armed fo

1 Drayto  
was first p

2 The a  
place in th  
applied to  
ministers,  
the widow  
Cambridge  
charity." 7  
time the c  
on the nex  
Society. 1

3 About  
with great  
violent ter  
unroofed, a  
desolate.

4 Congre  
Greene, es  
scription:

"Sacred  
Rhode Isla  
service of  
partment.  
ism, valour

5 It was  
county of  
and 1200 fr  
companies  
from Middl  
discharged.

VOL. II



the same legislature, for the inland navigation from the Santee river to the Cooper.<sup>1</sup> 1786.

The Connecticut Society of Arts was instituted. The Massachusetts Congregational Charitable Society,<sup>2</sup> and the Scotch Charitable Society, were incorporated. A Universal church was founded at Boston. The Philadelphia Dispensary was established. Societies.

Lord Dorchester (Sir Guy Carleton) arrived at Quebec, with the commission of captain general and governor of Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and their dependencies, and the island of Newfoundland. Lord Dorchester gov. of Quebec.

A violent tornado was experienced at Woodstock, in Connecticut, on the 23d of August.<sup>3</sup> Tornado.

Printing was begun at Lexington, in Kentucky.

Nathaniel Greene, late major general in the American army, died at his seat near Savannah, aged 47 years.<sup>4</sup> Death of N. Greene.

## 1787.

THE insurgents in Massachusetts continuing to assemble, and to endeavour to impede the measures of government by an armed force; a body of troops, to the amount of above 4000,<sup>5</sup> Insurrection in Massachusetts continues.

1 Drayton, S. Car. 155—157. Grímké, Laws of S. Car. The Santee Canal was first passed by a boat in 1800.

2 The act authorizes to direct the funds which charity had placed or should place in their hands; and requires that "the annual income thereof shall be applied to the support of such widows and children of deceased congregational ministers, who have been, or shall be, settled within this commonwealth, and of the widows and children of the president and professors of the University in Cambridge, as in the opinion of the said corporation shall be proper objects of the charity." The origin of this Society may be traced to the year 1692, from which time the congregational ministers of Massachusetts held an annual Convention on the next day after the General Election. Account of Mass. Cong. Char. Society. Hist. Convention of Congregational Ministers.

3 About five o'clock, P. M. a very dark cloud appeared in the west, moving with great velocity in an easterly direction; and an uncommon darkness with a violent tempest and tornado succeeded. More than 100 buildings were either unroofed, shattered or destroyed, and an immense number of forest trees laid desolate.

4 Congress resolved, That a monument be erected to the memory of Nathaniel Greene, esquire, at the seat of the federal government, with the following inscription:

"Sacred to the memory of Nathaniel Greene, esquire, a native of the state of Rhode Island, who died on the 19th of June, 1786, late major-general in the service of the United States, and commander of their army in the southern department. The United States in Congress assembled, in honour of his patriotism, valour, and ability, have erected this monument."

5 It was advised by the Council, that 700 men should be raised from the county of Suffolk, 500 from Essex, 800 from Middlesex, 300 from Hampshire, and 1200 from Worcester; the whole amounting to 4400 rank and file. Two companies of artillery were ordered to be detached from Suffolk, and two from Middlesex. The whole were to be raised for thirty days, unless sooner discharged.

1787. was ordered out to support the judicial courts, and suppress the insurrection. The command of this respectable force was given by the governor to major general Lincoln, "whose reputation and mildness of temper rendered him doubly capacitated for so delicate and important a trust." The army reached Worcester on the 22d of January; and the judicial courts sat there without interruption. Previous to the marching of the troops from Roxbury, orders had been given to general Shepard to take possession of the post at Springfield, where was a continental arsenal. Here he accordingly collected about 900 men, who were afterward re-enforced with the addition of nearly 300 of the Hampshire militia. To this post the insurgents directed their first attention, from a hope of carrying it before the arrival of general Lincoln. About four o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th of January, general Shepard perceived Shays advancing on the Boston road toward the arsenal, with his troops, which amounted to 1100 men, in open column. The general sent one of his aids with two other gentlemen, several times, to know the intention of the enemy, and to warn them of their danger. Their answer purported, that they would have the barracks; and they immediately marched forward within 250 yards of the arsenal. A message was again sent to inform them, that the militia were posted there by order of the governor, and of congress; and that, if they approached near, they would be fired on. "That," said one of the leaders, "is all we want;" and they advanced 100 yards farther. General Shepard now gave orders to fire; but he ordered the two first shot to be directed over their heads. This discharge quickening, instead of retarding their approach, the artillery was levelled against the centre of their column. A cry of murder instantly rose from the rear of the insurgents, and their whole body was thrown into total confusion. Shays attempted to display his column, but in vain. His troops retreated precipitately to Ludlow, about ten miles, leaving three of their men dead, and one wounded, on the field.<sup>1</sup>

Jan. 25.  
Gen. Shep-  
ard fires on  
the insur-  
gents.

They take  
post at Pel-  
ham.

The main body of the insurgents took post at Pelham; from which place, on the 13th of January, their officers addressed a petition to the general court. On the 3d of February, while a conference was holding between one of their leaders and an officer of the army, the insurgents withdrew from Pelham to Petersham. General Lincoln, who was then at Hadley, receiv-

<sup>1</sup> At this time about 400 of the insurgents were assembled at West Springfield, under the command of Luke Day, who was to have cooperated with Shays on the 25th, but found reasons for assigning another day for the attack, and failed in the cooperation. Beside these and the 1100 with Shays, a party of about 400 from the county of Berkshire, under the command of Eli Parsons, was stationed in the north parish of Springfield.

ing in-  
suit of  
was ev-  
march-  
ed Ne-  
extrem-  
the we-  
where  
and fo-  
these  
of 30  
mornin-  
through  
gents  
quitted  
two m-  
fugitive  
their  
New  
afterwa-  
ing sta-  
them t-

On  
mission  
indemn-  
hundre-  
Fourte-  
received.  
ed. "d-  
danger  
constit-  
of the  
every  
ment,  
attach-  
of mee-  
claims  
A p-  
United  
view o-  
Confed-  
the Br-

1 Ben-  
of the S-  
tives.

2 Min-

ing intelligence of their movement, put his army in motion in pursuit of them, and made one of the most indefatigable marches that was ever performed in America. His troops commenced their march at eight in the evening, and by two in the morning reached New Salem. Here a violent north wind rose; the cold was extreme; a snow storm at once heightened the inclemency of the weather, and filled the paths; the route lay over high land, where the exposure was great; the country was thinly settled, and for many miles afforded them no covering. Exposed to all these evils, they advanced, without scarcely halting, the distance of 30 miles; their front reaching Petersham by nine in the morning, and their rear being five miles distant. A pursuit through so many difficulties being totally unexpected, the insurgents were completely surprised; and, scarcely firing a gun, quitted the town in great confusion. They were pursued about two miles, and 150 of them were taken prisoners. Many of the fugitives retired to their own houses; and the rest, including all their principal officers, fled into the states of New Hampshire, New York, and Vermont. Some predatory incursions were afterward made by them from their lodgments in the neighbouring states; but such decisive measures were taken, as obliged them to seek refuge in Vermont, as their last resort.

On the 10th of March the general court appointed three commissioners,<sup>1</sup> whose duty it was, on certain conditions, to promise indemnity to those who were concerned in the rebellion. Seven hundred and ninety persons took the benefit of the commission. Fourteen persons, who were tried at the supreme judicial court, received sentence of death; but they were successively pardoned. "Thus," says the historian of the Insurrection, "was a dangerous internal war finally suppressed by the spirited use of constitutional powers, without the shedding of blood by the hand of the civil magistrate; a circumstance which it is the duty of every citizen to ascribe to its real cause, the lenity of government, and not to their weakness; a circumstance, too, that must attach every man to a constitution, which, from a happy principle of mediocrity, governs its subjects without oppression, and reclaims them without severity."<sup>2</sup>

A proposition for an amendment of the constitution of the United States, brought forward this year, requires a retrospective view of the antecedent state of the Union. The articles of Confederation, framed during the struggles against oppressions of the British government, cautiously withheld such a delegation of

1787.

Gen. Lincoln marches against them;

surprises & disperses them.

Commissioners appointed.

Termination of the insurrection.

Causes of a change in the national government.

<sup>1</sup> Benjamin Lincoln, commander of the army; Samuel Phillips, jun. president of the Senate; and Samuel Allyn Otis, speaker of the House of Representatives.

<sup>2</sup> Minot, History of the Insurrections in Massachusetts.

1787. power, as might endanger the rights of the people from rulers of their own election. This form of confederation, during the period of common danger, answered the general purposes of government; but no sooner had that period elapsed, than the total inefficiency of the federal government was perceived. An enormous debt had been contracted, yet public credit was in the lowest state of depreciation. Congress devised a system of revenue, an essential part of which was a continental impost for twenty five years, the neat proceeds of which were to be exclusively applied to the discharge of existing debts. This system was transmitted to the state legislatures, accompanied by an address strongly enforcing the expediency of its immediate adoption; but, from the various and interfering interests of the different states, it was but partially adopted, and never put in operation. The ordinances of congress were disregarded. Many states neglected, or refused, to furnish their quotas of the national expenditures. In some states, the treaties with foreign nations, particularly with Great Britain, were disregarded, or openly violated. Dangerous insurrections in some parts of the Union excited fearful apprehensions of the like evils in other parts. In this state of things, it was the opinion of the wisest citizens, that an energetic system of national government only could revive the ruined state of commerce; restore public and private credit; give a national character to the States; secure the faith of public treaties; and prevent the evils of anarchy and civil war.<sup>1</sup> A proposition was made by Virginia to the other states to meet in convention, for the purpose of forming a constitution of government, which should be adequate to the national exigencies.<sup>2</sup>

Conven-  
tion.

Federal  
constitution  
agreed on.

Connecti-  
cut cedes  
lands to the  
U. States.

Agreeably to this proposition, delegates from all the states, excepting Rhode Island, assembled at Philadelphia in May; chose general Washington for their president; and, on the 17th of September, unanimously agreed on a federal constitution. On the 4th of October, congress resolved unanimously, eleven states being present, that the new constitution be transmitted to the legislatures of the several states, in order to be submitted to conventions, chosen by the people, agreeably to the mode prescribed by the general convention.

Connecticut ceded to the United States all the lands within her chartered limits west of Pennsylvania, reserving to itself about four millions of acres. Of this reserve 500,000 acres were granted by the state to the inhabitants of New London, Fairfield, and Norwalk, whose property had been destroyed by the British troops in the revolutionary war.

<sup>1</sup> See Chipman's Sketches of the Principles of Government.

<sup>2</sup> See 1786.

7  
ing  
Huc  
Com  
at H  
the  
it c  
230  
Yor  
bord  
setts  
ing  
whic  
of th  
derin  
T  
of M  
the v  
the A  
New  
states  
the o  
missi  
and  
the I  
setts  
degre  
of th  
Line  
north  
Sodu  
A  
1 B  
chuse  
that sh  
82 mil  
Niaga  
reserv  
in whi  
should  
ties; I  
king.  
agree  
9 D  
Envir  
It is a  
28 tov  
of Ne  
every

The dispute between Massachusetts and New York, respecting a claim of the former state to a part of the territory west of Hudson river, was this year brought to an amicable termination. Commissioners who had been appointed by the two states, met at Hartford, and finally agreed, that Massachusetts should have the pre-emptive right to two large tracts of land within the bounds it claimed, being in the whole about five millions of acres; 230,000 of which were situated near the centre of the state of New York, and the other tract, in the more western part of the state, bordering on lake Erie. All the residue, claimed by Massachusetts, was ceded and relinquished to New York for ever, excepting the most western part of the original claim of Massachusetts, which had been previously ceded to congress, and formed a part of the northern and western territory of the United States, bordering on the British possessions.<sup>1</sup>

1787.

Dispute between Massachusetts and N. York about lands settled.

The pre-emptive title to this territory was claimed by the state of Massachusetts, under its colonial charter, which contemplated the whole region between its north and south boundaries, from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean. The charter of the state of New York interfering with this claim, the differences of the two states, after various unsuccessful attempts to adjust them under the old congress of the confederation, were thus settled by the commissioners; Massachusetts ceding to New York the sovereignty and jurisdiction of all the territory claimed by the former within the limits of the latter, and New York ceding to Massachusetts the property of the soil. The line commences in the 42d degree of north latitude, 82 miles west of the northeast corner of the state of Pennsylvania, and is called the "Pre-emption Line." It runs through the middle of the Seneca lake, at its north end, and about the middle of Geneva, and also through Sodus bay.<sup>2</sup>

A treaty was concluded in January between the United States

<sup>1</sup> Bradford, Hist. Mass. ii. 283. The tracts ceded by New York to Massachusetts included "all the lands within their jurisdiction, west of a meridian that shall be drawn from a point in the north boundary line of Pennsylvania, 82 miles west from the Delaware (excepting one mile along the east side of Niagara river); and also 10 townships between the Chenango and Owego rivers, reserving the jurisdiction to the state of New York." Morse. See A. D. 1773, in which year commissioners agreed to the principles on which the bounds should be settled, and the line was actually run, to the satisfaction of both parties; but the war commenced before the agreement received the sanction of the king. The present adjustment was, in a great measure, conformable to the agreement made fourteen years before.

<sup>2</sup> Description and Memorandums of the County of Monroe (N. Y.) and its Environs. "It proves to be the meridian of the city of Washington." Spafford. It is also the west boundary line of the New York Military Lands, which contain 28 townships, each 10 miles square—"that splendid monument of the gratitude of New York to her Revolutionary heroes. She gave 500 acres of good land to every soldier."

1787.

Ordinance  
for the gov-  
ernment of  
the N. W.  
Territory.

Instructions  
to commis-  
sioners for  
an Indian  
treaty ;

and to the  
governor of  
the N. W.  
Territory.

Western  
territory of  
S. Carolina.

Societies.

Publica-  
tions.

Bishops  
consecrated  
for Penn-  
sylvania,  
N. York,

and the emperor of Morocco, by John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, and ratified by congress on the 18th of July.

Congress made an ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio. By the fourth article of this ordinance, slavery and involuntary servitude are prohibited, except in the punishment of crimes.<sup>1</sup> On the 26th of October, congress prepared Instructions to the commissioners for negotiating a Treaty with the tribes of Indians in the Southern department, for the purpose of establishing Peace between the United States and those tribes : Also, Instructions to the Governor of the Territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio, relative to an Indian Treaty in the Northern department. In the first of these Instructions, the present treaty is declared to have for its principal object the restoration of peace ; in the second, "the primary objects" are declared to be "the removing all causes of controversy, so that peace and harmony may continue between the United States and the Indian tribes ; the regulating trade and settling boundaries."<sup>2</sup>

The legislature of South Carolina passed an act for ceding the western territory of that state, toward the Mississippi, to the United States. The same legislature incorporated companies for opening the navigation of the Catawba and Wateree, and for improving the navigation of Edisto and Ashley rivers.<sup>3</sup>

The Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America was incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts. The Pennsylvania Society for promoting the abolition of slavery and the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage, begun in 1774, was now enlarged. A Society was established at New York for promoting the manumission of slaves in that city, and to establish a free school for black children. The Pennsylvania Society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts was instituted.

A Defence of the Constitutions of Government of the United States of America, by John Adams, then minister at the court of St. James, was printed at London.<sup>4</sup> The Vision of Columbus, a Poem by Joel Barlow, was published at Hartford.

The royal assent was given to an act of parliament, passed the preceding year, empowering the English bishops to consecrate to the office of bishops persons being subjects and citizens of foreign countries. By virtue of this act, the Rev. Drs. William White, rector of Christ church and St. Peter's in Philadelphia,

<sup>1</sup> Life of Richard H. Lee, i. 240.

<sup>2</sup> Secret Journals of Congress, i. 274—276. Edit. 1821.

<sup>3</sup> Drayton, S. Carolina, iv. 155—158. Grimké, Laws S. Car.

<sup>4</sup> Two volumes were then printed ; the third, in 1788.

and  
were  
super  
the o  
York  
conse  
Scoti  
Fr  
for th  
Gree  
ful ar  
accom  
receiv  
and s  
execu  
York,  
delph  
Ma  
opene  
A  
on the  
'Ba  
house  
Ca  
Indian  
which  
Th  
by the  
churc  
his m  
Bosto  
Henry  
Luthe  
1 Stu  
Englis  
2 Re  
3 Ab  
Morse  
4 Fo  
and Al  
Chaun  
of his  
given  
5 H  
a faith  
were s  
church



and Samuel Prevost, rector of Trinity church in New York, 1787. and the one, for the superintendence of the episcopal churches in Pennsylvania, and the other, for the superintendence of those in the state of New York. The Rev. Dr. Charles Inglis, of New York, was also consecrated at Lambeth, bishop of the Province of Nova Scotia.<sup>1</sup>

and Nova  
Scotia.

Franklin College was founded at Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, for the instruction of youth in the German, English, Latin and Greek, and other learned languages, in theology, and in the useful arts, sciences and literature. It was founded for the particular accommodation of the German inhabitants of that state, and received its name from a profound respect for the talents, virtues, and services of Benjamin Franklin, then president of the supreme executive council.<sup>2</sup> Columbia College, in the city of New York, was incorporated. The College of Physicians at Philadelphia was instituted.

Franklin  
College.

Columbia  
College.

Malden bridge, built across Mystic river in Massachusetts, was opened on the 28th of September.

Malden  
bridge.

A fire broke out in Beach street, at the south part of Boston, on the 24th of April, and consumed 100 houses.

Fire in  
Boston.

Baltimore contained 1959 houses, 9 churches, and 164 warehouses and stores.<sup>3</sup>

Baltimore.

Catawba, the only town of the Catawbias, the only nation of Indians in South Carolina, contained about 450 inhabitants; of which number about 150 were fighting men.

Catawbias.

Thomas Gage, the last governor of Massachusetts appointed by the crown, died in England; Ebenezer Gay, pastor of the church in Hingham, in the 91st year of his age, and 69th of his ministry; Charles Chauncy, pastor of the First Church in Boston, in the 83d year of his age, and 60th of his ministry;<sup>4</sup> Henry Melchior Muhlenburg, senior minister of the German Lutheran congregation of Philadelphia, aged 77 years.<sup>5</sup>

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Stiles, Literary Diary. This [Dr. Inglis] is the first English bishop in the English dominions in America, or foreign parts. Ib.

<sup>2</sup> Report on the subject of Education, Senate of Pennsylvania, 1822.

<sup>3</sup> About 1200 of the houses were in the town, and the rest at Fell's Point. Morse.

<sup>4</sup> For the characters and publications of Dr. Gay and Dr. Chauncy, see Elliot and Allen, Biog. Dictionaries.—Dr. Chauncy was a great grandson of Charles Chauncy, president of Harvard College, “and had much of the genius and spirit of his ancestor.” Emerson, in his History of the First Church in Boston has given a particular account of his ministry and printed works.

<sup>5</sup> He was born at Elmbeck, in the Electorate of Hanover in 1711; and was a faithful and zealous minister of the church of Christ 48 years, 45 of which were spent in America. “He may be considered as the patriarch of the Lutheran churches in America.” Pres. Stiles, Literary Diary.

1788.

Federal  
Constitution adopt-  
ed.

THE constitution, proposed the last year to the people of the United States by the national Convention, was adopted by all the States, excepting Rhode Island and North Carolina; precisely one hundred years after the Revolution of William and Mary.

Federalist.

The Federalist, a Collection of Essays written in favour of the New Constitution, as agreed upon by the Federal Convention, was published at New York. The design of the work was, to prove the utility of the union of the American States to their political prosperity; the insufficiency of the present confederation to preserve that union; the necessity of a government at least equally energetic with the one proposed to the attainment of this object; the conformity of the proposed constitution to the true principles of republican government; its analogy to the constitution of this state; and the additional security which its adoption will afford to the preservation of that species of government, to liberty and to property.<sup>1</sup>

O. Phelps  
explores  
the wilder-  
ness;

Oliver Phelps, of Granville, Massachusetts, having prepared himself with men and means to explore a tract of country purchased of Massachusetts the last year, penetrated the wilderness, from the German Flats, in Herkimer, to Canandaigua.<sup>2</sup> Sending out runners, he collected the sachems, chiefs, and warriors of the Six Nations, and in July, with the aid of the Rev. Samuel Kirkland, as State Commissioner, and Indian Missionary, concluded a treaty and purchase of a tract containing about 2½ million of acres. The leading chiefs and warriors concerned in these negotiations, were Farmer's Brother, the grand sachem, eminent for his political wisdom, and Red Jacket, the celebrated orator. The kindness and good faith with which Mr. Phelps uniformly conducted his intercourse with the Indians, secured their confidence and affection; in token of which, they adopted both him and his son Oliver I. Phelps as honorary members of their national councils.

purchases  
land of the  
Indians.

Slave trade.

The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act to prevent the slave trade, and for granting relief to the families of such persons as may be kidnapped or decoyed from the commonwealth. The seizing of three people of colour by the captain of a vessel in Boston, and taking them by force to the West Indies, with an

<sup>1</sup> The writers of these Essays were Alexander Hamilton, James Madison, and John Jay; gentlemen "distinguished for their political experience, their talents, and their love of union." These Essays, collected in two volumes under the title of *The Federalist*, "will be read and admired when the controversy, in which that valuable treatise on government originated, shall be no longer remembered." Marshall.

<sup>2</sup> Lands that had been ceded by N. York to Massachusetts. See 1787.

inter  
The  
neg  
ject  
liabl  
relat  
coun  
B  
stitu  
color  
on t  
Two  
Bost  
On o  
to L  
histor  
many  
the p  
the e  
Th  
shoul  
centr  
the p  
Th  
divide  
Jersey  
the sy  
16 pr  
the c  
210  
in Am  
terian  
called  
but su  
Th  
gating  
gover  
1 Ma  
2 Th  
of the  
field ar  
and w  
belong  
a suitab  
govern  
3 Ad  
VOL

intention to make sale of them, were the occasion of this law. 1788.  
The person engaged in thus forcibly taking or detaining any negro, for the purpose of transportation as a slave, was subjected to a heavy penalty; the owners of the vessel were made liable in a large sum; the insurance was to be void; and the relations of the persons kidnapped, if these were sold in a distant country, were allowed to prosecute for the crime.<sup>1</sup>

By order of congress, two of the four cannon which constituted the whole train of artillery possessed by the British colonies of North America at the commencement of the war on the 19th of April, 1775, received appropriate inscriptions. Two of these cannon belonged to a number of citizens of Boston, and the other two, to the government of Massachusetts. On one of the two first was inscribed "The Hancock, Sacred to Liberty;" on the other, "The Adams." Both had this historical sketch, with the addition that "these were used in many engagements during the war;" and that "the other two, the property of the government of Massachusetts, were taken by the enemy."<sup>2</sup>

Inscriptions on the first cannon used in the war.

The legislature of Massachusetts resolved, that a tract of land should be laid out to the northward of Waldo's plantation, nearly central between the two rivers Kennebeck and Penobscot, for the purpose of erecting a seminary of learning.

Seminary of learning.

The presbyterian synod of New York and Philadelphia was divided into four synods: the synod of New York and New Jersey; the synod of Philadelphia; the synod of Virginia; and the synod of the Carolinas. The four synods now consisted of 16 presbyteries, in which there were 182 presbyters, who had the care of 220 churches. Beside these, there were about 210 churches vacant. The number of presbyterian churches in America was computed to be 618; the number of presbyterian ministers, 226. Tennessee already had a presbytery, called Abington presbytery, consisting of 23 large congregations, but supplied by six ministers only.<sup>3</sup>

Synod divided.

The Society of the Moravians, or United Brethren, for propagating the gospel among the heathen, was incorporated by the government of Pennsylvania. There were at this time about

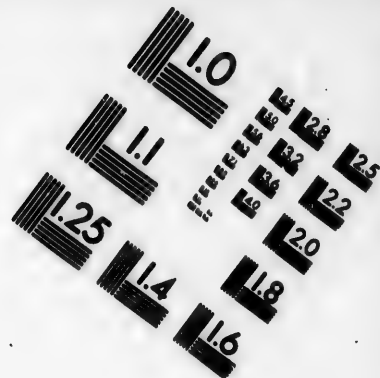
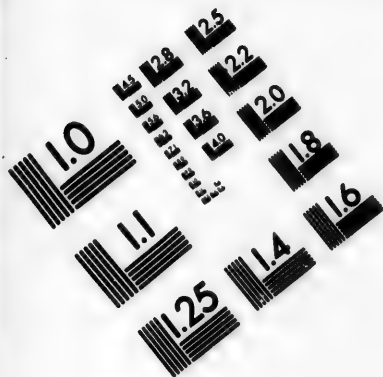
Moravian Society.

<sup>1</sup> Mass. Laws. Bradford, Mass. ii. c. 14.

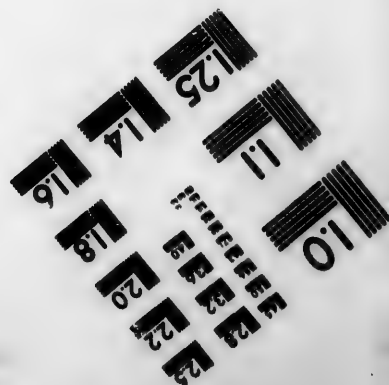
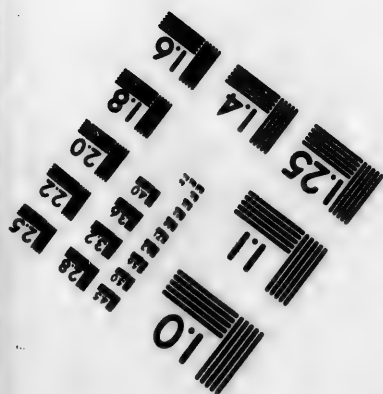
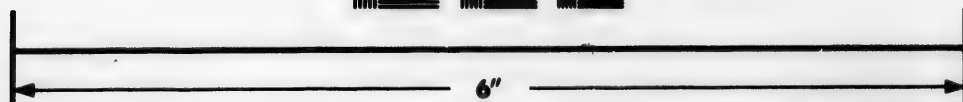
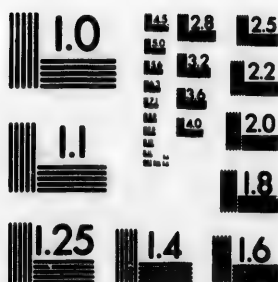
<sup>2</sup> The secretary at war represented to congress, that there were in the arsenals of the United States "two brass cannon, which constituted *one moiety* of the field artillery with which the late war was commenced on the part of America, and which were constantly in service throughout the war;" and that they belonged to Massachusetts. Congress resolved, that the secretary at war cause a suitable inscription to be placed on them, and deliver them to the order of the governor of Massachusetts.

<sup>3</sup> Adams, View of Religions.





# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 873-4303

18 20 22 25  
E E E E

10 01  
E E E E



1788.

Mass performed in Boston.

Essex bridge.

Card manufactory.

Cotton planted in Georgia & Carolina.

Boundaries between S. Carolina & Georgia.

Ohio.

Muskingum.

1300 souls of this denomination of Christians in Pennsylvania; between 500 and 600 of whom were at Bethlehem.

Mass was performed for the first time in Boston by a Roman Catholic priest.<sup>1</sup>

Essex bridge, over Bass river, between Salem and Beverley, was built.

A card manufactory was set up in Boston, with a newly invented machine, essentially lessening the necessity of manual labour.

Richard Leake, esquire, made an extensive and very successful experiment for introducing a new staple for the planting interest of Georgia, the planting of cotton. Several planters in Georgia and Carolina followed the example with similar success. Mr. Leake sent samples of his cotton to the Philadelphia Society for encouraging manufactures, that the quality might be examined.<sup>2</sup> The black cotton seed was brought about this time into Georgia from the Bahamas.

A convention between the states of South Carolina and Georgia, settling the boundaries between the two states, having been concluded by commissioners at Beaufort the last year, it was now ratified and confirmed by the legislature of South Carolina.

The settlement of Ohio was begun at Marietta on the 7th of April, under the superintendence of general Rufus Putnam.

In this and the preceding year, 20,000 persons, men, women, and children, passed the Muskingum.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 264. It was in a church in School street, originally built for the French Protestants. The service of the French church was discontinued after Rev. Mr. Le Mercier had desisted from officiating as minister, and the house was for some years unoccupied. In 1748 it was purchased by congregationalists, and the Rev. Andrew Croswell was installed their pastor. The house was next used as a Roman Catholic chapel, on the present occasion. The Rev. John Thayer, a native of Boston, having embraced the Roman Catholic religion, and received orders at Rome, began his mission here in 1790. After the Roman Catholic church in Franklin Place was dedicated, the French church was taken down, and a Universal church built near the place where it stood. What consecrated ground has sustained such changes in one century! It is remarkable, that the same church, which was originally built for French Protestants who had fled from the persecution of the Roman Catholics, was the first to receive the Roman Catholics who fled from the persecution of the Jacobins of France. Memoir of French Protestants, in 3 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. ii. 62—64.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of Mr. Leake, dated Savannah, 11 Dec. 1778, to col. Thomas Proctor of Philadelphia, afterward in possession of Tench Cox, Esq. President of the Society for the encouragement of the Manufactures and the useful arts. He writes: "I shall raise about 5000 pounds in the seed, from about 8 acres of land, and next year I intend to plant from 50 to 100 acres, if suitable encouragement be given." Niles, Register, vi. 384.

<sup>3</sup> A list, taken from the commandant of Fort Harmar, gives the above number of souls, as also 850 boats, 600 waggons, 7000 horses, 3000 cows, and 900 sheep.

Francis John, marquis de Chastellux, died at Paris;<sup>1</sup> Mather Byles, minister in Boston, aged 82 years;<sup>2</sup> Joseph Hawley, of Northampton in Massachusetts, a distinguished statesman and patriot, aged 64 years;<sup>3</sup> Abraham Redwood, founder of the Redwood Library in Newport, Rhode Island, in the 79th year of his age; and John Ledyard, the American Traveller, at Grand Cairo in Egypt, in the 38th year of his age.<sup>4</sup>

1788.

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> He was a member of the French Academy, and of several other learned societies. He was a commander of the French army in America during the revolutionary war. Among his other publications were *Travels in North America*, which have been translated into English. Lempiere.

<sup>2</sup> Allen, *Blog.* where is a full account of his character and publications.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. Dr. Lyman's Funeral Sermon. Alden's Epitaphs, iii. No. 486.

<sup>4</sup> Sparks, *Life of John Ledyard*. He was born at Groton in Connecticut, and received the first part of his education at Hartford, the last at Dartmouth College, with the view of becoming qualified as a missionary among the Indians. He travelled into the country of the Six Nations, and afterward, at Hanover, on the banks of Connecticut river, he constructed a canoe with his own hands, in which he descended alone to Hartford. Relinquishing his missionary design, he embarked on a voyage to the Mediterranean and the West Indies. After returning home, he visited England, joined the British navy, and obtained a post in Cook's last expedition, with which he continued more than four years until its arrival in England. He was in the skirmish in which Cook lost his life at the Sandwich Islands, and was near the great navigator when he fell. At the close of the Revolutionary war he came back to his native country, from which he had been absent eight years; and was the first to propose a voyage to the Northwest coast. After encountering many difficulties in America and Europe, in his endeavours to carry this project into effect, but without success, he formed the design of going by land from Paris to Beering's Straits, thence coming to the American continent, and proceeding homeward over the Rocky Mountains, with a determination to explore those unknown regions. After obtaining leave to pass through the Russian dominions, and setting off from Kamtschatka for Siberia, the empress became suspicious of his designs, and sent two Russian soldiers after him, who brought him back in the winter to the confines of Poland, a distance of 6000 miles. Finding his way to London, where he was kindly received by Sir Joseph Banks and others, and The Association for Promoting Travels in Africa having been instituted just at that time, he engaged under the auspices of that Society. Proceeding by the way of Paris to Marseilles, he sailed thence for Alexandria in Egypt. At Grand Cairo he had passed several weeks, and had made an agreement to accompany one of the caravans to the interior, when he was suddenly taken ill, and died, "being the first victim in the cause of African discovery, to which so many since have become martyrs."

## PART III.

### THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

#### PERIOD II.

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT,  
IN 1789, TO THE COMPLETION OF THE FIFTIETH YEAR OF  
THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES, IN 1836.

---

1789.

G. Washing-  
ton elected  
president of  
U. States.

Arrives at  
N. York.

THE commencement of the government under the Constitution of the United States begins the last Period of the Annals of America. However great the diversity of sentiment concerning the constitution proposed to the people of the several states, the necessity of an efficient federal government was generally felt and acknowledged; and after much discussion and mature consideration, the constitution was acceded to by eleven of the states. Delegates from those states assembled at New York on the 3d of March, and, on opening the votes of the Electors chosen by the several states, it was ascertained, that George Washington was elected President, and John Adams, Vice President. On the 14th of April, the election of general Washington was officially announced to him at Mount Vernon in Virginia. The commission was executed by Mr. Charles Thompson, secretary of the late congress, who presented to him the certificate signed by the president of the senate. On the 23d of April, the president elect arrived at New York, where he was received by the governor of the state, and conducted with military honours, through an immense concourse of people, to the apartments provided for him. Here he received the salutations of foreign ministers, public bodies, political characters, and private citizens of

distinction, who pressed around him to offer their congratulations, and to express their joy at seeing the man who had the confidence of all, at the head of the American republic. 1789.

Two days before his arrival, the vice president, in a dignified speech addressed to the senate, congratulated the people of America on the formation of a national constitution, and the fair prospect of a consistent administration of a government of laws; on the acquisition of a house of representatives, chosen by themselves; of a senate thus composed by their state legislatures; and on the prospect of an executive authority, in the hands of one whose portrait he should not presume to draw. "May I nevertheless," said the vice president, "be indulged to inquire, if we look over the catalogue of the first magistrates of nations, whether they have been denominated presidents or consuls, kings or princes, where shall we find one, whose commanding talents and virtues, whose over-ruling good fortune, have so completely united all hearts and voices in his favour? who enjoyed the esteem and admiration of foreign nations and fellow citizens, with equal unanimity? qualities so uncommon, are no common blessing to the country that possesses them. By these great qualities, and their benign effects, has Providence marked out the head of this nation, with a hand so distinctly visible, as to have been seen by all men, and mistaken by none."

Speech of  
vice presi-  
dent to the  
senate.

On the 30th of April the president was inaugurated. Having taken the oath of office in an open gallery adjoining the senate chamber, in the view of an immense concourse of people, who attested their joy by loud and repeated acclamations, he returned to the senate chamber, where he delivered an appropriate address. After expressing a conflict of emotions on being thus called by the voice of his country from his chosen retreat to a trust, the magnitude and difficulty of which he oppressively felt, he observed: "Such being the impressions under which I have, in obedience to the public summons, repaired to the present station, it would be peculiarly improper to omit, in this first official act, my fervent supplications to that Almighty Being, who rules over the universe, who presides in the councils of nations, and whose providential aids can supply every human defect, that his benediction may consecrate to the liberties and happiness of the people of the United States, a government instituted by themselves for these essential purposes, and may enable every instrument employed in its administration, to execute with success the functions allotted to his charge. In tendering this homage to the great Author of every public and private good, I assure myself that it expresses your sentiments not less than my own; nor those of my fellow citizens at large, less than either. No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the invisible hand,

President  
Washing-  
ton's Inau-  
guration.

Speech to  
congress.

1789.

which conducts the affairs of men, more than the people of the United States. Every step, by which they have advanced to the character of an independent nation, seems to have been distinguished by some token of providential agency. And in the important revolution just accomplished in the system of their united government, the tranquil deliberations, and voluntary consent of so many distinct communities, from which the event has resulted, cannot be compared with the means by which most governments have been established, without some return of pious gratitude, along with a humble anticipation of the future blessings which the past seem to presage. These reflections, arising out of the present crisis, have forced themselves too strongly on my mind to be suppressed. You will join with me, I trust, in thinking that there are none under the influence of which the proceedings of a new and free government can more auspiciously commence." In regard to the article in the constitution, making it the duty of the President to recommend to the consideration of congress such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient, the president refers congress "to the great Constitutional Charter" under which they were assembled, and which, in defining their powers, designates the objects to which their attention should be given; subjoining, that, it will be more consistent with the circumstances under which he now meets them, and far more congenial with the feelings which actuate him, "to substitute, in place of a recommendation of particular measures, the tribute that is due to the talents, the rectitude, and the patriotism which adorn the characters selected to devise and adopt them. In these honourable qualifications," proceeds the president, "I behold the surest pledges, that as on the one side no local prejudices or attachments, no separate views, nor party animosities, will misdirect the comprehensive and equal eye which ought to watch over this great assemblage of communities and interests; so on another, that the foundations of our national policy will be laid in the pure and immutable principles of private morality; and the pre-eminence of free government be exemplified by all the attributes which can win the affections of its citizens, and command the respect of the world.

"I dwell on this prospect with every satisfaction which an ardent love for my country can inspire: since there is no truth more thoroughly established, than that there exists in the economy and course of nature, an indissoluble union between virtue and happiness—between duty and advantage—between the genuine maxims of an honest and magnanimous policy, and the solid rewards of public prosperity and felicity: since we ought to be no less persuaded that the propitious smiles of Heaven can never be expected on a nation that disregards the eternal rules of order

and  
serve  
repu  
perh  
hand

Th  
gener  
tranc  
pens  
ment  
provi  
the p  
might  
exper  
His s  
my s  
which  
witho  
race,  
favour  
perfec  
unanin  
and th  
may b  
consul  
this go  
The

"We  
call of  
public  
and w  
been,  
pruden  
dang  
govern  
your s  
pende

The  
tem o  
appoin  
been o  
Mr. Je  
at the  
of att  
judicia  
Rutled

and right which Heaven itself has ordained : and since the preservation of the sacred fire of liberty, and the destiny of the republican model of government, are justly considered as *deeply*, perhaps as *finally*, staked on the experiment intrusted to the hands of the American people."

1789.

The same disinterested spirit which had appeared in the *general*, was now shown in the *president*. Having, at his entrance on the military service, renounced every pecuniary compensation, he now "declined any share in the personal emoluments, which may be indispensably included in a permanent provision for the executive department;" and requested, that the pecuniary estimates for the station in which he was placed, might, during his continuance in it, "be limited to such actual expenditures as the public good may be thought to require." His speech has this conclusion : "Having thus imparted to you my sentiments, as they have been awakened by the occasion which brings us together, I shall take my present leave ; but not without resorting once more to the benign Parent of the human race, in humble supplication, that since he has been pleased to favour the American people with opportunities for deliberating in perfect tranquillity, and dispositions for deciding with unparalleled unanimity on a form of government, for the security of their Union, and the advancement of their happiness ; so his divine blessing may be equally *conspicuous* in the enlarged views, the temperate consultations, and the wise measures on which the success of this government must depend."

The Senate, in their answer to the President's Speech, said : Answer of  
the senate.  
"We rejoice, and with us all America, that, in obedience to the call of our common country, you have returned once more to public life. In you all parties confide ; in you all interests unite ; and we have no doubt that your past services, great as they have been, will be equalled by your future exertions ; and that your prudence and sagacity as a statesman will tend to avert the dangers to which we are exposed, to give stability to the present government, and dignity and splendour to that country, which your skill and valour so eminently contributed to raise to independence and to empire."

The government being now completely organized, and a system of revenue established, the president proceeded to make appointments of suitable persons to fill the offices which had been created. At the head of the department of state he placed Mr. Jefferson ; at the head of the treasury, colonel Hamilton ; at the head of the war department, general Knox ; in the office of attorney general, Edmund Randolph ; at the head of the judicial department, Mr. Jay. The associate justices were John Rutledge of South Carolina, James Wilson of Pennsylvania,

President  
makes ap-  
pointments  
to office.



1789.

Congress  
adjourns.

William Cushing of Massachusetts, Robert Harrison of Maryland, and John Blair of Virginia.

After a laborious and important session, in which "perfect harmony subsisted between the executive and the legislature," congress adjourned on the 29th of September to the first Monday in the succeeding January.

President  
visits New  
England.

In October the president visited the New England states. Passing through Connecticut and Massachusetts as far as Portsmouth in New Hampshire, and receiving every where the highest tokens of respect and affection, he returned by a different route to New York in November.

Gov. Hancock  
recommends  
the encourage-  
ment of  
learning.

Governor Hancock, in his message to the general court, recommended an attention to the education of youth. Adverting with approbation to the federal government, and with confidence to the benefits which might justly be expected from it; "but," he proceeded to observe, "it ought ever to be remembered, that no form of government, or mode of administration, can make a vicious people happy; and that therefore the public felicity will in a great measure depend upon the practice of the social and private virtues by the people of this extensive republic. That this commonwealth, which constitutes an important part of the general government, may increase its own prosperity while it promotes that of the Union, we must support and encourage the means of learning, and all institutions for the education of the rising generation; an equal degree of intelligence being as necessary to a free government, as laws for an equal distribution of property."

Mass. law  
for grammar  
schools.

A law was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts, requiring all towns with 200 families to support a grammar school, agreeably to former usage in the province. Towns with that number and upwards were required to employ for instructors of youth, those who had been educated at some college, and were able to teach the Latin and Greek languages.<sup>1</sup>

Land office.

Oliver Phelps opened a land office in Canandaigua. This was the first land office in America for the sale of her forest lands to settlers.<sup>2</sup>

N. Carolina.

In November, North Carolina, in a convention of the state, adopted the federal constitution, and was admitted into the Union. The University of North Carolina was incorporated.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bradford, Mass. ii. c. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Description of the county of Munroe and its Environs, 1827.

<sup>3</sup> Miller, ii. 504. The college buildings were erected in 1794. The general assembly had, in 1772, passed an act for founding, establishing, and endowing a college, called Queen's College, in Mecklenburg county. Stiles, Lit. Diary. "The University of North Carolina is mainly indebted to the exertions and labours" of general Davies for its establishment. Garden's Anecdotes.

Some English merchants having opened a trade at Nootka Sound, on the northwest coast of America, and attempted a settlement at that place, the Spaniards, who had long claimed that part of the American continent as their exclusive property, despatched a frigate from Mexico, which captured the two English vessels engaged in the trade, and broke up the settlement on the coast. On complaint of the Spanish government of this intrusion, the British government demanded, that the captured vessels should be restored, and adequate satisfaction granted. The Spanish government agreed to restore the vessels, and to indemnify the interested parties; and restored the buildings and tracts of land, of which the British subjects had been dispossessed. The British, however, soon relinquished the possession by a voluntary dereliction.<sup>1</sup>

1789.

Trade at  
Nootka  
Sound.

A convention of episcopal clergy met at Philadelphia, and settled a general constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America. The constitution, among other provisions, required, that there shall be a general convention of the protestant episcopal church in the United States on the first Tuesday of August, 1792, and on the first Tuesday of August in every third year afterwards, in such place as shall be determined by the convention; that the church in each state shall be entitled to a representation of both the clergy and the laity, chosen by the convention of the state; that the bishops of this church, when there shall be three or more, shall, whenever general conventions are held, form a house of revision; that the bishop, or bishops, in every state, shall be chosen agreeably to such rules as shall be fixed by the convention of that state; that no person shall be admitted to holy orders, until he shall have been examined by the bishop and by two presbyters, and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites, as the canons may direct; and that a book of common prayer, administration of the sacraments, and other rites and ceremonies of the church, articles of religion, and a form and manner of making, ordaining, and consecrating bishops, priests, and deacons, when established by this or a future convention, shall be used in the protestant episcopal church in those states, which shall have adopted this constitution. This convention corrected and ratified the book of Common Prayer. The prayers for the king and royal family were omitted; and prayers adapted to the government of the United States inserted. An alteration was made in the burial service; and various resolutions were passed for the government and good order of the episcopal church in the

First epis-  
copal con-  
vention.Constitu-  
tion.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, 1806—8, 339.

1780.

General assembly.

Dutch Reformed chh.

Roman Catholics.

Columbia, S. C. made the seat of government.

University of N. Carolina.

Barrell's Sound.

Publications.

United States. This was the first episcopal convention in America. The general assembly of the presbyterian church, constituted by the four synods the last year, met for the first time in May at Philadelphia. About this time, there were 90 congregations of the Dutch Reformed church in New York and New Jersey. In the state of New York there were 66, and in New Jersey 24; the whole divided into five classes. These churches were formed exactly on the plan of the churches in North Holland; and, until after the American revolution, were under the direction of the classes of Amsterdam. They are Calvinistic, and essentially differ in nothing from the presbyterians.<sup>1</sup> The Rev. Dr. Carrol, of Maryland, was consecrated bishop of the Roman Catholic church. He was the first bishop of that church in the United States. A Roman Catholic church was founded in Boston.

The seat of government in South Carolina, with the public records, was removed to Columbia. Here the legislature convened for the first time in the following year, exactly 120 years after the first English settlement in Carolina.<sup>2</sup>

The University of North Carolina was incorporated. The trustees fixed on Chapel Hill, in Orange county, for the seat of this seminary, which was patronized and aided by subsequent grants of the general assembly, and opened in 1793.<sup>3</sup> St. John's College in Maryland was opened.<sup>4</sup>

Barrell's Sound, on the Northwest coast of America, was first visited by captain Gray in the Washington. It was named for Joseph Barrell, Esq. of Charlestown.

Kirby's Reports, comprising the cases adjudged in the superior court of Connecticut from 1785 to 1788, were published. This was the first volume of Reports published in the United States.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Trumbull.

<sup>2</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. ii. 435. Grimké, Laws S. Car. In each of the colonies, settled before the revolution, the seat of government was originally on or near the sea coast. The seat of South Carolina government was first established at Beaufort in 1670; next on the banks of Ashley river in 1671; next in Charlestown in 1680. "It is remarkable, that the centre of population was just as many miles from the sea coast as years had passed away from the first year of settlement in South Carolina. The interval of space was 120 miles—of time 120 years." Ramsay.

<sup>3</sup> Mc. se. Worcester. Miller, ii. 504. The number of Trustees incorporated was 40, five from each district. Chapel Hill is 28 miles west of Raleigh. The village began with the university, around which were erected 25 or 30 houses before the year 1808.

<sup>4</sup> MS. Letter to President Stiles, received 6 July, 1790. "The College building is large, elegant, and commodious." See 1784.

<sup>5</sup> Day, Hist. Judiciary Conn. The legislature of Connecticut had passed an act in 1784, to lay the foundation of a more perfect system of common law in that state, by requiring the judges of the supreme court of errors, and of the superior court, to give in writing the reasons of their decisions upon points of law, and lodge them with the respective clerks, with a view that the cases might be fully reported.

*Dissertations on the English Language* by Noah Webster, and *The American Geography* by Jedidiah Morse, were published.

1789.

The influenza prevailed extensively in America.

Influenza.

General Knyphausen, commander in chief of the Hessian troops in the American war, died in Germany, aged 59 years; James Varnum, a major general in the late continental army, at Marietta; and Ethan Allen, a brigadier general, who commanded the militia of Vermont.

Deaths.

## 1790.

THE president, in his speech to congress, congratulated them on the present favourable prospect of our national affairs. The recent accession of the important state of North Carolina to the constitution of the United States, the rising credit and respectability of our country, and the general increasing good will towards the government of the Union, and the concord, peace, and plenty with which we are blessed, are circumstances, he observed, auspicious, in an eminent degree, to our national prosperity. Among the many interesting objects, said the president, which will engage your attention, that of providing for the common defence, will merit particular regard. "To be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving peace." Although there had been reason to hope that the pacific measures, adopted with regard to certain hostile tribes of Indians, would have relieved the inhabitants of our southern and western frontiers from their depredations; yet congress would perceive, from the information which he should direct to be laid before them, comprehending a communication from Virginia, that we ought to be prepared to afford protection to those parts of the union; and, if, necessary, to punish aggressors. The president recommended an uniform rule of naturalization of foreigners; uniformity in the currency, weights and measures of the United States; attention to the advancement of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures; effectual encouragement to the introduction of new and useful inventions from abroad, as well as to the exertions of skill and genius in producing them at home; and the facilitating of the intercourse between the distant parts of our country, by a due attention to the post office and post roads. Having expressed his confidence in the attention of congress to these objects, he subjoined: "Nor am I less persuaded, that you will agree with me in opinion, that there is nothing which can better deserve your patronage, than the promotion of science and literature. Knowledge is, in every country, the surest basis of public happiness. In one, in which the measures of government receive their impression so immediately from the sense of the community,

Jan. 8.  
President's  
Speech.

1790.



as in ours, it is proportionably essential. To the security of a free constitution it contributes in various ways: by convincing those who are intrusted with the public administration, that every valuable end of government is best answered by the enlightened confidence of the people; and by teaching the people themselves to know and to value their own rights, to discern and provide against invasions of them; to distinguish between oppression and the necessary exercise of lawful authority; between burdens proceeding from a disregard to their convenience, and those resulting from the inevitable exigencies of society; to discriminate the spirit of liberty from that of licentiousness, cherishing the first, avoiding the last, and uniting a speedy, but temperate vigilance against encroachments, with an inviolable respect to the laws.

"Whether this desirable object will be best promoted by affording aids to seminaries of learning already established, by the institution of a national university, or by any another expedients, will be well worthy of a place in the deliberations of the legislature."

Report of  
the Secretary  
of the  
treasury.

The secretary of the treasury reported a plan for the support of public credit. With great strength and perspicuity he illustrated the political advantages of public credit, and "the complicated variety of mischiefs which proceed from a neglect of the maxims which uphold it. Public credit could only be maintained by good faith, by a punctual performance of contracts;" and "good faith was recommended not only by the strongest inducements of political expediency, but was enforced by considerations of still higher authority. There are arguments for it, which rest on the immutable principles of moral obligation: And in proportion as the mind is disposed to contemplate in the order of Providence, an intimate connexion between public virtue and public happiness, will be its repugnancy to a violation of those principles. This reflection derived additional strength from the nature of the debt of the United States. It was the price of liberty. The faith of America had been repeatedly pledged for it, and with solemnities that gave peculiar force to the obligation."

Congress  
pass an act  
for funding  
the national  
debt.

The report of the secretary was largely discussed, and with great force of argument and eloquence. In conclusion, congress passed an act for the assumption of the state debts, and for funding the national debt. By the provisions of this act, 21,500,000 dollars of the state debts were assumed in specified proportions; and it was particularly enacted, that no certificate should be received from a state creditor, which could be "ascertained to have been issued for any purpose other than compensations and expenditures for services or supplies towards the prosecution of

the  
part  
func  
of t  
cred  
west  
satis  
addi  
borr  
plic  
was  
debt  
"Th  
rate  
cultu  
C  
New  
legisl  
of th  
such  
withi  
also  
line  
and  
legisl  
Janu  
1794  
the s  
state  
colon  
exce  
comm  
passe  
30,00  
line,  
petua  
New  
and y

1 M  
2 V  
was c  
was s  
Mass  
south  
towne  
Pawle  
to the

the late war, and the defence of the United States, or of some part thereof, during the same." Thus was the national debt funded upon principles which considerably lessened the weight of the public burdens, and gave much satisfaction to the public creditors. "The produce of the sales of the lands lying in the western territory, and the surplus product of the revenue, after satisfying the appropriations which were charged upon it, with the addition of two millions which the president was authorized to borrow at five per centum, constituted a sinking fund to be applied to the reduction of the debt. The effect of these measures was great and rapid." The permanent value thus given to the debt produced a result equal to the most favourable anticipations. "The sudden increase of monied capital derived from it invigorated commerce, and consequently gave a new stimulus to agriculture."<sup>1</sup>

1790.

Commissioners, appointed by the legislature of the state of New York, (on the 6th of March) declared the consent of that legislature, that the state of Vermont be admitted into the union of the United States of America, and that immediately from such admission, all claim of jurisdiction of the state of New York, within the state of Vermont, should cease. The commissioners also declared what should thenceforth be the perpetual boundary line between the state of New York and the state of Vermont; and declared the will of the legislature of New York, that if the legislature of Vermont should, on or before the first day of January, 1792, declare that, on or before the first day of June, 1794, the state of Vermont would pay to the state of New York the sum of 30,000 dollars, all rights and titles to land within the state of Vermont, under grants from the government of the late colony of New York or from the state of New York, with certain exceptions, should cease. In consideration of this act of the commissioners of New York, the general assembly of Vermont passed an act on the 23th of October, directing the payment of 30,000 dollars to the state of New York, and declaring that the line, described in that of those commissioners, shall be the perpetual boundary line between the state of Vermont and state of New York; and declaring certain grants therein mentioned null and void.<sup>2</sup>

N. York re-  
linquishes  
jurisdiction  
within Ver-  
mont,

and titles to  
lands upon  
conditions.

Act of Vir-  
ginia con-  
firmatory.

Boundary  
line settled.

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, Life of Washington, v. c. 4. Journals of Congress.

<sup>2</sup> Vermont State Papers, 193, 194. The consent to the admission of Vermont was expressed by the commissioners on the 6th of March. The boundary line was settled as follows: "Beginning at the northwest corner of the State of Massachusetts, thence westward, along the south boundary of Pownall, to the southwest corner thereof, thence northerly, along the western boundaries of the townships of Pownall, Bennington, Shaftsbury, Arlington, Sandgate, Rupert, Pawlet, Wells, and Poultney, as the said townships are now held or possessed, to the river, commonly called Poultney river, thence down the same, through



1790.

Sept. 30.  
Harmar's  
expedition  
against the  
Indians.

The president uniformly and earnestly pursued a just and pacific policy towards the Indians. His endeavours to give security to the northwestern frontiers, by pacific arrangements, having been unavailing, an expedition against the hostile tribes northwest of the Ohio was planned as soon as it was ascertained that a treaty with them was impracticable. The object of the expedition was, to bring the Indians to an engagement, if possible; but, in any event, to destroy their settlements on the waters of the Scioto and Wabash. On the 30th of September, general Harmar, who was placed at the head of the federal troops, marched from Fort Washington with 320 regulars, and effected a junction with the militia of Pennsylvania and Kentucky, who had advanced about 20 miles in front. The whole army amounted to 1453 men.

Indians  
burn their  
principal  
village.

Col. Har-  
den's men  
attacked,  
and re-  
pulsed;

but burn  
their re-  
maining  
towns.

Col. Harden  
again de-  
tached.

On the approach of colonel Harden, who commanded the Kentucky militia, with a detachment of 600 men to reconnoitre the ground, and to ascertain the intentions of the enemy, the Indians set fire to their principal village, and fled precipitately to the woods. The same officer, again detached at the head of 210 men, 30 of whom were regulars, when about 10 miles west of Chillicothe, where the main body of the army lay, was attacked by a small party of Indians. The militia fleeing at the first appearance of the enemy, the handful of regulars, commanded by lieutenant Armstrong, made a brave resistance. Twenty three of them fell in the field, and the surviving seven escaped, and rejoined the army. The remaining towns on the Scioto were, notwithstanding, reduced to ashes; and the provisions, laid up before the winter, were entirely destroyed. After this service, the army decamped, to return to Fort Washington. To retrieve the disgrace of his arms, general Harmar halted about eight miles from Chillicothe, and late in the night detached colonel Harden again, with orders to find the enemy and bring on an engagement. His detachment, consisting of 360 men, of whom 60 were regulars commanded by major Wyllys, early the next morning, reached the confluence of the St. Joseph and the St. Mary, where it was divided into three columns. The left division, commanded by colonel Harden, crossed the St. Joseph, and proceeded up its western bank; the centre, consisting of the federal troops, was led by major Wyllys up the eastern side of the river; and the right, under major McMillan, marched

the middle of the deepest channel thereof, to East Bay, thence through the middle of the deepest channel of East Bay and the waters thereof, to where the same communicates with Lake Champlain, thence through the middle of the deepest channel of Lake Champlain, to the eastward of the islands, called the Four Brothers, and the westward of the islands, called the Long Isle, or the Two Heroes, and to the westward of the Isle La Motte, to the 45th degree of north latitude."

along  
the c  
able  
milit  
fell;  
man  
a se  
heigh  
flank  
the f  
with  
little  
the g  
office  
the f  
of 10  
ment  
turne  
A  
been  
agent  
was a  
and e  
of th  
tory p  
the c  
induc  
diatel  
treaty  
Knox  
the C  
and h  
them  
treaty  
the v  
or in

1 B  
militia  
and w  
2 M  
insert  
Tallie  
an "A  
part o  
the ag  
town,  
a relat  
Engli

along a range of heights which commanded the right flank of the centre division. The columns were soon met by a considerable body of Indians, and a severe engagement ensued. The militia retrieved their reputation. Several of the bravest officers fell; among whom was major Fontaine, a gallant young gentleman, who acted as aid to the general. The Indians, after giving a semblance of fighting with the regulars in front, seized the heights of the right of the centre column, and attacked the right flank of the centre with great fury. Major Wylls was among the first who fell; but the battle was still kept up with spirit, and with considerable execution on both sides. The remnant of this little band, overpowered at length by numbers, was driven off the ground, leaving 50 of their comrades, beside two valuable officers, major Wylls and lieutenant Frothingham, dead upon the field. The loss sustained by the militia amounted to upwards of 100 men, among whom were ten officers. After this engagement, the detachment joined the main army, and the troops returned to Fort Washington.<sup>1</sup>

1790.

Major Fontaine,

and major Wylls killed.

Defeat.

A negotiation for peace, held at the Rock Landing, having been broken off by the Creeks, colonel Willet was sent as an agent with a letter of introduction to Alexander M'Gillivray, who was at the head of that nation, making suitable representations, and earnestly exhorting him to repair with the chiefs to the seat of the federal government, in order to effect a solid and satisfactory peace. He acquitted himself so well in this agency, that the chiefs of the nation, with M'Gillivray at their head, were induced to repair to New York, where negotiations were immediately opened, which terminated in a treaty of peace. The treaty was signed and sealed on the 7th of August, by Henry Knox, secretary of war, and sole commissioner for treating with the Creek nation of Indians, in behalf of the United States; and by Alexander M'Gillivray and 23 Indian chiefs, in behalf of themselves and the whole Creek nation of Indians. In this treaty, an extensive territory, claimed by Georgia under treaties the validity of which was contested by the Creeks, was entirely, or in a great part, relinquished.<sup>2</sup>

Col. Willet sent to M'Gillivray to solicit a treaty.

Treaty with the Creeks.

<sup>1</sup> By general Harmar's Return, the loss of federal troops was 75 killed, and of militia 108. "Not less than 100 or 120 warriors were slain, and 300 log houses and wigwams burned."

<sup>2</sup> Marshall, v. c. 4. American Museum, viii. Appendix, where the treaty is inserted entire. It was signed by chiefs of the "Cusetahs, Little Tallisee, Big Tallisee, Tuckadatchy, Natchez, Chowetas, of the Broken Arrow, Coosades," an "Alabama chief," and a chief of "Oaksoys." The first signature, on the part of the Indians, was that of "Alex. M'Gillivray." This famous chief, at the age of 10 years, was sent by his father from the Creek nation to Charleston, South Carolina, and committed to the care of Mr. Farquhar M'Gillivray, a relation of his father, by whom he was placed under the tuition of an eminent English master. He was also taught the Latin language in the free school.

1790.

Dec. 8.  
President's  
Speech.

Kentucky  
applies for  
admission  
into the  
Union.

Indian in-  
cursions.

The district of Kentucky, at that time a part of Virginia, had concurred in certain propositions, in consequence of which, with the requisite sanction of congress, the district was to become a distinct member of the Union. The president, in his speech to congress, said, that since the last session he had received communications by which this appeared; and that application is now made for the sanction of congress. "The liberality and harmony," he observed, "with which it has been conducted, will be found to do great honour to both the parties; and the sentiments of warm attachment to the Union, and its present government, expressed by our fellow citizens of Kentucky, cannot fail to add an affectionate concern for their particular welfare, to the great national impressions under which you will decide on the case submitted to you."

Adverting to the Indians, the president said, it had been heretofore known to congress, that frequent incursions have been made on our frontier settlements by certain banditti of Indians, from the Northwest side of the Ohio. These, he observed, with some of the tribes dwelling on and near the Wabash, have of late been particularly active in their depredations; and, being emboldened by importunity, and aided by such parts of the neighbouring tribes as could be seduced to join in their hostilities, or afford them a retreat for their prisoners and plunder, they have, instead of listening to the humane invitations and overtures, renewed their violences with fresh alacrity and greater effect. The lives of a number of valuable citizens have thus been sacrificed, and some of them under circumstances peculiar shocking; whilst others have been carried into a deplorable captivity. These aggravated provocations, said the president, render it essential to the safety of the western settlements, that the aggressors should be made sensible that the government of the Union is not less capable of punishing their crimes, than it is disposed to respect their rights, and reward their attachments. As this object could not be effected by defensive measures, it

---

At the age of 17, he was sent to Savannah, and placed in the counting house of general Elbert. During his apprenticeship, he devoted much more of his time to reading history, than to the acquisition of mercantile knowledge. On this representation being made to his father, he was sent for to the Creek nation. The Creeks afterward chose him their king; and, it was said, his Catholic majesty promoted him to the rank of a brigadier general in his service.—While in Georgia, during the war between the Creeks and the United States prior to this treaty, I heard much of M<sup>c</sup>Gillivray. A respected friend and parishioner at Midway, who had formerly resided in the interior of Georgia, had seen him at his own house in the Creek nation. If I rightly remember, he told me that the father of M<sup>c</sup>Gillivray was a Scotsman, and his mother an Indian woman. Alex. M<sup>c</sup>Gillivray married a Creek woman, and they had several children. Their father, (he said), desirous that they should learn the English language, always talked with them in English; but their mother, jealous for her native tongue, never would talk to them in English, but always in *Indian*.

became necessary to put in force the act, which authorizes the President to call out the militia for the protection of the frontiers. He had accordingly authorized an expedition, in which the regular troops in that quarter are combined with such draughts of militia as were deemed sufficient.<sup>1</sup> 1790.

An act was passed by congress to accept the cession of the claims of the state of North Carolina to a certain district of Western territory; and on the 20th of May, an act to provide for its government, under the title of The Territory of the United States south of the river Ohio. An act was also passed for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to their authors and proprietors. Acts of congress.

The District of Columbia was ceded by Virginia and Maryland to the United States. District of Columbia.

The state of Rhode Island, represented in a convention at Newport, adopted and ratified the Constitution of the United States. R. Island.

A convention of South Carolina formed a constitution for the state in conformity to that of the United States. An ordinance was passed by the legislature of South Carolina for the erection and establishment of an orphan house in Charleston. S. Carolina.

Kentucky was detached by common consent from Virginia, and on the 6th of December erected into an independent state. Kentucky.

Gallipolis, on Ohio river, was settled by a French colony. Gallipolis. The earliest settlement in the territory now the county of Munroe, in the state of New York, was made this year. Genesee, in the same state, was settled by William and James Wadsworth from Connecticut, who were the principal proprietors.<sup>2</sup> Genesee.

The Connecticut Society for the abolition of slavery was formed; and the Middlesex Medical Society in Massachusetts. Societies.

The counties of Hancock and Washington, in the District of Maine, were formed. They comprised an extent of more than 100 miles square, from Penobscot river to Passamaquoddy, and contained 21 incorporated towns, and 8 handsome plantations. In all these towns and plantations there were but three ordained ministers. Counties in Maine.

The Universal churches in the United States agreed on their articles of faith at Philadelphia.

By the census taken this year, the number of inhabitants in the United States was 3,929,326; of which number 695,655 were slaves. Census.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, i. 16.

<sup>2</sup> The inhabitants of Genesee are emigrants from the Eastern states. In 1810, the household manufactures produced 11,273 yards of cloth. Spafford.

1790.  
Deaths.

Benjamin Franklin died, aged 85 years; William Livingston, governor of New Jersey, aged 64; James Bowdoin, late governor of Massachusetts, aged 64; Israel Putnam, major general in the revolutionary war, aged 72; and Thomas Bradbury Chandler, minister in the episcopal church at Elizabethtown, aged 65 years.<sup>1</sup>

1791.

Vermont  
admitted  
into the  
Union.

THE controversy between Vermont and New York having been amicably settled, the assembly of Vermont proceeded to call a convention of the people to take into consideration the expediency of joining the federal union. The convention met at Bennington on the 6th of January. After a debate of three days, the question was carried almost unanimously in the affirmative. The general assembly, on the 18th of the same month, made choice of Nathaniel Chipman and Lewis R. Morris as their commissioners to attend congress, and negotiate the admission of the state into the union of the confederated states. The commissioners repaired to Philadelphia, and laid the acts of the convention and legislature of Vermont before the president of the United States; and on the 18th of February Vermont was admitted by an act of congress into the Union. By this act the federal union was completed in every part of the United States.<sup>2</sup>

Act for defence  
of the  
frontiers.

An act, passed by congress at the last session for the defence of the frontiers, in addition to its other provisions, gave the president an unlimited power to call mounted militia into the field. Under this authority, two expeditions had been conducted against the villages on the Wabash, in which a few Indian warriors were killed, some of their old men, women, and children made prisoners, and several of their towns, with extensive corn fields, destroyed. The first expedition was led by general Scott, in May; the second, by general Wilkinson, in September; but these desultory incursions had not much influence on the war. At the close of them, the generals left a *talk* for the head men of the nation, in which pacific overtures were repeated, but without effect.

A. St. Clair  
appointed  
commander

Congress having put more ample means in the hands of the executive for the protection of the frontiers, the attention of the presi-

<sup>1</sup> For their characters, see *Memoirs of the Life and Writings of Benjamin Franklin*, LL.D. F. R. S. Allen's Biog. and Hist. Dictionary, *Art.* William Livingston, LL.D. Lowell's Eulogy on the Hon. James Bowdoin, Esq. LL.D. late President of the American Academy of Arts and Science, in vol. 2. of the *Memoirs of the Academy*; Humphreys' Essay on the Life of General Putnam; and Allen, *Art.* Chandler, Miller, ii. 356.—A handsome obelisk, in memory of Dr. Franklin, was erected in the grave yard near Park street church in Boston, in 1827, near the tomb of his father, who died in 1744.

<sup>2</sup> Williams, Vermont, ii. c. 6.

dent was immediately directed to this object. On his nomination, 1791.  
 major general Arthur St. Clair, governor of the territory northwest of the Ohio, was appointed commander in chief of the forces to be employed in a meditated expedition; the immediate objects of which were, to destroy the Indian villages on the Miamis, to expel the savages from that country, and to connect it with the Ohio by a chain of posts, which would prevent their return during the war.

*in chief of  
 an expedi-  
 tion against  
 the Miamis.*

The troops could not be raised and assembled in the neighbourhood of Fort Washington until the month of September. On the 7th of that month, the regulars, marching thence directly north towards the object of their destination, established two intermediate posts, Forts Hamilton and Jefferson, about 40 miles distant from each other, as places of deposit and security. After garrisons had been placed in these forts, the effective number of the army, including militia, amounted to nearly 2000 men. With this force the general continued his march, which was necessarily slow and laborious. After some unimportant skirmishes, as the army approached the country in which they might expect to meet an enemy, about 60 of the militia deserted in a body; in pursuit of whom the general detached major Hamtranck with the first regiment. The army, consisting of about 1400 effective rank and file, continued its march, and, on the 3d of November, encamped on a commanding ground, about 15 miles south of the Miami villages. The militia, crossing a creek, and advancing about a quarter of a mile in front, encamped in two lines; and on their approach, a few Indians, who had showed themselves on the opposite side of the creek, fled with precipitation. It was the general's determination to throw up a slight work at this place, for the security of the baggage; and, after being rejoined by major Hamtranck, to march unincumbered, and expeditiously, to the Indian villages. In both these designs, however, he was frustrated.

*Troops  
 march.*

The next morning, about half an hour before sunrise, an unexpected attack was made upon the militia, who fled in the utmost confusion, and rushing into the camp through the first line of continental troops, threw them into disorder. The exertions of the officers to restore order were not entirely successful. The Indians pressed closely upon the flying militia, and intrepidly engaged general Butler. The action instantly became severe. The fire of the assailants, passing round both flanks of the first line, was in a few minutes poured furiously on the rear division of the American army. Directed most intensely against the centre of each wing, where the artillery was posted, it made great destruction among the artillerists. The Indians, firing from the ground, and from the shelter of the woods, were scarce-

*Nov. 4.  
 Battle with  
 the Indians.*



1791. ly seen, but when springing from one cover to another. Thus advancing close up to the American lines, and to the very mouths of the field pieces, they fought with the most daring and intrepid bravery.

Gen. Butler  
mortally  
wounded.

Council of  
war.

Retreat to  
Fort Wash-  
ington.

Loss in the  
battle.

The unequal conduct of the soldiers, as is usual on such occasions, imminently exposed the officers, who, in their fearless efforts, fell in great numbers. Their only hope of victory was now in the bayonet. Lieutenant colonel Darke, with the second regiment forming the left of the wing, made an impetuous charge upon the enemy, and drove them, with some loss, about 400 yards; but, though followed by that whole wing, he was unable, for want of a sufficient number of riflemen to press this advantage, and when he stayed the pursuit, the enemy renewed the attack. In the mean time, general Butler was mortally wounded; the left of the right wing was broken; the artillerists, almost to a man, were killed; the guns seized; and the camp penetrated by the enemy. Darke, with his own regiment, and with the battalions commanded by majors Butler and Clarke, charging again with the bayonet, drove the Indians out of the camp, and recovered the artillery. But while pressed in one point, they kept up a fatal fire from every other. Though successfully charged in several instances by particular corps, they could not be fought by the whole combined forces; and in every charge, a great loss of officers was sustained. The soldiers, breaking their ranks, flocked together in crowds, and were shot down without resistance. To save the remnant of his army, general St. Clair, in the morning, ordered lieutenant colonel Darke, with the second regiment, to charge a body of Indians who had intercepted their retreat, and to gain the road; and major Clarke, with his battalion, to cover the rear. A most disorderly flight now commenced. After a pursuit of about four miles, the Indians turned back to the camp for plunder, and the troops continued their flight about 30 miles, to Fort Jefferson. Here they met major Hamtranck with the first regiment; and, calling a council of war, it was determined not to attempt to retrieve their misfortune; and, leaving the wounded at Fort Jefferson, the troops continued their retreat to Fort Washington. In this disastrous battle, 38 commissioned officers were killed upon the field, and 593 non-commissioned officers and privates were slain and missing; 21 commissioned officers, several of whom died afterwards of their wounds, and 242 non-commissioned officers and privates were wounded. General Butler was a gallant officer, who had served with distinction through the revolutionary war. It was observed by general St. Clair, in his official letter: "The loss the public has sustained by the loss of so many officers, particularly of general Butler and major Ferguson,

can-  
was  
coul  
T  
prog  
In t  
parti  
publ  
the  
subs  
the s  
striki  
only  
comm  
tile I  
Over  
consi  
lately  
situa  
of th  
presie  
that a  
the h  
Unite  
that t  
sation  
main  
regul  
ticabl  
aliena  
be pr  
depor  
shoul  
tion,  
Exec  
the m  
unitin  
And,  
quate  
shall  
—A  
and  
happi  
would  
to the

cannot be too much regretted." The Indian force, in this action, 1791.  
was estimated from 1000 to 1500 warriors; but no estimate  
could be made of their loss.<sup>1</sup>

The president, in his speech to congress, took notice of the progress of agriculture, manufactures, commerce, and navigation. In tracing the causes, he observes, you will have remarked, with particular pleasure, the happy effects of that revival of confidence, public as well as private, to which the constitution and laws of the United States have so eminently contributed.—The rapid subscriptions to the bank of the United States, which completed the sum allowed to be subscribed in a single day, is among the striking and pleasing evidences which present themselves not only of confidence in the government, but of resource in the community.—Some of the offensive operations against the hostile Indians had been successful; others were not yet completed. Overtures of peace are still continued to the deluded tribes, and considerable numbers of individuals belonging to them have lately renounced all further opposition, removed from their former situations, and placed themselves under the immediate protection of the United States. It is sincerely to be desired, said the president, that all need of coercion, in future, may cease, and that an intimate intercourse may succeed, calculated to advance the happiness of the Indians, and to attach them firmly to the United States. In order to this, he subjoined, it seems necessary that they should experience the benefits of an impartial dispensation of justice: That the mode of alienating their lands, the main source of discontent and war, should be so defined and regulated, as to obviate imposition, and, as far as may be practicable, controversy concerning the reality and extent of the alienations which are made: That commerce with them should be promoted under regulations tending to secure an equitable deportment towards them, and that such rational experiments should be made, for imparting to them the blessings of civilization, as may, from time to time, suit their condition: That the Executive of the United States should be enabled to employ the means to which the Indians have been long accustomed for uniting their immediate interests with the preservation of peace: And, that efficacious provision should be made for inflicting adequate penalties upon all those, who, by violating their rights, shall infringe the treaties, and endanger the peace of the Union.—A system corresponding with the mild principles of religion and philanthropy towards an enlightened race of men, whose happiness materially depends on the conduct of the United States, would be as honourable to the national character, as conformable to the dictates of sound policy. The president informed congress:

Oct. 25.  
President's  
Speech.

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, Life of Washington, v. c. 5.

**1791.** Pursuant to the authority contained in the several acts on the subject of a permanent seat of government, a district of ten miles square for the permanent seat of the government of the United States has been fixed, and announced by proclamation; which district will comprehend lands on both sides of the river Potomac, and the towns of Alexandria and Georgetown. A city has also been laid out agreeably to a plan which will be placed before Congress; and as there is a prospect favoured by the rate of sales which have already taken place, of ample funds for carrying on the necessary public buildings, there is every expectation of their due progress.

N. Carolina  
act for fix-  
ing the seat  
of govern-  
ment.

The general assembly of North Carolina passed an act for fixing the seat of its government, and appropriated £10,000 towards the erection of public buildings. A town was accordingly laid out soon after, in honour of the celebrated English statesman under whose direction the first settlement was made on that coast, was named Raleigh.

Raleigh.

Bank of the  
U. States.

The United States Bank, with a capital of ten millions of dollars, was established at Philadelphia, by the name of "The President, Directors, and Company of the Bank of the United States." The revenue of the United States was \$4,771,200; and the expenditure \$3,797,436.

Revenue.

Treaty.

A treaty was made in July with the Cherokee nation, at Holston.

Moultrie-  
ville on  
Sullivan's  
Island.

The legislature of South Carolina passed a resolution, permitting persons to build on Sullivan's Island on half acre lots, subject to the condition of being removed whenever demanded by the governor or commander in chief. A settlement was begun on the island, as a place of health, and was named Moultrieville.<sup>1</sup>

Colleges.

A college was founded at Burlington, in Vermont. The University of Pennsylvania was established by the union of the college and academy of Philadelphia.

N. York.

The Society for the promotion of Agriculture, Arts, and Manufactures, was established at New York. The exports from New York to foreign parts amounted to \$2,505,465.

N. Hamp.

The New Hampshire Medical Society was incorporated.

S. Carolina.

The militia of South Carolina amounted to 24,435.

Providence.

The number of sail of vessels belonging to the county of Providence in Rhode Island, was 129; the tonnage was 11,942.<sup>2</sup>

Cotton.

The first parcel of cotton, of American growth, was exported from the United States.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1700, an act of assembly directed the woods in this island to be cleared.

<sup>2</sup> In 1764, there belonged to the same county 54 sail of vessels, containing 4820 tons.

<sup>3</sup> Until this time, rice and indigo were the only staples in the low country of the Southern States. In 1789 or 1790, a respectable rice planter at Midway in Georgia, told me that Mr. Gignilliat, a planter not far distant at the south of Liberty county, had that year raised a crop of cotton, which was the first and only instance he had then known in the low country.

A factory for spinning cotton by water power was put in successful operation by Samuel Slater, at Pawtucket, in Rhode Island.<sup>1</sup>

1791.

The first folio edition of the Bible, in the United States, was printed this year by Isaiah Thomas at Worcester; an edition, in royal quarto, with a Concordance, was also now printed at his press. A quarto edition of the English version was printed the same year by Isaac Collins, at Trenton.<sup>2</sup>

Bible printed.

Ingraham Islands, in the South Pacific Ocean, were discovered by Joseph Ingraham of Boston, commander of the brigantine Hope from that port, bound to the Northwest coast of America.<sup>3</sup>

Ingraham Islands.

By an act of parliament, the province of Quebec was divided into two separate provinces, to be called The Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada.

Quebec.

Francis Hopkinson, judge of the United States district court for Pennsylvania, died, in the 53d year of his age;<sup>4</sup> Peter Oliver, formerly chief justice of Massachusetts, at Birmingham in England, aged 79;<sup>5</sup> James Manning, first president of Rhode Island College, in his 53d year;<sup>6</sup> and John Jones, an eminent physician and surgeon, at Philadelphia.<sup>7</sup>

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> After some attempts by Daniel Anthony to establish a factory for spinning cotton by water power, in which he only partially succeeded, Moses Brown and others advertised for an English mechanist to make improvements. Mr. Slater, then a young man, came from England in 1790. The machinery which he introduced into the establishment at Pawtucket, is in successful operation to this day, and, with some modifications, has served as a model for the immense number of factories in Rhode Island and its vicinity, if not throughout the United States. Letter from an intelligent correspondent at Providence, 1828.

<sup>2</sup> In 1776, an excellent edition of the *German Bible*, in quarto, was printed by Christopher Lower of Germantown, near Philadelphia; and this was the first quarto Bible that issued from an American press.

<sup>3</sup> The discovery was made on the 19th of April, a day remarkable in the annals of America for the commencement of the revolutionary war. The first discoveries made under the flag of the United States marked its 16th anniversary. "Account of a recent discovery of seven Islands" &c. copied from captain Ingraham's Journal, and printed in 1792, in Coll. Mass. Hist. Society, ii. 20-24. This account was extracted from his Journal by Dr. Belknap, who expected "the public voice will, in justice to him, in future give them the denomination of *INGRAHAM ISLANDS*."

<sup>4</sup> He was born in Pennsylvania, and educated at the college in Philadelphia. At the commencement of the revolution he resided in New Jersey, of which state he was a delegate in congress in 1776, and signed the Declaration of Independence. He was distinguished for his vivacity and wit; and, during the revolution, published several poetical pieces which were highly popular. His writings were published in 1792, in 3 volumes. His "Life" is in Delaplaine's Repository of the Lives and Portraits of distinguished Americans.

<sup>5</sup> Eliot and Allen, Biog.

<sup>6</sup> Miller's Retrospect, ii. 375. The Rev. Dr. Manning was born in New Jersey, and educated at Nassau-Hall. In 1765 he removed to Warren in Rhode Island, and there took charge of the College of which he had been chosen President. In 1770 he removed, with that institution, to Providence, and continued in the presidency of it till his death. See 1769.

<sup>7</sup> In 1767 Dr. Jones was chosen first professor of Surgery in King's College, New York. After his death, his pupil, Dr. James Mease, published his surgical works, with an account of his life.

1792.

Excise law  
opposed in  
Pennsylvania.

Proclamation.

Mint.

Kentucky.  
Yale College.Grant of  
Connecticut to the  
sufferers by  
the war.

Ecclesiastical union.

Societies.

Banks.

Charleston.

Ordination  
of a bishop.

THE excise law met with opposition. It was so much opposed by the inhabitants of the western counties of Pennsylvania, that the president of the United States issued a proclamation, exhorting and admonishing all persons to desist from any combinations or proceedings tending to obstruct the execution of the laws, and requiring the interference of the chief magistrate; and prosecutions were directed to be instituted against the offenders.<sup>1</sup>

Congress passed an act for establishing a mint, and regulating the coins of the United States.

Kentucky was admitted into the Union on the 1st of June.

The legislature of Connecticut passed an act for enlarging the powers and increasing the funds of Yale College. The Corporation of the college was previously composed of clergymen only; but by this act, the governor, lieutenant governor, and six senior assistants in the council of the state, were ever afterward, by virtue of their offices, to be Trustees or Fellows of the college, together with the existing President and Fellows and their successors, who were to supply the vacancies in their number by election, in the same manner as though this act had not passed.<sup>2</sup>

In compensation to the inhabitants of Connecticut who sustained losses in the revolutionary war, the legislature of that state granted them half a million of acres of the west part of the reserved lands of Connecticut, which lie west of Pennsylvania.

A plan of union between the general assembly of the presbyterian churches in the United States and the general association of congregational churches in Connecticut was adopted.

The Massachusetts Agricultural Society was incorporated. The Northern Inland Navigation Company of New York was incorporated. The South Carolina Bank, the Bank of Pennsylvania, and the Bank of New Hampshire were established. The Union Bank in Boston was incorporated.

The exports from Charleston, South Carolina, this year, were estimated at \$2,917,979.<sup>3</sup>

The Rev. Dr. Claggett was consecrated, at New York, bishop of the Church of England in Maryland, by bishops Provost, Seabury, White, and Madison, the only bishops according to the

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, i. 29. Marshall, v. c. 5.

<sup>2</sup> The Act was unanimously accepted by the Corporation, and the effects have been highly beneficial to the college. By means of the augmentation of the funds, a college edifice was built in 1793, and other buildings have been since erected. The library has been enlarged, and the professorships are extended.

<sup>3</sup> The exports were 106,419 barrels of rice; 889,666 pounds of indigo; 5290 hogheads of tobacco; and 68,520 pounds of cotton.

Litu  
was  
coun  
T  
sier  
can  
Colk  
tion.  
T  
of sil  
Bran  
home  
in An  
TH  
dollar  
the U  
Septe  
upwar  
He  
69th  
Engla

1 Mil  
2 Still  
the gov  
his own  
pair of  
ouncea  
of silk r  
3 See  
4 Ran  
French  
moved  
sufferin  
gress, a  
Biograp  
the abo  
ter of F  
Life of  
intellec  
5 Art  
before t  
at the c  
Spain a  
of the t  
was one  
diploma  
work ar  
the cha  
6 Mar  
war, wi  
tory of  
and in I  
7 Cap  
guished  
VOL

Liturgy of the Church of England in the United States. This 1792. was the first episcopal church of England ordination in this country.

The system of Chemistry, digested and published by Lavoisier and his associates, was now first publicly taught in an American seminary, in a course of Lectures delivered in Columbia College by Dr. Samuel L. Mitchill, a professor in that institution.<sup>1</sup> Progress of Chemistry.

The rearing of mulberry trees and silk worms, and the culture of silk, had so far succeeded in Connecticut, that a minister in Branford had a silk gown made for him this year, at his own home. This was the first clergyman's gown fabricated throughout in America.<sup>2</sup> Culture of silk.

The revenues of the United States were estimated at 3,700,000 dollars. The tonnage of vessels which paid duty in the ports of the United States, between the 1st of October 1791 and 30th of September 1792, including the coasting and fishing vessels, was upwards of 800,000 tons.<sup>3</sup> Revenues of U. States.

Henry Laurens died in South Carolina, near the close of his 69th year;<sup>4</sup> Arthur Lee, in Virginia;<sup>5</sup> John Burgoyne, in England;<sup>6</sup> and John Paul Jones, in Paris.<sup>7</sup> Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Miller, Retrospect, ii. 390. See 1769 and 1782.

<sup>2</sup> Stiles, Lit. Diary. The Rev. Jason Atwater, minister of Branford, showed the gown to Dr. Stiles, who writes: "He raised and manufactured the silk from his own trees and worms." On the 20th of January, 1791, Dr. Stiles "saw a pair of silk stockings, woven at Norwich in a loom made there—weighed 4 ounces—white. Also a handkerchief made at Northford, 2½ ounces; both made of silk raised in New Haven and Northford." See 1784.

<sup>3</sup> See TABLES.

<sup>4</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. ii. 481—484. The ancestors of Mr. Laurens were French Protestant refugees, who first settled at New York, and afterward removed to Charlestown, South Carolina. His own elevated patriotism, his sufferings in the cause of liberty, and his eminent services as president of congress, and a foreign ambassador, appear in his public and recorded acts. Biographical sketches of him and of his son colonel John Laurens are given in the above cited History of South Carolina. Dr. Ramsay, who married a daughter of Henry Laurens, published also her biography, entitled, "Memoirs of the Life of Martha Laurens Ramsay;" a work which presents a bright example of intellectual improvement, of polite accomplishments, and of Christian virtues.

<sup>5</sup> Arthur Lee, LL.D. was an agent in London, for the colony of Massachusetts, before the Revolution. He was afterwards one of the American commissioners at the court of France; he was also commissioner from the United States to Spain and Prussia. On his return to America, he was elected one of the board of the treasury, and a member of congress, for several years, from Virginia. He was one of the most learned men of his day, and an able and distinguished diplomatist. Life and Correspondence of R. H. Lee, i. 56. In this valuable work are several letters of Arthur Lee, the brother of R. H. Lee, illustrative of the characters of both, and of the history of the times.

<sup>6</sup> Major general Burgoyne was the British lieutenant general in the American war, who lost his laurels at Saratoga. His history is interwoven with the history of the war; and a sketch of it given in Allen's Biog. and Hist. Dictionary, and in Lord's edition of Lempriere's Biography.

<sup>7</sup> Captain Jones was a native of Scotland, born 1747. He was greatly distinguished as a captain in the American navy in the revolutionary war. After the



1793.

President  
and Vice  
President  
re-chosen.

President's  
Speech.

GEORGE WASHINGTON was re-elected president, and John Adams vice president, of the United States. The president, in his speech to congress, expressed a deep and respectful sense of this renewed testimony of public approbation. While, on the one hand, it awakened his gratitude for all those instances of affectionate partiality, with which he had been honoured by his country; on the other, it could not prevent an earnest wish for that retirement, from which no private consideration should ever have torn him. "But," continued he, "influenced by the belief, that my conduct would be estimated according to its real motives; and that the people, and the authorities derived from them, would support exertions, having nothing personal for their object, I have obeyed the suffrage, which commanded me to resume the executive power; and I humbly implore that Being, on whose will the fate of nations depends, to crown with success our mutual endeavours for the general happiness."

Proclama-  
tion of neu-  
trality.

The war in Europe had embraced those powers with whom the United States have the most extensive relations. The president, having reason to apprehend "that our intercourse with them might be interrupted, and our disposition for peace drawn into question by the suspicions, too often entertained by belligerent nations," issued a proclamation of neutrality. In a message to congress on the 5th of December, the president said, it was with extreme concern, he had to inform them, that the proceedings of the person, whom the National Assembly of France had appointed plenipotentiary here, "have breathed nothing of the friendly spirit of the nation which sent him; their tendency, on the contrary, has been to involve us in war abroad, and discord and anarchy at home."<sup>1</sup>

Offensive  
conduct of  
M. Genet.

M. Genet, minister from France to the United States, arrived in April at Charleston, South Carolina. During a short continuance here, before he had been to the seat of government, he undertook to authorize the fitting and arming of vessels in that port, enlisting men, and giving commissions to cruize and commit hostilities on nations with whom the United States were at peace;

war he returned to Europe, and engaged in the service of the empress of Russia, who gave him a commission in the fleet in the Black Sea, where he was instrumental in capturing the Turkish fleet. He at length returned to France, where he continued until his death. He was honourably buried at the expense of the National Convention.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, i. 40. The minister was M. Genet. Documents on the French debt and complaints, and Papers accompanying the president's message, relative to British depredations and violations of the treaty of peace, are preserved in the 1st volume of American State Papers.

cap  
ass  
ad  
Th  
and  
Th  
pro  
que  
call  
V  
nam  
don  
T  
Hur  
pora  
rated  
were  
T  
ports  
T  
90,0  
The  
3645  
T  
than  
The  
A  
sume  
A  
W  
bridge  
T  
26 m  
Jo  
1 M  
2 10  
was th  
The f  
3 G  
Losin  
care o  
death  
an en  
strong  
with  
a crisi  
count  
presid

captured vessels were brought into port, and the consuls of France assumed, under the authority of M. Genet, to hold courts of admiralty on them, to try, condemn, and authorize their sale. The declaration of war made by France against Great Britain and Holland reached the United States early in the same month. The president, regarding the situation of these States, issued his proclamation of neutrality on the 9th of May. In July, he requested the recall of M. Genet; who was soon afterward recalled, and succeeded by M. Fauchet.<sup>1</sup>

1793.

Genet is recalled.

Williamstown College, in Massachusetts, was incorporated, and named in honour of colonel Ephraim Williams, who, by a liberal donation, laid the foundation of its funds.<sup>2</sup>

Williamstown College.

The Marine Society of South Carolina was established. The Humane Society of Philadelphia, instituted in 1780, was incorporated. The Agricultural Society of New York was incorporated. The Proprietors of the Middlesex Canal, Massachusetts, were incorporated.

Societies.

Canal.

There entered the port of New York 683 vessels from foreign ports, and 1381 coasting vessels.

N. York.

The taxable inhabitants of Pennsylvania were upward of 90,000. The taxable inhabitants of Philadelphia were 7088. The yellow fever prevailed in Philadelphia; of which disease 3645 died.

Pennsylvania.

The Wesleyan Methodists in the United States were more than 60,000; about 16,000 of whom were people of colour. The Baptists were 73,471.

Methodists.

Baptists.

A fire broke out in Albany on the 17th of November, and consumed 26 dwelling houses, several stores, and printing presses.

Fire.

A printing press was set up at Knoxville, in Tennessee.

Tennessee.

West Boston bridge was built across Charles river from Cambridge to Boston.

The exports of the United States were estimated at upwards of 26 millions of dollars.

Exports.

John Hancock died in Boston, aged 55 years; <sup>3</sup> Roger Sher-

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, Life of Washington, v. c. 6.

<sup>2</sup> It was opened at first, in 1791, as a Free School, the preceptor of which was the Rev. Dr. Ebenezer Fitch, afterward the first president of the college. The first commencement was held in 1795.

<sup>3</sup> Governor Hancock was the son of the Rev. John Hancock of Braintree. Losing his father when he was young, his uncle Thomas Hancock took the care of his education. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1754. On the death of his uncle, he received a very considerable fortune, and soon became an eminent merchant. [See 1764.] The seizure of his sloop in 1763 made a strong impression on his fellow citizens of Boston; and when the controversy with Great Britain assumed a more serious shape, and affairs were hastening to a crisis, he evinced the most fervent and decided attachment to the rights of his country. He was president of the provincial congress in 1774; and afterwards president of the continental congress. In 1780 he was elected the first gover-

1793.  man, at New Haven, aged 72 ;<sup>1</sup> Edward Trowbridge, at Cambridge, in his 84th year ;<sup>2</sup> and John Manly, commander of the continental frigate Hancock in the revolutionary war.

## 1794.

Insurrec-  
tion in  
Pennsyl-  
vania.

THIS year is distinguished by an insurrection in Pennsylvania. In 1791, congress had enacted laws, laying duties upon spirits distilled within the United States, and upon stills. From the commencement of the operation of these laws, combinations were formed in the four western counties of Pennsylvania to defeat them ; and violences were repeatedly committed. In July of the present year, about 100 persons, armed with guns and other weapons, attacked the house of an inspector of the revenue, and wounded some persons within it. They seized the marshal of the district of Pennsylvania, who had been previously fired on while in the execution of his duty by a party of armed men, and compelled him to enter into stipulations to forbear the execution of his office. Both the inspector and the marshal were obliged to fly from that part of the country to the seat of government. These and many other outrages induced president

nor of Massachusetts under the new constitution, and was in that office at the time of his death. His name appears as president of the congress which signed the Declaration of Independence.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Sherman was born at Newton, in Massachusetts, in 1721. In 1743 he removed to Milford in Connecticut ; applied himself afterward to the study of the law ; and was admitted to the bar in 1764. In 1761 he removed to New Haven. He was chosen a member of the first continental congress, and continued to be a member, except when excluded by the law of rotation. He was one of the committee that drew up the Declaration of Independence, penned by Mr. Jefferson. After the peace, he was a member of the Convention which formed the Constitution of the United States ; and was a member of the Senate at the time of his death. Mr. Sherman possessed a vigorous mind ; and, though not favoured with a systematic education, by an ardent thirst for knowledge, and the most indefatigable application, he was enabled to make great acquisitions of knowledge. He was an upright statesman and on exemplary Christian. See Wain's Biography of the Signers of Independence.

<sup>2</sup> Judge Trowbridge was born at Newton near Cambridge in 1709, and was graduated at Harvard College in 1728. He was one of the most learned lawyers in Massachusetts, and was first appointed attorney general by governor Shirley, in 1749, and was continued in that office till 1767, when he was promoted to the bench of the supreme court. He was the principal judge in the memorable trial of captain Preston and the soldiers for firing upon the people in Boston on the 5th of March, 1770. His knowledge of the law was profound ; and governor Hutchinson, while on the bench, often availed himself of it. He urged judge Trowbridge to continue on the bench at a time when the tenure of the office, from ministerial innovations on the charter, was extremely unpopular, and disapproved of by judge Trowbridge himself ; who refused to accept the appointment against his principles. He leaned in his politics to the government side, without becoming obnoxious to his fellow citizens, who respected him for his ability and integrity. Tudor's Life of Otis, 161. Though he had lived many years in retirement from public life, great respect was shown to his memory.

Washington, on the 7th of August, to issue a proclamation, commanding the insurgents to disperse, and warning all persons against aiding, abetting, or comforting the perpetrators of these treasonable acts, and requiring all officers, and other citizens, according to their respective duties and the laws of the land, to exert their utmost endeavours to prevent and suppress such dangerous proceedings.

1794.

Proclamation.

On the 25th of September the president issued a second proclamation, admonishing the insurgents; forcibly describing the obstinate and perverse spirit with which the lenient propositions of the government had been received; and declaring his fixed determination, in obedience to the duty assigned to him by the constitution, "to take care that the laws be faithfully executed," to reduce the refractory to obedience.<sup>1</sup>

Another proclamation.

It was the fixed purpose of the president to maintain the neutrality of the United States until it should be incompatible with their honour and interest. Believing, from the last advices from England, that the differences between the two nations had not yet reached that point, he on the 16th of April nominated Mr. John Jay an envoy extraordinary to his Britannic majesty; and on the 19th of November, a treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, between the United States and Great Britain, was signed by that minister and the earl of Grenville at London.

Treaty between the U. States and Great Britain.

The reports of Mr. Hamilton, secretary of the treasury, had suggested the measures adopted by congress in the system of internal taxation; nor could any thing deter him from continuing to recommend what he considered as essential to the due administration of the finances. Believing that the establishment of public credit on a sound basis was essential to the character and prosperity of the United States, to effect this was his great object. While the legislature was discussing the subject of making farther provision for the reduction of the national debt, the secretary addressed a letter to the house of representatives, through their speaker, informing them that he had digested and prepared a plan on the basis of the actual revenues, for the farther support of public credit, which he was ready to communicate. This very important Report was communicated to congress and it was the last official act of colonel Hamilton in the treasury department.<sup>2</sup>

Report of the Secretary of the treasury.

The insurgents proceeded to outrages. In July, they robbed the western mail. On the 1st of August, several thousand rendezvoused at Braddock's Field, on the Monongahela; and on the 14th, about 200 delegates from the four western counties in Pennsylvania, including three from Ohio county in Virginia, and

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, v. 588. American State Papers, i. 467—471.

<sup>2</sup> Marshall, Life of Washington, v. c. 8.

1794. two from Bedford county in Pennsylvania, met at Parkinson's Ferry to take into consideration the state of the western country. On the 28th and 29th of the same month, there was a conference at Brownsville (Redstone Old Fort) between commissioners from the United States and the state of Pennsylvania, and conferees, appointed by the standing committee of the Insurgents. On the 11th of September, 560 of the inhabitants of Fayette county declared their determination to submit to the laws of the United States; and intelligence was given to government of a prevalent disposition in that county to behave peaceably, and with a due submission to the laws. The president, having ordered out a suitable number of the militia, proceeded in October to Bedford, whence he gave out instructions to governor Lee, of Maryland, whom he appointed to conduct the militia army for the suppression of the insurgents. Governor Lee marched his troops, amounting to 15,000 men, into the western counties of Pennsylvania; and, on the approach of this respectable force, the insurgents laid down their arms, and solicited the clemency of government. The same delegates, who met at Parkinson's Ferry on the 14th of August, met there again on the 2d of October, and gave to the government assurances of submission. Their last meeting was on the 24th of October, when they gave renewed assurances of submission; and it soon after appeared, that an armed force was no longer necessary to support the civil authority. Eighteen of the insurgents were tried for treason, but not convicted. During the scene of insurgency, no person was killed, excepting major M'Farlane, who was killed in an attack on the inspector's house at the commencement of the insurrection, and two men who were killed by some of the army on their march.<sup>1</sup>

Acts for  
fortifying  
ports;

and for a  
naval arm-  
ament.

Congress passed an act in March for fortifying and garrisoning the principal ports in the United States. An act was also passed to provide a naval armament. By this act, the president was authorized to provide, equip, and employ four ships to carry 44 guns each; and two ships to carry 36 guns each. The reason assigned for the act was, on account of depredations committed by the Algerine corsairs on the commerce of the United States.

<sup>1</sup> Proceedings of the Executive of the United States, respecting the Insurgents, 1794. Findlay's History of the Insurrection. The first meeting of the malcontents was at a place called Redstone Old Fort on the 27th of July, 1791; the second, on the 7th of September, at Pittsburgh. Another meeting was holden at Pittsburgh on the 21st of August, 1792. In June, 1793, the inspector of the revenue was burnt in effigy in Alleghany county, at a place, and on a day, of some public election, with much display, and without interruption, in the presence of magistrates and other public officers. In November, an armed party in the night attacked the house of Wells, an excise officer, compelled him to surrender his commission and books, and required him to publish a resignation of his office within two weeks in the newspapers, on pain of having his house burnt.

In the same month congress passed an embargo law, prohibiting all trade from the United States to any foreign port or place for the space of thirty days, and empowering the president to carry it into effect. 1794. Embargo.

General St. Clair having resigned the command of the army after his defeat, major general Wayne had been appointed to succeed him. The natives were still disposed for war. The most hostile tribes were the Wyandots, Delawares, Shawanoes, and Miamis. After the total failure of negotiation with them the preceding year, the campaign was opened. To bring the war to a prosperous termination, it was judged necessary not merely to expel the Indians, but to prevent their return, and for this purpose to hold the country by a chain of permanent posts. Not being able to execute this plan during the autumn, the general had contented himself with collecting his army and penetrating about six miles in advance of Fort Jefferson, where he established himself for the winter in a camp called Greenville. After fortifying this camp, he took possession of the ground on which the Americans had been defeated in 1791; and there another fort was erected, called Fort Recovery. The opening of the campaign was unavoidably protracted until near midsummer. Early in August, general Wayne reached the confluence of the Au Glaize and the Miamis of the lakes, where were the richest and most extensive settlements of the western Indians; and here he threw up some works of defence and protection for magazines. About thirty miles from the mouth of the Au Glaize was a post occupied by the British, on the Miamis of the lakes, in the vicinity of which was collected the whole strength of the enemy, understood to be somewhat less than 2000 men. The continental legion was not much inferior in number; and a re-enforcement of about 1100 mounted militia from Kentucky, commanded by general Scott, gave the army of Wayne a decided superiority in strength. Though it was well understood that the Indians had determined to give him battle; yet, in pursuance of the pacific policy of the United States, the general sent messengers to the several hostile tribes assembled in his front, inviting them to appoint deputies to meet him for the purpose of negotiating a permanent peace.

The American army on the 15th of August marched down the Miamis, and on the 18th arrived at the rapids, where they halted the next day to erect a temporary work for the protection of the baggage, and to reconnoitre the enemy. The Indians were advantageously posted behind a thick wood, and behind the British fort. On the morning of the 20th, the American army advanced in columns: the legion, with its right flank, covered by the Miamis; one brigade of mounted volunteers, commanded by

General  
Wayne  
succeeds  
gen. St.  
Clair.

Indian  
campaign  
opened.

Fort Re-  
covery.

Aug. 8.

— 20.  
A battle.



1794.  general Todd, on the left ; the other, under general Barbee, in the rear ; and a select battalion, commanded by major Price, moving in front of the legion, in advance. After marching about five miles, major Price received a heavy fire from a concealed enemy, which compelled him to retreat. The Indians had taken a position almost inaccessible, in a thick wood in front of the British works, where they were formed in three lines, with a very extended front, their line stretching to the west, at right angles with the river, about two miles ; and their first effort was to turn the left flank of the American army. On the discharge of the first rifle, the legion was formed in two lines. The front was ordered to advance with trailed arms, reserving their fire until they had forced the enemy from his covert at the point of the bayonet, and, after a discharge, to press the fugitives too closely to permit them to reload their pieces. Perceiving the aim of the enemy to turn the American left, the general ordered the second line to support the first. The legion cavalry, led by captain Campbell, was ordered to penetrate between the Indians and the river, to charge their left flank ; and general Scott, with the mounted volunteers, to make a circuit, and turn their right flank. These orders were executed with great spirit and complete success. An impetuous charge, made by the first line of infantry, entirely broke the enemy's line ; a rapid pursuit succeeded ; and in the course of one hour the Indians were driven more than two miles, through thick woods, within gun shot of the British fort. In this decisive battle, the loss of the Americans, in killed and wounded, including officers, was 107. Among the slain were captain Campbell, and lieutenant Fowles, both of whom fell in the first charge. The American troops engaged in the battle did not amount to 900 ; the number of Indians was 2000.

Indians defeated.

Army returns to Au Glaize.

Effects of the victory.

After remaining on the banks of the Miamis, in front of the field of battle, three days, during which time the houses and corn-fields above and below the fort were burnt, general Wayne, on the 28th, returned with the army to Au Glaize, having destroyed all the villages and corn within fifty miles of the river.

The Indians still continuing hostilities, their whole country was laid waste, and forts were erected in the heart of their settlements. The effect of the battle of the 20th of August was instantly and extensively felt. To the victory, gained by the Americans, is ascribed the rescue of the United States from a general war with the Indians northwest of the Ohio ; and its influence is believed to have extended to the Indians in Georgia.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, v. c. 8.

1st  
dol  
leg  
sack  
T  
Soc  
inco  
and  
ciety  
insti  
Ame  
inco  
A  
nect  
A  
on t  
ing h  
and t  
T  
which  
A  
Ports  
and l  
below  
A  
A  
concl  
the S  
the U  
India  
Joh  
died,  
1 Th  
a dedu  
fund, a  
specie,  
the Ur  
than th  
2 Th  
scarlet  
&c. 15  
3 Th  
4 Fo  
sion of  
tionary  
VOL

The foreign and domestic debts of the United States on the 1794.  
1st day of January amounted to a little more than 74 millions of  
dollars.<sup>1</sup>

Union College was founded at Schenectady; Greenville Col- Colleges.  
lege, at Tennessee; and Bowdoin College, at Brunswick, in Mas-  
sachusetts, District of Maine.

The Massachusetts Historical Society, the Boston Library Societies  
Society, and the Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society, were and corpo-  
incorporated. A Medical Society was instituted in Vermont; rations.  
and a Medical Society in South Carolina incorporated. A So-  
ciety for the promotion of Christian Knowledge and Piety was  
instituted at New York. The Insurance Company of North  
America, and the Insurance Company of Pennsylvania, were  
incorporated.

A violent tornado was experienced at New Milford, in Con- Tornado.  
necticut, on the 22d of June.

A fire broke out at a ropewalk, near Gray's wharf in Boston, Fire in  
on the 30th of July, and consumed 7 ropewalks and 43 dwell- Boston.  
ing houses. The whole number of buildings destroyed was 96;  
and the damage was estimated at 210,000 dollars.

The yellow and scarlet fevers prevailed in New Haven; of N. Haven.  
which upwards of 100 persons died.<sup>2</sup>

A bridge was built over the Pascataqua, seven miles above Bridges.  
Portsmouth; a bridge over the Merrimack, between Haverhill  
and Bradford; and a bridge over the Mohawk river, a mile  
below Cohoez Falls.

A theatre was opened in Federal street, in Boston. Theatre.

A treaty between the United States and the Cherokees was Treaties  
concluded on the 26th of June; between the United States and with the  
the Six Nations of Indians, on the 11th of November; between Indians.  
the United States and the Oneida, Tuscarora, and Stockbridge  
Indians, on the 2d of December.<sup>3</sup>

John Witherspoon, president of the college in New Jersey, Deaths.  
died, in the 73d year of his age;<sup>4</sup> Richard Henry Lee, late

<sup>1</sup> These debts are stated "as they appeared on the public books;" but, after a deduction for different kinds of stock, purchased in by means of the sinking fund, and other deductions, the result was, "that 48 millions of dollars in specie, about £10,000,000 sterling, would purchase or discharge all the debts of the United States, which they owe to individuals, or to bodies politic other than themselves." Cox.

<sup>2</sup> The deaths in that city, during the year, were: of yellow fever, 63; of scarlet, 50; consumption and lingering diseases, 51; other infirmities, diseases, &c. 15; died at sea, 12. The census of the city in 1791 gave 3471 souls.

<sup>3</sup> These treaties were ratified by the president 21 January, 1795.

<sup>4</sup> For Dr. Witherspoon's character, see Dr. Rodgers's Sermon on the occasion of his death; Miller's Retrospect, ii. 376; and Allen's Biographical Dictionary.

1794. president of congress, at his seat in Virginia, in his 64th year;<sup>1</sup> John Sullivan, late president of New Hampshire, and a major general in the revolutionary war, aged 54;<sup>2</sup> and the baron Steuben, also a major general in the American war, aged 61 years.<sup>3</sup>

## 1795.

Thanks-  
giving.

THE 19th day of February was observed, agreeably to a proclamation of president Washington, as a day of thanksgiving throughout the United States.

Galliopolis.

Congress passed an act to authorize a grant of lands to the French inhabitants of Galliopolis.

Georgia.

The legislature of Georgia passed an act, authorizing the sale of a large tract of its western territory.<sup>4</sup>

Colleges.

Beaufort and Winnsborough Colleges, in South Carolina, and Bowdoin College,<sup>5</sup> in the District of Maine, were incorporated.

Treaties  
with Spain;

A treaty of peace was concluded between the United States and Spain, by Thomas Pinckney, in October; and a treaty between the United States and the Dey of Algiers, by colonel Humphreys, on the 28th of November. Major general Wayne, in behalf of the United States, concluded a treaty of peace at Greenville, in August, with the chiefs of the Wyandots, Dela-

Algiers;

wares, Shawanoes, Ottawas, Chippewas, Putawatimes, Miamis, Eelriver, Weéas, Kickapoos, Piankoshaws, and Kaskaskias. By this treaty the Indians ceded the post of Detroit, and a considerable tract of adjacent land, to the United States. A tract of land was ceded on the main, to the north of the island on which the post of Michilimackinack stands, to measure six miles on lakes Huron and Michigan, and to extend three miles back from the water of the lake or strait. De Bois Blanc, or White Wood Island, was also ceded; the voluntary gift of the Chippewas.<sup>6</sup>

and the  
Indians.

Detroit and  
adjacent  
lands ceded  
to U. States.

<sup>1</sup> Memoir of the Life of Richard Henry Lee, and his Correspondence with the most distinguished men in America and Europe, illustrative of their characters, and of the events of the American Revolution; by his Grandson Richard H. Lee, of Leesburg, Virginia.

<sup>2</sup> Allen's Biog. and Hist. Dictionary, *Art.* Sullivan.

<sup>3</sup> Baron Steuben died at Steubenville, New York. Allen, Biog.

<sup>4</sup> By virtue of this act, about 20,000 acres of that territory were sold, and the purchase money, 500,000 dollars, was paid into the state treasury; but the legislature, at a session in 1796, declared the act, which authorized the sale, to be unconstitutional and void, and ordered it to be burnt.

<sup>5</sup> This college, which was named in respect to the Hon. James Bowdoin, its most liberal patron, was opened in 1802. Its first president was the Rev. Dr. Joseph McKeen; its first commencement was in 1806.

<sup>6</sup> Michilimackinack is within the line of the United States, and has since been delivered up by the British. For Detroit, see 1796.

Go  
am  
T  
1,2  
ated  
T  
mill  
near  
T  
36,0  
500  
T  
saile  
Balt  
serv  
and  
T  
duct  
Rox  
tion,  
estab  
M  
was  
Brun  
river  
A  
C  
sury,  
as co  
part  
and  
T  
of th  
merc  
popu  
sang  
resou  
the U  
and  
sour  
ment  
with

1 A  
tribes  
2 S

Goods, to the amount of 20,000, dollars were now distributed 1795.  
among the Indians ; and they were to receive 8000 annually.<sup>1</sup>

The remainder of the Connecticut reserve lands was sold for Schools in  
1,200,000 dollars ; and the proceeds of the sale were appropri- Connecticut.  
ated for the support of schools in the state.<sup>2</sup>

The exports of the United States amounted to upward of 47 Exports.  
million of dollars. The net amount of imports and tonnage was  
nearly 8 million.

The freeholders in the city of New York were upward of N. York.  
36,000. Richmond, in Virginia, contained between 400 and Richmond.  
500 houses, and nearly 4000 inhabitants.

The first vessel despatched from Carolina for the East Indies, Charleston.  
sailed this year from Charleston. The amount of imports to  
Baltimore was upward of 5,000,800 dollars. There were ob- Baltimore.  
served to pass up to Baltimore, this year, 109 ships, 162 brigs  
and snows, and 5464 bay craft.

The Massachusetts Fire Insurance Company, and the Aque- Societies.  
duct Society for bringing fresh water from Jamaica Pond, in  
Roxbury, were incorporated. The Boston Mechanic Associa-  
tion, and the first Massachusetts Turnpike Corporation were  
established.

Merrimack bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill bridges, Bridges.  
was built. A bridge was built over the Raritan, opposite to  
Brunswick. The passage of the Lower Canals on Connecticut  
river, at South Hadley Falls, was opened.

A printing press was set up at Cincinnati, in Ohio.

Colonel Hamilton resigned his office as secretary of the trea- Ohio.  
sury, and was succeeded by Oliver Wolcott of Connecticut ; who Secretaries  
as comptroller had been eminently useful to the head of the of treasury  
department. General Knox resigned his office as secretary of war, and of war.  
and was succeeded by colonel Pickering.

The president's speech to congress presents a pleasing view Dec. 8.  
of the prosperous state of the nation. " Our agriculture, com- President's  
merce, and manufactures prosper beyond former example. Our view of the  
population advances with a celerity, which, exceeding the most national  
sanguine calculations, proportionally augments our strength and prosperity.  
and resources, and guarantees our future security. Every part of  
the Union displays indications of rapid and various improvement,  
and with burdens so light as scarcely to be perceived ; with re-  
sources fully adequate to our present exigencies ; with govern-  
ments founded on the genuine principles of rational liberty, and  
with mild and wholesome laws ; is it too much to say, that our

<sup>1</sup> Another treaty for settling boundaries, was concluded with these Indian  
tribes in 1803.

<sup>2</sup> See 1786.

1795.

Deaths.

country exhibits a spectacle of national happiness never surpassed, if ever before equalled?"

Francis Marion, an officer of distinguished reputation in the revolutionary war, died in South Carolina;<sup>1</sup> Ezra Stiles, president of Yale College, aged 68;<sup>2</sup> and John Phillips, founder of Exeter Academy, aged 76 years.<sup>3</sup>

1796.

Tennessee.

THE Territory of the United States south of the Ohio was erected into an independent state by the name of Tennessee, and admitted into the Union.

June 29.  
Treaty with  
the Creeks.

A treaty of peace and friendship was concluded at Colerain, in Georgia, between the president of the United States and the Creek Indians. By this treaty the line between the white people and the Indians was established to run from the Currahee mountain to the head or source of the main south branch of the Oconee river, called by the white people, Appalatchee, and by Indians, Tulapocka, and down the middle of the same. Liberty was given by the Indians to the president of the United States to establish a trading or military post on the south side of Alatomaha, about one mile from Beard's Bluff, or any where from thence down the river, on the lands of the Indians; and the Indians agreed to annex to said post a tract of land five miles square. In return for this and other tokens of friendship on the part of the Indians, the United States stipulated to give them goods to the value of 6000 dollars, and to furnish them with two blacksmiths, with tools.

President  
Washington's Valedictory  
Address.

President Washington, having formed a resolution to retire from public life, prepared for the occasion a valedictory address, which was published in September. It was worthy of the patriot and the statesman. It bears the impressions of affection and solicitude for his country. It was his "last effort to impress upon his countrymen those great political truths, which had been the guides of his own administration, and which could alone, in his opinion, form a sure and solid basis for the happiness, the independence, and the liberty of the United States."—"It contains precepts," his biographer justly remarks, "to which the American statesman cannot too frequently recur."

Dec. 7.  
His last  
speech to  
congress.

In his last speech to Congress, after presenting a full and clear view of the situation of the United States, and recommending those great national measures which he judged to be useful and reasonable, he used these concluding words: "The situation in which

<sup>1</sup> Allen, Biog. and Lempriere, Amer. edit. Memoirs of R. H. Lee, i. 394.

<sup>2</sup> Life of President Stiles, 8vo. Boston, 1798. Miller, Retrospect, ii. 397. Elliot and Allen, Biog.

<sup>3</sup> Allen, Biog. Miller, ii. 381, 382. See 1781.

I now stand, for the last time, in the midst of the representatives of the people of the United States, naturally re-assembled at the period when the administration of the present form of government commenced; and I cannot omit the occasion to congratulate you and my country on the success of the experiment; nor to repeat my fervent supplications to the Supreme Ruler of the universe, and sovereign arbiter of nations, that his providential care may still be extended to the United States; that the virtue and happiness of the people may be preserved; and that the government, which they have instituted for the protection of their liberties, may be perpetual."

An act was passed by the legislature of Pennsylvania for establishing schools throughout the state. Pennsylvania.

An act was passed by the assembly of New York "for the relief of the Indians, who are entitled to land in Brothertown;" also an act, by which the Oneidas were to receive of the state of New York an annuity of 3552 dollars, in consequence of a purchase of lands in 1795, and in lieu of all former stipulations; the Cayugas, \$2300; and the Onondagos, \$2000. Indians.

In the district comprehended between the Oneida reservation and the Mohawk river, above the German Flats, now divided into the three townships of Whitestown, Paris, and Westmoreland, there were six parishes, with five settled ministers, three full regiments of militia, and one corps of light horse.<sup>1</sup> Whitestown and its vicinity.

Robert Morris purchased land that had been surrendered to Massachusetts by Gorham and Phelps; extinguished the Indian title; sold out several tracts of 50,000 and 100,000 acres off the east side of the tract and along the Genesee river; and mortgaged the residue to Wilhelm Willink and others, of Amsterdam, called the Holland Land Company.<sup>2</sup> R. Morris buys Genesee lands.  
Mortgage to the Holland Land Company.

The city of Albany, according to actual survey, contained 700 dwelling houses, beside 162 in the Northern Liberties; and 6021 inhabitants. Albany.

The first Methodist church, erected in Boston, was opened by a Methodist missionary. Methodist church.

The first Massachusetts Turnpike Corporation was established. The Boston Medical Dispensary was instituted. The Bank of Baltimore, and the Union Bank of South Carolina, were established.

A System of the Laws of the State of Connecticut, by Zephaniah Swift, was published; the first work of its kind published in the United States. Connecticut Laws.

<sup>1</sup> In 1785, there were but two families in this district.

<sup>2</sup> Under this mortgage the company afterward acquiring the title to the land, surveyed it, and in 1801 opened a land office at Batavia, under the agency of Joseph Ellicott, for the sale of it.



1796.

Donation of  
count Rum-  
ford.

Benjamin count Rumford, of Munich in Bavaria, presented 5000 dollars to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; the interest of which is to be given once every second year, as a premium to the author of the most important discovery or improvement on heat and light, in any part of America, or in any of the American islands.<sup>1</sup>

Detroit.

The post of Detroit was delivered up by the British to the United States, according to treaty.

Fires.

A fire broke out in Charleston on the 20th of June, and laid a considerable part of the city in ashes.<sup>2</sup> On the 25th of November, a fire consumed 350 buildings in Savannah.

There were about 1000 Indians, pure and unmixed, in Massachusetts. The legislature of Massachusetts passed an act for regulating hackney coaches in Boston; the number of which was 51.

The town of Lynn, in Massachusetts, annually exported nearly 300,000 pair of shoes.

Deaths.

The New York Missionary Society was formed.

Samuel Huntington, governor of Connecticut, and formerly president of congress, died at Norwich in the 64th year of his age;<sup>3</sup> David Rittenhouse at Philadelphia, in his 65th year, and was buried under his observatory;<sup>4</sup> Anthony Wayne, major

<sup>1</sup> The name by which this eminent man had been known in America, was Benjamin Thompson. He was born at Woburn in Massachusetts. See 1814.

<sup>2</sup> By frequent fires that city sustained a loss estimated at £300,000 sterling. There were 300 houses burnt.

<sup>3</sup> Governor Huntington was born in Windham, and descended from an ancient family. In 1774 he was an assistant judge of the superior court in Connecticut. In 1775 he was chosen a delegate to congress; and in 1779 was president of that body. In 1784 he was chosen lieutenant governor, and appointed chief justice; and in 1786 he was chosen governor, and was annually re-elected till his death. He was highly respected for his talents, integrity, prudence, and piety.

<sup>4</sup> David Rittenhouse, LL.D. F. R. S. was born at Germantown, near Philadelphia. He very early discovered a fondness for mathematical science, and while at the plough, covered the handles of it with his calculations. At the age of 17, without foreign assistance, he constructed a complete clock. Astronomy next became the subject of his inquiries, and, with the aid of a few books, he soon made a wonderful progress. In 1768, he completed his first orrery, upon which Mr. Jefferson observed, that "as an artist he had exhibited as great proofs of mechanic genius, as the world had ever produced." In 1770, he went to reside in Philadelphia. In 1791, he was chosen president of the Philosophical Society, as successor to Dr. Franklin, and was annually re-elected until his death. In 1792, he accepted the office of director of the mint of the United States, but, on account of his ill health, resigned it in 1795. "On the whole," says a foreign writer, "as a philosopher and man of science, America has not produced any one superior to David Rittenhouse. To the principle of liberty he was invariably attached; his philanthropy was universal, and rendered him a friend to the whole human race, without distinction of country, colour, or complexion. In private life, amiable and unassuming; in public, a constant and firm supporter of the rights of man." Notes on the Provincial Literature of Pennsylvania, by Thomas I. Wharton, Esq. in Vol. 1. of the Memoirs of the Hist. Society of Pennsylvania. Burton's Life of Rittenhouse. Miller, ii. 373. Allen, Biog. Diet.

general in the revolutionary war, at Presque Isle, on Lake Erie, in his 52d year;<sup>1</sup> Samuel Seabury, bishop of the church of England in Connecticut, at New London, in his 68th year;<sup>2</sup> and George Wylls, at Hartford, in the 86th year of his age.<sup>3</sup>

1896.

1797.

JOHN ADAMS was chosen President, and Thomas Jefferson Vice President, of the United States.

The president was inaugurated on the 4th day of March. In his speech to congress at his inauguration, he first adverted to the origin and progress of the American revolution; to its successful issue, under an over-ruling Providence, in the establishment of national independence; to the government of the United States under the Confederation; and to the evils that were experienced from the defects in that first system of government. "In this dangerous crisis," he proceeded to observe, "the people of America were not abandoned by their usual good sense, presence of mind, resolution, or integrity. Measures were pursued to concert a plan to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty. The public disquisitions, discussions, and deliberations, issued in the present happy constitution of government." Employed in the service of his country abroad, during the whole of these transactions, he "first saw the constitution of the United States

March 4.  
President's  
Speech at  
his Inaugu-  
ration.

<sup>1</sup> General Wayne was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania. In the war of the revolution he was distinguished for his military skill and bravery; and eminently at the memorable assault of Stony Point. After the capture of Cornwallis, he was sent to conduct the war in Georgia; and as a reward for his services, the legislature of that state presented him with a valuable farm. At the conclusion of the war he retired to private life. In 1787, he was a member of the convention which ratified the constitution of the United States. He afterwards commanded the army employed against the Indians. After his complete victory in 1794, his treaty with the Indians was one of the last offices of his life. Allen, Biog. and the histories of the war.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Seabury was consecrated bishop at Aberdeen, in Scotland, in November 1784, by three nonjuring bishops; and took charge of the episcopal churches in Connecticut in 1785. He was the first bishop of the church of England in the United States. He published two volumes of Sermons; and another volume, selected from his MSS. has been published since his death.

<sup>3</sup> Strong's Sermon at his Funeral. Life of President Stiles. Mr. Wylls was the son of Hezekiah Wylls, who was the son of Samuel, who was the son of George, who came to New England at a very early period, leaving an estate of £500 a year at Penny Compton, in the county of Warwick; and who, with his family and dependents, assisted in the settlement of the town of Hartford in Connecticut. This descendant succeeded his father as Secretary of the State of Connecticut, in 1780, and without interruption filled the office nearly 66 years. He was a wise and upright man, and an estimable Christian; "and obtained an influence by moderation and integrity, to which faction vainly aspires."

1797.

in a foreign country, and read it with great satisfaction, as a result of good heads, prompted by good hearts : as an experiment better adapted to the genius, character, situation, and relations of this nation and country, than any which had ever been proposed or suggested. In its general principles and great outlines, it was conformable to such a system of government as he had ever most esteemed, and in some states, his own native state in particular, had contributed to establish." "Returning," said he, "to the bosom of my country, after a painful separation from it for ten years, I had the honour to be elected to a station under the new order of things, and I have repeatedly laid myself under the most serious obligations to support the constitution. The operation of it has equalled the most sanguine expectations of its friends ; and, from an habitual attention to it, satisfaction in its administration, and delight in its effects, upon the peace, order, prosperity, and happiness of the nation, I have acquired an habitual attachment to it, and veneration for it." After a brief comment upon the advantages of this form of government, and remarking that "we should be unfaithful to ourselves, if we should ever lose sight of the danger to our liberties, if any thing partial or extraneous should infect the purity of our free, fair, virtuous, and independent elections," the president proceeded : "Such is the amiable and interesting system of government (and such are some of the abuses to which it may be exposed) which the people of America have exhibited, to the admiration and anxiety of the wise and virtuous of all nations, for eight years ; under the administration of a citizen, who, by a long course of great actions, regulated by prudence, justice, temperance, and fortitude ; conducting a people, inspired with the same virtues, and animated with the same ardent patriotism and love of liberty, to independence and peace, to increasing wealth and unexampled prosperity ; has merited the gratitude of his fellow citizens, commanded the highest praises of foreign nations, and secured immortal glory with posterity.

"In that retirement which is his voluntary choice, may he long live to enjoy the delicious recollection of his services, the gratitude of mankind ; the happy fruits of them to himself and the world, which are daily increasing ; and that splendid prospect of the future fortunes of his country, which is opening from year to year. His name may be still a rampart, and the knowledge that he lives, a bulwark, against all open or secret enemies of his country's peace. This example has been recommended to the imitation of his successors, by both houses of congress, and by the voice of the legislatures and the people, throughout the nation." After a delicate, yet ingenuous developement of his principles, and views, and purposes, in reference to his adminis-

1797.

stration of the government, and an assurance that it should be his endeavour that the injunction of the two houses in regard to the example of his predecessor should not be without effect, he thus closes his address : " With this great example before me ; with the sense and spirit, the faith and honour, the duty and interest of the same American people, pledged to support the constitution of the United States, I entertain no doubt of its continuance in all its energy ; and my mind is prepared, without hesitation, to lay myself under the most solemn obligations to support it, to the utmost of my power. And may that Being, who is supreme over all, the patron of order, the fountain of justice, and the protector, in all ages of the world, of virtuous liberty, continue his blessing upon this nation and its government, and give it all possible success and duration, consistent with the ends of his providence."

In the preceding year, Charles Cotesworth Pinkney had been appointed minister plenipotentiary to the French republic. The object of his mission was declared, in his letter of credence, to be, " to maintain that good understanding, which, from the commencement of the alliance, had subsisted between the two nations ; and to efface unfavourable impressions, banish suspicions, and restore that cordiality which was, at once, the evidence and pledge of a friendly union." On inspecting his letter of credence, the directory announced to him their determination " not to receive another minister plenipotentiary from the United States until after the redress of grievances demanded of the American government, which the French republic had a right to expect from it." The American minister was afterwards obliged, by a written mandate, to quit the territories of the French republic. Beside other hostile indications, American vessels were captured wherever found ; and, under the pretext of their wanting a document, with which the treaty of commerce had been uniformly understood to dispense, they were condemned as prizes.<sup>1</sup>

New am-  
bassadors  
sent to  
France.

The president, by proclamation, required congress to meet on the 15th of June ; when, in a firm and dignified speech, he stated the great and unprovoked outrages of the French government. Having mentioned a disposition indicated in the executive directory to separate the people of America from their government, " such attempts," he added, " ought to be repelled with a decision which shall convince France and all the world that we are not a degraded people, humiliated under a colonial spirit of fear and sense of inferiority, fitted to be the miserable instruments of foreign influence, and regardless of national honour, character, and interest." He expressed, however, his wish for an accom-

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, v. c. 9.

1797.

modation, and his purpose of attempting it. "Retaining still the desire which has uniformly been manifested by the American government to preserve peace and friendship with all nations, and believing that neither the honour nor the interest of the United States absolutely forbade the repetition of advances for securing these desirable objects with France, he should," he said, "institute a fresh attempt at negotiation, and should not fail to promote and accelerate an accommodation on terms compatible with the rights, duties, interests, and honour of the nation." In the mean time, he earnestly recommended it to congress to provide effectual measures of defence.

Appoints  
envoys to  
France.

Three envoys extraordinary were now appointed, at the head of whom was general Pinckney. By their instructions, "Peace and reconciliation were to be pursued by all means compatible with the honour and the faith of the United States; but no national engagements were to be impaired; no innovations to be permitted upon those internal regulations for the preservation of peace, which had been deliberately and uprightly established; nor were the rights of the government to be surrendered."

Exports.

The exports of the United States amounted to above 57 million of dollars. The mails of the United States were carried over 14,385 miles of territory; in which space there were upward of 480 post offices. The revenue of the post office, this year, was 46,000 dollars.

Post office.

The publication of the Medical Repository by Drs. Mitchell, Miller, and Smith, was begun at New York; the first periodical work of the kind published in the United States.

Frigate.

The Constitution frigate, rated as a 44 gun ship, was launched at Boston; and the Constellation frigate, at Baltimore.

Emigrants.

There arrived in September at Newcastle, on the Delaware, 191 emigrants from Londonderry, in Ireland, and 140 from Hamburg.

Treaty with  
Tripoli.

A treaty of Peace and Friendship was concluded between the United States and the Bey and Subjects of Tripoli in January.

Treaties  
with France  
annulled.

On the 7th of July, an act was passed to declare the treaties heretofore concluded with France, no longer obligatory on the United States. The reasons assigned in the preamble, are, that those treaties had been repeatedly violated on the part of the French government; that the just claims of the United States for the reparation of those injuries had been refused, and their attempts to negotiate an amicable adjustment of all complaints between the two nations, repelled with indignity; and that, under authority of the French government, there was yet pursued against the United States a system of predatory violence, infracting the said treaties, and hostile to the rights of a free and independent nation.

The yellow fever prevailed in Philadelphia. The burials in the City and Liberties, in August, September, and October, were 988. 1797.

## 1798.

In the spring of this year, despatches were received from the American envoys in France, announcing the total failure of their mission. The executive directory, under slight pretexts, had delayed to accredit them as the representatives of an independent nation. While thus unacknowledged, they were addressed by certain persons, not formally authorized, but sufficiently indicating the source of their powers, who explicitly demanded money as an antecedent condition, not only of the reconciliation of America with France, but of any negotiation on the subject of differences.<sup>1</sup> The reply to the preliminary was such as became the representatives of a free republic; a decided negative. Much address was displayed by the unauthorized agents to bring over the American ministers to their views and measures; but this degrading intercourse was at length broken off by the positive refusal of the envoys to hold any farther communication with them. When their resolution was distinctly perceived, attempts were made to induce two of them voluntarily to relinquish their station; which proving of no avail, they were ordered to quit the territories of the republic. The third was permitted to remain, and invited to resume the discussions. The despatches excited great and general indignation; and in every part of the the American continent, the language was, "Millions for defence, not a cent for tribute."

Despatches from the envoys in France.

Two of the envoys required to leave France.

Congress adopted vigorous measures; one of which was, a regular army. A regiment of artillery and engineers was added to the permanent establishment. The president was authorized to raise twelve additional regiments of infantry, and one regiment of cavalry, to serve during the continuance of the existing differences with the French republic, if not sooner discharged. He was authorized also to appoint officers for a provincial army, and to receive and organize volunteer corps; the provisional army not to receive pay, unless called into actual service. An act was passed, more effectually to protect the commerce and coasts of the United States. These acts were passed in May. In June, congress passed an act to authorize the defence of the merchant vessels of the United States against French depredations. In July, president Adams appointed George Washington lieutenant

Measures of congress.

President authorized to raise additional troops.

Provisional army.

Protection of commerce.

<sup>1</sup> "Besides this a sum of money was required for the pocket of the Directory and ministers, which would be at the disposal of M. Talleyrand." Despatches from the envoys.



1798.

Washington appointed commander in chief.

general and commander in chief of the defensive army, raising in the United States; and the appointment was accepted. In his letter of acceptance, general Washington observed: "Satisfied that you have sincerely wished and endeavoured to avert war, and exhausted to the last drop the cup of reconciliation, we can, with pure hearts, appeal to heaven for the justice of our cause, and may confidently trust the final result to that kind Providence who has heretofore, and so often, singularly favoured the people of the United States." Happily for this great and good patriot, and for his country, and in accordance with his own uniform belief, the hostile attitude of France was followed by no invasion of the United States. The result of another embassy to France was a restoration of peace; but he did not live to witness it.<sup>1</sup>

Castle William.

Castle William, having been previously ceded by the general court of Massachusetts to the United States, was put under command of captain Gates, of the federal troops, on the 2d of October. On the 7th of December, the following year, president Adams visited Castle William, and gave it the name of Fort Independence.

Oct. 25. St. Croix determined.

Commissioners, appointed in pursuance of the treaty of Amity, Commerce, and Navigation, between the United States and his Britannic majesty, determined what river was truly intended under the name of the river St. Croix, mentioned in the treaty of peace, and forming a part of the boundary line described in that treaty.<sup>2</sup>

College.

A college was founded at Lexington, in Kentucky, styled The Transylvania University.

R. I. code of laws.

A committee, appointed by the legislature of Rhode Island to revise the laws, and to prepare and report a code of State laws, reported a code, which was adopted.

Fires.

Wilmington, in North Carolina, on the 30th of April, suffered the loss of between 50 and 60 dwelling houses by fire; and in November, from 130 to 150 dwelling houses and warehouses.

Emigrants.

A ship arrived at Norfolk, in Virginia, in November, from Londonderry, in Ireland, with 425 passengers, chiefly tradesmen and persons of property.

Armory.

Upward of 1000 muskets were fabricated at the national armory at Springfield, in Massachusetts.<sup>3</sup>

Frigate.

The frigate John Adams was built at Charleston, S. Carolina.

Printing.

The British Encyclopædia, with large additions, was printed by Thomas Dobson of Philadelphia; the first work of the kind printed in the United States.

<sup>1</sup> See 1799 and 1800.

<sup>2</sup> See 1804.

<sup>3</sup> In 1795 were fabricated 245; in 1796, 835; in 1797, 1028; in 1798, 1044; and in July, August, and September 1799, 1184.

The yellow fever was epidemic in the cities of Philadelphia and New York. In the first, 3645 persons died of this disease; in the last, 1310. It appeared for the first time, as an epidemic, at Boston, where the deaths were about 145.

1798.  
Yellow fever.

The new state house in Boston was first occupied.<sup>1</sup>

Jeffery lord Amherst, the British commander in chief at the conquest of Canada, in 1759, died in England, aged 81 years;<sup>2</sup> Jereniy Belknap, minister in Boston, aged 54 years.<sup>3</sup>

Deaths.

### 1799.

THE French government having made a fresh proposal of negotiation, president Adams appointed Oliver Ellsworth, chief justice of the United States, Patrick Henry, late governor of Virginia, and William Vans Murray, minister at the Hague, to be envoys to the French republic, to discuss and settle by treaty all controversies between the United States and France. Mr. Henry died on the 4th of June, before the time of embarkation; and governor Davie, of North Carolina, was appointed in his room. The envoys were not to embark for Europe until the Executive Directory of France should give assurances to the United States that they shall be cordially received, and that a minister of equal powers shall be appointed to treat with them.<sup>4</sup>

Embassy to France.

A treaty of peace and friendship between the United States and the kingdom of Tunis, negotiated by William Eaton and James L. Cathcart, was concluded on the 6th of March; and a treaty of amity and commerce between the United States and the king of Prussia, negotiated by John Quincy Adams, minister plenipotentiary at the court of Berlin, on the 11th of July.

Treaties with Tunis & Prussia.

<sup>1</sup> Its corner stone was laid by governor Adams on the 4th of July, 1794.

<sup>2</sup> General Amherst, having taken Cape Breton in 1758, succeeded Abercrombie in the command of the army in North America; and the fall of Niagara, Ticonderoga, Quebec, and Montreal, with the submission of all Canada, marked the progress of his judicious and successful measures. His services were honourably rewarded by the court, and gratefully remembered by the colonies. The American artist has introduced Amherst into his "Death of Chatham;" and it is gratifying to know that he has well copied the original. On making some inquiry of prince Edward when at Cambridge, while we were looking upon West's Death of Chatham in the college library, pointing to lord Amherst, he said, the likeness was excellent.

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Dr. Belknap was born in Boston, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1762. After a ministry of some years in the church in Dover, New Hampshire, he came to Boston, and on invitation of the presbyterian church there, which was at this time formed upon congregational principles, he was installed its pastor in 1787. The character of this estimable man, and eminent historian and biographer, and an account of his publications, may be found in Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vi. 10—18, and Elliot and Allen, Biog.

<sup>4</sup> See A. D. 1800. For a very interesting and instructive biography of the great Virginia statesman and orator, see Wirt's Sketches of the Life and Character of PATRICK HENRY.

1799.



Thomas Truxton, commander of the United States frigate *Constellation*, took the French frigate *Insurgente*.<sup>1</sup> The whole American navy consisted, this year, of 42 vessels, carrying 950 guns.

Of the episcopal clergy in the United States there were, at this time, 7 bishops, and 211 presbyters.<sup>2</sup>

Salem East  
India Marine  
Society.

The Salem East India Marine Society was founded. It is composed of persons who have actually navigated the seas beyond the Cape of Good Hope or Cape Horn, as masters or supercargoes of vessels belonging to Salem. The chief objects of this institution are, to assist the widows and children of deceased members; to collect such facts and observations as tend to the improvement and security of navigation; and to form a Museum of natural and artificial curiosities, particularly such as are found beyond the Cape of Good Hope and Cape Horn.<sup>3</sup>

Societies.

The Massachusetts Missionary Society was instituted. A Medical Society in North Carolina was incorporated. The Marine Hospital of the United States was opened at Fort Independence. Its object is the reception of sick or disabled officers and sailors, in the service of the public or of merchants.<sup>4</sup>

Marine  
Hospital.

Review.

An American Review was begun at New York.<sup>5</sup>

Telegraph.

A telegraph on an improved plan was invented by Mr. Jonathan Grout of Belcherton, in Massachusetts. The inventor set up one of his telegraphs between Boston and Martha's Vineyard, places 90 miles apart, at which distance he asked a question and received an answer in less than ten minutes.

<sup>1</sup> The captured frigate had 44 guns. The action was off St. Christopher's, in the West Indies. Congress presented captain Truxton a gold medal; and the Underwriters of Lloyd's coffee house, in London, presented him a silver urn, estimated at 600 guineas.—"A schedule of the names of American vessels captured by the French, and of the circumstances attending them," commencing with July 1796, is inserted in Wait's American State Papers, iii. 21. The whole number captured was 308.

<sup>2</sup> Adams, View of Religions. In the states south of New England there were 164 ordained and officiating episcopal ministers; 18 in the state of New York, 6 in New Jersey, 14 in Pennsylvania, 4 in Delaware, 39 in Maryland, 68 in Virginia, and 15 in South Carolina. Trumbull.

<sup>3</sup> The Society was incorporated in 1801. By one of the articles in its Regulations, every member bound to sea, is authorized to receive from the Society a blank journal in which he is to insert all things worthy of notice which occur during his voyage, and, upon his return, it is to be deposited with the Society. In 1821, 67 journals of voyages, made to various parts of the world, had been deposited. They are open to the public, and recourse is often had to them, to correct the latitudes and longitudes of places visited by our ships. The Museum contains a rich, extensive, and splendid collection of natural and artificial curiosities, which are placed in the Hall where the Society holds its meetings. Account of Salem East India Marine Society in 1821.

<sup>4</sup> Bartlett's Progress of Medical Science, in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 125. This hospital was established at Charlestown in 1803; and is supported by a monthly assessment on seamen. See Act of Congress 16 July, 1798.

<sup>5</sup> It was connected with a Magazine until 1801, when it assumed the title of the American Review and Literary Journal.

Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, was made the seat of government of that state, by an act of the legislature. 1799.

The militia of the United States were estimated at 854,626, and the seamen at 63,500.<sup>1</sup> Militia.

George Washington, commander in chief of the American forces during the revolutionary war, and first president of the United States, died at Mount Vernon, in Virginia, on the 14th of December, aged 68 years. The impression of this afflictive event is without a parallel in the annals of America. It was spontaneous and unaffected grief, which nothing but the loss of the Father of his Country could have excited. The Senate and House of Representatives in Congress resolved, "that a marble monument be erected by the United States in the Capitol, at the city of Washington, and that the family of general Washington be requested to permit his body to be deposited under it; and that the monument be so designed, as to commemorate the great events of his military and political life." Agreeably to other resolutions and recommendations of congress, a funeral oration was delivered by one of its members (major general Lee), in honour of the memory of general Washington, before both houses; and the people of the United States wore crape on the left arm, as mourning, thirty days. "His example," said Mr. Adams, "is now complete; and it will teach wisdom and virtue to magistrates, citizens, and men, not only in the present age, but in future generations, as long as any history shall be read. If a Trajan found a Pliny, a Marcus Aurelius can never want biographers, eulogists, or historians."<sup>2</sup> Death of G. Washington.

## 1800.

THE seat of government of the United States was removed to Washington, in the District of Columbia. The president, in his speech to congress in November, said, that since the adjournment of congress at their last session in Philadelphia, he had given directions in compliance with the laws for the removal of the public offices, records, and property; that these directions had been executed, and the public officers had since resided and conducted the ordinary business of the government, in this place. After congratulating the people of the United States on the assembling of congress at the permanent seat of their government, and congress, on the prospect of a residence not to be changed, the president said, "it would be unbecoming the representatives of

Seat of government removed to Washington.

<sup>1</sup> For the increase of the militia and seamen of the United States from 1774 to 1799, see TABLES.

<sup>2</sup> Answer of president Adams to a letter from the senate, on occasion of the death of Washington.

1800.

this nation to assemble, for the first time, in this solemn temple, without looking up to the Supreme Ruler of the universe, and imploring his blessing.—May this territory be the residence of virtue and happiness! In this city may that piety and virtue, that wisdom and magnanimity, that constancy and self-government which adorned the great character whose name it bears, be forever held in veneration! Here, and throughout our country, may simple manners, pure morals, and true religion, flourish forever!"

Convention between the U. States & France.

The envoys, appointed the last year, found the government of France in new hands. Negotiations, begun under more favourable auspices, terminated the adjustment of differences, in a convention between the United States and the French Republic, concluded at Paris on the 30th of September.<sup>1</sup>

Oct. 1.  
Louisiana  
ceded by  
Spain to  
France.

A treaty was concluded at St. Ildefonso between France and Spain, by which, under certain conditions, the sovereignty and property of Louisiana were ceded by Spain to France. The treaty was executed by the re-entrance of the French republic into possession of that province.

Bankrupt-  
cy.

Congress enacted a law for establishing a uniform system of bankruptcy.<sup>2</sup>

Mississippi.

The Mississippi Territory was erected into a distinct government. A part of the Northwest Territory of the United States was erected into a temporary government by an act of congress, and named Indiana Territory.

Indians.

Census.

By the second census, the number of inhabitants was found to be 5,305,482.<sup>3</sup> The shipping of the United States amounted to 939,000 tons. The revenue of the post office was 80,000 dollars. The state of things in Europe rendering the retention of the provisional army no longer necessary, congress, on the 13th of May, passed a resolution to disband it.

Shipping.

Post office.

Army dis-  
banded.

College.

The college at Middlebury in Vermont was incorporated.

Court.

The municipal court of Boston was established. It was held by one judge.

Church.

St. Augustine's church, Roman Catholic, was built at Philadelphia.

Canal.

Santee Canal, extending 22 miles between Santee and Cooper rivers, began to be passed through by boats. It cost the proprietors above 600,000 dollars; a sum exceeding seven times the amount of what the province sold for 72 years before.

Cow pock.

Inoculation of the cow pock was introduced into America by Dr. Benjamin Waterhouse of Cambridge.

<sup>1</sup> This convention was ratified by president Adams 18 February, 1801; agreed to by Bonaparte 31 July; and promulgated by the president 21 December.

<sup>2</sup> In 1803 this law was repealed.

<sup>3</sup> See TABLES.

The weather in South Carolina and Georgia was uncommonly cold at the commencement of this year; and several snows fell in the months of January and February. The grounds of the lower country were covered six inches, and those of the upper country, two or three feet deep. In the upper country the snow lay several weeks. A sleet, at this time, loaded the trees with ice, from Broad river toward the Savannah, a space of 10 or 15 miles, and made great devastation in the forests.<sup>1</sup>

1800.

Snow in Georgia.

William Walter, rector of Christ church in Boston, died in the 64th year of his age;<sup>2</sup> John Rutledge, at the age of 61 years;<sup>3</sup>

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Drayton. A letter from Savannah, dated 11 January, states that the evening preceding, there was "a heavy fall of snow and a severity of cold never before known" in that state; and that "the depth of snow was from two to three feet." By a MS. letter from Midway in Georgia dated 17 February, it appears, that the snow had been three feet deep in particular places, and from 16 to 18 inches on a level.—During seven winters in South Carolina and Georgia, I never saw the ground whitened with snow.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Walter was the son of Rev. Nehemiah Walter of Roxbury. He was educated at Harvard College, and ordained by the bishop of London. He was assistant minister of Trinity Church under Rev. Mr. Hooper; at whose decease he succeeded to the rectorship, which he held until 1776, when he went to England. In 1791 he returned to America, and in 1792 was chosen rector of Christ Church. Rev. Dr. Parker, who preached his funeral sermon, delineated his character as ornamental to religion and to the church, to literature and humanity. Eaton's Hist. Account of Christ Church.

<sup>3</sup> He was born in South Carolina in 1739. In 1761 he commenced the practice of law, and soon became eminent in his profession. He was sent a delegate to the first continental congress which met at New York in 1765; and "the members of the distant provinces were surprised at the eloquence of the young member from Carolina." At the commencement of the revolution he was by successive elections a member of congress till the year 1776, when he was elected president and commander in chief of South Carolina, in conformity to a constitution established by the people in that year. In this office he rendered important service to his country. General Lee, who commanded the continental troops, pronounced Sullivan's island to be a "slaughter pen," and either gave orders, or was disposed to give them, for its evacuation. The troops which Carolina had raised before congress had declared Independence, remained subject to the authority of the State, and at this early period were not under the command of the officers of congress. To prevent the evacuation of the fort on Sullivan's island, president Rutledge shortly before the commencement of the action on the 29th of June, 1776, wrote the following laconic note to general Moultrie, who had the command on the island: "General Lee wishes you to evacuate the fort. You will not do it without an order from me. I would sooner cut off my hand than write one. JOHN RUTLEDGE." In 1778 he resigned the office of president; but at the next election he was reinstated in the executive authority of the State, under a new constitution, with the name of governor, substituted in the place of president. In 1784 he was elected a judge of the court of chancery in South Carolina. In 1787 he assisted in framing a national constitution; and as soon as it was in operation, he was designated by president Washington as first associate judge of the supreme court of the United States. In 1791 he was elected chief justice of South Carolina. He was afterwards appointed chief justice of the United States. "Thus for more than 30 years, with few short intervals, he served his country in one or other of the departments of government; and in all with fidelity and ability." Ramsay, Hist. South Carolina, ii. 510—519.



1800. Edward Rutledge, governor of South Carolina, at the age of about 50 years;<sup>1</sup> and Artemas Ward, major general in the revolutionary war, at Shrewsbury in Massachusetts.<sup>2</sup>

1801.

THOMAS JEFFERSON was chosen President, and Aaron Burr Vice President, of the United States.

March 4.  
President's  
Address at  
Inauguration.

The president, in his Inauguration Address, summarily stated what he deemed "the essential principles of our government, and consequently those which ought to shape its administration: Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none; the support of the state governments in all their rights, as the most competent administrations of our domestic concerns, and the surest bulwarks against anti-republican tendencies; the preservation of the general government in its whole constitutional vigour, as the sheet anchor of our peace at home, and safety abroad; a jealous care of the right of election by the people, a mild and safe corrective of abuses which are lopped by the sword of revolution where peaceable remedies are unprovided; absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority, the vital principle of republics, from which is no appeal but to force, the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism; a well disciplined militia, our best reliance in peace, and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense, that labour may be lightly burdened; the honest payment of our debts, and sacred preservation of the public faith; encouragement of agriculture, and of commerce as its handmaid; the diffusion of information, and arraignment of all abuses at the bar of the public reason; freedom of religion, freedom of the press, and freedom of per-

<sup>1</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. (Biograph. Sketches) ii. 519—523. Mr. Rutledge resembled his brother John Rutledge, in his patriotism; and rendered important service to his country. "The talents of few were estimated equally high; the virtues of none attracted a greater proportion of public love and esteem."

<sup>2</sup> Elliot and Allen, Biog. General Ward was educated at Harvard College; was an active and useful member of the general court for several years; and one of the provincial congress of Massachusetts in 1774. When the revolutionary war commenced, he was the first officer in rank, and commanded the troops at Cambridge till general Washington arrived. His residence was at the house now occupied by the writer, where, at the memorable time of the battle of Bunker Hill, the general held his military consultations; and it was from the very apartment in which this account is now drawn up, that his orders were issued on that day. In April, 1776, he resigned his military commission; and though, at the request of Washington he continued some time longer in command, he afterward devoted himself to the duties of civil life. He was a man of incorruptible integrity, and of Christian principles and character.

son, under the protection of the Habeas Corpus; and trial by juries impartially selected. These principles," he subjoined, form the bright constellation, which has gone before us, and guided our steps through an age of revolution and reformation."

Congress declared war against Tripoli on the 10th of June.

The president, in his message to both houses of congress on the 8th of December, expressed his sincere gratification, that he was able to announce to them on grounds of reasonable certainty, that the wars and troubles, which have for so many years afflicted our sister nations, have at length come to an end, and that the communications of peace and commerce are once more opening among them.—"Among our Indian neighbours also," he subjoined, "a spirit of peace and friendship generally prevails;" and he was happy to inform them, "that the continued efforts to introduce among them the implements and the practice of husbandry, and of the household arts, have not been without success."

To this state of general peace, with which the United States were now favoured, there was, he said, but one exception. Tripoli, the least considerable of the Barbary states, had made demands, founded neither in right nor in compact, and had denounced war, on the failure of the American government to comply with them before a given day. The president, on this occasion, sent a small squadron of frigates into the Mediterranean, with assurances to that power of the sincere desire of the American government to remain in peace; but with orders to protect our commerce against the threatened attack. It was a seasonable and salutary measure. The Bey had already declared war. His cruisers were out. Two of them had arrived at Gibraltar. The American commerce in the Mediterranean was blockaded, and that of the Atlantic in peril. The arrival of the squadron dispelled the danger. One of the Tripolitan cruisers, having fallen in with and engaged the small schooner Enterprise, commanded by lieutenant Sterret, which had gone out as a tender, was captured, after a heavy slaughter of her men, without the loss of a single American. The armament being not authorized to go beyond the line of defence, the captured vessel, which was disabled from committing farther hostilities, was liberated with its crew.

The consul of the United States at Tunis, by a communication from the secretary of state on the 20th of May, was instructed to take due pains to satisfy the Bey, that the United States are desirous of maintaining peace with all nations, who are willing to live in peace; that they have given abundant evidence of their disposition to cultivate the friendship of the Barbary regencies, and of himself in particular; and that if the flag of the United States should be engaged in war with either of

1801.

Dec. 8.  
President's  
message.

Tripoli  
continues  
hostile.

The president  
sends a  
squadron  
into the  
Mediterranean,  
to protect our  
commerce.

Tripolitan  
cruiser  
taken.

Instructions  
to the consuls  
at Tunis  
and Algiers.

the age of  
al in the

arion Burr

arily stated  
overnment,  
nistration:  
or persua-  
est friend-  
he support  
competent  
st bulwarks  
the general  
meet anchor  
care of the  
corrective of  
ation where  
iescence in  
of republics,  
ple and im-  
tia, our best  
till regulars  
the military  
our may be  
and sacred  
agriculture,  
information,  
blic reason;  
dom of per-

Mr. Rutledge  
dered important  
ually high; the  
esteem.  
arvard College;  
eral years; and  
hen the revolu-  
commanded the  
ence was at the  
ble time of the  
ons; and it was  
p, that his orders  
ary commission;  
e time longer in  
life. He was a  
character.

1801. them, it will be a war of defence and necessity, not of choice or provocation. Similar instructions were given to the American consul at Algiers.<sup>1</sup>

The value of the exports of the United States was upward of 93 million of dollars. The tonnage of the United States was upward of 900,000. The amount of duties received by the United States was upward of 20 million of dollars; and of drawbacks, paid by the states, toward 8 million.<sup>2</sup>

Indiana. Indiana territory was, by act of congress, erected into a temporary government.

S. Carolina. There were exported from South Carolina nearly 65,000 barrels of rice, and upward of 8 million pounds of cotton. The number of vessels which entered the harbour of Charleston, exclusive of the coasters of South Carolina, during the year, was 1274. The exports from the state, exclusive of rice and cotton, were 8502 pounds of indigo, 5996 hogsheads of tobacco; and the value of the entire exports was 14,304,045 dollars.<sup>3</sup> By

College. an act of the legislature of that state, funds were appropriated for establishing a college at Columbia, to be named the South Carolina College.<sup>4</sup>

University of Georgia. A place was fixed on for the University of Georgia. The Senatus Academicus resolved that it should be in Jackson county. A committee, appointed by the board to select the site, fixed on a height of land near the north fork of the Oconee river. The honourable Mr. Milledge purchased the land for 1000 dollars, and presented it to the University; and the committee proceeded to mark the spot where the buildings were to be erected, and named it Athens. Josiah Meigs, late professor of mathematics and natural philosophy in Yale College, was chosen the first president of the University, which soon commenced operation.<sup>5</sup>

Conn. Academy. The Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences was incorporated. The Associate Synod of North America, composed of seceders from the old church of Scotland or Antiburghers, was constituted at Philadelphia. The Philadelphia Society for the establishment and support of Charity Schools went into extensive and successful operation.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, 1801—6. p. 25.

<sup>2</sup> See TABLES.

<sup>3</sup> See 1792. The cultivation of rice in South Carolina has of late years been diminished; that of cotton, increased. See TABLES.

<sup>4</sup> The corner stone of it was laid 18 July, 1803.

<sup>5</sup> Sibald's Account of the State of Georgia, 1801.

<sup>6</sup> This excellent institution had its origin in the voluntary meetings of a few young men, in 1799, for the instruction of indigent boys in the evening. By public encouragement the society was enabled to open a day school. In 1801, an increase of funds secured its permanence, and extended the sphere of its activity and usefulness.

A digest or compilation of the statute laws of Georgia was completed.<sup>1</sup> 1801.

The United States Navy Yard at Philadelphia, containing an area of about 12 acres, was purchased by the government for 37,500 dollars. U. States Navy Yard.

There were now printed in the United States about 200 newspapers; 17 of which were printed daily; 7, three times a week; 30, twice a week; and 146 weekly.<sup>2</sup> News-papers.

Jonathan Edwards died, in the 57th year of his age;<sup>3</sup> Benedict Arnold, memorable for his bravery and his treachery in the Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Griffith, iii. 429. It contained the laws from 1755 to 1800.

<sup>2</sup> Miller, ii. 485. Dr. Miller supposes the whole number of newspapers circulated in the United States, at a moderate computation, to be *twelve millions*. Mr Pemberton, in his MS. Chronology, A. D. 1789, says, according to an estimate lately made, chiefly from actual accounts received from the several printers, it appears that the number of newspapers, printed in the United States weekly, is 76,488; annually, 3,974,776.

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Dr. Edwards was a son of the eminent theologian who was president of the college in Princeton. He was born at Northampton in Massachusetts, and when but six years of age, his father removed with his family to Stockbridge, which at that time was inhabited by Indians almost solely; there being in the town but 12 families of whites, and perhaps 150 families of Indians. Here, while at school, he learned the language of the Muhhekaneew or Stockbridge Indians so perfectly, that the natives frequently observed, "he spoke exactly like an Indian." He told the present writer, that, while a boy at Stockbridge, "all his thoughts run in Indian." This language he retained, in a good measure, through life, and wrote valuable remarks upon it, entitled, "Observations on the Language of the Muhhekaneew Indians; in which the Extent of that Language in North America is shown; its Genius is grammatically traced: some of its peculiarities, and some instances of Analogy between that and the Hebrew are pointed out." These Observations were communicated to the Connecticut Society of Arts and Sciences, and published in 1788. When he was in his 10th year, his father sent him among the Six Nations, with a design that he should learn their language, and become qualified to be a missionary among them; but on account of the French war he continued among them but about six months. In 1765 he was graduated at the college in New Jersey, and was afterward a tutor in that seminary. In 1769 he was ordained pastor of a church in New Haven, and continued in the ministry there until 1798, when, by mutual request, he was dismissed; and the year following he was settled in the ministry at Colebrook. In 1799 he was elected president of Union College, in Schenectady, and commenced the duties of the office, to which he devoted his attention and talents until his death. He was indefatigable in study, and allowed no time to be lost. It was his custom, at New Haven, when collegiate students were in his family, to propose some question for discussion at his table; and if, on abstruse subjects, he sometimes failed to convince, he always seemed secure from refutation. In the argument called by logicians *reductio ad absurdum*, so masterly a disputant seldom appears. "He was an able metaphysician. Few works in the English language discover more penetration than his book on the *Liberty of the Will*. On the reputation of these two American divines," the father and son, "the character of our country, with respect to metaphysical science, may honourably rest. The father, considering the circumstances in which he was educated and spent his life, was truly a prodigy of talents. For acuteness and extent of comprehension, and fervour of piety, he has had but few equals belonging to any age. The son very much resembled his father, in talents, in piety, and in the circumstances of his life." Miller, ii. 453. Preface to "Observations" &c. Allen, Biog.

1801.



revolutionary war, in London; Ebenezer Cobb, at Kingston in Massachusetts, aged 107 years;<sup>1</sup> and Orono, chief of the Penobscot tribe of Indians, at Old Town, an island in Penobscot river, aged 113 years.<sup>2</sup>

1802.

Louisiana  
ceded to  
France.

LOUISIANA was ceded by Spain to France. By an order of the king of Spain, dated the 20th of July, the Intendant of Louisiana was informed, that his Catholic majesty had ceded to the French that province in all its extent, and as it was held by the French when ceded to his majesty; and was instructed to make the necessary arrangements for its delivery to the French commissioners.

Oct. 18.  
Decree  
concerning  
N. Orleans.

The Intendant of the province of Louisiana published a decree, by which the Americans were no longer permitted to deposit their merchandise in New Orleans. That port was also shut, the same day, against all foreign commerce; which could only be carried on by Spanish subjects in Spanish bottoms.<sup>3</sup>

Convention  
between the  
U. States &  
Georgia.

A convention of the government of the United States with the state of Georgia was ratified by the legislature of that state; in consequence of which a repurchase was made from the Creeks of a part of the Talassee country. In this purchase was comprehended a part of the lands within the fork of Oconee and Oakmulgee rivers. Attention was paid to the settlement of boundaries between the Indians and the United States. The boundary of the Choctaw nation was partly fixed this year. The governor of the Indiana territory concluded a treaty with the Indians at Fort Wayne, by which two millions of acres were ceded to the United States. In that part of the Indiana territory which includes Vincennes, the lines settled with the neighbouring

Indian  
boundaries.

Treaty.

<sup>1</sup> He exceeded the 107th year 8 months and 6 days. Mr. Cobb was born in Plymouth 22 March, 1694; and was ten years contemporary with Peregrine White, of Marshfield, the first son of New England, who was born on board the May Flower, in Cape Cod harbour, in 1620, and who died in 1704.

<sup>2</sup> Allen, Biog. His wife died in 1809, aged 113 years.—Orono inculcated upon his subjects peace, temperance, and religion. During the revolutionary war he formed a treaty with the American government, to which he faithfully adhered. The Penobscots profess the Roman Catholic religion, and have a church. A benevolent association at Bangor is endeavouring to civilize and improve them.—The *Passamaquoddy* Indians, in Maine, are also Roman Catholics, and have a church; but they admit a Protestant missionary to instruct their children in English learning. The Rev. Mr. Kellogg has acted in that capacity among them for several years, employed by the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America. By a grant from the United States, a school house has been built for them; and the State of Maine has encouraged and assisted them in the cultivation of their lands, and furnished them with the implements of agriculture.

<sup>3</sup> American State Papers, iv. 186—188.

tribes fixed the extinction of their title at a breadth of 24 leagues from east to west, and about the same length, parallel with and including the Wabash. The Indians also ceded a tract of four miles square, including the Salt Springs, near the mouth of that river.<sup>1</sup> 1802.

The state of Ohio was admitted into the Union by an act of Ohio congress. A convention of Ohio at Chillicothe in November settled a constitution for that state. The number of its white inhabitants, the next year, was estimated at about 76,000.<sup>2</sup>

A treaty was concluded and signed at Fort Wilkinson between the United States and the Creek nation on the 16th of June. Treaty.

The Catawba Indians could scarcely number 60 men in the list of their warriors; or 200 persons in their whole nation. Catawba Indians.

David Humphreys, late minister to the court of Madrid, imported into New England 100 of the Merino breed of sheep from Spain, to improve the breed of that useful animal in his own country.<sup>3</sup> Merino sheep.

The only manufactory of sheet copper in America was in Massachusetts. Sheet copper.

A bridge was built over Connecticut river between Montague and Greenfield. Bridge.

The revenue of the United States was nearly 15 millions of dollars; and the expenditures upward of 13 millions.<sup>4</sup>

The value of the articles imported this year into the United States from Louisiana and the Floridas, was 1,006,214 dollars; the value of the articles exported to those places was above 1,100,000.<sup>5</sup> Louisiana.

South Carolina College was founded in Columbia, the seat of the state government.<sup>6</sup> Jefferson College was incorporated and established at Canonsburg in Pennsylvania. The Law Library in Philadelphia was established.<sup>7</sup> The Massachusetts Baptist Missionary Society was instituted. The Boston Female Asylum was incorporated. Colleges. Law Library.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, iv. 151.

<sup>2</sup> Ohio was admitted into the Union 28 April, 1802; organized 3 March, 1803; divided into 18 counties in 1804. In 1803 it contained about 76,000 inhabitants. Harris's Tour.

<sup>3</sup> For this patriotic act the Massachusetts Society for promoting Agriculture presented colonel Humphreys with a gold medal.

<sup>4</sup> See TABLES.

<sup>5</sup> The estimate is 1,124,710 dollars; of which 170,110 dollars worth only were domestic articles.

<sup>6</sup> The assembly, in 1801, passed a law for building and endowing this college. The Rev. Dr. Maxcey, who had presided, with great reputation, over Brown University and Union College, was its first president. Ramsay, Hist. S. Car. ii. 361.

<sup>7</sup> The Law Library was formed for the accommodation of the members of the bar, of whom the association consists. In 1824, it contained about 650 volumes.



1802. An experiment of literary fairs for the sale and exchange of books was made, but not extensively adopted.
- Publication. Mathematical and physical Essays, by Jared Mansfield of New Haven, were published. This was the first publication of an original work in the higher branches of the mathematics, by an American author.
- Washington. The city of Washington contained 4350 inhabitants.
- Fires. A fire broke out at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and consumed about 100 buildings. The college at Princeton in New Jersey was burnt.
- Deaths. John Ewing died at Philadelphia, in the 71st year of his age;<sup>1</sup> John Lowell, at Roxbury, in his 59th year;<sup>2</sup> Samuel Phillips, at Andover, aged 50 years;<sup>3</sup> and George Richards Minot, at Boston, in his 44th year.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Rev. Dr. Ewing was minister of the first presbyterian church in Philadelphia, and provost of the college in that city. He was graduated at Princeton College in 1755, and was afterward a tutor in that seminary. He was an accurate and profound scholar, and had an uncommon talent for communicating instruction on the most abstruse and intricate subjects.

<sup>2</sup> John Lowell, LL.D. the son of the Rev. John Lowell of Newbury, was graduated at Harvard College in 1760. Upon the new organization of the courts of the United States in February, 1801, he was appointed chief judge of the first circuit. Possessing a vigorous mind, which was enriched with acquisitions of science and literature, and especially with legal knowledge, he became eminent in the profession of the law. Uniting with integrity, an elevation of mind, a refined taste, and conciliatory manners, he was the delight of his friends, and an ornament of society. He was an original member of the American Society of Arts and Sciences, and an elected member of its first Council. His Eulogy upon its first president does honour to his talents and eloquence, while it does justice to the great man who was the subject of it. He was greatly respected and beloved; and his death was deeply lamented.

<sup>3</sup> Samuel Phillips, LL.D. was the grandson of the Rev. Mr. Phillips of Andover, Massachusetts, and was graduated at Harvard College in 1771. He was a member of the provincial congress in 1775. In 1780, he assisted in framing the constitution of Massachusetts; and on its adoption, he was elected a member of the senate, of which he was afterward president from 1785 to 1801, when he was chosen lieutenant governor. As a statesman he was wise; as a patriot, disinterested; as a Christian, exemplary. To institutions for literary, religious, and charitable purposes, he was a friend and patron; to the academies of Andover and Exeter he was a liberal and distinguished benefactor.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Minot was born in Boston in 1758, and educated at Cambridge. In 1792 he was appointed judge of probate for the county of Norfolk, and several years afterward, judge of the municipal court in Boston. He was highly respected and esteemed for his mildness, candour, and moderation. A just portrait of his character was drawn by his friend Hon. John Quincy Adams, in an Address delivered soon after his death before the Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society. He there appears as an estimable man, an exemplary citizen, a good scholar, and an able historian. "As an historian, authenticity, impartiality, penetration, and sagacity, are obvious characters of his writings." His publications are: An Oration on the Boston Massacre, delivered in 1782; History of the Insurrections in Massachusetts, 1788; Address to the Mass. Charitable Fire Society, 1795; Eulogy on Washington, 1800; and Continuation of Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts, 2 vols. 8vo. 1798 and 1803. Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. viii. 86—119.

1803.

LOUISIANA was purchased of the French republic by the United States for 15 million of dollars. On a representation to the Spanish government of the injury done to the United States by its officer, who had suspended the right of deposit at New Orleans, that right had been restored. The government, however, had been previously aware of the danger to which the public peace would be perpetually exposed, whilst so important a key to the commerce of the western country remained under a foreign power; and propositions had been authorized for obtaining, on fair conditions, the sovereignty of New Orleans, and of other possessions in that quarter. At this juncture, the government of France, perceiving the importance, to both nations, of such arrangements as might permanently promote their mutual peace, interests, and friendship, transferred to the United States, on certain conditions, the property and sovereignty of all Louisiana.<sup>1</sup>

April 30.  
Louisiana  
purchased  
by U. States.

In execution of an act of congress for taking possession of Louisiana, and for its temporary government, governor Claiborne, of the Mississippi territory, and general Wilkinson, were appointed commissioners to receive possession. On their arrival at New Orleans, they found the province already delivered by the commissaries of Spain to the commissary of France, who delivered it over to them on the 20th of December. Governor Claiborne, being duly invested with the powers before exercised by the Governor and Intendant of Louisiana, assumed the government on the same day, and, for the maintenance of law and order, immediately issued a Proclamation, with an Address to the citizens of Louisiana.<sup>2</sup>

Possession  
of Louisi-  
ana.

This year, also, there was another important acquisition of territory. The friendly tribe of Kaskaskia Indians, reduced by wars and other causes to a few individuals who were unable to defend themselves against the neighbouring tribes, transferred its country to the United States; reserving only a sufficiency to maintain its members in an agricultural way. The stipulations on the part of the United States were, to extend to them patron-

Indian  
lands ceded  
to U. States.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers. The instruments are dated 30 April, 1803.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. iv. 220-27. On the 16th of January, 1804, the American government at New Orleans received the orders of the French and Spanish commissioners for the delivery of the posts in upper Louisiana; and on the 8th of April, about 300 Spanish troops embarked from New Orleans for Pensacola, leaving a few officers and men in the city, the stores and magazines being still occupied by the French and Spanish governments; and on the 21st the prefect of France embarked.

1803. age and protection, and to give them certain annual aids, in money, implements of agriculture, and other articles of their choice. This ceded country extends along the Mississippi from the mouth of the Illinois to and up the Ohio; and is estimated as "among the most fertile within our limits."<sup>1</sup>
- Indian treaty. The governor of the Indiana Territory concluded a treaty with the Indians at Fort Wayne, by which nearly two million acres of land, chiefly in the neighbourhood of Vincennes, were granted to the United States.
- Com. Preble bombards Tripoli. Commodore Preble, with an American fleet, bombarded the town and forts of Tripoli. The United States, it has been remarked, set the first example to the world, of obliging the Barbary powers to respect their flag by the force of arms, instead of a disgraceful tribute.<sup>2</sup>
- American frigate taken. The frigate Philadelphia, commanded by captain Bainbridge, struck on a rock in the harbour of Tripoli, and was taken by the Tripolitans; and her officers and crew, amounting to 300, were made prisoners.
- Harmony settled from Germany. In this and the following year, the town of Harmony, in the western part of Pennsylvania, was settled by about 160 families of a religious sect from Germany, called Harmonists.<sup>3</sup>
- Botany. The Massachusetts Society for promoting Christian Knowledge was instituted. The Boston Female Asylum was incorporated. Elements of Botany, or Outlines of the Natural History of Vegetables, by professor Barton of Philadelphia, were published. Dr. Barton "has the honour of being the first American, who gave to his country an elementary work on Botany."
- Academy. Bacon Academy was opened at Colchester in Connecticut.
- Deaths. Samuel Adams died at Boston, in the 82d year of his age;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, iv. 200.

<sup>2</sup> Coll. N. York Hist. Society, lii. 404.

<sup>3</sup> They were afterwards joined by 90 families more. The settlers have since removed to Indiana.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Adams was born in Boston in 1722, and was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1740. The *thesis* which he maintained at the commencement in 1743, when he took the degree of master of arts, indicated the germ of his political character: "An supremo Magistratui resistere liceat si aliter servari republica nequit?" *Affirmat Respondens*, Samuel Adams. "Whether it is lawful to resist the supreme Magistrate, if the Commonwealth cannot otherwise be preserved?" *Affirmed by Samuel Adams*. When the trial came, he adhered to the principle. No man was more decided than he, in his resistance to the supreme magistrate when the safety of the Commonwealth required it. It was for his early and decisive resistance to the measures of the British government, that he was excepted with John Hancock, in Gage's proclamation, "in the king's name," of a general pardon. In 1776, he was one of the Massachusetts delegates who signed the Declaration of Independence. On the adoption of the constitution of Massachusetts, he was chosen a member of the senate, of which body he was elected president. In 1789 he was chosen lieutenant governor, as successor to governor Hancock. Mr. Adams was a man of incorruptible integrity, of Christian principles and profession, and of exemplary piety.—

Samuel Hopkins, at Newport, Rhode Island, aged 83;<sup>1</sup> David Tappan, at Cambridge, aged 51;<sup>2</sup> Anthony W. White, a general officer in the revolutionary war, at Brunswick, in Pennsylvania; and John Barry, first commodore in the American navy, at Philadelphia.

1803.

1804.

THE Delaware Indians relinquished to the United States their native title to an extensive territory, east of the Mississippi. This tract contained all the country between the Wabash and Ohio, south of and including the road from the Rapids toward Vincennes; for which they were to receive annuities in animals and implements for agriculture, and in other necessities. This acquisition was considered important, not only for its extent and fertility, but because, by its fronting 300 miles on the Ohio, and nearly half that extent on the Wabash, the produce of the settled country, conveyed down those rivers, would no longer pass in review of the Indian frontier, but in a small portion; and because, with the cession recently made by the Kaskaskias, it nearly consolidated our possessions north of the Ohio, in a very respectable breadth from Lake Erie to the Mississippi. The Piankashaws, having some claim to the country ceded by the Delawares, were quieted by a fair purchase.<sup>3</sup>

Delawares  
cede their  
lands to the  
U. States.

The house of representatives in congress, on the 19th of October, resolved unanimously, "That this House is penetrated with a full sense of the eminent services rendered to his country, in the most arduous times, by the late Samuel Adams, deceased; and that the members thereof wear crape on the left arm for one month, in testimony of the national gratitude and reverence towards the memory of that undaunted and illustrious patriot."

<sup>1</sup> The Rev. Dr. Hopkins was born at Waterbury in Connecticut, and was educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1741. He studied divinity with Mr. Edwards at Northampton, and in 1743 was ordained to the ministry at Great Barrington in Massachusetts. In 1769 he was regularly dismissed; and in 1770 was settled in the ministry at Newport, Rhode Island, where he continued until his death. He was an eminent divine, distinguished chiefly by deducing from certain doctrines of the Reformation, *consequences* which the Reformed churches had never admitted to be deducible from them. Allen, Biog. Life of Hopkins.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Tappan was the son of the Rev. Benjamin Tappan of Manchester, in Massachusetts. He was educated at Harvard College, and in 1774 was ordained minister of the third church in Newbury. In 1792 he was elected professor of divinity in Harvard College, and inducted into office, the duties of which he performed with great ability and usefulness until his death. He was eminent for humility, meekness, and modesty; and he exemplified the benevolent spirit and fervid devotion, the Christian candour and kindness, which he uniformly taught and inculcated. He was always interesting as a preacher, and his works do honour to his understanding and to his heart. Beside many occasional sermons, published during his life, two volumes were printed from his manuscripts after his death; the one consisting of *Sermons on Important Subjects*, and the other, *Lectures on Jewish Antiquities*.

<sup>3</sup> American State Papers, iv. 231.

1804.

District of  
Mobile es-  
tablished.

Congress having given authority to the president of the United States, whenever he should deem it expedient, to erect the shores, waters, and inlets of the bay and river Mobile, and of the other waters emptying into the gulf of Mexico, east of the river Mobile, and west of it to the Pascaguola, inclusive, into a separate district for the collection of duties on imposts and tonnage, and to establish a place there to be the port of entry and delivery for such district; the president decided, that all the above mentioned shores, waters, inlets, creeks, and rivers, lying within the boundaries of the United States, should constitute a separate district, to be denominated "The District of Mobile;" and designated Fort Stoddert to be the port of entry and delivery.<sup>1</sup>

Port of  
entry.

Feb. 16.  
Decatur at  
Tripoli.

Stephen Decatur, a lieutenant in the American navy, sailed from Syracuse in a small schooner, with 70 men, accompanied by the brig Syren, with the design of retaking, or destroying, the captured frigate Philadelphia, at Tripoli. He succeeded in setting fire to her, amidst a tremendous assault from two corsairs and the batteries on shore, and retired with his brave and daring companions. Tripoli was bombarded in August by the Americans.

Tripoli  
bombarded.

N. York.  
Massachu-  
setts.

The New York Historical Society was instituted.

The legislature of Massachusetts made provision for the appointment of a Reporter of the decisions of the Supreme Judicial Court.<sup>2</sup>

Hurricane  
in S. Caro-  
lina and  
Georgia.

A great hurricane was experienced in the southern parts of the United States, in September. It is ascribed by the historian of South Carolina to two simultaneous gales of wind on the coast; the one commencing at the Caribbee islands, and proceeding northwestward along the coast of Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina; the other commencing at the northeast, and proceeding southwestwardly. These two gales, after having separately done much injury, forming a junction in the latitude of Charleston or Beaufort, effected much greater devastation. Their conflict, attended with torrents of rain, retarded the gulf stream, and accumulated so much water on the coast, as to inundate a great part of the low lands of South Carolina and Georgia.

Sept. 7.  
Great gale.

On the night of the 7th of the same month a heavy gale of wind from the northeast, which continued with some intermission until one o'clock of the morning of the 9th, accompanied with heavy showers of rain, did great damage at Charleston. The amount of property destroyed was immense. All the

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, iv. 235, 236.

<sup>2</sup> Griffith, iii. 477. This act was continued for limited periods until 1815, when it was continued without limitation. Ephraim Williams, Esq. the first Reporter under the act, published one volume of Reports, and Dudley Atkins Tyng, Esq. 15 additional volumes.

1804.

wharves from general Gadsden's on Cooper river to the extent of South bay were greatly damaged. Very few vessels escaped uninjured; many were totally lost, and more were materially damaged. A new street, made to continue East Bay to White Point, was destroyed, the water passing through it up Water street as far as Meeting street, where, opposite to the presbyterian church, it was some inches deep. On Sullivan's island, to which many had repaired for the benefit of the sea air, the scene was distressing beyond description. The western part of the island was entirely under water, to the depth of several feet. Upwards of 20 houses were either blown down, or their foundations undermined by the sea, and completely washed away. The inhabitants of these houses escaped by resorting to the Lazaretto barracks, and to other less exposed parts of the Island. Fort Johnson was so injured, as not to admit the mounting of a single cannon. The breastwork and pallisades of Fort Pinckney were washed away. The gale was severely felt at Georgetown, at Savannah, at St. Simon's and St. Catherine's islands, and the other islands along the coast, and at Sunbury.<sup>1</sup>

A bridge was built over Mystic river at Chelsea.

Bridge.

Philip Schuyler died at Albany, in the 73d year of his age;<sup>2</sup> Joseph Willard, president of Harvard College, in his 66th year;<sup>3</sup> Joseph Priestley, at Northumberland, in Pennsylvania, aged 71.<sup>4</sup> Alexander Hamilton, first secretary of the treasury of the United States, and a distinguished officer in the revolutionary war, was killed in a duel by Aaron Burr, vice president of the U. States.

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Ramsay, Hist. S. Carolina, ii. 321—331.

<sup>2</sup> He was a major general in the revolutionary war. In 1775, the year of his appointment, he devoted himself to the management of the affairs in the northern department; and was very serviceable in the superintendence of the Indian concerns. On the evacuation of Ticonderoga by St. Clair, general Schuyler was superseded by general Gates. Afterwards, though not in the regular service, he rendered important services to his country in the military transactions of New York. He was a member of congress from that state under the first confederation, and at the commencement of the federal government, in 1789, he was a senator.

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Dr. Willard was a great grandson of the Rev. Samuel Willard, vice president of Harvard College. In 1765 he took his first degree at this college, in which he was afterward a tutor about six years. In 1772 he was settled in the ministry at Beverly, where he continued in the high esteem of the people of his charge until 1781, when he was elected president of Harvard College, and inducted into office. He was distinguished for his acquaintance with classical literature, and with mathematical and astronomical science; and pre-eminently for his attainments in Greek literature. In his presidency at the university, he performed its duties with ability and dignity, and was remarkable for his punctuality and faithfulness. Uniting the paternal with his official character, he maintained a firm authority, and secured respect and affection. He published several sermons, and to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, of which he was vice president, he made several communications, which are printed in the Memoirs of the Academy.

<sup>4</sup> Lempriere. Dr. Priestley left England in 1794, and fixed his residence at Northumberland.



1805.

THOMAS JEFFERSON was chosen President, and George Clinton Vice President, of the United States.

Lands sold  
by Indians  
to the U.  
States.

The northern tribes of Indians sold to the United States the lands between the Connecticut Reserve and the former Indian boundary; and those on the Ohio, from the same boundary to the Rapids, and for a considerable depth inland. The Chickasaws and Cherokees sold to the United States the country between, and adjacent to, the two districts of Tennessee; and the Creeks, the residue of their lands in the fork of Ocmulgee, up to the Ulocofauhatche.<sup>1</sup>

Feb. 23.  
Convention  
with the  
bashaw of  
Tripoli.

William Eaton, consul of the United States at Tunis, entered into a convention in behalf of his government, with Hamet Caramanly, the exile bashaw of Tripoli, as the legitimate sovereign of the kingdom of Tripoli; the objects of which were, a firm and perpetual peace and free intercourse between the government of the United States and the Bashaw, and their citizens and subjects, and the re-establishment of Hamet Bashaw in the possession of the sovereignty of Tripoli, against the pretensions of Joseph Bashaw, who obtained that sovereignty by treason, who held it by usurpation, and who was at this time engaged in actual war against the United States.<sup>2</sup>

Derne.

Derne, in Africa, was taken by general Eaton on the 27th of April.

Treaty with  
Tripoli.

A treaty of peace between the United States and Tripoli was concluded on the 3d of June. The success of general Eaton, in conjunction with the ex-bashaw, was believed to have great influence in accelerating this treaty, and procuring favourable terms from the reigning bashaw. The arrangement made with him by Mr. Lear, and ratified in the United States, obtained the immediate release of the American prisoners for the sum of 60,000 dollars, and engaged that the Americans, in withdrawing their forces, should use their influence to induce Hamet to retire. The peace with Tripoli was considered more honourable than any peace obtained by any Christian nation with a Barbary regency, at any period within a hundred years.<sup>3</sup>

Professor-  
ship of Nat-  
ural History  
founded at  
Cambridge.

A Professorship of Natural History, with a botanic garden, was founded in Cambridge, connected with the University. The fund for this establishment was raised by subscription. The sum of 31,000 dollars was, in a short time, raised by private donations. The legislature of the commonwealth granted a township of land to the trustees of the Massachusetts Agricultural Society, to be applied, under their direction, to the benefit of this institu-

<sup>1</sup> Amer. S. Papers, iv. 265. <sup>2</sup> Ibid. 378—383; v. 91, 135—139. <sup>3</sup> Ibid. iv. 397.

tion. A piece of land, well situated, about half a mile west of the colleges, was purchased by the subscribers, to which Andrew Cragie, esquire, generously added another adjoining tract, making the whole site for the garden upwards of seven acres. William Dandridge Peck, chosen by the subscribers the first professor, was inducted into office on the 14th of May. Succeeding professors are to be elected by the president and fellows of Harvard College, and approved by the overseers. A board of visitors is established, composed of the trustees of the Massachusetts Society for promoting Agriculture, the president of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, the president of Harvard College, and the president of the Massachusetts Medical Society.

1805.

An additional edifice was erected for the university in Cambridge; and, in memory of lieutenant governor Stoughton, was called Stoughton Hall.<sup>1</sup> A state prison was built at Charlestown by the government of Massachusetts.

Harvard College.

State prison.

A Botanic Garden was instituted in Charleston, South Carolina, and a Botanic Society incorporated by the legislature of that state. A Botanic Garden was formed about this time by Dr. Hosack, in the vicinity of New York.

Botanic Gardens Society.

The Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts was founded.

Fine Arts.

The covered permanent bridge over the Schuylkill, near Philadelphia, was completed. It is 1300 feet in length, with three arches, the span of the central arch being 194 feet long, and was erected at an expense of nearly 300,000 dollars.

Schuylkill bridge.

The harbour of Genesee was made a port of entry.

Genesee.

Thomas Pownall died at Bath, in England, at the age of 83 years;<sup>2</sup> Noble Wimberly Jones, in Georgia, at an advanced age;<sup>3</sup>

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> The first edifice of this name, having fallen into decay, had been taken down a few years before. See 1698.

<sup>2</sup> Governor Pownall was born in 1722, and educated at Lincoln. In 1753 he came to America, and was appointed governor of New Jersey, and afterwards of Massachusetts. In 1760 he removed to the government of South Carolina. After his return to England, he became comptroller-general of the expenditure and accounts of the extraordinaries of the army in Germany. He served in three parliaments, and afterward retired from public business. While in parliament, he strenuously opposed the measures of the administration against the colonies. See 1770. An account of his publications, with sketches of his life and character, may be seen in Rees's Cyclopædia, and in Elliot's and Allen's Biog. Dictionaries. His principal publications relating to America are: Principles of Policy, 1752; Administration of the Colonies, 1764; and a Topographical Description of the Middle British Colonies in North America, with an improved Map, folio. Lond. 1776.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Jones was among the first settlers of Georgia. His family came over to that province with general Oglethorpe; and so early as 1738 he bore a military commission under that officer. Uniformly an advocate for the liberties of his country, he made a decided opposition to the Stamp act; and was chosen president of the first provincial congress, which set aside the British government in the province. After the capitulation of Charlestown he was sent by the British, with the inflexible Gadsden and others, to St. Augustine, where he

George Clin-

States the  
mer Indian  
boundary to  
The Chick-  
the country  
essee; and  
Ocmulgee,

nis. entered  
Hamet Ca-  
sovereign of  
firm and per-  
ment of the  
and subjects,  
possession of  
s of Joseph  
who held it  
in actual war

n the 27th of

d Tripoli was  
eneral Eaton,  
o have great  
ng favourable  
nt made with  
ates, obtained  
r the sum of  
n withdrawing  
amet to retire.  
rable than any  
bary regency,

botanic garden,  
iversity. The  
on. The sum  
y private dona-  
ted a township  
ultural Society,  
of this institu-

9. 3 Ibid. iv. 397.

1805. William Moultrie, at Charleston, in his 75th year;<sup>1</sup> and Christopher Gadsden, aged 81.<sup>2</sup> Lord Cornwallis died in India, at the age of 67 years.<sup>3</sup>

1806.

Expedition  
of Lewis &  
Clarke for  
exploring  
the Missou-  
ri.

THE purchase of Louisiana induced the American government to take measures for ascertaining its value, and rendering it the most useful. The president sent captains Lewis and Clarke to explore the river Missouri, and the best communication from that river to the Pacific ocean. With a company of 45 men ascending the river more than 3000 miles, and tracing it nearly to its source, then crossing a chain of mountains 140 miles broad, they descended the Columbia to the Pacific ocean, ascertained the geography of that interesting communication across our continent, and learned the character of the country, of its commerce, and of its inhabitants. They traversed the region from the mouth of the Missouri to the Pacific ocean in 28 months and 10 days. By their account, the distance from the confluence of the Missouri and Mississippi to the discharge of the Columbia river into the Pacific ocean is 3555 miles in a line corresponding with the course of these rivers; and the distance from the source to the mouth of the Missouri, 3096 miles. In this and the following year, lieutenant Pike ascended the Mississippi to its source, and made that noble river much better known to the Americans.

Lieut. Pike  
ascends the  
Mississippi.

remained a prisoner until an exchange took place near the close of the war. As a physician, he was respected for his skill and humanity; and as a man, for his amiable disposition and exemplary life.

<sup>1</sup> He was a major general in the American war, and obtained great honour for his defence of Sullivan's island in 1776; but "the glory of his honourable services was surpassed by his disinterestedness and integrity." After the war, he was repeatedly chosen governor of South Carolina, until the infirmities of age induced him to retire from public life. Garden. Ramsay. Allen.

<sup>2</sup> He was an upright and inflexible patriot. See 1780. He was one of the delegates from South Carolina to the congress which met at New York, in 1765, and to the congress of 1774; and was afterwards lieutenant governor of South Carolina. A sentence from Cicero, that was recommended as an appropriate epitaph for Gadsden, is as just, as it is elegant: "In difficillimis Reipublice temporibus urbem nunquam deserui; in prosperis nihil de publico delibavi; in desperatis nihil timui." Garden.

<sup>3</sup> This British general has left indelible impressions of his name and character in America. After a military course that did him honour, he terminated it by the surrender of the whole British army at Yorktown. Disastrous as this event was to the British interests in America, his lordship was never blamed for want of courage, prudence, or sagacity. In 1790 he was appointed to the government of India; and in 1805 he was prevailed upon to accept it again. On his arrival in India, he set out on a visit to the northern provinces; but on account of debility, he was obliged to stop at Ghazepore, in the province of Benares, above 1000 miles from Calcutta, where he expired. His remains were interred at Ghazepore, and every mark of respect was paid to his memory, not only by the British, but by the natives of India, who regarded him as a humane and benevolent governor. Lempriere.

A line of territorial jurisdiction between the provinces of Louisiana and Texas having become indispensable, for the administration of justice, the security of property, and the prevention of hostile collisions, the United States adopted the Sabine river as the most obvious, most convenient, most natural, and least exceptionable, temporary boundary; general Wilkinson, by command of the president of the United States, informed the Spanish governor of Texas, of his orders, and determination to assert and sustain the jurisdiction of the United States to the Sabine river.<sup>1</sup>

1806.  
Line of jurisdiction.

The president of the United States, having received information that a great number of private persons were combining together, arming and organizing themselves, contrary to law, to carry on a military expedition against the territories of Spain, issued a proclamation, and gave special orders to take measures for preventing and suppressing this enterprise, for seizing the vessels, arms, and other means provided for it, and for bringing to justice its authors and abettors.

Proclamation to prevent a hostile enterprise.

A treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between Great Britain and the United States was concluded at London, and signed by the American commissioners Monroe and Pinckney; but it was not ratified by the American government.

Dec. 21.  
Treaty with G. Britain; not ratified.

Washington College, established at the borough of Washington in Pennsylvania, and Cumberland College at Nashville, in Tennessee, were incorporated.

Colleges.

The Lehigh coal, obtained at the Mauch-Chunk mountain in Pennsylvania, which had for some time been only used by the blacksmiths and people in the immediate vicinity, was brought into notice. William Turnbull had an ark constructed at Lausanne, which brought down 200 or 300 bushels to Philadelphia.<sup>2</sup>

Lehigh coal.

The fund provided by the legacy of Nicholas Boylston having become accumulated to such an amount as to admit the establishment of a professorship, John Quincy Adams was elected and installed first professor, with the title of "The Boylston Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Harvard College."<sup>3</sup>

Boylston professor in Harv. Coll.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, v. 172—175.

<sup>2</sup> Account of the discovery of Anthracite Coal on the Lehigh, by Thomas C. James, M. D. in *Memoirs Pennsylv. Hist. Society*, i. 315. About the beginning of the year 1792, the "Lehigh Coal Mine Company" was formed, but without a charter of incorporation. This company "took up about 8 or 10,000 acres of, till then, unlocated land, including the Mauch-Chunk Mountain, but probably never worked the mine." In the trial of the coal in 1806, it was "rejected as unmanageable;" and seems not to have been extensively used until about the year 1820. That year, the quantity of coal sent from Mauch-Chunk to Philadelphia by water was 16,000 bushels. The quantity was very rapidly increased annually until 1825, when it was 546,236 bushels. In half the season, up to 10 August, 1826, there descended to Philadelphia 20,260 tons, equal to 567,280 bushels.

<sup>3</sup> See 1772. The fund now amounted to \$23,300.

1806.

Eclipse.

Deaths.

The Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association, in Boston, was incorporated.

There was a total eclipse of the sun on the 16th of June.<sup>1</sup>

Robert Morris, superintendant of the finances of the United States, died at Philadelphia, in the 72d year of his age;<sup>2</sup> Isaac Backus, at Middleborough, in Massachusetts, in his 83d year;<sup>3</sup> and Levie Frisbie, at Ipswich, in his 58th year.<sup>4</sup>

1807.

June 22.  
Attack on  
the Chesapeake.

THE frigate Chesapeake, being ordered on a cruise in the Mediterranean sea under the command of commodore Barron, sailing from Hampton Roads, was come up with by the British ship of war Leopard, one of a squadron then at anchor within the limits of the United States. An officer was sent from the Leopard to the Chesapeake with a note from the captain respecting some deserters from some of his Britannic majesty's ships, supposed to be serving as part of the crew of the Chesapeake, and enclosing a copy of an order from vice admiral Berkeley, requiring and directing the commanders of ships and vessels under his command, in case of meeting with the American frigate at sea, and without the limits of the United States, to show the order to her captain, and to require to search his ship for the deserters from certain ships therein named, and to proceed and search for them; and, if a similar demand should be made by

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, iii. 18—32, Papers containing the Observations of Hon. Nathaniel Bowditch on the Eclipse.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Morris was a native of Manchester in England. Coming to America, he established himself as a merchant in Philadelphia; and his enterprise and credit have seldom been equalled. In 1776, he was elected to a seat in congress, and signed the Declaration of Independence; he signed the articles of confederation formed in 1778; and was a member of the convention which formed the constitution of the United States in 1787. In 1781 he was intrusted with the public finances, and by his wealth and credit at that period when the public funds were exhausted, he rendered incalculable services to the country.

<sup>3</sup> The Rev. Mr. Backus was a distinguished baptist minister. In 1748 he was ordained pastor of a congregational church in a precinct in Middleborough; but afterwards a number of his church changing their principles with regard to baptism, and he uniting with them, a baptist church was formed in 1756, and he was installed its pastor. Several of his writings were published, but he is principally known by his History of the Baptist churches in New England. Allen.

<sup>4</sup> He was educated principally at Yale College, but completed his college education at Dartmouth, where he was graduated with the first class, in 1771. A pious youth of promising talents, he had been placed under the patronage of the Rev. Dr. Wheelock, with a special view to the missionary service; and in 1775 he was ordained and commenced a mission. After extending his labours into Canada, the convulsed state of the country obstructing his progress, he was settled in the first church in Ipswich, as successor to the Rev. Nathaniel Rogers, in 1776. With a discerning mind, strengthened by close application to study, and furnished with the most useful knowledge, he possessed the Christian virtues of humility, meekness, and benevolence, and was greatly respected and esteemed. Several of his discourses were published. Allen.

the American, he was permitted to search for deserters from their service, according to the customs and usage of civilized nations on terms of amity with each other. Commodore Barron gave an answer, purporting, that he knew of no such men as were described; that the recruiting officers for the Chesapeake had been particularly instructed by the government, through him, not to enter any deserters from his Britannic majesty's ships; that he knew of none such being in her; that he was instructed never to permit the crew of any ship under his command to be mustered by any officers but her own; that he was disposed to preserve harmony, and hoped his answer would prove satisfactory. The Leopard, shortly after this answer was received by her commander, ranged along side of the Chesapeake, and commenced a heavy fire upon her. The Chesapeake, unprepared for action, made no resistance, but remained under the fire of the Leopard from 20 to 30 minutes; when, having suffered much damage, and lost 3 men killed, and 18 wounded, commodore Barron ordered his colours to be struck, and sent a lieutenant on board the Leopard, to inform her commander, that he considered the Chesapeake her prize. The commander of the Leopard sent an officer on board, who took possession of the Chesapeake, mustered her crew, and, carrying off four of her men, abandoned the ship. Commodore Barron, after a communication, by writing, with the commander of the Leopard, finding that the Chesapeake was very much injured, returned, with the advice of his officers, to Hampton Roads.<sup>1</sup>

1807.

On receiving information of this outrage, the president, by proclamation, interdicted the harbours and waters of the United States to all armed British vessels, forbade intercourse with them, and ordered a sufficient force for the protection of Norfolk, and such other preparations as the occasion appeared to require. An armed vessel of the United States was despatched with instructions to the American minister at London, to call on the British government for the satisfaction and security which the outrage required.<sup>2</sup>

July 2.

Interdict to armed British vessels.

On the 14th of December, about half past 6 o'clock, A. M. an extraordinary meteor made its appearance in Weston, in Connecticut. It made several explosions, and discharged several masses of stone in different places, principally within the town of Weston. At the third explosion, a mass of stone far exceeding the united weight of those thrown out at the two preceding explosions, fell in a field belonging to Mr. Elijah Seeley, and within 30 rods of his house. After this explosion, a rending noise, like that of a whirlwind, passed along to the east of his house, and

Extraordinary meteor.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, 1806—8.<sup>2</sup> Ibid. 1806—8. 183, 184, 248—252.



1807.

immediately over his orchard. At the same instant, a streak of light passed over the orchard in a large curve, and seemed to pierce the ground. A shock was felt, and a report heard like that of a heavy body falling to the earth. Three or four hours afterward, Mr. Seeley, coming to the place, found a great mass of fragments of a strange looking stone, and the most striking proofs of violent collision. "A ridge of micaceous schistus lying nearly even with the ground, and somewhat inclining like the hill to the southeast, was shivered to pieces by the impulse of the stone, which thus received a still more oblique direction, and forced itself into the earth to the depth of 3 feet, tearing a hole of 5 feet in length and 4 and a half feet in breadth, and throwing large masses of turf and fragments of stone and earth to the distance of 50 and 100 feet." Professors Silliman and Kingsley, of Yale College, who examined the whole subject on the spot soon after the occurrence, from the best information which they could obtain of the quantity of fragments of this last stone, compared with its specific gravity, concluded that its weight could not have fallen much short of 200 pounds.<sup>1</sup>

Aaron Burr  
arrested.

Aaron Burr was arrested for a conspiracy. He was suspected of prosecuting a scheme for the separation of the Western States from the Union, and the subjugation of New Orleans. His arrest was on a charge of treason committed within the district of Virginia; but after a long trial, no overt act of treason being proved against him, he was released.

Orders in  
council.  
Milan de-  
cree.

The British orders in council were issued on the 11th of November. The Milan decree was issued on the 17th of December. Under this decree, a vessel which has been searched or visited against her will, by a British cruiser, or is proceeding to or returning from England, is liable to be captured as a good prize. A general embargo was laid by the American government on the 22d of December.<sup>2</sup>

Embargo.

Anniver-  
sary at  
Jamestown.

The 200th anniversary of the foundation of Jamestown, in Virginia, was celebrated on its deserted site, with orations and festivity. No vestiges of this primitive settlement now remained, but old tombstones, and the ruins of a church steeple.

Steam boats were first used on Hudson river.

Comet.

A comet appeared on the 25th of September, and was seen till the 30th of January. A scientific observer and accurate

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, i. 141—174; where there is an Account of the Meteor by Professors Silliman and Kingsley, with a chemical analysis of the Stones, by Professor Silliman, and A View of the Theories which have been proposed, to explain the Origin of Meteoric Stones, by Professor Day.

<sup>2</sup> American State Papers, vol. vi. containing the documents and correspondence on these subjects.

calculator concluded that the comet, whose elements he calculated, is one which was before unknown to Astronomers.<sup>1</sup>

The Boston Athenæum was incorporated.

Oliver Ellsworth died, in the 63d year of his age;<sup>2</sup> Uriah Tracy, at Washington, in his 54th;<sup>3</sup> commodore Preble, in his 46th;<sup>4</sup> and William Gordon, at Ipswich in England, in his 78th year.<sup>5</sup>

1807.

Athenæum.

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs Amer. Academy*, iii. 1—17, Observations of the Comet of 1807, by Nathaniel Bowditch, A.M. F.A.A.

<sup>2</sup> Oliver Ellsworth, L.L.D. was born at Windsor, in Connecticut, in 1745, and was graduated at the college of New Jersey in 1766. After rising to distinguished eminence at the bar, he was in 1777 elected a delegate to the continental congress, and in 1784 appointed a judge of the superior court of Connecticut. In the convention which formed the Constitution of the United States, an assembly illustrious for talents, learning, and patriotism, Mr. Ellsworth was one of the most conspicuous and useful. On the organization of the federal government, he was elected a member of the senate, and continued in the office until he was appointed chief justice of the supreme court of the United States, in 1796. After discharging the duties of that station with great credit to his legal science, integrity, and eloquence, for nearly four years, he was appointed envoy extraordinary to France. See 1799, 1800. Having accomplished the business of his mission, his health requiring particular attention, he repaired to England for the benefit of the mineral waters; and at the close of the year 1800 he transmitted a resignation of his office of chief justice of the United States. On his return to Connecticut he was elected into the council, and in May, 1807, was appointed chief justice of the state. This office his ill health admonished him to decline, and he died on the 26th of November. "He died, greatly regretted; as in his life he had been admired for his extraordinary endowments, his accomplishments as an advocate, his integrity as a judge, his patriotism as a legislator and ambassador, and his exemplariness as a Christian." *Lempriere*, *Univ. Biog.* Lord's edit. *Allen*, *Amer. Biog.*

<sup>3</sup> He was educated at Yale College; and became first distinguished at the bar, afterward an eminent statesman. The last 14 years of his life were devoted to the service of his country in the national councils, where he was admired by his friends and respected by his opponents. Having been for some time a member of the house of representatives, by delegation from Connecticut, he was chosen into the senate of the United States, and continued in it until his death.

<sup>4</sup> In 1804 he distinguished himself in the Mediterranean sea. He took such measures with regard to the emperor of Morocco, as led to a peace. He compelled the Tripolitans to set at liberty captain Bainbridge, with his officers and men, and his bravery contributed towards obtaining a peace on honourable terms. The good conduct of commodore Preble extorted praise from the bashaw of Tripoli; and the pope, at Rome, declared that he had done more towards humbling the antichristian barbarians on that coast, than all the Christian states of Europe had ever done.

<sup>5</sup> The Rev. Dr. Gordon was born in Hertfordshire, England. At an early age he was settled pastor of a large independent church at Ipswich, where he continued in good esteem many years. In 1770 he came to America, and in 1772 was installed pastor of the third church in Roxbury. During the war of the revolution he took an active part in public measures, and was chosen chaplain to the provincial congress of Massachusetts. In 1776 he began to collect materials for a history of the Revolution, and had recourse to the records of congress and other original papers. In 1786 he returned to England, and published his history, and was resettled in the ministry at St. Neot's, in Huntingdonshire; but afterwards he returned to Ipswich, where he had been first settled, and died there. *Lempriere*. *Allen*.

1808.

Phillips  
Academy in  
Andover.

Theological  
Institution.

Associate  
Founda-  
tion.

President's  
message.

AN act was passed, the preceding year, by the legislature of Massachusetts, enlarging the power of the Trustees of Phillips Academy to receive, purchase, and hold real and personal estate, the annual income of which was not to exceed 5000 dollars, in addition to what they were previously allowed by law to hold : provided the income be always applied to the objects of the pious Founders and Benefactors, agreeably to the will of the Donors, if consistent with the original design of the Founders of the Academy. The Constitution of the Theological Seminary in Andover was settled. Phœbe Phillips of Andover, relict of Samuel Phillips, late lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, and John Phillips their son, obligated themselves to erect and finish two buildings for the Institution ; and Samuel Abbot of Andover gave the sum of 20,000 dollars as a fund for the purpose of maintaining a Professor of Christian Theology, and for the support and encouragement of Students in Divinity ; and unitedly signed the Constitution by which the Seminary was to be conducted and regulated.

Early in the present year, Moses Brown and William Bartlet of Newbury Port, and John Norris of Salem, gave the sum of 10,000 dollars each, to which sum Mr. Bartlet added the farther sum of 10,000 dollars, the whole amounting to 40,000 dollars, as a capital fund, the income of which was to be applied to the maintenance of two Professors in the Seminary, and towards the maintenance of Students in Divinity ; and they unitedly signed the Statutes of the Associate Foundation in the Theological Institution in Andover. The Institution was opened on the 28th of September.<sup>1</sup>

The president, in his message at the opening of the 10th congress, stated the continued disregard shown by the belligerent nations to neutral rights, so destructive to the American commerce ; and referred it to the wisdom of congress to decide on the course best adapted to such a state of things. "With the Barbary powers," he said, "we continue in harmony, with the exception of an unjustifiable proceeding of the dey of Algiers towards our consul to that regency ;" the character and circumstances of which he laid before congress. "With our Indian neighbours the public peace has been steadily maintained. From a conviction that we consider them as a part of ourselves, and cherish

<sup>1</sup> On this occasion the Rev. Dr. Dwight, president of Yale College, who had been appointed one of the Visitors, preached a sermon, adapted to the occasion and to the Ordination of Rev. Eliphalet Pearson, LL.D. a Professor elect in the Institution.

with  
Inc  
ne  
jus  
hou  
wit  
soil  
Ch  
frie  
law  
thin  
T  
law  
C  
Am  
con  
T  
Mas  
In  
form  
of th  
Mass  
Caro  
C  
its fin  
pleter  
the R  
Jo  
Jame  
Bost  
  
1 M  
writer  
the d  
was p  
by Dr  
2 H  
ascrib  
After  
provin  
of thi  
At th  
accep  
of the  
greatl  
Revo  
3 E  
was l  
John  
war, a  
appoi

with sincerity their rights and interests, the attachment of the Indian tribes is gaining strength daily, is extending from the nearer to the more remote, and will amply requite us for the justice and friendship practised towards them. Husbandry and household manufacture are advancing among them, more rapidly with the southern than northern tribes, from circumstances of soil and climate; and one of the two great divisions of the Cherokee nation have now under consideration to solicit the friendship of the United States, and to be identified with us in laws and government in such progressive manner as we shall think best."

1808.

The importation of Africans into the United States ceased by law on the 1st of January. Slave trade abolished.

On the 17th of April, the Bayonne decree declared every American vessel found upon the ocean, liable to seizure and condemnation. Bayonne decree.

The Baptist Missionary Society of Massachusetts, and the Massachusetts Domestic Missionary Society, were incorporated. Societies incorporated.

In this and the two following years, 13 Bible Societies were formed for the purpose of gratuitously distributing cheap editions of the Bible. One of these societies was in Philadelphia, 4 in Massachusetts, 1 in Connecticut, 1 in New Jersey, 3 in South Carolina, and 1 in Georgia. Bible Societies.

Charles Thomson, secretary of the continental congress from its first meeting in 1774 till the new constitution of 1789, completed and published a translation of the Septuagint version of the Bible into the English language. Septuagint translated.

John Dickinson died at Wilmington, at an advanced age;<sup>1</sup> James Warren, at Plymouth, aged 82;<sup>2</sup> James Sullivan, at Boston, in his 65th year;<sup>3</sup> Fisher Ames, an eminent statesman Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Dickinson was born in Delaware, and was a distinguished political writer, and an able advocate for the liberties of his country. He at first opposed the declaration of independence, but afterwards zealously maintained it. He was president of Pennsylvania from 1782 to 1785, and was succeeded in office by Dr. Franklin. His Political Writings were published in 2 volumes, in 1801.

<sup>2</sup> He was a descendant of one of the first settlers of Plymouth. To him is ascribed the proposal for establishing committees of correspondence in 1773. After the death of his friend general Warren, he was appointed president of the provincial congress of Massachusetts. After the formation of the constitution of this state, he was for many years speaker of the house of representatives. At the close of the war he retired from public employments; but afterward accepted a seat in the council. The last act of his public life was the discharge of the duty of an elector of president and vice president, in 1804. He was greatly respected as a man of uniform integrity and piety. Allen. Warren, Hist. Revolution.

<sup>3</sup> Biographical Memoir in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 252. Governor Sullivan was born at Berwick, in the District of Maine, and studied law under his brother John Sullivan, who afterward became eminent as a general in the revolutionary war, and as governor of New Hampshire. At an early period of life he was appointed attorney general for the county of York. He was a member of the

1808. and political writer, at Dedham, aged 50 years;<sup>4</sup> and Guy Carleton, in England, in the 84th year of his age.<sup>5</sup>

## 1809.

JAMES MADISON was elected President, and George Clinton Vice President, of the United States.

Embargo  
repealed.

Arrange-  
ment with  
Mr. Erskine.

On the 1st of March the embargo was repealed. Congress interdicted by law all trade and intercourse with France and England; and on the 12th of April passed an act to raise an additional force. On the 23d of April, Mr. Erskine, minister plenipotentiary from his Britannic majesty to the United States, pledged his court to repeal its anti-neutral decrees by the 10th of June; and in consequence of an arrangement now made with the British minister, the president proclaimed that commercial intercourse would be renewed on that day; but this arrangement

Massachusetts provincial congress in 1774 and 1775; and in the first set of officers for the civil department, he was appointed judge of the maritime court in the district where he resided; and the next year was appointed judge of the superior court. In 1783 he was chosen a delegate to congress, and continued in some public station during the remainder of his life. In 1807 he was elected governor of Massachusetts, and re-elected the following year; and while in the chair, his influence was successfully exerted in moderating the violence of political parties in the state. He was one of the first members of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and one of the founders of the Massachusetts Historical Society. He was the projector of the Middlesex Canal, and devoted much time and labour to that object. His publications were numerous, the principal of which were, the History of the District of Maine, 1795, and the History of Land Titles in Massachusetts, 1801.

<sup>1</sup> He was born in Dedham, Massachusetts, and sprung from one of the oldest families in the state. In the line of his ancestry is the Rev. William Ames, a famous English divine, author of *Medulla Theologiae* and other works. He was the son of Dr. Nathaniel Ames, a man of acuteness and wit, who to his skill in his profession added a knowledge of natural philosophy, astronomy, and mathematics. This son was educated at Harvard College, and became first eminent at the bar, and afterwards in the national congress. He had a vigorous mind, enriched with various and useful knowledge, and a happy talent for elucidating whatever subject he handled. The college of New Jersey conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Laws; and in 1804 he was chosen president of Harvard College, but declined the office. He was no less estimable in private life, than he was distinguished in public. He died on the 4th of July; and in compliance with the request of the citizens of Boston, his remains were brought to the capital for interment, at which an eulogy was pronounced by his early friend Mr. Dexter, and every mark of respectful notice was paid. His Works were published in an 8vo volume in 1809, to which is prefixed an elegant and interesting Sketch of his Life and Character.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Guy Carleton, lord Dorchester, a distinguished British officer in the American war, was in 1774 commissioned to be captain general and governor of Quebec. In 1777 he was superseded in his command of the northern army by general Burgoyne. In 1782 he was appointed commander in chief of all his majesty's forces in America, as successor to Sir Henry Clinton. On the 25th of November, 1783, he embarked at New York, and withdrew the British fleet from the American coast. Although as a military man he was severe, yet his humanity to the American prisoners, whom he took in Canada, has received high commendation and praise.

was disavowed by the king. Mr. Erskine was recalled in October, and was succeeded by Mr. Jackson, who soon giving offence to the American government, all farther intercourse with him was refused, and he was recalled.

1809.

Mr. Jackson  
is recalled.

An act was passed by the general assembly of the state of Ohio, to establish an university, to be designated by the name of "The Miami University;" and a township was granted for that purpose.

Miami Uni-  
versity.

An act was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts, to alter and amend the Constitution of the Board of Overseers of Harvard College. By this act, the governor, lieutenant governor, counsellors, president of the Senate, and speaker of the house of representatives of the Commonwealth, and the president of the college for the time being, with 15 ministers of congregational churches, and 15 laymen, all inhabitants within the state, to be elected as the act provides, were hereafter to constitute the Board of Overseers.<sup>1</sup>

Harvard  
College.

The Bible Society of Massachusetts was formed and organized in Boston. In America, the Philadelphia Bible Society had, the preceding year, taken the lead in this cause of God and of Christian benevolence. In 1804 a Society was formed in London for the purpose of distributing the Holy Scriptures in all countries, and in all languages.

Bible So-  
ciety.

## 1810.

THE Rambouillet decree, alleged to be designed to retaliate the act of congress which forbade French vessels to enter the ports of the United States, was issued by Bonaparte on the 23d of March. By this decree, all American vessels and cargoes, arriving in any of the ports of France, or of countries occupied by French troops, were ordered to be seized and condemned.

Rambouil-  
let decree.

On the 1st of May congress passed an act, excluding British and French armed vessels from the waters of the United States; but providing, that if either of the above nations should modify its edicts before the 3d of March, 1811, so that they should cease to violate neutral commerce, of which fact the president

Act of con-  
gress.

<sup>1</sup> By an act of the General Court in 1842, it was ordered that the Governor and Deputy Governor for the time being, and all the Magistrates of this jurisdiction, together with the teaching Elders [Ministers] of the six next adjoining towns, viz. Cambridge, Watertown, Charlestown, Boston, Roxbury, and Dorchester, and the President of the College for the time being, should have full power and authority for the superintendence and government of the College. In the act of 1809 there was a proviso, "that all the ministers of congregational churches who are members of the Board shall remain members of the Board of Overseers established by this act, so long as they shall continue ministers respectively of their congregational churches."



1810. was to give notice by proclamation, and the other nation should not within three months after pursue a similar step, commercial intercourse with the first might be renewed, but not with the other.

Proclamation. On the 2d of November the president issued his proclamation, declaring that the French decrees were revoked, and that intercourse between the United States and France might be renewed. On the 10th of the same month a proclamation was issued, interdicting commercial intercourse with Great Britain.

W. Florida. By a proclamation of the president of the United States, possession was taken of that part of West Florida, lying west of the Perdido river.

Population. Kentucky had 10 representatives in congress, and a population of 406,511 souls. Pittsburg contained 767 houses, and 4740 inhabitants. The city and suburbs of Philadelphia, by enumeration, contained 22,769 buildings, and upwards of 90,000 inhabitants. The population of the United States, by the third census, was 7,239,903.

News-papers. The number of newspapers printed in the United States was estimated at upwards of 22 million; the number of mills for manufacturing paper, at about 180.

Bridge. A wooden bridge, 2187 feet in length, was built over Ashley river, in the vicinity of Charleston, South Carolina.

Episcopal Society. The Protestant Episcopal Society for the propagation of Christianity was formed in South Carolina.

Bishop Cheverus. The Rev. John Cheverus was consecrated bishop of the Roman Catholic church of Boston by archbishop Carroll.

Tornado. There was one of the most violent tornadoes ever witnessed in Georgia, in the upper part of that state, on the 28th of March. Whole forests were laid prostrate; many of the best plantations were rendered unfit for immediate cultivation; houses, fences, and stock, were swept away or destroyed.

Deaths. Benjamin Lincoln died at Hingham, aged 77 years;<sup>1</sup> William Augustine Washington, at Georgetown, aged 53 years;<sup>2</sup> and Samuel Dexter, at Mendon.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> General Lincoln was born at Hingham in Massachusetts, in the house in which he died. His military character is interwoven with the history of the war of the revolution; his private and Christian character secured to him the affection and respect of his friends to the close of a long and useful life. Several of his Letters and Essays are in print, chiefly published in the Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society.

<sup>2</sup> Garden's Anecdotes of the War; where major Garden has given a sketch of the character and exploits of colonel Washington. His remains were deposited in the vault at Mount Vernon, near those of his illustrious kinsman. When information of his death was received at the capital, Mr. John Randolph said in congress, "He was indeed the sword, as his great kinsman was the shield of his country. They were the Fabius and Marcellus of United America."

<sup>3</sup> The Hon. Mr. Dexter originated from Dedham in Massachusetts, where he lived till the revolutionary war, when he removed with his family to Woodstock

1811.

REPARATION was made by the British for the attack on the Chesapeake. Augustus J. Foster, the British envoy, informed the secretary of the United States, that he was instructed to repeat to the American government the prompt disavowal made by his majesty, on being apprized of the unauthorized act of the officer in command of his naval forces on the coast of America, whose recall from a highly important and honourable command immediately ensued as a mark of his majesty's disapprobation; that he was authorized to offer, in addition to that disavowal on the part of his royal highness, the immediate restoration, as far as circumstances would admit, of the men who, in consequence of admiral Berkeley's orders, were forcibly taken out of the Chesapeake, to the vessel from which they were taken; or, if that ship were no longer in commission, to such seaport of the United States as the American government may name for the purpose; and that he was also authorized to offer to the American government a suitable pecuniary provision for the sufferers in consequence of the attack on the Chesapeake, including the families of those seamen who fell in the action, and of the wounded survivors. The president acceded to these propositions; and the officer commanding the Chesapeake, then lying in the harbour of Boston, was instructed to receive the men, who were to be restored to that ship.<sup>1</sup>

Nov. 12.  
Reparation  
made for  
attack on  
the Ches-  
apeake.

The message of the president to congress indicating an apprehension of hostilities with Great Britain, the committee of foreign relations in the house of representatives reported resolutions for filling up the ranks of the army; for raising an additional force of 10,000 men; for authorizing the president to accept the services of 50,000 volunteers, and for ordering out the militia when he should judge it necessary; for repairing the navy; and for authorizing the arming of merchantmen in self-defence. These resolutions were principally agreed to. A bill from the senate for raising 25,000 men, after much discussion, was agreed to by the house.

Nov. 29.  
President's  
message.

The theatre at Richmond, in Virginia, was burnt. The house was uncommonly full; not less than 600 persons were present. The curtain rose on the second act of a pantomime; the or-

Dec. 26.  
Theatre at  
Richmond  
burnt.

in Connecticut, where, by direction of his last will, he was buried. He was a member of the first provincial congress in Massachusetts, but lived afterward chiefly in retirement, greatly respected for the intellectual, moral, and Christian excellencies of his character. He founded the Professorship of Sacred Literature in the University in Cambridge. The late Hon. Samuel Dexter of Boston was his son.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers.

1811.  chestra was in full chorus; a performer came on to open the scene; when sparks of fire began to fall on the back part of the stage, and Mr. Robertson came out, waving his hand first to the ceiling, then exclaiming, "The house is on fire!" The cry of *fire, fire*, passed rapidly through the house; and the scene of horror and distress that followed, baffles all description. All flew from their seats. Cries and shrieks filled the house. Many persons were trodden under foot; several were thrown back from the windows from which they were struggling to leap. The stair ways were blocked up, and the smoke threatened instant suffocation. Many leaped from the windows of the first story, and were saved; some from the second window; others were shockingly burnt. The fire flew with amazing rapidity; and within ten minutes after it caught, the whole house was wrapped in flames. Nearly 70 persons perished in the conflagration; and a considerable number afterwards expired, in consequence of injuries they received. Among those who perished in the flames was George W. Smith, governor of Virginia, and Abraham B. Venable, president of the Bank of Virginia; the first had, but a few days before been placed in the chair of government; the last had very honourably filled several high stations, and had been in the house of representatives, and in the senate of the United States, during the most interesting periods.

Interment  
of the dead.

Pursuant to an ordinance of the common council of the city of Richmond, the remains of those who perished in the fire were deposited in the area which had been enclosed within the walls of the theatre; an area, which was to be encompassed by a wall five feet high. The interment was made on Sunday the 30th, when a mournful procession moved to the sepulchral spot. The remains were chiefly enclosed in two large mahogany boxes, and were deposited in the centre of the place where the pit stood. The city was bathed in tears.

Affair of the  
Little Belt.

On the 16th of May there was an engagement between the United States frigate *President*, commanded by captain Rodgers, and the British sloop of war *Little Belt*, commanded by captain Bingham, in which the *Little Belt* had 11 men killed and 21 wounded. Only one man of the frigate was wounded. The *Little Belt* gave the first fire.

Fires.

A fire in New York, on the 19th of May, destroyed nearly 100 buildings. On the 31st of the same month, a fire at Newbury Port consumed more than 200 buildings, and property to the amount of 600,000 dollars.<sup>1</sup>

Gun boat  
lost.

On the 4th of October, the United States gun boat No. 2. was

<sup>1</sup> Within a few months after the fire at Newbury Port, the sufferers received in donations from their fellow citizens about 128,000 dollars.

lost at sea ; and all who were on board, excepting one man, 33 1811.  
in number, perished.

The frontier settlers being seriously alarmed by hostile indications on the part of the Indians, governor Harrison resolved to move towards the Prophet's town, on the Wabash, with a body of Kentucky and Indiana militia, and the 4th United States regiment, under colonel Boyd, to demand satisfaction of the Indians and to put a stop to their threatened hostilities. His expedition was made early in November. On his approach within a few miles of the Prophet's town, the principal chiefs came out with offers of peace and submission, and requested the governor to encamp for the night. It was merely a treacherous artifice. At four in the morning the camp was furiously assailed, and a bloody and doubtful contest ensued. The Indians were finally repulsed with the loss, on the part of the Americans, of 62 killed and 126 wounded, and a still greater number on their's. Colonel Davies, a distinguished lawyer, colonel White, of the Saline, and several other valuable officers, fell on this occasion. Governor Harrison, having destroyed the Prophet's town, and established forts, returned to Vincennes.

Gov. Harrison's expedition against the Indians.

Nov. 7.  
Battle at Tippecanoe.

Indians repulsed.

A tornado, on the 11th of September, did great damage and destroyed several lives at Charleston, South Carolina. An earthquake was felt in the southern and western parts of the United States on the 16th of December ; and was succeeded by two others on the 23d of January and 7th of February.<sup>1</sup>

Tornado

Earthquake.

An act was passed by the legislature of New York, to provide for the improvement of the internal navigation of the state.

Internal navigation.

On the failure of cotton, the planters of Georgia turned their attention to sugar, wine, and oil. Mr. John Cooper, of St. Simon's, made two pipes of excellent red wine. Sweet and castor oil was made in great abundance on the sea coast of Georgia. Mr. Thomas Spalding, Mr. Cooper, and Mr. Grant, made parcels of Muscovado sugar. At Mr. Spalding's plantation, on Sapeio island, were made 25 lbs. of good sugar, and the next year, 84 lbs.<sup>2</sup>

Sugar, wine, and oil made in Georgia.

The Massachusetts General Hospital was incorporated. The

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs of Amer. Academy, iii. 350—360 ; an Account of several shocks of an Earthquake, in the Southern and Western parts of the United States, by Governor Winthrop Sargent. The first of these three shocks occurred at governor Sargent's house in Natchez at 2 o'clock in the morning. The brick floor of the basement story, which was 6 feet below the surface of the earth, was evidently agitated—furniture considerably jarred—and glass, plate, and China were put in motion upon the shelves. The shocks were considerably felt along the banks of the Mississippi, and in some degree at New Orleans. In the opinion of governor Sargent, these were the first earthquakes which had extended to the Mississippi since the discovery of America.

<sup>2</sup> Niles's Register, 1812, where it is said, Mr. Spalding "will have 50 acres in Otaheite cane."

1811. Episcopal church of St. John's at Providence, Rhode Island, was consecrated by bishop Griswold.

Trade with  
Asia.

The sum of 2,950,000 dollars was shipped from the port of Philadelphia alone to Canton and Calcutta; supposed to be about one half of the whole amount exported in this year from the United States to Asia.

Kentucky.

Kentucky manufactures of hemp were valued at 500,000 dollars.

Deaths.

Francis Dana died at Cambridge, aged 67 years;<sup>1</sup> and John Rodgers, at New York, in the 84th year of his age, and 63d of his ministry.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> He was the son of Richard Dana of Boston, who was a distinguished lawyer, and an energetic magistrate, and eminently useful to the community in the trying times just preceding the American revolution. Judge Dana was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1762. He afterward received from this college the degree of Doctor of Laws; and he was Vice President of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Having finished his legal studies under the direction of his uncle, Edmund Trowbridge, who was eminently learned in the law, and for some time chief justice of the colony, he commenced the practice of law, and was engaged in the duties of his profession when the war of the revolution began. From this moment he became distinguished for his patriotism and devotedness to the cause of his country. In 1779 he received a commission from congress as secretary to Mr. John Adams, the minister plenipotentiary appointed to negotiate a treaty of peace and commerce with Great Britain, and, in case of the minister's death, charging him with the affairs of the commission. While acting as secretary, under this appointment, at Paris, he received a commission from congress, dated December 18th, 1780, appointing him minister to the court of St. Petersburg; and he proceeded to Russia. See 1783. Although the policy of that court precluded success at the time, "yet the able, firm, and intelligent manner in which Mr. Dana fulfilled his novel and responsible mission, was highly honourable to himself, and met the entire approbation of his country. He was received upon his return from Russia by his fellow citizens with sentiments of deep respect and veneration." He was elected a member of congress, and of the first convention at Annapolis; and very soon after was appointed to a seat on the bench of the Supreme Court in Massachusetts, of which he was afterward chief justice for many years. He was also a member of the Massachusetts Convention for ratifying the national constitution, and one of the most strenuous advocates for its adoption; and those now living, who heard him in the debates of that body, speak to this day of his clear and thrilling eloquence. "Chief Justice Dana was acknowledged and felt by every lawyer to be a man of a lofty and elevated mind; clear, logical, learned," and of the first rank in his profession. "The great characteristics of his mind were nice discrimination, great simplicity in his views, and unusual, almost unexampled energy. His judicial opinions were not only sound, but they were announced in language at once clear, classical, and forcible. They commanded the most silent attention, and seldom failed of producing the most perfect conviction." Manuscripts furnished by Richard R. Dana, Esq. a son of the chief justice, and an original Notice of judge Dana by a gentleman of the law, well acquainted with his professional and private character, and familiar with the eventful times of his public life.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Rodgers was born in Boston in 1727. Early imbibing the principles of the Reformed churches, and the spirit of the Puritan divines, his ministry and his life were worthy of both. The private and the pastoral character of this estimable man and respectable minister is faithfully delineated by his surviving colleague, the Rev. Dr. Miller, in "Memoirs of the Rev. John Rodgers." 8vo. 1813.

1812.

THE president of the United States, considering it expedient, under existing circumstances and prospects, that a general embargo be laid on all vessels now in port, or hereafter arriving, for the period of 60 days, recommended to congress the immediate passage of a law to that effect.<sup>1</sup> A law was passed on the 3d of April, and signed by the president on the 4th, laying an embargo for 90 days. An act was soon after passed, to prohibit the exportation of specie, goods, wares, and merchandise, during the continuance of the embargo.<sup>2</sup>

President recommends an embargo.

Embargo law.

On the 1st of June, the president communicated to congress additional documents on the subject of our affairs with Great Britain. In his message, on this occasion, he strongly stated, as hostile acts, the impressment of American seamen by the British; the seizure of persons as British subjects, on the high seas, sailing under the American flag; the violation of the rights and the peace of our coasts by British cruisers; the blockading of their enemies' ports without an adequate force; and the orders in council affecting neutral rights; and suggested a suspicion, that the Indians had been instigated to acts of hostility by British agents; and submitted the question, "Whether the United States shall continue passive under these progressive usurpations, and these accumulated wrongs; or, opposing force to force in defence of their national rights, shall commit a just cause into the hands of the Almighty Disposer of events."

President's war message.

On the 3d of June, the committee on foreign relations, to whom was referred the president's message, presented to the house of representatives a report, or manifesto of the causes and reasons of war with Great Britain; which was concluded by a recommendation of an immediate appeal to arms. The next day, a bill for declaring war with Great Britain passed the house of representatives; on the 17th it passed the senate; and on the 18th it was signed by the president, who on the day following issued a proclamation of the war.<sup>3</sup>

June 19. Proclamation of war.

The minority in the house of representatives entered a protest against the declaration of war; declaring, that the subject of impressments had been once satisfactorily adjusted in a treaty between the British court and the American envoys Monroe and Pinckney, and though that treaty was not ratified, the same terms might still be obtained; that official notice having been given of the repeal of the French decrees, they entertained no doubt of

Protest.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers.

<sup>2</sup> Niles' Register, ii. 92, 107.

<sup>3</sup> American State Papers, v. 151—165.



1812.

British orders in council repealed.

July.  
Mob at Baltimore.

Printing office destroyed.

House assailed.

General Langan killed.

Surrender of gen. Hull.

Frigate Guerriere taken.

Act of congress respecting militia.

the revocation of the orders in council ; that the blockading of enemies' ports without an adequate force was but a retaliation for the same conduct on the part of the French ; and that the French government was considered the first and the greatest aggressor on neutral rights.<sup>1</sup>

Four days after the declaration of war, the decrees of Berlin and Milan having been officially revoked, the British orders in council were repealed.<sup>2</sup>

Great outrages were committed at Baltimore. The editors of the Federal Republican, a newspaper printed in that city, having published strictures on the declaration of war, a mob had assembled at night, torn down their office, and destroyed their printing materials. The paper was afterwards established at Georgetown, and a house was engaged in Baltimore from which the papers were to be distributed. Mr. Hanson, one of the editors, with general Henry Lee, general Langan, and many others, having provided arms and ammunition, they determined, if attacked, to defend themselves in the exercise of their rights. In the evening of the 27th of July, a mob collected, and assailed the house, principally with stones. While they were forcing the door, several muskets were fired, by which two persons were killed, and several wounded. On the arrival of the military, a compromise was effected. The persons within the house surrendered, on a promise of safety in the prison. On the following night the mob reassembled, broke open the gaol, killed general Langan, bruised and mangled 11 others, 8 of whom, supposed to be dead, were thrown in a heap in front of the gaol. Some of the ringleaders were tried ; but they escaped punishment.<sup>3</sup>

On the 15th of August, general Hull, who had passed into Canada with about 2000 men, surrendered to the British.<sup>4</sup>

Captain Isaac Hull, of the United States frigate Constitution, after an action of 30 minutes, captured the British frigate Guerriere, commanded by captain Dacres. The loss of the Guerriere was 15 killed, 64 wounded, and 21 missing ; of the Constitution, 7 killed, and 7 wounded.<sup>5</sup>

Congress passed an act to authorize a detachment from the militia of the United States, which was approved by the president on the 12th of April. By this act the president of the United

<sup>1</sup> The bill for declaring war passed in the house of representatives, 79 to 49 ; and in the senate, 19 to 17.

<sup>2</sup> The French decrees were revoked in April.

<sup>3</sup> The funeral obsequies of general Langan were attended at Georgetown by 3000 persons.

<sup>4</sup> Niles' Register, iii. 13, 14. Account of the arms, ammunition, &c. at Detroit on the day of the surrender of that place to the British forces by brigadier general Hull, ib. 93.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. iii. 28, 251, Hull's and Dacres' Accounts.

States was authorized to require of the executives of the several states and territories, to take effectual measures to organize, arm, and equip, according to law, and hold in readiness to march at a moment's warning, their respective proportions of 100,000 militia, officers included. It was farther enacted, that the detachment of militia shall be officered out of the present militia officers, or others, at the option and discretion of the constitutional authority in the respective states and territories; the president of the United States apportioning the general officers among the respective states and territories, as he may deem proper; and the commissioned officers of the militia, when called into actual service, shall be entitled to the same pay, rations, and emoluments, as the officers of the army of the United States.

Upon the declaration of war, the few regular troops then in the service of the United States were sent off on an expedition into Upper Canada. To man the fortresses on the maritime frontier, the president called upon the governors of states for militia, to be placed under officers of his own appointment. Governor Strong of Massachusetts, governor Griswold of Connecticut, and governor Jones of Rhode Island, upon whom these requisitions were severally made, resisted the demand, on the twofold ground, that neither of the constitutional exigencies had arisen, and that the militia could not be compelled to serve under any other than their own officers, with the exception of the president himself, when personally in the field. As the enemy invaded neither of those states during this year, the militia remained unemployed; but, from a view of the exposed and defenceless condition of Connecticut, the legislature of that state ordered a corps of regular troops to be raised, and also a corps of voluntary exempts, the organization of which was effected the following winter.<sup>1</sup>

General Van Rensselaer, with about 1000 men, crossed the river Niagara, and attacked the British at Queenstown; and, though successful at first, was compelled, after a long and obstinate engagement, to surrender. His loss was 60 killed, and about 100 wounded. General Brock, the British commander, was killed.

The Frolic, a British sloop of war, was captured, after a severe engagement, by the Wasp, commanded by captain Jones. Commodore Decatur, of the United States frigate, fell in with the British frigate Macedonian, commanded by captain Carden, off the Western Islands, and, after an action of an hour and a half, captured her. The loss of the Macedonian was, 36 killed

1812.

President calls upon the governors for militia to be placed under U. S. officers;

the demand resisted.

Connecticut raises troops for her own defence.

Nov. Defeat at Queenstown.

British vessels taken.

<sup>1</sup> By the death of governor Griswold, the organization of the several corps devolved upon lieutenant governor Smith.

**1812.** and 68 wounded; of the United States, 7 killed and 5 wounded. The United States frigate *Conanicut*, commanded by commodore Bainbridge, after an action of nearly two hours, captured the British frigate *Java*. The American loss was, 9 killed and 25 wounded; the British, 60 killed and 101 wounded. The American privateer schooner *Dolphin*, of 2 guns, commanded by captain Endicott, captured a British ship of 14 guns and 18 men.

**Louisiana.** An act of congress was passed for the admission of Louisiana into the Union, and to extend the laws of the United States to that state.

**Ohio.** Columbus, the seat of government of the state of Ohio, and the town of Madison in that state, were laid out.

**Pittsfield.** The United States government purchased 14 acres of land at Pittsfield in Massachusetts, on which to erect barracks for the troops, with a hospital.

**S. Carolina.** The commencement of South Carolina College was held at Columbia, the new capital. The legislature of South Carolina passed an act to establish Free Schools throughout the state. Hamilton College, at Clinton in the state of New York, was incorporated.

**Rochester.** The origin of the settlement of Rochester in New York is assigned to this year. A mill lot in the centre of a village on the west side of Genesee river, purchased by Nathaniel Rochester and others ten years before, had remained unoccupied till this year. The purchasers now surveyed it into village lots, and gave it the family name of the senior proprietor, "Rochester." The first bridge at this place was finished this year. A post office was established in the village. The first merchant's store was opened.<sup>1</sup>

The seat of government of Pennsylvania was removed to Harrisburg.

**Antiquarian Society.** The American Antiquarian Society was incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts.

**Foreign missions.** The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions was incorporated. Five missionaries were ordained at Salem, Massachusetts, with a view of preaching the gospel in Asia. These were the first American missionaries, destined to foreign parts.

A Theological Institution was formed at Princeton, N. Jersey.

<sup>1</sup> Account of Rochester, annexed to a Directory for the Village of Rochester, 1827. "We have seen our village," says the writer, "from a log hut or two in the deep and lonely forest, rise like the work of magic, in a few years, to the form of a busy and populous city. We have seen the forest yielding to the fruitful field, and the fruitful field to streets crowded with commerce, and wharves covered with the merchandise of every nation. From a few adventurous settlers, braving the hardships and dangers of an untrod wilderness, we now see a multitude of people enjoying all the necessities and luxuries of life."

The New England Journal of Medicine and Surgery, a periodical work, was begun at Boston.

1812.

Deaths.

George Clinton, vice president of the United States, died at Washington;<sup>1</sup> Roger Griswold, governor of Connecticut, at Norwich, aged 50;<sup>2</sup> Joel Barlow, in Poland, aged 54;<sup>3</sup> Hugh White, the first settler of Whitestown, aged 80 years;<sup>4</sup> Joseph Buckminster, in his 61st year; and Joseph Stevens Buckminster, aged 28.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The epitaph of Mr. Clinton furnishes an outline of his character and history: "He was a soldier and statesman of the revolution. Eminent in council, he filled with unexampled usefulness, purity, and ability, among many other offices, those of governor of his native state, and of Vice President of the United States."

<sup>2</sup> Roger Griswold, LL.D. the son of Governor Matthew Griswold, of highly respected memory, was born at Lyme, and educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1780. He was admitted to the bar in 1783. In 1794 he was chosen a representative to congress, and was one of the most distinguished members of that body for several years. In 1807, having resigned his seat in congress, he was appointed a judge of the supreme court of Connecticut. In 1809 he was chosen lieutenant governor, and in 1811, governor of the state. He was regarded as one of the first men in the nation, in talents, political knowledge, and force of eloquence. He possessed a vigorous understanding, was acute and powerful in argumentation, and distinguished by his integrity, public spirit, and graceful manners.

<sup>3</sup> Joel Barlow, LL.D. was born at Reading in Connecticut, and graduated at Yale College in 1778. He served a short time in the army of the revolution as a volunteer, and afterward as chaplain of a regiment. At the close of the war, he turned his attention to the law, but in 1788 relinquished that profession, and embarked for England as agent for a land company; and not long after went to France, where he soon rendered himself conspicuous and popular by his zeal in the cause of the revolution. In 1795, he was appointed American consul at Algiers, and negotiated a treaty with that government and with Tripoli. In 1797, he resigned his station, and resided in Paris until 1805, when he returned to the United States, and settled at Georgetown. In 1811, he was appointed minister to France. In the autumn of the next year, he was invited by the emperor to a conference at Wilna, in Poland, and on his way thither, died at Zarnowica, a village near Cracow, on the 22d of December. The principal publications of Mr. Barlow are: *The Vision of Columbus*, a Poem in nine books, 1787; *Advice to the Privileged Orders*, 1791; *the Conspiracy of Kings*, 1792; *the Columbiad*, 1808.

<sup>4</sup> In 1784 Judge White removed with his family from Middletown in Connecticut to Sedaghtuata, now Whitesborough village, which till that time had been wild land. He was the first who dared to overleap the German settlements on the Mohawk, and to encounter the hardships and dangers of the western wilderness. During the first four years, the progress of settlements around him was slow and discouraging. In 1788 the town of German Flats was divided, and a new town was established, which, in honour of this enterprising man, was called "Whitestown." It then contained less than 200 inhabitants, and included all that part of the state of New York which now constitutes 19 counties. These counties, according to the census of 1810, contained 280,319 inhabitants. Throughout the long journey of life judge White was distinguished for integrity. *Utica Patriot*, *Obituary Notice of Hugh White*. Spafford.

<sup>5</sup> The Rev. Dr. Buckminster was pastor of a church in Portsmouth; the Rev. J. S. Buckminster, of the church in Brattle Square, Boston. Biographical sketches of the former are in the *Panoplist* (New Series) v. 105—111; a Memoir of the latter (his son) is prefixed to a volume of his Sermons.

1813.

Inauguration.

**JAMES MADISON** was inaugurated President of the United States, and **Elbridge Gerry**, Vice President.

April.  
Emperor  
of Russia  
offers his  
mediation;

While the war was prosecuted with vigour in America, a friendly power abroad interposed for its termination. Soon after the spring session of congress, an offer was communicated from the emperor of Russia, of his mediation, as the common friend of the United States and Great Britain, for the purpose of facilitating a peace between them. The offer was immediately accepted by the American government, and provision made for the contemplated negotiation. **Albert Gallatin**, **James A. Bayard**, and **John Quincy Adams** were appointed commissioners, and invested with the requisite powers to conclude a treaty of peace with persons clothed with like powers on the part of Great Britain. They were also authorized to enter into such conventional regulations of the commerce between the two countries, as might be mutually advantageous. The two first named envoys proceeded to join their colleague at St. Petersburg, where he then was as resident minister from the United States. A commission was also given to the envoys, authorizing them to conclude a treaty of commerce with Russia, with a view to strengthen the amicable relations, and improve the beneficial intercourse, between the two countries.<sup>1</sup>

which is  
accepted.

Commissioners appointed.

July 20.  
Prohibition  
of exports  
recommended.

The president, apprehensive that it was the purpose of the enemy to combine with the blockade of our ports, special licenses to neutral vessels, or to British vessels in neutral disguises, by which they might draw supplies from our country, whilst its general commerce was obstructed, recommended to the consideration of congress the expediency of an immediate and effectual prohibition of exports, limited to a convenient day in their next session, and removable in the mean time in the event of a cessation of the blockade of our ports.<sup>2</sup>

Nov. 16.  
Blockade of  
the American  
ports.

**Admiral Warren**, commander of the British ships and vessels on the American and West India station, having previously instituted a blockade of the Chesapeake, the Delaware, and the ports and harbours of New York, Charleston, Port Royal, Savannah, and the river Mississippi, now declared, that not only these ports still continued in a state of rigorous blockade, but that he had also ordered a designated part of Long Island Sound, together with all the ports, harbours, creeks, and entrances of the East and North rivers of New York, and all the ports, harbours, rivers, and creeks on the sea coasts of East and West

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, 1811—1815.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. v. 493.

Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and all the entrances from the sea into the Mississippi to be strictly and rigorously blockaded.<sup>1</sup>

1813.

The scene of military transactions, this year, was principally in the north, towards Canada. Brigadier general Winchester of the United States army, and nearly 500 men, officers and soldiers, were made prisoners at Frenchtown by a division of the British army from Detroit under colonel Proctor.<sup>2</sup>—The British made a furious attack on Lewistown, which lasted 22 hours.—York, the capital of Upper Canada, was taken by the troops of the United States under the command of general Dearborn. For this expedition, commodore Chauncey took the general and suite, and about 1700 men, on board his squadron, and, two days before, left Sacket's Harbour for York. The total loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and otherwise, is stated to have been 203; the enemy's loss 930, of whom 750 were made prisoners. By the explosion of a magazine, on the approach of the troops towards the main work, a considerable number was killed and wounded. Brigadier general Pike received a contusion from a large stone, which within a few hours terminated his valuable life.<sup>3</sup> The object of this expedition being attained, the American forces evacuated York, and embarked on board the fleet, which left the harbour on the 8th of May.—The British, under the command of general Proctor, attempted to carry Fort Stephenson, at Lower Sandusky, by assault, but were repulsed. The force of the assailants was estimated at about 400 in uniform and as many Indians; the garrison consisted of 160 men under the command of major Croghan. The loss of the British in killed, wounded, and prisoners, is supposed to have exceeded 150. One lieutenant colonel, a lieutenant and 50 rank and file, were found in and about the ditch, dead or wounded; those of the remainder who were not able to escape, were taken off during the night by the Indians. The whole loss of major Croghan during the siege, was one killed, and 7 slightly wounded. About three the next morning the British sailed down the river, leaving behind them a boat con-

Jan. 22.  
Affair at  
French-  
town.

April 6.  
Lewistown.

— 27.  
York taken  
by the A-  
mericans.

Gen. Pike  
killed.

May 2.  
Fort Ste-  
phenson as-  
saulted.

Repulse &  
loss of the  
British.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, v. Appendix xx.

<sup>2</sup> Frenchtown is a village on the river Raisin, about 26 miles from Detroit. The American force is stated at 1100, that of Proctor, about 300 troops of the line and sailors, and 600 Indians. The "Return of prisoners taken" by the British makes the number, besides 60 officers, 433 rank and file; total 493. Montreal Herald of Feb. 6, 1814. Niles, v. 409.

<sup>3</sup> The death of general Pike was deeply regretted. His remains were interred at Sacket's Harbour, and captain Nicholson, who fell by his side, was buried in the same tomb. Port Folio.—Brackenridge says, "The loss on the American side was inconsiderable until the explosion of the infernal machine, which caused it to amount to 300 in killed and wounded."



1813.  
May 27.  
Battle of  
F. George.

— 29.  
British at-  
tack Sack-  
et's Har-  
bour.

June 1.  
The Chesa-  
peake taken  
by the  
Shannon.

Vessels  
captured.

taining clothing and considerable military stores.<sup>1</sup>—Fort George, commanded by general Vincent, was taken, after a sharp conflict, by the American troops under general Boyd and colonel Miller. The loss of the British was 108 killed, and 160 wounded, who fell into the hands of the Americans; they lost, besides, 115 regulars, and 500 militia, prisoners. The loss of the Americans was 39 killed, and 108 wounded.<sup>2</sup>—Two days afterward, about 1000 British, under Sir J. L. Yeo and lieutenant general Prevost, attacked Sacket's Harbour, defended by brigadier general Brown, and were repulsed with considerable loss. After the repulse, the deputy quarter master general, 2 majors, 1 captain, and 25 left dead, and 2 captains and 20 men wounded, were found on the field of battle; and 2 captains, 1 ensign, 32 men taken prisoners. The British stated their total loss to be 260; the total loss of the Americans was 156.

The American frigate Chesapeake, commanded by captain Lawrence, was captured by the British ship Shannon, captain Broke, after an action of 11 minutes. Captain Lawrence was mortally wounded. He survived the action four days. His body was wrapped in the colours of the Chesapeake, and laid on the quarter deck, until the vessels arrived at Halifax, where he was buried with the highest naval and military honours. The remains of captain Lawrence and lieutenant Ludlow, of the Chesapeake, were soon after brought from Halifax, and interred at Salem.<sup>3</sup>

The United States sloop of war Argus was captured by the British sloop of war Pelican, in St. George's channel, on the

<sup>1</sup> Letter of major Creghan to general Harrison, and of governor Huntington to Gideon Granger, Esq. dated "Lower Sandusky," 4 and 6 August. Niles, iv. 390.

<sup>2</sup> Major general Dearborn, on the 27th, the day of the action, writes: "We had 17 killed and 45 wounded. The enemy had 90 killed and 160 wounded of the regular troops. We have taken 100 prisoners, exclusive of the wounded. The precise number of either may not then have been ascertained. The numbers on both sides, given in the text, are from later authorities. Shallus says, 115 of the British were taken prisoners, "and 507 Canadian militia paroled."—Fort Erie deserves notice. General Dearborn, in a letter of the 29th of May, writes: "Lieut. colonel Preston took possession of Fort Erie and its dependencies last evening: the post had been abandoned and the magazine blown up." The whole of the Niagara frontier, from Fort George to Fort Erie, was now in possession of the Americans. Niles, iv. 239.

<sup>3</sup> Captain George Crowninshield, a private citizen of Salem, having obtained a cartel of the president of the United States, fitted out a vessel for the purpose, and proceeded to Halifax at his own expense, and easily effected the object of his voyage. After the service, a funeral eulogy was pronounced by Judge Story. The bodies were soon after carried to New York, and there interred with renewed funeral honours.—Captain Lawrence was 32 years of age. Niles' Register. The loss of the Shannon, in the action, was 28 officers and seamen killed, and 58 wounded; the loss of the Chesapeake, 48 officers, seamen, and marines killed, and 98 wounded, of whom 14 died soon after. Alden, Biog. and Hist. Collection, iii. 219, where there is a biographical sketch of Lawrence.

14th of August; and on the 5th of September the British brig Boxer was captured by the United States brig Enterprise, off Portland. The British sloop of war Peacock was taken by the American sloop of war Hornet; but was retaken by the Poitiers, a British 74 gun ship.

1813.

The troops commanded by brigadier general Chandler were attacked by the British and Indians, near Stony Creek. Though the American loss was small, and the enemy completely routed and driven from the field, both brigadier generals Chandler and Winder were taken prisoners.<sup>1</sup>

June 6.  
Affair at  
Stony  
Creek.

Three British frigates entered Hampton Roads. Two days after, they were re-enforced by 13 vessels, of 75 guns and frigates.—The British, under Sir Sidney Beckwith and admiral Warren, were defeated at Craney Island, in Chesapeake bay, by lieutenant colonel Beatty, captain Tarbell, lieutenant Shubrick, and others of the United States navy, major Faulkner and other officers, with 480 Virginia militia and 150 sailors and marines. The British lost 1200 killed, wounded, or drowned, exclusive of 40 who deserted. Several of their boats were sunk.

— 18.

— 22.  
Action at  
Craney  
Island.

A British squadron on Lake Erie was captured, after a gallant naval action, by an American squadron under the command of commodore Oliver Hazard Perry. The British loss was 41 killed, and 94 wounded. The American loss was 27 killed, and 96 wounded, of which number 21 were killed and 62 wounded on board the flag ship Lawrence, whose whole complement of able bodied men, before the action, was about 100. The commodore gave intelligence of the victory to general Harrison in these words: "We have met the enemy, and they are ours. Two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and one sloop."<sup>2</sup>

Sept. 10.  
Perry's vic-  
tory on  
Lake Erie.

The Americans were now masters of the lake; but the territory was still in the possession of colonel Proctor. The next move-

<sup>1</sup> Gen. Dearborn to the Secretary at War. Niles, iv. 262.

<sup>2</sup> Niles, v. 60—62. Letter of commodore Perry to general Harrison, dated "U. S. brig Niagara, off the Western Sister, Head of Lake Erie, September 10, 1813, 4 p. m." In a letter to the Secretary of the Navy, of precisely the same date, he thus announces the intelligence: "It has pleased the Almighty to give to the arms of the United States a signal victory over their enemies on this lake. The British squadron [here stating the number as above] have this moment surrendered to the forces under my command, after a sharp conflict." By a subsequent letter from the commodore to the Secretary of the Navy, it appears that of the 96 wounded, 3 only died of their wounds:—"Of Dr. Usher Parsons, Surgeon's mate, I cannot say too much. In consequence of the disability of both the other Surgeons, Drs. Horsely and Barton, the whole duty of operating, dressing, and attending nearly an hundred wounded, and as many sick, devolved entirely on him; and it must be pleasing to you, Sir, to reflect, that of the whole number wounded, only three have died."—U. Parsons M. D. is now Professor of Surgery in Brown University.—Of the killed on board the Lawrence was John Brooks, lieutenant of marines (a son of the late governor Brooks), whose death was much lamented.

1813.

Malden  
evacuated.Battle of the  
Thames.Nov. 11.  
Battle of  
Williams-  
burg.

ments were against the British and Indians at Detroit and Malden. General Harrison had previously assembled a portion of the Ohio militia on the Sandusky river; and on the 7th of September 4000 from Kentucky, the flower of the state, with governor Shelby at their head, arrived at his camp. With the cooperation of the fleet, it was now determined to proceed at once to Malden. On the 27th the troops were received on board, and reached Malden on the same day; but the British had, in the mean time, destroyed the fort and public stores, and had retreated along the Thames, towards the Moravian villages, together with Tecumseh's Indians, amounting to 1200 or 1500. It was now resolved to proceed in pursuit of Proctor. On the 5th of October a severe battle was fought between the two armies at the river Thames, and the British army was taken by the Americans. In this battle Tecumseh was killed, and the Indians fled.<sup>1</sup> The British loss was 19 regulars killed, and 50 wounded, and about 600 prisoners. The Indians left 120 on the field. The American loss, in killed and wounded, amounted to upwards of 50. Proctor made his escape down the Thames.—On the 29th of September, the Americans took possession of Detroit, which, on the approach of Harrison's army, had been abandoned by the British.—Preparations were now made for subduing Upper Canada, and taking Montreal. The battle of Williamsburg, Upper Canada, was fought between a detachment of general Wilkinson's army under brigadier general Boyd, and the British under lieutenant colonel Morrison. Of the Americans 102 were killed, and 237 wounded; total 339. The loss of the British, by their official account, was 22 killed, 147 wounded, 12 missing; total 181. Brigadier general Covington, while leading on his men to a successful charge against the British, was shot through

<sup>1</sup> Tecumseh was in the 44th year of his age. He was of the Shawanese tribe, 5 feet 10 inches high, of a fine form, and well proportioned limbs. "His carriage was erect and lofty. His eloquence was nervous, concise, impressive, figurative, and sarcastic." Habitually taciturn, "his words were few, but always to the purpose." He is pronounced to have been, "in every respect, a *savage*, the greatest, perhaps, since the days of Pontiac." His ruling maxim in war was, to take no prisoners. He neither gave nor accepted quarters; yet to the prisoners made by other tribes he was attentive and humane. It had long been a favourite project of this aspiring chief, to unite the northern, western, and southern Indians, for the purpose of regaining their country as far as the Ohio. He was always opposed to the sale of the Indian lands. He was in almost every battle with the Americans, from the time of Harmar's defeat to that of the Thames. In the first settlement of Kentucky, he was peculiarly active in seizing the boats going down the Ohio, killing the passengers, and carrying off their property. He made frequent incursions into Kentucky, where he invariably murdered some of the settlers, and escaped with several horses loaded with plunder. He always eluded pursuit; and when too closely pressed, retired to the Wabash. After his fall, his person was viewed with great interest by the officers and soldiers of Harrison's army. *Brown's Campaigns*, and *Niles' Register*, vi. 111.

the body. He fell where he fought, at the head of his men, and survived but two days.<sup>1</sup> 1813.

Major general Harrison, commander in chief of the 8th military district in the army of the United States, issued a proclamation, stating, that the enemy having been driven from the territory of Michigan, and a part of the army under his command having taken possession of it, it became necessary that the civil government of the territory should be re-established, and the former officers resume the exercise of their authority. He therefore proclaimed, that all appointments and commissions which have been derived from British officers are at an end; that the citizens are restored to all the rights and privileges which they enjoyed previously to the capitulation made by general Hull on the 15th of August, 1812; and, until the will of the government should be known, directed that all persons having civil offices in the territory of Michigan, at the period of the capitulation of Detroit, resume the exercise of the powers appertaining to their offices respectively.

Sept. 29.  
Gen. Harrison's proclamation re-establishing the government of Michigan.

General Harrison issued a proclamation at Detroit, stating that an armistice had been concluded between the United States and the tribes of Indians called Miamis, Weas, Ottoways, Chippeways, and Wyandots, preparatory to a general council to be held with these different tribes; and exhorting all citizens living upon the frontiers to respect the terms of the armistice.

Oct. 16.  
Armistice with the Indians.

General Harrison of the army, and commodore Perry commander of the fleet on lake Erie, issued a proclamation, stating, that by the combined operations of the land and naval forces under their command those of the enemy within the upper district of Upper Canada having been captured or destroyed, and this district being now in quiet possession of our troops, it became necessary to provide for its government; and therefore they proclaimed and made known, "that the rights and privileges of the inhabitants, and the laws and customs of the country, as they existed or were in force at the period of their arrival, shall continue to prevail. All magistrates and other civil officers are to resume the exercise of their functions; previously taking an oath to be faithful to the government of the United States, as long as they shall be in possession of the country."

— 17.  
Proclamation for the government of a district in Upper Canada.

The United States squadron, chased by commodore Hardy with a superior naval force, had taken refuge in the harbour of

<sup>1</sup> Letter of brigadier general Boyd to general Wilkinson, dated "Camp, near Cornwall, Nov. 12;" and of major Wilkinson to the Secretary at War, dated "Head Quarters, French Mills, adjoining the province of Lower Canada, November 16, 1813." Niles, v. 266, 233, 252.—The whole American army, after the action of Williamsburg, recrossed the St. Lawrence, and took up winter quarters at French Mills.

1813.

N. London  
menaced by  
a British  
fleet.

Measures of  
defence.

Nov. 2.  
Creeks de-  
feated by  
gen. Coffee.

Public  
Prayer.

New London, where the decayed and feeble state of the fortifications afforded a precarious defence. The menacing appearance of the British squadron at the entrance of the harbour, and the strong probability that the town would be destroyed in the conflict which was long expected, produced among the inhabitants the greatest consternation. In this moment of alarm, the major general of the 3d division, and the brigadier general of the 3d brigade, considered themselves justified, at the earnest entreaty of the citizens, in summoning the militia to their assistance. Governor Smith of Connecticut approved their procedure, and immediately forwarded supplies, and adopted measures of defence. "On this occasion," said the governor to the legislature, "I could not hesitate as to the course which it became my duty pursue. The government of Connecticut, the last to invite hostilities, should be the first to repel aggression."<sup>1</sup>

Major general Jackson detached general Coffee with a part of his brigade of cavalry and mounted riflemen, to destroy Tallushatches, where a considerable force of the hostile Creeks was concentrated. The order was promptly executed. On the 2d of November, after an engagement between about 900 of Coffee's brigade with the Indians at Tallushatches towns, 186 of the enemy were found dead in the field, and a number of others, killed in the woods, not found. General Coffee had 5 men killed, and 41 wounded, a number with arrows. "This," the general observes, "appears to form a very principal part of the enemy's warfare; every man having a bow with a bundle of arrows, which is used after the first fire with the gun, until a leisure time for loading offers."<sup>2</sup>

On the request of congress, that the president recommend a day of Public Humiliation and Prayer, "to be observed by the people of the United States with religious solemnity, and the offering of fervent supplications to Almighty God for the safety and welfare of these States, his blessing on their arms, and the speedy restoration of peace," the president, by proclamation, appointed the second Thursday in September. That day was accordingly observed in the United States.

<sup>1</sup> Governor Smith's Speech to the general assembly of Connecticut, at the session of October 1813, and his MS. Letter to the author. See 1814.—The first of the above occurrences was early in June.—Information of these proceedings, and of subsequent operations at New London, was duly transmitted to the general government, and the instructions of the president, were requested. The governor received assurances from the national executive, that measures would be taken to put the fortifications on the eastern side of the harbour of New London, into a respectable state of defence; that the wages of the militia thus called into service under the authority of the state, should be paid from the national treasury; and that provision should be made for liquidating and discharging the accounts of the commissary and quarter master departments.

<sup>2</sup> Letter of brigadier general Coffee, in Niles' Register.

" The president again recommended to congress, that an effect- 1813.  
tual embargo on exports be immediately enacted; and an em-  
bargo act was passed.

The British under rear admiral Cockburn, on the 3d of May, Havre de Grace.  
took possession of Havre de Grace in Maryland, plundered and  
burned it.

The armed vessels Growler and Eagle from Lake Champlain, Growler  
and Eagle.  
after a smart action on the 3d of June, were taken by the British  
gun boats and detachments from the garrison of Isle aux Noix.  
On the 8th of October commodore Chauncey captured 5 British  
vessels, part of a fleet which had left York with troops on board  
bound to Kingston. Among the captured vessels were the late  
United States schooners Julia and Growler. The prisoners  
amounted to nearly 100.

Fort George was now under the command of general M'Clure. F. George  
abandoned  
by the A-  
mericans.  
His force consisted entirely of militia, whose time of service had  
nearly expired, and by the 10th of December their number was  
so reduced, that on a consultation of officers, it was unanimously  
agreed that this place was no longer tenable. The British, in  
considerable force, were already on their march. The general,  
having blown up the fort, had scarcely time to pass the river  
Niagara before the British appeared. Previous to his retreat  
he set fire to Newark, a handsome village situated below the  
fort. He had received authority from the government to destroy Newark  
burnt.  
that village, if it became necessary to the defence of the fort;  
but, misconceiving the orders, he gave notice to the inhabitants  
to retire with their effects, and left the village in flames. This  
act, which excited great dissatisfaction, was no sooner known to  
the government, than it was disavowed.

Fort Niagara, commanded by captain Leonard, was surprised F. Niagara  
taken.  
on the 19th of December by colonel Murray, with about 400  
men. Of the garrison, consisting of nearly 300, not more than 20  
made their escape. The enemy proceeded with fire and sword  
to lay waste the Niagara frontier. On the 30th a British detach-  
ment landed at Black Rock, and proceeded to Buffalo, which Buffalo  
burnt.  
village was soon after reduced to ashes.

The third brigade of the third division of the Vermont militia  
having been ordered from its frontiers for the defence of a  
neighbouring state, governor Chittenden issued a proclamation,  
ordering such portions of the militia as were doing duty in the  
state of New York, forthwith to return to the respective places of  
their usual residence.<sup>1</sup>

The Massachusetts Society for the suppression of Intemper- Society.  
ance was instituted.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, v. 504. Niles' Register, v. 273.



1813.

A mission at Bombay, in India, was commenced under the direction of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

Cotton  
manufac-  
tories.

In Baltimore and its vicinity there were now running about 9000 spindles in the cotton manufactories; 1500 or 2000 more were to go into operation before the first of January.<sup>1</sup>

Steam boat.

The steam boat Vesuvius, 140 feet keel, 400 tons burden, was launched at Pittsburg, designed as a regular trader between the Falls of Ohio and New Orleans.

Fire.

A fire broke out at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in the evening of 22d of November, which continued until three in the morning, and consumed between 300 and 400 houses.

Deaths.

Robert Proud died, in the 86th year of his age;<sup>2</sup> Benjamin Rush, aged 68;<sup>3</sup> John Andrews, in his 67th year;<sup>4</sup> Robert R.

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register. "Three years ago we did not make a thread." In the neighbourhood of Providence, Rhode Island, there were not less than 120,000 spindles. These spindles make 110,000 lbs. of yarn each week, and consume about 6,000,000 lbs. of cotton per annum. *Ib.*

<sup>2</sup> Notices of the Life and Character of Robert Proud, Author of "The History of Pennsylvania," by Charles West Thompson, in *Memoirs of the Hist. Society of Pennsylvania*, i. 389-408.

<sup>3</sup> Benjamin Rush, M.D. was born in the vicinity of Philadelphia, and educated at Princeton College, where he received the degree of bachelor of arts in 1760. Having devoted the next six years of his life to the study of medicine, under the direction of Dr. Redman, he went to Edinburgh in 1766 to prosecute his studies at the university, and was there graduated M.D. in 1768. In 1769 he was elected Professor of Chemistry in the College of Philadelphia; and became eminent as a professor and a practitioner. But he did not confine his attention and pursuits either to the practice of medicine, or to the duties of his professorship. He took a deep interest in the American revolution, in the independence of his country, in the establishment of a new constitution of government for the United States, and in the melioration of the constitution of his own state. In the congress of 1776 he was a representative of the state of Pennsylvania, and subscribed the memorable instrument of Independence. In 1777 he was appointed physician general of the military hospital for the middle department; and in 1787 he was chosen a member of the state convention for the adoption of the Federal Constitution. He was active and zealous in promoting the interests of learning and religion, of humanity and piety. In 1808 he zealously engaged with Mr. Robert Ralston in the formation of the first Bible Society which was formed in Philadelphia, and wrote a constitution for it; and the numerous humane, charitable, and religious associations which do honour to the city of Philadelphia, bear testimony to his philanthropy and piety. Alden's Collection, v. Art. 982. Thacher's American Medical Biography.

<sup>4</sup> The Rev. Dr. Andrews was ordained a deacon and priest by the bishop of London in 1767, and appointed missionary to Lewiston, in Delaware. He afterwards succeeded Mr. Thompson, as missionary at Yorktown in Pennsylvania; and at a later period was rector of St. John's, in Maryland, where he continued until the revolution; and next had the charge of the parish of St. Thomas. In 1785 he was elected president of the academy of the Protestant Episcopal church in Philadelphia, in which station he continued until 1789, when he was elected Professor of Humanity in the College of Philadelphia. On the union of the Institution with the University of Pennsylvania, he was appointed vice provost and professor of Moral Philosophy; and in 1810 succeeded Dr. M'Dowell, as provost. He published *Elements of Logic*, which passed through several editions. Jennison's MS. Biography.

Livingston, in his 66th year;<sup>1</sup> Theophilus Parsons, aged 63;<sup>2</sup> 1813.  
and John Eliot, aged 59 years.<sup>3</sup>

## 1814.

INDIAN hostilities continued at the south. General Andrew Jackson, with a body of Tennessee volunteers, joined by between 200 and 300 friendly Indians, Creeks and Cherokees, made an excursion in January against the hostile Indians on the waters of the Tallaposa. In the several engagements in this expedition the American loss was 28 killed, and 75 wounded, 4 mortally; 189 of the Indian warriors were found dead.<sup>4</sup>—On the 27th of January a battle was fought between the Americans under general Floyd, and the Creek Indians. The Indians were defeated with great loss.

Expedition  
against the  
Indians at  
Tallaposa.

Battle with  
the Creeks.

Captain Holmes, of the 24th United States regiment of infantry, with a party of about 160 rangers and mounted men, proceeded, on the 21st of February, against some of the enemy's posts in Upper Canada. On the 4th of March he had a severe action with the British at Longwood, on the river Thames. Having disposed his troops in the most judicious manner, he firmly waited the enemy's approach. The attack was commenced at the same moment on every point, with savage yells, and the sound of bugles. The British, after an hour of hard fighting, ordered a retreat. Their loss in this battle, according to their own statement, was 65 killed and wounded, beside In-

March 4.  
Action at  
Longwood.

British de-  
feated.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Livingston died at Clermont, his country seat on the Hudson. He had been chancellor of New York, and minister of the United States to France. He possessed a vigorous mind, and employed its energies upon objects of the highest utility.

<sup>2</sup> He was the son of the Rev. Moses Parsons of Byfield in Massachusetts, and was educated at Harvard College. He commenced the practice of law at Falmouth (now Portland), but soon removed to Newbury Port. He was an eminent scholar, and pre-eminently distinguished in his profession. In 1806 he succeeded judge Dana as chief justice, and continued in office till the close of life. He died in Boston, where he had lived for a number of years. An interesting sketch of his character is drawn by judge Parker, in an Address to the Grand Jury, 1813.

<sup>3</sup> Rev. Dr. Eliot, pastor of the New North church in Boston, was the son of Rev. Dr. Andrew Eliot, who was respectable for his learning, and estimable for his virtues. He was the author of a Biographical Dictionary, containing a brief account of the First Settlers, and other eminent Characters, among the Magistrates, Ministers, Literary, and Worthy Men, in New England; of some occasional Sermons; and of several articles published in the Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society. Of that Society he was one of the founders, and the first Corresponding Secretary. Of his publication in the Society's Collections the most important is, "Ecclesiastical History of Massachusetts and Plymouth, including Biography of several Ministers." An interesting Memoir of Dr. Eliot is inserted in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. i. 211—246.

<sup>4</sup> Letter of major general Jackson in Niles' Register.

1814.

Descent of  
the British  
upon Say-  
brook.

dians. The American loss was one non commissioned officer and 6 privates.<sup>1</sup>

It was the declared intention of the British to lay waste the whole American coast from Maine to Georgia. Of this intention demonstration was made by their descent upon Pettipauge, and the destruction which followed in that harbour. Early in April, a number of British barges, supposed to contain about 220 men, entered the mouth of Connecticut river, passed up 7 or 8 miles, and came on shore at a part of Saybrook called Pettipauge, where they destroyed about 25 vessels. They burned 4 ships, 4 brigs, 4 schooners, and 9 sloops, owned in New York, Hartford, Middletown, and Pettipauge. Guards of militia were placed without delay at nearly all the vulnerable points on the seaboard, and where troops could not be stationed, patrols of videttes were constantly maintained. Governor Smith, in his speech to the legislature of Connecticut at the May session, referring to the destruction of the private vessels at Saybrook, observed: "The misfortune is imbibited by the reflection, that it would probably have been prevented by a small force stationed in Fort Fenwick at the entrance of Connecticut river." A guard, authorized by the United States, had been kept up at that post nearly the whole of the last season, but was dismissed early in December.

Admiral  
Cochrane's  
declaration  
of blockade.

On the 25th of April, admiral Cochrane declared, in addition to the ports and places blockaded by admiral Warren, all the remaining ports, harbours, bays, creeks, rivers, inlets, outlets, islands, and sea coasts of the United States, from Black Point on Long Island Sound to the northern and eastern boundaries between the United States and the British province of New Brunswick, to be in a state of strict and rigorous blockade.<sup>2</sup>

June 29.  
Counter  
proclama-  
tion.

The president of the United States issued a proclamation, declaring the blockade, proclaimed by the enemy, of the whole Atlantic coast of the United States, nearly 2000 miles in extent, to be incapable of being carried into effect by any adequate force actually stationed for the purpose; and forming no lawful prohibition or obstacle to such neutral and friendly vessels as may choose to visit and trade with the United States; and strictly ordered and instructed all the public armed vessels of the

<sup>1</sup> Brackenridge, Hist. of the War, c. 14. Shallus. Captain Holmes was a brother of the governor of the Mississippi territory, and "a youth of the most promising talents."—"The whole American force in action," he says, "consisted of 150 rank and file, of whom 70 were rangers. The enemy's regulars alone were from 150 to 180 strong, and his militia and Indians fought upon three fronts of our square." Letter of A. H. Holmes to lieutenant colonel Butler, dated March 10th at Fort Covington. Hist. Register. For his good conduct in this action, he was promoted to the rank of major.

<sup>2</sup> American State Papers, v. App. xxli.

United States, and all private armed vessels commissioned as privateers, or with letters of marque and reprisal, not to interrupt, detain, or molest any vessels belonging to neutral powers, bound to any port or place within the jurisdiction of the United States; but, on the contrary, to render all such vessels all the aid and kind offices which they might need or require.<sup>1</sup>

The British made an unexpected attack upon Fort Oswego, on Lake Ontario, took it, and having destroyed the military stores, returned to the shores of Canada the next day.

The pacification in Europe offered to the British a large disposable force, both naval and military, and with it the means of giving to the war in America a character of new and increased activity and extent. As a measure of precaution, therefore, the president deemed it wise "to strengthen ourselves on the line of the Atlantic, the principal means to this end would be found in the militia." He invited the executive of certain states to organize and be ready for immediate service a corps of 93,500 men." The requisition was accordingly made.

The hostile movements on the northern frontier were now becoming vigorous and interesting. The first step towards future operations in Canada, and for the recovery of Niagara, it was concluded should be against Fort Erie. That fort was at this time commanded by captain Buck, with about 170 men. The American force now collected, under the command of general Brown, consisted of two brigades of regulars, and a brigade of New York volunteers, under generals Porter and Swift, together with a few Indians. On the morning of the 3d of July, the two brigades of regulars embarked; general Scott with the first, and a detachment of artillery under major Hindman, crossed to the Canada shore below Fort Erie, and general Ripley with the second brigade, above the fort. Before their movements were discovered, the British garrison was taken by surprise, and, after firing a few shots, was compelled to surrender.

It was next resolved to proceed immediately to attack major general Riall, who occupied an entrenched camp at Chippewa. On the morning of the 4th of July, the army was drawn up in a regular order to receive the enemy, on the right of Street's Creek, within two miles of the camp. After repeated assaults from the British and a brave resistance upon this and the greater part of the succeeding day, general Riall, perceiving that an engagement was unavoidable, issued from his camp with his whole force, and soon appeared on the left bank of Street's Creek. A body of his light troops, sent to the left of the American camp to turn their flank, was frustrated by the volun-

1814.

May 6.  
F. Oswego  
taken.

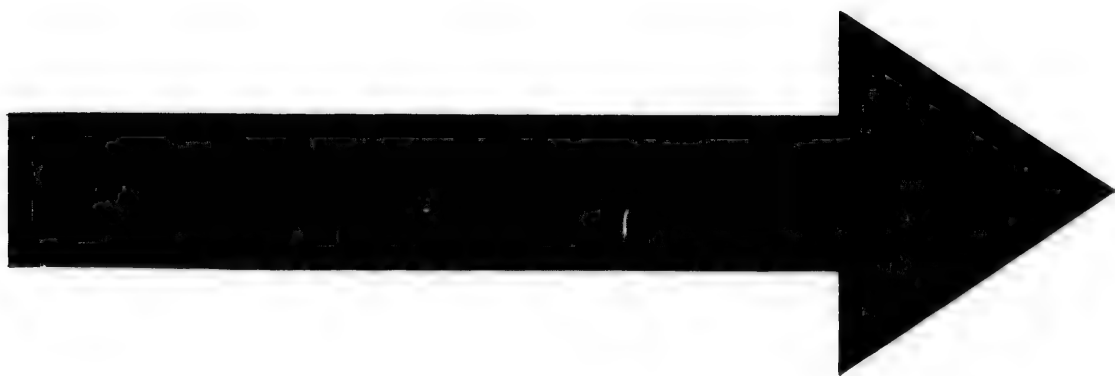
July.  
The militia  
organized  
for service

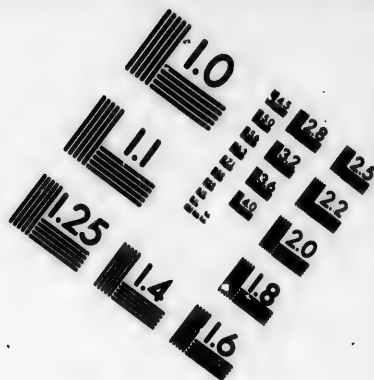
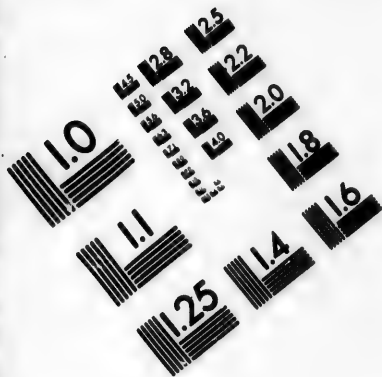
Northern  
frontier.

Fort Erie  
taken by  
gen. Brown.

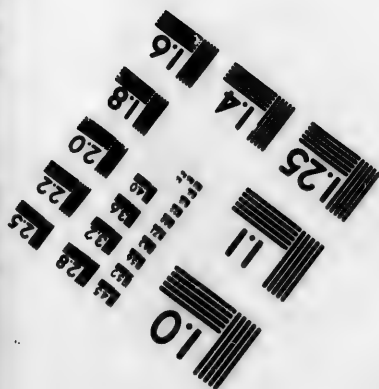
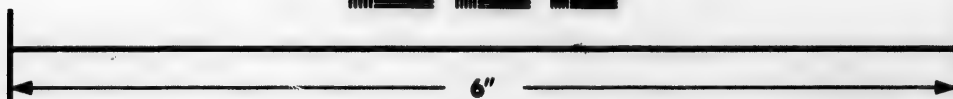
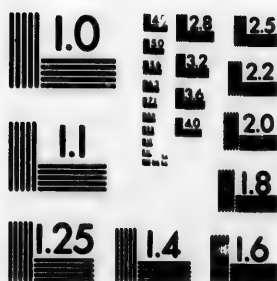
July 5.  
Battle of  
Chippewa.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, v. App. xxiii.





# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4303



0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1814.  teers, who, after a sharp conflict, compelled them to retire. While pursuing them on the Chippewa road, they came suddenly in contact with the main body of the British. At this instant, general Brown, perceiving that they were severely pressed, ordered Scott's brigade and Townson's artillery to advance, and draw the enemy into action on the plains of Chippewa. Here an obstinate and sanguinary battle was fought, in the result of which, general Riall was compelled to retire, until he reached the sloping ground which led to Chippewa, when the British fled in confusion to their entrenchments. This was the first regular, pitched battle; and it was fought with great judgment and coolness on both sides. The loss of the Americans in killed, wounded, and missing, was 338; the loss of the British was upwards of 500, of whom 46 were missing, the remainder were either killed wounded.<sup>1</sup>

July 25.  
Battle of  
Bridge-  
water.

A very destructive battle was fought at Bridgewater, near Niagara Falls, between the Americans under general Brown and the British under general Drummond. The battle lasted from four in the afternoon until midnight. The loss of the British, in killed and wounded, is stated to have been upwards of 800, exclusive of 200 regulars and 20 officers, prisoners; that of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and missing, was from 600 to 700. The British general Riall was wounded and taken prisoner. The Americans obtained possession of the battle ground, but retired from it about midnight to their encampment.<sup>2</sup>

Aug. 14.  
Fort Erie  
attacked.

Fort Erie was attacked by the British under lieutenant general Drummond; but after a severe engagement they were repulsed with the loss of 582 in killed, wounded, and prisoners. The American loss was 245. The fort was evacuated by the Americans on the 5th of November.

Evacuated.

About the middle of August, a British squadron of between 50 and 60 sail arrived in the Chesapeake, with troops destined for the attack of Washington, the capital of the United States. A body of 5000 of them having landed, an action was fought at Bladensburg, six miles from Washington. General Winder commanded the whole American force; commodore Barney, the flotilla. The British were commanded by major general Ross and rear admiral Cockburn. The Americans were repulsed, and the British advanced toward the capital. A body of militia had been assembled in this emergency, but the president and heads of departments, on reviewing the force brought out for defence, despaired of success, and dispersed. General Ross, at the head of about 700 men, took possession of Washington, and

—24.  
Action at  
Bladens-  
burg.

Washing-  
ton taken,  
and capitol  
burnt.

<sup>1</sup> Brackenridge, Hist. War, c. 16. Niles' Register [vi. 389.] says, the British loss was 514.

<sup>2</sup> Niles' Register, vi. 438.

burnt  
publi  
Poto  
nearly  
the A  
Comm  
wound  
the fig  
ington  
Patux  
procee  
corpor  
and th  
Septem  
Pataps  
and tra  
forces  
towards  
harasse  
mortally  
the arm  
tants of  
to retrea  
sion of  
13th of  
The  
The Un  
Porter, a  
tured in  
Hillyar  
of war.  
ed sever  
two Briti  
much cu  
ly be ke  
next mor  
war Pea  
in 45 mi  
the Ame  
Wasp ca

<sup>1</sup> Niles,  
the navy,  
force colle  
some need  
&c. were n  
enemy ent

VOL. I

burned the capitol or senate house, the president's house, and public offices, the arsenal, the navy yard, and the bridge over the Potowmack. The loss of the British in this expedition was nearly 1000 men, in killed, wounded, and missing; the loss of the Americans was 10 or 12 killed, and 30 or 40 wounded. Commodore Barney's horse was killed under him, and himself wounded in the thigh and taken prisoner; but he was paroled on the field of battle for his bravery. After the capture of Washington, the British army re-embarked on board the fleet in the Patuxent, and admiral Cockburn moved down that river, and proceeded up the Chesapeake.<sup>1</sup> On the 29th of August, the corporation of Alexandria, submitted to articles of capitulation, and the city was delivered up to the British. On the 11th of September the British admiral appeared at the mouth of the Patapsco, 14 miles from Baltimore, with a fleet of ships of war and transports, amounting to 50 sail. The next day, 6000 land forces were landed at North Point, and commenced their march towards the city. In this march, when the foremost ranks were harassed by a brisk fire from a wood, major general Ross was mortally wounded. A battle was fought on this day between the armies. The American forces, the militia and the inhabitants of Baltimore, made a gallant defence, but were compelled to retreat. The British, abandoning the attempt to get possession of the city, retired to their shipping during the night of the 13th of September.

1814.

Alexandria.

Sept. 12.  
Battle near  
Baltimore.

The naval operations were continued with various success. The United States frigate *Essex*, commanded by commodore Porter, after a desperate action on the 28th of March, was captured in the bay of Valparaiso, in South America, by commodore Hillyar in the *Phœbe* frigate, accompanied by the *Cherub* sloop of war. The loss on board the *Essex* was 58 killed, 39 wounded severely, 27 slightly, and 31 missing. The loss on board the two British vessels was 5 killed, and 10 wounded; but both were much cut up in their hulls and rigging; the *Phœbe* could scarcely be kept afloat until she anchored in the port of Valparaiso the next morning.—Captain Warrington, in the United States sloop of war *Peacock*, captured the British brig *Epervier*, of equal force, in 45 minutes. The British loss was 18 killed, and 13 wounded; the American, 2 wounded.—The United States sloop of war *Wasp* captured the British sloop of war *Reindeer*.—The town

The *Essex*  
captured.Vessels  
taken.

Eastport.

<sup>1</sup> Niles, Reg. vi. 442—444. The president, and the secretaries of war and of the navy, were in the camp the evening before the engagement; but finding the force collected smaller than they expected, they retired to the city to make some needful arrangements. All the public papers, with the specie of the banks &c. were removed. Mrs. Madison left her home but a little while before the enemy entered Washington.

1814. of Eastport, in Passamaquoddy bay, was taken by a British force consisting of 7 sail, under Sir Thomas Hardy in the *Ramilies*, on the 11th of July.—The British under Sir Thomas Hardy bombarded Stonington in Connecticut. The inhabitants sustained the bombardment with great fortitude, and made the most valorous defence. The loss of the British was 21 killed, and upwards of 50 wounded; of the Americans only 6 were wounded.—The British took peaceable possession of Castine on the Penobscot, with a large naval force, on the 1st of September.

Aug. 9—11.  
Stonington  
bombarded.

Sept. 1.  
Castine.

— 11.  
Macdonough captures a  
British  
squadron.

Dec. 25.  
Battle of  
N. Orleans.

—Captain Macdonough with the American fleet, after an action of 2 hours and 20 minutes, on Lake Champlain, off Plattsburg, captured the British squadron commanded by commodore Downie; and Sir George Prevost was compelled by general Macomb to retire with his army, amounting to 14,000 men, from Plattsburg.

The British, having effected a landing at the extreme point of Villery's canal, reached the left bank of the Mississippi, 6 miles below the city of New Orleans. General Jackson, the American commander in chief, apprehending an attack from that quarter, had, but one hour before he received this intelligence, ordered 500 men, under the command of Inspector general Hayne, to take post on Villery's canal. Major Tatam and Mr. Latour had been ordered to precede this command, for the purpose of reconnoitering, and were in the execution of this order, when, to their astonishment, they found the British in possession of the left bank of the river. According to previous arrangements, signal guns were fired, and all the troops of the different cantonments were placed under arms, ready to move against the enemy.

To prevent a surprise of the city before he should be able to concentrate his forces, he ordered colonel Hayne, with the light troops, consisting of the Mississippi dragoons and two companies of riflemen, to advance, reconnoitre the position of the enemy, and, if found advancing, to check his advance, so as to enable the commander in chief to collect and concentrate his forces. This duty was promptly performed, without meeting with opposition. The forces of the enemy were supposed to amount to 2000 men; and were so reported to the commander in chief. The troops in advance halted within a short distance of the enemy, and were joined by the main body of the army a little after sunset. The order for battle was given. Commodore Patterson and captain Henley were directed to drop down the river with the schooner *Caroline*; come to anchor opposite the enemy's position; and at half past 7 o'clock, bring on the action. The main army, under the immediate direction of the commander in chief, was to attack the enemy in front at 8 o'clock;

and brigadier general Coffee's mounted riflemen, supported by major Hind's dragoons, had orders to turn his flank and gain his rear. 1814.

The enemy's position was at some distance in advance of the American line, his right towards a swamp, his left resting on the Mississippi, with a chain of centinels very closely posted in front of his camp, supported by strong pickets. At half past 7, the battle was brought on, as had been arranged, by commodore Patterson and captain Henley. This attack produced a diversion in favour of the Americans, and caused much confusion in the British ranks. At 8 o'clock, the main army advanced in line of battle upon the enemy. About half after 8, brigadier general Coffee's men commenced their attack; and about 9, the engagement became general. After an obstinate conflict of about an hour, the British were withdrawn from all their positions. The loss of the Americans was great; but that of the British much more severe. The number of the Americans, regulars and irregulars, engaged in the battle, has been estimated at about 1500; and that of the British at about 5000. The result of this battle was the saving of New Orleans.<sup>1</sup>

Loss in the battle.

N. Orleans saved.

Consultation of States.

At this perilous and alarming crisis, some of the Northern states held a consultation. The misunderstanding between the national executive and the executives of these states on the requisition of the militia to be placed under officers of the president's appointment, embarrassed the measures of the state governments. Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut, were at this time destitute of the protection of the national troops, and exposed to the ravages of an incensed enemy, with scarcely any other than their own resources, and these continually diminishing by an onerous system of taxation for the national treasury. The alarm and horror of the people were immeasurably excited, and the pressure upon the state governments was proportionably great. The governor of Massachusetts convoked the general court of that commonwealth; the legislature of Connecticut was about to hold its usual semiannual session; and the legislature of Rhode Island also assembled. When these several bodies met, what should be done in this unexampled state of affairs became a subject of most solemn deliberation. To insure unity of views and concert in action, the legislature of Massachusetts proposed a 'Conference' by delegates from the legislatures of the New England states and of any other states that might accede to the measure. Their resolution for this purpose, and the circular letter accompanying it, show, that the duty proposed to be assigned to these

<sup>1</sup> "A brief account of the battle," written by colonel Arthur P. Hayne, at the request of major general Jackson. Garden.

1814. delegates was merely to devise and recommend to the states, measures for their security and defence, and such measures as were "not repugnant to their federal obligations as members of the Union." The proposition was readily assented to, and the delegates appointed in pursuance of it met at Hartford on the 15th of December following.

Recommen-  
dations.

The Convention recommended, 1. That the States they represent take measures to protect their citizens from "forcible draughts, conscriptions or impressments, not authorized by the constitution of the United States." 2. That an earnest application be made to the Government of the United States requesting their consent to some arrangement, whereby the States separately, or in concert, may assume upon themselves the defence of their territory against the enemy, and that a reasonable portion of the taxes collected within the States be appropriated to this object. 3. That the several governors be authorized by law to employ the military force under their command in assisting any state requesting it, to repel the invasions of the public enemy. 4. That several amendments of the Constitution of the United States, calculated in their view to prevent a recurrence of the evils of which they complain, be proposed by the States they represent for adoption either by the State Legislatures, or by a Convention chosen by the people of each State. Lastly, That if the application of these States to the Government of the United States should be unsuccessful, and peace should not be concluded, and the defence of these States be still neglected, it would in their opinion be expedient for the Legislatures of the several States to appoint delegates to another Convention, to meet at Boston in June, with such powers and instructions as the exigency of a crisis so momentous may require.

The effect upon the public mind, in the aggrieved states, was alike seasonable and salutary. The very proposal to call a convention, and the confidence reposed in the men delegated to that trust, served greatly to allay the passions, and to inspire confidence and hope. Nor was the influence of this body upon the national councils less perceptible. Within three weeks after the adjournment of the convention and the publication of their report, an act passed both houses of the national legislature, and received the signature of the president, authorizing and requiring him to "receive into the service of the United States any corps of troops which may have been or may be raised, organized, and officered under the authority of any of the States," to be "employed in the State raising the same, or an adjoining State, and not elsewhere except with the consent of the executive of the State raising the same." Before the commissioners who were sent to confer with the government could reach Washing-

ton, a  
troops  
of the  
ture, a  
Gov

a numb  
state w  
an hos  
a view  
and ove  
March,  
cerned  
giving a  
general

At a  
United  
was trie  
but, in  
vanced

1 The c  
tures, app  
interest, a  
appointme  
and Grafto  
is not to h  
The minor  
against the  
pronounce  
reasonable  
entertained  
reason for  
house of  
against the  
in October  
this mome  
war was p  
commence  
the constit  
curred to v  
engagement  
the legitim  
own gover  
Remonstr  
to the leg  
people con  
especially  
home the  
the house  
feelings of  
awful cond  
in which t  
under the  
Journals o  
States. O  
Conventio



ton, a bill passed the senate, providing for the payment of the troops and militia already called into service under the authority of the States. The arrival of the Treaty of peace at this juncture, arrested all farther proceedings.<sup>1</sup>

1814.

Governor Clayborne of Louisiana, receiving information that a number of individuals within the limits and jurisdiction of that state were engaged in raising troops and preparing the means for an hostile incursion into the Spanish province of Texas, with a view of aiding in the overthrow of the government of Spain in and over that province, issued a proclamation, on the 25th of March, cautioning the people of Louisiana against being concerned in any such unauthorized expedition, or in any manner giving aid or countenance to it, repugnant to the views of the general government, and contrary to law.

Gov. Clayborne's proclamation.

At a general court martial, ordered by the president of the United States, holden at Albany, major general William Hull was tried on several charges, and sentenced to be shot to death; but, in consideration of his revolutionary services, and his advanced age, the court earnestly recommended him to the mercy

Trial of gen. Hull.

<sup>1</sup> The convention was considered as the committees of three state legislatures, appointed to confer upon a question deeply affecting their common interest, and report their opinion and advice. The only exception to a state appointment was the attendance of three delegates from the counties of Cheshire and Grafton in New Hampshire, and the county of Windham in Vermont. It is not to be concealed, that dissatisfaction with the war was extensively felt. The minority in the house of representatives in congress entered a protest against the declaration of war. Mr. Randolph and other independent members pronounced the war to be as inexpedient as it was unjust; denied that any reasonable hopes of attaining by arms the alleged object of the war, could be entertained; and represented the exhausted state of the treasury as an additional reason for the preservation of peace. As early as the 5th of June, 1812, the house of representatives of Massachusetts adopted a memorial to congress against the impending war. Governor Smith, in his speech to the legislature in October, 1812, said: "The sentiments of the people of Connecticut upon this momentous subject cannot be misunderstood. Their disapprobation of the war was publicly declared through the proper organ, shortly after hostilities commenced, accompanied with an assurance that the obligations imposed by the constitution should nevertheless be strictly fulfilled. If no event has occurred to vary their opinion, the highest evidence is furnished of fidelity to their engagements. They have pursued that honourable course which regards equally the legitimate claims of the confederacy, and the rights and dignity of their own government." In June, 1813, the legislature of Massachusetts adopted a Remonstrance against the war. Governor Chittenden of Vermont, in his speech to the legislature 12 October, 1813, observed, that a great proportion of the people considered the war at least doubtful "as to its expedience, or justice, especially its present continuance;" and on the 10th of November, ordered home the militia that were doing service out of the state. In January, 1814, the house of delegates of the state of Maryland, "representing the interests and feelings of the state," sent an address to the president and congress "on the awful condition of national affairs, and the exposed and defenceless situation in which the state of Maryland has been hitherto left by the general government, under the impending calamities of war." Proceedings of the Convention. Journals of Congress. Official communications of the Governors of several States. Otis' Letters [written as "an historical memoir"] in defence of the Convention. MS. Letter of governor Smith.

1814. of the president of the United States. The sentence of the court was approved by the president, and the execution of it remitted.<sup>1</sup>

Indian  
treaty at  
Greenville.

A treaty was held with a number of Indian tribes at Greenville on the 22d of July. They bound themselves to assist the United States in prosecuting the war against Great Britain and the hostile Indians, and to make no peace with either without the consent of the United States.<sup>2</sup>

Bibles  
taken in  
a prize.

Among the goods of the prize brig Falcon, sent into Bath, in Maine, by the America of Salem, there were about 900 Bibles

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register, vi. 154—162, where the entire Trial is inserted. General Hull's Defence, addressed to the Citizens of the United States. Ib. 345—347. Memoirs of the Campaign of the North Western Army of the United States, A. D. 1812, by William Hull, late Governor of the Territory of Michigan, and Brigadier General in the service of the United States, published in 1824. The recital of a few facts from the Memoirs of this veteran officer, who gave the most decisive proofs of his valour and patriotism in the war of the revolution, seems due to his character and memory, as well as to the fidelity of history. From the message of the president to congress, after the termination of the campaign, it appears, says general Hull, there were four objects for which the forces were sent to Detroit under my command. 1. With a general view to the security of the Michigan Territory. 2. In the event of war, to make such operations in uppermost Canada, as would intercept the hostile influence of Great Britain over the savages. 3. To obtain the command of the lake, on which that part of Canada borders. 4. To cooperate with other forces in that quarter. General Hull was, at that time, governor of the Michigan Territory. In the event of war, it was, he says, perfectly understood to be his opinion, "that the command of the lakes was not only essential to a successful invasion of the enemy's country, but for the very existence of the army" which he commanded. "When war was declared, Great Britain had four or five vessels of war on this lake, some of them carrying 20 cannon, besides a number of gun-boats, all completely armed and manned. The United States had not a single armed vessel, not even a gun-boat or canoe." The general "did not receive information of the war until fourteen days after it was declared; the British garrison had official knowledge of it four or five days sooner." In repeated "official communications made to the administration," he "stated, that if war was declared, without the command of the lake, Detroit, Michillimackinack, and Chicago, must, in the nature of things, fall into the hands of the enemy." An "armistice or cessation of hostilities was agreed to by general Dearborn, the senior officer of the army, the beginning of August." This enabled the enemy to withdraw his forces from the stations on the Niagara river, and concentrate them, and his other troops against the army which Hull commanded.—"The waters and the wilderness," says the general, "were enemies, which, in the nature of things, could not be controlled by any means in my power. I had no communication with my country, excepting through one or the other of them. The first was obstructed by the enemy's navy, the other by his savage allies. Thus it appears, my communication was entirely cut off, and distant about 300 miles from every part of the country on which I could depend for re-enforcements, or necessary supplies."—Having adduced examples of celebrated commanders in similar situations, he cited them, he says, "for no other purpose than to illustrate the principle, that, when an army is deprived of its communication with its magazines, on which it depends for its necessary supplies, and cannot open that communication, so as to obtain them, its fate is inevitable, and it becomes the duty of its commander, to accept the best terms from the enemy, which can be obtained."

<sup>2</sup> Niles' Reg. vi. 389. The children and squaws were to remain at Greenville, at the expense of the United States.

in the F  
Foreign  
Good F  
the Bibl  
was req  
On th  
of cong  
Humilia  
and war  
A tres  
and the  
respectiv  
The M  
The A  
Education  
The C  
of Massa  
court.  
Elbridg  
Washingt  
ford) die

<sup>1</sup> The num  
College, tog  
for it by the

<sup>2</sup> The bid  
given to the  
to the close

<sup>3</sup> Benjami  
spectable pa  
was his int  
diversions, o  
left any thin  
education, h  
At about the  
or 1770, wh  
bridge, hear  
liberty to att  
he made ma  
a practical h  
ments may h  
he afterward  
he taught a  
ed with the  
sion to Port  
who soon af  
attachment  
the commen  
in April, 177  
bridge, whe  
martial mov  
fortification.  
had been st  
embarked fo

in the English and Dutch languages, designed by the British and Foreign Bible Society for gratuitous distribution at the Cape of Good Hope. The Bible Society of Massachusetts purchased the Bibles and offered to return them to the British Society, but was requested by that Society to distribute them at discretion.

1814.

On the 16th of November, the president, by recommendation of congress appointed the 15th day of January, for a day of Humiliation, Fasting, and Prayer, on account of public calamities and war; which day was observed accordingly.

Fast appointed.

A treaty of peace and amity between his Britannic majesty and the United States of America was signed at Ghent, by the respective plenipotentiaries, on the 24th of December.

Treaty of peace.

The Medical Institution of Yale College was opened.<sup>1</sup>

The American Tract Society, and the Massachusetts Baptist Education Society, were instituted.

The Charter and General Laws of the Colony and Province of Massachusetts Bay were published by order of the general court.

Elbridge Gerry, vice president of the United States, died at Washington, aged 70 years;<sup>2</sup> Benjamin Thompson (Count Rumford) died in France;<sup>3</sup> Robert Treat Paine died at Boston,

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> The number of students was 37. A valuable building, styled the Medical College, together with land intended for a Botanic Garden, has been purchased for it by the state.

<sup>2</sup> The biography of this early and distinguished patriot has been recently given to the public in "The Life of Elbridge Gerry, with contemporary Letters, to the close of the American Revolution," by James T. Austin. Boston, 1829.

<sup>3</sup> Benjamin Thompson was born in Woburn, in Massachusetts, in 1753, of respectable parents. His father died when he was only 2 or 3 years of age. "Such was his intense application, in whatever business he engaged, whether rural diversions, or scholastic exercises, that he devoted his whole soul, and never left any thing unfinished or incomplete." Having obtained a common school education, he eagerly commenced the study of arithmetic and mathematics. At about the age of 16, his guardian placed him at a store in Salem. In 1769 or 1770, when the Lectures in Experimental Philosophy commenced at Cambridge, hearing that his friend, the late colonel Baldwin of Woburn, had obtained liberty to attend them, he requested and obtained the same favour. At this time he made many experiments in mechanics, and some successful attempts to gain a practical knowledge of the explosive power of gunpowder. These experiments may have occurred to him in making those upon the same subject, which he afterward laid before the Royal Society of London. About the year 1773 he taught a school at Concord, in New Hampshire, where he became acquainted with the widow of colonel Rolfe, whom he afterward married. In an excursion to Portsmouth, he attracted the particular attention of governor Wentworth, who soon after gave him the offer of a major's commission. Suspensions of his attachment to the British interest induced him to retire to Woburn in 1774. At the commencement of hostilities between the King's troops and the Americans in April, 1775, he accompanied his patriotic friend colonel Baldwin to Cambridge, where, safe from surmises about his own patriotism, he observed the martial movements of the army, and studied military tactics and the art of fortification. Not expecting promotion in a cause, his attachment to which had been suspected, he in 1775 went to Newport in Rhode Island, where he embarked for Boston harbour, and in January following left America for England.

1814. aged 83 years;<sup>1</sup> William Heath, at Roxbury, aged 77;<sup>2</sup> and Ira Allen, at Philadelphia, aged 62 years.<sup>3</sup>

Here his patron and assistant was lord George Sackville Germaine, who had the year before been appointed secretary of the war department. Toward the close of the American war, he was appointed colonel of a regiment of the queen's royal American dragoons, and came to New York for the purpose of raising and forming his regiment; but the termination of hostilities preventing the execution of his commission, he returned to England. He remained in England until 1784, pursuing his favourite studies; and here he began a course of philosophical experiments on such subjects as concern the economy of life. He introduced a revision of the military exercise, and effected a very important reformation in the military department. He was knighted by the king of England in 1784, before he left that country to make the tour of Europe. In this tour he passed through Flanders into Germany, and was introduced to the Elector of Bavaria, who soon after made him chamberlain. About the same time he was admitted a member of the Academies of Science of Munich and Mannheim. In 1786 the king of Poland conferred upon him the order of St. Stanislaus; and the year following he was elected a member of the Academy of Berlin. In 1788 he was appointed major general of cavalry, and privy councillor of state. Directed by the Elector to adopt the necessary means for executing his various plans for improving the condition of the army and of the poor, he, in 1789, established the house of Industry at Mannheim, the admirable influence of which is well known in Europe and America. In 1790 the Military Academy was established under his direction, and the celebrated English Garden was begun in the environs of Munich. In 1791 he was created a Count of the Holy Roman Empire; and after receiving this title, he chose to bear the name of Rumford, which was the original name of Concord, where he married, and where his estate was situated. In 1796, after an absence of more than 11 years, he returned to England, where he afterward published his *Essays*. The next great work in which count Rumford engaged was the "Royal Institution of Great Britain," under the immediate patronage of the king. He afterwards went to France, and died there at his country seat of Auteuil. He made liberal bequests to different institutions in his native country, particularly to Harvard College, and the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. See 1816. An eloquent eulogy on his character was read before the Institute of France by M. Chavrier 3 January, 1815. The first American, from the third London edition of his "Essays, Political, Economical, and Philosophical," was printed at Boston in 2 volumes, 1798.—Original *Memoirs of Benjamin Count of Rumford*, in the *Literary Miscellany*, printed at Cambridge, 1805; and a *Biographical Sketch*, in Farmer and Moore's Collections, 1824.

<sup>1</sup> Robert T. Paine, LL.D. was born in Boston in 1731, and was educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1749. About the year 1759 he settled in the practice of law at Taunton. During the period of the revolution he was a firm and powerful supporter of the rights of his country. In 1774 he was chosen a delegate to congress; and he was one of the signers of the declaration of independence in 1776. He was a member of the convention which formed the constitution of Massachusetts, and one of the committee that prepared a draft of it. He was attorney general of the commonwealth under this constitution until 1790, when he was appointed a judge of the supreme court, and held the office until 1803. The remainder of his life he spent in retirement. He possessed an original and independent mind, and was celebrated for his wit. He was a profound lawyer, and eminently upright.

<sup>2</sup> The military character and services of this early patriot appear in the history of the war of the Revolution, and in "Memoirs of Major General Heath, written by himself," Boston, 1798. His character in private life was respectable and estimable.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Allen was born at Cornwall in Connecticut, but removed early to Vermont. He was the first secretary of that state, and had a share in all the tumults of the revolutionary war, and in forming the State Constitution. In adjusting the claims of the neighbouring states he was one of the commissioners

Un  
By  
be  
and  
ter  
exc  
sea  
rati  
war  
rest  
By  
the  
bay  
to be  
dent  
senat  
ers  
or of  
respe  
refer  
that  
and  
to pu  
treaty  
whor  
vide  
Unit  
into  
desis  
tenth  
"Wh  
ples  
the  
mote  
tracti  
desir

for Ver  
and P  
and S  
he wa  
Biogra  
1 Al  
VO

1815.

THE treaty of peace and amity between Great Britain and the United States, concluded at Ghent, was ratified by the president. By the first article of this treaty it was agreed, that there shall be a firm and universal peace, between his Britannic majesty and the United States, and between their respective countries, territories, cities, towns, and people, of every degree, without exception of places or persons; and that all hostilities, both by sea and land, shall cease as soon as this treaty shall have been ratified by both parties. By the third article, all prisoners of war taken on either side, as well by land as by sea, shall be restored as soon as practicable after the ratifications of this treaty. By the fourth article, the decision of the conflicting claims of the United States and of Great Britain to several islands in the bay of Passamaquoddy was referred to two commissioners, one to be appointed by his Britannic majesty, and one by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the senate; and it was agreed, in the event of the two commissioners differing upon all or any of the matters referred to them, or of their not acting, they shall make report or reports to their respective governments, which report or reports they agreed to refer to some friendly sovereign or state, to be then named for that purpose, and engaged to consider such decision to be final and conclusive. By the ninth article, the United States engaged to put an end, immediately after the ratification of the present treaty, to hostilities with all the tribes or nations of Indians, with whom they may be at war at the time of such ratification, provided they shall agree to desist from all hostilities against the United States; and his Britannic majesty, on his part, entered into a correspondent engagement on the like condition of their desisting from all hostilities against him and his subjects. The tenth article has respect to the abolition of the slave trade: "Whereas the traffick in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of humanity and justice; and whereas both his majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition; it is hereby agreed that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavours to accomplish so desirable an object."<sup>1</sup>

Feb. 17.  
Treaty of  
Ghent rat-  
fied.

for Vermont, in whose behalf he acted a decided part. He published the *Natural and Political History of Vermont*, with a Map of the State, 8vo. Lond. 1798; and *Statements applicable to the case of the Olive Branch* (the vessel in which he was captured on his return from Europe), Philad. 1807. *Jennison's MS. Biography*.

<sup>1</sup> *American State Papers*, 1811—1815, pp. 655—665. The treaty was signed

1815.

Commer-  
cial con-  
vention.

A convention to regulate the commerce between the territories of the United States and of his Britannic majesty was signed at London on the 3d of July. By the first article, a reciprocal liberty of commerce was agreed upon between the territories of the United States of America and all the territories of his Britannic majesty in Europe. This convention was ratified by the president on the 22d of December.<sup>1</sup>

Hostile acts  
of Algiers.

While the United States were rejoicing at the return of peace, their attention was called to a new theatre of war. By a message from the president to the house of representatives with a report of the secretary of state, it appeared, that the Dey of Algiers had violently, and without just cause, obliged the consul of the United States, and all American citizens in Algiers, to leave that place, in violation of the treaty then subsisting between the two nations; that he had exacted from the consul, under pain of immediate imprisonment, a large sum of money, to which he had no just claim; and that these acts of violence and outrage had been followed by the capture of, at least, one American vessel, and by the seizure of an American citizen on board of a neutral vessel; that the captured persons were yet held in captivity, with the exception of two of them, who had been ransomed; that every effort to obtain the release of the others had proved abortive; and that there was some reason to believe, they were held by the Dey as means by which he calculated to extort from the United States a degrading treaty. The president observed, that the considerations, which rendered it unnecessary and unimportant to commence hostile operations on the part of the United States, were now terminated by the peace with Great Britain, which opens the prospect of an active and valuable trade of their citizens within the range of the Algerine cruisers; and recommended congress to the consideration of the expediency of an act, declaring the existence of a state of war between the United States and the Dey of Algiers; and of such provisions as might be requisite for a vigorous prosecution of it to a successful issue.<sup>2</sup>

War de-  
clared a-  
gainst Al-  
giers.

A committee of congress to whom was referred a bill "for the protection of the commerce of the United States against the Algerine cruisers," after a statement of facts, concluded their

at Ghent 24 December, 1814, by Gambier, Henry Goulburn, William Adams, plenipotentiaries on the part of his Britannic majesty; and by John Quincy Adams, J. A. Bayard, H. Clay, Jona. Russell, Albert Gallatin, plenipotentiaries on the part of the United States.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, xl. 14—19. This convention was signed by John Q. Adams, Henry Clay, Albert Gallatin, plenipotentiaries on the part of the United States; and by F. J. Robinson, Henry Goulburn, William Adams, plenipotentiaries on the part of his Britannic majesty.

<sup>2</sup> American State Papers, 1811—1815, pp. 666—668.



report by expressing their united opinion, "that the Dey of Algiers considers his treaty with the United States as at an end, and is waging war with them."<sup>1</sup> In March, war was declared against the Algerines. An expedition was accordingly ordered to the Mediterranean, under the command of commodore Bainbridge. The squadron in advance on that service, under commodore Decatur, lost not a moment after its arrival in the Mediterranean, in seeking the naval force of the enemy then cruising in that sea, and succeeded in capturing two of his ships, one of them the principal ship, commanded by the Algerine admiral. The American commander, after this demonstration of skill and prowess, hastened to the port of Algiers, where he readily obtained peace, in the stipulated terms of which, the rights, and honour of the United States were particularly consulted by a perpetual relinquishment, on the part of the dey, of all pretensions of tribute from them. The impressions thus made, strengthened by subsequent transactions with the regencies of Tunis and Tripoli, by the appearance of the larger force which followed under commodore Bainbridge, and by the judicious precautionary arrangements left by him in that quarter, afforded a reasonable prospect of future security for the valuable portion of the American commerce which passes within reach of the Barbary cruisers.<sup>2</sup>

1815.

An honourable peace.

On the 1st of September, the president, having received information that sundry persons, citizens of the United States, or residents within the same, and especially within the state of Louisiana, were conspiring together for a military expedition or enterprise against the dominions of Spain, with which the United States were at peace, issued a proclamation, warning and enjoining all faithful citizens against any participation in those unlawful enterprises, and commanding all persons concerned in them to cease all farther proceedings therein, as they will answer the contrary at their peril.

Proclamation.

The president recalled the attention of congress to the great importance of establishing throughout our country the roads and canals which can best be executed under the national authority; observing, that considerations of political economy are strengthened "by the political effect of these facilities for intercommunication, in bringing and binding more closely together the various parts of our extended confederacy."

Roads and canals.

The guard of the dépôt at Dartmoor in England, by order of the agent, fired upon the American prisoners, and killed 7 and wounded 60 of them. The prince regent, by his minister lord

Massacre at Dartmoor prison.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, 1811—1815, pp. 667—670. The President's message was sent to the house 23 February.

<sup>2</sup> Message of the President to Congress, 3 December, 1815.

1815.  Castlereagh, in a communication to the American ministers at London, expressed to the government of the United States his deep lamentation of this unhappy occurrence, and his desire to make a compensation to the widows and families of the sufferers.<sup>1</sup>
- Treaties. On the 4th of July a treaty was made between the United States and the Dey of Algiers.—On the 2d of September a treaty was made between the United States and eight Indian tribes at Detroit.
- Algerines. An Algerine frigate, of 44 guns and 600 men, and an Algerine brig of war, surrendered to the American squadron on the 18th of June.
- Canal. A water intercourse with Concord in New Hampshire was opened by way of the canals on the Merrimack. The first boat of the Merrimack company arrived at the landing at Concord on the 23d of June.<sup>2</sup>
- Harvard College. The office of College Professor of Greek was established in Harvard College, and John Snelling Popkin, D.D. was inaugurated Professor. A Professorship of Greek Literature, was also founded, and Edward Everett, P.D. was inaugurated Professor. The Massachusetts Medical College was erected in Boston. At this college the professors of the Faculty of Medicine of the University in Cambridge give lectures three months in the year. The building contains the cabinet of anatomical preparations, the chemical apparatus, the apparatus and specimens used in midwifery and materia medica, and the medical library—belonging to the University.<sup>3</sup>
- Review. The North American Review was commenced at Boston.<sup>4</sup> The Massachusetts Peace Society was formed.—American missionaries sailed from Newburyport for Ceylon.
- Vessels wrecked. The prize ship General Wellesley was wrecked off Charleston, South Carolina, in January, and between 50 and 60 Lascars and Seapoys (nearly the whole of the crew) were drowned. The Sylph, a British sloop of war, was wrecked on Long Island, and of 117 souls on board, only 6 got safe to land.—On the 23d of September there was a violent gale in New England.
- Gale.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers (3d edit.), xi. 82, 179—183. Report of the Commissioners appointed to investigate the circumstances attending the massacre at Dartmoor, dated at "Dartmoor Prison, April 7th, 1815," the day after the massacre.

<sup>2</sup> Moore's Annals of Concord.

<sup>3</sup> In 1810, the Medical Institution was extended to Boston, with the condition that the Professors should give suitable lectures at the University, as should be required.

<sup>4</sup> Of this work 26 volumes have been published. Similar publications had preceded this: The Monthly Magazine, and American Review, commencing in 1799, and extending to several volumes, printed at New York; The Monthly Anthology, and Boston Review, edited by a Society of Gentlemen, begun in 1802, and closed in 1810, printed at Boston; The American Review of History and Politics, and General Repository of Literature and State Papers, begun in 1811, printed at Philadelphia.

John Carroll died at Baltimore, in the 81st year of his age;<sup>1</sup> 1815.  
David Ramsay, at Charleston, aged 66;<sup>2</sup> Richard Alsop, at

<sup>1</sup> Archbishop Carroll was born in Maryland in 1734. His parents were Catholics of distinguished respectability. He was six years at the College of St. Omer's, in Flanders, whence he was transferred to the Colleges of Liege and Bruges for the higher branches of literature. All these colleges were under the superintendence of Jesuits. In 1769 he was ordained priest, and afterwards became a Jesuit himself. On the suppression of the Jesuits by the pope, in 1774, he retired to England, and lived in the family of lord Arundel; and the next year he returned to his native country. In 1776, at the solicitation of congress, he accompanied Dr. Franklin, Charles Carroll of Carrollton, and Samuel Chase, their three commissioners, on a political mission to Canada, with a view of inducing the people of that province to preserve a neutral attitude in the war between the mother country and the United States; but the mission proved unsuccessful. The Roman Catholic clergy having been always under the superintendence of a spiritual hierarchy, established by the see of Rome, in England, they had solicited the Pope to place them under a similar one in this country. In compliance with their wishes, and by the unanimous recommendation of his clerical brethren, Mr. Carroll was appointed Vicar General by the Holy See, in 1786, when he took up his residence in Baltimore. In 1789, the Pope appointed him bishop over the Catholic Church in the United States; and in 1790, he repaired to England for consecration, and on the 15th of August he was consecrated at Lulworth Castle, in Devonshire. Returning the same year to Baltimore, the seat of his episcopal see, he assumed the title of Bishop of Baltimore. He was the first Catholic bishop in this country. From this period until his death, he devoted himself to the performance of the duties of his new station, "in the faithful superintendence and care of his extensive diocese, which he governed with exemplary zeal and discretion." The degrees of Doctor of Laws and of Divinity had, many years before, been conferred upon him by several Universities in the United States; and a few years before his death, he was raised to the archiepiscopal dignity. "The archbishop's patriotism was as decided as his piety." Biographical Sketch of Archbishop Carroll, in the American Quarterly Review, i. 19—24.

<sup>2</sup> Memoir of David Ramsay, M.D. prefixed to his Universal History, "America," vol. 1. and Thacher's Medical Dictionary, *Art. RAMSAY*. Dr. Ramsay was born in Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, in 1749. He was educated at Princeton College, and took the degree of bachelor of arts at the age of 16. After devoting some time to the general cultivation of his mind, he began the study of physic at Philadelphia, and attended the lectures at the College of Pennsylvania. He commenced the active duties of his profession in Maryland, where he continued one year, and then went to Charleston, South Carolina, with a letter of very high recommendation from Dr. Rush. He soon acquired celebrity in his profession; but his diversified talents and active mind soon took a wider range. From the commencement of the revolution, he was an ardent patriot, and exerted all his powers to promote the independence of his country. From the declaration of independence to the termination of the war, he was a member of the legislature of South Carolina. For two years he was a member of the privy council, and with two others of that body was among the citizens of Charleston who, in 1790, were banished by the British to St. Augustine. On an exchange of prisoners, after an absence of eleven months, he was sent back to the United States. In 1782 he was elected a member of congress; and 1785, Mr. Hancock being unable to attend, Dr. Ramsay was elected president pro tempore, and for one year discharged the duties of that station with ability, industry, and impartiality. In 1786 he returned to Charleston, and resumed the duties of his profession, and his historical labours, in which he continued to be occupied during the remainder of his life, "The predominant trait in the character of Dr. Ramsay," says his biographer, "was philanthropy." The experience of his philanthropy and beneficence in early life, in the attentions received from him at Charleston, and in letters of introduction, which he spontaneously offered, to the highly respected family

1815. Middletown, aged 56 years;<sup>1</sup> Robert Fulton, in the 50th year of his age;<sup>2</sup> and Chauncey Goodrich, at Hartford, in his 56th year.<sup>3</sup>

of Barnwell and to others in Beaufort, and in a very obliging historical correspondence of later years, has left an indelible impression on the mind of the present writer, who must be indulged in giving this concurrent testimony. He was also a man of exemplary piety. He was a member of the Independent or Congregational church in Charleston, and adorned his Christian profession. The last scene of his life furnished bright evidence of his faith and piety, of his love and charity, and of his immortal hope "through the blood of the Redeemer." He was assassinated in the street, a few paces from his own dwelling, in the open day, by a maniac, who shot him with a pistol loaded with three balls. One of his wounds proved mortal the second day. "Death had for him no terrors." The publications of Dr. Ramsay, which have met with a very favourable reception in Europe as well as in America, are: *The History of the Revolution in South Carolina*, published in 1785; *A History of the American Revolution*, published in 1790; *The Life of Washington*, 1801; *The History of South Carolina*; being the extension of an interesting work published in 1796, entitled "A Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather, and Diseases of South Carolina;" *Memoirs of the Life of Martha Laurens Ramsay*, 1810. Among his manuscripts were "A History of the United States from their first settlement in English Colonies," and a series of historical volumes to be entitled "Universal History Americanised, or, an Historical View of the World, from the earliest records to the 19th century, with a particular reference to the state of society, literature, religion, and form of government in the United States of America." This Universal History has been published in 12 volumes, Philad. 1818.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Alsop was a poetical writer. Most of his poems, which were generally satirical, were collected and republished in "The Echo," and in "American Poems;" his translation of Molina's *History of Chili* was published in New York, in 2 volumes, 8vo.

<sup>2</sup> He was born in the town of Little Britain in the county of Lancaster, Pennsylvania, in 1765. He early showed a peculiar talent for mechanism and painting, and cultivated it abroad, as well as in his own country. He is distinguished as the inventor of steam boats. In 1803, at the joint expense of himself and Robert R. Livingston, chancellor of New York, and minister of the United States to the French court, he constructed a boat on the river Seine, by which he fully evinced the practicability of propelling boats by steam. On returning to America in 1806, he commenced, in conjunction with Mr. Livingston, the construction of the first Fulton boat, which was launched in the spring of 1807 from a ship yard at New York. There was great incredulity among the people on the subject; but this boat demonstrated, on the first experiment, to a numerous assemblage of astonished spectators, the correctness of his expectations, and the value of his invention. The same year, he suggested the first idea of joining the western lakes and the Atlantic ocean by canals. In 1810, the legislature of New York appointed commissioners, with whom Mr. Fulton was joined the next session, to explore the route of inland navigation from the Hudson river to the lakes Ontario and Erie. The commissioners reported in 1811, 1812, 1814.—Mr. Fulton was very estimable in his domestic and social relations; "but what was most conspicuous in his character, was his calm constancy, his industry, and that indefatigable patience and perseverance, which always enabled him to overcome difficulties." A distinguished foreigner, the chevalier de Gassicourt, observes, "steam boats offer such advantages to commerce, that England, France, and America, with one accord, proclaim the glory of Fulton." *Life of Robert Fulton*, in *Delaplaine's Repository*, i. 201—223. Lempiere.

<sup>3</sup> He was the son of the Rev. Dr. Elizur Goodrich of Durham, in Connecticut, and educated at Yale College, where he was graduated in 1776, with a high reputation for genius and acquirements. As a tutor in the same seminary, he performed his official duties with great ability and fidelity, and secured the respect and affection of his pupils. He afterwards attained the first eminence

in the  
was ele  
1802 he  
1807, v  
Hartford  
his offic  
accomp  
ness, b

1816

PRESIDENT MADISON, in his Message to congress, having ad-  
 verted to the peace of Europe, and to the peace of the United States with Great Britain, said, he had "the satisfaction to state, generally, that we remain in amity with foreign powers." The

President's  
 Message.

The posture of our affairs with Algiers, at the present moment, was not known; but the dey had found a pretext for complaining of our violation of the last treaty, and presenting, as the alternative, war, or a renewal of the former treaty, which stipulated, among other things, an annual tribute. "The answer, with an explicit declaration that the United States preferred war to tribute, required his recognition and observance of the treaty last made, which abolishes tribute, and the slavery of our captured citizens. The result of the answer has not been received. Should he renew his warfare on our commerce, we rely on the protection it will find in our naval force actually in the Mediterranean. With the other Barbary states our affairs have undergone no change." With reference to the aborigines of our own country, "the Indian tribes within our limits appear also disposed to remain in peace. From several of them purchases of lands have been made, particularly favourable to the wishes and security of our frontier settlements, as well as to the general interests of the nation. In some instances, the titles, though not supported by due proof, and clashing those of one tribe with the claims of another, have been extinguished by double purchases; the benevolent policy of the United States preferring the augmented expense, to the hazard of doing injustice, or to the enforcement of justice against a feeble and untutored people, by means involving or threatening an effusion of blood. I am happy to add," said the president, "that the tranquillity which has been restored among the tribes themselves, as well as between them and our own population, will favour the resumption of the work of civilization, which had made an encouraging progress among some tribes; and that the facility is increasing, for extending that divided and individual ownership, which exists now in moveable property only, to the soil itself; and of thus establishing, in the

State of the  
 nation.

in the profession of law, at Hartford. After being in the state legislature, he was elected to a seat in congress in 1794, and continued there until 1800. In 1802 he was chosen into the council of the state, and retained the office until 1807, when he was elected a senator of the United States. He was mayor of Hartford in 1812, and lieutenant governor of the state in 1813, when he resigned his office in the United States senate. "He possessed superior talents, was an accomplished lawyer and statesman, and was greatly distinguished for uprightness, benevolence, and piety." Lempriere.

1816.



Indiana.  
Bank.

Treaties  
with the  
Indians.

culture and improvement of it, the true foundation for a transit from the habits of a savage, to the arts and comforts of social life."

Indiana was admitted, as a state, into the Union.

A National Bank was established by act of congress.

At a treaty held this year, the Choctaws sold a portion of their country to the United States, for which they were to receive 6000 dollars annually, in cash, for 17 years. This annuity they afterwards voted to appropriate to the support of schools under the direction of the American Board of Foreign Missions—A treaty was held with the Chickasaws, by which they ceded lands north of the Tennessee river, and some other lands, for which they were to receive 12,000 dollars per annum for 10 successive years, and 4500 dollars to be paid in 60 days after the ratification of the treaty, with presents to several of the chiefs and warriors.—A treaty was held with the Cherokees, establishing boundaries, and relinquishing certain lands, for which they were to receive an annuity of 6000 dollars to continue 10 years, and 5000 dollars to be paid in 60 days after the ratification of the treaty.—Treaties of friendship and peace, and of limits, were also concluded with several other Indian tribes. All the tribes, with which treaties were formed, acknowledged themselves under the protection of the United States.<sup>1</sup>

Emigra-  
tions to the  
U. States.

In this and the preceding year there were great emigrations from England and Ireland to America. This year, 1192 American and foreign vessels arrived at New York, bringing to that port alone 7122 passengers.<sup>2</sup>

French en-  
voy.

The French frigate *Eurydice* arrived at New York with M. Hyde de Neuville, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from Louis XVIII. to the United States.

A court house and jail were built at Lechmere Point, in Cambridge, Massachusetts; and the courts of the county of Middlesex were first held there this year.<sup>3</sup>

Canal.

The canal by Amoskeag Falls, in the township of Manchester in New Hampshire, was completed. It was projected by Samuel Blodget. The fall is about 45 feet perpendicular, and the whole extent of the canal is about 2 miles.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register, and Panoplist.

<sup>2</sup> Within three weeks in the month of September, about 2000 passengers arrived from Europe in the ports of the United States. Niles, xi. 92. The "Return" of vessels and passengers, for those three weeks, as it was received at Baltimore early in October, gave 1878 passengers, "probably about  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths of the whole amount that arrived during that period."

<sup>3</sup> The county buildings were previously in the centre of the town, near the college. The courts are held alternately at Lechmere Point and at Concord.—Canal bridge, from Barton's Point in Boston to Lechmere Point, was built in 1808.

<sup>4</sup> Farmer and Moore, Gazetteer of N. Hampshire, Art. MANCHESTER.



The American Bible Society was formed at New York ; and 1816. the Hon. Elias Boudinot chosen the first president. Delegates from 32 Bibles Societies attended on this occasion, and expressed the approbation of 42 Bible Societies.—The American Society for educating pious youth for the Gospel Ministry, formed the preceding year, was incorporated by the legislature of Massachusetts.—The Female Society of Boston and its vicinity for promoting Christianity among the Jews was formed.<sup>1</sup>—The Asylum for teaching the Deaf and Dumb was instituted at Hartford in Connecticut.—The Provident Institution for Savings, in Boston, was incorporated.

A Professorship of Law was established in the University in Harvard Cambridge, and Isaac Parker, LL.D. was inaugurated Professor.<sup>2</sup> College. The Rumford Professorship was established in the same University, and Jacob Bigelow, M.D. was inaugurated Professor.<sup>3</sup>

A mission was commenced at Ceylon by the American Board of Missions. Ceylon.

There was a frost in South Carolina, and in all the northern states, on the 29th of August ; on the 31st the mountains of Vermont were covered with snow. Frost.

In the night of the 4th of December there was a great fire at New York. The loss was estimated at 200,000 dollars. Fire.

East Apthorp died in London, aged 83 years ;<sup>4</sup> Francis As- Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> Panoplist, xii. 479. In October, of 800 dollars collected, £100 sterling had been remitted to the "London Society for promoting Christianity among the Jews."

<sup>2</sup> The principal support of this professor being derived from the fund bequeathed by the late Hon. Isaac Royall, the professor is entitled "Royall Professor of Law."

<sup>3</sup> This Professorship was founded by Benjamin Count Rumford, who, by his will registered in Paris in 1814, bequeathed "to the University of Cambridge in the state of Massachusetts in North America," his "native country, 1000 dollars per annum for ever," for the purpose of founding a new Institution and Professorship, in order to teach by regular courses of academical and public lectures, accompanied with proper experiments, the Utility of the Physical and Mathematical Sciences, for the Improvement of the Useful Arts, and for the extension of the industry, prosperity, happiness, and well being of Society." See an account of the Life and Writings of Count Rumford, by Professor Bigelow, in the 4th volume of the Memoirs of the American Academy.

<sup>4</sup> The Rev. Dr. Apthorp was born in Boston, and received his early education at master Lovell's school in his native town. He was afterward a student of Jesus College, Cambridge, in England. Having taken orders in 1764, he was appointed by the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, episcopal missionary at Cambridge, Massachusetts. Returning to England, he in 1765 was made vicar of Croydon ; and in 1778, rector of Bow church, London. Nearly deprived of his sight, he in 1790 exchanged these livings for the prebend of Tisbury ; and spent the evening of his days in retirement. As a writer he was eminent. His Discourses on Prophecy, delivered at the Warburton Lecture, and printed in 2 volumes, furnish proof of his learning and talents. He also published, beside occasional sermons, a volume in answer to Gibbon's statement of the causes of the early and rapid spread of Christianity, in which the character and divine origin of the Christian religion are ably vindicated and supported. See 1763.

1816. bury, in Virginia, in the 71st year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Nathan Strong, at Hartford in Connecticut;<sup>2</sup> Benjamin Hawkins, at the Creek Agency.<sup>3</sup>

1817.

Inauguration.

President's Speech.

JAMES MONROE was inaugurated President, and Daniel D. Tompkins, Vice President, of the United States.

The president, in his speech to congress, at his inauguration, ascribes the revolution, and the subsequent prosperity of our country, to the people and the faithful and able depositaries of their trust. "Had the people of the United States been educated in different principles; had they been less intelligent, or less virtuous, can it be believed that we should have maintained the same steady and consistent career, or been blessed with the same success? While, then, the constituent body retains its present sound and healthful state, every thing will be safe. They will choose competent and faithful representatives for every department. It is only when the people become ignorant and corrupt; when they degenerate into a populace, that they are incapable of exercising the sovereignty. Usurpation is then an easy attainment, and an usurper soon found. The people themselves become the willing instruments of their own debasement and ruin. Let us, then, look to the great cause, and endeavour to preserve it in its full force. Let us, by all wise and constitutional measures, promote intelligence among the people, as the best means of preserving our liberties.—It is particularly gratify-

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Asbury was bishop of the Methodist church in the United States. In 1771, five years after the formation of the first methodist societies in this country, he came to America to assist in spreading the doctrines of the gospel, as understood by that denomination of Christians. Their first annual conference was holden at Philadelphia in 1773; at which time it consisted of 10 preachers of their order, and about 1100 private members. In 1810, their number was estimated to be 170,000. Jennison's MS. Biography.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Strong was the son of the Rev. Nathan Strong of Coventry in Connecticut. He was educated at Yale College, in which seminary he was afterward a tutor. In 1774, he was ordained pastor of the first church in Hartford, where he continued, greatly respected, until his death. He was distinguished for mental energy and penetration, and for his classical scholarship and knowledge of theology; and held a high rank among his contemporaries in talents, learning, and usefulness. His publications are, Sermons in 2 volumes, and "Benevolence and Misery," a volume in vindication of the doctrine of Future Punishment.

<sup>3</sup> Colonel Hawkins was the United States agent for Indian affairs, and an officer in the war of the revolution. He was thoroughly acquainted with the Indian claims, and rights, and character. In a conversation with him, on the occasion of a treaty or conference with some chiefs of the Creek nation at Savannah, I was not less impressed with the indications of his justice and humanity towards the Indians, than with the proofs of his thorough knowledge of Indian affairs.

ing to me," said the president, "to enter on the discharge of these" official "duties at a time when the United States are blessed with peace. It is a state most consistent with their prosperity and happiness. It will be my sincere desire to preserve it, so far as depends on the Executive, on just principles, with all nations—claiming nothing unreasonable of any, and rendering to each what is its due."<sup>1</sup>

1817.

Mississippi was erected into a state, and admitted into the Union. By the act of admission it is provided, that the public lands, while belonging to the United States, and for five years from the day of sale, shall be exempted from all taxes; and that lands, belonging to the citizens of the United States, residing without the state, shall never be taxed higher than lands belonging to persons residing within the state; and that the river Mississippi, and the navigable rivers and waters leading into it, or into the gulf of Mexico, shall be common highways, and forever free of toll or duty to all the citizens of the United States. In return for this concession, congress has provided, that, after paying a debt to Georgia, and indemnifying certain claimants, five per cent. of the nett proceeds of the public lands, lying within the state, shall be devoted to the making of roads and canals for the benefit of the state.

Mississippi  
admitted  
into the  
Union.

An expedition was undertaken in the summer of this year against East Florida by persons claiming to act under the authority of some of the Spanish colonies. The leader of this expedition styled himself "Citizen Gregor McGregor, brigadier general of the armies of the United Provinces of New Grenada and Venezuela, and general in chief, employed to liberate the provinces of both the Floridas, commissioned by the supreme governments of Mexico and South America." The persons that combined for this purpose took possession of Amelia Island, at the mouth of St. Mary's river, near the boundary of the state of Georgia. The president, apprized of this transaction, ordered an expedition, consisting of naval and land forces, to take possession of Amelia Island. A squadron, under the command of J. D. Henley, captain in the navy, and commander in chief of the Naval Forces of the United States, with troops under the command of James Banhead, major of the first battalion of Artillery of the United States Army, and commanding Military Forces, arrived off Amelia Island on the 22d of December; and the next day took possession of it, hoisting the American flag at Fernandina. The president, in a message to congress relative to the capture of Amelia Island, observed: "In expelling these adventurers from these posts, it was not intended to

Amelia Isl-  
and taken  
possession  
of by un-  
authorized  
persons.

Taken by  
authority of  
U. States.

<sup>1</sup> American State Papers, xi. 323—331.

1817. make any conquest from Spain, or to injure, in any degree, the cause of the colonies."—"Amelia Island," said the secretary of state, "was taken, not from the possession of Spain, but of those from whom she had been equally incapable of keeping, or of recovering its possession, and who were using it for purposes incompatible with the laws of nations and of the United States."<sup>1</sup>

Dec. 28.  
Seminola  
Indians.

On account of the increasing display of hostile intentions by the Seminola Indians, orders were issued from the government, through the secretary at war, to major general Andrew Jackson at Nashville, Tennessee, to repair to Fort Scott, and assume the immediate command of the forces in that quarter of the southern division. The regular force there, at this time, was about 800 strong, and 1000 militia of the state of Georgia were called into service. General Gaines estimated the strength of the Indians at 2700.<sup>2</sup>

University  
of Virginia.

The University of Virginia was established by an act of the legislature. A literary fund has been created by the state, consisting of monies received from the United States for military services during the late war. The fund before the close of the following year, amounted to 1,114,159 dollars. Of this sum the legislature has appropriated 45,000 dollars to the support of primary schools, and 15,000 to the University.<sup>3</sup>

Alleghany  
College.

Alleghany College, at Meadville, in Pennsylvania, was incorporated by a charter from the legislature; and the Rev. Timothy Alden was inaugurated president.<sup>4</sup>

Georgia  
free schools.

The legislature of Georgia appropriated 200,000 dollars for the establishment of free schools throughout the state.

Act of par-  
liament.

An act of parliament was passed, by which British and foreign vessels were allowed to carry passengers from Great Britain and

<sup>1</sup> Official documents of President Monroe, and Report of John Q. Adams, Secretary of State, with a list of Papers transmitted with his Report to the President, in American State Papers, vols. xi. and xii.—An establishment, similar to that on Amelia Island, had been previously made by the adventurers at Galvezton, near the mouth of the river Trinity.

<sup>2</sup> American State Papers, xii. 356.

<sup>3</sup> The University was fixed at Charlottesville. On the 7th of March, 1825, the University was organized under the direction of 7 professors with 49 students.

<sup>4</sup> It was founded in 1815, by a number of enterprising and public spirited citizens of Meadville, Crawford county, who raised upwards of 6000 dollars. The state has made appropriations in money to the amount of 11,000 dollars. The Rev. Dr. Bentley, of Salem, Massachusetts, who died in 1819, bequeathed to this College all his classical and theological books, nearly 1000 volumes, among which is a large portion of the best editions of the ancient Fathers, and Greek and Roman classics. James Winthrop, LL.D. of Cambridge, Massachusetts, who died in 1821, after removing the books of a less literary and permanent character, bequeathed to the same Seminary the whole of his Library, consisting of more than 3000 volumes. Isalah Thomas, LL.D. of Worcester, Massachusetts, made a donation to it of more than 400 volumes of valuable modern, miscellaneous works, with a pair of elegant London made globes. The corner stone of Bentley Hall was laid in 1820.

1 W  
senger  
the 6th  
the law  
fering  
machin  
2 Th  
of Bos  
3 In  
other  
tion.  
dren.  
which  
paper,  
the Cl

Ireland to the United States, in the proportion of one passenger only to every five tons.<sup>1</sup>

A treaty was concluded with the Wyandot and other Indian tribes on the 29th of September.

The city of Sandusky, in Ohio, was laid out. The village of Sandusky. Rochester, in the state of New York, was incorporated. The Rochester. first village election for trustees was held on the 1st of May. The first house for public worship was built in Carroll street.

The first law, establishing a Canal fund, and directing the N. York canal to be commenced, was passed by the legislature of New York. The first excavation was begun on the 4th of July.

The Delaware Society for promoting American manufactures was instituted at Wilmington. The Scotch loom, by Gilmore, was introduced at the Lyman factory at North Providence.

A Professorship of Natural Religion, Moral Philosophy, and Civil Polity, was established in the University of Cambridge, and Levi Frisbie, A.M. was inaugurated Professor.—The foundation of a Professorship of the French and Spanish Languages was laid in the same University, and George Ticknor, A.M. was inaugurated Professor.<sup>2</sup>

A Professorship of Rhetoric and Oratory was founded in Yale College, and Chauncey Allen Goodrich, A.M. was inaugurated Professor.

A mission was commenced, by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, at Brainerd, in the state of Tennessee, among the Cherokee Indians.<sup>3</sup>

The corner stone of the first Independent church in Baltimore was laid.

The United Foreign Missionary Society was formed by the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States, the General Assembly of the Reformed Dutch Churches, and the General Synod of the Associate Reformed Church.

The Academy of Natural Sciences, formed at Philadelphia in 1812, was incorporated.

<sup>1</sup> Walsh's Appeal, sect. i. p. 22. British vessels were permitted to convey passengers to other countries, in the proportion of one for every two tons. On the 6th of February, this year, Lord Lauderdale said in the House of Peers, that the law interfered to prevent a poor artisan from leaving his country, and transferring his industry elsewhere; and that persons who attempted to export machinery were subjected to capital punishment. 1b.

<sup>2</sup> This Professor is styled "Smith Professor," from the late Abiel Smith, Esq. of Boston, who bequeathed 20,000 dollars to the foundation.

<sup>3</sup> In 1820, houses for the missionaries, a school house, a ware house, and other buildings had been erected, and a farm of 60 acres brought under cultivation. In 1821, the missionaries had two schools, containing 96 Cherokee children. In 1826, the Cherokee government had established a printing press, which should use both the English and Guesse's syllabic alphabet. A newspaper, printed at Newtown, called the *Cherokee Phoenix*, was published by the Cherokees.

1817.

Timothy Dwight died, at New Haven, in the 65th year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Andrew Pickens, John Morgan, and Thaddeus Kosciuszko, general officers in the war of the revolution.<sup>2</sup>

1818.

Illinois admitted into the Union.

ILLINOIS was admitted into the Union. At the time of its admission, the government of the United States granted to the state, on certain conditions, one section or thirty-sixth part of every township for the support of schools; and three per cent. of the net proceeds of the United States lands, lying within the

<sup>1</sup> Memoir of the Life of President Dwight, prefixed to his "Theology." Memoir in Farmer and Moore's Collections, 1823. The Rev. Dr. Dwight was born at Northampton, in Massachusetts, in 1752, and at a very early period gave uncommon indications of genius and of an aptitude for the acquisition of knowledge. At the age of 18, he entered Yale College, where he was graduated in 1769. In 1771 he was chosen tutor, and he continued 6 years in that office, the duties of which he performed with great reputation. At this early period he wrote the "Conquest of Canaan," which he finished when he was only 22 years of age. In 1777 he was licensed as a preacher, and the same year received the appointment of a chaplain to general Parsons' brigade, and joined the army at West Point. In 1778 he returned to his native town, where he remained five years; employing a portion of his time as an instructor of youth, and occasionally officiating in the pulpit. In 1783 he was settled in the ministry in Greenfield, a parish in the town of Fairfield, Connecticut, where he continued nearly 12 years, highly distinguished as a sound theologian, and an able and eloquent preacher. In 1795 he was chosen to the presidency of Yale College, vacant by the death of president Stiles, and he very ably performed its duties, with little interruption, until his death. Beside an official superintendence of the college, he was the stated preacher, the professor of theology, and the instructor of the senior class. The disease which terminated his life, was attended with excruciating pain, which he endured with exemplary patience and resignation; and he died in peace, sustained by the Christian hope of immortality. His publications were: Election Sermon, 1791; a Sermon on the Genuineness and Authenticity of the New Testament; Two Discourses on the nature and danger of Infidel Philosophy; a Discourse on the character of Washington; a Sermon on the death of Mr. Ebenezer Marsh; on Duelling; on the opening of the Theological Institution in Andover; a Sermon occasioned by the death of governor Trumbull, 1809; the Dignity and Excellence of the Gospel, a Discourse at the Ordination of the Rev. Nathaniel W. Taylor; Fast Sermons; a Sermon before the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions; and other occasional Sermons; Essays, published in the Memoirs of the Connecticut Academy of Sciences; Conquest of Canaan; Greenfield Hill; and, since his death, "Theology; explained and defended in a series of Sermons," 6 volumes, 1818; and "Travels in New England and New York," in 4 volumes, 1821.—See a Review of the Memoir of the Life of President Dwight in the North American Review, vii. 347—364; where the writer says, and proves, "The author of the Memoir has done injustice to the character of his learned predecessor."

<sup>2</sup> Major general Pickens was nearly 80 years of age.—General John Morgan was of Morganza, Washington county, in Pennsylvania.—General Kosciuszko was born in Lithuania, and was educated at Warsaw. To learn the art of war and of national defence, he came to America, and entered the service of the United States. He remained here until the end of the war, and here merited and obtained the friendship of general Washington, of whom he was the companion in arms. He died at Soleure in Switzerland, aged upwards of 60 years.



state, for the encouragement of learning, of which one sixth part must be exclusively bestowed on a college or university. The constitution provides, that no more slaves shall be introduced into the state.<sup>1</sup>

1818.

The president, in a message to the house of representatives, concerning the occupation of Amelia Island, stated, "that the project of seizing the Floridas was formed and executed at a time when it was understood that Spain had resolved to cede them to the United States, and to prevent such cession from taking effect. The whole proceeding, in every stage and circumstance, was unlawful. The commission to general M'Gregor was granted at Philadelphia, in direct violation of a positive law, and all the measures pursued under it, by him, in collecting his force, and directing its movements, were equally unlawful." He "never could believe, that the colonial governments of Spain had given their sanction either to the project, in its origin, or to the measures which were pursued in its execution."

March 25.  
President's  
message  
about Ame-  
lia Island.

A college, under the direction of the Baptist denomination, was opened at Waterville, by the name of Maine Literary and Theological Institution. College.

General Jackson, with the troops of the United States, took possession of Pensacola in May. Pensacola.

An act was passed to provide for the education of children at the public expense, within the city and county of Philadelphia.—The corner stone of the Charity Institution in Amherst, Massachusetts, was laid.<sup>2</sup>—The Massachusetts General Hospital was founded in Boston. Education.  
Charity In-  
stitution.  
Hospital.

The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions established a mission at Eliot among the Choctaw Indians. In the summer of this year, that place was an entire wilderness.—The Domestic Missionary Society for Massachusetts Proper was formed by the General Association of Massachusetts. Mission at  
Eliot.  
Domestic  
Miss. Soc.

The Seamen's meeting was opened by the Rev. Dr. Jenks, on Central Wharf in Boston.<sup>3</sup> Seamen's  
meeting.

<sup>1</sup> Morse. In 1817, there were upwards of 16,000,000 acres of land in Illinois, belonging to the United States, obtained by purchase from the Indians. The portion of these lands lying between the Illinois and the Mississippi, has been assigned by congress as bounty lands to the soldiers who enlisted during the late war.—Kaskaskia, the capital of Illinois, was settled upwards of 100 years ago from Lower Canada; and a few years since, about one half of the inhabitants were French.

<sup>2</sup> For the classical education of indigent young men of piety and talents, for the Christian ministry.

<sup>3</sup> This effect of Christian benevolence was made under the patronage of the 'Boston Society for the religious and moral instruction of the Poor.' The first service was performed in a large Hall at Central Wharf, which has ever since been occupied for the same purpose.—Similar efforts were made, about this time, at London, Philadelphia, and New York; and since, at Baltimore and Charleston.

1818.

Deaths.

Arthur St. Clair died, in the 84th year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Caspar Wistar, in his 57th year;<sup>2</sup> Daniel Boon, the first discoverer and settler of Kentucky;<sup>3</sup> and Joseph M'Kean, at the age of 42 years.<sup>4</sup>

1819.

Alabama.

THE Alabama territory was admitted, as a state, into the Union.

Arkansaw.

The Arkansaw territory was erected into a territorial government by an act of congress.

<sup>1</sup> Major general St. Clair was born in Ireland, and came to America with admiral Boscawen in 1755. He was a lieutenant under general Wolfe at Quebec.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Wistar was a man of deep and various learning, and eminent for his knowledge of medicine and anatomy. The leading trait in his character was benevolence. He held an extensive correspondence with literary men, and was a member of several of the most learned societies. He was a distinguished lecturer in the University of Pennsylvania. In 1795 he was elected vice president of the American Philosophical Society, and on the resignation of Mr. Jefferson, in 1815, he was elected its president. On the death of Dr. Rush, he succeeded him as President of the Society for the Abolition of Slavery. "Anatomy was Wistar's forte, but he was well versed in Chemistry, Botany, Mineralogy, and History, in all its branches. As an author, he has not left much behind him." Some of his essays are in the Transactions of the College of Physicians, and in the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. "His most considerable work is his System of Anatomy."—Memoirs of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, and Thacher's Medical Dictionary.

<sup>3</sup> See 1773.—The State, after the lapse of 45 years from the first plantation of colonel Boon, contained a population of more than half a million souls.

<sup>4</sup> The Rev. Joseph M'Kean, D.D. LL.D. was born in Ipswich, Massachusetts, in 1776. His father was a native of Edinburgh, and came to America in 1763. The son was educated at Cambridge, where he was graduated in 1794. After a preparatory course of theological study, he was ordained pastor of the church in Milton, in 1797. A long and dangerous sickness, commencing with a pulmonary affection in 1803, left him in such a state of debility, that he was induced to ask a dismission from his pastoral charge, which he obtained, with an honourable recommendation, in 1804. Although his health was still delicate, his active mind was ardently directed to literary and useful employment; and being elected Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Harvard College, he accepted the office, and was inaugurated in 1809. After an assiduous, punctual, and faithful discharge of the duties of the professorship for six years, his health began to decline, and he at length sought relief in the warm climate of Havana. In a land of strangers, he was invited to the house of Mr. Carson, formerly of Boston, where he received affectionate and unremitted attentions, which soothed and comforted his last hours. He died at Havana, in the full possession of his mental powers, and with unshaken trust in the mercy of God, through the merits of his Son. He was buried there, with appropriate funeral solemnities; and his aged father caused a monumental stone to be erected over his grave. Respected by the literary community for his talents and active usefulness, and endeared to his family and friends by his social and Christian virtues, and his exemplary piety, he was alike honoured and lamented in his early exit. The University testified its high respect for his character, and grief for his premature death. An Eulogy was pronounced in the college chapel by one of the Professors, who, from a long and mutual intercourse of mind and affection, was able to do justice to his character.—Sketch of the Life and Character of Dr. M'Kean, in 3 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. vol. 157.—167. Professor Hedge's Eulogy.

A treaty for the cession of the Floridas to the United States 1819. by Spain was signed at Washington on the 23d of February, and ratified by the United States; but in August, the king of Spain refused to ratify it.

Vandalia, the seat of government of the state of Illinois, and Catawba, the seat of government of Alabama, were laid out.

A treaty was concluded at Edwardsville, Illinois, by commissioners of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of the Kickapoo tribe of Indians, by which they ceded all their lands west of the Wabash river, with an additional tract, and received in exchange a tract of land on the Osage river, to which they were immediately to remove.—A treaty was made by governor Cass with the Chippewa Indians, who ceded to the United States a large tract of land in the territory of Michigan; making many reservations in favour of certain chiefs. In consideration of this cession, the tribe is to receive an annuity of 1000 dollars in silver, for ever.<sup>1</sup>

The case of Dartmouth College was decided in the Supreme Court of the United States. It was considered as a case of great importance to the literary and charitable institutions of our country, and the decision of it was regarded as highly auspicious to their future stability. In June, 1816, the legislature of New Hampshire made an act to amend the charter and enlarge and improve the corporation of Dartmouth College, and two additional acts in December. The original charter of 1769 had appointed 12 trustees to compose the corporation, expressly providing that it shall for ever afterwards consist of 12 trustees and no more; but the first of these legislative acts makes the trustees under the charter, and 9 other individuals to be appointed by the governor and council, a corporation by the name of "The Trustees of Dartmouth University," and to this corporation transfers all the property, rights, powers, and privileges of the old corporation. The last of these acts authorizes the treasurer of the plaintiffs to retain and hold their property against their will. The Trustees of Dartmouth College, believing these acts to be a violation of their charter, commenced an action against the treasurer; but the Superior Court of New Hampshire adjudged the acts to be valid in law, and binding on the Trustees of the College. Regarding those acts as repugnant to the constitution of the United States, and void, the Trustees appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States. The decision of the court was: That the Charter granted by the British crown to the Trustees of Dartmouth College, in 1769, is a contract within the meaning of that

Vandalia.

Catawba.

Indian treaties.

Case of Dartmouth College.

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register, v. 112, 160; vi. 112.

1819. clause of the Constitution of the United States, which declares that no state shall make any law impairing the obligation of contracts; That the Charter was not dissolved by the revolution; and, That an act of the state legislature of New Hampshire, altering the Charter without the consent of the corporation, in a material respect, is an act impairing the obligation of the Charter, and is unconstitutional and void.<sup>1</sup>

S. Carolina. The legislature of South Carolina passed an act, constituting a Board of Public Works.<sup>2</sup>

Steam ship. The first steam ship sailed for Europe in May.

Antiquarian Society. A neat and convenient edifice was erected in Worcester, Massachusetts, for the library and cabinet of the American Antiquarian Society, at the expense of Isaiah Thomas, the first president of the Society.

Harvard College. A Professorship of Sacred Literature was established in the University of Cambridge, and Andrews Norton, A. M. was inaugurated Dexter Professor.—The College Hall of Yale College was built. It contains a room for the mineralogical cabinet.<sup>3</sup>

Yale College. A Mission Church was formed at Boston for the Sandwich Islands; two missionaries were ordained; and on the 23d of October the missionary family embarked at the Long Wharf for the place of destination.—The first missionaries for Western Asia embarked at Boston.

W. Asia.

Maryland. The Maryland Economical Association was formed at Baltimore, for the encouragement of American Manufactures and domestic economy.

Deaths. William Samuel Johnson died at Stratford, aged 93 years;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's Reports, vol. iv. Constitutional Law. Report of the Case of the Trustees of Dartmouth College against W. H. Woodward, by Timothy Farrar, Counsellor at Law. This "Report" makes a volume of more than 400 pages, containing the Charter of 1769; the Acts of the Legislature; the Arguments in the Courts; and the Opinions and the Judgments of the State Court, and of the Supreme Court of the United States.

<sup>2</sup> The Board was placed under the presidency of Mr. Poinsett, on whose motion, in December, 1818, the legislature passed a resolve, directing "the civil and military engineer of the state to devise and adopt all such means as he shall deem expedient for opening certain rivers, therein specified."

<sup>3</sup> A Professorship of Chemistry and Natural History was founded in Yale College in 1802. It was afterwards called the Professorship of Chemistry and Mineralogy. The mineralogical collection of colonel Gibbs, which had been deposited several years in the college, has been purchased for the institution. This collection contains from 12 to 13 thousand select specimens. Beside the Gibbs collection, there are about 6000 minerals belonging to the cabinet.

<sup>4</sup> William S. Johnson, LL.D. was the eldest son of the Rev. Dr. Johnson, first president of the College in New York. He was educated at Yale College, where he took the degree of bachelor of arts in 1744. At the bar he was an eminently graceful speaker and able advocate, and soon rose to the highest professional reputation. After passing with honour through almost all the respectable offices of the colony, he was sent to England in 1766 by the colonial legislature of Connecticut, as their agent extraordinary for the purpose of arguing before

Hugh Williamson, at New York, in his 85th year;<sup>1</sup> Caleb Strong, at Northampton, aged 75 years;<sup>2</sup> John Langdon, at 1819.

the royal council a great land cause of the highest importance to the colony. He remained in England until 1771, and during this period the University of Oxford conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Civil Law, and he was elected a member of the Royal Society. Some time after his return, he was appointed one of the judges of the Superior Court of Connecticut. He also represented the state for some years under the old confederation. He was sent as a delegate from his native state to the Convention for forming a new constitution for the United States, and was elected a member of congress on the first organization of the new constitution. In 1792 he was elected President of Columbia College, and he continued to fill that station with great dignity and usefulness until 1810. *New York Spectator*, 19 November, 1819.

<sup>1</sup> Hugh Williamson, M.D. LL.D. was a native of Pennsylvania, and was educated in the College of Philadelphia, where he received the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the first commencement in 1757. At the first institution of the University of Pennsylvania, he performed the duties of professor of mathematics in that seminary; and, in conjunction with Rittenhouse, Ewing, and Smith, he was appointed by the American Philosophical Society to observe the transit of Venus in 1769. The account of their joint labours appears in the *Transactions* of that Society. He was in England in 1772; and it has been said, on respectable authority, that he was the person from whom Dr. Franklin received the famous letters of Hutchinson and Oliver. He resided several years in North Carolina, from which state he was a delegate in the convention which formed the constitution of the United States, and a member of congress before and after its adoption. He was a member of many literary societies in Europe and America, and published many medical and philosophical essays in the public journals. In conjunction with Dr. Franklin and others, he frequently instituted electrical experiments. A paper containing the result of his investigations on this subject, entitled "Experiments and Observations on the *Gymnotus Electricus*, or Electrical Eel," was first published in the *Philosophical Transactions* of the Royal Society of London. His most important publications are, *The History of North Carolina*, in 2 volumes, published in 1812, and an *Essay on the Climate of the United States*.—*Collections of New York Historical Society*, vol. iii, containing a *Biographical Memoir of Dr. Williamson*, by Dr. Hosack, delivered before the N. York Hist. Society. The subject of the Hutchinson Letters is examined in the *North American Review* (new series), ii. 34—37.

<sup>2</sup> Caleb Strong, LL.D. was born at Northampton in 1744, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1764. He established himself in the practice of law in his native town. At the commencement of the revolution, he took an early and decided part in the cause of liberty, and in 1775 was appointed one of the committee of safety, and in 1776 chosen a delegate to the state legislature. In 1779 he was a member of the convention which formed a constitution for the state; and on the organization of the government under it, was chosen a member of the senate. Two years afterward he was appointed to a seat on the bench of the supreme court, but declined the office. In 1787 he was chosen a member of the convention which framed the constitution of the United States, and also of the state convention appointed to sanction that constitution, and exerted himself to procure its acceptance. When the new government became organized, he was chosen a member of the senate of the United States. In 1800 he was chosen governor of Massachusetts, and he continued in the office seven years. He was again elected in 1812, and he retained the station until 1816, when he retired to private life. He possessed a vigorous understanding, and an excellent judgment, and was an accomplished scholar, jurist, and statesman. In the various and important offices which he sustained, he distinguished himself by his intelligence, wisdom, uprightness, patriotism, and fidelity, and was justly ranked among the ablest and most useful of his contemporaries. In private life he was equally eminent for his social virtues, benevolence, and piety.

1819. Portsmouth, aged 79 years;<sup>1</sup> Jesse Appleton, aged 47;<sup>2</sup> and commodore Perry, in the West Indies.

## 1820.

Maine.

Mass. Con-  
vention.

Slave trade  
punishable  
with death.

Census.

Celebration  
at Plym-  
outh.

THE District of Maine was separated from Massachusetts, formed into a distinct state, and admitted into the Union. On this occasion, a convention of delegates from the towns in Massachusetts met in Boston, to revise the Constitution of the State.<sup>3</sup>

Congress enacted, that if any citizen of the United States, being of the ship's company of any foreign ship or vessel, engaged in the slave trade, or any person whatever being of the crew or ship's company of any ship or vessel, owned by or navigated for any citizens of the United States, shall on foreign shore seize any negro or mulatto, not held to service or labour by the laws either of the states or territories of the United States, with intent to make him a slave, or shall decoy or forcibly bring or receive him on board with such intent, he shall be adjudged a pirate, and on conviction shall suffer death.

The population of the United States, by census, was 9,708,135.

This year completed the second century since the settlement of New England. The commemoration of the Landing of the Fathers was celebrated at Plymouth on the 22d of December, by the Pilgrim Society, joined by the Massachusetts Historical, and the American Antiquarian Societies, and attended by a vast concourse of people. A Discourse, "in Commemoration of the First Settlement of New England," was delivered in the Old Church, by the Hon. Daniel Webster, with thrilling effect. The day, the occasion, the hallowed place, the surrounding ob-

<sup>1</sup> John Langdon, LL.D. was distinguished by his activity in the cause of liberty during the revolution. He was chosen a delegate to congress in 1775; and was afterward a member of the state legislature, and speaker of the house of representatives. In 1784 he was elected president of the state, and continued in office until 1788, when he was a delegate to congress, and a member of the convention which formed the constitution of the United States. Under this constitution he was appointed one of the first senators from New Hampshire. In 1805 he was elected governor, and continued in office three years; and was again elected in 1810.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Appleton was born at New Ipswich, New Hampshire, in 1772, and graduated at Dartmouth College in 1792. Having studied theology under the direction of the Rev. Dr. Lathrop of West Springfield, he was ordained to the ministry in Hampton, New Hampshire, in 1797. In 1807 he succeeded the Rev. Dr. McKeen in the presidency of Bowdoin College, and greatly contributed by his learning, talents, and wisdom, to the advancement of that rising institution. While respected for his talents and accomplishments, he was esteemed for his virtues and piety. He published occasional tracts and sermons; and 2 volumes of his lectures, sermons, and addresses have been printed since his death.

<sup>3</sup> The Convention met on the 27th of November, and rose on the 9th of January.



jects, the rock, the grave yard, every thing, conspired to give it a deep and indelible impression. "By ascending," said the orator, "to an association with our ancestors; by contemplating their example, and studying their character; by partaking their sentiments, and imbibing their spirit; by accompanying them in their toils, by sympathizing in their sufferings, and rejoicing in their successes and their triumphs, we mingle our own existence with theirs, and seem to belong to their age. We become their contemporaries, live the lives which they lived, endure what they endured, and partake in the rewards which they enjoyed." The causes which led to the settlement of this place, were brought into remembrance; the peculiarities and characteristic qualities of that settlement, as distinguished from other instances of colonization, were shown; the progress of New England in the great interests of society was traced; with observations on the principles upon which society and government are established in this country. In the retrospect of the century which has now elapsed, the dense, yet vivid sketch of the orator embellishes, while it illustrates, this portion of our history. At the close of the first century, "the aggregate of the whole population of New England did not exceed six hundred thousand. Its present amount is probably one million seven hundred thousand. Her population," after "filling up the spaces included within her actual local boundaries," has passed over the Alleghanies, and covered the banks of the Ohio. "New England farms, houses, villages, and churches spread over, and adorn the immense extent from the Ohio to Lake Erie; and stretch along from the Alleghany onwards beyond the Miamis, and towards the Falls of St. Anthony. Two thousand miles, westward from the rock where their fathers landed, may now be found the sons of the Pilgrims; cultivating smiling fields, rearing towns and villages, and cherishing, we trust, the patrimonial blessings of wise institutions, of liberty, and religion."

A fund, amounting to a million and a half of dollars, having been appropriated by the legislature of New York to the support of common schools, it appeared from the report of the superintendent this year, that 5763 schools had been organized according to law; and that a nineteenth part of all the children in the state, between 5 and 15 years of age, received instruction.

An Episcopal Theological Seminary was established at New Haven, under the superintendence and control of the Episcopal church.

Little Rock, the seat of government of the Arkansas Territory, was laid out. The steam boat Comet arrived at the village of Arkansas, in 8 days from New Orleans; the first steam boat that ascended the Arkansas river.

1820.

N. York  
schools.Episcopal  
Seminary.

Arkansas.

- 1820.** The American Board for Foreign Missions commenced a mission among the Cherokees, at Dwight, on the north of the Arkansas river. A mission was also commenced at Union among the Osages, by the United Foreign Missionary Society.
- Missions.**
- Societies.** The American Society for meliorating the condition of the Jews was formed at New York.—The Pilgrim Society in Massachusetts, formed at Plymouth, was incorporated.—St. Paul's church in Boston was consecrated.
- Fire at Savannah;** A great fire at Savannah, in January, laid nearly one half the city in ruins. During the months of August, September, and October, a mortal disease ravaged that city; of those who were attacked with it scarcely any recovered.
- mortal disease.**
- Publications.** The first volume of the Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society was published at Worcester. A Tale of the Wars of King Philip, in six Cantos, by James Wallis Eastburn and his Friend, was published at New York.
- Deaths.** William Ellery died at Newport, in the 93d year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Joseph Lathrop, at West Springfield, in his 90th year.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> He was born at Newport, Rhode Island, in 1727, and graduated at Harvard College in 1747. At the commencement of the revolutionary contest he was distinguished by his zeal in opposing the oppressive acts of the British government. In 1776 he was chosen one of the delegates of Rhode Island to congress, and signed the declaration of Independence. He continued several years in congress, and was one of its most able, judicious, zealous, and faithful members. In 1786 he was appointed commissioner of loans for Rhode Island, and in 1789, collector of the customs for Newport; in which office he continued until his death. "He possessed a discriminating mind, and an excellent judgment, and was greatly distinguished for his integrity, promptness, and fidelity in the discharge of his official duties, and retained his activity and mental vigour, and continued his usefulness until his death." Lempriere.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Lathrop was a descendant of the Rev. John Lothrop,\* who came to New England with several sons in 1634, and was afterwards settled in Barnstable. Samuel, the youngest son of this progenitor, went to Norwich in Connecticut, and settled there; and there Joseph, his great grandson, was born in 1731. In his 19th year he entered Yale College, where he was graduated in 1754. In 1756 he was settled in the ministry in a parish in Springfield, Massachusetts, now the town of West Springfield, where he performed the duties of the pastoral office upwards of 60 years. On the day which concluded the 60th year of his ministry, 25 August, 1816, he preached to a large audience; and the sermon was printed. His ministrations were still continued until the last sabbath in March, 1818, when, on account of the infirmities of age, and the imperfection of his sight, he declined the public services of the sabbath, and requested his society to provide for him an assistant, or colleague; and in 1819, the 63d anniversary of his own ordination, he attended the ordination of his colleague, the Rev. William B. Sprague, and took a part in the public solemnities. Dr. Lathrop, to "an intellect of the first order," united the kindly affections. Benevolence marked his whole character. To all his other estimable qualities were added a serenity and cheerfulness of temper, which gave to his old age a charm, as rare as it was delightful. He was equally remote from the intemperate heat of enthusiasm, and that lifeless system, which excludes all exercise of the affections. He was exemplary in the observance of the duties of piety and devotion, and of the social and relative duties. As a Christian minister he was very

\* Thus written by the ancestor.

1821.

JAMES MONROE was inaugurated President of the United States, and Daniel D. Tompkins, Vice President. Inauguration.

Referring to the progress of the United States, the president said: "Twenty five years ago the river Mississippi was shut up, and our western brethren had no outlet for their commerce. What has been the progress since that time? The river has not only become the property of the United States from its source to the ocean, with all its tributary streams (with the exception of the upper part of the Red river only), but Louisiana, with a fair and liberal boundary on the western side, and the Floridas on the eastern, have been ceded to us. The United States now enjoy the complete and uninterrupted sovereignty over the whole territory from St. Croix to the Sabine." President's speech.

The treaty of the cession of the Floridas, concluded at Washington 22 February, 1819, between Spain and the United States, having been ratified on the one part by the king of Spain, and by the president of the United States on the other part, possession was taken of those provinces, according to treaty. On the 1st of July general Andrew Jackson, who had been appointed governor of the provinces of the Floridas, issued a Proclamation, declaring "that the government heretofore exercised over the said provinces, under the authority of Spain, has ceased, and that of the United States of America is established over the same, that the inhabitants thereof will be incorporated in the union of the United States, as soon as may be consistent with the principles of the federal constitution, and admitted to the enjoyment of all the privileges, rights, and immunities of the citizens of the United States; that in the mean time, they shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property, and the religion they profess; that all laws and municipal regulations which were in existence

Florida treaty completed.

U. States take possession of the Floridas.

conspicuous. To his comprehensive intellect and exalted piety was added the acquired knowledge, necessary to constitute a great theologian. In his pastoral intercourse he was peculiarly attentive to the state and circumstances of his flock, and an eminent example of prudence. "He was cautious, without being timid; familiar, without sacrificing his dignity; condescending, without abandoning what he believed to be principles of duty." In doubtful and perplexing cases, of ecclesiastical concern, he was distinguished as a wise, judicious, and upright counsellor; and great confidence was reposed in his judgment. To the truly evangelical principles which he delivered to others, he steadfastly adhered, and he finished his course in the faith and hope of the gospel. His occasional discourses have been extensively read, and highly approved, especially the "Seasonable Warning to the Churches;" and his other works have met with an uncommonly favourable reception. Four volumes of Sermons were published during his life, and a fifth volume, with a Memoir of his Life, has been published since his decease.

1821. at the cessation of the late government remain in full force, and all civil officers charged with their execution," with certain exceptions and limitations, "are continued in their functions." On the 7th of July the colonel commandant, Don Jose Gallava, commissioner on the part of his Catholic majesty, made to major general Jackson, the commissioner of the United States, a delivery of the keys of the town of Pensacola, of the archives, documents, and other articles, mentioned in the inventories, declaring that he releases from their oath of allegiance to Spain the citizens and inhabitants of West Florida who may choose to remain under the dominion of the United States. On the same day, colonel Joseph Coppinger, governor of East Florida, issued a Proclamation to the inhabitants, announcing that on the 10th day of this month "possession will be given to colonel Robert Butler, the commissioner legally authorized by the United States." The American authorities were accordingly put in possession of the dominion of the Floridas.<sup>1</sup>

Missouri,  
the 24th  
state in the  
Union.

Missouri was admitted, as a state, into the Union. This is the eleventh state, annexed to the first Thirteen Confederate States since the Declaration of Independence; making the whole number of the present United States twenty four.

Indiana-  
polis.

Indianapolis was laid out for the permanent seat of government in Indiana.

Monroe  
county,  
N. York.

A new county, taken from the counties of Ontario and Genesee, was erected in the state of New York, and named, in honour of the president of the United States, 'Monroe County.'<sup>2</sup>—The legislature of Missouri fixed the seat of the government of the state, and named it 'Jefferson.'—Albion was fixed upon as the seat of government of Edwards county in Illinois.

Literary &  
religious in-  
stitutions.

Columbian College, recently founded at Washington in the District of Columbia, was organized, and the Rev. Dr. William Staughton was inaugurated its President.—A Professorship of Mineralogy and Geology was instituted in the University of Cambridge, and Joseph Green Cogswell, A. M. was inaugurated Professor.—A new college edifice was erected for the accom-

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register, xx. 353, 354, 404, 405, where copies of the official papers are preserved. The Proclamation of governor Jackson was "given at Pensacola the 1st day of July," and made known by Robert Butler, United States commissioner, at "St. Augustine, East Florida, July 10, 1821."—On the arrival of the acting governor Worthington at St. Augustine, the Spanish Escrivano refusing to deliver up the papers in his possession, three American citizens were commissioned to take possession of the withheld archives and documents, who took quiet charge of 11 boxes of papers. All the private papers were to be delivered to their owners. Intelligence dated at St. Augustine 6 October.

<sup>2</sup> Monroe, the capital of the county, contained, in 1821, a court house, a jail, and 50 or 60 buildings. Worcester.

modation of students at Yale College.<sup>1</sup>—The Theological Seminary of the Associated Reformed Church in New York was united to that of Princeton; and its library, consisting of 4000 volumes, was transferred to Princeton.—A Presbyterian Theological Seminary was established at Auburn,<sup>2</sup> and a General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, at New York.—The Law Academy of Philadelphia was established, under the auspices of an incorporated society, composed of judges and members of the bar, and denominated 'The Society for the promotion of Legal Knowledge and Forensic Eloquence.'—Essex Historical Society, formed at Salem in Massachusetts, was incorporated.—The Apprentices Library at Philadelphia was incorporated.

1821.

An act was passed by the legislature of Ohio to provide for the regulation and support of common schools.

The Laws of Illinois from 1819 to 1821 are compiled in 2 volumes.<sup>3</sup>—American Medical Botany, by Jacob Bigelow, M.D. Rumford Professor and Lecturer on Materia Medica and Botany in Harvard University, was published in 3 volumes.

Publications.

An agreement for the cession and purchase of lands was entered into between the agents of the American Colonization Society and the kings, princes, and head men of Cape Mesurado.—The foundation of a settlement for the African colonists was laid near Mesurado river, to which was given the name of *Liberia*; and to this place the colonists that had gone from America were removed. In honour of the President of the United States, for the distinguished services which he rendered to this infant colony, the new town built there was called *Monrovia*.<sup>4</sup>

African treaty.

Liberia.

Monrovia.

Two respectable gazettes were now published in Florida, one at Pensacola, the other at St. Augustine.

Florida.

<sup>1</sup> The number of buildings is nine, of which four are devoted to the use of students.

<sup>2</sup> Instituted in 1819.

<sup>3</sup> Griffith, iii. 411.

<sup>4</sup> Fifth Annual Report of the American Colonization Society, held at Washington 7 March 1822, Bushrod Washington president. Chapin's Missionary Gazetteer. In 1820 a number of black people had been sent out under the direction of the Rev. Samuel Bacon; and in 1821 the Rev. Joseph R. Andros and Mr. C. Wiltberger, agents appointed by the United States government, carried out a select company, consisting of 28 effective labourers and a number of children, to recruit them. On their arrival at Sierra Leone, they were placed under the temporary protection of the authorities of that colony. A second re-enforcement of the colony, of about 50, arrived at Monrovia in August 1822, Mr. Ashmun being agent. The Society has formed a constitution and code of laws for the government of the colony. The settlement in 1823 consisted of about 240. In 1824 the town of Monrovia consisted of 70 or 80 houses.

1821. Elias Boudinot died, in the 82d year of his age;<sup>1</sup> Samuel Worcester died at Brainerd.<sup>2</sup>

## 1822.

The city of  
Boston in-  
corporated.

THE city of Boston was incorporated, and the Hon. John Phillips was elected the first mayor. The first of May being appointed by the charter as the day for the commencement of the municipal year, the ceremonies of inducting the mayor and other officers into their new offices were attended at Faneuil Hall. After an introductory prayer by the Rev. Dr. Baldwin, senior minister of the metropolis, chief justice Parker administered the oaths of allegiance and office to the mayor elect, who administered similar oaths to the aldermen and members of the Common council. The chairman of the Selectmen then rose, and, after an appropriate address, delivered to the mayor the city Charter, contained in a superb silver case, and the ancient

<sup>1</sup> Elias Boudinot, LL.D. was born in Philadelphia in 1740. He was a descendant of one of the Protestants, who, at the revocation of the edict of Nantes, fled from France to America. After receiving a classical education, he engaged in the study of law under the direction of the Hon. Richard Stockton of Princeton, and soon after his admission to the bar in New Jersey, became very eminent in his profession. In 1777 he was chosen a member of congress, and in 1792, its president. In 1789 he was again elected to a seat in the house of representatives of the United States, which he continued to occupy for six years. On quitting that station, he was appointed by president Washington Director of the National Mint, in which office he remained 12 or 14 years, performing its duties with such ability and fidelity, as commanded universal confidence. Resigning his office, he withdrew to private life, and resided at Burlington, where "he passed his time in literary pursuits, liberal hospitality, and active attention to the best interests of his country and of the church of Christ, for which he was ever distinguished." In early life he united himself in full communion with the Christian church, and uniformly continued a zealous and exemplary professor of religion. Beside liberal donations to literary and religious objects during his life, he left large bequests to them at his death. Such donations, or bequests, he made to the College of New Jersey, of which he was long an active and useful trustee; to the Theological Seminary in Princeton; to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, and to various Societies for propagating the Gospel at home and abroad, among Jews and Gentiles; and particularly to the American Bible Society, of which he may be considered as the father. Of this Society he was the first president, and continued to be its president until his death.

<sup>2</sup> The Rev. Dr. Worcester was born at Hollis, New Hampshire, and graduated at Dartmouth College in 1795. He was ordained pastor of the church in Fitchburg, Massachusetts, in 1797; dismissed in 1802; and in 1803 installed pastor of a church in Salem, where he continued until his death. He was respectable for talents and learning, estimable for the Christian virtues, and exemplary for piety. He was a very early and zealous promoter of the missions from New England to the heathen; was the first Secretary of the Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, and continued in the office through life; and he devoted much of his attention to the business of the Society from the time of its organization. In 1820 he took a journey to the South, to improve his health, and visit the missionary stations among the Indians; and on the 7th of January, 1821, died at Brainerd, in the country of the Cherokees.



Samuel

John  
May being  
cement of  
at Faneuil  
Baldwin,  
er adminis-  
elect, who  
bers of the  
then rose,  
mayor the  
the ancient

He was a de-  
of the edict of  
l education, he  
chard Stockton  
Jersey, became  
ber of congress,  
eat in the house  
o occupy for six  
ent Washington  
r 14 years, per-  
universal confi-  
dential at Burling-  
hospitality, and  
church of Christ,  
himself in full  
ed a zealous and  
ary and religious  
th. Such dona-  
of which he was  
ry in Princeton;  
various Societies  
nd Gentiles; and  
be considered as  
ntinued to be its

re, and graduated  
of the church in  
in 1803 installed  
death. He was  
n virtues, and ex-  
er of the missions  
y of the Board of  
fice through life;  
Society from the  
South, to improve  
s; and on the 7th  
rokees.

act incorporating the town nearly two centuries before, together with all the books of records, title deeds, and documents belonging to the inhabitants. The mayor, in his address, gave ample testimony of the wisdom of the institutions which our ancestors established for the management of their municipal concerns; to the intelligence and experience of the citizens of Boston, who had for a long period meditated a change, and their influence to effect it; and to the ability, diligence, and integrity of the boards of Selectmen, justly denominated the fathers of the town. His concluding observations were illustrative of the city charter, and conciliatory, indicating those traits in his own public and private character, "which endeared him to men of all parties." Referring to the difference of opinion upon the merits of the charter, he said, "While the love of order, benevolent affections and Christian piety, distinguish as they have done the inhabitants of this city, they may enjoy the highest blessings under a charter which has so few imperfections, as that which the wisdom of our Legislature has sanctioned."<sup>1</sup>

William Duval of Kentucky, recently judge of the United States court in East Florida, was appointed by the president, with the consent of the senate, to be governor of the territory of Florida.

The government of the United States erected a light house for the harbour of Genesee.

A conspiracy of negroes in Charleston, South Carolina, was discovered in June, and, on trial, 72 were convicted, 35 of whom were executed, and 37 sentenced to banishment.

The legislature of Mississippi passed an act to establish a literary fund for the encouragement and support of education.—A Professorship of Didactic Theology was founded in Yale College.<sup>2</sup>—The Mercantile Library in Philadelphia was formed, and the College of Pharmacy and Museum in that city, incorporated.—President Adams gave into immediate possession to his native town Quincy, nearly 200 acres of land; the whole proceeds to be applied to religious and literary purposes from generation to generation. He also gave to the town his whole library, consisting of highly valuable books, in various languages.—The Rhode Island Historical Society was instituted.—A brick building, 4 stories high, 120 feet in length, 40 in breadth, and

1822.

Governor of Florida.

Genesee.

Negro conspiracy.

Education.

Theology.

Literature.

<sup>1</sup> The device of the seal of the Corporation is, a view of the city as seen from the harbour and South Boston. The motto is, "*Sicut Patribus, sit Deus Nobiscum*;" the inscription, "*BOSTONLI, condita, A. D. 1630. Formam municip. Civitatis accepit, A. D. 1822.*"

<sup>2</sup> In 1802 a Professorship of Languages and Ecclesiastical History was founded in Yale College, now called the Professorship of the Latin, Greek, and Hebrew Languages. A Professorship of Sacred Literature was founded in that Seminary in 1827.

**1822.** containing 48 rooms, was erected at Providence, Rhode Island, at the expense of Nicholas Brown, and presented by him to the corporation of Brown University.

Steam boats  
on the Mis-  
sissippi.

In 9 years since the enrollment and license of the first steam boat employed in trade on the Mississippi, there were 89 boats enrolled at the port of New Orleans, forming, in the aggregate, a tonnage exceeding 18,000 tons.—The Arkansas river had already been several times ascended by a steam boat more than 500 miles from the Mississippi.—In Alabama there were now printed 11 newspapers.—The Roanoke Canal was completed to the basin at Rock Landing.

Arkansas.

Alabama.  
Roanoke  
Canal.

Waltham  
manufac-  
tory.

At the manufactory in Waltham, Massachusetts, 35,000 yards of cloth were manufactured in a week, or 1,820,000 yards in a year.<sup>1</sup>

Missions.

A mission was instituted at Cataragus by the United Foreign Missionary Society. The Indians here were chiefly of the Seneca tribes. Missionary stations at Tuscarora and Seneca, instituted many years before by the New York Missionary Society, had been recently transferred to this Society.—The Massachusetts Society for the Suppression of the Slave Trade was instituted.

Slave trade.

Cadets.

Of the cadets who were graduated at the United States Military Academy at West Point, from June 1802 to July 1822, there were now 195 in the military service, and 3 in the civil service; 9 had been killed in battle, 24 had died in the service; 93 had resigned or were disbanded; total 324.

Connecti-  
cut Laws.

The laws of Connecticut were revised and published. "The recent revision of the statutes of this state," said governor Wolcott, "has brought us to the commencement of a new and interesting era. We now see concentrated in a single volume, the results of the wise legislation of two centuries, embracing the municipal regulations which govern the conduct of a civilized community, where agriculture, commerce, arts and science have attained that proficiency, which is most favourable to the development and maturity of each. Though to inexperienced eyes, this code may appear as a new work, produced by some great change in our social system, yet to more accurate observers it will be apparent, that it embraces the most ancient regulations of the founders of New England."<sup>2</sup>

Publica-  
tion.

The American edition of Rees's Cyclopædia, revised, corrected, enlarged, and adapted to this country, was completed

<sup>1</sup> The number of workmen employed at this manufactory was about 500, nearly all of whom were Americans. The cloth for shirting and sheeting was gaining credit in every part of the Union.

<sup>2</sup> Governor Wolcott's Message, May Session, 1822.

at Philadelphia in 41 volumes, with 6 additional volumes of plates.<sup>1</sup> 1822.

William Pinkney died at Washington, in the 57th year of his age;<sup>2</sup> William Dandridge Peck, aged 59;<sup>3</sup> Levi Frisbie, aged 38;<sup>4</sup> Alexander Metcalf Fisher, aged 28 years;<sup>5</sup> and John

Deaths.

<sup>1</sup> It contains 147 highly finished engravings; and was the boldest attempt in the way of publication, ever made in the United States.

<sup>2</sup> William Pinkney, LL.D. was born at Annapolis, in Maryland, in 1765. He prepared himself for the bar under the instruction of judge Chase, and was admitted to practise in 1786. He was a member of the convention of Maryland, which ratified the federal constitution. After sustaining various high offices in the state and nation, he was appointed in 1806 envoy extraordinary to London; and on the return of Mr. Monroe in 1808, minister plenipotentiary. In 1811 he was appointed attorney general of the United States, and sustained the office with high reputation until 1814, when he resigned it. In 1816 he was appointed minister plenipotentiary to Russia, and envoy to Naples; and after his return, in 1819, was appointed one of the senators of Maryland in congress, in which station he continued until his death. "He possessed splendid talents, and was one of the most accomplished orators and statesmen of his time." Lempiere.

<sup>3</sup> Obituary Notice of Professor Peck in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Soc. x. 161—170. Mr. Peck was graduated at Cambridge in 1782. For nearly twenty years his mind was assiduously and intently devoted to the pursuits to which his genius and taste inclined him. On the establishment of a Professorship of Natural History at Cambridge, he was elected by the subscribers the first professor; and he continued in the office until his death. "In zoology, ornithology, and ichthyology, his knowledge was more extensive than that of any other individual in this part of the United States, and perhaps in the nation." In accordance with the wish of the Board of Visitors, he went to Europe, and visited the most eminent scientific establishments. He was absent three years, and made his longest stay in Sweden, the birth place of Linnaeus. During his absence, he collected a valuable library of books connected with the subjects of his professorship, and which belong to the foundation, together with many exquisite preservations of natural subjects, and rare specimens of art. "He was intimately conversant with the productions of divine power and wisdom in the external creation. He was accustomed to see God in his works. He lived and died in a sense of his being and presence, and the hope of his favour."

<sup>4</sup> Professor Frisbie was the son of the Rev. Mr. Frisbie, a very worthy and respectable minister of Ipswich, Massachusetts. He was born in 1784, and educated at Harvard College. In 1805 he was chosen Latin tutor in that seminary, and he continued in the tutorship until 1811, when he was appointed professor of the Latin language. The duties of this professorship, by his classical attainments and his long experience in the department, he was eminently qualified to perform with facility and accuracy; and he continued to discharge them until 1817, when he was inaugurated Professor of Moral Philosophy. Several of his ingenious and elegant compositions in prose and verse, with extracts from the manuscript notes of his Lectures, were published after his death, in a "Collection of the miscellaneous writings of Professor Frisbie; with some notices of his Life and Character," by Professor Norton.

<sup>5</sup> Professor Fisher was born in Franklin, Massachusetts, in 1794, graduated at Yale College in 1813, and in 1815 was appointed a tutor in that seminary. In 1817 he was elected adjunct professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and in 1819 entered upon the entire duties of his office. During the short period of his professorial life, he prepared a full course of lectures in Natural Philosophy, with theoretical and practical experiments, which for copiousness, clearness, and exact adaptation to the purposes of instruction, equalled the highest expectations of his friends. After having once delivered the course, he undertook a voyage to Europe to improve himself in his professional studies, and on the 22d of April, this year, perished in the wreck of the

1822. Stark, at Manchester, New Hampshire, in the 94th year of his age<sup>1</sup>.

## 1823.

New constitution of N. York.

THE new constitution of the state of New York, made the last year, went into operation on the 1st of January. The first general election under this constitution was in the preceding November.

Rochester.

In ten days preceding the 6th of May, 10,000 barrels of flour were shipped at the village of Rochester, on the Erie Canal, for Albany and New York. The completion of the canal aqueduct across the Genesee river was celebrated by the passage of boats, escorted by the military companies, societies, and citizens of the village. The sixth house for public worship, a Roman Catholic chapel, was built in Rochester.<sup>2</sup>—On the 1st of October the

Canal navigation.

whole line of the Canal between Albany and Schenectady was prepared for the reception of water. On that part of the line there were two stupendous aqueducts, and 29 locks between Albany and Schenectady. On the 8th of the month, the first

packet Albion, on the coast of Ireland, where, with a single exception, all the passengers were lost in the waves. Professor Fisher early discovered very uncommon talents for the acquisition and communication of knowledge, and excited high expectations of his usefulness and distinction. As an officer of college, he was regarded as "a model of integrity and faithfulness. The peculiar traits of his character were the amiable, the modest, the refined; and to these qualities was united a deep sense of religious obligation. Several of his scientific papers were inserted in Professor Silliman's Journal of Science and the Arts. He sent an account of his Observations on the Comet of 1819, and calculation of its orbit, to Dr. Bowditch of Salem, who communicated it to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and it is inserted, with an article of Dr. Bowditch's on the subject, in the 4th volume of the Memoirs of the Academy. Lempriere. Professor Kingsley's Eulogy on Professor Fisher.

<sup>1</sup> Memoir of general Stark, in Farmer and Moore's Hist. Collections for 1822. N. Hampshire Gazetteer, *Art.* MANCHESTER. General Stark was born at Londonderry, New Hampshire, in 1728. As early as the year 1752 he was taken prisoner by the Indians, while hunting near Baker's river, in Rumney. In the subsequent French and Indian war, in which he had the command of a company of rangers, he was distinguished for his bravery. In the war of the revolution he was among the most conspicuous for his valour and success. In 1775 he was appointed a colonel of one of the three regiments raised in New Hampshire, and was at the battle of Bunker Hill. At the battle of Trenton, in 1776, he commanded the right wing of the advanced guard, and led the van of the attack. He defeated colonels Baum and Breyman at the battle of Bennington, in 1777. For this victory he received the thanks of congress, and was appointed brigadier general in the army of the United States; and, before his death, was the only surviving American general officer of the revolution.

<sup>2</sup> Account of Rochester, 1827. The first canal boat left the village for Little Falls, laden with flour, in 1822. The second house for public worship was built in the village by Episcopalians in 1820. A paper mill had been built there, and the second weekly newspaper, entitled 'The Rochester Telegraph,' established, in 1818; and a second bridge built across the Genesee river in the village, in 1819.

boats passed from the west and north, through the canal, into the tide waters of Hudson and Albany, amidst the celebration of thousands.—The schooner Rebecca from Halifax, North Carolina, arrived at Norfolk on the 28th of April through Albemarle Sound and the Dismal Swamp Canal, with a cargo consisting of 59 bales of cotton, 49 barrels of flour, and 39 hogsheads of tobacco.

1823.

At Patterson, N. Jersey, there were 3 extensive woollen factories, and 2 duck factories, supplying, in a great measure, the United States navy with canvass, and consuming upwards of a ton of flax per day; 3 factories making machinery, one of which is stated to be the most extensive and complete of any in the United States; 3 most extensive bleach greens; 2 brass and iron founderies; saw and grist mills; paper mill; rolling and slitting mill; nail factory, and a reed factory. There also were 4 places of public worship, 1 seminary, 6 schools, and 2 printing offices.

Patterson.

Lechmere Point, in Cambridge, near Boston, now contained a population of more than 1000 souls. Its recent and rapid growth is principally ascribed to its manufacturing and provision establishments. In the glass house, cutting house, and other appendages to the manufactory, 140 workmen were constantly employed. There were manufactured here 22,400lbs. of glass vessels per week, many of which were beautifully cut, and sent into Boston and various other places for sale. The annual amount of sales was 150,000 dollars. Beside an immense quantity of provisions packed at the provision establishment, and large manufactories of candles and soap, there were at the Point an extensive pottery, a brewery, and 2 large carriage manufactories; and in the vicinity 150 men were employed in making bricks from an inexhaustible bed of clay.

Lechmere Point.

The New Hampshire Historical Society was incorporated.<sup>1</sup>—The completion of two centuries from the first landing at Pascataqua was celebrated at Portsmouth on the 21st of May.

N. Hampshire.

The corner stone of the New Penitentiary, intended for the reception and security of prisoners in places of solitary confinement, was laid at Philadelphia on the 22d of May.

Penitentiary.

John McLean of Boston, lately deceased, left 100,000 dollars in aid of the Massachusetts General Hospital.—A donation of 5000 dollars was presented by Mr. Sheldon Clark, of Oxford, Connecticut, to Yale College.

Mass. General Hospital.

Since the opening of the American Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb at Hartford, about 6 years, 110 had been received as pupils, 50 had left the Asylum, and 69 now remained.

Asylum for Deaf and Dumb.

In the Foreign Mission school at Cornwall, Connecticut, there

Cornwall School.

<sup>1</sup> The first volume of its Collections was published in 1824.

1823.

were 36 pupils; of whom 15 were from nine different tribes of the American aborigines, and 9 from the Sandwich Islands; the rest were chiefly from the Eastern continent.<sup>1</sup>

Missions.

A mission was commenced by the American Board of Foreign Missions at Mackinaw.—An American mission was commenced at Beyroot in Western Asia, on the shores of the Mediterranean, near the foot of Mount Lebanon.

Indian church.

A church was organized at the Seneca village, and four intelligent young chiefs were admitted to communion.<sup>2</sup>

Storm.

On the 28th and 29th of March there was an uncommon storm from the northeast, which extended from New York to Virginia.

Fire in Maine.

Early in September, after a severe drought, a fire commencing in the woods in the vicinity of Wiscasset, Maine, made great and extensive desolation. The flames, borne rapidly towards the town by a gale, caught the dwelling houses, 22 of which, with a great number of other buildings, mills, and stock, were consumed. Alna sustained a similar conflagration. The value of property destroyed in Wiscasset was estimated at 50,650 dollars; of that destroyed in Alna, at 22,000 dollars. The contributions for the relief of the sufferers, at an early period after the fire, amounted to 25,293 dollars. Beside the destruction in the two villages, there was an immense loss sustained by the conflagration of the wood, fields of grain, and other valuable property, for the distance of 7 miles.

Vermont Papers.

A collection of the records and documents connected with the assumption and establishment of government by the people of Vermont, with early journals of the council of state and the assembly, and other papers, edited by William Slade, jun. Secretary of state, was printed at Middlebury.

Deaths.

John Treadwell died, in the 78th year of his age;<sup>3</sup> Samuel

<sup>1</sup> Of this residue, 1 was from New Zealand, 1 from Malayan Archipelago, 1 from Portugal, 3 from China, 2 from the Greek Islands, 1 Jew, and 3 young men of the United States. This school was instituted in 1816, and opened in 1817, under the direction of the American board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Jabez B. Hyde, who was sent to the Seneca tribe by the New York Missionary Society in 1811, continued among them, in the capacity first of teacher, and then of catechist, until 1821. He translated and printed several portions of Scripture into the Seneca language.

<sup>3</sup> John Treadwell, LL.D. was born at Farmington, in Connecticut, in 1745, and was graduated at Yale College in 1767. He studied law, and settled in his native town, where he was early introduced into civil employments, for which he was peculiarly qualified, and he passed successively through many of the most important offices in the state. From 1776, with the exception of one year, he was elected annually a representative to the legislature until 1787, when he was transferred to a seat in the council, which he retained until 1798, when he was chosen lieutenant governor. On the death of governor Trumbull in the autumn of 1809, he was appointed by the legislature to succeed him, and in the ensuing spring was elected governor by the people. He had pre-



Wyllys, at Hartford, aged 84 years;<sup>2</sup> Nathaniel Peabody, in 1823. his 82d year;<sup>3</sup> Tapping Reeve, aged 78;<sup>4</sup> George Cabot, aged 72;<sup>5</sup> John Phillips, at Boston, in his 53d year;<sup>6</sup> and Samuel Welch, at Bow, in New Hampshire, in his 113th year.

Deaths.

viously been 20 years judge of probate, 3 years a judge of the county court, 20, a judge of the supreme court of errors, and 19, a member of the corporation of Yale College. He had a principal agency in establishing the school fund of the state, and was one of the board of managers until 1820. Governor Treadwell was a fervent, and intelligent Christian, and while an exemplary member of the church at home, performed important services to other churches. He was a trustee of the Connecticut Missionary Society, and president of the Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, which office he filled from the organization of that body until his death. "He possessed a sound and vigorous mind," and beside his knowledge "in law and politics, was extensively acquainted with literature, science, and theology."

<sup>2</sup> Samuel Wyllys, son of George Wyllys, secretary of the state of Connecticut, was born in 1739, and educated at Yale College. In 1775 he was appointed by the state government, lieutenant colonel of general Spencer's regiment, and soon after by congress, colonel of a regiment in the Connecticut line, in which capacity he served with reputation, through the war of the revolution. After the peace, he sustained several civil offices, was a representative in the general assembly, and major general in the militia of the state. In 1796 he succeeded his father as secretary of state, and continued in office until 1809, when a paralytic affection obliged him to resign it. "He, with his father, and grandfather, held the office of secretary 98 successive years; a fact probably without a parallel in the history of republics."—The CHARTER OAK, near the Wyllys mansion house, is still standing.

<sup>3</sup> General Peabody sustained many important offices during the war of the revolution, and after it; and was a useful citizen, an enlightened politician, and a firm and ardent friend to his country. Farmer and Moore, Hist. Coll. for 1923.

<sup>4</sup> Tapping Reeve, LL.D. was born at Brook Haven, Long Island, in 1774, and graduated at Princeton in 1793. After spending some time in that seminary as a tutor, he established himself as a lawyer at Litchfield in Connecticut, and soon became eminent in the profession. He was for many years a judge of the superior court of that state, and for a considerable period, chief justice. He founded the Law School at Litchfield, and was for nearly 30 years the principal instructor in that distinguished institution. Judge Reeve was eminent for uprightness and piety, and held the first rank among his contemporaries in vigorous talents and legal attainments, and in the esteem and confidence of the community.

<sup>5</sup> The Hon. George Cabot was born at Salem, and employed the early part of his life in foreign commerce. Possessing a vigorous and inquisitive mind, he made his voyages to other countries the means of obtaining varied and extensive knowledge. He was a member of the convention of Massachusetts which formed the constitution of that state, and of the convention which ratified the constitution of the United States. In 1790 he was elected to a seat in the senate of the United States, and was one of the most distinguished members of that body, and one of the confidential friends of Washington and Hamilton. In 1808 he became a member of the council of Massachusetts; in 1814 he was appointed a delegate to the convention which met for consultation at Hartford, and was chosen its president; and afterwards retired from public life. He was a sagacious statesman, uncommonly versed in the science of political economy, and a vigorous and persuasive speaker. He was distinguished for a graceful simplicity of manners, for sincere and disinterested patriotism, and for integrity and benevolence.

<sup>6</sup> The Hon. John Phillips was born in Boston, and educated at Harvard College, where he was graduated in 1788. He entered upon the study of the law, and at an early period was appointed attorney for Suffolk. For the last 10 years

1824.

March 13.  
Convention  
for suppress-  
ing the  
African  
slave trade.

ARTICLES of a convention between the United States of America and Great Britain, for the suppression of the African slave trade, were subscribed at London by plenipotentiaries appointed for that purpose. By the first article, the commanders and commissioned officers of each of the two high contracting parties, duly authorized by their respective governments to cruise on the coasts of Africa, of America, and of the West Indies, for the suppression of the slave trade, are empowered, under certain restrictions, to detain, examine, capture, and deliver over for trial and adjudication by some competent tribunal, any ship or vessel concerned in the illicit traffic of slaves, and carrying the flag of the other.<sup>1</sup>

April 5.  
Convention  
with Rus-  
sia.

A convention between the United States of America and his majesty the emperor of all the Russias was concluded and signed at St. Petersburg. By the third article of this convention it was agreed, "that, hereafter, there shall not be formed by the citizens of the United States, or under the authority of said States, any establishment upon the Northern Coast of of America, nor in any of the Islands adjacent, *to the north* of fifty four degrees and forty minutes of north latitude; and that, in the same manner, there shall be none formed by Russian subjects, or under the authority of Russia, *south* of the same parallel."<sup>2</sup>

Arrival of  
general  
La Fayette.

General La Fayette, on receiving an invitation from congress, came to America. He arrived in the harbour of New York on the 13th of August, and proceeded to the residence of the vice president at Staten Island. A committee of the corporation of

of his life he was a member of the senate of Massachusetts, and for several years its president. He was a member of the convention which revised the constitution of the state, and on the incorporation of the city of Boston, was elected the first mayor. At the close of his official year he declined a re-election. A few weeks after his retirement from the office of mayor, while attending his public duties on the day of General Election, he was seized with the angina pectoris, and died the following morning. By a rare union of talents and virtues, he conciliated general esteem, and inspired universal confidence. He was highly estimable in private life, and in public, eminently useful. His friend the Hon. Mr. Quincy, who succeeded him as mayor, spoke, at his inauguration, in high and just terms of his predecessor, and of the wise, prudent, and faithful citizens who composed the first city council. "Their labours," said he, "have been indeed, in a measure, unobtrusive, but they have been various, useful, and well considered. They have laid the foundations of the prosperity of our city deep, and on right principles."

<sup>1</sup> State Papers, 1824, where is a copy of the Convention, signed by Richard Rush, W. Huskisson, Stratford Canning.

<sup>2</sup> The Convention was signed at St. Petersburg by Le Comte Charles de Nesselrode and Pierre de Poletica, on the part of Russia, and by Henry Middleton on the part of the United States, and signed by the president of the United States at Washington 12 January, 1825.

1824.

the city of New York, and a great number of distinguished citizens, proceeded to Staten Island, to welcome him to their capital. A splendid escort of steam boats, decorated with the flags of every nation, and bearing thousands of citizens, brought him to the view of assembled multitudes at New York, who manifested their joy at beholding him by shouts, acclamations, and tears. At the City Hall the officers of the city and many citizens were presented to him; and he was welcomed by an address from the mayor. While he was at New York, deputations from Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Haven, and from many other cities, arrived with invitations for him to visit them. After remaining a few days at New York, he proceeded to Boston, where he met with the same cordial reception.<sup>1</sup>—The general soon after returned to New York, visited Albany and the towns on Hudson's river, and afterwards passed through the intermediate states to Virginia. He returned to Washington during the session of congress, and remained there several weeks. Congress voted him the sum of 200,000 dollars, and a township of land, as a remuneration, in part, of his services during the war of the revolution, and as a testimony of their gratitude.

The anniversary of the landing of William Penn on the shores of America was commemorated, for the first time, at Philadelphia, on the 4th of October. The event was celebrated in Latitia court, at the house once the property and residence of

Anniversa-  
ry of Penn's  
landing.

<sup>1</sup> La Fayette came to Boston through New Haven and Providence. On his entrance into Massachusetts, a deputation from Boston met him, and accompanied him to the seat of governor Eustis in Roxbury, where they received an escort of 800 citizens of Boston, the mayor and corporation awaiting his arrival at the city lines. The pupils of the public schools, male and female, were arranged on the side of the common adjoining the Mall, under the care of their respective teachers, in two lines, and through these the procession passed. On the 25th of August the general attended the annual commencement at Cambridge, and received the cordial welcome of a numerous assemblage, and the salutation of the University. The next day he was present at the anniversary of a literary Society, connected with the university, and professor Everett, in an oration before the Society, addressed him with pertinency and pathos, the auditory testifying their concurrence by their tears and applause. "With the present year," said the orator, "will be completed the half century from that most important era in human history, the commencement of our revolutionary war. The jubilee of our national existence is at hand. The space of time, that has elapsed since that momentous date, has laid down in the dust, which the blood of many of them had already hallowed, most of the great men to whom, under Providence, we owe our national existence and privileges. A few still survive among us, to reap the rich fruits of their labours and sufferings; and One has yielded himself to the united voice of a people, and returned in his age, to receive the gratitude of the nation to whom he devoted his youth. . . . Welcome, friend of our fathers, to our shores! Happy are our eyes that behold those venerable features. Enjoy a triumph, such as never conqueror nor monarch enjoyed, the assurance that throughout America there is not a bosom which does not beat with joy and gratitude at the sound of your name."

1824. the founder of the colony, where an appropriate address was delivered by Mr. Duponceau.
- Canal boats. There passed, this year, 10,000 boats, at the junction of the Erie and Champlain canals. Boats with commodities proceeded at the rate of 55 miles, and boats with passengers, nearly 100 miles in 24 hours. On the 15th of December, a boat laden with merchandise arrived at Utica from Albany. Across the canal between these two places 300 bridges had been erected.<sup>1</sup>
- Presbyterian church in U. States. There were at this time under the care of the general assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States 18 synods, 77 presbyteries, 1979 congregations, 1027 ministers. The number of vacant congregations was 739, licentiatees 173, candidates 195.
- Literature and Arts. The Franklin Institute in Philadelphia was incorporated. There were at this time in that city 55 printing offices, containing 112 presses, and supporting about 150 workmen.<sup>2</sup>—Berkshire Medical Institution at Pittsfield, Massachusetts, was incorporated. —The chapel of Yale College was built.<sup>3</sup>—The United States Literary Gazette was published at Boston.
- Fire. The capitol of Kentucky at Frankfort was burnt, and many papers and books, belonging to the legislature, were consumed.<sup>4</sup>
- Sugar. The crop of sugar in Louisiana was estimated at 40,000 hogshheads.
- Cannon of first fort, Maryland. Four cannon were taken from the spot in St. Mary's river on which the first fort in Maryland was built by Leonard Calvert, brother of lord Baltimore, at the original settlement of the colony.
- Deaths. William Rogers died at Philadelphia, in his 74th year;<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The tolls collected, this year, on the Erie Canal amounted to \$294,546.62; on Champlain Canal, to \$46,214.45; total, \$340,761.7. The whole amount of canal tolls received from the commencement of the canal to this year, including \$8738 received from Western inland Navigation, was \$494,738.38. New York Spectator 17 June, 1825, from Albany Daily Advertiser.

<sup>2</sup> In the preceding year, the Schuylkill water was introduced by pipes into 3954 private dwellings, and 185 manufactories in Philadelphia; 401 private baths were also supplied with it.

<sup>3</sup> Beside a place for worship, the chapel has a room for the accommodation of the theological professors and students. The old chapel is now the Athenæum, and contains the philosophical apparatus, a lecture room for the department of Natural Philosophy, rooms for the society Libraries, a Reading room, and several rooms for students. The Lyceum contains lecture rooms and rooms for students. The whole number of college buildings is nine.

<sup>4</sup> The capitol was one of the first edifices of the western country. It was built in 1816, and cost about 30,000 dollars, chiefly raised by the contributions of the citizens of Frankfort and its vicinity. The public offices adjacent were saved. The fire was accidental.

<sup>5</sup> The Rev. Dr. Rogers was born at Newport, Rhode Island, in 1751, and was graduated at Providence in 1769. In 1772 he was ordained pastor of the first Baptist church in Philadelphia, where he continued until the commencement of the revolution in 1775, when he was appointed chaplain of the Pennsylvania forces, and afterwards of a brigade of the continental army; and he remained

Charles Thomson, at his residence near Philadelphia, in the 95th year of his age.<sup>1</sup> 1824.

1825.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS was inaugurated President of the United States, and John C. Calhoun, Vice President.

Inauguration.

The president, in his address on this occasion, said, in unfolding to his countrymen the principles by which he should be governed in the fulfilment of his official duties, his first resort should be to that constitution, which he should swear, to the best of his ability, to preserve, protect, and defend. "That revered instrument enumerates the powers, and prescribes the duties, of the executive magistrate; and, in its first words, declares the purposes to which these, and the whole action of the government, instituted by it, should be invariably and sacredly devoted—to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to the people of this union, in their successive generations." Having recited what had been done by the government in the compass of 36 years since this great national covenant was instituted, the president took a retrospective view to the epoch of the confederation. "The year of jubilee since the first formation of our union has just elapsed; that of the declaration of our independence is at

President's Speech.

in the service until 1781. In 1789 he was elected professor of English and Oratory in the College of Philadelphia, and afterwards was appointed to the same office in the University of Pennsylvania, which he held until 1812, when he resigned. "He held a highly respectable rank in talents and learning, and was greatly esteemed for his ability and faithfulness as a preacher, and his excellence as a man." Lempriere.

<sup>1</sup> He was born in Ireland, but left that country when very young, in company with his father and three brothers, being himself the youngest son. He was about 11 years of age when he arrived in America. His father died on the passage; and the captain turned him and his brothers on shore at New Castle, "with but very slender means of providing for themselves in a strange country." Charles was educated under the tuition of the Rev. Dr. Allison, an eminent classical scholar, who at that time taught a school in Maryland, where he made such acquirements as enabled him, when a very young man, to keep the Friends Academy with good reputation. He afterwards married, and went into business in the city, where he became acquainted with Dr. Franklin, and, together with his advice which he solicited, he obtained his friendship, which lasted through the Doctor's life. At the meeting of the first congress in 1774, he was unexpectedly called upon with a request to take their minutes; and he performed that service with singular diligence, punctuality, and fidelity. He wrote and attested the minutes until the contest was closed, and may well be called "perpetual secretary" of the revolutionary Congress. The Indians, into one of whose tribes he was adopted many years before his death, gave him a name, signifying "The Man of Truth" and he completely verified the appellation. He was a true republican of the old school. "He was most strictly moral and religious, attending more to the spirit than to the forms of religion, but his mind was fully imbued with the great truths of Christianity." American Quarterly Review, i. Art. AMERICAN BIOGRAPHY.

1825.

hand. The consummation of both was effected by this constitution. Since that period, a population of four millions has multiplied to twelve. A territory, bounded by the Mississippi, has been extended from sea to sea. New states have been admitted to the union, in numbers nearly equal to those of the first confederation. Treaties of peace, amity, and commerce, have been concluded with the principal dominions of the earth. The people of other nations, inhabitants of regions acquired, not by conquest, but by compact, have been united with us in the participation of our rights and duties, of our burdens and blessings." Notice was taken of the progress of agriculture and of settlements, of commerce and arts, of liberty and law. The great features of the administration of the preceding president were sketched. "Under the pledge of these promises, made by that eminent citizen, at the time of his first induction to this office, in his career of eight years, the internal taxes have been repealed; sixty millions of the public debt have been discharged; provision has been made for the comfort and relief of the aged and indigent, among the surviving warriors of the revolution; the regular armed force has been reduced, and the constitution revised and perfected; the accountability for the expenditure of public moneys has been made more effective; the Floridas have been peaceably acquired, and our boundary has been extended to the Pacific ocean; the independence of the southern nations of this hemisphere has been recognised, and recommended, by example and by council, to the potentates of Europe; progress has been made in the defence of the country, by fortifications and the increase of the navy—towards the effectual suppression of the African traffic in slaves—in alluring the aboriginal hunters of our land to the cultivation of the soil and of the mind—in exploring the interior regions of the union, and in preparing, by scientific researches and surveys, for the further application of our national resources to the internal improvement of our country.—In this brief outline of the promise and performance of my predecessor, the line of duty, for his successor, is clearly delineated. To pursue to their consummation those purposes of improvement in our common condition, instituted or recommended by him, will embrace the whole sphere of my obligations."

Convention  
with Co-  
lombia.

A general convention of peace, amity, navigation, and commerce, between the United States of America and the republic of Colombia, was signed and sealed by the president, at Washington, on the 31st of May.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This convention was concluded by plenipotentiaries at the city of Bogota on the 10th of December, in the year of our Lord 1824, of the independence of the United States of America the 49th, and of the independence of the republic of Colombia the 14th."



La Fayette, having passed through the Southern and Western states, arrived in Boston on the 15th of June. The governor and council, and the members of the legislature, in convention, with a large concourse of citizens, assembled at the State house, where he was introduced and welcomed in an appropriate address from governor Lincoln; to which the general replied with his usual promptitude and felicity of thought and expression.

1825.

La Fayette  
visits Bos-  
ton.

On the 17th of June, the 50th anniversary of the battle of Bunker Hill was commemorated by a public and impressive celebration. A procession from the State house in Boston moved to the proposed site of a monument to be erected in Charlestown, where the corner stone of the monument was now laid. The assembled multitude next proceeded to a large area, occupying nearly the whole northeastern side of the hill; and having taken the seats which had been placed there in the form of an amphitheatre, the Hon. Daniel Webster, a director of the Bunker Hill Monument Association, pronounced an address, adapted to the occasion.<sup>1</sup>

Anniversa-  
ry of the  
battle of  
Bunker  
Hill

Monument.

La Fayette having returned to Washington, the 7th of September, was the day appointed for his departure. The authorities of Washington, Georgetown, and Alexandria, the principal officers of the general government, civil, military, and naval, some members of congress, and respectable strangers, assembled on that day at the president's house, to take leave of the general. The president addressed him with dignity, but with evident emotion, and bade him adieu.<sup>2</sup>

Departure  
of La Fay-  
ette for  
France.

<sup>1</sup> The presence of La Fayette and of many other veterans of the revolution, heightened the enthusiasm, excited by the intrinsic character of the scene, "which left an impression upon the people of New England, never to be erased." At the close of the oration and other customary exercises, invited guests and others dined under an awning, at tables set on one side of the battle hill for between four and five thousand persons, and completely full. The address, delivered on this occasion, "already bears an established character in the classical literature of our country." *American Quarterly Review*.

<sup>2</sup> "General La Fayette: It has been the good fortune of many of my distinguished fellow citizens, during the course of the year now elapsed, upon your arrival at their respective places of abode, to greet you with the welcome of the nation. The less pleasing task now devolves upon me, on bidding you, in the name of the nation, adieu." The president, having adverted to the disinterested patriotism shown by the general in his early devotion to the cause of American freedom, and to his influence towards its successful issue, and taken a retrospect of the growth and prosperity of the United States since the war of the revolution, "in that lapse of forty years," said he, "the generation of men with whom you cooperated in the conflict of arms, has nearly passed away. Of the general officers of the American army in that war, you alone survive." Having spoken of the resolution of congress, representing the whole people, and all the states of this Union, requesting the president of the United States to present him an invitation to come to America; of his arrival and reception; and of his traversing the twenty four states of this great confederacy during the year which had elapsed since he landed upon our shores; he proceeded: "You are now about to return to the country of your birth, of your ancestors, of your

1825.

Treaty with  
the Creeks.Mutual  
cession of  
lands.Treaty with  
the Kansas.

A treaty was concluded with the Creek nation of Indians on the 12th of February. The commissioners on the part of the United States represented to the Creeks, that it is the policy and wish of the general government, that the several Indian tribes, within the limits of any of the states of the Union, should remove to territory to be designated on the west side of the Mississippi river, as well for the better protection and security of said tribes, and their improvement in civilization, as for the purpose of enabling the United States, in this instance, to comply with a compact entered into with the state of Georgia on the 24th of April, 1802. The chiefs of the Creek towns assented to the reasonableness of the proposition, and expressed a willingness to emigrate beyond the Mississippi, those of Tokaubatchee excepted. The Creeks accordingly, by the first article of the treaty, ceded to the United States all the lands lying within the boundaries of the state of Georgia, now occupied by them, or to which they have title or claim, lying within certain described boundaries; and by the second it was agreed, that the United States will give in exchange for the lands hereby acquired, the like quantity, acre for acre, westward of the Mississippi, on the Arkansas river. Other stipulations, favourable to the equitable claims of the emigrating parties, were made; particularly that a deputation from the said parties of the second part, may be sent to explore the territory herein offered them in exchange; and if the same be not acceptable to them, then they may select any other territory, west of the Mississippi, on Red, Canadian, Arkansas, or Missouri rivers—the territory occupied by the Cherokees and Choctaws excepted; and if the territory to be selected shall be in the occupancy of other Indian tribes, then the United States will extinguish the title of such occupants for the benefit of said emigrants.<sup>1</sup>

The Kansas Indians, by treaty, ceded to the United States all their lands, both within and without the limits of Missouri, excepting a reservation beyond that state, on the Kansas river,

posterity. The executive government of the Union, stimulated by the same feeling which had prompted the congress to the designation of a national ship for your accommodation in coming hither, has destined the first service of a frigate, recently launched at this metropolis, to the less welcome, but equally distinguished trust, of conveying you home. The name of the ship\* has added one more memorial to distant regions and to future ages, of a stream already memorable, at once in the story of your sufferings and of our independence. The ship is now prepared for your reception, and equipped for sea. From the moment of her departure, the prayers of millions will ascend to Heaven that her passage may be prosperous, and your return to the bosom of your family as propitious to your happiness, as your visit to this scene of your youthful glory has been to that of the American people."

<sup>1</sup> Niles, xxviii. 62. This treaty was ratified by the President on the 7th of March.

\* *The Brandywine.*

about 30 miles square, including their villages. In consideration of this cession, the United States agreed to pay 3500 dollars a year for 20 years; to furnish the Kansas immediately with 300 head of cattle, 300 hogs, 500 fowls, 3 yoke of oxen, and 2 carts, with such farming utensils as the Indian superintendant may deem necessary; to provide and support a blacksmith for them; and to employ persons to aid and instruct them in their agricultural pursuit, as the President may deem expedient. Of the ceded lands, 36 sections on the Big Blue river were to be laid out under the direction of the President, and sold for the support of schools among the Kansas. Reservations were also made for the benefit of certain half breeds; and other stipulations, mutually satisfactory. It was also agreed, that no private revenge shall be taken by the Indians, for the violation of their rights; but they shall make their complaints to the superintendant or other agent, and receive justice in a due course of law; and it was lastly agreed, that the Kansas nation shall never dispose of their lands without the consent of the United States, and that the United States shall always have the free right of navigation in the waters of the Kansas.<sup>1</sup>

A treaty was concluded by general William Clark, commissioner on the part of the United States, with the Great and Little Osages, at St. Louis, Missouri. The general principles of this treaty are the same as those of the treaty with the Kansas. The Indians cede all their lands in Arkansas and elsewhere, and then reserve a defined territory, west of the Missouri line, 50 miles square; an agent to be permitted to reside on the reservation, and the United States to have the right of free navigation in all the waters in the tract. The United States pay an annuity of 7000 dollars for twenty years; furnish forthwith 600 head of cattle, 600 hogs, 1000 fowls, 10 yoke of oxen, 6 carts, with farming utensils, persons to teach the Indians agriculture, and a blacksmith, and build a commodious dwelling house for each of the four principal chiefs, at his own village. Reservations were made for the establishment of a fund for the support of schools for the benefit of the Osage children; and provision was made for the benefit of the Harmony missionary establishment. The United States also assume certain debts, due from certain chiefs of the tribes; and agree to deliver at the Osage villages, as soon as may be, 4000 dollars in merchandise, and 2600 in horses and their equipments.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This treaty was signed in June, by general Clark and 12 Kansas chiefs, and was ratified by the President on the 26th of December. Niles, xxix. 380.

<sup>2</sup> Niles, xxix. 380. This treaty was concluded on the 2d of June.

1825.

The progress of the Cherokees in the useful arts, and in moral and religious improvement, appears from an account given of the nation, this year, by a native Cherokee, who had been liberally educated.<sup>1</sup> The number of the Cherokees, east of the Mississippi, was upwards of 13,000.

Stockbridge  
Indians.

About 70 of the Stockbridge Indians embarked for Buffalo, with farming utensils, provisions, and furniture, to join a number of the same tribe that were already settled at Green Bay.

Post offices,

From the first of January to July, 276 new post offices were established.

Tallahassee.

The sale of the lots in Tallahassee, the new capital of Florida, took place on the first Monday in May. Colonel McKee arrived at Tallahassee in April, authorized by the president of the United States to select a township of land for general La Fayette.

National  
roads.

Arrangements were made to ascertain the best route for a national road from Washington to New Orleans. The board of engineers, consisting of general Bernard, Mr. Shriver, and the other officers and gentlemen attached to that service, sat out on a tour for that purpose through the Southern states.—The ceremony of breaking ground for the continuation of the great national road westward of the Ohio was performed at St. Clairsville on the 4th of July.—On the same day the ceremony of

Canals.

breaking ground for the great canal of the Ohio was performed on the Hicking Summit by governor Clinton, of New York, who had been invited for the special purpose.—The Farmington canal, designed to unite the valley of Connecticut with the city of New Haven, was begun. The ceremony of breaking ground for the canal was performed on the 4th of July, at Salmon Brook village, in Granby, in the presence of nearly 3000 people.

Albany.

During the month of May, there departed from Albany 837 boats, carrying 4122 tons of merchandise and household goods; and 22,000 dollars were paid to the collector in that city on account of toll.

Anniversa-  
ry of Con-  
cord battle.

The anniversary of the battle of Concord, 19th of April, 1775, was celebrated on the spot. Nearly 60 of those who bore arms on that day were present. The corner stone of a monument was laid; prayers were offered in the church; and an oration was delivered by professor Everett.

College.  
Seminary.  
Hist. Soc.

Amherst College, in Massachusetts, was incorporated.—A Theological Seminary was founded at Newton, in the same state.—The Historical Society of Pennsylvania was formed, and the first volume of its Memoirs published.

<sup>1</sup> See NOTE XIII.

Charles Cotesworth Pinckney died at Charleston, South Carolina; <sup>1</sup> John Brooks, at Medford, in his 73d year; <sup>2</sup> William

1825.

<sup>1</sup> General Pinckney was the son of chief justice Pinckney, of the province of South Carolina, who sent him at an early age to England, to be educated. Having made handsome attainments in classical literature at Westminster school, he removed to Oxford, and thence to the Temple, where he entered as a student. After completing his education, he returned to Carolina in 1769, and devoted himself to the study of the law, which he followed with eminent success until the encroachments of Great Britain called him, with most of his professional brethren in the colonies, from the forensic profession to that of arms. He was soon promoted to the command of the first regiment of Carolina Infantry; and after the danger of immediate invasion was passed, by the successful defence of Sullivan's Island, he joined the northern army, and was appointed aid de camp to Washington. In this capacity he was present at the battles of Brandywine and Germantown, and by his decision and firmness, activity and courage, acquired the entire confidence of his general. When the scene of danger was transferred to the south, he returned to the defence of his native state. The British fleet, with an invading army, having sailed into the port of Charleston, in a council of war, called to deliberate on the propriety of surrendering the city, general Pinckney said, "My voice is for rejecting all terms of capitulation, and continuing hostilities to the last extremity;" but this proposition was not adopted, and Charleston was surrendered to the British. After the return of peace, he was elected a representative to the convention which formed the federal constitution, and was very instrumental in procuring its adoption by South Carolina. Having declined various offices, tendered to him by president Washington, he at length accepted the appointment to succeed Mr. Monroe as minister to France. In a negotiation attempted with informal agents of the French government, it was intimated to the American commissioners, that a subsidy, in the shape of a loan, would be expected from the United States, as an equivalent for the aid which was demanded from the American government under the treaty. It was to this humiliating proposition that Pinckney indignantly made the celebrated reply: "Millions for defence, not a cent for tribute." When Mr. Pinckney arrived, preparations had been made for the defence of the country; and, on the nomination of general Washington, commander in chief, he was appointed a major general. This contest was soon brought to a satisfactory conclusion; and general Pinckney retired to the quiet of private life. In that retirement, however, he was still active in promoting the happiness and prosperity of the community. "Of all societies instituted for benevolent purposes, he was the zealous supporter. An advocate for universal toleration, he was also a sincere Christian, and acted as the president of the Charleston Bible Society, from the time of its institution until his decease. He was munificent, without ostentation; liberal, without prodigality; and dignified, without pride. An ardent youth, and a vigorous manhood, were succeeded by a secure and cheerful old age; and the reverence and love of the whole city attended him to the tomb." American Annual Register, for 1825-6.

<sup>2</sup> John Brooks, M.D. LL.D. was born at Medford in 1752. After finishing a course of medical studies, he commenced his practice at the neighbouring town of Reading. The storm of the revolution now gathering, a company of minute men was raised in the town, and he was chosen its commander. On the news of the expedition of the British to Lexington and Concord, he instantly marched with the young men of his company toward Concord, and contributed much to the panic with which the British retreated to their quarters in Boston. He now devoted himself to the cause of his country, and the profession of arms; and he was distinguished during the war of the revolution for his courage and discipline. The capture of general Burgoyne and his army may, in no small degree, be attributed to the gallant conduct of colonel Brooks and his regiment in the battle of Saratoga. In the battle of Monmouth he was acting adjutant general, and was distinguished for his coolness and bravery. He uniformly had the confidence of general Washington, who strongly testified it on the occasion

1826. Eustis, at Boston, in his 72d year;<sup>1</sup> Robert Goodloe Harper, at Baltimore, aged 60;<sup>2</sup> and Eli Whitney, at New Haven, aged 57 years.<sup>3</sup>

of the anonymous and inflammatory address at Newburgh. After the war, he resumed his profession, and his medical biographer justly says, "he was the conscientious, the skilful, and the benevolent physician—the grace and ornament of our profession." He was a delegate in the state convention for the adoption of the federal constitution, and was one of its most zealous advocates. After having been successively elected to the senate and executive council of the state, on the retirement of governor Strong from office, in 1816, he was elected governor. He was continued in the chair for seven successive years, and retired to private life with dignity, and with the love and blessings of a grateful people. Thacher's Medical Biography.—By a memorandum inserted in a volume of Washington's Letters to governor Trumbull, borrowed from the Historical Society by governor Brooks, and returned soon after his death, it appears that the Address presented to general Washington by the officers in the cantonments on Hudson's river on the 6th of June 1783, was written by him: "Major generals Heath and Howe and col. Brooks were chosen by the officers of the American army to draft an address to gen. Washington. Each member of the committee was requested to commit his ideas to writing, and when they met, they selected the address prepared by col. Brooks. The address was the same day read to the officers, unanimously accepted, and signed at the request of the meeting by general Heath, who, as the senior officer, presided at the meeting." The Address and the Answer are in Heath's Memoirs.

<sup>1</sup> William Eustis, M.D. M.M.S.S. and LL.D. was born at Boston in 1753, and graduated at Cambridge in 1772. At the commencement of the revolution he was a student in medicine with Dr. Joseph Warren, on whose recommendation he was early appointed surgeon of the regiment of artillery then in Cambridge. "In all the duties pertaining to his office, Dr. Eustis was found faithful, humane, and indefatigable." At the termination of the war, he began his professional practice in Boston. He was two years of the council during the administration of governor Sullivan; and in 1800 was elected a member of congress. In 1809 he was appointed secretary of war, but soon retired from that department. In 1815 he was appointed ambassador to Holland, and in 1821 was chosen member of congress. When governor Brooks retired from office, he succeeded to the chair of state "under circumstances peculiarly auspicious to a happy administration." He died at Boston, after a short illness, during his attendance at the general court in the session in February. Thacher.

<sup>2</sup> General Harper was an eminent lawyer and statesman. The day previous to his death, he was engaged in an important trial before the circuit court of the United States, sitting in Baltimore, and concluded an eloquent and powerful argument, without appearing to be fatigued or exhausted. He died very suddenly on the 14th of January. At a meeting of the judges of the circuit court of the United States, and of Baltimore county and city courts, and of the members of the bar, the next morning, among other honourable notices of him, it was unanimously resolved: "That the members of the Baltimore bar are penetrated with the deepest regret at the sudden and melancholy event of this morning, which has deprived them of one of the brightest ornaments of their profession, and the public of one of the most distinguished statesmen of his country." Mr. Wirt afterward pronounced his eulogy.

<sup>3</sup> He was a native of Westborough, Massachusetts, and graduated at Yale College in 1792. By his invention of the cotton gin, he "was the means of changing the whole course of industry in the southern section of the Union." Previous to this invention in 1793 or 1794, scarcely a pound of upland cotton was raised for exportation; in 12 years after, the export amounted to about 12 million of dollars. "From childhood to age," said judge Johnson, "it has presented to us a lucrative employment. Our debts have been paid, our capitals increased, and our lands trebled in value. We cannot express the weight of obligation which the country owes to this invention." Mr. Whitney, at the

tion  
king  
Apri  
on t  
ture  
the  
A  
tion,  
of t  
28th  
T  
Mass  
estab  
ed a  
states  
Th  
ferred  
Th  
dence

instanc  
ingenue  
ful; an  
and app  
Harper  
expand  
death, v  
1 Nil  
2 The  
daries,  
"in the  
the 6th  
changed  
de affair  
of Amer  
spatch,  
America  
3 Mas  
was run  
42° 3'  
heap of  
ers of t  
of latitu  
commise  
in sundr  
first line  
old line  
History



1826.

A GENERAL convention of friendship, commerce, and navigation, between the United States of America and his majesty, the king of Denmark, was concluded at Washington on the 26th of April. The ratifications of this convention were exchanged on the 10th of August, at Copenhagen, and received the signature of the president of the United States, at Washington, on the 14th of October.<sup>1</sup>

Treaty with Denmark.

A general convention of peace, amity, commerce, and navigation, between the United States of America and the federation of the Centre of America was ratified by the president on the 28th of October.<sup>2</sup>

Treaty with Central America.

The boundary line between the states of Connecticut and of Massachusetts, east of Connecticut river, was ascertained and established as the line of jurisdiction, by commissioners appointed and commissioned by the respective governments of those states.<sup>3</sup>

Boundary line.

The seat of government of the state of Tennessee was transferred from Murfreesborough to Nashville.

Nashville.

The line of the Blackstone canal from Worcester to Providence was marked out; and about 500 hands were actively

Canal.

instance of the government of the United States, next directed his mechanical ingenuity to the manufacture of fire arms, in which he was eminently successful; and the benefit of the great improvements suggested by his genius is felt and appreciated by the government, in the national armories at Springfield and Harper's Ferry. Mr. Whitney was a man of extensive scientific attainments, of expanded views, of benevolent dispositions, and unassuming manners; and his death, while greatly lamented by his friends, was regarded as a public calamity.

<sup>1</sup> Niles' Register, xxxi. 119—121.

<sup>2</sup> The convention was signed at Washington, by the respective plenipotentiaries, Henry Clay and Antonio Jose Canas, on the 5th of December, 1825, "in the 50th year of the Independence of the United States of America, and the 5th of the federation of the Centre of America." Ratifications were exchanged at Guatemala, on the 23d of August, 1826, by John Williams, charge des affaires of the United States near the government of federation of the Centre of America, and Pedro Gonzales, chief officer of the department of state despatch, of war, and marine, secretary of legation of the republic of Central America, near the government of South America. Niles, xxxi. 173—176.

<sup>3</sup> Massachusetts State Papers. Governor Lincoln's proclamation. The line was run from the northeast corner of the state of Connecticut on the latitude of 42° 3' north lat. as the first line of latitude. The survey was begun at a heap of stones at the N. E. corner of Connecticut, erected by the commissioners of the respective governments in the year 1734. On comparing the lines of latitude, according to their survey, with the ancient survey and line run by commissioners of the two colonies in 1713, they found them to vary from them in sundry places. The last line in their survey was run north 54 rods of the first line of latitude at which the survey was begun. 1b. The subject of the old line of 1713 is discussed by governor Hutchinson, in his 3d volume of the History of Massachusetts, just issued from a London press. 1828.

**1826.** engaged in its construction.—The Quincy Rail road was opened on the 7th of October.<sup>1</sup>—New Faneuil Hall Market, in Boston, was completed. The whole length is 536½ feet, by about 50 feet wide, and 2 stories high. It is believed to be “one of the boldest, most useful, and splendid public improvements, that have lately taken place in the eastern states.”

**Rochester.** A daily newspaper, called The Daily Rochester Advertiser, was established in the village of Rochester. The population of this village, by the 7th census taken in December, was 7669. A third bridge was begun here across the Genesee river, by a company of land proprietors and others. The second presbyterian church was organized. The seventh house for public worship was built.<sup>2</sup>

**Home Missionary Society.** The American Home Missionary Society was instituted in the city of New York by a convention of the friends of missions from 13 states and territories, and of the Presbyterian, Congregational, Reformed Dutch, and Associate Reformed churches. The object of this Society is to assist congregations that are unable to support the gospel ministry, and to send the gospel to the destitute within the United States. In the first year from its formation, it rendered aid to 196 congregations and missionary districts in the support of 169 ministers.

**Wastenaw county.** Wastenaw county, in Michigan, which three years before did not contain a single white inhabitant, now had a population of 3000.—Cambridgeport, contiguous to Boston, contained 221 houses, 22 stores, and 402 rateable persons upwards of 16 years of age.<sup>3</sup>

**Canal of the Isthmus.** The federal republic of Central America made a contract with a company formed at New York, for the purpose of effecting a navigable communication between the Atlantic and the Pacific Ocean. It was proposed that the canal should pass Nicaragua, one of the states of Central America. The contemplated route was by the river St. John, into the lake of Nicaragua, whence, from its western extremity, a canal was to be cut for about 17 miles to the Pacific.

A descendant of the Great Uncas, who was the friend and protector of the whites in the infancy of their settlement, died

<sup>1</sup> A quantity of stone weighing 16 tons, taken from the ledge belonging to the Bunker Hill Association, and loaded on 3 wagons, which together weighed 5 tons, making a load of 21 tons, was moved with ease, by a single horse, from the quarry to the landing above Neponset bridge, a distance of more than 3 miles.

<sup>2</sup> Account of Rochester, 1826. By the United States census in 1820, Rochester contained only 1503 inhabitants. 1b. During the year ending in August 1826, were manufactured at Ely's mills, in Rochester, 31,812 barrels of flour; the quantity made at the several mills in the village was estimated at 150,000 barrels. Rochester Telegraph.

<sup>3</sup> See NOTE XIV.

this year, and was buried in the royal burial place of the Moheagans.<sup>1</sup> 1826.

Divinity Hall, the public building for the Theological school at Cambridge, was finished and dedicated. Divinity Hall.

The first volume of Commentaries on American Law, by James Kent, was published at New York. Publication.

On the 23th of August there were tremendous avalanches, or slides of the White Mountains in New Hampshire. By great rains the streams had become swollen to a very unusual extent. The Saco, at length, so far overflowed its banks, that at Fryeburg, the town below Conway, great quantities of corn, potatoes, meadow hay, and fences were destroyed, and some cattle drowned. At Conway and Bartlett a severer loss was sustained in the destruction of crops, mills, and bridges. Farther up the river every thing was destroyed. At Mr. Crawford's, 8 miles east from the entrance of the gap, the water rose two feet into his house, situated at some distance from the river, and his farm was either destroyed or covered up. But the most melancholy disaster was in the destruction of the family of Mr. Wylley, who lived in what was called the Notch-house, where the mountain on each side of the river is about 3000 feet in height.<sup>2</sup> Land slip at White Mountains.

On the 4th of July, John Adams died at Quincy, in the 91st year of his age; and Thomas Jefferson, at Monticello, in Virginia, in his 83d year. Both were in the foremost rank of statesmen and patriots who vindicated the rights of their country; and, having lived to receive the gratulations of the fiftieth anniversary of her Independence, expired. Without the aid of panegyric, of painting, or of sculpture, their names will be preserved in the Declaration of Independence, and interwoven with the history of the United States; their actions will present their true portraits to posterity; and the respect of the Republic to their memory will be their noblest monument. Death of Presidents Adams and Jefferson.

Of the three centuries which have elapsed since the discovery of America, two hundred and twenty years have passed since

<sup>1</sup> See NOTE XV.

<sup>2</sup> A part of the mountain slipped from its resting place, and fell into the road and river, filling it up for about a mile south of the house. The barn was carried away, and 2 horses were killed; but the house remained untouched, the rocks passing about 6 feet from it. The family fled from their beds and from the house, and were overwhelmed in the mass of earth and rocks. The family consisted of Mr. Wylley and his wife, 5 children, and 2 hired men. The bodies of Mr. Wylley and his wife, and one of the hired men were found, about 60 rods from the house, dreadfully mangled. This disaster was supposed to have occurred about 11 o'clock at night. The house was 6 miles distant from any human habitation. Along the Notch the road was much filled up. Other parts of the mountain fell about the same time. More than 1000 acres from Mount Pleasant slipped off, and covered a large part of a pasture, of 30 or 40 acres, 2 miles distant.

1826. the settlement of Virginia. It is the principal design of these Annals to relate the most important events of this period, comprising one hundred and seventy years of colonial history, and fifty years of the history of the United States. The means by which ten millions of people have, within this period, become planted in a wilderness; have established free constitutions of government, and risen to opulence, to independence, and to national distinction, merit investigation. Much, unquestionably, is to be ascribed to the salubrity of the climate of North America; to the fertility and variety of its soil; to the extent of its sea coast; to its many navigable rivers; to the agriculture and fisheries of the north, and the valuable products of the south; to the enterprise, industry, simplicity of manners, and unconquerable love of liberty, which have characterized the inhabitants; to the early establishment of schools and seminaries of learning, and the general diffusion of knowledge; to the early formation of churches, and the regular maintenance of public worship; and to the union and cooperation of the several colonies and states for the defence and interests of the whole. But, whatever has been the influence of these causes, there is no less truth, than piety, in the remark of Washington: "No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the invisible hand, which conducts the affairs of men, more than the people of the United States. Every step, by which they have advanced to the character of an independent nation, seems to have been distinguished by some token of providential agency." Following his own valedictory counsel, and favoured with the benediction of Heaven, may the Republic be preserved through all the revolving years of futura Time.

THE c  
Dionysius  
of its int  
and Prie  
Dionysius  
qui est a  
authority  
Dionysius  
its adopti  
The era  
284, was  
time abov  
of a perso  
(the *Nat*  
quoted by  
Incarnatio

He also of

It was on  
pore Cesa  
computati  
of the Chr  
Anachro  
historians  
double dat  
was writte  
quoting, w  
errors have  
used in the  
March, &c  
March was  
the 29th o  
month, the  
Williams to  
is dated the

VOL. I

## NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

### NOTE I. p. 46.

THE computation of time by the Christian era appears to have been introduced by Dionysius, a Roman abbot, A. D. 527. Historians widely differ in regard to the year of its introduction. Pridcaux places it in the year of our Lord 527; Blair, in 516; and Priestley, in 360. I rely on "Venerable Bede," who expressly says, "527. Dionysius Paschales scribit circulos, incipiens ab anno dominice incarnationis DXXXII, qui est annus Diocletiani CXXLVIII." *Bæde Opera Hist. (Chronicon)* p. 28. The authority of Bede is the more to be regarded, because he took the Christian era from Dionysius, and used it in all his writings; and, by that recommendation of it, occasioned its adoption and use in Great Britain, and the western parts of Europe.

The era of Diocletian, commencing with the reign of that emperor 29 August, A. D. 284, was used by ecclesiastical writers, Epiphanius, Ambrose, and others, until the time abovementioned, when Dionysius, unwilling to number the years from the reign of a persecutor, introduced the reckoning from the *Incarnation of Christ*. This event (the *Nativity* being fixed 25 December) was placed 25 March. An old writer, quoted by Alsted, among other reasons for the pre-eminence of that day, mentions the Incarnation:

" . . . Deus hæc descendit ab astris  
Virgins in gremium."

He also observes, that the vernal equinox was formerly on that day:

" . . . hæc quoque quondam  
Aureus equales se sol referebat ad ortus."

It was on that day, in the time of Julius Cæsar. "Equinoctium: sol in Ariete. Tempore Cæsaris 25 Martii." Monkish writers assign various reasons for commencing the computation of the year on that day; but it was doubtless chosen, at the introduction of the Christian era, from a regard to the Incarnation.

Anachronisms have been occasioned in American history through the inattention of historians to a circumstance attending the old style. It was customary to give a *double date* from the 1st of January to the 25th of March. Thus, February 8, 1721, was written February 8, 17<sup>30</sup>/<sub>31</sub>. The omission of the lower figures, in transcribing or quoting, would cause an error of one year. Such omissions sometimes occur. Similar errors have arisen from inattention to the mode of reckoning the *months* of the year, used in the early periods of New England. Instead of being called *January, February, March, &c.* they were called the *first month, second month, third month, &c.*; yet March was called the first month; April, the second; May, the third, &c. Thus, for the 29th of May, our ancestors wrote Mo. 3. 29; or, more briefly, the day of the month, the month, and the year, by figures only. Example: A letter from Roger Williams to the General Court of Massachusetts, written on the 17th of May, 1656, is dated thus: "Boston 17. 3. 56."

## NOTE II. p. 47.

*Thermometrical Tables, from Drayton's "View of South Carolina."*

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charlestown, South Carolina, for the years

|        | 1750    |        | 1751    |        | 1752    | 1753   | 1754    | 1755   | 1756    | 1757   | 1758    | 1759   | medium of rain in inches |    |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------------------------|----|
|        | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest |                          |    |
| Spring | 85      | 27     | 84      | 30     | 87      | 32     | 81      | 34     | 84      | 22     | 81      | 27     | 79                       | 45 |
| Summer | 96      | 52     | 94      | 67     | 101     | 60     | 91      | 59     | 93      | 54     | 90      | 53     | 96                       | 49 |
| Autumn | 91      | 44     | 91      | 40     | 96      | 55     | 90      | 44     | 88      | 48     | 87      | 33     | 90                       | 41 |
| Winter | 73      | 23     | 76      | 18     | 81      | 32     | 76      | 28     | 78      | 31     | 77      | 26     | 75                       | 31 |
| Year   | 96      | 25     | 94      | 23     | 101     | 18     | 91      | 28     | 93      | 22     | 90      | 27     | 96                       | 25 |

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer in the shaded air; taken in Charleston, South Carolina, for the years

|      | 1791    |        | 1792    |        | 1793    |        | 1794    |        | 1795    |        | 1796    |        | 1797    |        | 1798    |        |
|------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
|      | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest | highest | lowest |
| Year | 90      | 28     | 93      | 30     | 89      | 30     | 91      | 34     | 92      | 29     | 89      | 17     | 88      | 22     | 88      | 31     |

The first table of the above observations, it is believed, was made by Dr. Chalmers; the second was by governor Drayton. It appears by the 18 years' observations in Carolina, that the mercury at no time rose above  $101^{\circ}$  or fell below  $17^{\circ}$  from the *freezing point*, or  $15^{\circ}$  above zero. The different methods of observation had occasioned a slight mistake. Governor Drayton has informed me, that it was his "practice, in estimating extreme cold, to count from freezing point, instead of the commencement of the scale;" and his observations are here adjusted accordingly. By my thermometrical register, kept at Midway, 30 miles southwestward of Savannah, in Georgia, from December 1787 to June 1791 (not uniformly through the year, nor generally through the summer months), the greatest *maximum* of heat was  $99^{\circ}$ , which was in June 1791, and the greatest *maximum* of cold was  $17^{\circ}$  above zero, which was in January of that year. Governor Drayton afterwards saw the mercury at  $13^{\circ}$  below freezing point, or  $19^{\circ}$  above zero, having "exposed the thermometer in the open air on the north side of his house, at 8 o'clock for about 20 minutes. On the 9th of January last, the same thermometer," he writes, "was here in my breakfasting room, 9 degrees below freezing point, in the house, at breakfast time; and the day before, mill<sup>l</sup>, which was on the breakfast table, actually commenced freezing there. Out in the air, on the north side of my house, the thermometer fell to 14 below freezing point [ $18^{\circ}$  above zero]. My plantation is in the N. E. part of this state." Letter to the author, dated "Hopeland, February 18th 1810." In a postscript he subjoins: "At past 2 o'clock p. m. I have just finished my letter; and looking at the thermometer which is hanging up by me in the house, it now stands at  $75^{\circ}$  summer heat: our doors and windows all open and no fires."—From my register, kept in Georgia, are selected the following observations: "1790. *January*. Mercury, highest  $81^{\circ}$ , lowest  $26^{\circ}$  above zero. Winds S. W. and N. W. Jonquils, jessamin, and woodbines in blossom. Mercury at and below  $32^{\circ}$  seven days in this month.—*May*. Mercury, highest  $98^{\circ}$ , lowest  $70^{\circ}$ . Winds southerly. The mercury rose to  $98^{\circ}$  on the 28th and 29th; and was at and above  $90^{\circ}$  four days in the month.

1791. *January*. Highest  $79^{\circ}$ , lowest  $17^{\circ}$ . Winds generally N. W. Weather fair. The mercury rose twice to  $79^{\circ}$ . It was at and below  $32^{\circ}$  eleven days in this month. On the 31st peas were up in the garden." See *Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, iii. 107—112.



For thermometrical observations made in various parts of the Northern states, the inquirer is referred to those of Professor Wigglesworth, at Cambridge; of the Rev. Dr. Cutler, at Ipswich; of Dr. Holyoke, at Salem; of Professor Cleaveland, at Bowdoin College; of Dr. Bowditch, at the White Hills, in New Hampshire; of President Webber and Professor Farrar, at Cambridge; of Rev. Mr. French, at Andover;—also for observations at Montreal (anonymous); at Natchez, by governor Sargent; and at Michillimackinac, by Josiah Dunham, Esq.—in the Memoirs of the Amer. Academy.

## NOTE III. p. 85.

CAPTAIN Holmes commanded a company in colonel Fitch's regiment. He joined his company at Hartford for Canada 5 June 1758, joined the regiment at Fort Edward on the 26th, and performed the duties of his office during 3 campaigns; the last terminating at the Conquest of Canada 14 September 1760. Four MS. volumes of his Orderly Book are in my possession; from which some facts, illustrative of the French war, are derived.

From "General Return," copied in detail into the Orderly Book, the total loss in the attack on Ticonderoga, on the 8th of July, is less than that stated in the text from Dr. Trumbull, as from general Abercrombie's Return; but a statement in Knor's Campaigns makes the total loss 1950, which is 9 more than stated in Trumbull. These discrepancies are unimportant. The loss, according to every account, was tremendous.—Ticonderoga, to this day, presents to the observer an interesting spectacle. "The remains of this celebrated fortress, once so highly important, but no longer an object either of hope or fear, are still considerably conspicuous. . . . They stand on a tongue of land, of considerable elevation, projecting south, between Lake Champlain, which winds around and passes on the east, and the passage into Lake George, which is on the west." Professor Silliman's Tour from Hartford to Quebec, in 1819. In passing very near them, without landing, "the remains of the old works" were conspicuous, "and the old stone barracks, erected by the French," were "in part standing."—Professor Silliman, some time afterward, had an opportunity of examining the ruins of Ticonderoga. "After entering the old French lines, which are nearly half a mile distant from the fort of Ticonderoga, we come to a fine parade ground sufficient for the evolutions of many thousands.—After all the dilapidations of time and of man, Ticonderoga, with its mutilated walls and barracks, and with its picturesque environs, presents one of the finest ruins in America." *Ib.* *Art.* TICONDEROGA.

The entries in the Orderly Book, relating to the capture of major PUTNAM, are as follow: "July 28, the day the teams were cut off. Hearing thereof at the Lake, major Rogers and major Putnam were sent out with about 800 men, hoping they might head the enemy; but they were about 2 hours too late. The enemy had got their canoes, and gone off, though not so far but that our men heard their shouting, but could not come to them. Rogers and Putnam then divided their 800 and waylaid at South Bay and Wood Creek. On August 6th were both discovered; whereupon gave intelligence to each other, and concluded to join their forces at Wood Creek. On the 8th in the morning, at Fort Ann, concluded to march for Fort Edward that day, and marched off; the woods and logs being thick, marched off in single file; in about a mile were fired upon in the front, and immediately a volley from the enemy which did much damage. The engagement was warm about 2 hours; our men kept the ground when the enemy gave back. Major Rogers sent in two men to Fort Edward for relief. We sallied out about 4 o'clock, afternoon, with a strong party, myself with 40 men were the advanced guard. About sunset we met them coming with about 15 on biers, wounded, some wounded able to walk. . . . missing of our officers major Putnam, lieutenant Tracy. Officers came in wounded, capt. Fay, lieutenant Durkey . . . ensign Wooster scalped, chopped with a tomahawk . . . wounded in five different places with bullets. . . We came about 2 miles in the evening from where we met the party, and helped bring in Benj. Dana, who was shot through his bowels," and "died in a few minutes after we came to the encampment. We brought him to the fort about 4 miles in the morning, and there he was buried."—Aug. 14. By a flag of truce, informed that major Putnam, lieutenant Tracy and 3 others, were carried without wounds into Fort Caroline.—The barbarous treatment which major Putnam received from the Indians, if already experienced, was not now reported. A deep scar on the cheek of that veteran warrior is well remembered by the writer, who believes it was from the wound inflicted by the "tomahawk."—The friendship contracted between

major Putnam and captain Holmes, in this war, was mutually preserved until the war of the revolution, in which both took an immediate and decided part. On the first intelligence of the battle of Lexington, captain Holmes joined the army in his professional character, as a physician, and continued in the service until the fourth year of the war, when, worn down by the labours and fatigues of the camp, he returned home, and shortly after expired. He died on the 19th of March 1779, in the 58th year of his age.

## NOTE IV. p. 143.

MR. BARTRAM set out from St. Augustine in December 1765; but, on re-examination, I find that his thermometrical observations were made in the first month of the following year. "The clear cold morning," when the mercury in the thermometer fell to 26, was the 3d day of January 1766. Additional selections from the Journal are here subjoined. "December the 19th 1765, set out from St. Augustine early in the morning, which was frosty, the ground being covered with a white hoar frost. 20th. Set out for Davis's, whose son the Governor had ordered to take us up to search for the head of the river St. John's. 21st. Thermometer 74. P. M. The wind blew from the south. 22d. Thermometer 70, wind S.W. 23d. Cold morning; thermometer 42, wind N. 24th. Cold morning; thermometer 50, wind N.W. 25th. Cool hazy morning; thermometer 46 in the open air (in which all my observations up the river are taken). 26th. Thermometer temperate, fine day, wind south. 27th. Thermometer 50, fine morning. 28th. Foggy morning, wind N.E. thermometer 56. 29th. Foggy morning; thermometer 52. 30th. Rainy, warm morning; thermometer 64. 31st. Cool morning; Thermometer 56, wind N.

|                    |                                                                        |                   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| January 1st. 1766. | Hazy morning; thermometer . . .                                        | 52.               |
| " 2d. "            | White frost on the boat; thermometer                                   | 35.               |
| " 3d. "            | Clear cold morning; "                                                  | 26. wind N.W.     |
| " 4th. "           | Pleasant morning; "                                                    | 50.               |
| " 5th. "           | Rainy morning; "                                                       | 54.               |
| " 6th. "           | Clear morning; "                                                       | 39.               |
| " 7th. "           | Clear morning; "                                                       | 36.               |
| " 8th. "           | Clear fine morning; "                                                  | 44. wind W. by N. |
| " 9th. "           | Clear fine morning; "                                                  | 44.               |
| " 10th. "          | Pleasant morning; "                                                    | 50.               |
| " 11th. "          | Clear morning; temperate.                                              |                   |
| " 12th. "          | Fine clear morning; "                                                  | 44.               |
| " 13th. "          | Fine pleasant morning; "                                               | 54. P. M. 79.     |
| " 14th. "          | Clear morning; wind north.                                             |                   |
| " 26th. "          | Fine morning, warm and pleasant, observed a plum-tree in full blossom. |                   |
| " 29th. "          | Fine clear morning and warm day, like the first of our May."           |                   |

In the Description of East Florida, printed with the Journal, it is observed: "There are two churches within the walls of the town, the parish church a plain building, and another belonging to the convent of Franciscan friars, which is converted into barracks for the garrison. The houses are built of free stone, commonly two stories high, two rooms upon a floor, with large windows and balconies: before the entry of most of the houses runs a portico of stone arches; the roofs are commonly flat.—The number of houses in the town and within the lines, when the Spaniards left it, was above 900; many of them, especially in the suburbs, being built of wood, are now gone to decay. The inhabitants were of all colours, white, negroes, mulattoes, Indians, &c.—at the evacuation of St. Augustine, amounted to 5700, including the garrison of 2500 men."

In 1827 my respected friend, the Rev. Mr. M<sup>r</sup> Whir, of Sunbury in Georgia, informing me that he intended soon to visit St. Augustine, I gave him a memorandum of inquiries which I was desirous to have made there—hoping particularly to obtain some additional information concerning the relics of the ancient Spanish settlements at Tallahassee and the vicinity, discovered in 1825, and described in the Florida Intelligencer, printed at Tallahassee. From a memorandum which he obtained for me from

Mr.  
place

size  
ground  
ing is  
in her  
It wa  
ment.  
still n  
of inc  
in the  
a Bell  
the an  
"In  
ance o  
of Spa  
bears  
to a sa

The th

The Ch  
in bread  
city of S  
whose d

Among  
Life, wri  
takes no  
"There  
pect (be  
they call  
distinct  
countena  
various  
say, they  
that in E  
exercised  
proper ca  
a market  
clothes m  
ton; all o  
of every  
But what  
vessel be  
contented  
of Boston  
tween 30  
and need  
markets i

Mr. M. H. Simmons at *St. Augustine*, concerning the old Spanish churches in this place, the following account is selected.

"I learn from some of the old inhabitants, that a Chapel, or Church, of considerable size and architectural elegance, once stood in the site of the present Catholic Burying-ground, which is situated to the N.W. and a little in the rear of the town. The building is described to have been of a circular form, having a steeple of from 40 to 50 feet in height, which remained standing long after the destruction of the body of the Church. It was called The Indian Church; and was probably therefore a missionary establishment. My informants state, that there existed some years back, the remains of a still more ancient Church, to the north of the City, near to the water; but that it was of inconsiderable extent; the walls including but a small space of ground. There is in the steeple of the present Catholic Church, which is of comparatively recent erection, a Bell with the date of 1680, upon it; which is reported to have belonged to one of the ancient Chapels above referred to, but it is not known to which.

"In the ancient Catholic Church in *St. Augustine* (which was built by the assistance of contributions from Mexico, Havana, Rome, and other places, and by the king of Spain, a little more than 20 years ago) there are three bells, the largest of which bears no other inscription than the Holy Cross, which is the evidence of its dedication to a sacred use. The second, besides the Cross, bears the following inscription:

JESVS MARIA Y JOSE ORA PRO NOBIS

Año. D. 1787.

The third is curious for its antiquity. Inscription:

PRO NOBIS \* SANCTE IOSEPH ORA

[Here is the sign of the Cross.]

GEYO. FENCOFF \* AND

1689.

The Church is built of Florida stone, being a concretion of small shells. It measures in breadth 40 feet and in length 120, and fronts the Plaza de la Constitucion, in the city of *St. Augustine*, and is under the jurisdiction of *Portier*, Bishop of *St. Augustine*, whose diocese includes Florida and Alabama."

#### NOTE V. p. 175.

Among the manuscripts of the late president Stiles is a MS. account of Mr. Barnard's Life, written by himself in 1767, at Dr. Stiles's request. In that Account, Mr. Barnard takes notice of the improvements in Marblehead since his settlement in that town. "There were two companies of men, poor, ill clothed, smoke dried, of miserable aspect (belonging to the regiment of Salem), trained to no military discipline, but what they called *whipping the snake*, whereas now, and for some years past, we are a distinct regiment in ourselves, consisting of seven full companies, well clad, of bright countenances, vigorous and active men, so well trained in the use of their arms, the various motions, and marches, that I have heard some colonels, and a brigadier general, say, they never saw, throughout the country, not excepting their own regiments, and that in Boston, so goodly an appearance of brisk, lively spirited men, and so well exercised a regiment. When I first came into the town, there was not so much as one proper carpenter, nor mason, nor tailor, nor butcher, in it; nor any thing worth calling a market; but they had their houses built by country carpenters and masons, their clothes made out of the town, and supplied themselves with beef and pork from Boston; all of which drained the town of its money: but now we abound with artificers of every kind, and some of the best; and our marketing is large even to a full supply. But what above all, I would observe is, that there was not so much as one trading vessel belonging to the town, nor for some years after I came into it. The people contented themselves to be the slaves that digged in the mines, and left the merchants of Boston, and Salem, and Europe, to run away with the gains. Now we have between 30 and 40 ships, brigs, snows, and topsail schooners, engaged in foreign trade, and need no foreigner to transport our fish; but are able to send it all to the different markets in Europe, and the American islands." For this commercial improvement

the town was indebted to Mr. Barnard himself, who, having taken great pains to learn "the mystery of the fish trade," incited an enterprising young man to "put it in practice." He first sent a small cargo to Barbadoes, and succeeded so well, that he soon built vessels and sent his fish to Europe. "Some of the more thoughtful people, and some promising young men, soon followed his example, and have raised comfortable estates by it."

## NOTE VI. p. 179.

THE account of the Baptist churches in 1772, as received from the Rev. Morgan Edwards by Dr. Stiles, and entered in his Literary Diary, was :

|                 | <i>B. chhs.</i> | <i>Ord. ministers.</i> | <i>Members.</i> |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Maryland . . .  | 8 . . .         | 7 . . .                | 1437            |
| Virginia . . .  | 36 . . .        | 32 . . .               | 3633            |
| N. Carolina . . | 32 . . .        | 30 . . .               | 3591            |
| S. Carolina . . | 24 . . .        | 26 . . .               | 1196            |
| Georgia . . .   | 4 . . .         | 1 . . .                | 116             |
|                 | <hr/> 104       | <hr/> 96               | <hr/> 9963      |

## NOTE VII. p. 206.

*Loss of the British.*

In the "Narrative of Occurrences, 1775," inserted in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Society, iv. 204—219, the *Return of the killed, wounded, and missing, on the 19th of April, 1775, as made to General Gage*, after the detail, gives the following summary :

|                 | <i>Killed.</i> | <i>Wounded.</i> | <i>Missing.</i> |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Officers . . .  | 2 . . .        | 13 . . .        | 3               |
| Sergeants . .   | 2 . . .        | 7 . . .         | 1               |
| Drummers . .    | 1 . . .        | 0 . . .         | 1               |
| Rank and file . | 68 . . .       | 154 . . .       | 21              |
| Total           | <hr/> 73       | <hr/> 174       | <hr/> 26        |

The particulars in this account differ from Gordon's [i. 495, Eng. edit.], but the collective amount of loss is the same, 273.

*Loss of the Americans.*

In the Narrative annexed to the Rev. Mr. Clark's Sermon, delivered April 19th 1776 to commemorate the battle, it is stated, that "our loss, in the several actions of that day, was 49 killed, 34 wounded, and 5 missing, who were taken prisoners, and have since been exchanged."

In this Narration, Mr. Clark says : "Between the hours of twelve and one, on the morning of the *nineteenth of April*, we received intelligence, by express, from the Honorable JOSEPH WARREN, Esq. at Boston, 'that a large body of the king's troops (supposed to be a brigade of about 12, or 1500) were embarked in boats from Boston, and gone over to land on Lechinere's Point (so called) in Cambridge : And that it was shrewdly suspected, that they were ordered to seize and destroy the stores, belonging to the colony, then deposited at Concord.' " This suspicion was excited "in consequence of general Gage's unjustifiable seizure of the provincial magazine of powder at Medford, and other colony stores in several other places. Upon this intelligence, as also upon information of the conduct of the officers as above mentioned, the *militia* of this town were alarmed, and ordered to meet on the usual place of parade ; not with any design of *commencing hostilities* upon the king's troops, but to consult what might be done for our own and the people's safety : And also to be ready for whatever service providence might call us out to, upon this alarming occasion. . . . So far from *firing first* upon the king's troops ; upon the most careful enquiry, it appears, that but very few of our people fired at all ; and even *they* did not *fire* till after being fired upon by the troops, they were wounded themselves, or saw others killed, or wounded by them, and looked upon it next to impossible for them to escape.

...  
leave  
the  
three  
that  
or 80

Tr  
South  
and th  
divisio  
Libric  
pende  
disting  
these  
are del  
Dorch  
liberty  
living  
proced  
share o  
Osgood  
Savann  
1776 th  
in Mass  
educate  
was tak  
Mr. All  
that pri  
the field  
with the  
several  
to attem  
ming to  
prospect  
1785 th  
valuable  
ligious  
peace, a  
New En

John  
1760 he  
Savanna  
respectiv  
possessed  
of the pr  
not for i  
their dis  
zealous,  
Beside o  
American  
dix givin

Lyman  
name in

... One circumstance more, before the brigade [British] quitted Lexington, I beg leave to mention. . . After the militia company were dispersed and the firing ceased, the troops drew up and formed in a body on the common, fired a volley and gave three huzzas, by way of triumph. . . Of this transaction I was a witness, having, at that time, a fair view of their motions, and being at the distance of not more than 70 or 80 rods from them."

## NOTE VIII. p. 289.

THE settlement of Midway was begun in 1758, by an emigration from Dorchester in South Carolina, and was so called on account of its equal distance from the Ogeechee and the Altamaha rivers. It constituted a considerable part of what, in the early division of the province into parishes, was called St. John's parish, but afterwards, *Liberty county*. The planters in that settlement are distinguished for the same independent principles, and the same regard to the institutions of religion, which have distinguished the inhabitants of New England. It is worthy of particular notice, that these traits of character have been retained more than a century; for these people are descendants of that Congregation which emigrated from New England and settled Dorchester, in South Carolina, in 1696. [See that year.] Their zeal in the cause of liberty and of their country was strikingly shown in their election of Dr. Hall, then living at Midway, to represent them in the congress of 1775. [See that year.] This procedure rendered them obnoxious to the British, and subjected them to an uncommon share of sufferings and sacrifices.—After the death of their pastor, the Rev. Mr. Osgood, in 1773, they took care to sustain public worship; the Rev. Dr. Zubly, of Savannah, occasionally, and licenciates more steadily, performing the service. In 1776 the Rev. Moses Allen was installed their pastor. He was born at Northampton, in Massachusetts,—a brother of the late Rev. Thomas Allen of Pittsfield—and was educated at Princeton. At the reduction of Savannah, in December 1778, Mr. Allen was taken prisoner. The continental officers were sent to Sunbury on parole, except Mr. Allen, who was at this time chaplain of the Georgia brigade. He was denied that privilege. "His warm exhortations in the pulpit, and his animated exertions in the field, exposed him to the particular resentment of the British. They sent him with the private soldiers on board the prison ships. Wearied with a confinement of several months in that loathsome place, and seeing no prospect of relief, he determined to attempt the recovery of his liberty, by throwing himself into the river, and swimming to an adjacent point; but he was drowned in the attempt." Ramsay.—On the prospect of peace, the inhabitants of Midway returned to their plantations; and in 1785 the present writer was ordained their minister. They had preserved some valuable books of their Society Library; and their attention to intellectual and religious improvement, their exemplary attendance upon public worship, their unity, peace, and concord, would have borne a favourable comparison with any church in New England.

## Rev. Dr. Zubly.

John Joachim Zubly, D.D. mentioned in this Note, was a native of Switzerland. In 1760 he came to America, and was the first minister of the Presbyterian church in Savannah. He preached to an English and German congregation there, in their respective languages, and sometimes to another congregation, in French. Dr. Zubly possessed a vigorous mind, and was a man of learning and piety. He was a member of the provincial congress of Georgia, and was an advocate for colonial liberty, but not for independence. Differing from his fellow citizens on that point, he incurred their displeasure, and lost his influence. His labours in the Christian ministry were zealous, laborious, and extensively useful. He died in 1781, at an advanced age. Beside other occasional sermons, he published "The Law of Liberty, a Sermon on American affairs at the opening of the provincial congress of Georgia, with an Appendix giving an account of the struggle of Switzerland to recover liberty." 1776.

## Governor Hall.

Lyman Hall, A.M. was born in Connecticut, and was of a respectable family of that name in Wallingford. He was educated at Yale College, and was graduated in 1747.

He at first made theology his study and profession; but he afterward studied medicine, went to Georgia, and established himself as a physician at Midway. He took an early and decisive part in defence of the colonial rights; was a member of the republican conventions of Georgia in 1774 and 1775; was chosen a delegate to the general congress in 1778 by the parish of St. John's, and in July of that year, by the whole province. He was an active and useful member of that body, and subscribed the Declaration of Independence. His verbal account of the influence of the speech of Mr. John Adams, on the great question, is well remembered: "It convinced the doubtful; emboldened the timid; confirmed the resolute; and animated the decisive."—Dr. Hall was afterward governor of Georgia. During several of the late years of his life, he resided at his plantation near Savannah; but toward the close of it, he removed into one of the upper counties of the state, where he died in 1780.

When president Washington visited Georgia in 1791, the Society of Midway chose a committee to present him an Address in their name. It was presented to him in Savannah; and was received with evident and grateful sensibility. The Society of Cincinnati, and the citizens of Savannah, and of Chatham county, gave him every appropriate token of respect and affection.

#### NOTE IX. p. 347.

In a letter to general La Fayette, dated "St. Petersburg, Feb. 20—March 3, 1782," Mr. Dana writes: "I think at present we have no reason to imagine that the illustrious Sovereign of this Empire is disposed to be our enemy, yet it is not to be expected she will suddenly manifest a particular friendship for us. America must be patient. The best method for her to procure friends, is to beat her enemies." He asks the honour of his correspondence, on his [the general's] return to America, "at least upon our military operations, in which you will take so distinguished a part. Intelligence of this sort, is exceedingly wanted, and more especially in this part of Europe. You will need no other inducement . . . than the assurance that you will be rendering an essential service to that Country which you love, and which loves you." Hon. Francis Dana's Letter Book.—In a letter to Mr. John Adams, dated "St. Petersburg, April 12—23, 1782, he writes: I dare not expose the dignity of the United States by making any official advances. They may be rejected. I am not satisfied that they would not be. The cry of *Mediation* I know would open upon me." Ib.—To Dr. Franklin, from the same place, Sept. 2—12, 1782, he writes: "Things remain here, as to us, in their old state. This court seems not disposed to take any step which would be offensive to the court of London. Nothing therefore is to be expected until that court shall have agreed to consider the United States as an Independent Power. Many will have it here, that you are far advanced in that matter, and that you will give us peace in the course of next winter."—In a letter to count Ostermann, 24 February, 1783, he writes: "Convinced of the justice of their cause, and confiding entirely in that exact Neutrality which her Imperial Majesty had been pleased to declare, with a dignity becoming her character, she should make the invariable rule of her conduct, unless compelled to depart from it in maintenance of the rights of her Imperial crown, and of her subjects; the Congress, my Sovereign, have expressly commanded me to delay the communication of my mission till the course of events shall prepare the way for it without the least infraction upon the system adopted by her Imperial Majesty, by which she has acquired so much glory to herself. In the sentiment that that moment has now arrived, I request the honour of an audience of his Excellency the Vice Chancellor Count Ostermann, to the end that I might present to you a copy of my Letter of Credence for Her Imperial Majesty." Ib.

Mr. Dana had an interview with the Vice Chancellor on the 12th of April; and on the 27th presented him a Memorial, containing the substance of the Answer of the Vice Chancellor to Mr. Dana's letter of the 10th (communicating his Mission to his Excellency), which the Vice Chancellor delivered to him verbally on the 12th instant, and also the Reply which Mr. Dana then made to it, with some other observations upon it. This Memorial fills 10 folio pages.

The objections to the present reception of a minister from the United States were these: 1. That her Imperial Majesty had been invited by the courts of Versailles, Madrid, and London, to mediate in conjunction with the Emperor, at the conclusion of

ARRT  
writer v  
occasion  
VOL



the Definitive Treaty of Peace between them, and having accepted that Trust, till those arrangements are completed, and the Definitive Treaty concluded, she cannot, consistently with her character as Mediatrix, receive a Minister from America without the consent of those Powers. 2. That there must be new letters of credence, "bearing date since the King of Great Britain has acknowledged the Independence of America."—"It would be incompatible with that exact neutrality which she has hitherto observed, to receive you while your Letter of Credence bears date before that time." 3. "That no minister has been received at the court of London from America yet; and that her Imperial Majesty could not consistently receive a minister from America before that Court had done it."

To all these objections Mr. Dana made replies, with arguments that appear unanswerable. But his health was much impaired; he had applied to Congress for leave to return to America, and had obtained it; and, although there was soon after a fair prospect of an audience with the empress, and reception in his public character, yet, foreseeing that he should soon take leave of her Imperial Majesty, he thought it best to decline that honour.—Mr. Dana left St. Petersburg on the 24th of August, O. S. 1783, and soon after sailed from Cronstadt for Boston.

## NOTE X. p. 347.

*Boundaries of the United States.*

"THE following are and shall be their boundaries, viz. From the north-west angle of Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix river to the high lands, along the said high lands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the north-westernmost head of Connecticut river; thence drawn along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake, until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of the said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake, until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake, to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior northward to the Isles Royal and Philipeaux, to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most north-westernmost point thereof, and from thence on a due west course to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said river Mississippi, until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude: south, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Catahouche; thence along the middle thereof, to its junction with the Flint river; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's river, to the Atlantic ocean: east, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river St. Croix, from its mouth in the bay of Fundy to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid high lands, which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic ocean from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence, comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the bay of Fundy and the Atlantic ocean, excepting such islands as now are or heretofore have been within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia."

## NOTE XI. p. 351.

ARRIVING at New York two days after the evacuation of the city by the British, the writer witnessed the demonstrations of joy and gratitude, called forth by this august occasion. On the following sabbath divine service was performed at King's chapel

by the Rev. Dr. Rodgers, who delivered a well adapted discourse (on Psalm cxvi. 12.) to a thronged and deeply affected assembly. The fireworks, on the evening of the next Tuesday, probably exceeded any exhibition of that kind, ever witnessed in America. The last and not the least interesting spectacle was seen in passing down the harbour,—the British fleet, lying peaceably at anchor above Sandy Hook, ready to transport the troops to their own shores.

#### NOTE XII. p. 357.

THIS, it has been justly observed, is the first example, in modern times, of the founder of a colony, who has lived to see that colony recognised by the world as a sovereign, independent state. Verplanck. Accounts differ in regard to the age of general Oglethorpe, some of them stating it at 87, others, at upwards of 100. The age given in the text has been thought the most credible. See Lempriere, *Univ. Biography*; Reese, *Cyclopaedia, Art. OGLETHORPE*; Coll. of N. York Hist. Society, iii, 70; and McCall's *Hist. of Georgia*. The London Gazette, first announcing his death, stated his age at 104. This was probably not far from the truth; for, after holding a commission in the British service, he was an officer of rank in the German army under prince Eugene, at the celebrated siege and battle of Belgrade, in 1717. The late president Adams saw general Oglethorpe in 1785, a short time before his decease. Within a day or two after his arrival in London, as ambassador from the United States, had been announced in the newspapers, the general called upon him, and "was very polite and complimentary." He "had come to pay his respects to the first American ambassador and his family, whom he was very glad to see in England; expressed a great esteem and regard for America, much regret at the misunderstanding between the two countries, and was very happy to have lived to see the termination of it." Mr. Adams returned this visit, and had another interview "of an hour or two" with the general, of which he gave me this account. "He said much about himself and his enterprise in Georgia, but mentioned no particulars of any consequence which I remember, except that he had entered very early into the army; had been early a general officer, and particularly that he had been a general officer under the duke of Marlborough. He convinced me that he must be very aged; but I did not yet realize his true age. I saw no more of general Oglethorpe. In about a month the Newspapers informed us of his death at his country seat, at the uncommon age of 104 years." Letter of the late president Adams, in answer to my inquiries respecting general Oglethorpe, dated "Quincy, November 14, 1807."—Dr. Johnson, in 1775, urged general Oglethorpe to give the world his Life. "I know no man," said he, "whose Life would be more interesting. If I were furnished with materials, I should be very glad to write it." Although the general seemed unwilling to enter upon it at that time, Boswell says, "upon a subsequent occasion, he communicated to me a number of particulars, which I have committed to writing; but I was not sufficiently diligent in obtaining more from him, not apprehending that his friends were so soon to lose him; for, notwithstanding his great age, he was very healthy and vigorous, and was at last carried off by a violent fever, which is often fatal at any period of life." Boswell's *Life of Johnson*.—I have taken pains, through the medium of literary gentlemen in England and Scotland, to find this manuscript of Mr. Boswell, but without success.

#### NOTE XIII. p. 514.

THE native Cherokee gives the following account of his nation. "White men in the nation enjoy all the immunities and privileges of the Cherokee people, except that they are not eligible to public offices. The Christian religion is the religion of the nation. Some of the most influential characters are members of the church, and live consistently with their profession. The whole nation is penetrated with gratitude for the aid it has received from the United States government and from different religious societies. Schools are increasing every year; learning is encouraged and rewarded. The young class acquire the English, and those of mature age the Cherokee system of learning. The female character is elevated and duly respected. Indolence is discountenanced. Our native language, in its philosophy, genius, and symphony, is inferior to few, if any, in the world. Our relations with all nations, savage or civilized, are of the most friendly character. We are out of debt, and our public revenue is in a

four  
due  
syste  
distr  
centr  
strea  
nomin  
and c  
limite  
library  
ment  
accou  
among  
Famili  
The k  
Registr  
where  
address  
of it.  
very s  
it were  
in his  
fication  
of soci  
with co  
was di  
Cherok  
"symp

BERO  
bridge  
constitu  
lots in  
1806 a  
uary 18  
built.  
organize  
Brattle  
several

THE  
age. T  
appropri  
funeral  
whose i  
sisting o  
lows  
illustrati  
Norwich  
the enti  
should  
for their  
reserve  
ground,  
this city  
in that  
were so

flourishing condition. Beside the amount arising from imports, a perpetual annuity is due from the United States, in consideration of lands ceded in former periods. Our system of government, founded on republican principles, by which justice is equally distributed, secures the respect of the people. Newtown, pleasantly situated in the centre of the nation, and at the junction of Canasagi and Gusuwall, two beautiful streams, is the seat of government. The legislative power is vested in, what is denominated in native dialect, *Tsalagi Tnilowigi*, consisting of a national committee and council. Members of both branches are chosen by and from the people for a limited period. In Newtown a printing press is soon to be established; also a national library, and a museum. Immense concourse of people frequent the seat of government when *Tsalagi Tnilowigi* is in session, which takes place once a year. — This account was written by David Brown, a Cherokee, who received an excellent education among the white people. It is contained in a letter addressed to the Editor of the Family Visitor, Richmond, dated "Willstown, Cherokee nation, September 2d, 1825." The letter, containing many other interesting particulars, is preserved entire in Niles' Register, xxix. 106. David Brown is well remembered at Boston and Cambridge, where, as well as in various other places in the United States, he delivered a public address in behalf of his nation, for whose benefit contributions were made at the close of it. The narrative part of his address, spoken in the first church in Cambridge, was very similar, in style, to that of the preceding account of his nation; other parts of it were bold and figurative, in the true character of aboriginal eloquence. The speaker, in his dress and manners, and in his entire performance, presented a striking exemplification of the influence of intellectual culture, of moral and religious instruction, and of social intercourse with a civilized and Christian people. His address was spoken with consummate propriety, and with great effect, to a large auditory. His articulation was distinct; his voice was musical; and so melodious was his utterance of a few Cherokee words, occasionally introduced, as to make credible what he says of the "symphony of his native language."

## NOTE XIV. p. 518.

BEFORE the erection of West Boston bridge, the first bridge that connected Cambridge with Boston, in 1793, there were but 4 dwelling houses within the area now constituting Cambridgeport and Lechmere Point. Cambridgeport was laid out in house lots in 1804. In 1805 Cambridge was made a port of entry by act of congress. In 1806 a large brick church was erected in Cambridgeport, which was dedicated 1 January 1807; in the 3 preceding years, more than 120 houses and stores had been built. In 1808 it was made a distinct parish. In 1809 a congregational church was organized; and on the 19th of January 1814 the first minister, the Rev. Thomas Brattle Gannett, was ordained. Cambridgeport now contains 4 churches, a bank, and several manufactories.—Lechmere Point [1827] contains 3 churches.

## NOTE XV. p. 519.

THE name of this descendant of Uncas was Ezekiel Mazeon. He was 27 years of age. The funeral was attended by the Rev. William Palmer, who made a short but appropriate address to the remnant of the tribe assembled on the occasion. After the funeral rites were performed, Mrs. Goddard, the wife of the Hon. Calvin Goddard, in whose immediate vicinity the burial yard lies, (he being absent) invited the tribe, consisting of a score or two, to partake of a collation. Norwich Courant.—In the following year, 1827, a discovery was made of Indian relics at this burying place, too illustrative of Indian customs to be left unnoticed. A Note of Mrs. Huntington, of Norwich, accompanying one of these relics, presented to me this year [1828], illustrates the entire subject. "If we admit Indian cemeteries as proofs of local partialities, we should judge that Norwich was a favourite residence of the ancient Mohegan tribe; for their royal burying place is in the centre of the city. In the eastern border of their reserve is a fine stream called 'Trading cove brook,' which is the 'Shantup burying ground,' the largest of their nation. On the 16th of October 1827 Rev. Mr. Palmer of this city was invited to attend the funeral of an Indian child, which was to be deposited in that spot. In approaching the ground the relics of two Indians, and also two spoons were seen lying beside it. Expressing a wish to obtain them, Mr. P. received no im-

mediate answer, until a youth of their company had whispered something in every ear from the eldest to the youngest. At the close of the exercises, with great formality, the young Indian replied, 'Your request is granted.' In answer to the inquiry why *two* skeletons were found in the ground, an old woman replied, it was an Indian and Squaw; and informed him farther, that according to their custom, the bodies were deposited in an upright position, within a circular grave, and a pot of succetash between them, the fragments of which were found. The decayed stump of a large tree covering the relics, indicated the *antiquity* of the grave."—Mrs. Lee, late of Cambridge, now living near the Indian cemetery, has sent me one of the spoons, "which Mrs. Huntington, to whom the spoons were given, presented for that purpose."

The mode of burial among the Narraganset Indians appears to have been similar to that of the Moheagans. In 1824, some workmen, in excavating the ground in the south part of Portsmouth, Rhode Island, removed from his "narrow house of clay" one of the aborigines. "He was in a sitting posture, facing the west, in which manner the Narragansets are said to have buried their dead. Near the remains of this son of the forest, was found his stone pipe, together with other utensils used by the aborigines, as implements of pleasure and comfort."

Dr. Dwight [1810] says: "Uncas died at an advanced age, in his own house; and left his power, and his property to his children. Onecho, his eldest son, commanded a party of Moheagans in a war, which the English carried on against the Narragansets, in 1676. The family, however, soon declined in their importance by the general declension of their tribe, and the sale of their property to the English. A few years since, a man, descended from Uncas, came from North Carolina, or Tennessee, where he is settled; and obtained permission of the Connecticut Legislature to sell his patrimonial share in this tract. This man had received a military commission from the British government; and, it is said, was well dressed, well informed, sensible, and gentlemanly in his deportment. He is probably the only respectable descendant of Uncas, now living." *Travels*, ii. 46.

A friend lately brought me a copy of the "Inscriptions upon the tomb-stones of Samuel Uncas (the First Grand Sachem of Moheagan and his descendants)." The epitaph inscribed upon the stone of the first Grand Sachem, after ascribing to him comeliness, wit, sterling sense, a mild temper, eloquence, and courage, closes with saying,

"He was the glory of Moheagan,  
Whose death has caused great lamentation  
Both to y<sup>e</sup> English and y<sup>e</sup> Indian nation."

The other inscriptions were copied from the grave stones of "Sam. Uncas, son of John Uncas, who was the grandson of Uncas, Great Sachem of Moheagan," who died in 1741, in his 28th year; of "Pompi Uncas, son of Benjamin and Ann Uncas, and of the Royal Blood," who died in 1740, in his 21st year, and of two of their infant children; of a "Cousin to Uncas," who died in 1749, *Ætat* 28; of "Elizabeth Joquib, the daughter of Mohomet, great grandchild to y<sup>e</sup> first Uncas, Sachem of Moheagan," who died in 1756, *Ætat* 33; and "Elizabeth Begneck, great grandchild of Uncas," who died in 1761, aged 14 years. "Several of the more recent graves are designated by rude stones, but none of them are inscribed."

The Indian village of Moheagan is on the east side of the road leading from Norwich to New London, about 4 miles from Norwich Landing. In passing through Moheagan in 1803, I obtained an account of the number and names of the Moheagans, living between Norwich and New London. It was given me by James Haughton, Esq. one of the overseers of the tribe, who then lived within its limits. The number, by an exact enumeration in 1799, was 84, but at this time there were not more than 80 remaining. See *Memoir of the Moheagans*, in *Coll. Mass. Hist. Society*, ix. 75—99.—About the year 1786, a few Indians went from Moheagan, with Mr. Sampson Occum, the celebrated Indian preacher, who belonged to their tribe, to the country of the Oneidas. These, with emigrants from other tribes on the sea coast, who accepted an excellent tract of land given them by the Oneidas, constituted what were called the "Brother-ton Indians," who, after their emigration, were at first under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. Occum. Among the families in the enumeration are "Eunice Occum and her mother." Both are still living. The aged mother—a sister of Sampson Occum—when lately visited at her cottage in Moheagan by the friend who brought me the inscriptions, expressed her grief and regret, that for some years they had had no

ministe  
the rich  
ligious  
at New  
Occum

THE  
have be  
fallen lik  
the dece  
himself,  
passed ly  
of the rev  
1806, ag

JONATHAN  
Harvard  
the chief  
declined  
in 1783.  
tion. By  
and nation  
held a free  
the Trum  
of the gen  
In a letter  
every occ  
cern of th  
the State  
dated "H  
concerning  
to be cond  
Eastern S  
From the  
the Return  
the army o  
At the Oc  
in an add  
to retire at  
the people  
tant advice  
opinion, "  
purposes o  
and suffici  
federated o  
and govern  
consider it  
most since  
for the gre  
prosperous  
and magna  
he has ma  
place the c  
who have t

JONATHAN  
Harvard Co

minister to pray with them. In 1803, as Mr. Haughton informed me, John Cooper, the richest man in the tribe, possessing a yoke of oxen and two cows, was their religious teacher. Mr. Occum, for the last years of his life, resided with the Indians at New Stockbridge. He died in 1792, aged 69 years. See Allen's Biography, *Art. OCCUM*.

## SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

THE omission of the TRUMBULLS was unintentional. Other distinguished men have been passed by, sometimes inadvertently, sometimes necessarily. "They have fallen like leaves from the trees," said general Knox to me, when inquiring of him about the deceased officers of the American army;—he could say no more. General Knox himself, well known in his public character, and highly esteemed in private life, was passed by without design. He was a native of Boston; was a major general in the war of the revolution, and afterward secretary of war. He died at Thomastown, in Maine, in 1806, aged 56 years.

JONATHAN TRUMBULL was born at Lebanon, in Connecticut, and educated at Harvard College, and was employed in many offices in the state before his election to the chief magistracy. He was governor of Connecticut from 1769 to 1783, when he declined the office on account of his advanced age. He was born in 1710, and died in 1785. Governor Trumbull was one of the most distinguished men of the revolution. By his wisdom and firmness he rendered the most important services to the state and nation. General Washington, who pronounced him to be among the first of patriots, held a frequent and very confidential correspondence with him, which is preserved in the Trumbull MSS. in the Library of the Massachusetts Historical Society. Proofs of the general's confidence in his patriotism and zeal appear throughout these papers. In a letter to the governor, dated 7 October 1779, the general writes: "I have, upon every occasion, so fully experienced your Excellency's zeal and attention to the concern of the general interest, that I was convinced of your using all your influence with the State in obtaining the grant of my request." In another letter to the governor, dated "Head Quarters, New Windsor, May 10th 1781," he mentions a striking fact concerning the state of the army, which if not then publicly divulged, ought not now to be concealed: "Major General Heath is prevailed upon to proceed to the several Eastern States, to represent the distresses of the army for want of provision &c. . . . From the post of Saratoga to that of Dobbs' Ferry inclusive, I believe, there is not (by the Returns and Reports made to me) at this moment, one day's supply of meat for the army on hand. Our whole dependence for this article is on the Eastern States."—At the October session of the legislature of Connecticut in 1783, governor Trumbull, in an address to the general assembly and the freemen of the state, expressed his wish to retire at the close of the present official year, and recommended to the attention of the people some few thoughts, as his "last advisory legacy." Among other important advices, he did not hesitate to pronounce, in reference to congress, that, in his opinion, "that body is not possessed of those powers which are fully adequate to the purposes of our general sovereignty. . . . In my idea, a congress invested with full and sufficient authority, is as absolutely necessary for the great purposes of your confederated union, as your legislature is for the support of internal order, regulation, and government, in the state." On this occasion, the assembly resolved, that they consider it as their duty in behalf of their constituents, to express, in terms of the most sincere gratitude, their highest respect for his excellency governor Trumbull, for the great and eminent services which he has rendered this state during his long and prosperous administration: more especially for that display of wisdom, justice, fortitude, and magnanimity, joined with the most unremitting attention and perseverance, which he has manifested during the late successful, though distressing, war, which must place the chief magistrate of this state in the rank of those great and worthy patriots, who have been eminently distinguished as the defenders of the rights of mankind."

JONATHAN TRUMBULL, LL.D. a son of the preceding governor, was educated at Harvard College. In 1775 he was appointed by congress, paymaster in the northern

department; and was not long after secretary and aid to general Washington. After he had filled some of the most important offices in the state and national governments with intelligence and fidelity, he was, in 1793, elected governor of Connecticut, and continued in the office until his death in 1809, in the 70th year of his age. He was a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, to which he presented his father's invaluable cabinet of Manuscripts.

OLIVER WOLCOTT, LL.D. preceded the last governor Trumbull in office, but held it for a short time only. He was chosen governor in 1796, and died in December 1797, aged 71 years. He was a member of the congress of 1776, and signed the Declaration of Independence; and was conspicuous for unshaken firmness and incorruptible integrity. He was the son of governor Roger Wolcott, and father of Oliver Wolcott, who was for several years Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, and afterwards governor of Connecticut.

BENJAMIN TRUMBULL, D.D. the well known historian of Connecticut, was very remotely, if in any degree, related to the governors of that name. He died a few years since, at an advanced age. JEDIDIAH MORSE, D.D. the well known American geographer, died in 1826, in the 65th year of his age. While eminent for their labours in history and geography, both were distinguished as Christian ministers; and both were zealous and active in promoting the propagation of the gospel, and the diffusion of Christian knowledge. Dr. Morse was a member of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions; and the Prudential Committee of that Board, in their Report of September 1826, pay this just tribute of respect to his memory: "One of our associates, who was greatly distinguished by his devotion to public objects, has lately been removed by death. No part of the character of our departed friend was more strongly marked than that which was formed by the interest he felt in the progress of human improvement; in the advance of truly enlarged and liberal views; in the prevalence of evangelical principles; and especially in the communication of divine truth to the heathen world. A very large portion of his active and laborious life was employed in originating and conducting religious and charitable institutions."

A LIBRARY, from which some of the most rare and valuable materials of this work were derived, ought not to be forgotten—the library of the late Professor EBELING of Hamburg. It was purchased by the Hon. Mr. Thorndike of Boston, and presented to the University in Cambridge, in 1818. "This library, collected with the greatest care and expense by the unwearied labour of fifty years, contains above 3000 volumes, of which 601 are folios, including 350 volumes of newspapers, printed in this country, 341 quartos, and 2090 octavos and smaller books." Professor Ebeling was born November 20th, 1741; died June 30th, 1817. A beautiful engraving of this friend of America has, at the top of it, this line:

UTRIUSQUE ORBIS, ET ANTIQUI ET NOVI, DILIGENTISSIMUS INVESTIGATOR.

THIS  
covery of  
the inter  
excepting

A. D. 1  
France, th  
year of Po

| A. D. | Kir   |
|-------|-------|
| 1492  | 8 H   |
| 1495  | 11    |
| 1498  | 14    |
| 1509  | 1 H   |
| 1515  | 7     |
| 1516  | 8     |
| 1521  | 13    |
| 1547  | 1 Ed  |
| 1553  | 1     |
| 1555  | 3     |
| 1557  | 5     |
| 1558  | 1 E   |
| 1559  | 2     |
| 1560  | 3     |
| 1574  | 17    |
| 1578  | 21    |
| 1580  | 23    |
| 1589  | 32    |
| 1598  | 41    |
| 1603  | 1 J   |
| 1610  | 8     |
| 1621  | 19    |
| 1625  | 1 C   |
| 1640  | 16    |
| 1643  | 19    |
| 1649  | Int   |
| 1654  | O. C  |
| 1656  | pro   |
| 1660  | 1 Ch  |
| 1665  | 6     |
| 1668  | 9     |
| 1676  | 17    |
| 1685  | 1 Jan |
| 1689  | 1 Wi  |



## TABLES.

### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

THIS Table gives a view of the European princes, who were concerned in the discovery or colonization of America. It notes the years of their *accession* only; but the intermediate years may be easily reckoned. There is no deviation from this plan, excepting in the column of *Popes*, where the accession is not uniformly given.

#### EXPLANATION:

A. D. 1492 was the 8th year of Henry VII. of England, the 10th of Charles VIII. of France, the 19th of Ferdinand of Spain, the 12th of John II. of Portugal, and the 1st year of Pope Alexander VI.

| A. D. | Kings of Eng-<br>land. | Kings of<br>France. | Kings of<br>Spain. | Kings of Por-<br>tugal.  | Popes.          |
|-------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1492  | 8 Henry VII.           | 10 Charles VIII.    | 19 Ferdinand       | 12 John II.              | 1 Alexander VI. |
| 1495  | 11 "                   | 13 "                | 22 "               | 1 Emanuel                | 4 "             |
| 1498  | 14 "                   | 1 Lewis XII.        | 25 "               | 4 "                      | 7 "             |
| 1509  | 1 Henry VIII.          | 12 "                | 36 "               | 15 "                     | 7 Julius II.    |
| 1515  | 7 "                    | 1 Francis I.        | 42 "               | 21 "                     | 3 Leo X.        |
| 1516  | 8 "                    | 2 "                 | 1 Ch. I. & V. as   | 22 "                     | 4 "             |
| 1521  | 13 "                   | 7 "                 | 6 Emperor          | 1 John III.              | 9 and last.     |
| 1547  | 1 Edward VI.           | 1 Henry II.         | 32 "               | 27 "                     | 14 Paul III.    |
| 1553  | 1 Mary.                | 7 "                 | 38 "               | 33 "                     | 4 Julius III.   |
| 1555  | 3 "                    | 9 "                 | 1 Philip II.       | 35 "                     | 1 Paul IV.      |
| 1557  | 5 "                    | 11 "                | 3 "                | 1 Sebastian              | 3 "             |
| 1558  | 1 Elizabeth            | 12 "                | 4 "                | 2 "                      | 4 "             |
| 1559  | 2 "                    | 1 Francis II.       | 5 "                | 3 "                      | 5 "             |
| 1560  | 3 "                    | 1 Charles IX.       | 6 "                | 4 "                      | 1 Pius IV.      |
| 1574  | 17 "                   | 1 Henry III.        | 20 "               | 18 "                     | 3 Gregory XIII  |
| 1578  | 21 "                   | 5 "                 | 24 "               | 1 Henry                  | 7 "             |
| 1580  | 23 "                   | 7 "                 | 26 "               | Philip II.               | 9 "             |
| 1589  | 32 "                   | 1 Henry IV.         | 35 "               | takes posses-<br>sion of | 5 Sextus V.     |
| 1598  | 41 "                   | 10 "                | 1 Philip III.      | Portugal.                | 7 Clement VIII  |
| 1603  | 1 James I.             | 15 "                | 6 "                |                          | 12 "            |
| 1610  | "                      | 1 Lewis XIII.       | 13 "               |                          | 6 Paul V.       |
| 1621  | 19 "                   | 12 "                | 1 Philip IV.       |                          | 1 Gregory XV.   |
| 1625  | 1 Charles I.           | 16 "                | 5 "                |                          | 3 Urban VIII.   |
| 1640  | 16 "                   | 31 "                | 20 "               | 1 John IV.               | 18 "            |
| 1643  | 19 "                   | 1 Lewis XIV.        | 23 "               | 4 "                      | 21 and last.    |
| 1649  | Interregnum            | 7 "                 | 29 "               | 10 "                     | 6 Innocent X.   |
| 1654  | O. Cromwell            | 12 "                | 34 "               | 15 "                     | 11 and last.    |
| 1656  | protector.             | 14 "                | 36 "               | 1 Alfonso VI.            | 2 Alexander VII |
| 1660  | 1 Charles II.          | 18 "                | 40 "               | 5 "                      | 6 "             |
| 1665  | 6 "                    | 23 "                | 1 Charles II.      | 10 "                     | 11 "            |
| 1668  | 9 "                    | 26 "                | 4 "                | 1 Peter II.              | 2 Clement IX.   |
| 1676  | 17 "                   | 34 "                | 12 "               | 9 "                      | 1 Innocent XI.  |
| 1685  | 1 James II.            | 43 "                | 21 "               | 18 "                     | 10 "            |
| 1689  | 1 William III.         | 47 "                | 25 "               | 22 "                     | 1 Alexand. VIII |

| A. D. | Kings of Eng-<br>land. | Kings of<br>France. | Kings of<br>Spain. | Kings of Por-<br>tugal. | Popes.          |
|-------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1700  | 12 W. & Mary           | 58 Lewis XIV.       | 1 Philip V.        | 33 Peter II.            | 1 Clement XI.   |
| 1702  | 1 Ann                  | 60 "                | 3 "                | 35 "                    | 3 "             |
| 1706  | 5 "                    | 64 "                | 7 "                | 1 John V.               | 7 "             |
| 1714  | 1 George I.            | 72 "                | 15 "               | 9 "                     | 15 "            |
| 1715  | 2 "                    | 1 Lewis XV.         | 16 "               | 10 "                    | 16 "            |
| 1727  | 1 George II.           | 13 "                | 27 "               | 22 "                    | 4 Benedict XIII |
| 1746  | 20 "                   | 32 "                | 1 Ferdinand VI.    | 41 "                    | 7 Bened. XIV.   |
| 1750  | 24 "                   | 36 "                | 5 "                | 1 Joseph                | 11 "            |
| 1759  | 33 "                   | 45 "                | 1 Charles III.     | 10 "                    | 2 Clement XIII  |
| 1760  | 1 George III.          | 46 "                | 2 "                | 11 "                    | 3 "             |
| 1774  | 15 "                   | 1 Lewis XVI.        | 16 "               | 25 "                    | 6 and last.     |
| 1776  | Independ. U. S.        | 3 "                 | 18 "               | 27 and last.            | 3 Pius VI.      |

## PRESIDENTS OF CONGRESS.

|                   |   |   |    |   |      |
|-------------------|---|---|----|---|------|
| Peyton Randolph   | . | . | in | . | 1774 |
| Henry Middleton   | . | . | .  | . | 1775 |
| John Hancock      | . | . | .  | . | 1776 |
| Henry Laurens     | } | . | .  | . | to   |
| John Jay          | } | . | .  | . | 1780 |
| Samuel Huntington | . | . | .  | . | 1780 |
| Thomas M'Kean     | . | . | .  | . | 1781 |
| John Hanson       | . | . | .  | . | 1782 |
| Elias Boudinot    | . | . | .  | . | 1783 |
| Thomas Mifflin    | . | . | .  | . | 1784 |
| Richard Henry Lee | . | . | .  | . | 1785 |
| Nathaniel Gorham  | . | . | .  | . | 1786 |
| Arthur St. Clair  | . | . | .  | . | 1787 |
| Cyrus Griffin     | . | . | .  | . | 1788 |

## PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

|                   |      |      |    |      |
|-------------------|------|------|----|------|
| George Washington | from | 1789 | to | 1797 |
| John Adams        | .    | 1797 | .  | 1801 |
| Thomas Jefferson  | .    | 1801 | .  | 1809 |
| James Madison     | .    | 1809 | .  | 1817 |
| James Monroe      | .    | 1817 | .  | 1825 |
| John Quincy Adams | .    | 1825 | .  | .    |

## BRITISH GOVERNORS of The North American Colonies, at the breaking out of the War, 1775.

*Nova Scotia*, Francis Legge, Esq.  
*Canada*, Lieutenant General Sir Guy Carleton, K. B.  
*New Hampshire*, John Wentworth, Esq.  
*Massachusetts*, Thomas Hutchinson, Esq.  
*Rhode Island*, Joseph Wanton, Esq.  
*Connecticut*, Jonathan Trumbull, Esq.  
*New York*, Major General William Tryon.  
*New Jersey*, William Franklin, Esq.  
*Pennsylvania*, John Penn, Esq.  
*Delaware*  
*Maryland*, Sir Robert Eden, Bart.  
*Virginia*, Earl of Dunmore.  
*North Carolina*, Josiah Martin, Esq.  
*South Carolina*, Lord William Campbell.  
*Georgia*, Sir James Wright, Bart.  
*East Florida*, Colonel Patrick Tryon.  
*West Florida*, Peter Chester, Esq.

\* Dr. Hum  
 80,000 . . .  
 and New Har

VOL. II.

*Royal Governments.*

Quebec, Nova Scotia, St. John's, Newfoundland, New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, the Carolinas, Georgia, and the Floridas.

*Charter Governments.*

Rhode Island, Connecticut, and partly Massachusetts and the Carolinas.

*Proprietary Governments.*

Pennsylvania and Maryland.

*Population of the English American Colonies in 1701.*

|                           | <i>Souls.</i> |                          | <i>Souls.</i> |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Massachusetts* . . . .    | 70,000        | New York . . . . .       | 30,000        |
| Connecticut . . . . .     | 30,000        | E. & W. Jersey . . . .   | 15,000        |
| Rhode Island . . . . .    | 10,000        | Pennsylvania . . . . .   | 20,000        |
| New Hampshire* . . . .    | 10,000        | Maryland . . . . .       | 25,000        |
|                           |               | Virginia . . . . .       | 40,000        |
| New England . . . . .     | 120,000       | North Carolina . . . . . | 5,000         |
| Middle & So. Colonies . . | 142,000       | South Carolina . . . . . | 7,000         |
|                           |               |                          |               |
| Total                     | 262,000       |                          | 142,000       |

Although the precise times of these enumerations are not given, nor the means by which they were ascertained; the article appeared to be too important to be omitted. The Rev. Dr. Humphreys was Secretary to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts; and, in composing his Historical Account of that Society, he was led to make inquiries into the religious state of the American Colonies, and to describe the particular state of each colony. The description and the result of those inquiries constitute his 11d. Chapter. His accounts are derived from the "Memorials" of governor Dudley, colonel Morris, and colonel Heathcote. The manner of statement is subjoined, that the reader may judge for himself what reliance to place on it. "In South Carolina there were computed 7000 souls, beside Negroes and Indians, living without any minister of the Church of England, and but few dissenting Teachers of any kind, above half of the people living regardless of any religion. In North Carolina, above 5000 souls without any minister, any religious administrations used; no public worship celebrated, neither the children baptized, nor the dead buried in any Christian form. Virginia contained above 40,000 souls, divided into 40 parishes, but wanting near half the number of clergymen requisite. In Pennsylvania (says colonel Heathcote) there are at least 20,000 souls, of which not above 700 frequent the church, and there are not more than 250 communicants. The two Jerseys contain about 15,000, of which not above 600 frequent the church, nor have they more than 250 communicants. In New York government we have 30,000 souls at least, of which about 1200 frequent the church, and we have about 400 communicants. In Connecticut colony there are about 30,000 souls, of which when they have a minister among them, about 150 frequent the church, and there are 35 communicants. In Rhode Island and Narraganset, which is one government, there are about 10,000 souls, of which about 150 frequent the church, and there are 30 communicants. In Boston and Piscataway government there are about 80,000 souls, of which about 600 frequent the church, and 120 the sacrament." Dr. Stiles, having cast up the particulars of this account in the margin of Dr. Humphreys, has written against the aggregate number 262,000, "About A. D. 1700." Some of these estimates were perhaps earlier, and others later. Beverly says, that Virginia, about A. D. 1704, contained about 60,000 souls.

\* Dr. Humphreys says, "In Boston and Piscataway Government there are about 80,000 souls." Dr. Stiles makes the above distribution of them between Massachusetts and New Hampshire.

*Population of the Colonies in 1749.*

|                      |         |                    |         |
|----------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|
| New Hampshire . . .  | 30,000  | Pennsylvania } . . | 250,000 |
| Massachusetts . . .  | 220,000 | Delaware } . .     |         |
| Rhode Island . . .   | 35,000  | Maryland . . .     | 85,000  |
| Connecticut . . .    | 100,000 | Virginia . . .     | 85,000  |
| New York . . .       | 100,000 | North Carolina . . | 45,000  |
| E. & W. Jersey . . . | 60,000  | South Carolina . . | 30,000  |
|                      |         | Georgia . . .      | 6,000   |

The whole white population of the North American Colonies, now the United States, was estimated at 1,046,900. Pitkin's Statistical View.

*Population of New England in 1755.*

|                                  |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| Massachusetts estimated at . . . | 234,000 |
| Connecticut . . .                | 133,000 |
| Rhode Island . . .               | 35,939  |
| New Hampshire . . .              | 34,000  |
|                                  | <hr/>   |
|                                  | 436,939 |

This estimate is from Dr. Stiles's MSS. and very nearly agrees with the collective number assigned to New England under the year 1755, on the authority of Pemberton. See that year.—By the Answer of the Governor and Company of Connecticut to Queries of the lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, the population of that colony was, in 1755:

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| White Inhabitants . . . | 123,213 |
| Black do. . .           | 8,587   |
|                         | <hr/>   |
| Total . . .             | 131,799 |

|                                                       |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| In 1774 the white inhabitants of Connecticut were . . | 191,392 |
| " Black do. . .                                       | 6,464   |
|                                                       | <hr/>   |
|                                                       | 197,856 |

See the years 1680 and 1732.

*Population of Rhode Island in 1748.*

|                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| White inhabitants of the colony . . . | 29,755 |
| Black do. . .                         | 4,373  |
|                                       | <hr/>  |
|                                       | 34,128 |

The accounts for R. I. were taken by order of the lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, and attested by "Stephen Hopkins, Colony of Rhode Island, Dec. 24. 1755." For the population of the colony in 1730 and 1755, see those years. Governor Hopkins, in his Report to the Board of Trade in 1755 (including the preceding estimates for 1730 and 1748), writes: "I have caused the within account to be taken by officers under oath." B. Franklin's Interest of Great Britain considered with regard to her Colonies. Lond. 1760. Dr. Stiles preserved a copy of the numbers in all the counties and in each town, excepting two, which were not then enumerated; and, in 1759, subjoins this N. B. "Hopkinton and Windsor have been made since the year 1755. The whole number is 40,636, viz. 35,939 white, and 4697 blacks, chiefly Negroes, excepting in the county of King's county, where are the Remains of the Narraganset Indians."

By a "1755 was

Men  
Wo  
Boy  
Girl

Under th  
of 198 thou  
mulations  
The author  
ported into

In 1763,  
population v  
In 1765 th  
Of which

" In 1732  
parties, 294  
dwelling hou

Note.—Th  
Greenland, H  
Castle, Rye,  
townships h  
settled." In  
Farmer, date  
I have deriv  
regarded as  
under the dir

\* Secretary  
† This is t  
approached t  
and Massach  
† This ent  
ties, and 160  
§ See 1752  
he said, "abc

*Population of Maryland in 1755.*

By a "very accurate census" the number of white inhabitants in this province in 1755 was found to be 107,208.

|               | <i>Free.</i> | <i>Servants.</i> | <i>Convicts.</i> | <i>Total.</i> |
|---------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Men . . . .   | 24,058       | 3576             | 1507             | 29,141        |
| Women . . . . | 23,521       | 1824             | 386              | 25,731        |
| Boys . . . .  | 26,637       | 1048             | 67               | 27,752        |
| Girls . . . . | 24,141       | 422              | 21               | 24,584        |
|               | 98,357       | 6870             | 1981             | 107,208       |

Under the year 1755, the population of Maryland is, by mistake, printed 190, instead of 178 thousand, which would have been very nearly correct.—The total number of mulattoes in Maryland amounted to 3592, and the total number of negroes to 42,764. The authors of Universal History say, upwards of 2000 negro slaves were annually imported into Maryland.

*Population of Massachusetts.*

In 1763, the province contained 13 counties, and 240 incorporated towns; and the population was . . . . . 245,000\*

In 1765 the population was . . . . . 248,714  
Of which number there were in Maine . . . . . 20,788

*Population of New Hampshire.*

|                                    |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| In 1780 the estimate was . . . . . | 12,000  |
| 1767 . . . . .                     | 52,700† |
| 1775 . . . . .                     | 80,088‡ |

*Taxable inhabitants of Pennsylvania.*

|                   |       |                        |
|-------------------|-------|------------------------|
| In 1752 . . . . . | about | 22,000 taxable males.§ |
| 1760 . . . . .    |       | 36,067 "               |
| 1770 . . . . .    |       | 89,765 "               |
| 1798 . . . . .    |       | 91,177 "               |

*Taxable inhabitants in New Hampshire in 1732 and 1761.*

"In 1732 the province of New Hampshire contained 25 incorporated townships and parishes, 2946 rateable inhabitants, 1316 two story dwelling houses, 606 one story dwelling houses, and 16,434 acres of improved land.

*Note.*—This view of the province embraced the towns and parishes of Portsmouth, Greenland, Hampton Falls, Dover, Durham, Somersworth, Exeter, New Market, New Castle, Rye, Stratham, Kingston, Newington, and Londonderry. The remaining ten townships have been incorporated but a few years, and some of them had not been settled." In a letter from my very obliging and indefatigable correspondent, Mr. John Farmer, dated "Concord, 17 December, 1827," he writes: "This view of the Province I have derived from authentick documents in the Secretary's office, and it may be regarded as important, as the several inventories were made by publick authority, and under the direction of the selectmen of the several towns."

\* Secretary Bradford. See 1763.

† This is to be regarded as the first census of the people of New Hampshire which approached to correctness, after the establishment of the lines between this province and Massachusetts, in 1741. Farmer and Moore, Hist. Coll. i. 166.

‡ This enumeration included 659 negroes and slaves for life. There were 5 counties, and 160 incorporated towns. Farmer, Letter to the author.

§ See 1752. Dr. Franklin told Dr. Stiles there was about that number, "of which," he said, "about 2000 were bachelors and young men never married."

In 1761 there were . . . . . 8868 whites  
 " . . . . . 278 blacks

"Rateable polls in this Province" . . . . . 9146

In Portsmouth, the chief town in the province, there were 798 whites, and 102 blacks, making 900 "rateable polls in Portsmouth." June 15th 1761, the number of houses in Portsmouth was 408; the whole number of souls 3545. This account was transmitted to Dr. Stiles by the Rev. Samuel Langdon (afterwards president of Harvard College), as "the Census of this Province," which he had "procured from the Secretary." The letter enclosing it was dated "Portsmouth, October 5, 1761."

# POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

## I. Census of 1790.

|                     | Free whites. | Other free persons. | Slaves. | Total.    |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------|-----------|
| Vermont             | 85,268       | 255                 | 16      | 85,539    |
| New Hampshire       | 141,097      | 630                 | 158     | 141,885   |
| Maine               | 96,002       | 538                 | none    | 96,540    |
| Massachusetts       | 373,324      | 324                 | none    | 373,787   |
| Rhode Island        | 64,470       | 3,407               | 948     | 68,825    |
| Connecticut         | 282,374      | 2,808               | 2,764   | 287,946   |
| New York            | 314,142      | 4,654               | 21,324  | 340,120   |
| New Jersey          | 169,954      | 2,762               | 11,423  | 184,139   |
| Pennsylvania        | 424,099      | 6,537               | 8,737   | 434,373   |
| Delaware            | 46,308       | 3,899               | 8,887   | 59,094    |
| Maryland            | 208,649      | 8,043               | 103,036 | 319,728   |
| Virginia            | 442,117      | 12,566              | 292,627 | 747,610   |
| North Carolina      | 288,405      | 4,975               | 100,571 | 393,951   |
| South Carolina      | 140,178      | 1,801               | 107,094 | 249,073   |
| Georgia             | 52,886       | 398                 | 29,264  | 82,548    |
| Kentucky            | 61,133       | 114                 | 12,430  | 73,677    |
| Western Territories | 31,918       | 362                 | 3,417   | 35,691    |
|                     |              |                     | 697,696 | 3,929,326 |

## II. Census of 1800.

|                       | Whites and all other free persons. | Slaves. | Total.    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| Vermont               | .                                  | .       | 154,465   |
| New Hampshire         | .                                  | 8       | 183,858   |
| Massachusetts         | .                                  | .       | 422,375   |
| Maine                 | .                                  | .       | 151,719   |
| Rhode Island          | .                                  | 380     | 69,122    |
| Connecticut           | .                                  | 951     | 251,002   |
| New York              | .                                  | 20,613  | 586,058   |
| New Jersey            | .                                  | 12,422  | 211,149   |
| Pennsylvania          | .                                  | 1,706   | 602,548   |
| Delaware              | .                                  | 6,153   | 64,273    |
| Maryland              | .                                  | 107,707 | 349,692   |
| Virginia              | .                                  | 346,968 | 886,149   |
| Kentucky              | .                                  | 40,343  | 220,959   |
| North Carolina        | .                                  | 133,196 | 478,103   |
| South Carolina        | .                                  | 146,151 | 345,591   |
| Georgia               | .                                  | 59,699  | 162,686   |
| Tennessee             | .                                  | 13,584  | 105,602   |
| Northwest Territory   | .                                  | .       | 45,365    |
| Indiana Territory     | .                                  | 135     | 5,641     |
| Mississippi Territory | .                                  | 3,489   | 8,850     |
| District of Columbia  | .                                  | 3,244   | 14,093    |
|                       |                                    | 896,849 | 5,319,762 |



## III. Census of 1810.

|                                     | <i>Whites and all other free persons.</i> | <i>Slaves.</i> | <i>Total.</i>    |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| District of Maine                   |                                           |                | 228,705          |
| Massachusetts                       |                                           |                | 472,040          |
| New Hampshire                       |                                           |                | 214,460          |
| Vermont                             |                                           |                | 277,895          |
| Rhode Island                        |                                           | 108            | 76,981           |
| Connecticut                         |                                           | 310            | 261,942          |
| New York                            |                                           | 15,017         | 959,049          |
| New Jersey                          |                                           | 10,851         | 245,562          |
| Pennsylvania                        |                                           | 795            | 810,091          |
| Delaware                            |                                           | 4,177          | 76,674           |
| Maryland                            |                                           | 111,502        | 380,546          |
| Virginia                            |                                           | 892,518        | 974,622          |
| Ohio                                |                                           |                | 280,760          |
| Kentucky                            |                                           | 80,561         | 406,511          |
| Dist. of N. Carolina                |                                           | 168,324        | 555,500          |
| East Tennessee                      |                                           | 9,376          | 101,367          |
| West Tennessee                      |                                           | 85,159         | 160,360          |
| South Carolina                      |                                           | 196,365        | 415,115          |
| Georgia                             |                                           | 105,218        | 252,433          |
| <b>Total in U. States</b>           |                                           |                | <b>7,036,563</b> |
| <i>Districts &amp; Territories.</i> |                                           |                |                  |
| Territory of Orleans                |                                           | 34,660         | 76,556           |
| Mississippi                         |                                           | 17,088         | 40,352           |
| Louisiana                           |                                           | 3,011          | 20,845           |
| Indiana                             |                                           | 237            | 24,520           |
| Illinois                            |                                           | 168            | 12,282           |
| Michigan                            |                                           | 24             | 4,762            |
| Dist. of Columbia                   |                                           | 5,395          | 24,023           |
| <b>Total in Territories</b>         |                                           |                | <b>203,340</b>   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>                  |                                           |                | <b>7,239,903</b> |

## IV. Census of 1820.

| <i>States.</i>     | <i>Total.</i> | <i>States.</i>      | <i>Total.</i> |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. Maine           | 298,335       | 17. Mississippi     | 75,448        |
| 2. New Hampshire   | 244,161       | 18. Louisiana       | 153,407       |
| 3. Vermont         | 235,764       | 19. Tennessee       | 420,813       |
| 4. Massachusetts   | 523,287       | 20. Kentucky        | 564,317       |
| 5. Rhode Island    | 83,059        | 21. Ohio            | 581,584       |
| 6. Connecticut     | 275,248       | 22. Indiana         | 147,434       |
| 7. New York        | 1,372,812     | 23. Illinois        | 55,212        |
| 8. New Jersey      | 277,575       | 24. Missouri        | 66,586        |
| 9. Pennsylvania    | 1,049,398     |                     |               |
| 10. Delaware       | 72,749        | <i>Territories.</i> |               |
| 11. Maryland       | 407,350       | Michigan            | 8,896         |
| 12. Virginia       | 1,065,866     | North-west          |               |
| 13. North Carolina | 698,829       | Arkansas            | 14,273        |
| 14. South Carolina | 502,741       | Missouri            |               |
| 15. Georgia        | 340,989       | Florida             |               |
| 16. Alabama        | 144,817       | Columbia Dist.      |               |

Foreigners not naturalized 53,720

9,708,135

N. B. For the three first enumerations, the "Statistical Annals" of Seybert, the "Statistical View" of Pitkin, and the "Returns" of the several States and Districts,

according to the Acts of Congress "providing for the Census or Enumeration of the Inhabitants of the United States," were consulted. For the collation and adjustment of the last Census, as well as for other contributions in aid of the Tables, I am indebted to my friend Mr. J. E. Worcester, whose diligence and exactness in illustrating the geography and history of our country are too well known to need commendation.

*Population of New York city.*

|               |         |               |         |
|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|
| In 1731 . . . | 8,620   | In 1790 . . . | 33,131  |
| 1756 . . .    | 10,381  | 1800 . . .    | 60,489  |
| 1773 . . .    | 21,876* | 1820 . . .    | 123,706 |
| 1786 . . .    | 23,614  | 1825 . . .    | 167,059 |

*Population of Philadelphia.*

In 1693, the city and suburbs contained 80 houses and about 600 inhabitants.

|                                                          |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| In 1810, the city contained dwelling houses, brick . . . | 6351         |
| " " " frame . . .                                        | 2523         |
| " Store houses and other buildings . . .                 | 4367         |
|                                                          | <hr/> 13,241 |

*Northern liberties and other suburbs.*

|                 |        |  |       |
|-----------------|--------|--|-------|
| brick buildings | 3288 } |  |       |
| frame "         | 6240 } |  | 9,520 |

Total buildings of the city and suburbs 

---

22,769

| <i>Inhabitants.</i> |        | <i>Inhabitants.</i> |         |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| In 1731 . . .       | 12,000 | In 1802 . . .       | 42,000  |
| 1753 . . .          | 18,000 | 1810 . . .          | 92,247  |
| 1790 . . .          | 43,625 | 1820 . . .          | 108,116 |

*Population of Baltimore.*

|               |        |               |         |
|---------------|--------|---------------|---------|
| In 1790 . . . | 13,758 | In 1810 . . . | 46,556† |
| 1800 . . .    | 23,971 | 1820 . . .    | 62,738  |

*Population of New Orleans.*

|               |        |               |        |
|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| In 1810 . . . | 17,242 | In 1820 . . . | 27,176 |
|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|

*Population of Boston.*

|               |        |               |        |
|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| In 1722 . . . | 10,567 | In 1810 . . . | 33,250 |
| 1765 . . .    | 15,520 | 1820 . . .    | 43,298 |
| 1790 . . .    | 18,038 | 1825 . . .    | 58,281 |
| 1800 . . .    | 24,937 |               |        |

*Population of Charleston, South Carolina.*

|               |        |               |        |
|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| In 1790 . . . | 16,359 | In 1810 . . . | 24,711 |
| 1800 . . .    | 18,712 | 1820 . . .    | 24,780 |

|         | <i>Whites.</i> | <i>Blacks.</i> |              |
|---------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| * Males | 9083           | 1507           |              |
| Females | 9643           | 1643           |              |
|         | <hr/> 18,726   | <hr/> 3150     | Total 21,876 |

Stiles, Literary Diary, from "an exact account lately taken." See 1696.

† Of this number 10,343 were blacks.

*Population of the city of Washington.*

|               |      |               |        |
|---------------|------|---------------|--------|
| In 1800 . . . | 8210 | In 1820 . . . | 13,247 |
| 1810 . . .    | 8028 | 1825 . . .    | 16,028 |

*Population of Cincinnati.*

|               |      |               |        |
|---------------|------|---------------|--------|
| In 1805 . . . | 500  | In 1820 . . . | 9,782  |
| 1810 . . .    | 2540 | 1825 . . .    | 16,130 |
| 1815 . . .    | 6500 |               |        |

*Population of Albany.*

|               |      |               |        |
|---------------|------|---------------|--------|
| In 1800 . . . | 5689 | In 1820 . . . | 12,630 |
| 1810 . . .    | 9356 | 1825 . . .    | 15,974 |

*Population of Providence.*

|               |        |               |        |
|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| In 1800 . . . | 7,614  | In 1820 . . . | 11,761 |
| 1810 . . .    | 10,071 | 1825 . . .    | 15,323 |

*Population of Salem.*

|               |      |               |         |
|---------------|------|---------------|---------|
| In 1762 . . . | 4123 | In 1810 . . . | 13,613  |
| 1790 . . .    | 7921 | 1820 . . .    | 12,731* |
| 1800 . . .    | 9457 |               |         |

## COMMERCE OF THE BRITISH AMERICAN COLONIES.

*Value of Imports and Exports to and from Great Britain and her American Colonies.*

The first year is from 25 December 1700 to 25 December 1701; and the succeeding years are correspondent.

## 1701.

| <i>Colonies.</i>   | <i>Imports to G. Britain.</i> |           |           | <i>Exports from G. Britain.</i> |           |           |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                    | <i>£.</i>                     | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> | <i>£.</i>                       | <i>s.</i> | <i>d.</i> |
| Carolina . . .     | 16,978                        | 6         | 3         | 13,908                          | 8         | 3½        |
| New England . . .  | 32,656                        | 7         | 2         | 86,322                          | 13        | 11½       |
| New York . . .     | 18,547                        | 3         | 6         | 31,910                          | 6         | 6½        |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 5,220                         | 6         | 3         | 12,008                          | 16        | 10        |
| Virginia & } . . . | 235,738                       | 18        | 4½        | 199,688                         | 2         | 3½        |
| Maryland }         |                               |           |           |                                 |           |           |
| Total              | 309,136                       | 1         | 6½        | 343,828                         | 7         | 11        |

## 1710.

|                    |         |    |     |         |    |     |
|--------------------|---------|----|-----|---------|----|-----|
| Carolina . . .     | 20,793  | 9  | 0   | 19,618  | 18 | 11½ |
| New England . . .  | 31,112  | 17 | 7½  | 106,338 | 6  | 4   |
| New York . . .     | 8,203   | 18 | 2½  | 31,475  | 0  | 9½  |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 1,277   | 2  | 7   | 8,595   | 14 | 5½  |
| Virginia & } . . . | 188,429 | 8  | 6   | 127,639 | 0  | 5½  |
| Maryland }         |         |    |     |         |    |     |
| Total              | 249,516 | 15 | 11½ | 293,662 | 1  | 0½  |

\* White males 5730, white females 6,707; blacks, 295.

## TABLES.

1720.

| Colonies.          | Imports to G. Britain. |    |    | Exports from G. Britain. |    |    |
|--------------------|------------------------|----|----|--------------------------|----|----|
|                    | £.                     | s. | d. | £.                       | s. | d. |
| Carolina . . .     | 63,736                 | 6  | 8  | 18,390                   | 13 | 11 |
| New England . . .  | 49,206                 | 12 | 6  | 129,767                  | 3  | 11 |
| New York . . .     | 16,886                 | 12 | 7  | 87,897                   | 19 | 5  |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 7,928                  | 14 | 10 | 24,581                   | 15 | 2  |
| Virginia & } . . . | 331,432                | 2  | 5  | 110,717                  | 17 | 10 |
| Maryland }         |                        |    |    |                          |    |    |
| Total              | 468,190                | 9  | 0  | 319,705                  | 8  | 8  |

1730.

|                    |         |    |    |         |    |   |
|--------------------|---------|----|----|---------|----|---|
| Carolina . . .     | 151,789 | 17 | 6  | 64,785  | 11 | 5 |
| New England . . .  | 54,701  | 8  | 10 | 208,196 | 5  | 5 |
| New York . . .     | 9,740   | 11 | 8  | 64,356  | 16 | 6 |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 10,582  | 1  | 4  | 48,592  | 7  | 5 |
| Virginia & } . . . | 346,823 | 2  | 8  | 150,931 | 6  | 5 |
| Maryland }         |         |    |    |         |    |   |
| Total              | 662,596 | 18 | 2  | 536,862 | 7  | 2 |

1740.

|                    |         |    |    |         |    |    |
|--------------------|---------|----|----|---------|----|----|
| Carolina . . .     | 266,560 | 4  | 5  | 181,821 | 14 | 11 |
| Georgia . . .      | 924     | 9  | 8  | 3,524   | 7  | 7  |
| New England . . .  | 72,389  | 16 | 2  | 171,081 | 2  | 5  |
| New York . . .     | 21,496  | 0  | 6  | 118,777 | 8  | 10 |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 15,049  | 12 | 0  | 56,751  | 14 | 9  |
| Virginia & } . . . | 841,997 | 10 | 11 | 281,429 | 10 | 11 |
| Maryland }         |         |    |    |         |    |    |
| Total              | 718,418 | 13 | 7  | 813,384 | 19 | 5  |

1750.

|                    |         |    |    |           |    |    |
|--------------------|---------|----|----|-----------|----|----|
| Carolina . . .     | 191,607 | 6  | 3  | 132,037   | 0  | 9  |
| Georgia . . .      | 1,942   | 19 | 11 | 2,125     | 15 | 5  |
| New England . . .  | 48,455  | 9  | 0  | 343,859   | 6  | 8  |
| New York . . .     | 35,634  | 8  | 6  | 267,180   | 0  | 0  |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 28,191  | 0  | 0  | 217,713   | 0  | 10 |
| Virginia & } . . . | 508,939 | 1  | 10 | 349,419   | 18 | 3  |
| Maryland }         |         |    |    |           |    |    |
| Total              | 804,770 | 5  | 6  | 1,313,076 | 1  | 11 |

1760.

|                    |         |    |    |           |    |    |
|--------------------|---------|----|----|-----------|----|----|
| Carolina . . .     | 162,769 | 6  | 7  | 218,131   | 7  | 8  |
| Georgia . . .      | 12,198  | 14 | 10 |           |    |    |
| New England . . .  | 37,802  | 13 | 1  | 599,647   | 14 | 8  |
| New York . . .     | 21,125  | 0  | 0  | 480,106   | 3  | 1  |
| Pennsylvania . . . | 22,754  | 15 | 3  | 707,998   | 12 | 0  |
| Virginia & } . . . | 504,431 | 1  | 11 | 605,882   | 19 | 5  |
| Maryland }         |         |    |    |           |    |    |
| Total              | 761,101 | 11 | 8  | 2,611,766 | 16 | 10 |

Average value

Imports to G

Average from

Value of Im  
Unit\* From land  
from the Cust

VOL. II.

## 1770.

| Colonies.                  | Imports to G. Britain. |    |    | Exports from G. Britain. |    |    |
|----------------------------|------------------------|----|----|--------------------------|----|----|
|                            | £.                     | s. | d. | £.                       | s. | d. |
| Carolina . . .             | 278,907                | 14 | 0  | 140,273                  | 17 | 0  |
| Georgia . . .              | 55,532                 | 7  | 5  | 56,133                   | 16 | 7  |
| New England . . .          | 148,011                | 14 | 9  | 891,451                  | 7  | 5  |
| New York . . .             | 69,882                 | 10 | 5  | 475,991                  | 12 | 0  |
| Pennsylvania . . .         | 28,109                 | 5  | 11 | 184,891                  | 15 | 5  |
| Virginia & }<br>Maryland } | 435,094                | 9  | 7  | 717,782                  | 17 | 3  |
| Total                      | 1,015,538              | 2  | 1  | 3,725,575                | 5  | 8  |

## 1773.

|                            |           |    |   |           |    |    |
|----------------------------|-----------|----|---|-----------|----|----|
| Carolina . . .             | 456,513   | 8  | 4 | 344,859   | 9  | 1  |
| Georgia . . .              | 55,391    | 1  | 8 | 62,932    | 19 | 8  |
| New England . . .          | 124,624   | 19 | 6 | 527,055   | 15 | 10 |
| New York . . .             | 76,246    | 12 | 0 | 289,214   | 19 | 7  |
| Pennsylvania . . .         | 86,652    | 8  | 9 | 426,448   | 17 | 3  |
| Virginia & }<br>Maryland } | 589,803   | 14 | 5 | 328,904   | 15 | 8  |
| Total                      | 1,369,232 | 4  | 8 | 1,979,416 | 17 | 1  |

Anderson, and Encyclop. Methodique, *Art. COMMERCE.*

*Average value of Imports from the Colonies to Great Britain, and of Exports from Great Britain to the Colonies, now United States.\**

| Imports to G. Britain from the Colonies. |           |    |    | Exports from G. Brit. to the Colon. |    |     |  |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|----|----|-------------------------------------|----|-----|--|
|                                          | £.        | s. | d. | £.                                  | s. | d.  |  |
| Average from 1700 to 1710 . . .          | 265,783   | 0  | 10 | 267,205                             | 3  | 4   |  |
| 1710 1720 . . .                          | 392,653   | 17 | 1½ | 365,645                             | 6  | 11½ |  |
| 1720 1730 . . .                          | 578,830   | 16 | 4  | 471,342                             | 11 | 10½ |  |
| 1730 1740 . . .                          | 670,128   | 16 | 0½ | 660,136                             | 11 | 1½  |  |
| 1740 1750 . . .                          | 708,943   | 9  | 0½ | 812,647                             | 13 | 0½  |  |
| 1750 1760 . . .                          | 802,691   | 6  | 10 | 1,577,419                           | 14 | 2½  |  |
| 1760 1770 . . .                          | 1,044,591 | 17 | 0  | 1,763,409                           | 10 | 3   |  |
| 1770 1780 . . .                          | 743,560   | 10 | 10 | 1,331,206                           | 1  | 5   |  |

*Value of Imports into England from the United States, and of Exports to the United States from England, taken from the Custom-house books.*

| Years.     | Imports to England | Exports to U. States. |
|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1785 . . . | £ 893,594 . . .    | £ 2,308,023           |
| 1790 . . . | 1,191,071 . . .    | 3,431,773             |

\* From lord Sheffield's Observations on American Commerce, supposed to be taken from the Custom-house books. Pitkin.

## COMMERCE OF THE UNITED STATES.

*Value of Exports from the U. States.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Dollars.</i> | <i>Years.</i> | <i>Dollars.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1790 . .      | 20,205,156      | 1810 . .      | 66,757,970      |
| 1795 . .      | 47,989,472      | 1815 . .      | 52,557,758      |
| 1800 . .      | 70,971,780      | 1819 . .      | 70,142,521      |
| 1805 . .      | 95,566,021      |               |                 |

The reckoning for the year 1790 is from 1 August 1789 to 30 September 1790; afterwards, from 1 October to 30 September. The greatest amount of Exports was in 1807, when the value of them was 108,843,150 dollars.

*Wheat and flour exported from the United States.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Wheat.●</i><br><i>bushels.</i> | <i>Flour.</i><br><i>barrels.</i> | <i>Value of both.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1791 . .      | 1,018,339                         | 619,681                          | —                     |
| 1800 . .      | 26,803                            | 653,052                          | —                     |
| 1810 . .      | 325,924                           | 798,431                          | \$6,846,000           |
| 1816 . .      | 62,321                            | 729,053                          | 7,712,000             |

*Rice exported from the United States.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Tierces.</i> | <i>Value.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1791 . .      | 96,980          | —             |
| 1800 . .      | 112,396         | —             |
| 1810 . .      | 131,341         | \$2,626,000   |
| 1816 . .      | 137,843         | 3,555,000     |

*Indian corn and meal exported from the United States.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Corn.</i><br><i>bushels.</i> | <i>Meal.</i><br><i>bushels.</i> | <i>Value.</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 1791 . .      | 11,713,241                      | 351,695                         | —             |
| 1800 . .      | 1,694,327                       | 338,103                         | —             |
| 1810 . .      | 1,054,252                       | 86,744                          | 1,138,000     |
| 1816 . .      | 1,077,614                       | 89,119                          | 1,646,000     |

*Value of all the exports, the produce of agriculture, constituting vegetable food.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Dollars.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1802 . .      | 12,790,000      |
| 1810 . .      | 10,750,000      |
| 1816 . .      | 13,150,000      |

*Beef and pork exported from the United States.*

| <i>Years.</i> | <i>Beef.</i><br><i>barrels.</i> | <i>Pork.</i><br><i>barrels.</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1791 . .      | 62,771                          | 27,781                          |
| 1800 . .      | 75,045                          | 55,467                          |
| 1810 . .      | 47,699                          | 87,209                          |
| 1816 . .      | 35,289                          | 19,290                          |
| 1824 . .      | 66,074                          | 67,229                          |

In 1824 value of the products of animals \$2,628,889.



*Cotton exported from the United States.*

| Years.   | Pounds.            |                |  |               |
|----------|--------------------|----------------|--|---------------|
| 1791 . . | 189,316            |                |  |               |
| 1801 . . | 20,911,201         |                |  |               |
|          | <i>Sea-island.</i> | <i>Upland.</i> |  | <i>Value.</i> |
| 1811 . . | 8,029,576          | 54,028,660     |  | \$9,652,000   |
| 1816 . . | 9,900,326          | 72,046,790     |  | 24,106,000    |

In 1807, before the commencement of our commercial restrictions, more than fifty-three millions of pounds of cotton were shipped directly to Great Britain, leaving about thirteen millions for all other parts of the world. Pitkin, 132, 133.

*Tobacco exported from the United States.*

| Years.   | No. of hhd. | Manufactured.<br>Pounds. | Snuff.<br>Pounds. | Value.      |
|----------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1791 . . | 101,272     | 81,122                   | 15,689            | -----       |
| 1800 . . | 78,680      | 457,713                  | 41,583            | -----       |
| 1810 . . | 84,134      | 495,427                  | 46,640            | \$5,048,000 |
| 1816 . . | 69,241      | 604,947                  | 53,078            | 12,904,000  |

The above value includes only that exported in its raw state.

*Exports in 1824.*

|         | lbs.         | Value.       |          | hhd.            | Value.      |
|---------|--------------|--------------|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| Cotton, | 142,369,663  | \$21,447,401 | Tobacco, | 77,833          | \$4,855,566 |
|         | <i>Bbls.</i> |              |          | <i>Tierces.</i> |             |
| Flour,  | 9,996,702    | 5,754,176    | Rice,    | 113,239         | 1,882,982   |

*Silk manufacture.*

In 1825 the public attention was called, in several places, to the planting of mulberry trees, and the making of silk. The silk goods imported in 1824 were valued at 7,103,000 dollars, and those exported, at 1,316,000 dollars.—Among other essays to promote the culture of silk, beside those made in Savannah at the first settling of Georgia, an essay in Connecticut, after the war of the Revolution, deserves notice. President Stiles took great pains for the distribution of the mulberry seed, and for the diffusion of information concerning the proper method of sowing it, and of managing the nurseries. So early as the year 1786, the culture of silk had made such progress in Northford, a town ten miles distant from New Haven, that the daughters of Mr. Fowler, a respectable farmer, had silk gowns of their own making, a specimen of which is in my possession. In 1825 the sewing silk and raw silk, produced in Windham county, Connecticut, was estimated to be worth 54,000 dollars a year.

*Value of imports into the United States.*

In 1791, the imports into the United States were valued at 19,823,060 dollars. On the average of the three years 1802, 1803, and 1804, they amounted to 75,316,000 dollars per annum; for 1806-7, they have been estimated at 138,574,876 dollars; and for the calendar year 1815, at 133,041,274 dollars. During the 12 years, from 1791 to 1802, our imports acquired an augmentation of 55,492,940 dollars. Seybert, 156; Pitkin, 197; in whose volumes may be found copious tables of goods, wares, and merchandise imported into the United States.

*The Tonnage of the United States, 1790, 1801.*

|          |         |                 |         |
|----------|---------|-----------------|---------|
| Domestic | 492,100 | 1801 Registered | 632,906 |
| Foreign  | 269,610 | Enrolled        | 278,271 |
|          |         | Coasters        | 28,296  |
| Total    | 761,710 | Codfishery      | 8,101   |
|          |         | Total           | 947,574 |

*Tonnage of vessels paying duty in the United States, 1792.*

| <i>To what nation belonging.</i>                    | <i>Tons.</i>   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| The United States . . . . .                         | 549,279        |
| United States and foreign nations jointly . . . . . | 407            |
| France . . . . .                                    | 24,448         |
| Great Britain . . . . .                             | 209,646        |
| Spain . . . . .                                     | 3,148          |
| United Netherlands . . . . .                        | 3,123          |
| Portugal . . . . .                                  | 2,843          |
| Hamburgh and Bremen . . . . .                       | 5,677          |
| Denmark . . . . .                                   | 752            |
| Sweden . . . . .                                    | 943            |
| <b>Total</b>                                        | <b>800,261</b> |

By the public returns of this year it appears, that 4,869,992 gallons of distilled spirits were imported into the United States during the year 1792. Coxe.

*Tonnage of every description, 1795—1816.*

| <i>Years.</i>  | <i>Tons.</i> | <i>Years.</i>  | <i>Tons.</i> |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1795 . . . . . | 747,963      | 1810 . . . . . | 1,424,783    |
| 1800 . . . . . | 972,492      | 1816 . . . . . | 1,372,218    |
| 1805 . . . . . | 1,140,368    |                |              |

From Seybert. Fractions are omitted.

## MILITARY AND NAVAL ESTIMATES for the Colonies and States.

1637.

*Troops raised by Massachusetts for the Pequot war.*

|                       | <i>Men.</i> |                         | <i>Men.</i> |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| Boston . . . . .      | 26          | Newbury . . . . .       | 8           |
| Charlestown . . . . . | 12          | Ipswich . . . . .       | 17          |
| Roxbury . . . . .     | 10          | Salem . . . . .         | 18          |
| Dorchester . . . . .  | 13          | Saugus [Lynn] . . . . . | 16          |
| Weymouth . . . . .    | 5           | Watertown . . . . .     | 14          |
| Hingham . . . . .     | 6           | Newtown . . . . .       | 19          |
| Medford . . . . .     | 3           | Marblehead . . . . .    | 3           |

*Men raised by Connecticut for the Pequot war.*

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Hartford . . . . .      | 42 |
| Windsor . . . . .       | 30 |
| Weathersfield . . . . . | 18 |

1700.

*Quotas assigned to several of the Colonies in case of an attack from French and Indians.*

|                         |     |                          |     |
|-------------------------|-----|--------------------------|-----|
| Massachusetts . . . . . | 850 | East N. Jersey . . . . . | 60  |
| New Hampshire . . . . . | 40  | West N. Jersey . . . . . | 60  |
| Rhode Island . . . . .  | 48  | Pennsylvania . . . . .   | 80  |
| Connecticut . . . . .   | 120 | Maryland . . . . .       | 160 |
| New York . . . . .      | 200 | Virginia . . . . .       | 240 |

Troops for

To M

C

The qu  
troops of tOfficers  
general H  
vember, 17  
Remember

L

1774

1775

1776

1777

British corp

Men as

Raised for M  
ber 20, 17

C

\* " Lost t  
gazettes. "  
Island, and  
included." "  
ed, at this ti

## 1757.

*Troops for the campaign of this year. Apportionment to New England by lord Loudoun for 4000 men:*

|                  |      |                 |     |
|------------------|------|-----------------|-----|
| To Massachusetts | 1800 | To Rhode Island | 450 |
| Connecticut      | 1400 | New Hampshire   | 350 |

The quota of Massachusetts is less than its proportion would have been, but for the troops of that colony employed on the frontiers and in the marine service.

*Loss of the British army in 1776.*

Officers and rank and file, killed, wounded, and missing, belonging to the army under general Howe, in several actions with the Americans, from 17 September to 16 November, 1776:—Officers, 304; Staff, 25; Privates, 4101; total 4430.

Remembrance, iii. 208. "Return," dated Head-quarters, New York, 1 Dec. 1776.

*Land forces employed by Great Britain in America, 1774—1780.*

|      | <i>Men.</i> |                 |        |                  |         |
|------|-------------|-----------------|--------|------------------|---------|
| 1774 | 6,884       | Died & deserted | 19,381 | Lost of the army | 24,717  |
| 1775 | 11,219      | Prisoners       | 5,336  | Lost of the navy | 4,314   |
| 1776 | 45,865      |                 |        |                  |         |
| 1777 | 48,616      |                 | 24,717 |                  | 29,031* |

*Naval force for the above four years.*

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Men of war and armed vessels | 83     |
| Complement of men            | 22,337 |
| Of which were lost by death  | 4,314  |

*British corps and recruits sent from Great Britain or Ireland to North America or West Indies.*

|      |       |                 |
|------|-------|-----------------|
| 1778 | 3774  | } Total 20,882. |
| 1779 | 6871  |                 |
| 1780 | 10237 |                 |

Annual Register for 1781, from the "War Office."

*Men and marines employed by Great Britain during the American War.*

Raised for his majesty's navy, marines included, from September 29, 1774, to September 29, 1780 . . . . . 175,990

Of whom in 5 years, beginning with 1776 and ending with 1780,

|             |        |                |
|-------------|--------|----------------|
| Died        | 18,545 | } 19,788 total |
| Were killed | 1,243  |                |
| Deserted    | 42,069 |                |

Annual Register, from the Navy Office.

\* "Lost to the country." Duke of Richmond in the house of lords, and London gazettes. "The remains of the army, divided in Philadelphia, New York, Rhode Island, and Canada, consisted all together of no more than 36,731 fit for duty, officers included." Captures made by the Americans on the merchants of Great Britain amounted, at this time, to upwards of two million six hundred thousand pounds.

*Troops raised in Great Britain and Ireland for his majesty's land service (militia and fencible men in North Britain not included) from September 29 1774 to September 29 1780.*

|                                                                   |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Of which died in N. America and the W. Indies                     | 10,012 |
| Taken prisoners, including those under the Convention of Saratoga | 8,629  |
| Deserted                                                          | 3,301  |
| Discharged the service                                            | 3,885  |

26,327

Returns from the War Office in Annual Register.

*Account of the ships of the line and frigates, taken or destroyed during the war of the Revolution.*

|                                               |    |    |
|-----------------------------------------------|----|----|
| French ships of the line taken by the British | 13 | 26 |
| Do. lost                                      | 13 |    |
| Spanish ships of the line taken by do.        | 7  | 12 |
| Do. lost                                      | 5  |    |
| Dutch ships of the line taken by do.          | 3  | 7  |
| Do. lost                                      | 4  |    |
| American ship of the line taken by do.        | 1  |    |

Taken 23, lost 23; Total 46

French frigates taken 27, American 12, Spanish 11, and Dutch 2: beside which, 5 Spanish and 4 American frigates were lost: Total 61.

British, one 64 and two fifties taken by the French 8 } 18  
Do. ships of the line lost 15 }

British frigates taken by the French 6, by the Americans 1, and 17 lost: Total 24.  
American and British Chronicle.

*Troops furnished by the United States during the War of the Revolution, from 1775 to 1783.*

|         | Continental. | Militia. |
|---------|--------------|----------|
| In 1775 | 27,443       |          |
| 1776    | 46,901       | 26,060   |
| 1777    | 34,750       | 10,112   |
| 1778    | 32,899       | 4,363    |
| 1779    | 27,699       | 2,429    |
| 1780    | 21,115       | 5,811    |
| 1781    | 13,333       | 7,398    |
| 1782    | 14,256       |          |
| 1783    | 13,076       |          |
| Total   | 231,971      | 56,163   |

Collections of New Hampshire Historical Society, i. 236, where is "An accurate Statement of the troops (continental and militia) furnished by the respective States, during the Revolutionary War."

*Militia and Seamen of the United States.*

| Years. | Militia. | Seamen. | Years. | Militia. | Seamen. |
|--------|----------|---------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1774   | 411,300  | 15,000  | 1794   | 737,208  | 39,900  |
| 1784   | 541,666  | 18,000  | 1795   | 759,324  | 45,000  |
| 1790   | 654,000  | 25,000  | 1796   | 782,104  | 51,500  |
| 1791   | 677,650  | 28,000  | 1797   | 805,567  | 60,200  |
| 1792   | 694,889  | 30,000  | 1798   | 829,734  | 62,800  |
| 1793   | 716,736  | 33,060  | 1799   | 854,626  | 63,500  |

Humphreys.

*Regular troops in the army of the United States.*

1813.

In February, 18,945; in June, 27,609; in December, 34,325

Aggregate amount of volunteers during the year . . . 6,000

Militia in the service of the United States, estimated 30,000

Statement of the Secretary of War.

*Army of the United States.*

January 1st, 1817.

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Total commissioned . . . . .   | 726    |
| Do. non-commissioned . . . . . | 1,989  |
| Do. privates . . . . .         | 7,800  |
|                                | <hr/>  |
|                                | 10,024 |

Seybert, from Returns of the adjutant and inspector general.

*Militia, in 1821.*

The total number of militia, returned in the U. States for this year, was 878,968

*Navy of the United States.*

|                   | <i>Vessels.</i> | <i>Guns.</i> |                   | <i>Vessels.</i> | <i>Guns.</i> |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| In 1797 . . . . . | 3               | 124          | In 1801 . . . . . | 20              | 600          |
| 1798 . . . . .    | 13              | 300          | 1802 . . . . .    | 20              | 600          |
| 1799 . . . . .    | 42              | 950          | 1803 . . . . .    | 18              | 550          |
| 1800 . . . . .    | 42              | 670          |                   |                 |              |

Blodget.

## INDIANS.

*Indians within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts in 1674.*

|                                                            | <i>Men.</i> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. The Pequods (formerly 4000 warriors) . . . . .          | 300         |
| 2. The Narragansets (formerly 5000 do.) . . . . .          | about 1000  |
| 3. The Pawkunnawkutts (formerly about 3000) nearly extinct |             |
| 4. The Massachusetts (formerly 3000) . . . . .             | 300         |
| 5. The Pawtuckets (formerly about 3000) . . . . .          | 250         |

There were at that time seven old towns of Praying Indians:

|                                                 | <i>Families.</i> | <i>Souls.</i> |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Natick . . . . .                             | 29               | 145           |
| 2. Pakemitt, or Punkepaog (Stoughton) . . . . . | 12               | about 60      |
| 3. Hassanamesit (Grafton) . . . . .             | 12               | 60            |
| 4. Okommakamesit (Marlborough) . . . . .        | 10               | 50            |
| 5. Wamesit (Tewksbury) . . . . .                | 15               | 75            |
| 6. Nashobah (Littleton) . . . . .               | 10               | 50            |
| 7. Magunkaquoq (Hopkinton) . . . . .            | 11               | 55            |
|                                                 | <hr/>            | <hr/>         |
|                                                 | 99               | 495           |

*Within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts there were seven other towns of Praying Indians, called the New Praying towns in the Nipmuck country.*

|                                                     | Souls.    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. Manchage (Oxford) contained . . . . .            | 60        |
| 2. Chabanakongkomun (Dudley) . . . . .              | 45        |
| 3. Maanexit (N. E. part of Woodstock) . . . . .     | 100       |
| 4. Quantisset (S. E. part of Woodstock) . . . . .   | 100       |
| 5. Wabquissit (S. W. corner of Woodstock) . . . . . | 150       |
| 6. Pakachoog (part of Worcester) . . . . .          | 100       |
| 7. Weuntug (Uxbridge) supposed . . . . .            | 50        |
|                                                     | <hr/> 605 |

Of Praying Indians 14 towns, and about 1100 souls. See 1674.

*Indians within the province of Massachusetts in 1698.*

|                                              | Souls. |                                                    | Souls. |
|----------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Saconet . . . . . perhaps                    | 80     | Sandwich 2 congregations                           | 348    |
| Cokesit <sup>2</sup> 11 families, perhaps    | 60     | Mashpah, 1 cong. 57 fami-                          |        |
| Nukkehkummes <sup>3</sup> 20 families        | 120    | lies, 263 persons above } perhaps 430              |        |
| Acushnet 14 families, perhaps                | 84     | 10 years of age . . . . .                          |        |
| Nashon 9 families                            |        | Ponanummakut, 22 fam. East                         |        |
| Ashawutah <sup>4</sup> 7 families } per. 120 |        | ham, Harwich, East Har-                            |        |
| Cuttehunquo <sup>5</sup> 'some Inds.'        |        | bour, Billington, Monimoy, <sup>7</sup>            |        |
| Martha's Vineyard.                           |        | and Sahquatucket <sup>8</sup> } per. 500           |        |
| Nashanekammuck } 64 communicants } 231       |        | Kittcaummut or Moniment                            |        |
| Onkonkmememe . . . . .                       | 72     | Ponds, 10 fam.; Duxbury } perhaps 100              |        |
| Seconckcut . . . . .                         | 35     | Sawmills, 4; Mattakesit, 4                         |        |
| Gayhead . . . . .                            | 260    | Kehtehticut 40 adults } perhaps 80                 |        |
| Sahnchecontackquet 25 families               | 136    | Assawampsit and Quit- } 80                         |        |
| Nunnepoag . . . . .                          | 84     | tacus 20 houses . . . . .                          |        |
| Chaubaqueduck . . . . .                      | 138    | Natick <sup>9</sup> 59 men, 51 women, & } per. 180 |        |
| At Nantucket, 5 congrega-                    |        | 70 children under 16 years } per. 180              |        |
| tions, 2 churches, 40 mem-                   |        | Hassinamisco 5 families } perhaps 30               |        |
| bers, 3 schools, 500 adults } per. 1000      |        | The total number of souls, accord-                 |        |
|                                              |        | ing to this estimate, is . . . . .                 | 4168   |

<sup>1</sup> *Perhaps* denotes Dr. Stiles's conjecture; documents authorize the rest.—Saconet had an Indian teacher, who had "ordinarily 40 auditors, many times more;" of those above 20 were men. See 1698, p. 471.

<sup>2</sup> Cokesit was "in Little Compton."

<sup>3</sup> Dartmouth. Here was a church with 40 communicants, partly from Assameekq, Cokesit, Acushnet, and Ashawampsit.

<sup>4</sup> Slocum's Island.

<sup>5</sup> "Formerly called Sandford's Island."

<sup>6</sup> At East Harbour and Billington "about 20 houses, in some of which two families."

<sup>7</sup> "At Monimoy 14 houses."

<sup>8</sup> At Sahquatucket 14 families."

<sup>9</sup> "At Natick we find a small church of seven men and three women; their pastor Daniel Tohkohwompait, ordained by the reverend and holy man of God JOHN ELIOT deceased." See 1716.

At K  
and  
Man  
Sak  
Mat  
Scar  
Mar  
Such

Beside bo  
times that

Indians in

Tusca  
ble  
15 to  
Wacc  
Maran  
Bear  
Hatter  
Neus  
Pamti

" Accord  
Lakes of C  
ern side of  
which (fit  
Pres. Stiles

"Thoma  
tion of Virg  
rates 51 cla  
13,880 fight  
of the river  
20,000 more  
Seneca bei  
200, 300, 40  
clans on Wa  
Six clans c  
Michigan, a

A census of  
that colon

Grote  
Lyme  
Killing  
New



*Praying Indians in Plymouth colony in 1685.*

|                                                      |     |                               |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|-------|
| At Pawmet, Billingsgate }<br>and Eastham or Nauset } | 264 | Monamet . . . . .             | 110   |
| Manamoyet . . . . .                                  | 115 | Saltwater Pond . . . . .      | 90    |
| Sakatucket and Nobscusset . . . . .                  | 121 | Namasket and Tidcut . . . . . | 70    |
| Matakeesee . . . . .                                 | 70  | Namatakeeset . . . . .        | 40    |
| Scarnton or Scanton . . . . .                        | 51  | Moxisset . . . . .            | 85    |
| Marshpee . . . . .                                   | 141 | Cooxet . . . . .              | 120   |
| Suckanesset . . . . .                                | 72  | Seconet . . . . .             | 90    |
|                                                      |     |                               | <hr/> |

1439

Beside boys and girls under 12 years old, who were supposed to be more than three times that number. Hutchinson.

*Indians in North Carolina, who lived near the settlements, or had any intercourse with the white inhabitants.*

1708.

|                                                                    |      |                                   |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Tuscarora Indians, fence-<br>ble men (they lived in<br>15 towns) } | 1200 | Meherring . . . . .               | 50    |
| Wacon (in two towns) . . . . .                                     | 120  | Chowan . . . . .                  | 15    |
| Maramiskeet . . . . .                                              | 30   | Paspatauk . . . . .               | 10    |
| Bear River . . . . .                                               | 50   | Poteskeet (Currituck) . . . . .   | 30    |
| Hatteras . . . . .                                                 | 16   | Nottoway . . . . .                | 30    |
| Neus (in two towns) . . . . .                                      | 15   | Connamox (in two towns) . . . . . | 25    |
| Pamticough . . . . .                                               | 15   | Jaupim . . . . .                  | 2     |
|                                                                    |      |                                   | <hr/> |

1608

Williamson, Hist. North Carolina, i. 282.

*Indians in 1762.*

"According to a late statement of the different Indian tribes and nations from the Lakes of Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, there exist in that space, and along the western side of Mississippi, *fifty-two Nations*. The total amount of the men belonging to which (fit for bearing arms) is 58,920; of which there may be about 35,000 warriors." Pres. Stiles, Literary Diary, from N. Y. Journal, Dec. 1. 1762.

1778.

"Thomas Hutchins, geographer to the United States, in his Topographical Description of Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina, printed in 1778, enumerates 51 clans or tribes of Indians, with the fighting men in each. They amount to 13,330 fighting men or warriors between Mississippi and Hudson's river, and north of the river Ohio. Those west of Mississippi and Lake Superior he estimates at 20,000 more, making 33,000 in all. Of these the Six Nations are 2120 warriors, the Senecas being 1000 of these. The lowest tribe or clan 30 warriors, and so up to 100, 200, 300, 400, and 500. Only two of 1000, viz. Senecas and Chipewas. . . . Four clans on Waubash make a body of 1000. . . . The Shawanoes or Scioto are 300. . . Six clans conjoined are 4000; these are the Kickapoos, Ontagonies, &c. on Lake Michigan, and thence to Mississippi." Stiles, Literary Diary.

*Indians in Connecticut in 1774.*

A census of the inhabitants of Connecticut was taken that year, and there were then in that colony 1363 Indians; of this number 842 were within the county of N. London.

|                            |     |                      |     |
|----------------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|
| Groton contained . . . . . | 186 | Norwich . . . . .    | 61  |
| Lyme . . . . .             | 104 | Preston . . . . .    | 30  |
| Killingworth . . . . .     | 14  | Saybrook . . . . .   | 4   |
| New London . . . . .       | 206 | Stonington . . . . . | 237 |

Total 842

*Oneidas.*

The number of *Oneidas* before the war of the revolution was 410, of which 120 joined the British. Dr. Stiles' MS. from Rev. Mr. Kirkland, their missionary.

*Indians belonging to Moheagan in 1799.*

|                          |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Three families of 5 each | . | . | . | . | . | 15       |
| Three " of 4 "           | . | . | . | . | . | 12       |
| Six " of 3 "             | . | . | . | . | . | 18       |
| Thirteen " of 2 "        | . | . | . | . | . | 26       |
| Thirteen single ones     | . | . | . | . | . | 13       |
|                          |   |   |   |   |   | <hr/> 84 |

*Indians and people of colour on Martha's Vineyard in 1823.*

At Gay Head, 250; in other parts of the Island, 176; total, 426. Information from Mr. Frederick Baylies, missionary to those Indians from the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America.

*Fighting men in the Five Nations in 1677.*

|                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| The Maquas were estimated at | 300        |
| <i>Oneidas</i>               | 200        |
| <i>Onondagos</i>             | 350        |
| <i>Cayugas</i>               | 300        |
| <i>Senecas</i>               | 1000       |
|                              | <hr/> 2150 |

## 1733.

For the number of *Cherokees*, *Chactaws*, *Upper Creeks*, and *Chickasaws* in 1733, see that year.

*About the year 1760.*

Governor Pownall, in reference to the Indians, says: "Of this formidable enemy, the numbers, by the latest accounts, are 23,105 fighting men." Administration of the Colonies, 2d edit. Lond. 1765. How far the estimate extended, does not appear; but, from the connexion in which the passage stands, it probably included the hostile Indians on all the frontiers of the colonies.

## 1764.

Number of the Indians who inhabit the country within five or six days' march of Detroit, as taken from their own account.

| <i>Of Detroit.</i>         | <i>Of Sagunam, including those of St. Joseph.</i> | <i>Of Sandusky.</i>     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Ottawas</i> . . . 220   | <i>Hurons</i> . . . 200                           |                         |
| <i>Chippewas</i> . . . 300 | <i>Chippewas</i> . . . 150                        | <i>Miamis</i> . . . 250 |
| <i>Samies</i> . . . 50     | <i>Potawatamies</i> . . . 450                     | <i>Weaugh</i> . . . 230 |
| <i>Hurons</i> . . . 80     |                                                   |                         |
|                            | Total 1980.                                       | Mante, b. xi. p. 526.   |

*Narragansets.*

1730, 1774, 1828.

In 1730, there were left in the colony of Rhode Island not more than 985

Forty-four years after, their number was . . . . . 1482

Callender's Century Discourse, and Note on Gookin's Historical Collections of the Indians in New England, in Coll. Mass. Hist. Society, i. 210. "There seems here to be an increase. But it should be remembered, that in the year 1740, Attleborough Gore, and the towns of Bristol, Tiverton, and Little Compton, and a great part of Swansey and Barrington,—which probably contained a large proportion of Indians in the colony,—had been taken from Massachusetts, and annexed to Rhode Island."—The present number is estimated at about 400. Letter from the Clerk of the Council of that tribe of Indians, dated "Charlestown [R. I.] August 26th, A. D. 1828." T. Ross, the aboriginal writer of the letter, says: "We find it is out of our power to give the correct number of our tribe at present, but have endeavoured to ascertain as near as we possibly could; and I find the number to be something like four hundred in this town and the adjacent towns.—As to our reservations of land, we have about three thousand acres. . . . Signed in behalf of the Naraganset tribe of Indians.

Tobias Ross, C. Clerk."

1813.

*Indian tribes east of the Mississippi, and north of the Ohio to the Lakes.*

Wyandots, Chippewas, Ottaways, &amp;c. In all, 19 tribes, 5204 warriors, 19,220 souls.

*Indians in S. W. parts of the United States.*

Tennessee, Georgia, and Mississippi Territory.

|                                                     | Warriors. | Souls. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| Cherokees . . . . .                                 | 3000      | 12,395 |
| Chickasaws . . . . .                                | 1000      | 3,500  |
| Chactaws . . . . .                                  | 4000      | 15,000 |
| Creeks . . . . .                                    | 5000      | 20,000 |
|                                                     | 13,000    | 50,895 |
| Total between the Ohio and the Lakes . . . . .      | 5,204     | 19,220 |
| Total in the U. S. W. of Alleg. Mountains . . . . . | 18,204    | 70,115 |

*Indians West of the Mississippi.*

In Lower Louisiana, 15,720 warriors; 53,890 souls.

*Indians south of the Missouri and Platte rivers, and north of the Arkansas; or, between the Arkansas and Missouri rivers:*

10,152 warriors; 37,830 souls.

*Indians north of the Missouri and Lakes, and west of the Mississippi, in the United States, including Louisiana:*

4100 warriors; 15,900 souls.

Report of Messrs. John F. Schermerhorn and Samuel J. Mills, to *The Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America*, in 2 Coll. Mass. Hist. Society, ii. 1—45. In that Report the names of all the enumerated tribes

are given, and the number in each tribe. Mr. Mills wrote to the Secretary of the Society: "We could not ascertain satisfactorily, the situation of any tribe north of the Ohio, on account of the disturbances occasioned by the war." The commission to obtain information concerning the remote Indian tribes was given to him and his colleague missionary in 1812.

## 1825.

The number of Indians eastward of the Mississippi, according to a Report made by the Secretary of War, was about 80,000.

Memoirs of Hist. Society of Pennsylvania, i. 45.

For Indian Antiquities, and various notices of the Aborigines of America, see *Archæologia Americana*, of the American Antiquarian Society.

## SLAVES AND FREE BLACKS IN THE UNITED STATES.

## 1810.

|                        | Slaves.   | Free blacks. | Total.    |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| In the Northern States | 31,637    | 91,317       | 123,004   |
| Southern States        | 1,159,677 | 95,129       | 1,254,806 |
| Whole number           | 1,191,364 | 186,446      | 1,377,810 |

Historical View of Slavery in the United States, and Walsh's Appeal.

In 1787, the British exportation of slaves from Africa was 36,000, of whom 15,862 were retained for the service of the British plantations, and 20,138 were supplied to foreign settlements. The total number of the ships employed in the importation of Negroes from Africa to the West Indies, in 1787, was 85, their total burden, 12,183 tons. The total white population of the West India Islands, in 1787, was 48,762 souls; the total negro population, 465,276.—In 1802, the slaves imported by British traders from Africa were 36,621; of whom 15,973 were retained for service in the British plantations; the rest, being 20,658, were re-exported to foreign settlements. In 1803, the importation was 28,855; of whom 5212 were re-exported, and 23,137 retained.—In May, 1806, an act of parliament was passed, by which the trade in African slaves was, by a resolution of the two houses, declared to be "contrary to the principles of justice, humanity, and sound policy." Young's West India Common Place Book. [See 1808.

## STATES admitted into the Union after the Revolution.

|           |    |      |             |   |   |      |
|-----------|----|------|-------------|---|---|------|
| Vermont   | in | 1791 | Mississippi | . | . | 1817 |
| Kentucky  | .  | 1792 | Illinois    | . | . | 1818 |
| Tennessee | .  | 1796 | Alabama     | . | . | 1819 |
| Ohio      | .  | 1802 | Maine       | . | . | 1820 |
| Louisiana | .  | 1812 | Missouri    | . | . | 1821 |
| Indiana   | .  | 1816 |             |   |   |      |

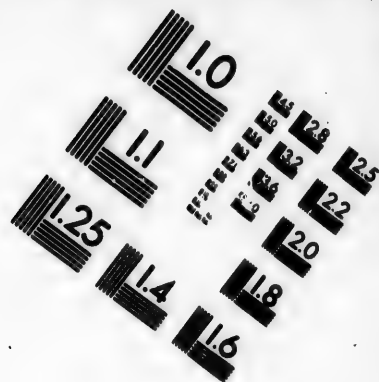
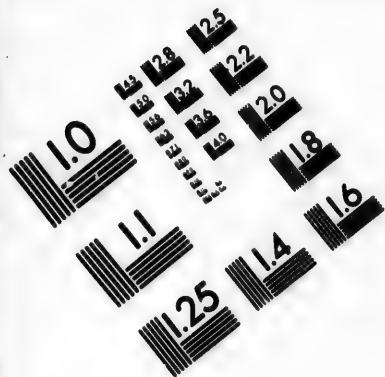
## INDEX.

N. B. The numeral letters refer to the volume; the figures, to the page. In 1807 the reference is to the year only; the European discoveries and settlements are marked in the Index from the English colonies and United States.

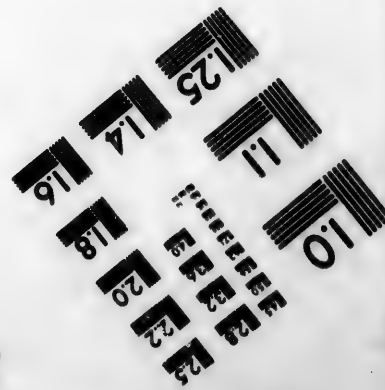
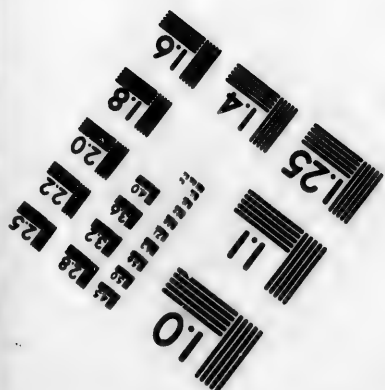
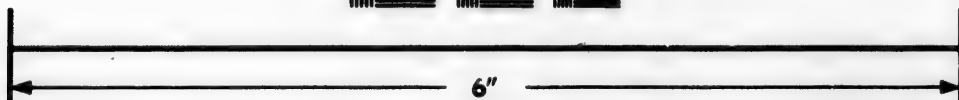
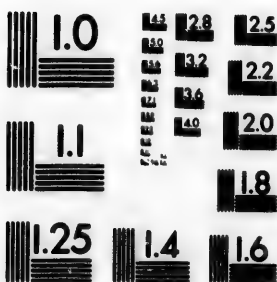
- A
- Abercrombie*, general, ii. 69. repulsed at Ticonderoga, 88.
- Aborigines of America*, origin of, i. 557, Note III.
- Abraham*, battle on the plains of, ii. 93.
- Academy*, in Philadelphia, American, ii. 22. incorporated, 319. Phillips (Andover), ib. incorporated, 498. Phillips (Exeter), 837. Dummer, 348. Connecticut, of arts and sciences, 420. Bacon, at Colchester, 426. Pennsylvania, of fine arts, 431. of natural sciences, at Philadelphia, 485. Law, of Philadelphia, 497. United States, military, at West Point, 250.
- Acadie*, destruction of French settlements in, i. 143. mortgaged, 279. submits to the English, 300. grant of, to St. Etienne, 307. given up to the French, 346—353.
- Adams*, John, his summary of Otis' plea concerning writs of assistance, ii. 105. dissertation on the civil and feudal law, 140. denies the authority of parliament to pass the declaratory act, 147. *N.* observation on the treatment of Indians, 180. *N.* appointed minister to Holland, 339. his letter to congress, 346. introduced to the king of Great Britain as ambassador from the United States, 357. inaugurated president of the United States; speech of, at his inauguration, 407—409. gives land and his library to the town of Quincy, 499. dies at Quincy, 519.
- , John Quincy, first professor of rhetoric and oratory in Harvard College, ii. 438. inaugurated president of the United States; speech of, at inauguration, 509.
- , Samuel, death of, ii. 426.
- Addington*, Isaac, death of, i. 515.
- Adirondack* Indians, i. 141.
- Admiralty*, court of, i. 408, 450.
- African* treaty; foundation of a settlement for free Africans at a place called Liberia; new town built, called Monrovia, ii. 497.
- Agamenticus* named York, i. 296.
- Agawam* or Ipswich settled, i. 225.
- Aix la Chapelle*, treaty of, ii. 36.
- Alabama*, state of, admitted into the Union, ii. 488. seat of government laid out, 499.
- Albany*, i. 335. incorporated, 419. population, 509. congress with the Indians at, 529. Note XXXV, 580. fire in, ii. 395. houses and inhabitants in, 405. trade of, 514.
- Albemarle* in Carolina, i. 329, 344. first assembly in, 350. act concerning marriage, ib.
- , earl of, commands the army against Havana, ii. 111.
- Alden*, John, death of, i. 424.
- Alexander*, son and successor of Massasoit, death of, i. 309.
- Alexandria* submits to articles of capitulation, and is entered by the British, ii. 465.
- Algerine* frigate and brig of war captured, ii. 476.
- Algiers*, instructions to the consul at, ii. 419. day of, conduct towards the consul offensive, 438. hostile acts of; war declared against; peace with; treaty with the dey of, 474—476.
- Allen*, John, death of, i. 360.
- , Thomas, death of, i. 365.
- , Ethan, death of, ii. 379.
- , Ira, death of, ii. 472.
- Allison*, Francis, death of, ii. 305.
- Almagro*, one of the conquerors of Peru, 1525, 1531. invades Chili, 1535. beheaded, 1538.
- Alsop*, Richard, death of, ii. 477.
- Alvarado* attacks the Mexicans, 1520. expedition of, to Quito, 1533. death of, 1541.







# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25  
E E E E

10 01

- Aradas and Barlow, voyage of, to North America, 1584.*  
*Amazon river discovered, 1500.*  
*Amelia island taken possession of by unauthorized persons; taken by authority of the United States, ii. 493. president's message about, 497.*  
*America, islands of, discovered, 1492. continent of, discovered, 1498. origin of name of, 1499. ecclesiastical government in, 1506. board of trade for, ib. attempt to settle the continent of, fails, 1509. council of Indies for government of, 1511. origin of the inhabitants of, 557, Note III.*  
*American. See Societies.*  
*Americans declared to be out of the royal protection, ii. 237.*  
*Amerigo Vespucci, 1499. sails from Portugal, 1501, 1502. dies, 1512. Note VII, 562.*  
*Ames, Fisher, death of, ii. 440.*  
*Amherst, general, commander in chief in America in 1758, ii. 80. takes Ticonderoga and Crown Point, 89. successful campaign of, in 1760, 99, 100. death of, 418.*  
*—, Mass. charity institution in, ii. 487.*  
*Anabaptists, law against, i. 275. prosecution of, 341.*  
*Andover founded, i. 258. attacked by Indians, 379. See Theological.*  
*André, major, taken, and executed as a spy, ii. 816.*  
*Andrews, John, death of, ii. 460.*  
*Andros, Edmund, governor of New York, i. 367. demands Connecticut territory, 368. commission of, for government of New England, 419. arbitrary conduct of, 420, 425. opposition to, 425. expedition of, against the eastern Indians, 426. seized and imprisoned, 427. made governor of Virginia, 444. removed, 468. death of, 518.*  
*Anguilla settled, i. 298.*  
*Annapolis made a port town, i. 452. capital of Maryland, 473. printing at, ii. 16.*  
*—, in Nova Scotia, formerly Port Royal, i. 502.*  
*Antigua settled, i. 216. grant of, and taken by the French, 345.*  
*Apalaches Indians discovered, 1539.*  
*Apalachian mountains, i. 512.*  
*Appleton, major, commands the Massachusetts troops in Philip's war, i. 375.*  
*—, Jesse, death of, ii. 492.*  
*Apprentices library at Philadelphia incorporated, ii. 497.*  
*Apthorp and Mayhew, controversy of, ii. 120.*  
*—, East, dies in London, ii. 491.*  
*Archdale, governor of Carolina, i. 463.*  
*Argal, Samuel, destroys the French colonies in Acadie, i. 144. governor of Virginia, 153. tyranny of, 155.*  
*Argus, U. S. sloop of war, captured in St. George's channel, ii. 454.*  
*Arkansas erected into a territorial government, ii. 488. seat of, laid out, 493.*  
*Armory, national, ii. 412.*  
*Armstrong, colonel, destroys the Indians at Kiltanling, ii. 73.*  
*Army, American, assembled after the battle of Lexington in the environs of Boston, ii. 207. British and American, disposition of, 218. American, state of, 239, 240. standing army, of 88 battalions, to be raised in the colonies, 240. Washington's farewell orders to; eulogy upon; disbanded, 350, 351.*  
*—, provisional, ii. 411.*  
*Arnold, Benedict, governor of R. Island, death of, i. 393.*  
*—, colonel Benedict, leads a detachment of American troops to Canada; arrives near Quebec; is joined by general Montgomery; assault on Quebec, ii. 221—223. treachery of, 315. expeditions against Virginia and New London, 335. dies in London, 421.*  
*Artillery company, ancient and honorable, origin of, i. 248.*  
*Asbury, Francis, death of, ii. 491.*  
*Ash, general, surprised and defeated at Briar Creek, ii. 294.*  
*Ashley river in Carolina, settlements on, i. 354, 356.*  
*Ashurst, Sir Henry, Massachusetts agent, death of, i. 504.*  
*Asia, trade with, ii. 446.*  
*—, Western, first missionaries to, embark at Boston, ii. 490.*  
*Asuncion built, 1535.*  
*Asylum for deaf and dumb, ii. 503.*  
*Atahualpa, Inca of Peru, 1532. put to death, 1533.*  
*Athenaeum, Boston, incorporated, ii. 437.*  
*Attleborough incorporated, i. 452.*  
*Aubert sails up the St. Lawrence, 1508.*  
*Augusta, fort at, taken by the Americans, ii. 326.*  
*Augustine, St. castle of, in Florida, built by Melendes, 1565. churches in, Note IV.*  
*Aurora Borealis, in 1719, i. 523.*

## B

- Bactus, Isaac, death of, ii. 434.*  
*Bacon, Nathaniel, rebellion of, in Virginia, i. 385. death of, ib.*  
*Baffin's voyage and discoveries, i. 152.*  
*Bagota, Santa Fe de, 1538.*  
*Bahama islands granted to the proprietors of Carolina, i. 345. settlement of, 349. English expelled from, 490. taken by*

the S  
 ii. 342  
*Balboa*  
 1510.  
 behea  
*Baltim*  
 Virgin  
 emmen  
 govern  
 of, ii.  
 naviga  
 with t  
 church  
*Ballotin*  
*Bank of*  
 of the  
 lina; c  
 shire;  
 more;  
 nation  
*Bankrup*  
 ii. 416.  
*Baptism*  
 i. 309.  
*Baptists*  
 emptied  
 minister  
 ii. 179.  
*Barbado*  
 469.  
*Barlow,*  
 death of  
*Barnard*  
*Barnstap*  
*Barre, M*  
 Five Na  
 stamp  
*Barrell's*  
*Barringt*  
*Barry, c*  
 427.  
*Barton, l*  
 Prescot  
 R. Islan  
*Bartram*  
*Baskervi*  
 West In  
*Bastidas*  
 Codego  
*Battle of*  
 Hill, 208  
 Plains, 2  
 ton, 261  
 mantown  
 Stillwate  
 house, 2  
 pens, 32  
 327. at  
 454. of

- the Spaniards, retaken by the English, ii. 242.
- Babou* establishes a colony at Darien, 1510. discovers the South Sea, 1513. is beheaded, 1514.
- Baltimore*, lord, grant to, i. 176. visits Virginia, 208. liberal policy of, 221. government of Maryland taken from, 297. government reverts to, 325.
- , in Maryland, first settlement of, ii. 28, 44. state of, 367. imports to; navigation, 403. mob at, 448. battle near, with the British, 465. first independent church in, corner stone laid, 486.
- Balloting*, method of, i. 271.
- Bank of North America* established, ii. 320. of the United States, 390. of South Carolina; of Pennsylvania; of New Hampshire; Union, in Boston, 392. of Baltimore; Union, in South Carolina, 405. national, 490.
- bills issued in Carolina, i. 507.
- Bankruptcy*, law for a uniform system of, ii. 416.
- Baptism*, council of ministers concerning, i. 309. differences concerning, 316.
- Baptists*, church of, in Boston, i. 341. exempted from taxes, i. 545. churches and ministers of, from Maryland to Carolina, ii. 179. number of, in U. States, 395.
- Barbadoes*, non-conformist church at, i. 469.
- Barlow*, Joel, appointed minister to France; death of, ii. 451.
- Barnard*, John, death of, ii. 175.
- Barnstable* settled, i. 255.
- Barre*, M. de la, expedition against the Five Nations, i. 413.
- , colonel, his speech against the stamp act, ii. 132.
- Barrell's* sound, first visited, ii. 378.
- Barrington* incorporated, i. 530.
- Barry*, commodore John, death of, ii. 427.
- Barton*, lieut. colonel, takes major general Prescott by surprise at his quarters in R. Island, ii. 280.
- Bartram*, John, death of, ii. 280.
- Baskerville*, Sir Thomas, expedition of, to West Indies, 1595.
- Bastidas*, voyages of, 1502. voyage of, to Codigo, 1504.
- Battle* of Lexington, ii. 204. of Bunker Hill, 209. of Long Island, 248. of White Plains, 250. of Trenton, 253. of Princeton, 261. of Brandywine, 265. of Germantown, 267. of Red Bank, 268. of Stillwater, 272, 278. of Monmouth court house, 283. of Camden, 310. of the Cowpens, 321. of Guilford, 323. of Eutaw, 327. at Tippecanoe, 445. of Fort George, 454. of the Thames, 456. See *Thames*.
- of Williamsburg, ib. of Chippewa, 463. of Bridgewater, 464. of New Orleans, 466.
- Bayler*, colonel, his regiment of American cavalry surprised, ii. 258.
- Bayonne* decree, ii. 439.
- Beaufort*, S. Carolina, i. 516. N. Carolina, 532.
- Beausejour* fort taken, ii. 60.
- Bedford*, and vicinity, spoiliations at, by the British, ii. 288.
- Beers*, captain, with his soldiers waylaid and killed by Indians, i. 378.
- Belcher*, Jonathan, governor of Massachusetts, i. 548. death of, ii. 78.
- Belknap*, Jeremy, death of, ii. 413.
- Bell* foundery erected at Stoughton, ii. 173.
- Bellamy*, Samuel, the pirate, 517.
- Bellingham*, Richard, governor of Massachusetts, death of, 363.
- Bellomont*, earl of, death of, i. 451.
- Benezet*, Anthony, death of, ii. 356.
- Bennington*, grant of, ii. 39.
- Berkeley*, Sir W. governor of Virginia, i. 293, 311. recalled, 389.
- , dean, in America, i. 554. death of, ii. 53.
- Berlin* decree, French, revoked, ii. 448.
- Bermudas* discovered by Bermudez, 1522. See 1572, 1593. sold, colonized, and named *Somer* islands, i. 142, 146. notices of, 161, 179.
- Bernard*, Francis, governor of Massachusetts, ii. 102. recalled, 162.
- Bernardston* granted to the soldiers in the Fall fight, i. 386.
- Berwick* destroyed by Indians, i. 533.
- Bethabara*, settlement of, ii. 52.
- Bethlehem*, Pennsylvania, built by the Moravians, ii. 17.
- Beverly* incorporated, i. 349.
- Beyroot*, mission at, ii. 504.
- Bible*, German, printed, ii. 22; and newspaper, ib.
- , Indian, i. 331.
- , printed by Aitken, and recommended by congress, ii. 343.
- societies, ii. 441. See *Societies*.
- Bibles*, taken in a prize, ii. 470.
- Bienville*, expedition of, against the Chickasaws, ii. 16.
- Billerica* settled, i. 267. incorporated, 305.
- Bishoprick* of Paraguay, 1547; of Brazil, 1552.
- Bishops*, plan of sending, to the colonies, ii. 35. consecrated in England for Pennsylvania, New York, and Nova Scotia, 366. one for Maryland, the first consecrated in this country, 392.
- Blackstone*, William, i. 204. death of, 377.
- Bladensburg*, action at, ii. 464.

*Blair, James*, death of, ii. 23.  
*Bland, Richard*, his enquiry into the rights of the British colonies, ii. 147.  
*Block island Indians*, i. 235.  
*Blockade* of American ports, ii. 453. admiral Cochrane's declaration of; counter proclamation, 462.  
*Bollan, William*, dies in England, ii. 259.  
*Bombay*, American mission to, ii. 460.  
*Boon, Daniel*, death of, ii. 488.  
*Boston* settled, i. 204. fortification in, 215. enlarged, 225. state of, in 1688, 249. ship from, seized and confiscated by the French, 282. church at north end of, 288, first fire in, 298. synod at, 324. baptist church in, 341. old south church in, 352. population &c. of, in 1673, 365. printing press in, 367. fire in, 1676, 367. quit-claim of the peninsula of, 416. first episcopal society in, 420. and church built in, 426. wooden buildings prohibited in, 441. church in Brattle street founded in, 473. population of, 476. first newspaper established in, 490. Quaker meeting house in, 503. great fire in, 505. new north church in, 512. light house at, 514. brick church in, 527. Hollis street church in, 555. third episcopal church in, ii. 5. market established in, ib. divided into wards, 6. church in Lynde street, 9. workhouse in, 11. Faneuil Hall built in, 20. church in Bennet street, ib. ship building in, 21. second baptist church in, ib. threatened by the French in 1746, 30. tumult in, 34. town house in, 35. trade of, 37, 40. stone chapel built in, 41. population of, 48. great fire in, 1760, 103. great storm in, 106. instructions to representatives, 126. tumults in, on account of the stamp act; discountenanced by the town, 136. population of, 142. merchants, of, enter into non-importation agreement, 155. seizure of a wine vessel causes disorder there, 157. convention at, 158. British troops arrive at; land and march to the common; occupy the public buildings; council refuse to provide barracks; more troops arrive, 168, 169. massacre in, 166. transactions of; choose a committee of correspondence, which is the basis of the union of the colonies, 178. distressed by an act of parliament. See *Port bill*. lamps first used in, 197. evacuated by the British, 242. fire in, 367, 401. new state house in, 413. municipal court established, 416. city incorporated, 498. See *Fires*.  
*Botanic gardens*, and a botanic society, ii. 431.  
*Botany*, elements of, published, ii. 426. American medical, 497.  
*Boudinot, Elias*, death of, ii. 498.

*Bouquet*, colonel, defeats the Indians and relieves Fort Pitt, ii. 122.  
*Bovadilla* supersedes Columbus, 1500. lost at sea, 1502.  
*Bow* incorporated, i. 541.  
*Boxer*, British brig, captured, ii. 455.  
*Boylston, Nicholas*, founds a professorship in Harvard college, ii. 179.  
 ———, Zabdiel, Dr., introduction of inoculation by, i. 526. death of, ii. 148.  
*Braddock*, general, commands troops to America, ii. 59. expedition of, against Fort Duquesne, 60. defeat and death of, 62.  
*Bradford, William*, governor of Plymouth, i. 168. death of, 309.  
 ———, major, commands the Plymouth troops in Philip's war, i. 375.  
 ———, William, printer, death of, ii. 49.  
*Bradstreet*, governor of Massachusetts, i. 428, 436. death of, 466.  
 ———, colonel, takes Fort Frontenac, ii. 83. death of, 198.  
*Brainerd, David*, death of, ii. 86.  
 ———, mission at, commenced among the Cherokee Indians, ii. 485.  
*Braintree*, church at, i. 255.  
*Branford* settled, i. 274. inhabitants of, remove to Jersey, 338. resettled, 415.  
*Brattle, Thomas*, death of, i. 511.  
 ———, William, death of, i. 518.  
*Brasil* discovered, 1500. French protestants in, 1556, 1558, 1560. attempted English settlement in, 1572.  
*Breda*, peace of, i. 246.  
*Brewster, William*, death of, i. 276.  
*Brier Creek*, defeat at, ii. 294.  
*Bridge*, over York river, ii. 109. Connecticut river, 354. Mystic, at Malden, 367. Pass, at Salem, 370. Merrimack and Rantan, 403. Mystic, at Chelsea, 429. Shuylkill, near Philadelphia, 431. Ash-ley river, 442.  
 ———, Thomas, death of, i. 515.  
*Bridgewater* settled, i. 295. attacked by Indians, 380.  
*British ministry*, intentions in regard to America after the peace of 1763, ii. 124. compromise between the ministry and East India company, 181.—government, regulation about the customs excites complaints; its effects, 123. corps and recruits embarked for North America, 305, 316, and Tables.  
 ———, orders in council, ii. 436. repealed, 443.  
 ———, troops defeated at Broad river; repulsed at Black Stocks, ii. 314.  
*Brock*, British general, killed at Queens-town, ii. 449.  
*Brookfield* settled, i. 316, 347. burned by Indians, 371. incorporated, 520.

*Brookline*, gather  
*Brooks*  
*Bucan*  
*Buckm*  
 son Jo  
*Buell*,  
 licits a  
*Buenos*  
*Buffalo*  
 ii. 459  
*Buford*,  
 colone  
*Bulkley*  
*Bull*, ca  
 dros, i.  
*Bunker*  
 memor  
*Battle*.  
*Burgoyne*  
 208. a  
 Crown  
 is evac  
 fort Ed  
 the near  
 to Benn  
 attack h  
 ed; Bar  
 encamp  
 water;  
 toga; a  
 royal ar  
 269—27  
*Burke*, E  
 can affa  
*Burling*  
*Burnet*,  
 legislatu  
 of, 546.  
*Burr*, As  
 lege, de  
 States, i  
 436.  
*Butler*, g  
*Button*,  
 bay, ib.  
*Byfield*, J

*Cabot*, Jo  
 Henry V  
 Sebastia  
 age in s  
 i. 561.  
 ———, Geo  
*Cabral* di  
*Cadets*, i  
*Cagnau*  
 319.  
*Calif*, Ro

*Brookline* incorporated, i. 493. church gathered at, 518.  
*Brooke*, John, dies at Medford, ii. 515.  
*Bucaniers* in West Indies, i. 345, 422.  
*Buckminster*, Joseph, death of, and of his son Joseph S. ii. 451.  
*Buell*, Abel, makes printing types, and solicits aid for a foundry, ii. 165.  
*Buenos Ayres* founded, 1535.  
*Buffalo*, village of, burnt by the British, ii. 459.  
*Buford*, colonel, defeated at Waxhaws by colonel Tarleton, ii. 309.  
*Bulkley*, Peter, death of, i. 314.  
*Bull*, captain, spirited resistance of, to Andros, i. 368.  
*Bunker hill*, anniversary of battle of, commemorated, ii. 511. monument, ib. See *Battle*.  
*Burgoyne*, general, arrives at Boston, ii. 208. arrives at Quebec; advances to Crown Point; invests Ticonderoga, which is evacuated by the Americans; reaches fort Edward; encamps at Saratoga; battle near Stillwater; detaches colonel Baum to Bennington; general Stark prepares to attack him; Baum and Brayman defeated; Baum mortally wounded; Burgoyne encamps at Saratoga; battle near Stillwater; second action; he retires to Saratoga; attempts in vain to retreat; the royal army surrender prisoners of war, ii. 268—275. dies in England, 398.  
*Burke*, Edmund, in parliament, on American affairs, ii. 228—230.  
*Burlington*, N. Jersey, settled, i. 388.  
*Burnet*, governor, i. 541. dispute of, with legislature of Massachusetts, 542. death of, 546.  
*Burr*, Aaron, president of N. Jersey college, death of, ii. 78.  
 —, vice president of the United States, ii. 418. arrested for a conspiracy, 436.  
*Butler*, general, mortally wounded, ii. 388.  
*Button*, T. voyage of, i. 142. Button's bay, ib.  
*Byfield*, Nathaniel, death of, ii. 4.

## C

*Cabot*, John, and sons, commissioned by Henry VII, 1496. first voyage of, 1497. Sebastian; second voyage of, 1506. voyage in service of Spain, 1526. Note VI. i. 561.  
 —, George, death of, ii. 505.  
*Cabral* discovers Brazil, 1500.  
*Cadets*, ii. 500.  
*Caghnawaga* destroyed by Indians, ii. 319.  
*Calef*, Robert, death of, i. 525.

*California* discovered, 1537. gulf of, explored, 1539.  
*Calota* founded, 1543.  
*Calvert*, P. and C. governors of Maryland, i. 315, 325, 341, 386.  
*Cambridge*, called Newtown, founded, i. 209. becomes settled, 214. proposed removal of, 218. settlers of, remove to Connecticut, 231. synod at, 230. platform of, 283.  
 —, Port, rise and progress of, ii. 518, and Note XIV.  
 —, Lechmere Point in, ii. 430.  
*Camden*, lord, vindicates the colonies, ii. 145.  
 —, S. Carolina, battle at, between lord Rawdon and general Greene; evacuated, ii. 325.  
*Campaign*, British, objects of, ii. 243. northern, 269. plan of, fixed on by general Washington in consultation with American and French officers, afterwards changed, 329.  
*Campbell*, Laughlin, Highland colony or, ii. 9.  
 —, Lieut. colonel in the American army, mortally wounded, ii. 327.  
*Campeache* [Campeachy] founded, 1540. taken, i. 314. sacked by bucaniers, 345.  
*Canada* visited by Cortereal, 1500. Cartier's voyages to, 1534, 1535. settled by Cartier, 1540. French trade to, 1581. French fleet sails for, 1591. commission for the conquest of, 1598. project for settling, i. 192. taken by the English, 199. restored to France, 212. first bishop of, 318. earthquake in, 331. granted to the French West India company, 342. peace of, with the Iroquois, 347. disease among the Indians of, 356. population of, 416, 426. expedition of Sir W. Phips against, 432. projected expedition against, 447. population of, in 1693, 448. manufactures in, 498. projected expedition against, 500. disastrous expedition against, in 1711, 504. population of, in 1714, 512. mission from N. England to, 537. projected expedition against, ii. 28. militia of, 40. alarm of the governor of, 49. number of forts in, 72. entire reduction of, by the English, 100. confirmed to the English in 1763, 118. population of, 115. submits to the stamp act, 138. expedition to, under generals Schuyler and Montgomery; Schuyler's address to the inhabitants, 220. Arnold's expedition to, 220. 221. evacuated by the Americans, 243. number of inhabitants in, 352. See *Quebec*.  
*Canal*, Middlesex, (Mass.) ii. 395. on Connecticut river, at S. Hadley, 403.



Santee, 416. on the Merrimack, to Concord, 476. by Amoskeag falls, 480. Roanoke, 500. between Albany and Schenectady, 508. Dismal swamp, 508. number of bridges over the, between Utica and Albany, 508. canal boats, *ib.* Ohio, Farmington, 514. Blackstone, 517.  
*Cannon*, first used in the war of the revolution, *ib.* 369.  
*Canonicus*, sachem of the Narragansets, *i.* 177. death of, 296.  
*Canonicut* purchased, *i.* 309.  
*Canso* taken, *ib.* 23.  
*Canterbury* incorporated, *i.* 487.  
*Canton* and Calcutta, amount of dollars shipped to, from Philadelphia, *ib.* 446.  
*Cape Ann* discovered, *i.* 147. settlement at, 184, 188.  
 — *Cod* discovered, 1602.  
 — *Fear*, settlement at, *i.* 317. contribution for, 348.  
 — *Horn* doubled by Schouten, *i.* 152.  
*Caracas*, St. Jago de, founded, 1566.  
*Carais*, of St. Vincent's surrender to col. Dalrymple, *ib.* 183.  
*Card* manufactory set up at Boston, *ib.* 370.  
*Cardross*, lord, Scotch colony under, *i.* 406.  
*Caribbean* islands, *i.* 195. grant of, 320.  
*Carolana*, grant of, *i.* 207.  
*Carolina*, grant of, to the earl of Clarendon, *i.* 327. measures for the settlement of, 328. second charter of limits, 340. settlement in, from Barbadoes, *ib.* petition of, 344. Spaniards march against, 361. representatives chosen by freemen of, 366. Dutch emigrants to, 367. customs collected and insurrection in, 389. protestants sent to, 394. Charlestown, the capital of, founded, 398. war with the natives in, 398. divided into counties, 406. acts of, 411. quo warranto against, 416. settlement of French refugees in, 433. Sothel's usurpation in, 433. transactions of, with the southern Indians, 445. government of, 446. settlement of the affairs of, 453. rice introduced into, 454. friendly understanding of, with the Spanish, *ib.* act of, in favour of French protestants, 460. removal of a N. England church to, 461. pirates in, 475. white inhabitants of, 476. duty imposed by, 479. expedition from, against St. Augustine, 483. first paper currency of, 484. church of England established in, by law of the provincial legislature, 489; which is declared void by the queen, 491. invaded by the Spaniards and French, without success, 494—496. bills of credit issued by, 496. Indian war in, 507, 513. bank bills in, 507. common law declared to be

of force, 508. act respecting elections, 516. pirates exterminated from the coast of, 519. proprietary government thrown off by, 521. Spanish invasion threatened, *ib.* proprietary government abolished, 523. royal governor of, 525. Indians in, 529. population of, 531. hurricane and yellow fever in, 543. purchased for the crown, and divided into two governments, 544. See *North Carolina*. exports from, *ib.* number and plot of the negroes in, 547. printing in, 550. state of, in 1731, 550. population of, in 1732, 554. colony of Swiss in, *ib.* 3. townships laid out in, *ib.* exports from, 4. Irish colony in, 9. insurrection of negroes in, 10. law of, against instructing slaves, 16. silver mine in, 21. culture of indigo in, 22. trade of, 24. fort in, 35. population of, 43. prosperity of, 47. exports from, 58. congress of, with the Cherokees, 66. population of, in 1758, 86. Cherokee war in, 100. whirlwind in, 108. gives encouragement to settlers; Germans, French protestants, and others from England, and the northern colonies, arrive at, 129. population of, and of Charlestown, 142. assembly of, disobeys the mutiny act, and adopts resolutions similar to those of Virginia respecting non-importation, 161. disorders in the interior of; courts of justice established in, 165. line run between, and North Carolina, 179; Germans remove to, 183. negroes imported into, 184. expedition of Sir H. Clinton against, 306. loss of negroes during the war, 341. patriotism of the ladies, *ib.* restores confiscated estates, 351. acts of, to encourage the arts, 354. boundaries settled, 370. constitution formed; orphan house established, 385. weather in, cold, several snows, 417. act to establish free schools, 450. act for a board of public works, 490. fundamental constitutions of, *i.* 351. See *Charlestown*.  
*Carolina, North*, division of, into parishes, *i.* 514, 515. boundary of, 543. made a distinct government, 544. gold in, Note XVI, 569. Moravians in, *ib.* 44. exports from, 52. printing in, 68. population of, in 1763, 117. assembly of, disobeys the mutiny act, and adopts resolutions similar to those of Virginia respecting non-importation, and is dissolved by governor Tryon, 161. number of taxables in, 173. insurrection in, 175. line run, 179. royalists in, defeated, 256. admitted into the Union, 376. university of, incorporated, account of, 376, 378. sent of government fixed, 390.  
*Caroline* fort, at the river May in Florida, 1564—5.

*Carroll*  
*Carthag*  
 gainst,  
*Cartier*,  
 1534, 1  
*Carver*,  
 1. 161.  
*Casas*, L  
 can Ind  
 Cumann  
 death of  
*Casco* fo  
*Casimir*  
*Castine*  
*Castle* is  
 named  
 by royal  
 depende  
*Cataraug*  
*Catawba*

bama, w  
*Cavendish*  
 1588. at  
 gellan, a  
*Census*, 6  
 second, 4  
 Tables, 5  
*Central A*  
*Ceylon*, A  
*Challons*,  
*Chalmers*,  
*Chamblée*  
*Champlain*  
 the Adiro  
 Lake Cha

naval eng  
*Chancery*,  
*Charles I.*

— *II*,  
 restoration  
 chusetts, 3

— *Fe*  
 1562. pro  
 XII.

— *riv*  
 — *ri*

across, *ib.*  
*Charlesbou*  
*Charlestown*  
*um*, *i.* 198

vens' brav

*i.* 399. fir  
 regulated,  
 church ga  
 475. fire i  
 defence of  
 French, 48

- Carroll*, John, dies at Baltimore, ii. 477.  
*Carthage* founded, 1533. expedition against, ii. 15.  
*Cartier*, James, voyages of, to Canada, 1534, 1535, 1540, Note XI. 564.  
*Carver*, John, first governor of Plymouth, i. 161. dies, 163.  
*Casas*, Barth. de las, protects the American Indians, 1516. forms a settlement at Cumana, 1521. returns to Spain, 1551. death of, 1565.  
*Casco* fort destroyed by Indians, i. 431.  
*Casimir* fort, i. 295, 305.  
*Castine* taken by the British, ii. 466.  
*Castle* Island, fort on, i. 225. rebuilt, 274. named Castle William, 493. garrisoned by royal troops, ii. 173. named Fort Independence, 412.  
*Cataraugus*, mission to, ii. 500.  
*Catawba*, Indians, ii. 31.  
 —, the seat of government of Alabama, was laid out, ii. 489.  
*Cavendish*, voyage of, round the earth, 1588. attempts to pass the straits of Magellan, and dies, 1591.  
*Census*, first, of the United States, ii. 385. second, 416. third, 442. fourth, 492. See Tables, 540.  
*Central America*, treaty with, ii. 517.  
*Ceylon*, American mission to, ii. 481.  
*Challons*, H. voyage of, 1606.  
*Chalmers*, Lionel, death of, ii. 280.  
*Chamblee* taken by the Americans, ii. 221.  
*Champlain* founds Quebec, i. 133. joins the Adirondack Indians, and discovers Lake Champlain, 141. death of, 231.  
 —, lake, French fort on, i. 551. naval engagement on, ii. 257.  
*Chancery*, court of, in New York, i. 481.  
*Charles I.* beheaded, i. 289.  
 —, II. proclaimed in Virginia, i. 311. restoration of, 314. proclaimed in Massachusetts, 318. death of, 412.  
 —, Fort, in Carolina, built by Ribault, 1562. probable location of, i. 566. Note XII.  
 —, river bridge opened, ii. 360.  
 —, river, West Boston bridge built across, ii. 396.  
*Charlesbourg*, in Canada, built, 1540.  
*Charlestown*, Mass. founded at Mishawum, i. 198. burnt by the British, ii. 210.  
 —, No. 4. N. H. captain Stevens' brave defence of, ii. 33.  
 —, old, in Carolina, i. 354, 357.  
 —, capital of Carolina, founded, i. 399. first collector of, 415. police of, regulated, ib. act for the security of, 452. church gathered at, 469. hurricane at, 475. fire in, and diseases in, 47. spirited defence of, against the Spaniards and French, 494. hurricane and yellow fever in, 542-3. state of, in 1781, 550. fire in, ii. 15. approached by general Prevost, summoned to surrender, but refuses; British troops withdrawn, 295, 296. British fleet pass over the bar; general Lincoln summoned to surrender the town, but refuses; surrenders on capitulation, 307, 308. citizens of, sent to St. Augustine, 317. evacuated by the loyalists, and taken possession of by continental troops, 341. incorporated by the name of The City of Charleston, 352. first vessel sails from, for the East Indies, 403. fire in, 406. suffers greatly by a gale and inundation, 428. negro conspiracy in, 499.  
*Charlevoix*, P. death of, ii. 110.  
*Charters* of New England, defence of, i. 526.  
*Chastellux*, marquis de, dies at Paris, ii. 371.  
*Chatham*, lord, brings a conciliatory bill into the house of lords, which is rejected, ii. 200.  
*Chauncy*, president of Harvard College, death of, i. 363.  
 —, Charles, death of, ii. 367.  
*Chauvin*, voyages of, 1600.  
*Cheever*, Ezekiel, death of, i. 500.  
*Chelmsford* incorporated, i. 305. attacked by Indians, 379.  
*Chelsea* incorporated, ii. 11.  
*Chemistry*, first course of instruction in, by Dr. Rush, ii. 165. progress of, in the United States, 398.  
*Chesapeake* bay entered by the first permanent Virginia colony, i. 126.  
 —, frigate, attacked in Hampton roads by a British ship of war; the president interdicts the harbours and waters of the United States to all armed British vessels, ii. 434, 435. reparation for the attack, 443. taken by the British, 454.  
*Chester* incorporated, i. 530.  
*Cheverus*, John, consecrated bishop of the Roman Catholic church in Boston, ii. 442.  
*Chickahominy* Indians, treaty with, i. 145.  
*Chili* invaded, 1535. discoveries in, 1538. reduced, 1541.  
*China*, first voyage from U. States to, ii. 354.  
*Chiquitos* discovered, 1557.  
*Christina* fort taken, i. 305.  
*Church*, Benjamin, distinguished in Philip's war, i. 370 *et seq.* expedition of, to eastern shore of New England, 488. death of, 520.  
 —, Dr. is convicted of a traitorous correspondence; departs the country, and is lost at sea, ii. 234, 235.  
*Cincinnati*, society of, instituted, ii. 349.  
*Clair*, Arthur St., commands an expedition

against the Miamis; battle with; retreats to Fort Washington, ii. 388.

*Clap*, Thomas, death of, ii. 151.

*Clarendon*, earl of, grant of Carolina to, i. 327.

*Clery*, act of Connecticut in favour of, i. 498.

*Clinton*, George, elected vice president of the United States, ii. 480. dies at Washington, 451.

—, Sir Henry, takes forts Clinton and Montgomery, ii. 276. succeeds Sir William Howe as commander in chief of the royal army, 291. *N.* expedition of, against S. Carolina, 306. leaves Cornwallis in command for the southern service, and returns to New York, 309.

*Coal*, Lehigh, obtained in Pennsylvania, ii. 433.

*Cobb*, Ebenezer, dies, aged 107, ii. 422.

*Coddington*, William, death of, i. 392.

*Coins*, regulation of, in the colonies by queen Anne, i. 459.

*Colchester* incorporated, i. 437.

*Colden*, Cadwallader, death of, ii. 259.

*Coligny*, admiral, project of, for settling protestants in Brazil, 1555. failure of his plan, 1557, 1558, 1560. petition of, for French protestants, 1561.

*College*, at Henrico, i. 157.

—, at Quebec, i. 331.

—, *Harvard*, founded, i. 247. income of ferry granted to, 258. first commencement at, 264. governors of, appointed, 273. first charter of, 292. grant to, 312. new charter, 362. rebuilt, 390. additional edifice, 431. new incorporation of, 441. Stoughton Hall, 469. old charter resumed, 497. Massachusetts hall, 524. professorship of divinity in, 529. of mathematics, 539. Hollis hall, ii. 131. Harvard burnt, ib. professorship of rhetoric and oratory, 179. in 1774 has no public commencement, 198. medical institution in, 343. constitution of, altered, 441. professor of Greek, professorship of Greek literature, 476. law, and Rumford professorships, 481. professorships of natural religion, moral philosophy, and civil polity, and of the French and Spanish languages, 485. of sacred literature, 490. of mineralogy and geology, 496. [Holworthy hall was built in 1812; University hall, in 1814.]

— at New Haven, projected; terminates in a grammar school, i. 302.

— in Virginia, i. 323. charter for, solicited, 434.

—, *William & Mary*, charter of, i. 443. act relating to, 520.

—, *Yale*, founded at Saybrook, i. 479. library of, 511. removed to New Haven,

516. donations to, by Elihu Yale, 527. episcopacy adopted by some of its officers, 530. donations to, of land by the general assembly, and of land and books by dean Berkeley, 554. oratory for, ii. 24. act for its more full establishment, and for enlarging its powers and privileges, 28. professorship of mathematics and natural philosophy, 174. donation to, for a Hebrew professor, 357. act for enlarging its powers, and increasing its funds, 392. medical institution of, 471. medical college, botanic garden, ib. *N.* professorship of rhetoric and oratory, 485. hall built, 490. professorship of chemistry and natural history; mineralogy, 490. new edifice, 496. professorship of didactic theology, 499. new chapel built, 508.

—, *Nassau Hall*, at Princeton, ii. 11. charter obtained; organized, 81. building burnt, 424.

—, *Rhode Island*, origin and incorporation of, ii. 163. afterward named *Brown University*, in honour of Nicholas Brown, who, in addition to a previous liberal donation, presented it with a college edifice, 500.

—, in *New York*, ii. 57. See *Columbia* college.

—, *Dartmouth*, at Hanover, origin and incorporation of, ii. 163, 164. grant of land to, 357. important case of, decided in supreme court of U. States, 489.

—, *Pennsylvania*, ii. 305, 390.

—, *Washington*, in Maryland, ii. 343.

—, *Dickinson*, in Carlisle, ii. 352.

—, *St. John's*, at Annapolis, & Washington college make the *University of Maryland*, ii. 353.

—, *Roman Catholic*, in Georgetown, ii. 353.

—, *Georgia*, university of, ii. 357.

—, *Cokesbury*, ii. 357.

—, *Columbia*, in New York, ii. 367.

—, *Franklin*, in Pennsylvania, ii. 367.

—, *North Carolina*, ii. 376, 378.

—, *Burlington*, in Vermont, ii. 380.

—, *Williams*, at Williamstown, ii. 395.

—, *Bowdoin*, at Brunswick, ii. 401.

—, *Greenville*, at Tennessee, ii. 401.

—, *Union*, at Schenectady, ii. 401.

—, *Transylvania* university, at Lexington, Kentucky, ii. 412.

—, *Middlebury*, in Vermont, ii. 416.

—, *South Carolina*, ii. 420, 423.

—, *Jefferson*, at Canonsburg, Penn.

ii. 423.

—, *Washington*, in Pennsylv. ii. 433.

—, *Cumberland*, at Nashville, ii. 433.

—, *Miami*, university of, in Ohio, ii.

441.

—, *Hamilton*, at Clinton, ii. 450.

Colleg

514.

Colma

Colom

Colom

recom

Colom

1590.

first p

ties b

143. F

wick r

comm

epidem

peace

286.

Dutch

in 166

830. d

commo

375.co

429. F

480. fi

issued

treaty v

relating

tary tax

of men

490. bi

515. ex

ing, ii.

from, 3

in, 37.

partial p

govern

46. pla

1755, 5

69. offe

71. can

of, in 1

boundar

minions,

establis

trade of,

145. pu

ety of te

act of p

ined, 14

consider

mitting

house o

die and

trade of,

*New E*

million d

*Columbia*

States, i

*College, Virginia*, university of, ii. 484.  
*Allegany*, at Meadville, ii. 484.  
*Waterville*, in Maine, ii. 487.  
*Columbian*, at Washington, ii. 496.  
*Amherst*, Mass. incorporated, ii. 514.  
*Colman*, Benjamin, death of, ii. 35.  
*Colombia*, convention with, ii. 510.  
*Colonial* governments established on the recommendation of congress, ii. 239.  
*Colonies*, English, in Virginia, 1585. 1587. 1590. plan for the establishment of, 1506. first permanent one, i. 126. first hostilities between the English and French, i. 148. See *New England*. earl of Warwick made governor and admiral of, 273. commercial ordinance concerning, 252. epidemic in, 295. proposal for perpetual peace between the English and French, 286. preparations of, for war with the Dutch, 297. Note XXXII, 579. state of, in 1660, 315. monopoly of the trade of, 330. duties laid by parliament on, 360. common cause made by, in Philip's war, 375. covenant of, with the Indians renewed, 429. French and Indian hostilities against, 430. first congress of, 431. first money issued in, 432. commissioners of, make a treaty with the Five Nations, 451. acts relating to the trade of, 469. parliamentary tax on, recommended, 460. quotas of men assigned to, 478. population of, 490. bill to change the government of, 515. exports from, 548. scheme for taxing, ii. 12. quantity of tobacco exported from, 35. bill to increase the royal power in, 87. plan of sending bishops to, 39. partial policy of the mother country in the government of, 42. new style adopted in, 46. plan for a general union of, 55. rejected, 56. plan for the campaign in, in 1755, 59. for the campaign in, of 1756, 69. offensive operations relinquished by, 71. campaign of 1757, 74. gloomy state of, in 1758, 79. severe drought in, 109. boundary between, and the French dominions, 113. four new governments of, established, 115. acts with regard to the trade of, 119. advocates for, in parliament, 145. publication concerning the propriety of taxing them to raise a revenue, by act of parliament; grievances of, examined, 147. legislatures of, dissolved, 155. considerations on the expediency of admitting representatives from, into the house of commons published, 176. middle and southern, bill for restraining the trade of, passed by parliament, 201. See *New England*. apportionment of three million dollars, 212.  
*Columbia*, district of, ceded to the United States, ii. 385.

*Columbus*, Christopher, design of, for finding a western passage to India; sails from Spain; discovers an island of America; discovers Cuba, and Hispaniola, erects a fort in the latter, 1492. returns to Spain, 1493. calls his discovered land India, ib. his second voyage, ib. founds the first town in America, ib. discovers Jamaica, 1494. war of, in Hispaniola, ib. returns to Spain, 1496. his enemies silenced, ib. his third voyage, 1498. discovers the continent, ib. sent home in chains, 1500. fourth voyage, 1502. repulsed at Vera-guay, 1503. shipwrecked at Jamaica, ib. awes the Indians by foretelling an eclipse, ib. returns to Spain, 1504. dies at Valladolid, 1506. Note I, i. 557; Note V, 560.  
*Bartholomew*, arrives in America, 1494. left in command by his brother, 1496. founds St. Domingo, ib.  
*Diego*, succeeds to his father's rights, 1509. conquers Cuba, 1510.  
*Lewis*, compromise of, with Spain, 1545.  
*Ohio*, seat of government, laid out, ii. 450.  
*Combakes* ferry, action near, ii. 341.  
*Comet*, 1533, *N.* before unknown to astronomers, ii. 436.  
*Comets* in New England, i. 335, 399.  
*Commercial* ordinance, i. 232.  
*convention*, between the United States and Great Britain, signed at London, ii. 474.  
*Commissioners* from the king to N. England, i. 338. subdue New Netherlands, 334. alteration of, with general court of Massachusetts, 338. depart, 339.  
*Commissioners* of trade and plantations established, i. 358.  
*appointed* to conclude a treaty of peace with Great Britain, and a treaty of commerce with Russia, ii. 452.  
*Commons*, British, vote they have a right to tax the Americans, ii. 124. resolution of, against the farther prosecution of war in America, 339. See *Parliament*.  
*Common Sense*, written by Thomas Paine, ii. 238.  
*Commutation* act, passed by congress, ii. 345.  
*Company*, new French W. India, i. 335. Scotch trading, 456. royal, of St. Domingo, 471. of Guinea, for transporting negroes, 481. South sea, incorporated, 506. Mississippi, Louisiana granted to, 517. Ohio, ii. 39. for opening the navigation of the Catawba and Wateree, and improving that of Edisto and Ashley rivers, 366. insurance, of North America, and of Pennsylvania, 401.

*Compass*, variation of, 1492, 1593.

*Corn* made a legal tender in Massachusetts, i. 210.

*Conanicut* burnt [by the British captain Wallace, ii. 233.

*Conant*, Roger, at Cape Ann, i. 188. death of, 400.

*Conception* built, 1550.

*Concord*, Mass. settled, i. 228. Indian government at, 294. a detachment of British troops sent to; destroy the stores, are repulsed, ii. 204, 205. anniversary of the battle at, celebrated, 514.

—, N. Hampshire, attack of Indians on, ii. 31. water intercourse with, by canals on the Merrimack; first boat of the Merrimack company arrives, ii. 476.

*Confederation* of the thirteen states; the style to be, "The United States of America;" summary of the principal articles, ii. 276—278. completed, 320.

*Confiscated* estates, restitution of, recommended, ii. 348. restored by S. Carolina, 351.

*Congregational* polity of the N. England churches, i. 218. Note XXVII, 576.

*Congress*, continental, called on occasion of the stamp act, ii. 135. declaration of rights and grievances, petition and memorial, ib. on occasion of Boston port bill and other oppressive acts of parliament; meet at Philadelphia; agree on a bill of rights; resolve on an address to the king; a memorial to the people of British America, and an address to the people of Great Britain; these papers have great effect; extolled by lord Chatham; address letters to Canada and other colonies; their resolutions sanctioned by the colonies, 188—190. petition of, to the king is refused a hearing, 200. a second congress, resolve on measures of defence, a petition to the king, addresses to Great Britain, Canada, and Jamaica, and adopt the style of "Confederated Colonies;" vote to raise 20,000 men, and choose George Washington to be general and commander in chief; advise Massachusetts to exercise the powers of government; pass resolutions against acts of parliament; manifesto; causes and necessity of taking up arms; recommend a day of fasting and prayer; receive delegates from Georgia; resolve that all exportations to Quebec, Nova Scotia, and other British provinces named, immediately cease, 211—217. apply to some of the northern colonies for the use of their armed vessels; resolve to fit out 13 ships; provide for the security of the lakes, and the frontiers; for a post office, and a hospital, 225—227. petition the king, 232.

speech to the Six Nations, 232. institute a flying camp, 244. adjourn to Baltimore, 252. recommend, that all persons notoriously disaffected to the cause of America in the several colonies be disarmed; that a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer, be observed by the United Colonies; resolve, that thanks be presented to general Washington and his men for their conduct in the siege and acquisition of Boston; and that the Declaration of Independence be proclaimed in each of the United States, and at the head of the army, 253, 254. refuse informal conference with lord Howe, ib. recommend the observance of a fast, 255. resolve what shall be the device for the flag of the United States; elect five major generals, lord Stirling, Thomas Mifflin, Arthur St. Clair, Adam Stephen, and Benjamin Lincoln; also appoint the marquis de la Fayette a major general; choose Henry Laurens president of congress; refuse all proposals of treaty inconsistent with independence; and declare, that as a preliminary to any conference or treaty with any commissioners on the part of Great Britain, they shall either withdraw their fleets and armies, or expressly acknowledge the independence of the United States; direct the committee of commerce to import 20,000 copies of the bible; and recommend to the respective states to raise five million of dollars; apportionment of that sum to the several states; thanksgiving, 278, 279. new commissioners arrive, but are not received; letter to, signed by the president of congress; they return to England, 290. proclamation by, declaring the cessation of arms between the United States and Great Britain, 344. resolves relating to, 345. proclamation for disbanding the army, 350. first, under the federal constitution, 372—376. adopt vigorous measures toward France; authorize the president to raise additional troops, and appoint officers, for a provisional army; pass an act to protect the commerce and coasts; and appoint George Washington commander in chief of the defensive army, 411, 412. acts of, relating to British and French edicts, 441, 442.

*Connecticut*, original patent of, i. 208. river, settlement on, 219. difficulty with the Dutch concerning, 223. hostilities of the Indians in, 224. removals from Massachusetts to, 228. J. Winthrop, jun. commission as governor of, 229. government of, organized, 231. first session of general court in, 237. original constitution of, 250. Indian lands purchased by, 259. reunion of, with other N. England

colonies  
juries  
impost  
progress  
590. M  
charter  
Island  
Haven  
343. m  
of, 359  
of, don  
268. ac  
standing  
1690, s  
line of  
413. qu  
governm  
Andros,  
charter  
429. ap  
the Indi  
442. at  
mand th  
sembly  
act of,  
copal ch  
510. bo  
530. dis  
dissent  
of the co  
treatment  
portation  
199, 343.  
tion again  
establish  
respectin  
cities, 35  
States, 34  
the war,  
the laws  
for her  
measures  
laws rev  
dary line  
*Connectic*  
natives to  
from Ply  
and disco  
hostilities  
near falls  
531. Indi  
on, open  
between  
*Conquest*  
*Constituti*  
adopted,  
launched  
*Constituti*  
States, de  
*Continent*  
of the st  
the colon

colonies, 369. first provision for grand juries in, 370. number of towns in, 379. impost in, 380. body of laws for, 390. progress of, in 1654, 392. Note XXXIII, 390. Mohegan lands granted to, 312. charter of, granted, 320. towns on Long Island annexed to, 330. union of New Haven with, 338. counties and courts of, 343. mode of election in, 355. population of, 359. laws of, printed, 361. territory of, demanded by Andros, but resisted, 368. activity of, in Philip's war, 381. standing army raised by, ib. state of, in 1690, 396. court of admiralty in, 403. line of partition between, and New York, 413. quo warranto issued, against, 415. government of, assumed by Sir Edmund Andros, 421. singular preservation of the charter of, ib. government of, restored, 429. application to, for assistance against the Indians, 431. old charter of, resumed, 442. attempt of gov. Fletcher to command the militia of, defeated, 449. assembly of, divided into two houses, 469. act of, in favour of the clergy, 496. episcopal church in, 497. state of, in 1713, 510. boundary of, 511. episcopacy in, 530. disputed boundary of, settled, 551. dissent of, from a plan for a general union of the colonies, ii. 56. population of, 117. treatment of the stamp act, 137. non-importation agreement, 155. population of, 198, 343. has armed vessels, 224. expedition against, by governor Tryon, 298. laws, establishing the supreme court of errors; respecting slaves, silk, incorporation of cities, 353. cedes lands to the United States, 364. grant of, to the sufferers by the war, 392. schools in, 403. system of the laws of, published, 408. raises troops for her own defence, 449. defensive measures adopted by governor Smith, 453. laws revised and published, 600. boundary line established, 517.

*Connecticut* river, colonists invited by the natives to settle on; company sent there from Plymouth; first house built; trade and discoveries there, i. 219, 220. Indian hostilities on, in Philip's war, 372. fight near falls of, 380. fort Dummer built on, 531. Indian passage of the lower canals on, opened, ii. 403. bridge built over, between Montague and Greenfield, 423.

*Conquest* of Canaan published, ii. 357.

*Constitution*, federal, agreed on, ii. 364. adopted, 368.

—, frigate, and *Constellation*, launched, ii. 410.

*Constitutions* of government of United States, defence of, published, ii. 366.

*Continental* union proposed, on account of the stamp act; circular letters sent to the colonies, ii. 139.

*Convention*, at Philadelphia, agrees on a federal constitution, ii. 364.

— and consultation of some of the northern states; recommendation of, ii. 467, 469.

*Cooke*, Ellisha, death of, i. 515.

*Cooper*, Samuel, death of, ii. 352.

*Copper*, sheet, only manufactory of, ii. 428.

*Copy* right, first in North America, i. 361. recommended by congress to be secured, ii. 351. to books, secured to their authors, 353.

*Cordova's* voyage of discovery, 1517. he lands at Campeachy, but is driven off and killed, ib.

*Cornwallis*, lord, takes command for the southern service, ii. 309. pursues general Morgan, 322. marches to Virginia, 324. operations in, 329. surrender of, 333. dies in India, 432.

—, Fort, at Augusta, taken, ii. 326.

*Coro* founded, 1529.

*Coronel* commands a squadron to America, 1493.

*Cortes*, expedition against Mexico, 1519. his conquest of that country detailed, 1519—1521. made captain general of New Spain, 1522. death of, 1547.

*Cortereal's* voyage, 1500.

*Corlet*, Elijah, death of, i. 424.

*Cotton*, John, i. 218. death of, 297.

—, son, goes from Plymouth to Carolina, i. 469.

—, exportation of, in 1754, ii. 58. planted in Georgia and Carolina, 370. first of American growth exported, 390. manufactory for spinning, by water power, at Pawtucket, 391. manufactories at Baltimore, 460.

*Courcelles*, governor of Canada, i. 342. builds a fort at lake Ontario, 368.

*Court*, superior, in Connecticut, 506.

*Covington*, general, mortally wounded in the battle of Williamsburg, ii. 446.

*Cowpock*, inoculation introduced into America, ii. 410.

*Cradock*, Matthew, first governor of Massachusetts, i. 193, 195.

*Craney* island, action at; British defeated, ii. 455.

*Craven*, governor of S. Carolina, i. 513.

*Creeks*, English trading house among, ii. 23. See *Indians*.

*Crisis*, The, in defence of the colonies, published, ii. 147.

*Croix*, river, St. boundary in a treaty, determined, ii. 412.

*Cromwell*, Oliver, prevented from sailing for New England, i. 247. protector, 299. proposals of, to Massachusetts, 307. death of, 311.



- Crosby**, governor of N. York, trial for libels against, ii. 5.  
**Crown Point**, French fort at, i. 551. Johnson's attempt against, ii. 63. taken by the provincials, 208.  
**Crowns**, of the early historians, value of, Note II, i. 557.  
**Crosat**, grant of Louisiana to, i. 508.  
**Cuba** discovered, 1492. determined to be an island, 1509. conquered, 1511. expedition against, ii. 17.  
**Culpeper**, insurrection of, in Carolina, i. 385.  
 ———, lord, governor of Virginia, i. 397.  
**Cumara**, friars go to, 1513. religious settlement at, destroyed, 1521. pearl fishery of, taken, 1601.  
**Cumberland straits**, 1595. islands, 1597.  
 ———, earl of, expedition to West Indies, 1597.  
 ———, fort, ii. 54. attacked by the Americans, 257.  
**Cuming**, Sir Alexander, treaty of, with the Cherokees, i. 541.  
**Curriency**, paper, in Pennsylvania, i. 135. in the colonies, ii. 37.  
**Customs** in the colonies, i. 360. in Carolina, 889. in New England, 394.  
**Cutler**, Timothy, death of, ii. 142.  
**Cutt**, John, death of, i. 403.  
**Cusco** taken, 1584.  
**Cyclopadia**, Rees, American edition of, ii. 500.
- D
- Dalyell**, captain, killed at Detroit, ii. 121.  
**Dana**, Francis, appointed envoy to Russia, ii. 346. death of, 446.  
**Danbury** incorporated, i. 494.  
**Danforth**, Jonathan, death of, i. 509.  
 ———, Thomas, death of, i. 474.  
**Dark day** at Detroit, ii. 112. in the north parts of America, 319.  
**Dartmoor** prison, American prisoners at, fired upon, several killed, ii. 475.  
**Dartmouth** burned, i. 370.  
**Darien**, isthmus of, visited by Columbus, 1502. Spanish colony settle at, 1510. tyranny of the governor of, 1514. Scotch settlement at, attempted; gives umbrage, and is relinquished, i. 470, 471.  
 ———, in Georgia, ii. 6.  
**Davenport**, John, arrival of, i. 244. death of, 356.  
**Davie**, governor, envoy to France, ii. 413.  
 ———, Mary, death of, ii. 49.  
**Davies**, Samuel, death of, ii. 110.  
**Davila**, tyranny of, in Darien, 1514.  
**Davis**, John, voyages of, 1585, 1587.  
 ———, ———, a bucanier, plunders St. Augustine and Nicaragua, i. 342, 345.
- Day**, Stephen, printer, death of, i. 350.  
**Debt**, national, funded, ii. 380.  
**Decassora**, an Indian orator, speech of, i. 451.  
**Dedham** built, i. 244.  
**Deerfield** settled, i. 356. houses burnt at, 372. deserted and destroyed, 374. destroyed by French and Indians, 487.  
**Delat**, ———, lord, governor of Virginia, i. 133. lives there with supplies, 137. changes the government of, 138. returns to England, 140. sails for Virginia, and dies, 155.  
 ———, bay, New Haven colony purchases land at, i. 260. set up a trading house at, 267. proposal for planting, 290. Dutch trading house at, 295. government of, 349. three lower counties on, united with Pennsylvania, 404.  
 ———, falls, great flood at, i. 444.  
 ———, counties upon, petition the king, ii. 156. adopt resolutions similar to those of Virginia, respecting non-importation, 161.  
**Denmark**, treaty with, ii. 517.  
**Denonville**, M. de, expedition of, against the Senecas, i. 423.  
**Denys**, his map of St. Lawrence, 1506.  
**Dermer**, T. voyage of, i. 158. killed, 166.  
**Derne**, in Africa, taken by general Eaton, ii. 430.  
**Detroit** blockaded by Indians, ii. 121. relieved, 122. ceded, with adjacent lands, to the United States, 402. post of, delivered up to United States, according to treaty, 406.  
**Dexter**, Samuel, death of, ii. 442.  
**Dickinson**, Jonathan, death of, ii. 35.  
 ———, John, author of the Farmer's Letters, ii. 150. death of, 439.  
**Dieskau**, baron, embarks against fort Edward, ii. 63. defeats colonel Williams, ib. is defeated and mortally wounded at lake George, 64.  
**Dinwiddie**, governor, mission from, to the French posts, ii. 50.  
**Dispensary**, Philadelphia, ii. 361. Boston Medical, 405.  
**Dolphin**, schooner, captures a British ship, ii. 450.  
**Dominica** subdued, i. 349.  
**Dongan**, governor of New York, i. 409.  
**Dorchester**, settled at Matapan, i. 302. removal of settlers from, to Connecticut, 225. Note XXIX, 577. new grant of, 413. new church gathered at, 234.  
 ———, S. Carolina, settled from New England, i. 461. free school in, 534. removal of the settlers of, to Georgia, and settlement of Midway, ii. Note VIII, 527.  
 ———, heights taken possession of by the Americans, ii. 241.

**Douglas**,  
**Dover**,  
 chuset  
**Drake**,  
 Americ  
 world,  
 dies, 1  
 lb. voy  
 of, 169  
 ships at  
 rence,  
**Drake's**  
**Drayton**  
 triotic  
 death of  
**Drought**  
 Indies,  
**Dudley**,  
 sachuse  
 Winthro  
 209. fir  
 375. oft  
 bury, 29  
 New En  
 Massach  
 legislatu  
 eastern I  
 ———, P  
 setts, fou  
 bridge, ii  
 Duel in P  
**Duke's** co  
**Dulaney**,  
 ing taxes  
 nue, by a  
 ii. 147.  
**Dummer**,  
 England  
**Dunkers**,  
**Dunmore**,  
 dicates hi  
 ships, and  
 256.  
**Dunster**, F  
 College, i.  
**Durham** f  
**Dutch**, voy  
 colony of  
 English, i  
 river, 146.  
 contest w  
 protest ag  
 Haven, 24  
 Swedes, 2  
 impede the  
 dispossess  
 267. diffie

*Douglass*, William, M. D. death of, ii. 49.

*Dover*, jurisdiction of, assigned to Massachusetts, i. 262. loss at, by Indians, 430.

*Drake*, Sir Francis, first voyage to South America, 1572. voyage of, round the world, 1578. expedition of, to West Indies, 1586. relieves the Virginia colony, ib. voyage of, to W. Indies, 1596. death of, 1596.

—, Sir Bernard, takes Portuguese ships at Newfoundland, 1585.

—, George, voyage of, to the St. Lawrence, 1593.

*Drake's* port discovered, 1578.

*Drayton*, Judge William Henry, his patriotic charge to the grand jury, ii. 184. death of, 305.

*Drought*, in Plymouth, i. 181. in West Indies, 286. in New England, ii. 40, 109.

*Dudley*, Thomas, deputy governor of Massachusetts, comes over with governor Winthrop, i. 202. settles at Newtown, 209. first major general in the colony, 275. often chosen governor; dies at Roxbury, 299.

—, Joseph, appointed president of New England, i. 415, 419. governor of Massachusetts, 482. dispute of, with the legislature, 493. his conference with the eastern Indians, 486. death of, 525.

—, Paul, chief justice of Massachusetts, founds an annual lecture at Cambridge, ii. 44. death of, ib.

*Duel* in Plymouth, i. 168.

*Duke's* county, constituted, i. 455.

*Dulaney*, Daniel, considerations on imposing taxes on the colonies to raise a revenue, by act of parliament, ascribed to him, ii. 147.

*Dummer*, Jeremiah, defence of the New England charters, i. 526. death of, ii. 13.

—, William, death of, ii. 110.

*Dunkers*, sect of, i. 535.

*Dunmore*, lord, governor of Virginia, abdicates his government, ii. 219. burns his ships, and seeks refuge in the W. Indies, 256.

*Dunster*, Henry, first president of Harvard College, i. 258. death of, 314.

*Durango* founded, 1559.

*Durham* incorporated, i. 499.

*Dutch*, voyages of, to America, 1599, 1600. colony of, at Hudson's river submit to English, i. 145. claim of, to Hudson's river, 146. trade of, with Plymouth, 194. contest with, on the Connecticut, 219. protest against the settlement at New Haven, 246. remonstrance of, against the Swedes, 250. claim to Hartford, 263. impede the English on Long Island, 266. dispossess the English of the Schuylkill, 267. difficulties with, 273. battle of, with

the Indians, 293. boundaries of, settled, 292. trading house of, at Delaware, taken by the Swedes, 295. house and land of, sequestered, 300. invade the Swedes at Delaware, 304. dispute of, with Maryland, 313. retire from Cape Henlopen; expedition against, at New Amsterdam, and conquest of, 334. war against, 363. squadron of, subdues New Netherlands, 364. conquest relinquished by, 366. colonists emigrate to Carolina, 367.

*Dutch* reformed church, in New Jersey, ii. 378.

*Duties* first levied in the colonies, i. 360. on paper, glass, tons, &c. ii. 148. repealed, with the exception of tea, 172.

— and drawbacks of the United States, ii. 420.

*Duxborough* incorporated, i. 244.

*Dwight*, Timothy, death of, ii. 496.

—, mission at, among the Cherokees, ii. 404.

## E

*Eagle*, American armed vessel, taken by British gun boats, ii. 459.

*Earthquakes*, at St. Jago de Guatemala, 1541. in New England, i. 249, 311. in North America, 331. at Jamaica, 445. in N. England and Martinico, 541. in New Jersey, ii. 9. at Lima, 32. in North America, 67, 108, 352, 445.

*East Greenwich*, Rhode Island, incorporated, i. 390.

*Eastham* built, i. 275.

*Easton*, Mass. incorporated, i. 536.

—, Penn. Indian treaty at, ii. 86.

*Eastport*, in Maine, taken by the British, ii. 466.

*East Windsor* settled, i. 399.

*Eaton*, Theophilus, death of, i. 309.

*Ebeling*, professor, of Hamburg, library of, presented to Harvard College, ii. 534.

*Eclipse* of the sun, total, ii. 434.

*Edward*, fort, built, ii. 62.

*Edwards*, Jonathan, death of, ii. 87.

—, —, the son, death of, ii. 421.

*Egmont*, port in Falkland islands, taken possession of by the English; left in the hands of Spain, ii. 174.

*Electrical* discoveries, ii. 48.

*Eliot*, John, the Indian apostle, i. 280, 303, 320, 331, 344. death of, 434.

—, —, minister of Newtown, death of, i. 350.

—, Jared, death of, ii. 123.

—, Andrew, death of, ii. 204.

—, John, of Boston, death of, ii. 461.

—, mission at, among the Choctaws, ii. 497.

*Elizabeth's* Foreland discovered, 1576. Elizabeth island, 1602.

*Elizabethtown* grant, i. 335.

*Ellery*, William, death of, ii. 494.

*Elliot* and Ashurst, letters patent to, 1503.

*Ellsworth*, Oliver, envoy to France, ii. 413. death of, 437.

*Embargo*, ii. 399, 436. repealed, 440. renewed, 447, 459.

*Emigrants*, arrival of, ii. 410, 412.

*Emigrations* from England cease, i. 258. large, from Ireland and other parts to America, ii. 133, 480.

*Encyclopædia*, printed at Philadelphia, ii. 412.

*Endicot*, John, founder of Salem, at Naumkeag, i. 193. governor of Massachusetts, 196. expedition of, against the Pequots, 236. death of, 342.

*England*, attention of, excited to discoveries of Columbus, 1496. Cabots commissioned by king of, 1497. Elliot and Ashurst's letters patent for establishment of colonies from, 1502. trade of, with West Indies, 1526. disastrous voyage from, 1527. intercourse of, with Brazil, 1530. fishery of, 1548. first act of parliament concerning America, 1548. first slave trade of, 1563. voyage of Frobisher from, 1576. title of, to Newfoundland, 1583. grand expedition from, against West Indies, 1586. progress of colonization from, 1606. plan of government for the colonies of, 1606. Virginia first noticed by the parliament of, i. 139. claims of, in America, 145. St. Christopher planted from, 194. ministers in, restrained from going beyond sea, 234. emigration from, ceases, 258. resolve of the house of commons in favour of New England, 273. commercial ordinance of, concerning the trade of the colonies, 282. change in the government of, 289. navigation act of, 294. Port Royal acquired by, 300. act of uniformity in, 326. law engrossing the colonial trade of, 330. submission of Iroquois to, 337. war of, with France, 343. treaty of, with Holland, France, and Spain, 346. commissioners of trade &c. established in, 359. duties laid by parliament on the colonies of, 360. complaint of the king of, against Massachusetts, 406. treaty of, with France, 417, 424. William and Mary proclaimed in, 427. government established in, 429. causes of a rupture between, and France, ii. 49. acquisition of, at the peace of 1763, 113, 118. See *Parliament*.

*Epervier*, British brig, captured, ii. 465.

*Epidemic* in the American colonies, i. 285. in New England, 304.

*Episcopacy*, complete view of, by Dr. Chauncy, ii. 176.

*Episcopal society* in Boston, i. 420. church established in New York, 446. service

introduced into Pennsylvania, 477. church in Connecticut, 497. in New Jersey, 527. in Providence, 530. churches built, 532, 534, 543. in New Hampshire, 555. in Salem, ii. 4. in Boston, 5. in the colonies, 47. convention, settles a constitution of the protestant episcopal church in the United States, 377. church in Providence consecrated, 446. seminary, 493. church in Boston consecrated, 494.

*Erie*, lake, commodore Perry's victory on; British squadron captured, ii. 465.

—, fort, taken by the British, ii. 463. attacked; evacuated, 464.

*Eries*, the, a tribe of Indians, exterminated by the Iroquois, i. 303.

*Erskine*, British minister, arrangement with, is disavowed by the king; he is recalled, ii. 441.

*Esperanza* built, 1537.

*Essex* gazette printed in Salem, ii. 159. journal, first newspaper printed at Newburyport, 184.

—, United States frigate, captured, ii. 463.

*Estant*, count d', arrives off the coast of Georgia; demands a surrender of Savannah; is repulsed, after an unsuccessful assault; re-embarks his troops and artillery, and leaves the continent, ii. 298.

*Elchoe* burned, ii. 108.

*Eustis*, William, dies at Boston, ii. 515.

*Ewing*, John, death of, ii. 424.

*Excise*, act for, in Massachusetts, ii. 58.

— law, opposed in Pennsylvania, ii. 392.

*Executions*, i. 206, 287, 304, 312.

*Exeter* founded, i. 248, 254.

*Exports* of the United States, ii. 395, 403, 410, 420. See *Tables*.

## F

*Fairfield* founded, i. 263.

— and Green Farms plundered and burnt by the British, ii. 299.

*Fairs*, literary, experiment of, ii. 424.

*Falkland* islands evacuated by the British, ii. 174.

*Fall* fight, in Philip's war, i. 330.

*Falmouth* incorporated, i. 520.

— burnt by the British, ii. 219.

*Familists* disarmed, i. 242.

*Faneuil* Hall, in Boston, ii. 22. See *Boston*.

— Hall market, new, in Boston, ii. 518.

*Farmer*, letters from a, to the inhabitants of the British colonies, published, ii. 150.

*Fast* days, i. 181, 203, 393, 407.

—, public, observed by appointment of the president, on recommendation of congress, ii. 471.

*Fauchet*, M. succeeds M. Genet, minister from France, ii. 395.

*Fayet*  
is ap  
ican  
prin  
and  
lavitu  
506.  
dress  
ship  
*Fayet*  
*Feder*  
*Fendal*  
land,  
*Fenton*  
*Fergus*  
314.  
*Fernan*  
*Perryla*  
*Fever*,  
at Hol  
*Field*,  
Mount  
*Fires*, i.  
in Nev  
394, 50  
*Firmin*,  
*Fisher*,  
*Fishery*,  
1576, 1

Nantue

1763, ii  
Spain, i  
*Fisherie*  
347.  
*Fishing*,  
*Fitch*, Ja  
*Flag*, fir  
*Fleet*, Fr  
ginia wi  
ii. 296.  
*Fletcher*,  
446. ch  
necticut  
cites the  
*Flint*, He  
*Florida* c  
France  
against, i  
tle in, 1  
1559.  
sacre at  
by Gou  
forts in,  
ii. expe  
535. ced  
of, establ  
encourag  
fruit tree  
settle in  
ib. N. 42

*Fayette*, marquis de la, arrives from France; is appointed a major general in the American army, ii. 278. operations in Virginia principally entrusted to him; his judicious and vigorous movements, 328, 329. on invitation from congress, visits America, 506. departure from Washington; address to him of the president, 511. township of land for, 514.

*Fayetteville* founded, ii. 357.

*Federalist* published, ii. 368.

*Fendal*, Josias, insurrection of, in Maryland, i. 311. banished, 401.

*Fenton*, Edward, voyage of, 1582.

*Ferguson*, major, defeated and killed, ii. 314.

*Fernandez*, Juan, islands of, 1572.

*Ferryland*, in Newfoundland, i. 176.

*Fever*, yellow. See *Yellow*. malignant, at Holliston, ii. 53.

*Field*, Darby, journey of, to the White Mountains, i. 265.

*Fires*, in Charlestown, S. Carolina, ii. 15. in New York, 17. in Boston, i. 298, 387, 394, 505. ii. 103, 367, 401.

*Firmin*, Giles, death of, i. 466.

*Fisher*, Alexander M. death of, ii. 501.

*Fishery*, Newfoundland, 1504, 1517, 1548, 1576, 1603; i. 179, 189, 256.

—, whale, first, of England, 1593. of Nantucket, i. 433, 547.

—, conditions of, to the French, in 1763, ii. 113. claim to, renounced by Spain, 115.

*Fisheries*, right to, settled by treaty, ii. 347.

*Fishing*, freedom of, contended for, i. 189.

*Fitch*, James, death of, i. 485.

*Flag*, first American, ii. 227.

*Fleet*, French, arrives on the coast of Virginia with 4000 troops; sails for Newport, ii. 286.

*Fletcher*, governor of New York, i. 442, 446. challenges command of the Connecticut militia, 449. is defeated, ib. excites the Five Nations, 456.

*Flint*, Henry, death of, i. 350.

*Florida* discovered, 1512. voyages to, from France and Spain, 1524. expedition against, 1528. visited by Soto, 1539. battle in, 1542. last Spanish expedition to, 1559. French protestants in, 1562. massacre at fort Carolina in, 1565. revenged by Gourgues by destroying the Spanish forts in, 1568. abandoned by the French, ib. expedition against, from Carolina, i. 535. ceded to Great Britain; government of, established, ii. 115, 116. settlement of, encouraged, 129. frost in, destroys the fruit trees at St. Augustine, 143. Greeks settle in, 164. trade and population of, ib. *J.* 423. treaty for the cession of, signed

at Washington, but not ratified by the king of Spain, 439. treaty completed; United States take possession of, 495. two gazettes published in, 497. governor of the territory of, appointed by the president, 499.

*Florida*, East, incursions from, into Georgia, ii. 259. expedition against, ib.

—, West, population of, i. 165. subdued by the Spaniards, ii. 336. part of, west of Perdido river. taken possession of by United States, 442.

*Fontainebleau*, preliminary articles of peace signed at, 1762; ii. 178.

*Fontaine*, major, killed, ii. 383.

*Forbes*, general, takes Fort Duquesne, ii. 84. death of, ib.

*Fort Hope* seized, i. 266.

*Fox*, L. voyage and discoveries of, i. 211.

—, Charles J. in parliament, ii. 227.

*Foxcroft*, Thomas, death of, ii. 166.

*France*, fishery of, in America, 1504. sail up the St. Lawrence in a vessel from, 1508. expedition sent out by king of, 1524. Cartier's voyages to Canada from, 1534, 1535. first settlement from, 1535. expedition of Cartier and Roberval from, 1540, 1542. settlement from, in Brazil, 1555, 1557, 1559, 1560; in Florida, at Port Royal, 1563, 1564. trade of, to Canada, 1581, 1591. renews her enterprises of colonization, 1598. colonies from, within the English limits, i. 132. settlements of, in Acadie destroyed, 143. claims of, in America, 145. St. Christopher planted from, 184. Canadian colonies of, 342. war of, with England, 343. peace of, 346. Louisiana taken possession of by, 409. West India islands of, taken by English, 417. treaty of, with England, 417, 424. abortive expedition of, against New England, 463. Mississippi taken possession of by, 472, 477. treaties with, ii. 281. minister from, 292. M. Gerard is succeeded by the chevalier de la Luzerne, 293. American ambassadors to, received by the French king, 293. new ambassadors sent to, 409, 410. treaties with, annulled, ib. despatches from the envoys in; two of them required to leave it; vigorous measures of congress on this occasion, 411, 412. government of, makes a fresh proposal of negotiation; embassy to, 413. convention between, and United States, 416. minister plenipotentiary from Louis XVIII, 430. See *French*.

*Francis*, colonel, killed in action at Hubberton, ii. 269.

*Franklin*, Benjamin, first literary journal by, ii. 17. proposes a public library, 20; an academy, 22; fire places of, 28. electrical discoveries of, 48. sent agent of

Pennsylvania to London, 77. examination before the house of commons, 144. dismissed from the post office, 195. appointed minister to France, 291. death of, 388.

*Franklin Institute*: at Philadelphia, ii. 508.

*Frederica*, in Georgia, built, ii. 7.

—, British vessels taken at, by colonel Elbert, ii. 292.

*Freemasons* in Boston, ii. 4.

*French*, the, ship from Boston seized and confiscated by, i. 282. in Canada solicit aid from Massachusetts, 285. new West India company of, 335. expedition of, against the Mohawks, 344. grand congress of, with Indians, 359. forts of, near the lakes, 411. at Niagara, 414. forts at Hudson's bay taken by, 418. hostilities of, 423. number of, in New France, 426. expedition of, against the Mohawks, 448. number of, in New France, 465. encroachments of, at Acadie, 469. peace of, with the Five Nations, 474. designs of, in the settlements on the Mississippi, 477. trade with, prohibited, 523. massacre of, at the Natchez, 545. projects of, for uniting Canada and Louisiana, 547. Crown Point built by, on Lake Champlain, 551. defeated by the Chickasaws, ii. 8. expedition of, against, and peace with them, 16. war with, in 1744, 23. fleet and army of, threaten New England, in 1746; disasters and destruction of, 30. fleet of, defeated, 33. causes of a rupture of, with the English, 49. encroachments of, 50. movements of, in Canada, 1755, 62. defeat of, at lake George, 64. encroachments of, 68. plan of, with regard to their posts in America, 71. possessions of, in 1758, 79; entire reduction of, in 1760, 98 *et seq.* ships of, destroyed in Acadie, 100. loss of the posts of, in Newfoundland, 112. See *France*.

*Frenchtown*, general Winchester taken prisoner at, ii. 453.

*Frigates* built, ii. 410, 412.

*Frisbie*, Levi, death of, at Ipswich, ii. 434.

*Frobisher*, Martin, first voyage of, 1576; second voyage of, 1577; third voyage of, 1578.

*Frolic*, British sloop of war, captured, ii. 449.

*Frontenac*, governor of Canada, expedition of, against the Mohawks, i. 448. against the Five Nations, 462, 465. death of, i. 472.

—, fort, i. 363, 365. rebuilt, 302. repaired, 456. taken, ii. 83.

*Frontiers*, act for defence of, ii. 386.

*Frost*, in August, in Carolina and the northern states, ii. 481.

*Fuca*, Juan de, discoveries of, 1592.

*Fulton*, Robert, death of, ii. 478.

*Funerals* in Massachusetts, i. 534.

*Fur trade* to Montreal, i. 448.

## G

*Gadsden*, Christopher, death of, ii. 432.

*Gage*, general, arrives at Boston, as governor of Massachusetts, ii. 186. testimony of, to the union of the people, and their confidence in the provincial congress, 192. issues a proclamation, offering a pardon, in the king's name, to those in arms, on conditions, excepting Samuel Adams and John Hancock, 205. goes to England, 235. death of, 367.

*Gale*, at Charleston, ii. 428. in New England, 476.

*Gali*, F. voyage of, to Northwest coast, 1582.

*Gallipolis*, on Ohio river, settled by the French, ii. 385. grant of lands to, 402.

*Garangula*, an Onondago chief, speech of, i. 413.

*Garay's* voyage and defeat, 1518.

*Gardner*, colonel, death of, ii. 211.

*Gasca*, president of Peru, 1547.

*Gaspereau* fort taken, ii. 60.

*Gaspee*, an armed schooner, burnt at Rhode Island, ii. 176.

*Gates*, Sir Thomas, lieutenant governor of Virginia, wrecked on the Bermudas, i. 134. arrives in Virginia, and proposes to abandon it, 137. president of Virginia, 140. returns to England, 146.

—, general Horatio, commands at the capture of Burgoyne, ii. 272. succeeds general Heath in the command at Boston, 292. transfers the command of the southern army to general Greene, 321.

*Gay*, Ebenezer, death of, ii. 367.

*Gazetteer*, American, ii. 109.

*Genesee* lands purchased, and tracts sold by Robert Morris, ii. 405. harbour made a port of entry, 431.

—, light house for harbour of, ii. 499.

*Geneseo*, in Ohio, settled, ii. 395.

*Genet*, M. offensive conduct of, ii. 394. is recalled, 395.

*Geography*, American, ii. 379.

*George*, fort, taken by the Americans, ii. 454. abandoned by, 459.

—, lake, settlement near, ii. 9. battle of, 64.

*Georgetown*, Maine, incorporated, i. 520.

—, S. Carolina, evacuated by the British; burnt, ii. 325.

*Georgia*, settlement of, projected, i. 552, 556. colony settled in, ii. 1. regulations of the trustees of, 4. settlement of Scots and Germans in, 6. fortified, 7. Spaniards take umbrage at, 8. Spanish expedition against, 18. civil government of, 30. sur-

land  
court  
mon  
after  
123.  
king  
chus  
by th  
negro  
resol  
Flori  
mand  
sale o  
in, ur  
417.  
Athen  
venti  
sugar  
lature  
school  
Gerard  
France  
German  
in Vi  
South  
German  
267.  
Gerry,  
471.  
Ghent,  
and A  
ratified  
Gherrie  
Gilbert  
the pa  
Elizab  
to Nev  
—  
ginia,  
Gillam  
Ginger  
Ginsen  
44.  
Gladwin  
Indian  
Glouce  
Gold,  
Carol  
Goodrie  
Goff, o  
of, in F  
at Had  
Gomes,  
Gookin  
Indian  
349. I  
of, 424  
Gordon  
Gorges,  
Nova S  
granted

- order of the charter of, 45. general court in, 67. silk made in, 97. paper money in; exports of, 103. prosperity of, after the peace of 1763, 117. printing in, 128. assembly of, resolves to address the king; approves the measures of Massachusetts and Virginia; and is dissolved by the governor, 157. exports from, and negroes in the province, 179. convention, resolutions of, 217. incursions into, from Florida, 289. project of the British commander for invading, 291. authorizes the sale of its western territory, 402. weather in, uncommonly cold, and several snows, 417. university of, place of, fixed, named Athens, 420. digest of its laws, 421. convention with the United States, 422. sugar, wine, and oil made in, 445. legislature of, makes an appropriation for free schools throughout the state, 484.
- Gerard*, M. received as minister from France, ii. 290.
- Germans* settle in Pennsylvania, i. 409. in Virginia, 509. in Georgia, ii. 6. in South Carolina, 183.
- Germantown* settled, i. 409. battle of, ii. 267.
- Gerry*, Elbridge, dies at Washington, ii. 471.
- Ghent*, treaty of peace at, signed by British and American plenipotentiaries, ii. 471. ratified, 473. principal articles of, ib.
- Gherrits*, voyage of, 1599.
- Gilbert*, Sir Humphrey, publication of, on the passage to the Indies, 1576. Queen Elizabeth's patent to, 1578. voyage of, to Newfoundland; lost at sea, 1583.
- , Sir Adrian, patent of, 1583.
- , Bartholomew, voyage of, to Virginia, 1603.
- Gillam*, captain, voyage of, i. 347.
- Ginger* in Brazil, 1573.
- Ginseng* in Canada, ii. 28. in Stockbridge, 44.
- Gladwin*, major, defends Detroit against Indians, ii. 121.
- Gloucester* settled, i. 266. burned, 378.
- Gold*, from Hispaniola, 1508. in North Carolina, Note XVI, 569.
- Goodrich*, Chauncey, death of, ii. 478.
- Goff*, one of the judges of Charles I. arrival of, in Boston, i. 315. repulses the Indians at Hadley, 372.
- Gomez*, voyage of, 1525.
- Gookin*, Daniel, first ruler of the praying Indians, i. 307. Worcester granted to, 349. his Indian collections, 369. death of, 424.
- Gordon*, William, dies in England, ii. 437.
- Gorges*, Sir Francis, design of, for settling Nova Scotia, i. 175. grant to, 180. Maine granted to, 254. death of, 290.
- , Robert, governor general of New England, i. 183.
- Gorton*, S. banished, i. 244. imprisoned and banished a second time, 272.
- Gosnold*, Bartholomew, voyage and discoveries of, 1602. returns to England, ib. death of, i. 128.
- Gourges*, expedition of, to Florida to destroy the Spanish settlements, 1568. Note XV, 569.
- Governor's* island, i. 215.
- Grafton*, duke of, resigns his office as first lord of the treasury, ii. 171. proposes to bring in a bill for repealing every obnoxious act relative to America, 281.
- Grammatical* Institute published, ii. 352.
- Granada* obtained by the English, ii. 114. government of, 116.
- Granby*, fort, surprised, ii. 73. taken by the Americans, 325.
- Grant*, colonel, operations of, against the Cherokees, ii. 107.
- , captain, gallantry of, at Detroit, ii. 121.
- Grapes*, culture of, in Chili, 1555.
- Grasse*, count de, defeated by admiral Rodney, ii. 341.
- Graves*, Thomas, founds Charlestown, at Mishawum, ii. 98.
- Greeks* settle in East Florida, ii. 164.
- Green*, Bartholomew, publishes the first newspaper in America, i. 490.
- , Samuel, death of, i. 485.
- Greene*, general, takes command of the southern army, ii. 321. crosses the Dan; recrosses it, 323. marches to Camden; battle between him and lord Rawdon; lays siege to Ninety Six; raises the siege; battle near Eutaw Springs, 321—327. dies in Georgia, 361.
- Grenville*, Sir Richard, voyage of, to Virginia, 1585. death of, 1591.
- , Mr. defends the British administration, ii. 146.
- , James, on the American question, ii. 228.
- Gridley*, Jeremiah, death of, ii. 151.
- Grijalva's* voyage and discovery of Mexico, 1518.
- Griawold*, Roger, death of, ii. 451.
- , fort, taken by general Arnold, ii. 334.
- Groton* incorporated, i. 305.
- Growler*, armed vessel, taken by British gun boats, ii. 469.
- Guadaloupe* discovered, 1493.
- Guanahani*, Indian name of the island first discovered by Columbus, 1492. doubts as to the identity of, ib.
- Guatemala*, St. Jago de, founded, 1523. destroyed by a volcano, 1541.
- Guerriere*, frigate, taken, ii. 448.



*Guiana*, Raleigh's voyage to, 1595. attempt to settle, i. 136, 166, 200.  
*Guilford* settled, i. 253.  
*Gun-boat* lost, ii. 444.

## H

*Haddam* incorporated, i. 349.  
*Hadley* settled, i. 316. assaulted by Indians, 372, 375, 382.  
*Hale*, captain, taken by the British and executed, ii. 258.  
*Halifax* settled, ii. 38.  
*Hamilton*, Andrew, defence of Zenger, ii. 5. death of, 17.  
 ———, colonel Alexander, at Yorktown, ii. 331. resigns his office as secretary of the treasury, 403. killed in a duel, 429.  
*Hampshire* county, i. 325.  
*Hancock*, John, chosen president of the provincial congress of Massachusetts, ii. 191. president of the continental congress, 232. governor of Massachusetts, 318. recommends the encouragement of learning, 376. death of, 395.  
 ———, Thomas, death of, ii. 131.  
*Hanging Rock*, skirmish at, ii. 310.  
*Hanover* incorporated, i. 541.  
*Harcourt*, Robert, attempts to settle Guiana, i. 136.  
*Harden*, colonel, repulsed by the Indians, ii. 382.  
*Hardwick* bought, i. 417.  
*Harmer*, general, expedition of, against the Indians; defeat of, ii. 382, 383.  
*Harmony*, in Pennsylvania, settled by Harmonists from Germany, ii. 426.  
*Harper*, Robert G. death of, ii. 516.  
*Harrisburg* founded, ii. 360. seat of Pennsylvania government removed to, 450.  
*Harrison*, governor, his expedition against the Indians, ii. 445.  
*Hartford* settled, i. 229, 231. claim of the Dutch to, 263. made a city, ii. 353.  
*Harwich* incorporated, i. 452.  
*Hatfield* attacked by Indians, i. 381.  
*Havana* built, 1512. taken by the French, 1596. taken by the English, ii. 111. restored to Spain, 115.  
*Haverhill* founded, i. 258. surprised by Indians, 493.  
*Hævre de Grace*, in Maryland, plundered and burnt by the British, ii. 469.  
*Hawkins*, Benjamin, death of, ii. 482.  
 ———, John, first engages the English in the slave trade, 1563, 1565. defeated by the Spanish, 1567. death of, 1595.  
 ———, Sir Richard, voyage of, to New England, i. 150.  
 ———, William, intercourse of, with Brazil, 1590.  
*Hawley*, Joseph, death of, ii. 371.

*Hayne*, colonel, executed by British order, ii. 337.

*Haynes*, governor, death of, i. 303.

*Healths*, drinking of, abolished, i. 205. Note XXVI, 575.

*Heath*, general, on the resignation of general Ward, succeeds him on the Boston station, ii. 280. is succeeded by general Gates, 292. death of, 472.

*Hebrew* and other oriental languages, professorship of, founded in Harvard College, ii. 142. donation for, in Yale College, 337.

*Hebron* incorporated, i. 496.

*Hennekin*, father, voyage up the Mississippi, i. 399.

*Henrico* built, i. 140. college at, 157.

*Henry*, Patrick, dies, ii. 418.

*Hersey*, Ezekiel, death of, ii. 175.

*Higginson*, Francis, death of, i. 207.

———, John, death of, i. 500.

*Highlanders*, in Georgia, ii. 7, 11. in New York, 9.

*Hillborough*, earl of, his circular letter to the colonies, censuring the circular letter of Massachusetts, ii. 154. his circular letter to the governors, 162.

*Hilton*, John, death of, i. 360.

*Hingham* settled, i. 228.

*Hinlopen*, cape, Swedes settle at, i. 192. purchase of land at, 311. Dutch retire from, 327.

*Hispaniola* discovered, 1492. war with the natives of, 1494. war renewed, 1505. subdued, ib. gold from, 1508. English expeditions against, i. 303, 456.

*Hoar*, Leonard, death of, i. 377.

*Hoarkills*, customs at, i. 349. taken off, 399.

*Hobart*, Noah, death of, ii. 184.

*Hobson's* voyage to New England frustrated, i. 148.

*Holland*, United Provinces of, acknowledge American Independence, ii. 339. treaty with; loan of, ib.

———, land company, ii. 405.

*Hollis*, Thomas, founds a professorship of divinity at Harvard College, i. 529. of mathematics, 539. death of, 552.

———, nephew, death of, ii. 199.  
*Holliston* incorporated, i. 534. malignant fever at, ii. 53.

*Holyoke*, Edward, death of, ii. 106.

*Honduras*, discovered, 1503. conditions concerning, in the treaty of 1763, i. 114.

*Hooker*, Thomas, i. 218. death of, 296.

*Hoosuck* burnt, ii. 57.

*Hopkins*, Edward, death of, i. 309.

———, Samuel, death of, ii. 437.

*Hopkinson*, Francis, death of, 391.

*Hopkinton* incorporated, i. 515.

*Horses*, wild, near Buenos Ayres, 1635, JV.

*Hosie*  
 i. 533.  
*Hospi*  
 setts,  
*Hous*  
 to, ii.  
*Howe*

ton, v.  
 ii. 208.  
 on, 25.  
 missic  
 offer  
 with,  
 up the  
 adelph  
*Hubba*  
*Hubber*  
*Hudson*  
 voyag

i. 313.  
*Hudson*  
 Charles  
 turers  
 the Fr  
 ed by  
*Hull* in  
 —, g  
 Stony  
 troit, 4  
*Humfre*  
 i. 225.  
*Hunger*  
*Hunt*, T  
 dians f  
*Hunter*  
 i. 502.  
*Hunting*  
*Hurried*  
 Charles  
 497. in  
 ii. 47.  
 with in  
*Hutchin*  
 sons, i

Massac  
 succeed  
 istration  
 governm  
 to the h  
 support  
 sent from  
 house of  
 titution fo

*Iberville*  
 to Louis  
 Mississ

- Hosier*, admiral, disastrous expedition of, i. 529.
- Hospital*, Pennsylvania, ii. 48. Massachusetts, 445, 487, 503.
- Housatunnuk* Indians, township granted to, ii. 9.
- Howe*, lord, killed at Ticonderoga, ii. 82.
- , general Sir William, arrives at Boston, with generals Burgoyne and Clinton, ii. 208. command of British army devolves on, 235. lord Howe and Sir William commissioners for restoring peace to colonies, offer proposals, 245. informal conference with, refused, 254. the general proceeds up the Chesapeake, and marches for Philadelphia, 264.
- Hubbard*, William, death of, i. 490.
- Hubberton*, action at, ii. 269.
- Hudson*, Henry, voyage of, i. 135. last voyage and fate of, 140. Note XX, 571.
- , town of, founded, ii. 354.
- , river, Massachusetts grant on, i. 313.
- Hudson's bay*, discoveries in, i. 211. Charles fort in, 347. company of adventurers trading into, 353. forts in, taken by the French, 418. settlements at, destroyed by the French, ii. 342.
- Hull* incorporated, i. 275.
- , general William, at the taking of Stony Point, ii. 300. surrender of, at Detroit, 448. trial of, 469.
- Hunfry*, Mr. arrival of, in Massachusetts, i. 225.
- Hunger*, port of, 1579.
- Hunt*, Thomas, kidnaps twenty seven Indians for slaves, i. 147.
- Hunter*, Robert, governor of New York, i. 502.
- Huntington*, Samuel, death of, ii. 406.
- Hurricane* at Hispaniola, 1494, 1508. at Charlestown, Carolina, i. 475. in Virginia, 497. in Louisiana, 527. in Carolina, 542; ii. 47. in South Carolina and Georgia, with inundation, 428.
- Hutchinson*, Ann, causes religious dissensions, i. 242.
- , Thomas, lieutenant governor of Massachusetts, ii. 102. chief justice, 104. succeeds governor Bernard in the administration, 162. receives commission to be governor of the province, 176. message to the house of assembly concerning his support from the crown, 177. letters of, sent from London to Boston, read to the house of assembly, which resolves to petition for his removal, 182. death of, 319.
- I
- Iberville*, i. 457. commands an expedition to Louisiana, 467. takes possession of the Mississippi, 472, 477, 481.
- Idleness*, act against, in Massachusetts, i. 524.
- Illinois*, successful expedition of colonel Clarke against the French settlements in, encourages the settlement of Kentucky, ii. 304.
- , state of, admitted into the Union, ii. 486. laws of, compiled, 497.
- Imports* of the United States, ii. 403, and Tables.
- Impost* in Massachusetts, i. 275, 519. in Connecticut, 519.
- Independence*, motion for, in congress, ii. 238. declared, 239. acknowledged by foreign nations, 845.
- India*, name of, applied by Columbus to the new world, 1493.
- Indiana* admitted into the Union, ii. 480.
- Indianapolis*, seat of Indiana government, laid out, ii. 496.
- Indians*, American, their original veneration for Europeans, 1492. war of, with Spaniards in Hispaniola, 1494. submission, 1495. fate of a king of, 1502. repulse the Spaniards for the first time, ib. war of, in Hispaniola, 1505. cruelties exercised toward, 1505-6. prevent the settlement of the continent, 1509. declared subject to slavery, 1513. protection of, by las Casas, 1516. destroy the armament of Cordova, 1517, and of Garay, 1518. of Florida, stolen by Velasquez, 1520. one of Mexico baptized, 1524. ordinances concerning, 1537. Apalaches, 1539. Chiquitos, 1557. Portuguese regulation concerning, 1570.
- , *N. American*, number of, in Virginia, i. 130. twenty-seven carried off by Hunt, 147. submission of, at Plymouth, 170. Narraganset, 176. taught the use of fire arms by Morton, 194. trade with, forbidden. 207. laws of Massachusetts in behalf of, 217. Pequot, war with, 235. Iroquois, or Five Nations, trade of, with the Dutch, 267. war of Maryland with, ib. general conspiracy of, in New England, 272. Narraganset, war threatened with, 277. act for carrying the gospel to, 280. government of, at Nomantum and Concord, 284. Susquehannah, number of, 289. Iroquois, attack of, on the Hurons, 291. incursions of, against the French, 298. exterminate the Eries, 303. Onondagoes, missionaries sent to, 306. ruler of, chosen, 307. license to supply them with arms, 308. first church of, 315. translation of the New Testament into the language of, 320. laws of Virginia concerning, 323, 329. Janadua, 326. bible of, 331. treaty with, 337. churches of, at Sandwich, Martha's Vineyard, and Nantucket, 344. peace of, with the French, 347. Mohawk,

battle of, with N. England Indians, 352. of Canada, disease among, 355. grand congress of, with the French, 359. war with, under king Philip, 369. Narraganset, treaty with, 370; expedition against, 375. desperate attack on the fort of, 376. Mohawk, friendship of, secured by the colonies, 390. war with, in Carolina, 398. Five Nations, peace made with, by the English, 412. expeditions of the French against, 413, 462, 465. war with, and the French, 430 *et seq.* descent of, on Montreal, 430. conference of commissioners with *ib.* put their lands under the protection of the English, 490, 538. Seneca, French expedition against, 423. Mohawk, French expedition against, 448. treaty with, 451. Westoes, war with, in Carolina, 398. Southern, transactions of Carolina with, 445. at Cape Fear, humane conduct of, 455. Yamassees, 454, 497. number of, in Massachusetts, 471. congress of, with the French, at Montreal, 480. Natchez, 491. Apalachian, expedition against, 495. Eastern, first treaty with, 395. treaty with, at Casco, 391. expedition against, 426. governor Dudley holds a conference with, 496. attack of, on the English, *ib.* treaty with, in 1713, 510. hostilities of, 524, 533. treaty with, at Falmouth, 538. Quatoghes, lands of, sold, 497. five chiefs visit England, with colonel Schuyler, 502. Tuscaroras, 506. driven from North Carolina, join the Five Nations, making the sixth, 507. Nicariagas, also join them, 532. Cherokees and Creeks, treaty with, 525, 547.—CONGRESS and treaty with, in Georgia, vol. ii. 2. number of warriors in Carolina and Georgia, 3. Chickasaw, defeat the French, 8. expedition against, 16. Six Nations, treaty of, with Pennsylvania, 20, with New York, 43. Eastern, treaty with, 52. hostility of, 57. Mohawk, mission to, 58. Cherokee, congress with, in Carolina, 66. collection for the christianization of; mission to, 78. become hostile, 96. peace with, 97. war with, in Carolina, 100. take fort Loudoun, 101. peace with, 108. number of, in Plymouth, 118. war with, in 1760, 120. peace concluded with, by colonels Bradstreet and Bouquet, 131. congress of, at Mobile; tariff of trade settled with, 142. Cherokee warriors, number of, *ib.* treatment of, by Massachusetts, justified, 150. Six Nations, deed given by, to William Trent and others for lands betwixt the Ohio and Monongahela, and a deed to the crown for lands and settling a boundary, 159. congress of Creeks and Cherokees in Georgia, 196. battle of Shawanese and others at the great Kan-

haway with Virginia militia; number of Shawanese; battle with the Ohio Indians, 196, 197. See *Logan*. Six Nations; speech of congress to; declining to be neutral, they declare for the king, 233, 234. Cherokee, war with, are defeated by S. Carolina forces; fort Rutledge erected at Seneca, 258. treaty with the Cherokees, who cede lands to S. Carolina, 279. Six Nations, expedition against; their country desolated; expeditions against other tribes of Indians; Indian incursions, 302. Cherokee towns burnt by general Pickens, 336. treaties with, 357, 390. Creeks routed near Savannah, 340. treaty with, 333. Indian lands, settlements on, forbidden, without direction of congress, 352. Choctaws, treaty with, 360. Catawbas, number of, 367. Harmer's expedition against; they burn their principal village; remaining towns burnt, 382. incursions of, 384. Wabash, two expeditions against, 386. Six Nations, treaty with; Oneida, Tuscarora, Stockbridge, treaty with, 401. treaty with Wyandots and other tribes at Greenville, 402. with the Creeks, at Colerain, 404. Brothertown, Oneidas, Cayugas, and Onondagos, grants or annuities to, by New York, 405. number of, in Massachusetts, 406. boundaries between the United States and the Southern Indians; treaty with, at Fort Wayne, and lands ceded by them to the United States, 422. Creeks, treaty with, at Fort Wilkinson, 423. Catawbas, number of, *ib.* Kaskaskias cede their lands to the United States, 425. Delawares cede their lands to the United States, 427. Chickasaws, Cherokees, Creeks, and other Indians sell lands to the United States, 430. governor Harrison's expedition against; Indians repulsed, 445. armistice with, 457. Creeks defeated by general Coffee, 458. battle with general Floyd, 461. at Tallaposa, expedition of general Jackson against, *ib.* Indian treaty at Greenville, 470. treaty with eight tribes at Detroit, 476. with several tribes, 480. with the Wyandots and other tribes, 485. with the Kickapoos; with the Chippewas, who cede lands in Michigan, 489. Osages, mission among, 494. Creek, treaty with; mutual cession of lands; with the Kansas; with the Osages, 512, 513. Cherokees, progress of, in improvement, and number of, 514. Note XIII, 530. Stockbridge Indians, a number of, settle at Green Bay, 514. See *Tables*. *Indians*, Praying, i. 284, 307, 317, 341, 415, 417, 422, 449. churches of, in New England, 176, 459. *Indies*, council of, 1511, 1524.

*Indig*  
*Caro*  
*on,*  
*Influ*  
*Ingra*  
*Inocu*  
*Inqui*  
*Insol*  
*Iswei*  
*Sir*  
*from*  
*Irish*  
*Iron*  
*of, gr*  
*Isabel*  
*death*  
  
*ited h*  
*Italian*  
*by; r*  
*Istapa*  
  
*Jacks*  
*again*  
*chief,*  
*govern*  
*Jamaic*  
*Colum*  
*1509.*  
*lish, i*  
*ding,*  
*to, 36*  
*negroe*  
*James*  
*475. a*  
  
*i. 211.*  
*Jamest*  
*128. b*  
*annive*  
*ed, il.*  
  
*Dutch*  
*Java, B*  
*Jefferso*  
*the Ur*  
*ration,*  
*poli co*  
*into th*  
*merce,*  
*proclai*  
*enterp*  
*433. n*  
*519.*  
*Jersey,*  
*restore*  
*against*  
  
*405, 4*  
*against*  
*and ag*  
*VOL*

*Indigo*, culture of, introduced into South Carolina, by Miss Lucas, ii. 22. bounty on, 87.  
*Influenza*, ii. 379.  
*Ingraham* islands discovered, ii. 391.  
*Inoculation* introduced, i. 526.  
*Inquisition* in America, established, 1570.  
*Insolvent* law in Massachusetts, ii. 120.  
*Ipswich* settled, i. 225. opposition of, to Sir E. Andros, 425. proposed removal from, to Carolina, 462.  
*Irish*, colony of, in Carolina, ii. 9.  
*Iron* manufacture, i. 278, 515. monopoly of, granted, 280. forge of, 297.  
*Isabella* patronizes Columbus, 1492. her death, 1504.  
 —, first town in America, 1493. visited by Columbus, 1499.  
*Italians*, first discoveries in America made by; remarks on, 1524.  
*Izamalapan*, expedition against, 1521.

J

*Jackson*, general Andrew, expedition of, against the Indians, ii. 461. commander in chief, at the battle of New Orleans, 466. governor of the Floridas, 495.  
*Jamaica* discovered, 1494. shipwreck of Columbus at, 1503. settlement begun, 1509. taken, 1597. reduced by the English, i. 303. Cromwell's proposal for settling, 307. English from Surinam removed to, 367. earthquake at, 445. treaty with negroes in, ii. 11.  
*James II.* proclaimed in Boston, 1685, i. 475. abdicates, 427.  
 —, Thomas, voyage and discoveries of, i. 211.  
*Jamestown*, in Virginia, built, i. 127. burnt, 128. burnt by Bacon, 385. two hundredth anniversary of the foundation of, celebrated, ii. 436.  
 —, in Carolina, settled by the Dutch, i. 367.  
*Java*, British frigate, captured, ii. 450.  
*Jefferson*, Thomas, elected president of the United States; his address at inauguration, ii. 418. message. stating that Tripoli continues hostile; sends a squadron into the Mediterranean to protect commerce, 419. re-elected president, 430. proclamation of, to prevent or suppress an enterprise against the territories of Spain, 433. message of, 438. dies at Monticello, 510.  
*Jersey*, West, arrival of settlers at, i. 388. restored to its rights, 398. quo warranto against, 418. great flood in, 444.  
 —, East, transferred to W. Penn, i. 405, 413. quo warranto against, 418. law against making or accepting a challenge, and against going armed, ib.

—, New. See *New Jersey*.  
*Jesuits*, first arrival of, in the New World, 1549. acts of Massachusetts against, i. 285, 476, and of New York, 475.  
*John's*, St. parish, in Georgia, sends a delegate to congress; early and decisive proceedings of, in the cause of liberty, ii. 217.  
*Johnson*, Edward, death of, i. 365.  
 —, Isaac, death of, i. 205.  
 —, Sir Nathaniel, governor of Carolina, his defence of Charlestown, i. 494, 521.  
 —, Samuel, death of, ii. 180.  
 —, Sir William, general, expedition of, against Crown Point, ii. 62. defeats the French at lake George, 64. army of, discharged, 65. takes fort Niagara, 89. death of, 198.  
 —, William Samuel, death of, ii. 490.  
 —, Fort, on James island, S. C. order for taking; dismantled by the British; taken possession of by the Americans, ii. 27.  
*Jones*, Dr. John, death of, ii. 391.  
 —, John Paul, dies in Paris, ii. 393.  
 —, Noble, W. dies in Georgia, ii. 431.  
 —, William, death of, i. 496.  
*Journals*, literary, ii. 17.  
*Juries* in Massachusetts, i. 243.

K

*Kalb*, baron de, killed in the battle of Camden, ii. 312.  
*Kaskaskias* founded, i. 487.  
*Kennebeck*, patent for, obtained by Plymouth colonists, i. 194. government at, 302. sold, 320. forts on the, ii. 44.  
*Kent*, Isle of, i. 208, 243.  
*Kentucky*, settlement of, begun by Daniel Boone, ii. 188. settlements in, encouraged by the successful expedition of colonel Clarke in the Illinois country, 304. applies for admission into the Union, 394. erected into an independent state, 385. admitted into the Union, 392. hemp manufactures of, 446. capitol, at Frankfort, burnt, 508.  
*Kerk* takes Quebec, 1629, i. 196.  
*Kidd*, W. the pirate, i. 473.  
*Kieft*, William, governor of New Netherlands, i. 246. protest of, against the English colonists, 253.  
*Killingly* incorporated, i. 490.  
*Killingworth*, i. 331.  
*King's* college, professorship of law founded in, ii. 197.  
 —, mountain, action at, ii. 313.  
*Kingston*, R. Island, incorporated, i. 367.  
*Kittaning* destroyed, ii. 73.  
*Knowles*, Sir Charles, impressment of sailors at Boston, ii. 34.

*Knox*, general Henry, resigns the office of secretary of war, ii. 403. death of, 533.  
*Knyphausen*, general incursion of, into New Jersey, ii. 314. dies in Germany, 319.  
*Kosciusko*, Thaddeus, death of, ii. 486.

## L

*Labrador* discovered, 1500. voyage to, 1585, 1593.  
 —, the Moravians in London obtain a patent for land at, and settle there, ii. 174.  
*Lancaster* settled, i. 273. incorporated, 298. burnt, 378. assailed by Indians, 488.  
 —, in Pennsylvania, made the seat of the state government, ii. 416.  
 —, J. voyage of, against the Spaniards, 1594.  
*Land* office at Canandaigua, first, for the sale of lands to settlers, ii. 376.  
*Lands*, grant of, to officers and soldiers in 1763, ii. 116.  
*Lane*, Ralph, governor of first colony in Virginia, 1585.  
*Langdon*, John, death of, ii. 491.  
*Language*, English, dissertations on, ii. 379.  
*Lathrop*, Joseph, death of, ii. 494.  
*Laudonniere*, voyage of, to Florida, 1564. escape of, from the Spaniards at fort Caroline, and return to France, 1565.  
*Law*, American, commentaries on, by James Kent, published, ii. 519.  
*Laws* of North America printed in North Carolina, ii. 184.  
*Lawrence*, captain, of the Chesapeake, mortally wounded in an action with the Shannon; is interred at Salem, ii. 454.  
*Laurens*, Henry, taken on his passage to Europe, and committed to the tower of London, ii. 319. petition of, from the tower, to the house of Commons, 336. dies in South Carolina, 393.  
 —, lieutenant colonel killed, last in the war, ii. 341.  
*Ledyard*, John, death of, ii. 371.  
*Lee*, Arthur, author of *Monitor's Letters*, ii. 165. death of, 393.  
 —, Richard Henry, remarks of, on English liberty, ii. 128. death of, 401.  
 —, Samuel, death of, i. 435.  
 —, general Charles, surprised and taken prisoner by the British, ii. 258. death of, 343.  
 —, Fort, evacuated, ii. 251.  
*Leger*, general St. invests fort Schuyler; defeats general Herkimer; his Indian auxiliaries dispersed by a stratagem of general Arnold; returns to Montreal, ii. 370.  
*Leigh*, Charles, voyage of, 1597.

*Le Maire's straits*, i. 152. passage through, from south to north, ii. 35.  
*Leon*, Juan Ponce de, discovers Florida, 1512.  
*Leslie*, colonel, fruitless expedition to Salem, ii. 203.  
*Leveret*, John, governor, death of, i. 392.  
 —, —, president of Harvard College, i. 535.  
*Levi*, M. de, attempt of, to recover Quebec, ii. 98.  
*Lexington*, battle of, ii. 204.  
 —, Kentucky, printing begun at, ii. 361.  
*Libel*, trial for, in New York, ii. 5.  
*Library*, in Charleston, S. C. i. 475, 500. in Philadelphia, ii. 20. in Newport, 35. in New York, 59.  
*Lima* founded, 1535. destroyed by an earthquake, ii. 32.  
*Lincoln*, general Benjamin, wounded at Stillwater, ii. 275. See *Ticonderoga*. takes command of the southern army, 294. marches toward Augusta; hastens to the relief of Charlestown, 295, 296. surrenders Charlestown on capitulation, 308. death of, 442.  
*Lingan*, general, killed by a mob at Baltimore, ii. 448.  
*Literary gazette*, ii. 508.  
*Little Belt* and United States frigate, ii. 444.  
 —, Rock, seat of Arkansas government, ii. 498.  
*Livingston*, Robert R. ii. 461.  
 —, William, death of, ii. 336.  
*Lloyd*, Thomas, death of, i. 453.  
*Loan* of five millions dollars for the United States; loan offices to be established in each of the states, ii. 255.  
*Locke*, John, constitutions of, for Carolina, i. 351.  
*Logan*, James, death of, ii. 45.  
 —, a Shawanese chief, family of, murdered; war ensues; battle fought, the Indians are defeated, and sue for peace; speech of, ii. 196.  
*London* coast discovered, 1597.  
*Londonderry* settled, i. 522.  
*Long Island* sound discovered, i. 159. town of Southampton on, 257. English on, impeded by the Dutch, 266. towns on, annexed to Connecticut, 330. British army lands at; battle of; American army retreat from, ii. 248.  
*Longwood*, Upper Canada, action at, British defeated, ii. 461.  
*Loom*, Scotch, introduced at North Providence, ii. 485.  
*Lord*, Benjamin, death of, ii. 356.  
 —, Joseph, removes with a church from Dorchester to Carolina, i. 461.

*Lord*, ii. 2.  
*Losa*  
*Loth*  
 of B  
 and  
*Lotte*  
*Loud*  
 Ame  
 Cher  
*Louis*  
 480.  
*Louis*  
 of, ii.  
 27.  
 74.  
*Louis*  
 From  
 tlem  
 XXX  
 grant  
 Missi  
 the k  
 again  
 78.  
 ceded  
 the c  
 and i  
 in the  
 the F  
 impor  
 French  
 and p  
 425.  
 provin  
 missio  
 nation  
 people  
 the S  
 lar pr  
*Lover*  
 i. 536  
*Lowel*  
*Luttre*  
 Amer  
 to the  
 in An  
 propo  
*Lyme*  
*Lynn*,  
*Lytle*  
 admin  
 M<sup>c</sup> Cre  
 ii. 27  
*Macda*  
 squad  
*Maced*  
*M<sup>c</sup> Fin*  
*M<sup>c</sup> Gil*

- Lord's* and commons, address to the king, ii. 300.
- Losada* founds Caracas, 1566.
- Lothrop*, John, minister of Scituate, i. 229; of Barnstable, 255. See *Lathrop*.
- , captain, surprised near Deerfield, and cut off by Indians, i. 370.
- Lotteries* in Massachusetts, i. 522.
- Loudoun*, earl of, commander in chief in America, ii. 69.
- , fort, built, ii. 71. taken by the *Cherokees*, 101.
- Louis XVIII.* of France, envoy from, ii. 480.
- Louisbourg*, on cape Breton, description of, ii. 25. expedition against, ib. is taken, 27. proposed expedition against, in 1757, 74. taken by general Amherst, in 1758, 81.
- Louisiana*, taken possession of by the French, i. 409. French and English settlements projected in, 467, 468. Note XXXVI, 591. French colonies in, 485. granted to Crozat, 508. granted to the Mississippi company, 517. reconveyed to the king of France, 549. expedition from, against the Natchez, ib. state of, ii. 72, 78. orders to deliver it up to Spain, 130. ceded by Spain to France, 416. notice of the cession to the intendant of Louisiana, and instructions given for its delivery to the French commissioners, 422. value of imports from, 428. purchased of the French republic by the United States, and possession taken by commissioners, 425. line of jurisdiction between the province of, and Texas, 430. act for admission of, into the Union, 450. proclamation of the governor of, cautioning the people against a hostile expedition into the Spanish province of Texas, 469. similar proclamation of the president, 475.
- Lovewell*, captain, action of, with Indians, i. 536.
- Lowell*, John, death of, ii. 424.
- Luttrell*, Mr., speech of, in parliament, on American affairs; moves for an address to the king requesting that commissioners in America may be authorized to receive proposals for conciliation, ii. 230.
- Lyne* incorporated, i. 348.
- Lynn*, exportation of shoes from, ii. 406.
- Lytleton*, lord, condemns the measures of administration, ii. 231.
- M**
- M'Crea*, Miss, murdered by the Indians, ii. 272. *N.*
- Macdonough*, captain, captures a British squadron on lake Champlain, ii. 466.
- Macedonian*, British frigate, taken, ii. 449.
- M'Fingal*, published, ii. 343.
- M'Gillivray*, Alexander, ii. 383.
- Machias* incorporated, ii. 173.
- M'Kean*, Joseph, death of, ii. 488.
- Mackinaw*, mission at, ii. 504.
- Macleod*, John, missionary in Georgia, ii. 7.
- Madison*, James, elected president of the United States, ii. 440. message of, indicating apprehension of hostilities with Great Britain; congress adopt preparatory warlike measures, 443. message on affairs with Great Britain, with the question of opposing force; proclamation of war; protest, 447. re-elected president and inaugurated; recommends a prohibition of exports, 452. attention to roads and canals, 475. message to congress; state of the nation, 479.
- town, in Ohio, laid out, ii. 450.
- Madrid*, treaty of, i. 355.
- Magazine*, Royal American, published in Boston, ii. 193.
- Mages*, captain James, shipwrecked off Plymouth harbour, ii. 293.
- Magellan*, voyage of, to Pacific Ocean, 1520.
- straits of, discovered, 1520.
- towns founded at, 1579.
- Magua*, fate of an Indian king of, 1502.
- Mails* of the United States, how far carried, ii. 410.
- Maine*, province of, i. 254. first general court in, 258. state of, 290. submission of, to Massachusetts, 296. restored to Sir F. Gorges, 337. jurisdiction of, by Massachusetts, resumed, 343, 348. decision of the controversy concerning, 388. re-demanded by the king, 394. attack of Indians on, 486. militia of, ii. 23. counties established in, 103. counties of Hancock and Washington in, founded, 385. separated from Massachusetts, and admitted into the Union, 492. fire in, 504.
- Malden* built, i. 283.
- , in Upper Canada, evacuated by the British, ii. 456.
- Manchester* incorporated, i. 278.
- Manhattan* river discovered, i. 136. fort built at, 146. colony at, 200.
- Manning*, James, death of, ii. 391.
- Mansfield* incorporated, i. 495.
- Manufactories*, at Waltham, in Massachusetts, ii. 500. at Patterson, in New Jersey; at Lechmere Point, in Cambridge, 503.
- Manufactures*, domestic, encouraged in New England, ii. 173.
- Marblehead* founded, i. 288. fishery of, ii. 17.
- Margarita* discovered, 1498.
- Marine*. See *Society*.
- Marion*, Francis, death of, ii. 404.
- Marlborough* incorporated, i. 316. burnt, 378.
- Marriage*, act concerning, i. 350.



*Martha's Vineyard* discovered, 1003. settled by T. Mayhew, i. 265. natives of, christianized, 292, 344. Indians in, 524.

*Martinique*, abortive expedition against, i. 447. taken by the English, ii. 110.

*Maryland*, patent of, i. 213. first colony in, 221, 243. laws of, 250. house of assembly in, 256. Indian war in, 267. rebellion in, 279. constitution of, settled, 293. divided into counties, lb. government of, taken from lord Baltimore, 297. insurrection in, 311. burgesses assume all the power of, 312. dispute of, with New Netherlands, 313. prosperity of, 315. government of, reverts to lord Baltimore, 325. population of, 341. act for importation of slaves into, 358. population of, 396. occurrences in, 401. quo warranto against, 421. William and Mary proclaimed in, 429. church affairs in, 443. act of, relating to the Indian titles, 469. capital of, 473. church act of, 476. act of, against popery, 489. population of, in 1733, ii. 5. trade of, 8. population of, in 1755, 68, in 1763, 117. treatment of the stamp act; the stamp master resigns, 138. provincial congress, resolutions of, 194. cannon found at the fort first built in, 508.

*Mason*, John, grant to, i. 175, 180. patent of New Hampshire to, 199.

—, commands in the Pequot war, i. 238. death of, 363.

*Mass* performed, for the first time, in Boston, ii. 370.

*Massachusetts*, bay of, explored, i. 171. colony of, founded, 193. government of, 195. encouragement to settlers in, 196. government of, transferred to the colony, 197. governor Winthrop and a colony arrive, 202. church founded, and court of assistants in, 203. first general court in, 205. fortified town begun in, 209. qualifications of freemen, 210. alarm from the French in, 217. laws in behalf of the Indians of, lb. extent of, and first representatives in, 221. interference of the Dutch with, 223. danger to, from the government abroad, lb. Note XXVIII, 576. opinion of the ministers of, about a general governor of New England, 226. fundamental laws of, lb. quo warranto against, 227. various occurrences in, 234. patent of, demanded, 246. body of laws for, 260. exigencies of, 261. mission to England from, lb. cold winter in, 262. progress of, 266. union of, with other New England colonies, 269. division of, into counties, 270. attempt to establish presbyterian government in, 271. general court of, divided into two houses, 274. military state of, 275. treaty between, and the French, lb. import on wines &c. in, 278. design

to introduce presbyterian government in, suppressed, 281. act against Jesuits in, 285. laws of, printed, 287. execution for witchcraft in, lb. union of Maine with, 296. north line of, run, 298. spinning in, 304. quakers banished from, 307. Cromwell's proposal to, 307. order about preaching in, 310. quakers executed in, 312. complaints to the king against, 313. Charles II. proclaimed in, lb. penal laws of, against quakers suspended, 319. agents sent over from, to England, 320. letter from the king to the government of, 321; how received and answered by, 322. licensors of the press in, 324. synod of the ministers of, lb. line between, and Plymouth settled, 335. disagreement of royal commissioners with the general court of, 338. militia and shipping of, 340. king's order to the general court of, disobeyed, 343. resumes the government of Maine, 348. reformation of manners attempted in, 349. treaty of, with Narragansets, 370. is engaged in Philip's war, 369 *et seq.* controversy of, with Maine decided, 398. state of, in 1678, 392. reforming synod in, 393. king's requisitions evaded by, lb. agents of, dismissed and province of Maine demanded of, 394. New Hampshire separated from, 396. complaint of the king against, 406, and agents sent from, to England, 407. public fast in, lb. quo warranto threatened, and refusal of, to submit, 407, 408. rise of parties in, lb. quo warranto issued against, 410. deprived of its charter, 412. government of, assumed by Sir E. Andros, 419. Indian churches in, 423. opposition in, to Sir E. Andros, and agent sent to England, 425. revolution in, and Andros imprisoned, 427. charter of, resumed, 428. William and Mary proclaimed in, lb. applies to the other colonies for assistance against the Indians, 431. bills of credit issued by, 432. new charter of, and constitution of the government under it, 436. trials for witchcraft in, 437. act respecting the French, 441. act respecting taverns in, 452. French encroachments on, 470. number of Indians in, 471. act of, against vagabonds, 473. act of, against Jesuits, 476. dispute of the general assembly with the royal governor of, 483. duty on imported negroes in, 487. boundary of, 511. trade of, 518. lotteries suppressed in, 522. act against idleness in, 524. population of, in 1722, 529. explanatory charter of, 535. controversy of, with governor Burnet, 542. commercial state of, 551.—Population of, in 1735, vol. ii. 6. township granted to the Indians by, 9. boundary of, and N. Hamp-

shire  
17. p.  
establi  
tions o  
part ta  
27. la  
act in,  
oi, and  
75. st  
write o  
in 176  
tion of  
trade,  
119. i  
to its  
132. p  
act, and  
house c  
public,  
fies its  
servatio  
151, JV  
king; p  
a circu  
which  
which i  
by the g  
of gover  
to the  
and lan  
tary gu  
presses  
them;  
rounded  
journe  
passes r  
and is p  
nor Bor  
ernment  
governo  
bly is p  
and to  
and repl  
moval o  
don of,  
ing dise  
by whic  
support  
claro an  
towns i  
Boston,  
settled  
election  
advise  
delegate  
colonies  
Suffolk  
the legis  
and take  
provinc  
ment fo  
for the prov

shire settled, 16. ship building in, in 1741, 17. population of, in 1742, 20. military establishment of, 21. defensive preparations of, for the French war in 1744, 23. part taken by, in the taking of Louisburg, 27. law of, against theatricals, 42. excise act in, 58. jealousy of the general court of, and controversy with lord Loudoun, 75. stamp act in, 98. dispute in, about writs of assistance, 104. forces raised by, in 1762, 112. population of, 117. opposition of the assembly of, to the acts of trade, and to executive encroachments, 119. insolvent law in, 120. instructions to its provincial agent at London, 125, 132. passes resolutions against the stamp act, and proposes a general congress, 134. house of representatives makes its debates public, and provides a gallery, 148. justifies its conduct toward the Indians; observations of John Adams upon it, 150, 151. *N.* assembly vote to petition to the king; purport of the petition; addresses a circular letter to the other colonies, which gives umbrage in England, but which it refuses to rescind; is dissolved by the governor; petitions for the removal of governor Bernard, 151—155. complains to the governor of an armament by sea and land investing Boston, and of a military guard at the state house, and expresses an expectation of his removal of them; declines to do business while surrounded by an armed force; and is adjourned by the governor to Cambridge; passes resolves expressive of complaints, and is prorogued by the governor; governor Bernard is recalled, leaving his government to the administration of lieutenant governor Hutchinson, 161, 162. assembly is postponed by the lieutenant governor, and to meet at Cambridge; message and reply, 168. controversy about the removal of the general court, 170. population of, 176, 354. resolutions of, expressing dissatisfaction with the new regulation by which the governor is to have his support from the crown, which they declare an infraction of their charter, 177. towns in, approve the proceedings of Boston, 178. line between, and New York settled by commissioners, 183. annual election, general court meets at Salem, advises a general congress, and chooses delegates; the measure is adopted by the colonies, 189. affairs of, inauspicious; Suffolk resolves; members chosen for the legislature form a provincial assembly, and take measures for the defence of the province, 191, 192. act of British government for regulating the government of the province, 197. See *New England*.

provincial congress, resolutions of, and military preparations, 208. despatch to Great Britain an account of the battle of Lexington, to prove that the British troops were the aggressors, 206. renounce general Gage, 208. general court vote to fit out armed vessels; pass an act for the defence of the sea coast; provincial congress pass a law to encourage a naval armament, 224—226. constitution of, framed and adopted, 318. court of sessions erected, 342. insurrection in; governor's proclamation, 355. act for a mint, 360. insurrection continues in; general Shepard fires on the insurgents; they take post at Pelham; general Lincoln marches against them, surprises and disperses them; commissioners appointed, and the insurrection terminated, 361—363. dispute with New York about lands, settled, 365. appropriates land in Maine for a seminary of learning, 369. law for grammar schools, 376. act for regulating hackney coaches, 406. Indians in, *ib.* charter and general laws of the colony and province of, published, 471. boundary line established, 517. *Massachusetts*, fort, taken, *ib.* 32. *Massacre*, in Virginia, *i.* 175. 276. in North Carolina, 507. at fort William Henry, *ib.* 75. *Massasoit* visits Plymouth, *i.* 167. is visited by colonists, 169. conspiracy disclosed by, 180. *Massawomeks*, Indian mission to, *i.* 361. *Matapan*, or *Dorchester*, *i.* 202. *Mathematical* and physical essays, *ib.* 424. *Mather*, Cotton, death of, *i.* 544. ———, Increase, agent of the colonies in England, *i.* 425. death of, 532. ———, Nathaniel, death of, *i.* 416. ———, Richard, death of, *i.* 353. ———, Samuel, death of, *ib.* 357. *Maverick*, John, death of, *i.* 287. *Maxcey* (Rev. Dr.) first president of South Carolina college, *ib.* 423. *May*, Henry, wreck of, on the Bermudas, 1593. ———, river, discovered, 1562. *Mayhew*, Experience, death of, *ib.* 87. ———, Jonathan, controversy of, with E. Apthorp, *ib.* 120. death of, 148. ———, Thomas, settles Martha's Vineyard, *i.* 265. death of, 403. *Medical* institution in Harvard college, *ib.* 343. depository published, 410. college, Massachusetts, 476. institution at Pittsfield, 508. *Medicine* and *Surgery*, *N. England Journal* of, *ib.* 451. *Medfield* incorporated, *i.* 295. burnt, 378. *Meigs*, colonel, successful expedition to Long Island, *ib.* 264.

- Meigs, Josiah**, first president of the University of Georgia, ii. 430.
- Melendez**, commander of a Spanish fleet, sent against fort Caroline, 1565. his cruel massacre at that place, ib. his fate, Note XV, i. 568.
- Mendana** discovers the Solomon islands, 1567.
- Mendocino** Cabo discovered, 1542.
- Mendon** incorporated, i. 347. Indian hostilities at, 371.
- Mendoza's** expedition to la Plata, 1535. to explore the coast, 1540.
- Mercantile** library in Philadelphia, ii. 490.
- Mercenaries**, foreign, employed to aid in the subjugation of the colonies, ii. 237.
- Mercer**, general, killed in the battle of Princeton, ii. 261.
- , fort, at Red Bank, evacuated, ii. 268.
- Merrimack**, sachem of, submits, i. 280.
- river, bridge over, ii. 401.
- Meteor**, extraordinary, seen in Connecticut; makes several explosions, and throws out heavy masses of stone, ii. 435.
- Methodists**, in the United States, ii. 395. church in Boston, 405.
- Methuen** incorporated, i. 536.
- Mexico** discovered, 1518. invasion of, by Cortes, 1519, &c. *et seq.* retreat from, 1520. siege of, 1521. last assault; capture of, ib. city of, rebuilt, 1523. baptism in, 1524. university founded in, 1551. inundations of, 1553. printing in, 1569. origin of, Note IX, i. 563.
- Miantonomoh**, sachem of the Narragansets, i. 236. suspicions against; his war with Uncas, and death, 272.
- Michigan**, American government of, ii. 457. population of Wastewaw county, 518.
- Middletown** settled, i. 295. made a city, ii. 353.
- Midway**, in Georgia, burnt and plundered, ii. 289. See Note VIII, 527.
- Mifflin**, fort, attacked by the British, and evacuated, ii. 268.
- Milan** decree, French, ii. 436. revoked, 443.
- Military** rank, regulations concerning, ii. 69.
- Militia** in Massachusetts, i. 275; in 1665, 340; in 1722, 529; in 1730, 548. in Providence, ii. 279. of South Carolina, 39. of the United States, 415. acts of congress respecting, 443. demand for, to be placed under United States officers, not consented to, 449. organized for service, 463.
- Milton** incorporated, i. 325. new grant of, 413.
- Minas**, N. England troops sent against the French at, are taken, ii. 32.
- Ministers** in New England, influence of, i. 226. mission of, to Virginia, 264. invited to the Westminster assembly, ib. in Virginia, 'aw for the conformity of, 271. of Massachusetts, synod of, 324. number of, in New England, 400. in England restrained from going beyond sea, 234.
- Minot, George R.** death of, ii. 424.
- Mint**, first in N. England, i. 297; in Maryland, 325. act for establishing one, and regulating the coins of the United States, ii. 392.
- Mishawum**, settlement at, i. 194. Charles-town founded at, 199.
- Missikimakinac**, furs carried from, to Montreal, i. 448.
- Mission** school, foreign, at Cornwall, ii. 504.
- Missions**. See *Societies*.
- Mississippi**, discoveries on, i. 303, 365, 399. taken possession of by the French, 472, 477. exports from, 516. colony at, 517, 520. navigation of, as settled by the treaty of 1763, ii. 114. settlements at, rapidly increase, 185. navigation of, to be free and open, 349. ascended to its source by lieut. Pike, 432.
- Territory erected into a distinct government, ii. 416. state, admitted into the Union, 483. legislature of, pass an act to establish a literary fund for support of education, 499.
- Missouri** Indians, i. 534.
- river, expedition of Lewis and Clarke for exploring, ii. 432.
- , State of, admitted into the Union, ii. 496.
- Mistic**, fort of the Pequots, destroyed, i. 239.
- Milford** settled, i. 253.
- Mitchel**, Jonathan, death of, i. 350.
- Mobile**, district of, established, and a port of entry, ii. 428.
- Mohawk** Indians, i. 285, 344. See *Indians*.
- river, bridge over, ii. 401.
- Mohegan** lands granted to Connecticut, i. 312.
- Moirag**, the French partizan, ii. 85.
- Monamet**, trade at, i. 191.
- Monckton**, general, wounded at Quebec, 1754. command against Martinico, 110.
- Monitor**, a periodical paper relative to the disputes between Great Britain and America, published in Virginia, ii. 159.
- 's letters, by Arthur Lee, on colonial rights, ii. 165.
- Monk's** Corner, American cavalry surprised at, ii. 307.
- Monmouth** court house, battle at, ii. 284.
- Monroe**, James, elected president; speech

at his  
speech  
495.  
**Montes**  
Georg  
74. is  
**Montes**  
sadors  
depart  
and su  
1820.  
**Monte**  
Cherol  
tion of  
John's  
nold in  
killed,  
Clinton  
**Montm**  
ii. 90.  
**Montre**  
Indians  
vested  
**Monts**,  
of, 160  
**Montes**  
**Moody**,  
**Moore**,  
petition  
against  
**Mooshaw**  
233.  
**Morales**  
**Moravia**  
North  
174. o  
baptized  
**Morehead**  
**Morgan**  
**Morris**,  
**Morse**,  
**Morton**,  
mount  
Englan  
**Mosely**,  
374.  
**Motte**,  
325.  
**Moultrie**  
surrend  
**Moultrie**  
**Mount**  
**Mulien**  
**Murray**  
ii. 91.  
and del  
99.

at his inauguration, ii. 492. re-elected; speech; progress of the United States, 495.

*Montcalm*, M. takes fort Oswego and fort George, ii. 70. takes fort William Henry, 74. is killed on the plains of Abraham, 94. *Montezuma*, king of Mexico, sends ambassadors to Cortes, 1519. commands him to depart; meets Cortes; is taken prisoner, and submits to the Spaniards; his death, 1520.

*Montgomery*, expedition of, against the Cherokees, ii. 101.

—, general Richard, expedition of, to Canada; takes Chamblee, St. John's, and Montreal; joins colonel Arnold in an assault on Quebec, and is killed, ii. 220—224.

—, Fort, taken by Sir Henry Clinton, ii. 276.

*Montmorency*, general Wolfe repulsed at, ii. 90.

*Montreal*, 1535. i. 269, 298. descent of Indians on, 430. population of, ii. 78. invested and taken, 100.

*Monts*, sieur de, patent to, 1603. voyage of, 1604. Note XIX, i. 571.

*Montserrat* settled, i. 216.

*Moody*, Joshua, death of, i. 467.

*Moore*, governor of Carolina, abortive expedition of, against St. Augustine, i. 433; against the Apalachians, 435.

*Mooshawick*, Providence founded at, i. 233.

*Morales* discovers the Pearl Islands, 1515. *Moravians* in Pennsylvania, ii. 17. in North Carolina, 44. settle at Labrador, 174. on the Muskingum, 179. Indians baptized by, ib. *N*.

*Morehead*, John, death of, ii. 184.

*Morgan*, Henry, the bucanier, i. 345.

—, John, death of, ii. 486.

*Morris*, Robert, death of, ii. 434.

*Morse*, Jedidiah, death of, ii. 534.

*Morton*, Charles, death of, i. 472.

—, Thomas, i. 188. disorders of, at mount Wollaston, 189. seized and sent to England, 194.

*Mosely*, captain, in Philip's war, i. 370, 374.

*Motte*, fort, taken by the Americans, ii. 325.

*Moultrie*, William, death of, ii. 432.

—, fort, on Sullivan's island, ii. 244. surrenders to the British, 308.

*Moultrieville* settled, ii. 390.

*Mount Hope* granted to Plymouth, i. 400.

*Muhlenburg*, Henry M. death of, ii. 267.

*Murray*, general, at the taking of Quebec, ii. 91. commands the garrison of, 94, 99; and defends the city against the French, 98.

—, William Vane, minister at the Hague, envoy to France, ii. 413.

*Muskets* made at the armory at Springfield, ii. 412.

*Muskingum*, ii. 370.

N

*Namasket* burnt, i. 370, 380.

*Namamand*, settlement at, i. 134.

*Nantasket* incorporated as Hull, i. 275.

*Nantucket* settled, i. 313. Indian church at, 344. whale fishery of, 435.

*Narraganset* Indians, war threatened by, i. 176. treaty with, 296. war threatened with, 377. lands bought of, 312. *See* Indians.

*Narvaez* defeated by Cortes, 1520. lost on an expedition to Florida, 1528.

*Nash*, general, killed at the battle of Germantown, ii. 267.

*Natches* Indians discovered, i. 461. French massacred by, 545. extirpated, 549.

—, townships and settlements at, and the vicinity, i. 183.

*Natchitoches*, i. 537.

*Natick*, Indian government at, i. 294. first Indian church at, 317.

*Natural History*, professorship of, founded at Cambridge, ii. 430.

*Naval stores*, act of parliament to encourage their importation, i. 489. engagement, ii. 329. armament, act of congress for, 398.

*Navigation act* passed, i. 294. confirmed, 314.

— of Edisto and Ashley rivers, act for improving, ii. 366. internal, of New York, 445.

*Navy Yard* of the United States at Philadelphia, ii. 421.

*Naumkeag* discovered, i. 188. Salem founded at, 193.

*Necessity*, fort, built by Washington, ii. 54.

*Negroes*, importation of, into Hispaniola, 1508. trade of English in, 1562. first introduced into Virginia, i. 166. justice of Massachusetts government with regard to, 278. introduced into Carolina, 357.

laws to prevent insurrections of, in Virginia, 397. company for transporting, 481. attempt of Boston to suppress the slavery of, ib. duty on, in Massachusetts, 487.

in South Carolina, 547. number imported in 1781, 550. insurrection of, in S. Carolina, ii. 10. treaty with, in Jamaica, 11.

*Nelson*, fort, taken, i. 452.

*Neutrality*, proclamation of, ii. 394.

*Neutral rights* violated, ii. 438.

*Neutrals*, French, expelled from Nova Scotia, ii. 60.

*Neuville*, M. de, arrives, minister plenipotentiary from Louis XVIII, ii. 480.

*New Amsterdam*, i. 308. conquered, and called New York, 334.

— *Andalusia*, 1544.

*Newark*, Upper Canada, burnt by general M'Clure, ii. 459.

— *Bermudas*, in Virginia, i. 140.

*Newbury* settled, i. 227.

*Newburyport*, first newspaper printed at, ii. 184. fire in, 444.

*Newcastle* incorporated, i. 362. population of, 543.

*Newce*, W. marshal of Virginia, i. 173.

*New England*, voyage of Smith to, i. 147. his attempts to colonize it, 150. trade to, 151, 154. restraint on trade of, 179. R. Gorges governor general of, 183. alarm from the French in, 217. dangers to, from the government abroad, 223, and from Indians, 224. great storm in, 229. proclamation of the king concerning, 241. confederation in, proposed, 243. progress of, 266. proposition for confederation in, 268. union of the colonies of, established, 269. resolve in favour of, by the house of commons, 273. extraordinary meeting of the commissioners of, 277. war of, threatened with the Narragansets, ib. removals from, to England, 282. trade of, with West Indies, 285. commission for settling the affairs of, 333. expedition of the Indians of, against the Mohawks, 352. jealousy of, in England, 358. union of, renewed, 361. number of churches and towns in, 362. population and state of, in 1673, 364. war of king Philip with, 369 *et seq.* effects of this war upon, 384. complaints in England against, 384. first collector of customs in, 394. president of, appointed, 415. government of, given to Sir E. Andros, 419. New York and the Jerseys added to the jurisdiction of, 420. revolution in, 427. design of, against Canada, 432. progress of, in 1696, 459. Indian churches in, ib. cold winter and scarcity in, 463. threatened invasion of, ib. expedition from, against Port Royal, 496. descent of French and Indians on, 498. great snow in, 518. synods abolished in, 536. furnaces and forges in, 551. throat distemper in, ii. 6. shipping of, 21. Louisburg taken by the combined forces of, 27. defeat of the troops of, sent against the French at Minas, 32. population of, in 1750, 43; in 1760, 103. bill for restraining the trade and commerce of, to Great Britain &c. passed in parliament, 200.

*Newfoundland* discovered, 1497. visited by Cortereal, 1500. fishery of, 1504, 1517. state of, 1522. voyage from England to, 1536. fishery of the English at, 1548. See *Fishery*. fishing voyage to, 1579.

Gilbert's voyage to, 1583. colony sent to, i. 139. notices of, 143, 146, 150, 474, 480, 498, 516, 534. population and fishery of, in 1732, 554. expulsion of the French from, ii. 112. population of, 176.

*New Gottenburgh* destroyed, i. 304.

— *Hampshire*, patent of, i. 199. separated from Massachusetts, 395. first assembly of, ib. Mason arrives at, 401. state of, in 1682, 408. printing in, ii. 73. boundaries of, settled, 16. population of, 20. ecclesiastical convention of, 35. treatment of the stamp act, 136. See *Proclamation*. grants united with Vermont, 336. constitution of, 352. insurrection in, 359.

— *Haven* built, i. 245. lands purchased and settled by the colony of, 260. union of, with the other New England colonies, 269. complaints of, against the Dutch and Swedes, 273. number of towns in, 279. college projected at, 302. laws of, printed, 304. refuses to be united with Connecticut, 321. is united with it, 338. Yale College removed to, 516. plundered by the British, ii. 299. made a city, 353. trade of, 354.

— *Inverness*, in Georgia, ii. 11.

— *Jersey*, grant of, i. 333; early settlements in, 335. Carteret governor of, 339. insurrection in, 361. division of, into East and West, 386. re-union of, 484. episcopal church in, 517. population of, ii. 11, 25. laws of, printed, 48. troops revolt, 334.

— *London* founded, i. 238. expedition of general Arnold against; burnt, ii. 335. made a city, 353. menaced by a British fleet, 458.

*Newman*, Samuel, death of, i. 333.

*New Mexico* discovered, 1580.

— *Netherlands*, i. 146, 184, 187, 191, 231, 246, 250, 263, 266, 267, 273, 283, 292, 295, 300, 304, 313, 327, 334, 364, 366.

— North and South Wales discovered, i. 142.

— *Orleans* founded, i. 517. state of, 527. trade of, ii. 24. independence proclaimed at, 303. decree concerning, 422. battle of; saved, 466, 467.

*Newport*, Christopher, expedition of, to the West Indies, 1592. carries out the first permanent colony to Virginia, i. 126.

— *R. Island*, congregational church at, i. 459, 524, 543. shipping of, ii. 13. state of, 109. taken possession of by the British, 252. French fleet arrives at; plan concerted to attack it; general Sullivan passes over with his army to the island, and besieges the town; French fleet sails for Boston; battle on Rhode Island; Americans retreat from the island; num-

der  
285—  
New  
Span  
New  
537,  
print  
ber o  
New  
New  
gover  
364.  
grant  
encou  
of the  
assem  
tween  
1686,  
New  
lution  
of, de  
fairs o  
church  
450.  
act of  
chance  
of, set  
554. d  
for libe  
the ste  
greeme  
in con  
respect  
tion of  
and M  
ers, 18  
redress  
Burke,  
ed by  
of by t  
ated, 3  
populat  
Massac  
lands i  
Phelps  
395. ap  
number  
502.  
i. 146.  
as New  
English  
1686, 4  
in, 484.  
enters  
diaries  
execute  
founded  
in, 403.  
Niagara

- ber and arrangement of Sullivan's troops, 285—287.
- New Providence*, population of, i. 433.
- Spanish expedition against, 521.
- *Shorcham* township, i. 362.
- Newspapers* in America, i. 490, 522, 527, 537, 543, 550. ii. 4, 22, 67, 112, 123. printed in the United States, 421. number of, 442. Alabama, 500.
- Newtown*. See *Cambridge*.
- New York*, i. 334. laws for, 337. English government at, 339. taken by the Dutch, 364. restored to the English, 366. new grant of, ib. Andros, E., governor of, 367. encouragement for settlers in, 377. state of the province of, 390. first legislative assembly in, 409. line of partition between, and Connecticut, 413. state of, in 1686, 419. added to the jurisdiction of New England, 426. effects of the revolution of 1689 in, 429. laws of, 434. act of, declaring rights and privileges, 435. affairs of, 442. introduction of the episcopal church into, 446. first printing press in, 450. affairs of, 455. assembly of, 468. act of, against Jesuits, 475. court of chancery in, 481, 515. disputed boundary of, settled, 531. population of, ii. 1732, 564. defensive preparations in, ii. 5. trial for libels in, ib. trade of, 8. treatment of the stamp act, 137. non-importation agreement, 155. assembly passes resolves in concurrence with those of Virginia respecting non-importation, 161. population of the colony, 176. line between, and Massachusetts settled by commissioners, 183. petition of, to parliament, for a redress of grievances, presented by Mr. Burke, but not brought up, 201. evacuated by the Americans; taken possession of by the British troops, 249, 249. evacuated, 351. chamber of commerce, 353. population of the state, 360. dispute with Massachusetts about lands, settled, 365. lands in, purchased of the Indians by O. Phelps, 368. exports from, 390. entries, 395. appropriation for common schools; number of, 493. new constitution of, 502.
- city, fort built on the site of, i. 146. laid out in streets by the Dutch as New Amsterdam, 308. taken by the English, 334. state of, in 1678, 391; in 1686, 419; in 1696, 459. grammar school in, 484. mortality in, ib. French privateer enters the harbour of, 493. negro incendiaries in, 509. fires in, and incendiaries executed, ii. 17. trade of, 42. college founded in, 57. library in, 58. freeholders in, 403. fire in, 444, 481.
- Niagara*, French fort at, i. 414, 423. taken by Sir William Johnson, ii. 89. surprised and taken by the British, 489.
- Nicaragua* plundered by bucaniers, i. 345.
- Nicholson*, colonel, subdues Port Royal, i. 501. governor of South Carolina, 523, 525.
- Nicolls*, colonel Richard, commission of, i. 333. governor of New York, 339. retires, 347.
- Ninnegret*, war with, i. 298, 301. Note XXXII, 579.
- Nino*, Alonzo, voyage of, 1499.
- Nipmuck* Indians join king Philip, i. 371.
- Nonantum*, Indian government at, i. 284.
- Non-importation* agreements in the colonies, ii. 138.
- Nootka* Sound discovered by captain Cook, ii. 293. trade at, 377.
- Norfolk* burnt by the British, ii. 256.
- North*, lord, succeeds the duke of Grafton as first lord of the treasury; proposes a bill for repealing duties except on tea, which is opposed, but carried; is against a total repeal, ii. 171, 172. his bill for restraining the trade of New England; conciliatory proposition, 200, 201.
- North Carolina*, population of, in 1702, i. 484. treaty with the Indians in, 506. Indian war and massacre in, 506. See *Carolina*, *North*.
- Northfield* planted, i. 365. attacked by Indians, 378.
- North Wales*, in Pennsylvania, settled, i. 409.
- Northwest* passage, attempts to discover, i. 211, 347. ii. 24.
- Norton*, John, death of, i. 332.
- Norwalk* settled, i. 295. burnt by the British, ii. 299.
- Norwich* settled, i. 317. made a city, ii. 353.
- Nottingham* incorporated, i. 530.
- Nova Scotia*, patent for, i. 174. sold to La Tour, 206. in 1604, 303. defeat of colonial troops in, ii. 32. ceded to England and settled, 38. hostilities with the French in, 41. expedition against, 59. French neutrals expelled from, 60. emigration to, 109. obtained by England at the treaty of Paris, 113. laid waste, 458. first presbyterian ordination in, ii. 174. petition and memorial of, to the king and parliament, 232. divided into four British governments, 356.
- Noyes*, Nicholas, death of, i. 513.
- Nunez*. See *Balboa*.
- Nunnery*, at Quebec, i. 257.

O

Oakes, Urian, death of, i. 403.

Oglethorpe, James, settles Georgia, ii. 1.



congress of, with the Indians, 2. fortifies Georgia, 7. brings a regiment, 9. attempt to assassinate, 10. visits the Indians, 13. expedition of, against St. Augustine, 14. defends the colony against a Spanish expedition, 18. impeachment and acquittal of, 19. has the first offer of the command of the British army employed against America; remark of, 235. death of, 357. *Ohio*, discoveries on the, i. 303. French encroachments on, ii. 50. treaty with the Indians of, 52. Virginia troops march toward, 53. advantages of a settlement on, published at London, 184. settlement of, begun at Marietta, 370. printing press in, 403. admitted into the Union; constitution formed; number of its inhabitants, 423. Columbus, the seat of its government, laid out, 450. act to provide for common schools, 497.

— company formed, ii. 30.

*Ojeda*, Alonso de, voyage of, 1499. accompanied by Amerigo Vespucci, ib. second voyage of, 1502. attempts to settle the continent, but prevented by the natives, 1509.

*Oldham*, John, murdered by Indians, i. 235.

*Old South church*, in Boston, i. 352.

*Olive* introduced, 1560.

*Oliver*, Andrew, stamp master in Boston, gives offence; stamp office destroyed; he declines the office, ii. 135.

—, Peter, dies in England, ii. 391.

*Onondaga* Indians, i. 306.

*Ontario*, lake, fort built at, i. 363. French vessels on, 539.

*Orangeburg*, British post at, taken, ii. 325.

*Orellana*, discoveries along the Amazon, 1541. last voyage and death, 1544.

*Organ* introduced into a church in Boston, ii. 357.

*Orono*, chief of the Penobscots, dies, aged 113, ii. 423.

*Orphan house* founded in Georgia, ii. 16.

See *Whitefield*.

*Osgood*, John, death of, ii. 184.

*Oswego*, trading house at, i. 523. fort at, 541. taken by Montcalm, ii. 70. taken by the British, 463.

*Otis*, James, plea of, against writs of assistance, ii. 104. his rights of the British colonies published, 127. death of, 353.

*Otompan*, battle of, between the Spaniards and Mexicans, 1520.

*Orando*, governor of Hispaniola, 1502. recalled, 1508.

*Oxenbridge*, John, death of, i. 368.

*Ozenham*, John, voyage of, to S. America, 1575.

*Oxford*, grant of, i. 408. settled by French protestants, 417.

*Oyster river*, Indians fall on, i. 450.

## P

*Pacific Ocean* discovered, 1513. Magellan's voyage to, 1520.

*Paine*, Robert T. death of, ii. 471.

*Palatines*, emigration of, to New York and Pennsylvania, i. 502. massacre of, in N. Carolina, 507. loss of, at sea, ii. 22.

*Panama* founded, 1518. taken by bucaniers, i. 345. burned, ii. 9.

*Panuro* conquered, 1523.

*Paper bills* in Georgia, ii. 103.

*Paraguay*, fort built in, by Cabot, 1526. bishoprick of, 1547. Note X, 563. Jesuit colonies in, Note XII, 565.

*Paris*, treaty of, in 1763, ii. 113.

*Parker*, W. expedition of, 1601.

*Parliament*, British, act for duties in the colonies, ii. 124. king's speech at opening of, after the stamp act, 144. act of, restricting commerce, 147; authority of, for it, without consent of the colonies, denied by John Adams, ib. *Note*. lays a duty on paper, glass, painters' colours, and teas, imported into the colonies; passes an act to provide quarters for soldiers, which is opposed by Massachusetts and New York; an act for restraining the assembly of New York; and an act for establishing a custom house and a board of commissioners in America, 148—150. approves the measures of the ministry, 159. proceedings of, 170. resents the destruction of the tea at Boston, and passes the Boston port bill, an act for the better regulating of the government of Massachusetts, and an act to authorize trials to be had in Great Britain; also the Quebec act, 185, 186. proceedings of, in 1775; king's speech; lord Chatham opposes the measures of the ministers, and moves an address to the king, that he would order the removal of his majesty's forces from Boston, 200, 202. debates in, on measures concerning America, 227—231. act of, on the petition of Nova Scotia, 233; act, regulating the proportion of passengers that vessels may take to the United States, 484.

*Parsons*, Theophilus, death of, ii. 461.

*Partridge*, Ralph, death of, i. 311.

*Pascataqua river*, settlements at, i. 182, 206. grant of, 209. government formed at, 255. settlements south of, assigned to Massachusetts, 262. bridge over, ii. 401.

*Patapsco*, the first building at, ii. 28. See *Baltimore*.

*Paulus Hook*, British post at, surprised, ii. 300.

*Peabody*, Nathaniel, death of, ii. 505.

*Peace*, provisional articles of, ii. 339. proclaimed in the army, 345. definitive treaty of, 347.

- Peacock*, British sloop, taken, and retaken, ii. 456.
- Pearl* islands discovered, 1515.
- Peck*, William D. death of, ii. 501.
- Pegepscot* purchase, in Maine, i. 512.
- Pemaquid* grant, i. 208. fort built at, 391. taken by Indians, 430. stone fort at, 442. treaty at, 447. violated, 450. expedition against, 409. destroyed, 457.
- Pemberton*, Ebenezer, death of, i. 518.
- Pembroke*, N. Hampshire, settled, i. 546.
- Penhallow*, Samuel, death of, i. 540.
- Penitentiary*, new, at Philadelphia, ii. 503.
- Penn*, William, founder of Pennsylvania, i. 402. publishes a frame of government, 403. arrives in America, and calls an assembly, 404. treaty of, with Indians, ib. East Jersey transferred to, 405. goes to England, 412. reinstated in his government, 442. returns to Pennsylvania, 474. leaves it again, 478. death of, 520. Note XXXVII, 682. anniversary of his landing commemorated at Philadelphia, ii. 507.
- , —, is chosen agent to Great Britain, ii. 231.
- Pennsylvania*, grant of, i. 402. first colony in, ib. arrangements of Penn in, 404. trade of, 408. first assembly of, 409. government of, assumed by the king and queen, 446. frame of government in, 457. episcopal service introduced into, 477. new charter of, 478. separation of the province from the territories of, 485. paper currency of, 531. emigrants to, 545. shipping and trade of, 550. agreement with regard to disputed territory of, 554. population of, in 1732, ib. treaty of, with the Six Nations, ii. 20. population of, in 1752, 47. treaty of, with the Delaware Indians, 73. controversy of the governor with the assembly of, 76. population of, 117. assembly, instructions of, to agents in England, 155. university of, 305. act for abolishing slavery, 318. line of the continental army, revolt of, 334. taxable inhabitants of, 395. insurrection in, 396. act for establishing schools, 405.
- Penobscot* taken by the French, i. 230. fort built at, ii. 97. submission of the Indians of, 103. unsuccessful expedition against a British post at, 301.
- Pensacola*, first governor of, i. 462. taken by the French and retaken, in 1719, 522. restored to Spain, 527. taken possession of by general Jackson, with United States troops, ii. 487.
- Pepperell*, Sir William, commands the expedition against Louisburg, ii. 26. death of, 98.
- Pequot* Indians, hostilities of, i. 225. expedition against, 235. hostility of, 237. war with, and destruction of, 238.
- Periodical Journals*, Franklin's Magazine and Chronicle, ii. 17. American Magazine, &c. 22.
- Pernambuco* surprised, 1594.
- Perry*, commodore, death of, ii. 402.
- Perth* Amboy, New Jersey, trade of, ii. 44.
- Peru*, expedition against, 1525. Pizarro governor of, 1528. invaded, 1531. colony in, 1532. is conquered, 1533. pestilence in, 1546. viceroy of, killed, ib. dissensions in, 1547. Inca of, baptized, 1558.
- Petaquamscut* purchase, i. 309.
- Peterborough*, bishop of, in parliament, on American affairs, ii. 231.
- Philadelphia*, city of, built, i. 405. progress of, 413. printing in, 424. yellow fever in, 474. charter of, 478. size of, in 1731, 551. trade of, in 1736, ii. 8; in 1742, 20. public library in, ib. academy in, 22, 43. burials in, 24. state of, 40. emigrants to, 43. population of, 44, 52. treatment of the stamp act; the stamp master resigns, 138. taken possession of by the British, 266; evacuated by them, 282. college of physicians in, 367. taxable inhabitants of, 395. yellow fever in, ib. act to provide for the education of the city and county, 487. mercantile library, college of pharmacy, and museum in, 499.
- Philip*, of Pokanoket, renews amity with Plymouth, i. 325. threatens war, but makes submission, 359. sells land, 362. war of, with the colonists, 369—383. death and character of, 383. tale of the wars of, 494.
- Phillips*, British general, dies in Virginia, ii. 338.
- , John, death of, ii. 404.
- , —, death of, ii. 505.
- , Samuel, death of, ii. 424.
- Phips*, Sir William, takes Port Royal, i. 431. attempt of, against Canada, 432. governor of Massachusetts, 436. complained of to the king, 450. death of, 456.
- , lieutenant governor, death of, ii. 79.
- Pickens*, Andrew, death of, ii. 436.
- Pickering*, colonel Timothy, secretary of war, ii. 402.
- Pierce*, John, patent of, bought by the Plymouth adventurers, i. 182.
- Pierson*, Abraham, death of, i. 498.
- Pigwacket*, Indian action at, i. 539.
- Pike*, general, killed, ii. 453.
- Pinckney*, Charles C. minister to France; obliged to quit its territories, ii. 400. dies at Charleston, ii. 515.
- , William, dies at Washington, ii. 551.
- Pinzona*, voyages of, 1500, 1505.
- Pirates*, in W. Indies, expedition for suppressing, i. 422. in Carolina, 475. wreck-

- ed on Cape Cod, 517. in W. Indies, suppressed, 519. extirpated from Carolina, *ib.* twenty-six executed in R. Island, 531.
- Pitt, Mr.** vigorous measures of, *ib.* 80.
- , William, in the house of commons, vindicates the colonies; speech against the measures of administration, *ib.* 145, 146.
- , fort, blockaded by Indians, *ib.* 121. relieved by colonel Bouquet, 122.
- Pittsburg** named, *ib.* 84. laid out on the Monongahela, 142.
- Pittsfield**, land purchased at, for the use of the troops of the United States, *ib.* 450.
- Pizarro**, Francisco, expedition of, against Peru, 1525. made governor of it, 1528. invades Peru, 1531. conquers the country, 1532. takes Cuzco, 1534. founds Lima, 1535. assassinated, 1541.
- , Gonzalo, expedition of, 'to the country east of the Andes, 1541.
- Plague** among the Indians at Patuxet, *ib.* 166. Note XXII, 573.
- Plainfield** incorporated, *ib.* 473.
- Plantain** introduced, 1516.
- Plantations.** See *Colonies*.
- Platform**, Cambridge, *ib.* 288. Saybrook, adopted, 499.
- Platina** discovered, 1548.
- Plough** introduced into Peru, 1550. patent, at Sagadahock, *ib.* 271.
- Plymouth**, settlement of, by Puritans, *ib.* 160. colonists of, sign a contract for civil government, 161. progress of the colony, 1620 *et seq.* town of, built, 166. first intercourse of, with Indians, *ib.* mortality and first marriage at, 168. new settlers in, 171. war threatened by the Narragansets against, 176. town of, impaled and fortified, 177. conspiracy of Indians against, 180. drought in, 181. state of, in 1624, 185. ship from, taken by Turks, 188. colonists of, purchase the property of the company, 190. division of lands in, *ib.* trade of, hired, 192. trade of, with the Dutch, 194. last patent of, 201. execution in, 206. charter of, surrendered, 227. loss of Penobscot by, 230. declaration of rights by, 232. murder of an Indian punished in, 249. first general assembly in, 256. union of, with other New England colonies, 269. order of, with regard to Indian lands, 287. war with Ninnigret, 298. settles a government at Kennebeck, 302. Indian plot against, suspected, 308. Philip of Pokanoket renews amity with, 325. line between, and Massachusetts settled, 335. concerns of, with Philip and other Indians, 359. land bought, 362. war with Philip, 369. town of, assaulted by Indians, 380. new charter asked by, 395. Mount Hope granted to, 400. divided into counties, 415. Indian churches
- in, 422. included in the government of Massachusetts by the new charter of 1692, 436. second century celebration of landing of the Fathers, *ib.* 492.
- company, new patent to, *ib.* 164.
- property of, bought by the colony, 190, 192.
- Pocahontas** saves the life of Smith, *ib.* 130. discovers an Indian plot, 184. married, 145. goes to England, 151. death of, 153.
- Pocasset**, expedition to, in Philip's war, *ib.* 370.
- Pococke**, admiral, commands against Havana, *ib.* 111.
- Ponkipog** Indians, lands given to, *ib.* 308.
- Pope**, decision of, between the claims of Spain and Portugal, 1493. establishes ecclesiastical government in America, 1506. style of his grant of Terra Firma to Spain, Note VIII, 563.
- Population** of United States. See *Census*.
- Port** bill, shutting up the harbour of Boston, is passed by parliament; vote of the town upon it; the bill offends the colonies; Virginia espouses the cause of Massachusetts, and proposes a general congress; port bill is carried into operation, and causes great distress in Boston, which is relieved by contributions, *ib.* 185—187.
- Portland** incorporated, *ib.* 360.
- Porto Bello** discovered, 1502. plundered, 1601. taken, *ib.* 12.
- Porto Rico** founded, 1514. taken by the English, 1597.
- Port Royal** river, in Florida (now South Carolina) discovered, 1562. French colony at, 1562, 1564.
- island, S. C. settlement at, *ib.* 354. Scotch colony at, 406. broken up by the Spaniards, 416. British attempt to take, are repulsed, *ib.* 303.
- in Acadie, acquired by the English, *ib.* 300. taken by Sir William Phips, 431. settlement removed to, 476. unsuccessful expedition against, 496. expedition against, 501. subdued and called Annapolis, 502.
- in Jamaica, destroyed by an earthquake, *ib.* 445.
- Ports**, act for fortifying, *ib.* 398.
- Portsmouth**, N. H. settled, *ib.* 209. glebe, 259. government of, assigned to Massachusetts, 262. church in, 309. entries at, 402. mortality in, 444. fires in, *ib.* 424, 460.
- Portugal**, claim of, to the new world, and decision of the pope concerning, 1493. takes possession of Brazil, 1500. voyages of discovery from, 1500, 1501. Note IV, 557.
- Postage**, act of parliament fixing the rates of, *ib.* 140.

Post  
444.  
503.  
num

Potat  
land,  
Potos  
Pouch

129.  
Poun  
on fo  
Penc  
Carol  
repe  
&c.  
death

Pratt,  
Praye  
and 1

Preble  
Presby

281.  
York,  
bly of  
the g  
churc  
in the

Presco  
Newp

Presb  
Pridea

Priest  
*ib.* 429  
Prince

Pring,  
land,  
Printin

235.  
order  
Virgin  
setts  
Philad

501.  
South  
555. i  
lina, 6

123. in  
Prison,  
Charle

Prison  
scripti  
for an

Proclam  
exports  
Britain

Rhode  
Protest  
Americ

- Post office*, in the colonies, projected, i. 444. in America, act of parliament for, 503. revenue of, ii. 410, 416. offices, number of new, 514.
- Potato*, Spanish, introduced into N. England, ii. 131.
- Potosi*, mines of, discovered, 1545.
- Powhatan*, on James river, i. 127.
- , king of Virginian Indians, i. 129. death of, 156.
- Potenall*, governor, frustrates an attempt on fort St. George, ii. 86. builds a fort at Penobscot, 97. made governor of South Carolina, 102. in parliament, is for a total repeal of the act laying duties on glass, &c. and vindicates the colonies, 172. death of, 431.
- , fort, built, ii. 97.
- Pratt*, chief justice, death of, ii. 123.
- Prayer*, public, a day of, ii. 453. See *Fast* and *Thanksgiving*.
- Preble*, commodore, death of, ii. 437.
- Presbyterians*, in Massachusetts, i. 271, 281. Note XXX, 578. church of, in New York, 523. synod, ii. 86. general assembly of, 378. friendly union between, and the general association of congregational churches in Connecticut, 392. state of, in the United States, 503.
- Prescot*, commander of the royal army at Newport, is taken prisoner, ii. 290.
- Preston*, Amias, expedition of, 1595.
- Prideaux*, general, killed at Niagara, ii. 89.
- Priestley*, Joseph, dies at Northumberland, ii. 429.
- Prince*, governor, death of, i. 366.
- , Thomas, death of, ii. 87.
- Pring*, Martin, voyage of, to New England, 1603.
- Printing*, in Mexico, 1569.
- , press, first in North America, i. 255. licensers of, in Massachusetts, 324. order concerning, 337, 403. forbidden in Virginia, 410. controlled in Massachusetts by Randolph, 420. established in Philadelphia, 424. first in Connecticut, 501. in Virginia and Maryland, 539. in South Carolina, 550. in Rhode Island, 555. in Maryland, ii. 16. in North Carolina, 68. in N. Hampshire, 73. in Georgia, 123. in Tennessee, 395. in Ohio, 403.
- Prison*, state, Massachusetts, built at Charlestown, ii. 431.
- Prisoners*, American, in England, subscription for, number of, ii. 293. cartels for an exchange of, 342.
- Proclamation* by the king, prohibiting the exportation of military stores from Great Britain; causes violent proceedings in Rhode Island and N. Hampshire, ii. 193.
- Protestants*, French, settlement of, in America, 1555, 1557, 1558, 1560, 1562. massacre of a colony of, 1565. petition of, ib. sent to Carolina by Charles II, i. 394. to New England, 417. in Carolina, 460. in Virginia, 472. act in Carolina concerning, 489. act in Virginia in favour of, 492. German, in Virginia, 509.
- Proud*, Robert, death of, ii. 460.
- Providence*, founded at Moshausick, i. 233. government formed at, 258. patent obtained for, 274. military strength of, 279. partly burned by Indians, 379. college at, ii. 11. sale of vessels, and tonnage, 390.
- , New, island of, English begin to plant, i. 201. abortive attempt to settle, from New England, 263.
- Provincetown* incorporated, i. 541.
- Prussia*, treaty with, ii. 413.
- Psalms*, New England version of the, i. 444.
- Publications* in, and relating to America, i. 524, 551.
- Puritans*, English, era of, commences, 1550. under Mr. Robinson, remove to Holland, i. 158. projected removal to America, 159. land near Cape Cod, 161. Note XIII, 565. Note XXI, 572.
- Pury*, J. P. brings a colony of Swiss to Carolina, ii. 3.
- Purysburgh* built, ii. 3.
- Putnam*, Israel, colonel, in French war, taken prisoner by the Indians, ii. 85. in the battle of Bunker hill, 211. death of, 386.
- Q
- Quauhquemotzin*, king of Mexico, heroic conduct of, 1521.
- Quakers* banished from Massachusetts, i. 307. executed in, 312. mandamus from the king concerning, 318. penal laws against, suspended, 319. act of parliament against, 322. laws of Virginia against, 323. order of Rhode Island against, 341. law about, in Massachusetts, 390. come from England to Pennsylvania, 402, 404. meeting house for, in Boston, 503. discipline of, Note XXXVII, 582. number of, in New Jersey, ii. 28.
- Quarantine* on vessels from West Indies, ii. 285.
- Quotoghes* Indians, lands of, sold, i. 497.
- Quebec* founded, i. 133. state of, 180. taken by the English, 200. college founded at, 231. nunnery at, 257. made a bishopric, 313. state of, in 1665, 342. number of churches in, 448. fortifications of, 509. expedition against, in 1759, ii. 90. is taken, 94. recovery of, attempted by M. de Levi, 98. government of, established by the English, 115. assaulted by the Americans, 223. blockade of, raised, 242. lord Dorchester arrives at, as

governor, 361. divided into the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, 391.  
*Quebec* gazette published, ii. 143.  
*Queens town*, defeat and surrender at, ii. 449.  
*Queens*, fort du, ii. 53, 54. expedition against, 60. taken and named Pittsburg, 84.  
*Quincy*, Edmund, death of, ii. 12.  
 ———, Josiah, publishes observations on the Port bill, with thoughts on civil liberty and standing armies, ii. 199. dies at sea, on his return from England, 235. origin of the family, *ib.*  
*Quinnipiack*, New Haven founded at, i. 245. settlers at, form a constitution, 252.  
*Quito* subdued, 1533.  
*Quota* of men to be raised for the army by the several colonies, ii. 240, 316. of monies, 337.

## R

*Raleigh*, Sir Walter, 1583. patent of, from queen Elizabeth, 1584. sends to explore Florida, *ib.* attempts of, to settle Virginia, 1584 *et seq.* assigns the patent to Thomas Smith, 1589. voyages of, to Guiana, 1595 *et seq.* takes St. Joseph, *ib.* last voyage of, to Guiana, death of, 154.  
 ——— laid out for the seat of government in North Carolina, ii. 390.  
*Ralle*, father, killed, i. 533.  
*Rambouillet* decree issued by Bonaparte, ii. 441.  
*Ramsay*, David, death of, ii. 477.  
*Randolph*, Edward, first collector of customs in New England, i. 394, 401, 407, 410. deputy post master of N. England, 415, 420.  
 ———, Peyton, death of, ii. 235.  
*Rangers* raised in N. England, ii. 84.  
*Rank*, military, ii. 69.  
*Ratcliffe*, president of Virginia, i. 128.  
*Rattan*, in the bay of Honduras, English establishment at, ii. 21.  
*Reading*, town of, founded, i. 276.  
*Reeve*, Tapping, death of, ii. 505.  
*Rehoboth* settled, i. 275. burnt, 379.  
*Reidesel*, Hessian general. successful in an action at Hubberton, ii. 269.  
*Reinder*, British sloop of war, captured, ii. 465.  
*Repartimientos* introduced, 1499.  
*Reporter* of the Supreme judicial court in Massachusetts, ii. 428.  
*Reports*, law, first published in the United States, ii. 378.  
*Revenue* from the colonies, i. 360. of the United States and expenditure, ii. 390. and tonnage, 393, 423.  
*Review*, American, begun at New York, ii. 414. North American, 476. other reviews, *ib.* *N.*

*Rhett*, colonel William, gallant conduct of, in the defence of Charlestown, in 1706, i. 495.  
*Rhode Island*, purchase and settlement of, i. 246. first general assembly of, 283. asks admission into the union of the colonies, 287. government of, suspended, 297. charter of, from Charles II, 329. first assembly of, under the charter, 336. order of, against Quakers, 341. state of, in 1680, 396. quo warranta issued against, 415. government of, assumed by Andros, 420; resumed at the revolution in 1689, 428. old charter of, resumed, 443. pirates executed in, 531. population of, 546. printing in, 555. fort at, ii. 4. churches in, 11. population of, in 1749, 40; in 1755, 68. treatment of the stamp act; grievances of the American colonies printed by authority of, 136, 147. college, first commencement, 163. See *Proclamation*. has armed vessels, 224. is harassed by capt. Wallace; assembly takes vigorous measures, 233. taken possession of, by the British, 252. adopts the constitution of the United States, 385. code of laws, 412.  
*Ribault*, voyage of, to Florida with French protestants, 1562. governor of Florida, 1565. contest with the Spanish, and death of, *ib.*  
*Rica Villa* founded, 1551.  
*Rice* introduced into Carolina, i. 454.  
*Richmond*, houses and inhabitants in, ii. 403. theatre at, burnt, 443.  
*Ridgefield* incorporated, ii. 501.  
*Rights*, declaration of, by Plymouth colony, i. 232; by New York, 435; by Massachusetts, 440.  
*Rio de la Plata* discovered, 1508.  
*Rittenhouse*, David, death of, ii. 406.  
*Roads* and canals, recommended to the attention of congress by the president, ii. 475. national, 514. Rail road, Quincy, opened, 518.  
*Roanoke* visited, 1584. colony at, 1585. abandoned; 1586. account of, *ib.*  
*Robinson*, Rev. John, retrospective history of the church of, i. 158; death of, 191. Note XXI, 572. Note XXV, 575.  
*Roberval*, appointed king's lieutenant governor, 1540. expedition of, to Canada, 1542. sails again and is lost, 1549. Note XI, 564.  
*Roche*, marquis de la, commissioned to conquer Canada, 1598. death of, *ib.*  
*Rochester*, in N. Hampshire, incorporated, i. 530.  
 ———, in N. York, origin and progress of its settlement, ii. 450, 502, 518.  
*Rodgers*, John, death of, ii. 446.  
*Rodney*, admiral, commands the fleet against Martinico, ii. 110.

Rog

gain  
tress

Rold

cont

Rolf

Roma

1785

phia

Row

Roxb

Roya

286

Ruda

Briti

Rum

ican

Rush

of c

ii. 10

Russ

can

offer

State

452

men

506

Rutle

Ryw

Sack

who

Sag

retur

at, 2

St. Ar

St. Ar

expe

from

St. B

St. C

St. C

and

433

St. C

Clair

St. D

capit

St. Fr

St. Jo

1497

1583

St. Jo

St. L

sail n

St. L

- Rogers, Ezekiel**, death of, i. 320.  
 —, John, death of, i. 414.  
 —, major Robert, expedition of, against the St. Francis Indians, ii. 95. distress of his party, 96.  
 —, William, death of, ii. 508.  
**Roldan, Francis**, 1496. mutiny of, 1498. contract with, 1499. lost at sea, 1502.  
**Rolfe, J.** marries Pocahontas, i. 145.  
**Roman catholic churches and bishop**, see 1789. St. Augustine's, built at Philadelphia, ii. 416. bishop of, in Boston, 442.  
**Rowley** settled, i. 255.  
**Roxbury** settled, i. 205.  
**Royalists** in North Carolina defeated, ii. 255.  
**Rudolph**, captain Michael, ii. 326. takes a British galley, 340.  
**Rumford**, count, donation of, to the American academy of arts and sciences, ii. 406.  
 —, N. Hampshire, settled, i. 539.  
**Rush, Dr. Benjamin**, appointed professor of chemistry in college of Philadelphia, ii. 165. death of, 460.  
**Russia**, envoy appointed to; first American vessel in, ii. 346, 347. emperor of, offers to mediate between the United States and Great Britain; offer accepted, 452. convention with, respecting settlements on northern coasts of America, 506.  
**Rutledge, Edward**, death of, ii. 418.  
 —, John, death of, ii. 417.  
**Ryswick**, peace of, i. 464.
- S
- Sacket's harbour**, attacked by the British, who are repulsed, ii. 454.  
**Sagadahock**, English colony at, i. 130. returns of, to England, 132. patent plough at, 271.  
**St. Anthony**, falls of, discovered, i. 399.  
**St. Augustine**, in Florida, sacked, i. 342. expedition from Carolina against, 483; from Georgia, ii. 14. See *Augustine*.  
**St. Bernard**, bay of, i. 416.  
**St. Catharine** taken by pirates, i. 345.  
**St. Christopher** planted by the English and French, i. 184. taken by the English, 433. Note XXIV, 574.  
**St. Clair**, Arthur, death of, ii. 488. See *Clair*.  
**St. Domingo** founded, 1496. becomes the capital, 1498. royal company of, i. 471.  
**St. Francis** Indians destroyed, ii. 95.  
**St. John's**, Newfoundland, discovered, 1497; taken possession of by Gilbert, 1583.  
**St. Joseph**, city of, taken, 1595.  
**St. Laurence**, map of, 1506. the French sail up, 1508, 1535.  
**St. Lucia**, i. 331, 337, 417, 531.  
**St. Martin**, the French drawn from, ii. 24.  
**St. Mary's**, in Maryland, i. 221.  
**St. Pierre**, French officer on the Ohio, ii. 51.  
**St. Salvador** founded, 1549.  
**St. Thome** plundered, i. 154.  
**St. Vincent** subdued, i. 349, 417, 531.  
**Sale, M. de la**, discoveries of, on the Mississippi, i. 399. names Louisiana, 409, 416. death of, 422.  
**Salem** founded at Naumkeak, i. 193. progress and state of, 197. church gathered, 198. bridge in, 285. fort at, 298. state of, 392. trials for witchcraft in, 438. fire in, 472. second church in, 520. population of, in 1732, 555. episcopal church in, ii. 4. marine society formed, 148. merchants of, non-importation agreement, 155. first newspaper printed in, 159. first pavement in, 184. East India marine society, 414.  
**Salisbury** settled, i. 255.  
**Salmon** falls surprised by Indians, i. 431.  
**Salt**, act of parliament respecting, i. 540.  
**Saltpetre**, order about, i. 285.  
**Salter, Dr.** donation for a Hebrew professor, ii. 337.  
**Saltonstall, Gurdon**, death of, i. 535.  
 —, Richard, death of, i. 453.  
**Samoset**, visit of, to Plymouth, i. 166.  
**Sandeman, Robert**, death of, ii. 176.  
**Sandusky**, in Ohio, laid out, ii. 485.  
**Sandwich**, Indian churches at, i. 344. islands, mission to, ii. 490.  
**Sandys, G.** translates Ovid, i. 184.  
**Santa Cruz**, war in, i. 279.  
**Saratoga** destroyed, ii. 34.  
**Sausaman**, a friendly Indian, murder of, i. 369.  
**Savannah** taken by the British, ii. 292. summoned to surrender by count d'Estaing; unsuccessful assault upon, by French and continental troops under the count and general Lincoln, 297, 298. British near, routed; repelled; evacuated by the British, 340. fire in, 406, 494. mortal disease in, 494.  
**Saybrook**, fort built at, i. 229. impost for the maintenance of, 230.—settled, 254. synod at, 499. college at, 490. removed from, 516. descent upon, by the British, ii. 462.  
**Sayles, William**, first governor of Carolina, i. 354. death of, 356.  
**Scammel**, colonel, mortally wounded, ii. 331.  
**Schahcook** Indians emigrate, i. 362.  
**Schnectady** destroyed, i. 430.  
**Schouten's voyage** and discoveries, i. 152.  
**Schuyler**, major, attacks the French, i. 435, 448. visits England with Indian chiefs, 502.  
 —, Philip, death of, ii. 429.



- Schuyler*, fort, invested by St. Leger, ii. 270. siege abandoned, 272.
- Schuykill* taken possession of by Maryland emigrants, and dispossessed by the Dutch, i. 267.
- Seituate* settled, i. 228. attacked by Indians, 380.
- Scotch* trading company, i. 456, 470.
- Scots* in Georgia, ii. 6. missionary provided for, ib. settlement of, near lake George, 9.
- Scott*, fort, general Jackson has orders to repair to, and take command of the forces in that southern quarter, on account of the Seminole Indians, ii. 484.
- Seabury*, Samuel, death of, ii. 407.
- Seamen's* meeting opened at Boston, ii. 487.
- Sebaldine* islands, 1800.
- Seneca* village, Indian church organized in, ii. 504.
- Separates* in New England, ordination among, ii. 31.
- Septuagint* version of the Bible translated into English, ii. 439.
- Sergeant*, John, death of, ii. 41.
- Sewall*, Joseph, death of, ii. 166.
- , Samel, liberty of printing granted to, i. 403.
- , Stephen, first professor of Hebrew and oriental languages in Harvard College, ii. 143.
- Shawmut* or Boston, i. 204.
- Sheep*, Merino, imported into the United States, ii. 423.
- Shepard*, Thomas, death of, i. 291.
- Shepherd*, Samuel, death of, i. 350.
- Sherman*, Roger, death of, ii. 396.
- Ship*, first line of battle, built in America, ii. 342.
- Shipping* of Massachusetts, i. 340.
- Shirley*, Sir A. takes Jamaica, 1597.
- , governor of Massachusetts, projects the expedition against Louisbourg, ii. 25. projects the conquest of Canada, 29. expedition of, against Niagara frustrated, 65. death of, 176.
- Shoals*, Isle of, i. 147.
- Silk*, act in Virginia for the encouragement of, i. 353. culture of, in Carolina, 486. in Georgia, ii. 97. in Connecticut, 393.
- Sillery*, battle of, ii. 99.
- Silver* Bluff, British post at, taken, ii. 326.
- mine at Potosi, 1545. in S. Carolina, ii. 21.
- Skeneborough* taken by the provincials, ii. 208.
- Slaves*, trade in, to Hispaniola, 1508. patent for, 1517. first English trade in, 1563. introduced into Carolina, i. 357. in Maryland, 358. company for transporting, 451. forbidden in Massachusetts, 509. in Carolina, 534. law against instruction of, ii. 10. number of, in West Indies, 78; in Virginia, 117. loss of, by S. Carolina in the war, 341. manumission of, by Virginia, 342. trade in, act of Massachusetts legislature to prevent, 368. trade in the United States abolished, 439. made punishable with death, 492. convention between the United States and Great Britain for suppressing, 506. See *Negroes*.
- Small pox*, i. 211, 220. in N. Hampshire, 444. in Charlestown, S. C. 475. in Boston, 484, 526. ii. 48.
- Smith*, John, one of the first Virginia colony, i. 227. taken prisoner, 129. life saved by Pocahontas, 130. voyage of, to the source of the Chesapeake, 131. made president of the colony, 131. returns to England, 135. bad effects of his departure, 136. voyage of, to New England, 147. attempts of, to settle it, 150. dies in London, 211.
- , Josiah, death of, ii. 338.
- , Thomas, patent of Virginia assigned to, 1589.
- Snow*, great, in Pennsylvania, i. 493. in New England, 518.
- Society*, American, philosophical, ii. 165; transactions, 176. Academy of arts and sciences, 319. Antiquarian, 450, 490, 494. commissioners for foreign missions, 450. Tract, 471. Bible, 481. Education, ib. for meliorating the condition of the Jews, 494. Colonization, 497.—Baptist missionary, 430; education, 471.—Bible societies, number of, 430.—Boston, for encouraging industry and employing the poor, 51. of tradesmen and manufacturers, 357. library, 401. mechanic, 403. female asylum, 426. female, of Boston and vicinity for promoting Christianity among the Jews, 491. provident institution for savings, ib.—Connecticut, of arts, 361. for the abolition of slavery, 395. of arts and sciences, 420. See *Asylum*.—Delaware, for promoting American manufactures, 485. in England, for propagating the gospel in New England, i. 290; for the propagation of the gospel among the heathen natives of New England, and the parts adjacent, 318; for propagating the gospel in foreign parts, 431.—Episcopal, protestant, in S. Carolina, for propagating Christianity, ii. 442.—Marine, Massachusetts, 58. Salem, 148. of S. Carolina, 395. Salem East India, 414.—Maryland, economical, 490.—Massachusetts, for promoting Christian knowledge among the Indians, 112; charitable, ib. medical, 337. humane, 357. congregational charitable, 361. for propagating the gospel among the Indians and others in N. America, 366. agricultural,

392.  
414.  
426.  
chari  
ance,  
ings,  
500.  
Esse  
foreign  
Mora  
mong  
medic  
for th  
prom  
factur  
392.  
Chris  
sionan  
nia, f  
encou  
368.  
cultu  
school  
499.—  
rolina  
353,  
Solia,  
death  
Solom  
Somer  
Somer  
133.  
and d  
Sothel  
433.  
Soto, f  
adven  
exped  
South  
from  
cut, 2  
South  
South  
Spain,  
claim  
sion o  
Spania  
ficatio  
of, ag  
pediti  
Spinn  
Spring  
impos  
of, 37

315.  
Stamp  
tied, i  
Stamp  
98. a  
nue;

VOI

392. turnpike corporation, *ib.* missionary, 414. for promoting Christian knowledge, 426. domestic missionary, 480. mechanic charitable 434. for suppressing intemperance, 459. provident institution for savings, 491. for suppressing the slave trade, 500. Middlesex medical, 385. pilgrim, 494. Essex historical, 497.—Missionary, united foreign, 495; domestic, 487; home, 518.—Moravian, for propagating the gospel among the heathen, 369.—N. Hampshire, medical, 390. historical, 503.—New York, for the manumission of slaves, 366. for promotion of agriculture, arts, and manufactures, 390. northern inland navigation, 392. agricultural, 395. for promotion of Christian knowledge and piety, 401. missionary, 406. historical, 428.—Pennsylvania, for the abolition of slavery, 366. for the encouragement of manufactures and arts, 366. historical, 514.—Philadelphia, agricultural, 357. humane, 395. for charity schools, 420.—Rhode Island, historical, 499.—Scotch charitable, 361.—South Carolina, medical, 401.—Vermont, medical, 353, 401.

*Solis*, voyage of, 1503. second voyage and death, 1516.

*Solomon* islands discovered, 1567.

*Somers* islands, i. 156.

*Somers*, Sir George, admiral of Virginia, i. 133. goes to Bermudas and provisions, and dies, 139.

*Sothel*, Seth, usurpation of, in Carolina, i. 433.

*Soto*, expedition of, to Florida, 1539. his adventures and death, 1542. fate of his expedition, 1543.

*Southampton*, on Long Island, settled from Lynn, i. 257. annexed to Connecticut, 276.

*Southborough* incorporated, 541.

*South Sea*. See *Pacific*.

*Spain*, decision of the pope relative to the claim of, to the new world, 1493. declension of the power of, in America, i. 346.

*Spaniards*, umbrage taken by, at the fortifications in Georgia, ii. 8. machinations of, against Carolina and Georgia, 10. expedition of, against Georgia defeated, 18.

*Spinning* in Massachusetts, i. 304.

*Springfield* settled, i. 233. refuses to pay impost duty, 281. perfidy of the Indians of, 374.

—, New Jersey, action near, ii. 315.

*Stamford* bought of the natives, and settled, i. 259.

*Stamp* act in Massachusetts, in 1759, ii. 98. act of parliament for raising a revenue; opposition to it in the house of

commons; i. the royal assent; alarms the colonies; proceedings on this occasion; causes tumults in Boston; associations and resolutions against it, for mutual relief, and for the liberty of the press; business done without stamps, ii. 181—139; repealed, 147.

*Standish*, Miles, i. 161, 168. expedition of, to Namasket, 170. suppresses an Indian conspiracy, 181. goes to England, 189. captain against Nianegret, 298. death of, 308.

*Stanwix*, fort, built, ii. 85.

*Stark*, John, death of, ii. 502.

*Staten* island purchased, i. 207, 347.

*Steam* boat launched at Pittsburg, ii. 460. arrival of, at Arkansas, 493, 500. boats on the Mississippi, 500.

— ship, the first, sails for Europe, ii. 490.

*Stephenson*, fort, assaulted by the British, who are repulsed, ii. 453.

*Steuben*, baron, death of, ii. 402.

*Stevens*, Phinehas, his brave defence of Charlestown, No. 4, ii. 33.

*Stiles*, Ezra, death of, ii. 404.

*Stillwater*, battle of, ii. 272. second action, 273.

*Stirling*, lord, has a command in the American army on Long Island; is taken prisoner, ii. 247.

*Stockbridge* granted to Indians, ii. 9.

*Stoddard*, Solomon, death of, i. 546.

*Stone*, Samuel, death of, i. 333.

— chapel in Boston built, ii. 41.

*Stoneham* incorporated, i. 536.

*Stonington* settled, i. 310. Note XXXIV, 580. bombarded by the British; bravely defended, ii. 466.

*Stono* ferry, engagement at, ii. 296.

*Stony* creek, attack at, by the British and Indians; generals Chandler and Winder taken prisoners, ii. 455.

— Point taken by assault, by general Wayne, ii. 300.

*Stores*, military, taken by American armed vessels, ii. 226.

*Storm* at Port Royal, ii. 24. and tide at Boston and off Plymouth, 174. northeast, 504.

*Stoughton*, William, death of, i. 491.

*Stratford* settled, i. 253.

*Strong*, governor, death of, ii. 491.

—, Nehemiah, professor in Yale College, ii. 174.

*Stuyvesant*, governor of New Netherlands, i. 286, 292. capitulates to the English, 334.

*Style*, new, adopted, ii. 46.

*Sudbury* settled, i. 255. attacked by Indians, 379.

*Sugar* and maple sugar, tracts on, i. 524.  
 crop of, in Louisiana, ii. 508.  
*Sugar* act offensive to the colonies, ii. 181.  
*Sugarloaf* hill, Indian skirmish at, i. 372.  
 bloody engagement near, 374.  
*Sullivan*, James, death of, ii. 439.  
 ———, John, death of, ii. 402.  
 ———'s island attacked by the British,  
 who are repulsed, ii. 244.  
*Sumpter*, colonel, activity of, in Carolina;  
 routs the royal forces; skirmish at Heng-  
 ing rock; surprised by colonel Tarleton,  
 ii. 309—312.  
*Sumptuary* law, i. 294. Note XXXI, 579.  
*Sunbury* taken by the British, ii. 292.  
*Surinam* abandoned by the French, and  
 settled by the English, i. 264. surren-  
 dered to the Dutch, 346. English at, remove  
 to Jamaica, 367.  
*Susquehanna* Indians, visit of, to John  
 Smith, i. 131, 289.  
*Swan* island, deed of, given, i. 349.  
*Swansey*, Indian hostilities at, i. 369.  
*Sweden*, settlement of, at cape Henlopen,  
 i. 192; at Delaware, 211. difficulties with,  
 273. fort of, burnt, 279. Dutch fort at  
 Delaware taken by, 295. invaded by the  
 Dutch, 304; and subdued, 305, 462.  
 Note XXXVII, 583.  
*Swiss*, colony of, in Carolina, ii. 3.  
*Symmes*, Zechariah, death of, i. 360.  
*Synsbury* settled, i. 356.  
*Synod*, first in America, i. 242. second, at  
 Cambridge, 280. platform of, 298. at Bos-  
 ton, 324. reforming, in Massachusetts,  
 393. at Saybrook, 499. of the presbyte-  
 rians, ii. 86. of New York and Philadel-  
 phia, divided into four synods, 369. asso-  
 ciate, of North America, formed at Phila-  
 delphia, 420.  
*Synods* abolished in N. England, i. 586.

## T

*Tobacco* taken by Cortes, 1519.  
*Tadoussac*, French people left at, 1600.  
*Takawompait*, David, an Indian minister,  
 death of, i. 516.  
*Talcot*, major, commander of the standing  
 troops of Conn. in Philip's war, i. 381.  
*Tallahassee*, new capital of Florida, ii. 514.  
*Tallaposa*, expedition against the Indians  
 at, ii. 461.  
*Talmage*, major, his successful enterprise  
 to Long Island, ii. 516.  
*Tappan*, David, death of, ii. 427.  
*Twunton*, Indian hostilities at, i. 370.  
*Tuermes*, act respecting, in Massachusetts,  
 i. 452.  
*Tux*, five million dollars to be raised by,  
 recommended by congress; proportions  
 to the several states, ii. 279.

*Tuxation* of the colonies proposed, ii. 12.  
*Tea*, first use of, in New England, i. 524.  
 duty on, excepted in the act of repeal;  
 gives disquietude, ii. 171, 172. plant in-  
 troduced into Georgia, 174. duty on, re-  
 sisted, 181. inhabitants of Boston not  
 succeeding in sending back the tea ships,  
 their cargoes are thrown into the dock,  
 182.  
*Tecumseh*, Indian chief, killed in the bat-  
 tle of the Thames, ii. 456.  
*Telegraph*, on an improved plan, invented;  
 set up in Massachusetts, ii. 414.  
*Territory*, Western, temporary government  
 for, ii. 354.  
 ———, Northwest, ordinance for the  
 government of, ii. 366.  
 ———, of South Carolina, ceded to the  
 United States, ii. 366.  
 ———, of North Carolina, south of the  
 river Ohio, cession of, and an act to pro-  
 vide for its government, ii. 385.  
 ———, Indiana, erected into a tempo-  
 rary government, ii. 416. governor of, his  
 treaty with the Indians, who cede lands  
 to the United States, 426.  
 ———, Arkansas, erected into a terri-  
 torial government, ii. 498.  
*Tesucuo*, city of, entered by Cortes, 1520.  
*Thacher*, Oxenbridge, death of, ii. 143.  
 ———, Thomas, death of, i. 393.  
*Thames*, Upper Canada, battle at; British  
 army taken; Tecumseh is killed, ii. 456.  
*Thanksgivings*, i. 181, 203, 301. on re-  
 commendation of congress, ii. 279. by  
 proclamation of president Washington,  
 402.  
*Theatre* opened in Boston, ii. 401.  
*Theatricals*, law of Massachusetts against,  
 ii. 42.  
*Theological* seminary in Andover, ii. 438.  
 in Princeton, 450. of the Associated Re-  
 formed church in New York, transferred  
 to Princeton, 497. presbyterian, at Au-  
 burn; protestant episcopal, at New York,  
 497. at Newton, 514. at Cambridge, hall  
 built for, 519.  
*Thomas*, John, an Indian, death of, i. 541.  
 ———, general, dies at Chamblee, ii.  
 259.  
*Thompson*, Benjamin, (count Rumford)  
 dies in France, ii. 471.  
*Thomson*, Charles, translates the Septua-  
 gint, ii. 439. dies, 509.  
*Throat* distemper, ii. 6.  
*Ticonderoga* fortified, ii. 65. Abercrom-  
 ble's expedition against, defeated, 82.  
 taken, 85. expedition against, taken by  
 the provincials, 207. evacuated, 269. gen-  
 eral Lincoln attempts to recover it; aban-  
 doned by the British, 275.

*Tide*,  
*Tippecanoe*,  
*Tiwer*,  
*Tlasec*,  
*Tobacco*,  
 vated  
 by k  
 llame  
 tion  
 186.  
 custo  
 XVII  
 of, e  
 from  
 Tonno  
 New  
*Topsham*,  
*Torn*,  
 at W  
 in Ge  
*Torrey*,  
*Tracy*,  
*Trade*,  
 i. 336  
 450.  
 1769.  
*Tread*,  
*Treasure*,  
 fundis  
 on, 3  
*Treat*,  
 cut tr  
*Treaty*,  
 chuse  
 da, 3  
 366.  
 Franc  
 424.  
 of 17  
 of Pa  
 397.  
 413.  
 conclu  
 Ameri  
 signed  
*Trent*,  
*Trenton*,  
 battle  
*Trinidad*,  
*Trivoli*,  
 of, tak  
 Preble  
 taken  
 ventio  
 peace  
 480.  
*Trois*,  
*Troub*,  
 of, ii.

*Tide*, great, i. 534. See *Storm*.

*Tipecanoe*. See *Battle*.

*Tiverton* incorporated, i. 452.

*Tlascalans* conquered by Cortes, 1519.

*Tobacco*, carried to England, 1596. cultivated by the English, i. 151. prohibited by king James, 157. ill effects of; parliamentary act concerning, 174. exportation of, 179. proclamation concerning, 186. prohibited in Massachusetts, 258. customs from, in Virginia, 396. Note XVII, 569. Note XXIII, 574. quantity of, exported from the colonies, ii. 36; from Virginia, 86.

*Tonnage* of United States, ii. 420.

— duty, in Rhode Island, i. 488; in New York, 501.

*Topsfield* settled, i. 266.

*Tornado*, at Salisbury and vicinity, ii. 184. at Woodstock, 361. at New Milford, 401. in Georgia, 442. in South Carolina, 445.

*Torrey*, Samuel, death of, 493.

*Tracy*, Uriah, dies at Washington, ii. 487.

*Trade*, colonial, monopoly of, by England, i. 330; and plantations, new board of, 459.

—, colonial, with Great Britain, in 1769, ii. 164.

*Treadwell*, John, death of, ii. 504.

*Treasury*, secretary of, his report; act for funding the national debt, ii. 390. report on, 397.

*Treat*, major, commander of the Connecticut troops in Philip's war, i. 375.

*Treaties* relating to America: of Massachusetts with the French, i. 275. of Breda, 346. of Madrid, 355. of Westminster, 366. at Casco, 391. at London, between France and England for America, 417, 424. of Ryswick, 464. of Utrecht, 510. of 1727, 540. of Aix la Chapelle, ii. 36. of Paris, in 1763, 113. with Great Britain, 397. with Spain and Algiers, 402. Tunis, 413. Tripoli, 410, 430. with Great Britain, concluded at London, not ratified by the American government, 433. of peace with, signed at Ghent, 471. See *Indians*.

*Trent*, William, death of, i. 535.

*Trenton*, Washington's expedition against; battle of; Hessians taken, ii. 252, 253.

*Trinidad* discovered, 1498.

*Tripoli*, treaty with, 410; hostile; cruiser of, taken, 419. bombarded by commodore Preble; Decatur at; American frigate taken in the harbour of, 426, 428. convention with the bashaw of; treaty of peace with; American prisoners released, 430.

*Trois Rivières*, settlement at, i. 180.

*Troubridge*, Edmund, [not Edward] death of, ii. 396.

*Trumbull*, Jonathan, father and son, governors of Connecticut, death of, and character, ii. 533.

— fort, taken by general Arnold, ii. 335.

*Tryon*, governor, founds a professorship of law in King's college, N. York, ii. 197.

*Tunis*, treaty with, ii. 413. instructions to the consul at, 419.

*Turnpike* corporation, first Massachusetts, ii. 405.

*Tyng*, Edward, commander of the fleet at Louisburg in 1745, ii. 27, 28. death of, 68.

## U

*Uncas*, friendly sachem of the Moheagans, i. 249, 272, 277. family and descendants of, 518, and Note XV.

*Union*, general, of the colonies, plan for, ii. 65.

—, mission at, among the Osages, ii. 494.

*United States*, independence of, declared, ii. 239; acknowledged by foreign nations, 345; by Great Britain, 347. boundaries of, fisheries, and other articles of peace with, 347—349. government of, causes of change in, 363. See *Colonies*, *Confederation*.

*Universal* churches agree on the articles of their faith, ii. 383.

*University* founded at Mexico, 1551. at Henrica, i. 157. See *College*.

*Utrecht*, treaty of, i. 510.

*Uxbridge* incorporated, i. 541.

## V

*Vagabonds*, i. 473.

*Valdivia* founded, 1551.

*Vandalia*, the seat of government of Illinois, laid out, ii. 489.

*Vane*, Sir Henry, i. 229. governor of Massachusetts, 234. executed, 327.

*Van Twiller*, governor of Manhattan, i. 200.

*Varnum*, general James, death of, ii. 379.

*Vaudreuil*, M. de, capitulation of, ii. 100.

*Vaughan*, William, at the taking of Louisbourg, ii. 26. death of, 32.

*Velasquez* sends out Cortes to Mexico, 1519. sends an armament against him, 1520.

*Vera Cruz* founded, 1519.

*Veraguay*, Spaniards first repulsed by the Indians at, 1503.

*Vermont*, fort Dummer the first settlement in, i. 531. independence of, asserted by the people of New Hampshire grants, by that name, ii. 279. government of, commences its operations, 293. N. Hampshire grants united with, 336. gazette published, 337.

first medical society in; act for post offices and for opening a free trade to Quebec, 253. jurisdiction within, relinquished by New York; boundary line settled, 381. admitted into the Union, 386. papers published, 504.

*Vernon*, admiral, expedition of, against Porto Bello, li. 12. against Carthage, 15.

*Verrezano*, voyage of, in service of France, 1524.

*Vessels* wrecked, off Charleston, and on Long Island, li. 476.

*Villagagnon* leads French protestants to Brazil, 1555. ruins the colony, 1557.

*Viomenet*, baron de, at Yorktown, li. 331.

*Virginia* discovered, 1584. Grenville's voyage to, and first colony in, 1585. second colony in, 1587. Note XVII, 570. Sir Walter Raleigh assigns the patent of, 1589. fate of the second colony in, 1590. division of, into two colonies, 1606. first permanent colony in, i. 126. disturbance with Indians of, 127. first remittance from, 128. mortality in, ib. number of Indians in, 130. Smith, president of, 131. first marriage in, 132. state of the colony in, ib. second charter of, 133. plot of the Indians in, discovered, 134. peace with Indians in, and state of, in 1609, 135. hostility of Indians, and starving time in, 137. proposed abandonment of, ib. change in government of, 138. first noticed by parliament, 139. third charter of, 141. promotion of industry in, and state of, 146. application to parliament for aid to, 149. landed property introduced into, ib. difficulty with Indians in, 151. state of, in 1617, 153; in 1618, 156. first general assembly in, 157. mortality in, 158. increase of, and supply of women to, 164. negro slaves first introduced into, 165. constitution for, 172. free school founded in, 173. ministers' stipend, 174. massacre and famine in, 178. state of, and courts in, 179. state of, in 1623, 183. spirit of the assembly of, 185. charter of, vacated, and new commission, 186. made dependent on the crown, 187. state of, 208. difficulty of, with Maryland, 216. civil privileges restored to, 256. law of, for the conformity of ministers, 271. massacre in, 276. currency of, 279. treatment of the church sent from New England, in, 289. grant of land in, to royalists, 290. royal authority acknowledged in, 293. trade of, with West Indies prohibited by parliament, 293. submission of, to Cromwell, 296. act in favour of, ib. currency of, 304. Charles II. proclaimed in, 311. number of people in, 315. instructions to

the governor of, 317. laws of England adopted by, 318. laws against quakers and sectarians in, 323. college in, ib. laws concerning Indians, 323, 329. laws passed by general assembly of, 326. act for the election of burgesses, 355. state of, in 1671, 357. Dutch fleet arrives at, 364. lease of, to lord Culpeper, 364. insurrections in, and state of, 377. Bacon's rebellion in, 385. troops sent by the king to, 388. commissioners arrive at, ib. magazines built in, 390. various laws in, 397. state of, in 1681, 401. acts of, 408. printing press forbidden in, 411. act for preserving the peace of, 414. William and Mary proclaimed in, 429. settlement of French refugees in, 432. charter of a college in, solicited, 434. William and Mary college established in, 343. acts of, 447. storm in, 450. act of, in behalf of New York, 455. rangers in, 465. seat of government of, in Williamsburgh, 468. emigration of French protestants to, 472. act for strengthening the frontiers of, 479. population &c. in 1703, 486. acts of, relating to the French protestants, the college, and the frontiers, 492. state of, in 1712, 509. German protestants in, ib. country to the westward of, discovered, 512. boundary of, 543. laws of, printed, ib. population of, 554.—Trade of, vol. li. 8. French invasion of the territory of, 50. march of troops from, toward Ohio, 53. exports from 86. population of, 117. address to the king, memorial to the lords, remonstrance to the commons, 128. instructions to agents at London, 132. treatment of the stamp act; distributor of stamps declines acting, 138. general assembly sends a spirited memorial to the house of lords, and remonstrance to the house of commons, 156. passes resolutions asserting the rights of the colony, and complaining of the violation of them; is dissolved by the governor; meets in a private capacity, chooses Peyton Randolph moderator, and adopts resolutions against importing British goods; non-importation becomes general, 160, 161. Vine successfully cultivated in, 165. house of burgesses appoint a committee of correspondence; reasons for it, 180. resolve to observe the first day of the operation of the Boston port bill as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer; espouse the cause of Massachusetts, and propose a general congress, 186, 187. meeting of officers in; their resolutions, 193. entails abolished in; common law of England declared to be in force, 258. descent upon, by a naval and land force under Sir George Collier

and general Matthews, 298. boundary line run, 304. cedes to the United States all its lands north of the Ohio, 318. military operations in, 330—333. expedition of general Arnold against, 335. proposal for a convention, 360. university of, established, 484.

*Voluntown* incorporated, i. 476.

## W

*Wadsworth*, captain, and company slain by Indians, i. 379.

—, resistance of, to governor Fletcher, i. 449.

*Walker*, Sir Hovenden, commands a fleet to N. England, i. 504.

*Wallace*, a British naval commander, harasses the commerce of Rhode Island; attacks Bristol, and burns Conanicut, 233.

*Wallingford* settled, i. 355.

*Walpole*, Sir Robert, observations of, on taxing the colonies, ii. 12.

—, incorporated, i. 534.

*Walter*, William, death of, ii. 417.

*Wampampeag* made a legal tender, i. 271.

*Ward*, Artemas, major general, resigns his commission; elected one of the council of Massachusetts, ii. 280. death of, 418.

*Warham*, John, death of, i. 356.

*Warren*, admiral, commands the fleet at Louisbourg, ii. 26.

—, James, president of Massachusetts provincial congress, ii. 213.

—, general Joseph, is killed, ii. 211.

*Warwick*, earl of, governor and admiral of the colonies, i. 273.

—, settled, i. 266. Indian spoliation at, and burned, 378.

*Washington*, George, birth of, in 1732, i. 555. mission of, to the French posts, ii. 50. commands against the French, 53.

capitulates, 54. conduct of, at Braddock's defeat, 62. chosen commander in chief of the army of the United Colonies, 212.

arrives at Cambridge, 218. at New York, 244. retreats beyond the Delaware; successful expedition against Trenton, 251—

253. takes post at Trenton; the British advance against him; his bold design and movement; battle near Princeton; retires to Morristown, 260—262. his letter to the governors of the United States, 343. his farewell orders to the army, 350.

elected president of the United States, 372. his inauguration; speech to congress; answer of the senate; his appointments to office, 375. visits New England, 376. speeches to congress, 379, 384, 389.

re-elected president, 394. his speech, and proclamation of neutrality, ib. proclamation against the insurgents in Pennsylvania, 397. speech to congress, view of the national prosperity, 403. valedictory address; last speech to congress, 404. is appointed commander in chief of a defensive army, 412. death of, 415.

—, William Augustine, death of, ii. 442.

—, in District of Columbia, seat of government of the United States is removed to, ii. 415. number of inhabitants in the city, 424. taken by the British, and the capitol burnt, 464.

—, fort, taken by the British, ii. 251.

*Watertown* visited, i. 202. planted, 204.

*Wayne*, general, surprised and defeated, ii. 266. succeeds St. Clair in the command of the army; builds fort Recovery; battle with the Indians, who are defeated; destroy their villages, and returns to Au

Glalze; his victory of extensive influence in preventing war with the Indians, 400.

dies at Presque Isle, 407. See 300.

*Wert*, Sebald's, discoveries of, 1600.

*Welch*, Samuel, death of, ii. 505.

*Weld*, Thomas, death of, i. 485.

*Wells*, township of, i. 271. attack on the garrison at, 441.

*Wenham* founded, i. 276.

*Wentworth*, Benning, death of, ii. 175.

*Wessagussett*, settlement at, i. 177. conspiracy against, 180. abandoned, 181. resumed, and called Weymouth, 185.

*West*, Francis, admiral of New England, i. 183.

*Westerly* settled, i. 341.

*Westfield* incorporated, i. 348.

*West India* islands, i. 201. trade of New England with, 255. drought and great mortality in, ib. company, new French, 335. bucaniers in, 345. expedition against pirates in, 422. pirates in, suppressed, 519. number of slaves in, ii. 78. treatment of the stamp act, 138.

*Westminster* assembly of divines, N. England ministers invited to, i. 264.

—, treaty of, i. 305.

*Westoes*, Indians, war with, in Carolina, i. 395.

*Wethersfield* settled, i. 229.

*Weymouth*, George, voyage of, to Labrador, 1593. for the Northwest passage, 1605.

—, or Wessagusset, i. 177, 180, 181, 185, 228. houses at, burned by Indians, 378.

*Whale* fishery of England, 1593.

*Whalley*, general, one of king Charles's judges, arrival of, in Boston, i. 315.

*Wheelock*, Eleazar, death of, ii. 305.

*Wheelwright*, John, removed from Massa-



- chusetts, i. 242. goes to Pascataqua, 248.  
 death of, 400.  
*Whirlwind* in South Carolina, ii. 108.  
*White*, Anthony W., death of, ii. 427.  
 —, Hugh, first settler of Whitestown,  
 dies, ii. 451.  
 —, John, governor of Virginia in 1587,  
 i. 105—107.  
 —, John, colonel, successful stratagem  
 of, ii. 303.  
 —, Peregrine, death of, i. 490.  
 —, mountains, Darby Field's journey  
 to, i. 265. land ship at, ii. 519.  
*Whitefield*, George, founds an orphan  
 house, ii. 16. leaves Savannah; orphan  
 house discontinued, 143. death of, 175.  
*Whitestown* and vicinity, progress of, ii.  
 405.  
*Whiting*, Samuel, death of, i. 511.  
*Whitney*, Eh, death of, ii. 516.  
*Wigglesworth*, Edward, first professor of  
 divinity in Harvard College, death of, ii.  
 143.  
 —, Michael, death of, i. 493.  
*Willard*, Joseph, death of, ii. 429.  
 —, Josiah, death of, ii. 73.  
 —, Samuel, death of, i. 498.  
 —, Simon, major, expedition of, to  
 Narraganset, i. 302. relieves the inhabit-  
 ants of Brookfield, 371.  
*William Henry*, fort, taken, ii. 75.  
*Williams*, John, death of, i. 546.  
 —, Roger, banished, i. 225. founds  
 Providence, 233. death of, 411.  
*Williamsburg*, in Virginia, i. 468.  
*Williamson*, Hugh, death of, ii. 491.  
*Williamstown* incorporated, ii. 142.  
*Wilmington*, N. Carolina, fire in, ii. 412.  
*Wilson*, John, death of, i. 343.  
*Windham* incorporated, i. 444.  
*Windsor* settled, i. 228.  
*Wine* made in Virginia, i. 179; ii. 165. at  
 Illinois, ii. 165.  
*Winesmet* ferry established, i. 210.  
*Wingfield* first president of Virginia, i.  
 127. deposed, 128.  
*Winslow*, Edward, agent for the colony  
 in England, i. 281. death of, 306.  
 —, general John, commands the  
 N. England troops against Nova Scotia,  
 ii. 59. commander of the provincial troops  
 in 1756, 69. death of, 198.  
 —, Josiah, governor, commander in  
 chief in Philip's war, i. 375. death of,  
 400.  
*Winters*, severe, i. 262, 463.  
*Winthrop*, John, governor of Massachu-  
 setts, i. 197. comes with a colony, 202.  
 death of, 291.  
 —, —, governor of Connecti-  
 cut, death of, i. 387.  
 —, —, professor, death of, ii.  
 305.  
 —, Fitz John, death of, i. 496.  
*Wise*, John, death of, i. 537.  
*Wistar*, Caspar, death of, ii. 488.  
*Witchcraft*, executions for, i. 287, 304.  
 trials and executions for, 438. causes of  
 the belief in, 439.  
*Witherspoon*, John, death of, ii. 401.  
*Woburn* settled, i. 265.  
*Wocokon* discovered, 1584.  
*Wolcott*, Oliver, governor of Connecticut,  
 death of, ii. 534.  
 —, —, secretary of the treasu-  
 ry, and governor of Connecticut, ii. 403,  
 534.  
*Wolfe*, general, at Louisbourg, ii. 80.  
 commands against Quebec, 90. is killed,  
 94.  
*Wollaston*, mount, settlement at, i. 187.  
*Wood*, colonel, discoveries of, on the Ohio  
 and Mississippi, i. 303.  
*Woodbridge*, Benjamin, death of, i. 414.  
*Woodstock*, grant of, i. 429.  
*Wool* manufactures of the American colo-  
 nies, law against exporting, i. 474.  
*Woolwich* settled, i. 316.  
*Wooster*, general, killed, ii. 263.  
*Worcester*, grant of, i. 349.  
 —, town of, resettled, i. 515.  
 county of, formed. 551. population of the  
 county of, in 1742, ii. 20.  
 —, Samuel, dies at Brainerd, ii.  
 498.  
*Wrentham* burned, i. 379.  
*Wright*, governor, progress of Georgia  
 during his administration, ii. 117.  
*Writs* of assistance, contest concerning,  
 ii. 104.  
*Wyet*, Sylvester, voyage of, to the St.  
 Lawrence, 1594.  
*Wyllis*, George, death of, ii. 407. family  
 of, at Hartford, ib. JV.  
 —, Samuel, death of, ii. 505. the  
 Charter Oak preserved by the family of,  
 ib.  
 —, major, killed, ii. 383.

## Y

- Yale*, Elihu, death of, i. 527.  
*Yamacraw*, on the Savannah, settlement  
 by J. Oglethorpe at, ii. 1.  
*Yamassee* Indians, i. 454, 497, 514.  
*Yarmouth* settled, i. 255.  
*Yeamans*, governor in Carolina, i. 340,  
 356.  
*Yellow* fever, in Philadelphia, i. 474; ii.  
 395, 411, 413. in Charlestown, S. C. i.  
 543, 553; ii. 13. among the Moheagans,  
 ii. 31. in New Haven, ii. 401. in New  
 York and Boston, ii. 413.

*York*, in Maine, i. 296. nearly destroyed by Indians, 441.

—, Upper Canada, taken by the Americans, ii. 458.

—, duke of, grant of land to, i. 338.

*Yorktown*, skirmishes near; invested by the Americans; batteries opened; two redoubts taken; a sortie; new batteries opened; posts of, and of Gloucester surrendered to the Americans, ii. 330—333.

*Yucatan* discovered, 1508.

## Z

*Zempoallans* become allies of Cortes, 1519.

*Zenger*, John P., trial of, for printing libels, ii. 5.

*Zubly*, J. Joachim, ii. 184. Note VIII, 527.

## ERRATA.

## VOL. I.

- Page 77. margin at top, for 1548, read 1549.  
 100. " " for 1768, read 1769.  
 171. 15th line from top, for invention, read prevention.  
 485. Note 4, read, Dunstable was incorporated in 1746.  
 554. *Art.* Yale College, 3d line, for colony, read college.  
 584. last Note, for 539, read 530.

## VOL. II.

1. for Period VI. read Period V.  
 367. for Columbian, read Columbia college.  
 376. transfer Note 3 to p. 378, Note 3.  
 396. for Edward, read Edmund Trowbridge.  
 411. for provincial, read provisional.  
 416. transfer the article Indiana to 1801. See p. 420.  
 Several typographical errors, that can cause no mistake of the true reading, are not corrected.

## Explanation.

445, compared with 487. Massachusetts General Hospital, which was incorporated in 1811, consists of two departments; the Insane Hospital in Charlestown, which was opened in 1811, and the Hospital in Boston, which was built in 1818.

END.